The first Three
English books
on America.

Richard Eden.
The first Three English books on America.

[? 1511]-1555 A.D.
The first
Three English books on America.
[? 1511] — 1555 A.D.

Being chiefly Translations, Compilations, &c., by
RICHARD EDEN,
From the Writings, Maps, &c., of
PIETRO MARTIRE, of Anghiera (1455-1526),
Apostolical Protonotary, and Councillor to the Emperor CHARLES V.;
SEBASTIAN MÜNSTER, the Cosmographer (1489-1552),
Professor of Hebrew, &c., at the University of Basle;
SEBASTIAN CABOT, of Bristol (1474-1557),
Grand Pilot of England:

With Extracts, &c., from the Works of other Spanish, Italian, and German Writers of the Time.

EDITED BY
EDWARD ARBER, F.S.A

Fellow of King's College, London; Hon. Member of the Virginia and Wisconsin Historical Societies;
Examiner in English Language and Literature, Victoria University, Manchester;
Professor of English Language and Literature,
Sir Josiah Mason's College, Birmingham.

Editor of English Reprints, English Garner, English Scholar's Library,
A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1640; &c.

BIRMINGHAM:
1 MONTAGUE ROAD.
22 June 1885.

(All rights reserved.)
TO THE READER.

Each of the three Texts in this Volume is of great rarity; the first two are extraordinarily scarce.

The present impression of them was begun so far back as 1870, and was nearly finished by 1872; when it came to a stand still through the great preasure of other work on all concerned, but more especially on myself.

For then, there came to me the overpowering vocation, for the sake of the Literature of our Golden Age, of attempting (single-handed though it might be, and when every one else forsook it and fled) the printing of A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1646 A.D. Through the toil and anxiety of the years 1873 to 1877, that great piece of work was religiously and accurately accomplished, in four Demy 4to volumes, containing in all some 2,800 pp.; and thus the Bibliography of Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare, Bacon, Ben Jonson, and their contemporaries, was safely secured from destruction or oblivion, to the end of time.

Other circumstances then intervened; so that it was not till January 1885, on the occasion of my first visit to Edinburgh (where the book was in hand), that I was able to resume it. Once, however, the reproduction was again taken up, it was resolutely pushed through to its completion.

This Volume cannot fail to interest the cultivated reader. One is able therein to look out on the New World as its Discoverers and first Explorers looked upon it. Now-a-days, this Globe has but few geographical mysteries; and it is losing its romance as fast as it is losing its wild beasts. In the following Texts, however, the Wonderment of its Discovery in all its freshness, is preserved, as in amber, for all time: and they also contain notices of not a few barbaric civilizations which have long since passed away from off the face of the earth.
To the Reader.

But this book has also some very special points of interest:

It is in many respects, an English Cyclopædia of the geographical and scientific knowledge of its Age.

No one can read the portion of the Decades of Pietro Martire given herein, without wishing to know a great deal more about him and his writings.

A large portion of what little we do know about Sebastian Cabot, will be found in the notices of him scattered through this volume.

It may also be regarded as a fitting Literary Monument of one of the Private Secretaries of Lord Burleigh, and a very worthy Englishman, Richard Eden: of whom some account will be found at pp. xxxvii.-xlvi.; and who was certainly one of the principal Authors of the reign of Mary Tudor.

It is also clear, that from the third Text in this book (Eden's translation of the Decades of Pietro Martire), which was published in 1555, Francis Drake must have obtained all the knowledge that English books could give him respecting the West Indies and the Spanish Main, before he first went out there, under Captain John Lovell, in 1565.

Lastly, William Shakespeare read this third Text also, and created the character of Caliban in the Tempest out of the description of the Patagonian giants given at pp. 251-2.

But for us Moderns, the chief interest in these three Works may be, that they are the very beginning of a mighty Literature. The future of Mankind lies with the Anglo-Saxon race: and of all English books relating to the American portion of that race, the three reprinted in this volume are the very first.

The large initial letters are in the style of the Spanish designs of the Biscayan, Juan de Yciar (b. 1523), as they are found in the two editions of his Orthographia practica, Saragossa, 1548 and 1550, 4to. Yciar, who evidently looked upon them as the gems of his Work, calls them Letras de Compas para illuminadores.

In conclusion I desire most gratefully to acknowledge and record the very kind and cordial help rendered to me in the reproduction of this volume at Edinburgh, by the late Mr William Burnefs and the late Mr John Stevenfon, with whom it was commenced: and also by Mr James Skinner, of the firm of Meffrs Burnefs & Co., and Mr James Turnbull, of the firm of Meffrs Turnbull & Spears, by whom it has been brought to a successful conclusion.

Edward Arber.

Sir Josiah Mason's College,
Birmingham.
Contents.

To the Reader ........................................ v.-vi.
Contents ............................................... vii.-x.
Preface ................................................ xi.-xxii.

The First English book on America.

This Text is the first English book containing the word America (Armenica).

[Antwerp, 1511.] 4to.

I. Of the newe landes and of ye people founde by the messengers of the kyng of portyngale named Emanuel.
Of the x. dyuers nacyons crystened.
Of pope John and his landes and of the costely keyes and wonders molodyes that in that lande is.

[The voyage round Africa to India] xxvii.-xxix.
Of the blacke Mores [of Guinea] xxvii.
[Of the lande of Allago] xxvii.
Arabi xxviii.
Of greate Indyen xxviii.
Of Gutchin [Cochin] that Kyngedome xxix.

[The seconde and the thyrde] xxx.
[The fourth nacyon [The Jacobites ( Abyssinians)] xxx.
The fyfth nacyon [The Nestorians] xxxi.
The seuenthe nacyon [The Armenians] xxxi.
The nynthe nacyon [The Syrains and Samaritans] xxxi.
The tenthe nacyon [The Merabites] xxxi.


Of the people named Pygynes xxxiii.

The Life and Labours of Richard Eden xxxvii-xlvi.

Richard Eden's Contributions to our Literature, during the reigns of Edward VI. and Mary, 1553-1555, A.D.

The Second English book on America.

[The voyager round Africa to India] xxvii.-xxviii.
The thyrde nacyon [They of India under Pope John] xxviii.

[London. 1553.] 8vo.

(Richard) Eden. To the Reader 7-11.
The Table 12.

Of the newe India, as it is known and found in these our days 13-27.

Of the maners of the Indians in Calicut 17-18.
Of Pepper and other spices which growe in the region of Calicut 18.
Of byrdes and beasts which are found in the region of Calicut: and of the wyne of the mermylaus tree 19.
Of the sundrye kindes of Spices, which are founde in Calicut, and from whence they are brought thither 20.
Of the Iland of Zaylon, and of Cinomome found there 20.

[The description of the Navigations from Spain to the new

India, Eastward 13.
Of the Diamande stone, called in Latin Adamas 14.
Of the kingdoms and cities of Narsings and Canonor 14.
How the Elephantes in India are prepared to warre 15-16.
Of the beaste called Rhinoceros 16.
Of Calicut, the most famous market towne of India 16-17.
Of the cytie of Tarinamaci, and the maner of the cytiezins there ........................................ 20-21
Of the kingdoms and cities of Pego and Bangella ............................................................. 21
Of the great and ryche Ilandes of Sumatra, or Sumatra, sometime called Tjapabana ........ 22
Of the Ilande of Bornel .................................................................................................... 22
Of the Iland of Kuia ........................................................................................................... 23
Of the Iland of Iaua ................................................................................................................ 23
Of the Iland of Madagascar ...................................................................................................... 23
Of the Iland of Zanilbar ............................................................................................................ 24
Of the two Ilandes, in one of the which dwell only men, and in the other only women .... 24

Of the newe India, and Ilandes in the West Ocean Sea, how, when, and by whom they were found, 28-42

[Of the new Islands and India found in the West Ocean sea, from Spain Westward and South-west .................................................. 28-31, 33-39]
Of the two Ilandes Johanna and Hispama .................................................................................. 28
Of the people called Canibales or Anthropophagi, which are accustomed to eate mans fleshe .................................................................................. 29
Of the maners of the inhabitanites of the Iland of Hispama and of suche thynges as are found there ................................................................. 29
How Columbus, after he had found new Ilandes, returned agayne to Spayne, where preparinge a newe nauie, he toke his viage to ye Canibales .......................................................................................... 29-30
How the Admiral passed manye Ilandes, and what thynges chaunted to hym and his companie in that viage ......................................................... 30-31
How the Spaniards abused the submission and frendships of the inhabitanites of .................................................................................. 31
How the Portugals sought new Ilandes in the East partes, and how they came to Calicaut .................................................................................. 32-33
How Magellanus by a straught or narrow arme of the sea, spasled by the west into the East to dyers Ilandes: where also he was slayne .................................................................................. 33-34

(Richard) Eden. To al adventurers, and suche as take in hande greate enterpryses ................. 42

The Third English book on America.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, conteyning the navigations and conquistes of the Spanyarydes, with the particular description of the moste ryche and large landes and Ilandes lately founde in the west Ocean perteynyng to the inheritance of the kings of Spayne. In the which the diligent reader may not only consider what commoditie may hereby chaunce to the hole christian world in tyme to come, but also learme many secretes touchyng the lande, the sea, and the starres, very necessarie to be knowne to al such as shal attempte any navigations, or otherwise have delite to beholde the strange and woondersfull workes of God and nature. Wryten in the Latine tongue by Peter Martyr of Angleria, and translated into Englysshe by Rycharde Eden.

Londini, In ædibus Guilhelmi Powell. Anno. 1555.

The Table of the Contents of this Booke (besyde the Decades) 45
(Richard) Eden. Latin Epistle to King Philip and Queen Mary .............................................. 46-48
(Richard) Eden. To the Reader ........................................................................................................ 49-60

[Section I. ........................................................................................................................................ 61-264]
(Pietro) Martire's Epistle to the Emperor Charles V., 30 September 1516 .................................. 63-64
### Contents

**The First Decade (or Ten Books)**

| Book I. | 65-68 | Book VI. | 87-99 |
| Book II. | 68-72 | Book VII. | 90-93 |
| Book III. | 73-79 | Book VIII. | 94-96 |
| Book IV. | 79-82 | Book IX. | 96-102 |
| Book V. | 82-87 | Book X. | 103-105 |

**The Second Decade**

| Book I. | 106-111 | Book VI. | 122-125 |
| Book II. | 111-114 | Book VII. | 126-129 |
| Book III. | 114-118 | Book VIII. | 129-139 |
| Book IV. | 118-120 | Book IX. | 130-134 |
| Book V. | 120-122 | Book X. | 134-136 |

**The Third Decade**

| Book I. | 137-142 | Book VI. | 161-165 |
| Book II. | 142-145 | Book VII. | 165-169 |
| Book III. | 146-150 | Book VIII. | 170-174 |
| Book IV. | 150-156 | Book IX. | 175-178 |
| Book V. | 156-160 | Book X. | 178-185 |

**Of the Landes and Ilandes lately founde**

Pope Alexander VI. Bull dividing the New World between the Spaniards and the Portugese, 4 May 1593 In Latin and English. 201-204

**[Section II.](#)**

| (Richard) Eden. To the Reader | 205-242. | Of Reedes or Canes | 227-229 |
| (Gonzalo) Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés. Epistle to the Emperor Charles V. | 207 | Of venemous apples wherwith they poynon theyr arrows | 229-230 |

**The [Natural] Hystorie of the weste Indies**

| Of the ordinary navigatyon from Spayne to the Weste Indies | 210 | Of fyshes and of the maner of fyshyng | 230-233 |
| Of two notable thynges as torthyching the Weste Indies: And of the great rychese brought from thence into Spayne | 211 | Of the[i]e increase and decrease, (that is) ryanghe and fyshynghe of our Ocean sea and Southe sea cauled the sea of Sur | 233-234 |
| Of the mynes of golde, and the maner of woorkyng in their | 211-213 | Of the straighe or narrow passage of the lande lyinge between the North and South sea, by the whiche spayes may much sooner and easyer be brought from the Ilanedes of Molucca into Spayne by the Weste Ocean then by that way werby the Portugales sayle into East Ilanda | 234-236 |
| Of the manner of fyshynge for perles | 213-215 | Of the maners and customes of the Indians of the firme lande, and of theyr women | 237-238 |
| Of the familiaritie which certeyne of the Indians hauie with the deuyll, and howe they receave answere of hym of thynges to coome | 215-216 | Of the chiefe Ilanedes Hispaniola and Cuba | 239-241 |
| Of the temperature of the regions vnder or neare to the burnt lyne cauled Torrida zona or the Equinoctiall: and of the dyuers seasons of the yeare | 217-218 | Of the Ilanede of Cuba and other | 241 |
| Of dyuers particular thynges, as woornes, serpentes, beasts, foales, trees, etc. | 219-225 | Of the lande of Bascelar cauled Terra Bascelarum, situate on the North syde of the firme lande. | 242 |
| Of trees, fruyts, and plantes | 225-227 |

**[Section III.](#)**

| Of the Universal Carde and Newe Worlde | 243-280. | (Antonio) Pigafetta. A briefe Declaration of the Vyrge or Navigation made abowte the Worlde | 249-262 |
| (Richard) Eden. A Discourse of the Vyage made by the Spanyardes rounde abowte the Worlde | 245 | Of the prices of Precious Stones and Spices | 263-269 |
| Maximillian Transilvanus. Epistle to the Emperor Charles V. | 246-247 | Cadamosto of the Doones of the Ilande of Madra | 270 |
| | 247-248 | Of the Ilande of saynt Thomas under the Equinoctiall line | 270 |

(Francisco) Lopez de Gómara. The Debate and Stryfe betwene the Spanyardes and Portugales for the diuision of the Indies and the trade of Spices [at the Conference at Badajos, in 1524.] 271-274

(Americo) Vespucci. Of the Pole Antartike and the Starres about the same, &c. 277-280

(Andreas) de Corsali. Of Moscouie and Cathay

(Galeazzo) Buttrigarius 283 (Sebastian) Müntzer. (Jacopo) Gastaldo. A briefe description of Moscouia 283-294

(Sebastian) Cabot 283
Contents.

(Jacobus) Ziglerus. Of the North Regions

Of the North Regions and of the moderate and continual heat in coulde regions aswell in the nyght as in the day in the soomer season

Schotland .

Suede or Swedelonde

Bothnia

Finland and Eningia

(Girolamo) Cardano. Of the difference of Regions, and causes of great cities

(Paolo) Giovio, Bishop of Nocera. The Historie of the Legation or Ambassade of the greate Basilius Prince of Moscouia to Pope Clement VII. of that name

(Sigismund) Liber. Other notable Things concerning Moscovia

The description of the regions, people, and ryuers, lying North and Easte from Moscouia

Of the famous ryuer of Tanais

The Tartars

The navigation by the frozen sea

Edward VI. The Copy of the Letters Missive sent to the Kynges, Princes, and other potentates inhabytynge the Northeast partes of the worlde towards the myghtye Empire of Cathaye. 1553. In Latin and English.

[Section V.]

(Sebastian) Cabot.

Of the foreknowledge that the Poet Seneca had of the fyndyng of this newe Worlde and other Regions not then known

Of the great Ilande which Plato cauled Atlantis or Atlante

Of the colour of the Indians

Why they were cauled Indians

The firste discoverye of the West Indies

What maner of man Christopher Colon was: and howe he Came first to the knowlEDGE of the Indies

What labour and trauell Colon take in attemptinge his firste voyage to the Indies

Of newe Spayne cauled Nova Hispania, or Mexico

Of Peru

Of the great ryuer cauled Rio de la Plata (that is) the ryuer of syluer

(Richard) Eden. A demonstration of the roundness of the Earth

Diodorus, Siculius. What credit ought to bee gyuen to Wryters as touchyng the worke of nature

[Section VI.]

(Richard) Eden. The preface to The Booke of Metals

(Vannuccio) Biringuccio. Of the generation of Metalles, and their mynes; with the maner of fyndinge the same

Of the myne of golde and the qualitie thereof in particular

Diodorus, Siculius. The maner of workyng in golde mynes in Egipt in owd tyme

[Section VII.]

(Richard) Eden. The Description of the two Viages made owt of England into Guinea

(Richard) Eden. A breefe Description of Affrike

The fyrst Viage to Guinea

The Second Viage to Guinea

Gemma Phrysius. The maner of fyndyng the Longitude of Regions by dyuers wayes

A BRYFE REHERSAL OF THE CONTENTES OF THE DECADES

(Richard) Eden. Th[e] Interpr[e]ours excuse

INDEX
TILL labouring in the diffusion of English Literature: we here, with heart-felt pleasure, present the reader with reprints of three exceedingly rare, curious, and costly Cosmographical Works; which are also the very earliest printed documents in our language, relating to South, Central, and North America.

It rarely falls to the lot of man to be able to put one's hand on the very earliest beginnings of a mighty literature. Yet it is not too much to say, that of all the vast multitude of English books that have been, or ever will be, produced, either in, or relating to, what we call our New World; the three Works reprinted in this Volume are the very first and earliest. However mighty and majestic, however subtle and eloquent, however deep and far-reaching, the American-English literature may become; here are its first fruits! Whatever period of mental florescence and splendour may yet be in store for the English-speaking races on that vast Continent; with these three Works begins the printed English Story of their Action, their Mind, and their Progress.

Almost all nations light their lamp with fire borrowed from their predecessors. They commence with translations; progress to imitations; and then, often by distinctly marked steps, the Literature mounts up to the height to which

the united wit and genius of the nation (through all the vicissitudes of earthly empire) can raise it. It rests not long at the summit; but first declines, and then decays. In its full ripeness, it oftentimes lights up the mind of younger and succeeding races; and so, at length, its life and vitality pass away. Thus has the now blazing, now dim, torch of human knowledge and mind-craft been handed down to us over the heads of the nations, through all the successive Ages of Time.

Human literature is also, like human nature, in many essentials evermore the same in all Ages. As is the life of a Man; so is the mind, that is, the higher life, which is the glory of a Nation. Both alike pass through Inception, Growth, Florencence, Decay, and Death: both alike but minister to the purposes of a Power greater than they, until the cycle of His plans shall be completed. Then cometh the end, when the World shall crack at the fiat of the Almighty Trinity.

Instances of this Law of successive Literary Cycles inter-ringing one with the other, readily suggest themselves. Such was the Literature of Greece in its earlier relations to Egypt and Phoenicia; and in its later to Rome. Such also that of the Renaissance in Italy, in respect to the Greek literature of Byzantium; and to its subsequent influence (which, either as to fulness or extent, has hardly yet been measured) on the rawer nations of Spain, Germany, France, and England. Such was that of Spain (which now we consider so dead), with reference to the anterior civilisation and letters of the Moorish kingdom there. Such undoubtedly has been, and will be the literature of England; now, it may be, in the early afternoon of its glory. And such has been, and will be that of English-America; now in the morning of its strength and power. In the words of the great and wise Preacher, "To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under heaven."

Under any circumstances, therefore, the present Texts would excite great interest; whatever might be the nature of their contents. It is pleasant, however, to find that each of them has for us modern readers, a distinct interest and a strong charm: while all three do afford us a most vivid picture of those early days of oceanic discovery; of the terrible real dangers, and the still more terrible imaginary ones, undergone and dared by the many noble-hearted Portuguese and Spaniards for themselves and for us; when they wan, in their little cockboats, for the succeeding Human Race, a truer knowledge of the Globe in which, by the Divine Providence, it has been placed.

But the first impression—the most salient and significant interest of this volume—is that it contains reprints of The first Three English books on America.
II.

Our next consideration respects their contemporary standpoint; their relation to the story of the nation, for whom the three Texts were printed; and especially to supply Eden's omissions, as regards the very early oceanic voyages of the English, both East and West.

These publications are of great and perpetual interest, inasmuch as they photograph for all time, the fragmentary and imperfectly attained knowledge, and the vast and credulous wonderment, prevailing in England in respect to far-distant countries, during the reigns of Henry VIII. and his two immediate successors. The Texts of this volume embrace, in fact, all that the gentry and merchants of England could, down to the year 1555, A.D., read in the tongue in which they were born, of the wonderful discoveries, and still more marvellous conquests, of the Portuguese and Spaniards in the two Indies.

Neither was this amount of printed information much added to, in Eden's lifetime. His greatest literary feat—the Compilation of 1555—found no immediate imitators: so that it was left to himself (after twenty years more, of great vicissitude, had passed over his head) to undertake its repetition, in the form of a Second and much revised Edition of this labour of love; in the preparation of which he died. This revised Compilation finally appeared in 1577, "set in order, augmented, and finished" by Richard Wylles, under the fresh title of The History of Trauayle in the West and East Indies, and other countreys lying either way, &c. It was five years later (1582), that R[ichard] H[akluyt] published his first Collection, under the title of Divers voyages, &c.

An enquiry into the printed naval literature of Queen Elizabeth's reign, has also elicited the fact, that it was not until about that same year (1577), that our Oceanic Literature fairly began to constitute a distinct section of English books. It soon, however, greatly increased in bulk, variety, and interest; until now, it has no compere in any other language.

Eden is therefore, in very deed, the Pioneer of British geographic research, the very First of our Naval Chroniclers, and the Herald and Forerunner of all our subsequent discoveries and victories at sea. So that in English literary history, Richard Eden stands in the same relation to Richard Hakluyt, that Richard Hakluyt does to Samuel Purchas; and Samuel Purchas, to our present Hakluyt and Royal Geographical Societies.

This multifarious volume should be studied in conjunction with the inland Chronicles of Halle, Grafton, Stow, and others; together with the more modern histories of the Reformation Age. These are chiefly, if not exclusively, occupied with home and continental affairs; and but rarely travel further abroad. In this direction, this Work will help, in a very important manner, to complete for us, the external history of England, during the period 1511-1555, A.D.

2. It will soon, however, be seen that it does this rather by way of narrating the deeds of other nations, and thereby teaching and guiding our forefathers to do the like; than by describing the English navigations of its own time. Indeed, there are only two English voyages described in it with any detail, and those are rather late ones, viz., the voyages to Guinea in 1553 and 1554. Yet these accounts (the very earliest of their kind ever printed in our language) were not, as it is quite evident from page 388, included in the original conception and plan of the Work: but were added, just as the book was being completed, by way of a postscript; the extra expense of which, was borne by Master Toy, the London printer and publisher.

It is also to be especially noted, that this omission did not arise because there were no English Voyages to relate; but because the custom of narrating them in print had not yet arisen in our language. Sea-Histories had not, as yet, become an section of our Literature.

Inasmuch, therefore, as so large a portion of this Volume is occupied with the famous deeds of other nations, and particularly of those of the Spaniards; it may be well (as it is indeed but just to our own race) to place in the forefront of them all, a very slight account, by way of a rescue from oblivion, of the sea-doings and sea-daring of our forefathers in the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., and Mary:—narrating the Oceanic voyages with fuller detail than those to the Continent and the Levant, as they were the more adventurous and difficult.

3. From the capture of Constantinople in 1454, till the battle of Lepanto in 1572; there was an almost ceaseless fight between the Christians and the Turks along the eastern shores of the Mediterranean Sea. The Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, after they had been driven from Rhodes in 1522, finally settled at Malta in 1530; where by their heroic valour in the frightful siege in 1565, they materially contributed, with the great naval victory of Don John of Austria, to stem the flow of Turkish invasion, which else threatened to swallow up all Christian States.

Recollecting that the formidable, ruthless, and barbaric power of the Turkish empire was at this time ever surging onward and westward in those eastern seas; it will interest most of us to know that there was a regular organised and direct commerce by sea between England and the Levant so early as 1511, A.D.; and for many years afterwards. For our knowledge of this we are indebted to our great English Worthy and famous Cosmographer Richard Hakluyt, Preacher; sometime a Student of Christ Church in Oxford: who, in the second edition of his great work entitled The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Travagges, and Discoveries of the English Nation, &c. &c., London, 1599-1600 fol., has preserved for us the following important note on—

The antiquity of the trade with English ships into the Levant.
modities which they carried thither were fine Keries of divers colours, coarse Keries, white Welterme dozens, Costons, certaine clothes called Satutes, and others called Cardinal-whites, and Calneekias which were well fold in Sicilia, &c. The commodities which they returned backe were Silks, Chamlets, Rubynes, Malmeises, Muckdelles and other wines, nostrum oyles, cotton wooll, Turkie carpets, Galles, Peppers, Cinamom, and some other spices, &c. Besides, the naturall inhabitants of the foresaid places, they had, even in those days, tragiQue with Iews, Turkes, and other foreiners. Neither did our merchants onely employ their owne English shipping before mentioned, but fudnye Iraugers also: as namely, Canduits, Raguyfens, Sicilians, Genoese, Venetian gallaffes, Spanish and Portugall ships. All which particulars doe most euidently appeare out of certaine auncient Ligier books [i.e. Ledges] of the right, Worthyfull, Sir William Locke Mercere of London, of Sir William Boyder Alerman of London, of master John Gryffam, and of others; which I Richard Hakluyt have diligently perused and copied out.—Vol. II., Part I., p. 96, Ed. 1599.

4. Next in the order of time comes the mythical voyage of 1517 of Sebastian Cabot and Sir Thomas Pert from England towards Cathay; the sole authority for which is Eden's statement at page 6 of this Volume: in which, 52 as far as we have been able to inquire, we believe him to have been utterly mistaken, and that the voyage had no existence; and the more especially because Sebastian Cabot was at that date in Spain, where he remained until after the Conference of Badajos in 1524, which (as Gomara tells us at p. 272) he attended as an expert on behalf of the Emperor Charles V.

5. Important and authentic as is that early Levant traffic; it was a very different thing from a voyage across the then but half-discovered Atlantic. As Pietro Martire vaunts, few or none but Spanishiers were licensed to go from Spain to the New World. It is, therefore, very striking to find, ere Cortes had consolidated his marvellous conquest of Mexico, or Pizarro had finally set forth to imitate him in Peru; and while at home, the great Cardinal was in serene prosperity and unruffled power, our first printed New Testaments were being secretly read in the principal English towns, and our nation's Reformaion was just beginning to bud forth: it is indeed surprising to trace one Englishman at least in the West Indies; to learn, of a certainty, that one, if not two English expeditions had reached the American coast; and, most startling of all, to know that one of these squadrans found in the harbour of St John's, Newfoundland, not another royal fleet of discovery, but a fleet of fourteen fishing-boats (and, if Spanish reports be correct, thirty or forty more in the neighbourhood), that had ventured (at a time when, to us, so little appears to have been known of the north-eastern seaboard of America; and so much to have been dreaded in a voyage thither) across the wide Atlantic, simply for the sake of codfish.

6. Hakluyt gives the following account of Thomas Tyson or Tison, the first Englishman known to have reached the West Indies:—

A briefe note concerning an ancient trade of the English Marchants to the Canarie-islands, gathered out of an olde Ligier booke [ledger] of M. Nicolas Thorne the elder a worlshapfull marchant of the cite of Brethol. It appeareth euidently out of a certaine note or letter of remembrance, in the eulogy of me Richard Hakluyt, written by M. Nicolas Thorne the elder a principall marchant of Brithol, in manner of his friend and factor Thomas Milsall and his owne feruent William Bollard at the time resident in S. Lucar in Andalucia; that in the yeare of our Lord 1526 (and by all circumstances and probabilities long before) certaine English marchants, and among the rest himselfe with one Thomas Spacheford exercized vtil and ordinary trade of marchandize vnto the Canarie Islands. For by the sayd letter notice was giuen to Thomas Milsall and William Bollard aforesayd, that a certaine ship called The Christopher of Cadiz bound for the West Indies had taken in certaine fardels of cloth both courte and fine, broad and narrow of divers forts and colours, some auras [arobas] of packthreed, fine carrons or bagsge of fope, with other goods of M. Nicolas Thorne, to be delievered at Santa Cruz, the chiefe towne in Tenefira, one of the feuen Canarie-islands. All which commodities the sayd Thomas and William were authorized by the owner in the letter before mentioned to barter and fell away at Santa Cruz. And in lieu of such mony as should arise of the sale of those goods, they were appointed to returne backe into England good store of Orchell (which is a certaine kind of mofe growing vpon high rocks, in those days much vset to die withall), some quantite of fugar, and certaine hundreds of kid-kinames. For the procuring of which and of other commodities, at the left and first hand, the said Thomas and William were to make their abode at Santa Cruz, and to remaine there as factors for the aforesaid M[a]ster Nicolas Thorne.

And here also I thought good to signifie, that in the sayd letters mention is made of one Thomas Tifon, an English man, who before the forefaid yeare 1526 had found the way to the West Indies, and was there resident, vnto whom the sayd M[a]ster Nicolas Thorne sent certaine armour and other commodities specified in the letter aforesayd.—Principal Navigations, &c. &c. of the English Nation, Vol. II., Part II., p. 3, Ed. 1599.

Hakluyt, referring again to this note, hazards the following surmise:—

This Thomas Tifon (so fare as I can conjecture) may feeme to have bene some secret factour for M. Thorne and other English marchants in those remote partes, whereby it is probable that some of our marchants had a kind of trade to the West Indies, even in those auncient times and before afo. —Idem, Vol. III., p. 500, Ed. 1600.

This conjecture is confirmed by the fact that Nicolas Thorne, at his death in 1527, owed this Thomas Tyson the sum of £22 5s. (probably on account of business).—See Letters and Papers on the Reign of Henry VIII., Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., IV. (2), p. 1256.

7. Imbedded in Halle's Chronicle is the following note, quite unconnected with anything going before or after, and to which also he makes no subsequent allusione whatever:—

This same mouth [May 1527, 19 Hen. VIII.], the kyng fent two fayre fhippes, well manned and vtilated, hauing in them diuers conning men, to feke strange regions; and so farthe feth et, out of the Thamus, the twentie day of May, if the fped well you shall here at their retorne. fol. 158 b.

This note Richard Grafton, who had printed Halle's Chronicles in 1548, transferred (with but variations of spelling) to p. 1149 of his own Chronicle, printed by Henry Denham in 1569.

Richard Hakluyt, in his Principal Navigations, Voyages, and Discoveries, thus records his researches as to this expedition:—
Whereupon the other ship shaping her course towards Cape Briton, and the coast of Norumbega [Hakluyt substitutes Aramebe in his 1600 Edition], and oftentimes putting their men on land to search the state of those unknown regions, returned home about the beginning of October, of the yeare aforesaid. And thus much (by reason of the great negligence of the writers of those times, who should have vallued more care in preserving the memory of the worthie acts of our nation) is all that hitherto I can learn, or find out of this voyage.—p. 517, Ed. 1599; also, ii. 129, Ed. 1600.

Of this enterprise, Purchas some thirty-five years later has preserved for us, at pp. 828-91 of the Third volume of his Pilgrimes, 1625, the following more authentic testimony:

W

We will reiterate you with a plaine Mariners Letter endorsed in homely phrase, To the Honorable Kings Grace of England, here (as I think) given you from the Original. I have also another written to Cardinal Wolsey touching the fame voyage in Latin, by Aquilus de Prato; for the antiquite rather then any remarkable raritie, worthy here to be mentioned.¹

¹ I mentioned before Master Thorner fathers finding out New-found Land, with Master Elliot. These same Anthony Kinge his eight to fet forth two ships for discovery, one of which perished in the North parts of New-found Land. The Matter of the other, John Rut, write this Letter to King Henry, in bad English and worse Writing. Once it was this supercition.

² Master Gruber two ships departed from Plymouth the 10. day of June, and arrived in the New-found-Land in a good Harbour, called Cape de Bas, the 21. day of July: and after we had left the sight of Scilly, we had easie fight of any Land, till we had fight of Cape de Bas.

Relieving your Honourable Grace to hear of your servant John Rut, with all his Company here, in good health, thanks be to God, and your Graces ship, The Mary of Grylls, is with all her thanks be to God. And if it please your honourable Grace we runne in our course to the Northward, till we came into 53. degrees, and there we found many great Ilands of Ice and deep water, we found no foundlings, and then we durst not goe any further to the Northward for feare of more Ice, and then we cast about to the Southward, and within foure days after we had one hundred and fiftie fathom, and then we came into 52. degrees, and fell with the myayne Land, and within ten leagues of the myayne Land we met with a great Iland of Ice, and came hard by her, for it was flowing in deep water, and so went in with Cape de Bas, a good Harbour, and many small Ilands, and a great high River going of forme into the myayne Land, and the myayne Land allwiildriffes and mountains and woods, and no naturalr ground but all mowe, and no inhabitation nor any people in these parts: and in the woods we found footing of divers great beasts, but we sawe none in ten leagues. And please your Grace, the Samfon and wee kept company all the way till two days before we met with all the Islands of Ice. That was the first day of July at night, and there rote a great and a marvellous great flame, and much foule weather: I trust in Almighty Isto to heare good news of her. And please your Grace, we were considering and a writing of all our order, how we would work it [Iwatch] us, and what course we would draw, and when God doe send foule weather, that with Cape de Saskar the I., each ship, should goe, and he that came first should tarry the space of foure weeks one for another, and watered at Cape de Bas ten days, ordering of your Grace ship, and fishing, and so departed toward the Southward to seekes our fellow: the third day of August we entered into a good Haven, called Saint John, and there we found eleven sail of Normans, and one Britains, and two Portugalls Barkes, and all a fishing, and so are ready to depart toward Cape de Bas, and that is twintye five leagues, as shortly as we have fished, and so along the coast till we may meete with our fellow, and so with all diligence that lies in me towards parts to that Islands that we are commanded by the grace of God, as we were commanded at our departing. And thus Isto faine and keep your honorable Grace, and all your Honourable Rever., in the Haven of Saint John, the third day of August, written in haste. 1527.

By your servant John Rut, to his vtermost of his power.

I haue by me also Albert de Prato¹¹ original Letter, in Latin tille, almost as harsh as the former English, and bearing the fame date, and was indorped, Renenred in Christo Patre Domino Domino Cardinali et Domino Legato Anglie: and began, Renonrerdino in Christo Patre Jactun. Renenredinio Patre, Alciat Renonrerdino. paternitatem syphilis Dea faunete Electam quaem usimum, 3 Plenius quae spect X. Junii 1527. (The subsbane is the fame with the former, and therefore omitted.) Datum apud de Baya Saint John in Terris Nost, die x. Augusti 1527. Reuer. Patr. vult. humili fereus, Albertus de Prato (the name written in the lowest corner of the sheet).

We are fortunately able to trace this exposition still further. By "towards parts to that Islands that we are commanded," John Rut meant the West Indies; and we have accounts by two Spanish historians of his arrival there, which will demand of us some further attention.

Gonzales Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés—d. at Madrid 1478, d. at Valladolid 1557, and who resided for many years in the West Indies—wrote, in addition to the Natural historia de las Indias printed at Toledo on 15th February 1526, from which Eden has translated large extracts at pp. 268-242 of this Volume; another and his most important work, entitled La historia general de las Indias, the printing of which was completed at Seville on 30th September 1535 (or about eight years after Rut's expedition); every copy of which is attested with Oviedo's written signature. It does not appear that Eden had met with this important work, or he would have assuredly have made the following extract from it.

On folio clxj. of this work, being the Thirteenth chapter of the Nineteenth book, is the following passage, for the literal translation of which we are much indebted to the courtesy and kindness of the celebrated Spanish scholar, Don Pasqual de Gayangos.

Before we come to the extract; an error as to its date (which misled Hakluyt, and may mislead others) must be noted for avoidance, in the Third Volume of J. B. Ramusio's Navigazioni e Viaggi. Each Volume of this celebrated Collection was printed in a different year by I. A. Giunti at Venice. Vol. I., of which a First Edition had been printed in 1550, appeared corrected and enlarged in March 1554. Of Vol. II., the Preface of which is dated 7th July 1554, the earliest known is that of 1559; while Vol. III., the Preface of which is dated 20th June 1553, appears to have been first printed in 1556; that is to say, in the year after Eden's Compilation was published in London.

Now, at p. 204 of this Third Volume, of 1556, occurs this important typographical error. Oviedo in 1553 begins Elanno xiv, ten days, 21-31 July 1557, at Cape de Bas, sailing southward, had reached St. John's harbour on the 12 of August, and then purposed to go 75 miles more, evidently to the southward, to Cape de Sper, the appointed rendezvous, where they hoped to meet the Sampson. From the date of the priest's letter, however, it is evident that the two English ships stayed a week longer at St. John's. These letters were probably sent to England in one of the Norman or Breton fishing boats.

I have quite failed to find any notice of this Albertus de Prato. Might that be a latinised form of Albert Prat? or was the bearer of the name a foreigner? I can trace no such name in Le New's Fasti or Newcomer's Reformatory. It would be interesting if he could be identified with Hakluyt's mathematical Canon of St. Paul's.
de M.d.xxvii. annos, &c.; which Ramusio in 1556 translates "Nel 1517 instead of Nel 1527." Hakluyt in 1589, not suspecting any falsification, thereupon adds the following extract in support of fabulous English voyage of 1517, hereafter asserted by Eden at p. 6: but the date being wrong, his argument, of course, falls to pieces.

It would also seem that Oviedo was residing in the city of Santo Domingo, when he wrote this portion of his history.

Chapter 13. Of certain foreign corsairs which passed to these parts and Indies, and what has been the cause and origin of their bad thoughts.

[NOTE: In the year M.dxxvii, an English corsair, under colour or pretence that he was going to discover land, came with a large ship to the Brazil on the coast of Tierra Firme, and from thence crossed to this Island Hispanola, and arrived close to the mouth of the harbour of this city (Santo Domingo). He sent his boat properly manned, and asked for permission to come into port, saying that he came with merchandise and to barter [with the inhabitants]. At the same moment the Governor, Francisco de Tapia, ordered a gun to be fired against the said [English] ship, which was coming straight into the harbour; which being observed by the English, they went away, after taking on board the said boat's crew. And, to tell the truth, the Governor [Tapia] was wrong in what he did, for had the English vessel entered the harbour, armed though she was, she could not have left without the consent of this city and castle.

So that the English, seeing the reception that was made to them, sailed in the direction of the Island of San Juan, and having entered the Bay of San German, spoke to the inhabitants of that town, and asked for provisions: uttering complaints against the people of this island [Hispaniola], and saying that they had not come to annoy the people, but to traffic with them, if they consented, for money or merchandise. Provisions were given to them, and they gave pewter vessels and other goods in return. After which the ship sailed for Europe; but it is supposed that she never reached her destination, for nothing more was heard of her.

Considering that Oviedo printed the above less than eight years after the event, there can hardly be any mistake as to the year being 1527. Yet in a later Spanish historian we find these circumstances, in much fuller detail, narrated as occurring in 1519. So that of the three dates 1517, 1519, and 1527; the last is the true one.

Antonio de Herrera Tordesillas, [6.1559 at Cuella de Segovia; d. 29th March 1625 at Madrid], was born two years after the death of Oviedo. The first four Decades of his Historia General de los Hechos de los Castellanos en las Islas i territorie were printed in 1601, the last four in 1615; both at Madrid. In the second Decas, which was published seventy-four years after Rut's voyage, we have an account of him and his doings, evidently derived from a written deposition; as Oviedo's had been either from hearsay or from personal observation. It consists of the narrative (for the translation of which I am indebted to my friend, the late H. Pyne, Esq., Assistant Tithe Commissioner) of Ginés Navarro, master of a Spanish caravel, who apparently piloted Rut's ship from Porto Rico by the island of Mona to Santo Domingo, and then back again to San Germano in the island of Porto Rico.

The Arrival of an English Ship in the Indies, and the State of Affairs in the Islands.

After the departure of the ships which carried [to Spain] the gold pearls and ordinary merchandise; a caravel of Santo Domingo being in the island of San Juan [de Porto Rico], loading with canasa; there arrived [at Porto Rico] a ship of three masts, and of the burden of 150 tons. The master of the caravel, [who] went out in his boat to this ship, supposing it to be a Spanish vessel, discovered [coming towards him] a pinnacle containing twenty-five men armed with corslets and cross-bows, and having two pieces of artillery in its prow.

They said that they were Englishmen, and that their ship was from England; that, in company with another armed ship, they had sailed to seek the country of the Great Khan, but that the ships had been separated in a tempest: and that theirs, proceeding on its voyage, came to a frozen sea, where they found large islands of ice; that they had then altered their course, and came to a hot sea [the Gulf Stream], which seethed like water in a caldron; and in order that the caulkings of the ship might not be melted, they went in search of the Baccalao,1 where they found fifty2 Spanish, French, and Portuguese ships, and that they wishing to land there in order to obtain an Indian interpreter, they [the Indians] killed the pilot, who was a Piedmontese. From thence, they had coasted as far as the Rio de Chiecos [the River of Chiecos, i.e. River in Carolina], and had crossed over from that river to the island of San Juan [de Porto Rico].

Upon being asked, What they were searching for in those islands? they said that they were desirous of seeing them, for the purpose of giving an account of them to the King of England, and to take a cargo from Brazil.

They invited the master of the caravel, who was called Ginés Navarro, to come on board their ship, and to show them the course to Santo Domingo. He saw in the ship a quantity of wine, flour, and other provisions; as well as much cloth, linen, and other articles of merchandise. They carried much artillery and a forge, and carpenters for ship-building, and an oven for baking bread; and there were [in the ship] threecore men.

Ginés Navarro further stated that, if he could have read them, the captain of the ship wished to show him the instructions which he brought from the King of England; that they had sent a company ashore at the Island of Mona,3 and that they had barred some pewter in the Island of San Juan.

This ship went to the port of Santo Domingo, and sent the bark ashore, saying That they were desirous of trading; and [it] tarried there two days. The Governor of the Castle, upon the arrival of the ship, sent to inform the Magistrates [of the Royal Audience] for the purpose of their giving orders what to do; and as they returned no answer, he discharged a gun at the ship, in consequence of which, she forthwith recalled the bark, and by and by set sail.

The ship then returned to the back of the island of San Juan, and tarried a short time there, trading with the inhabitants of the town of Saint Germans; and did not appear again.

The magistrates [of Santo Domingo] arrested the governor, saying that he ought to have waited for their answer; and sent information of this affair to the King of Spain, as well as of the bad condition of the fortress, so that orders might be given for the fortification of it, and [that] there should be directions [given] for the providing it with men, artillery, and military stores.—Decade, ii, Book v., Chapter 5, Ed. 1601.

Thus from four perfectly distinct and independent sources, comes to us the certainty of this English voyage across the Atlantic in 1527; for a further discussion of which see that masterpiece in its way, and rare book (in the Eastern hemisphere at least), Mr. J. G. Kohl's History of the Discovery of Maine, published by the Maine Historical Society at Portland, in 1869; and Mr. Biddle's Memoir of Sebastian Cabot, London 1832. Both these writers think that the Pidembontese pilot was the celebrated Verazzano.

It is interesting to know that John Rut got back safely to England. For in Sept.-Dec. 1528, while still in the command

1 The Indian word for codfish, applied by S. Cabot to the land he first discovered, and afterwards loosely and vaguely applied to the American coast from Labrador far to the southward. Here it evidently includes Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and the northern seaboard States of the United States.
2 This number may be an exaggeration. If it be correct, the English squadron must have met thirty or forty other fishing-boats on the Newfoundland 'banks,' beside the fourteen they saw in St. John's harbour.
3 Mona is a small island in the track from Porto Rico to Santo Domingo.
of the Mary of Guildford, he was employed in freighting home, on the King's behalf, wine from Bourdeaux. See Royal

8. We have seen by the above that the King's ships left the
Thames on 20th May 1527. Whatever else may be doubtful,
that is certain; and therefore it is equally certain that the
'Book' which Robert Thorne, the Bristol merchant, wrote at
Seville in that year, and sent to Doctor Leigh, the King's
almoner, and the English ambassador in Spain, had nothing to
do with the fitting out of that London expedition.

This far-seeing discourse, with its preliminary exhortation to
the King, was first printed by R[ichard] H[akluyt] in his
Divers Voyages, &c. in 1582. Its only date is 1527, which
occurs twice; each time after the author's signature—'Robert
Thorne. 1527.' As Hakluyt reproduced Thorne's curious
'Carde' or map, it is quite evident that he had before him, in
1582, the original and autographic book penned by the author;
and therefore the date 1527 must be accepted by us without a
doubt.

Now it was the English custom at that time, to reckon
the year from the 25th March, the Feast of the Annunciation of
the Virgin. The 'Book' was therefore written at the earliest
after the 25th March 1527.

The two following passages in it, taken together, would seem
to show that it was not written till the summer was far advanced,
probably while Rut's expedition was skirting the American coast.

In a flote of three shippes and a caravel that went from this citie.
armed by the merchants of it, which departed in April last past, I
and my partner haue 1400. Duccates that we employed in the faed flote,
principally for that two Englishmen friends of mine [see p. xiii.] which are somewhat
learned in Cofnomaphrie, shoulde goe in the same shippes, to bring me
a certaine relation of the situation of the country, and to bee experthe in the
Nauigation of thofe seas, and there to haue informations of many other things,
and aduise that I defire to know especiallie. Seeing in these
quaters are shippes, and mariners of that country, and cardes [charts]
by which they faile, though much unlike ours, that they shoulde procure
to have the faile cardes, and learne howe they vnderflake them, and
especiallie to know what Nauigation they haue for these Ilandes North-
wardes and Northeastardes. B. 4.

But if it plesse God that into Engelande I may come with your Lordship,
I wil shewe some coniectures of reasone thongh against the generall opinion
of Cofnomaphers, by which shal appeare this that I say not to lacke some
foundation. And tylle that time I befeche your Lordship let it bee put to
silence: and in the mean meanes, it may plesse God to fende our two
Englishmen, that are gone to the fpicerie, which may also bring more plaine
declaration of yat which in this cafe might be required. . . . D. 3.

It would seem that Thorne by 'April laft paflie' means April
1527; for if he had intended April 1526, and wrote this 'Book'
in the seven days of 25-31 March, then by English custom
reckoned as the first days of 1527, he would assuredly have
said 'April laft year.' It is also evident from the allusion that
a considerable time had elapsed since the two Englishmen had
left for the West Indies; and that, at the time of writing, Thorne
was looking forward to their return. The earliest approximate
date that can therefore be assigned to its composition is the
summer of 1527. Dr. Leigh did not return to England till
January 1530.

We must therefore assign the occasion and preparation of
this English voyage of Oceanic discovery of 1527 to other
persons than Robert Thorne. Such an important effort, as this
expedition most certainly was, could not have been suddenly
determined upon, and probably originated in the previous year.

Thorne's 'Book' is also interesting for another reference to
a very early English voyage across the Atlantic.

So that as aforesayfie, if betweene we Newe founde landes or Norway,
or IHande the Seas towards the north be Nauigable, wee shoulde goe
to these Ilandes a shorter way by more then 2000 leagues. And though wee
went not in the faide Ilandes, for that they are the Emperores or Kings of
Portingale, wee shoulde by the way, and comming once to the line Equi-
monicall, faide landes no lefe riche in Golde and Spicerie, as all other landes
are the faide line Equinomicall: and also Nathalie, if wee may paffe
under the North, enioye the Nauigation of all Tartarie.

Which shall bee no lefe profittable to our commodities of cloth, then
these spiceries to the Emperor, and King of Portugale.

But it is a general opinion of all Cofnomaphers that passing the feuenthe
clyme, the fae is all ice, the colde so muche that none can suffer it. And
hitherto they had all the like opinion that under the line Equinomicall
for muche heate the lande was inhabitable.

Yet since by experience is proved no lande so much habitatle nor more
temperate. And to conclude, I thinke the same shoulde bee founde vnder
the North, if it were remotem. For as all judges, Nihil ad vacuurn in
rerum naturae, so I judge there is no lande inhabitable [i.e. uninhabitable],
or Sea inaurigable. If I shoulde write the reason that prefenteth this
unto me, I shoulde be too prolix, and it fecemth not requisite for this
prefent matter. God knoweth that though by it I shoulde have no great
interest, yet I haue had and still have no little minde of this buenefte: So
that if I had facultie to my will, it shoulde bee ye first thing that I would
vnderflake, even to attempt, if our Seas Northward be nauigable to the
Pole or no. I reafon, that as some heckenedes are hereditaryes, and come
from the father to the fone, so this inclination or defire of this difcouvere
I inherited of my father, which with another merchant of Bristol named
Hugh Elliot were the difcouverers of newe founde landes, of the which there
is no doubt, as now plainly appeareth, if the mariners would then have
been ruled and followed their pilots mind, the lands of the West Indies,
from whence all the gold commeth, had bee ouerne. For all is one coaste,
as the cardes appereareth, and [as] is aforesayd. . . . D. 2.

A most excellent account of the merchant family of the
Thornes of Bristol will be found in English Merchants, 1869, written by my fellow-studen at King's College, Mr. H. R.
Fox Bourne.

9. The next English Voyage on our record introduces us to
a very famous name. It is thus preserved to us by Hakluyt.

A Voyage to Brasill, made by the worshipfull [Master] Wil-
liam Haukins of Plimouth, father to sir John Haukins,
Knight, now living,1 in the yeare 1530.

Ld. Wiliam Haukins of Plimouth, a man for his wildome,
value, experience, and skill in fae caifes, much esteemed
and beloved of King Henry the eight, and being one of the prin-
cipall Sea Captaines in the West partes in his time, not con-
tented with the florte voyages commonly then made onely to the
knowen costes of Europe, armed out a tall and goody shipe of his owne
of the buurthen of 250 tonnes, called the Pole [Pole, Ed. 1600] of Plim-
mouth, wherewith hee made three long and famous voyages unto the coast of
Brasill, a thing in those dayes very rare, especially to our Nation. In
the course of which voyages he touched at the Riuers of Sçfey vepon
the coast of Guinea, where hee traffiqed with the Negru'es, and tooke of them
Oliphants [Elephants, Ed. 1600] teedes, and other commodities which that

1 As this was printed in 1589, old William Haukins lived to see the overhrow of the
Spanish Armada, and so it very properly introduced by the Rev. Canon Kingsley,
with his usual truthfulness in details, in his celebrated Elizabethan romance of Westward Ho!
as a very old man, present at Plymouth with the Captains who were waiting the arrival of
the great Spanish Fleet.
He good shippe called the Mathew Gonson, of burthen 300
355., which was owner old Mafter William Gonson, pay-master of the Kings Naue, made her voyage in the yere
355. In this shippe went as Captaine, Richard Gray, who long
after died in Ruffia. Mafter William Hollofocke, afterward
Controllour of the Queenes Naue, went then as purer in the fame voyage.

The Maister was one John Pickel, servant to old Mafter William Gonson. James Runnioe was Maters mate. The maister cooper was John Williams-
don, citizen of London, living in the yere 1592, and dwelling in Salf[j]t Dunflesse parish, in the East. The [Mafter] Gunner was John Godrey of
Ridolfo. In this shippe were 6 gunners and 4 trumpeters, all which foure
Trumpeters at our returne homewards went on land at Meffina in the Iland
of Sicilia, as our shippe road there at anker, and got them in the Gallies
that lay neere unto vs, and in them went to Rome. The whole number
of our company in this shippe were about 200 men, we were also furnished
with a great bote, which was able to carry 10 tunnes of water, which at our
returne homewards we towed all the way from Chio until we came through the
frayt of Gibralter into the maine Ocean. We had also a great long
Fayre. We were out vpon this voyage eleuents moneths, yet in all
this time there died of sicknefe but one man, whole name was George
Forref, being servant to our Carpenter called Thomas Plummer.—Iliam.

The Island of Scio, the extreme point of the above
two voyages, had long been the property of a Genoese family, the
Justiana, under the soveraignty of the Senate of that city.
How the Turks first put it to tribute, and finally took posses-
sion of it in 1568, is thus narrated in two letters, written on the
14th of February 1569 by an Englishman, Gaspar Campion,
who had "traded in this country [i.e. the island and its
vicinity] about this 30. yeres [i.e. 1539-1569], and have beene
maried in the towe of Chio full 24. yeres [i.e. 1544-1569]."

10. Let us now look eastward. In 1592, (three years after
the appearance of the First edition of his Voyages, &c.,) Hakluyt
became acquainted with a very old man, a Londoner named
John Williamson, then apparently the sole survivor of our first
traffic in the Levant; which dying out, had been revived in 1580.

These early Levant voyages were very important; inasmuch
as they were the school in which some of the principal Agents
and Captains of the Moscovy Company, like Richard Gray and
Richard Chancellor, received their chief training.

A voyage made with the shippe called the Holy Croffe, and the Mathew
Gonson, to the Ile of Candia and Chio, about the yere 1534, according to
a relation made to Mafter Richard Hackliut by John Williamson, Cooper
and citizen of London, who lived in the yere 1592, and went as cooper in
the Mathew Gonson the next voyage after.

The shippe, called the Holy Croffe and the Mathew Gonson,
made a voyage to the Ilandes of Candia and Chio in Turkie,
about the yere 1534. And in the Mathew went as Captain
[Mafter] Richard Gonson, some of old Mafter William
Gonson, paymaster of the kings Naue. In this first voyage
[i.e. of the two described by Williamson] went William Hollofocke (who after-
wards was Controllour of her Maiesties [ie Queen Elizabeth's] Naue, lately
deceased) as page to [Mafter] Richard Gonson aforesaid, which [Mafter]
Gonson died in Chio in this his first voyage. The ship called the
Holy Croffe was a short shippe, and of burden 160 tunnes. And having beene
a full yere at the sea in performance of this voyage, with great danger the
returned home, where, vpon her arrivall at Blackwall, in the riuer of Thames,
her wine and oyle caufed was found fo weake that they were not able to
bye them out of the ship, but were constrained to draw them as they lay,
and put their wine and oyle into new vessel, and fo to vende the shippe.
Their chiefe freight was very excellent Mufcatels and red Malmeke, the like
whereof were feeldome seen in England. They brought home also
good quantity of sweete oyles, cotton wools, Turkie Carpets, Galles,
Cynamon, and some other spices. The faide shippe called the Holy Croffe
was fo shaken in this voyage, and fo weakened, that she was layd vp in
the docke, and never made voyage after.—Vol. II., Part 1, p. 98, Ed. 1599.
Another letter of Campion’s, begins thus:

It may please your worship to vnderstand, that as concerning the voyage to Chio’s, what great profit would be gotten, both for merchants and also for owners of ships (as it was well known in their day), when the late Robert Cunynge, the Trinitie Fleetwissians, and the Sanfiller of Brifhwon, with divers other ships, which traded thither yereely, and made their voyage in ten or twelve moneths, and the longest in a yeere, M[after] Francis Lambert, M[after] John Brooks, and M[after] Drawer c.n truly inform you hereof at large. And by reason that we have not traded into those partes thefe many yeeres [i.e. previous to 1590], and the Turke is grown mighty, whereby our ships do not trade as they were wont.


Finally we may take leave on this occasion of the interesting subject of the early English trade in the Mediterranean, with the following note of Hakluyt’s.

His trade into the Leuant. . . . was very vuiul and much frequented from the yeere of our Lord 1511 till the yeere 1534, and afterwards also, though not so commonly, till the yeere 1550, when the barke Ascher under the conduct of M[after] Roger Bodenham made a prosprous voyage into these partes, and in manner quite forgotten, as if it had never beene, for the space of 20. yeares or more [i.e. from the date of Jenkin’s privilege of 1553 until 1575; when the preliminary steps which resulted in the formation of the Turkey Company, were taken]. Voyages, Vol. II., Part I., p. 156, Ed. 1599.

11. We now come to the tragical English voyage to Newfoundland, in 1536; as narrated by Master Oliver Daubeny, a London merchant, to Hakluyt’s cousin and namesake, Richard Hakluyt of the Inner Temple; and by Master Thomas Butts of Norfolk, to himself. It will ever be thought one of the most worthiest acts of our younger Hakluyt’s worthy life, that, for the simple assurance, with further details, of this voyage, he travelled 200 miles on horseback, probably into Norfolk and back.

The voyage of master Here and divers other Gentlemen, to Newfoundland and Cape Breton, in the yeere 1536, and in the 28. yeere of King Henry the eight.

Ne master Here of London, a man of goodly stature and of great courage, and given to the studie of Cosmographie, in the 28. yeere of King Henry the 8. and in the yeere of our Lord 1536, encouraged divers gentlemen and others, being affited by the kings favour and good countenance, to accompany him in a voyage of difcoverie vpon the Northwth partes of America: wherein his perochions took such effect, that within fiftteene moneths many gentlemen of the innes of court, and of Chauncerie, and divers other of good worship defrives to fee the strange things of the world, very willingly entered into the action with him, some of whom names were as followeth: M[after] Wickes, a gentleman of the West country of fine hundred markes [equivalent to an income of £2500 of the present day] by the yeere being. Master Tucke, a gentleman of Kent. Master Tuckfeld. M[after] Thomas Buts, the fonne of Sir William Buts, Knight of Norfolkke, which is yet alive, and from whose mouth I wrote most of this relation. Master Harle, Master Biron, Master Carter, Master Wright, Master Raffall Saricant Raffals brothwr, Master Ridley, and divers other, which all were in the admirall called the Trinitie, a fliph of feuen foone tunnes, wherein M[after] Here himselfe was inharke. In the other fliphpe, whose name was the Minion, went a very learned and vertuous gentlemen, one master Armgill Waie, father to the worthyfull master William Waie, now clerke of the priue counsell, Master Oliver Daubeny merchant of London, M[after] Hynes steward gentleman of the kings chappell, with divers other of good account.

The whole number that went in the two tall shippes abforefayd, to wit, the

Trinitie and the Minion, were about sixe score perfons, whereof 30. were gentlemen, which all were muttered in warlike manner at Graufend, and after the receuine of the faerament, they embarked themselfes at the end of April, 1536.

From the time of their setting out from Graufendes, they were very long at sea, to witte, above two moneths, and nother touched any lande vntill they came to the Iland of Penguin, which is very full of rocks and Reasons, whereon they went and found it full of great foules white and gray, as bigge as geese, and they saw infinite numbers of their egges. They drue a great number of the foules into their bottes vpon their failes, and took vp many of their egges, the foule they fled and their kinnes were like hony combes full of holes being fledd of: they drest and eate them, and found them to be very good and nourishing meate. They sawe also flowre of beares both blake and white, of whom they killed some, and tooke them for nobbe foodde.

M[after] Oliver Daubeny, which (as it is before mentioned) was in this voyage, and in the Minion, tolde M[after] Richard Hakluyt of the middle Temple thefe things following: to Wit, That after their arrivall in Newfoundland, and haung bene there certaine dayes at ane, and not hauing yett any of the naturall people of the Countrey, the fame Daubeny walking one day on the hatches spied a boate with Sauages of thofe partes, rowing downe the bay toward them, to goe vpon the flippe and our people, and taking viewe of their countrey afofre, he called to such as were vnder hatches, and willed them to come vp if they would fee the naturall people of the Countrey, that they had so long and so much defirde to fee: Whereupon they came vp and took viewe of the Sauages rowing toward them and their flippe, and vpon the viewe they maned ou a flapboote to meeke them and to take them. But they spying thei flapboote making towards them, returned with mane force, and fled into an Iland that laye vp in the bay or rier there, and our men pursuad them into the Iland, and the Sauages fledde and eaped: but our men founde a fire, and the side of a beare on a woodden spillet left at the fame by the Sauages that were fledde.

There in the same place they founde a boot of lether garnished on the vter side of the calfe in certaine brauee tracks, as it were of rawe flake, and also founde a certaine great warme mitten: And thofe caried with them, they returned to their flipppe, not finding the Sauages, nor seeing any thing else butures the foyle, and the things growing in the fame, which chiefly were floure of fire and pine trees.

And further, the said M. Daubeny told him, that lying there they grewe into great wante of vsetualls, and that there they found small reliefe, more then that they had from the nee of an Offrey, that brought hourly to her yong great plentie of diuers futes of fulles. But fuche was the famine that increased amongst them from day to day, that they were forced to fecke to releue themselves of rawe herbes and roastes, that they fought on the maine: but the famine increaseng and the reliefe of herbes being to little purpose to satisfy their infaitleable hunger, in the fieldes and defertes here and there, the fellows killed his mate while hee flourped to take vp a roote for his reliefe, and cutting out pieces of his body whom hee had murthered, broyled the famine on the coles, and greeedly devoured them.

By this meaned the company decrease, and the officers knewe not what was become of them; and it fortunate that one of the company druen with hunger to fecke abroade for reliefe, founde out in the fields the favour of broyletched, and fell out with one that bee would fuffer him and his fellows to farmy, enjoying plente as he thought: And this matter growing to cruel feaches, he that had the broyletched meat, burnt out into those wordes, If thou woldest needs knowe, the broyletched meate that I had, was a piece of such a man buttoke. The report of this brought to the flippe, the Captaine found what became of those that were miling, and was perswaded that some of them were neither deuoured with wilde beasts, yet not desroyed with the Sauages: And hereupon he flode vp and made a notable Oration, containing, How much these dealings offended the Almighty, and vouched the Scriptures from first to laft what God had in cafes of diftrefre done for them that called vpon him, and told them that the power of the Almighty was then no lefe, then in all former time it had bene. And added, that if it had not pleased God to haue holpen them in that diftrefre, that yet it had been better to be punisshed in body, and to have lived euerlastingly, then to have relieved for a poore time their mortal bodies, and to bee condenmed euerlastingly both body and soule to the vnquenchable fire of hel.
And thus having ended to that effect, he began to exhort to repentance, and befought all the company to pray, that it might please God to hooke upon their miserable present state, and for his own mercie to relense the same. And the mercie was of God, that the same night there arrived a French shippe in that port, well furnished with victual, and such was the pollice of the English, that they became masters of the same; and changing ships and vitiating them, They set sail to come into England.

In their journey they were fo farre Northwards, that they sawe mightie Islands of ye in the fummer feason, on which were haukes and other foules to refle themselves, being wearie of flying over fature from the maine. They sawe alfo certaine great white foules with redde bills and redde legs, somwhat bigger then Herons, which they suppos'd to be florkes. They arrived at [Spat], Iner in Cornewal about the ende of October. From thence they departed to a certaine Caffe belonging to sir John Lutterell, where M[after] Thomas Buts and M[after] Raffall and other gentle-

men of the voyage were very friendly entertained: after that they came to the Earle of Baife at Baife, and thence to Briffoll, and fo to London. M[after] Buts was fo changed in the voyage with hunger and miferie, that Sir William his father and my Lady his mother knewe him not to be their fon, untill they found a certaine secret marke which was a wort vpone one of his knees, as he told me Richard Hatley of Oxforde himselfe, to whom I rode 200 miles onely to learn the whole truth of this voyage from his owne mouth, as being the onely man now alive [ib. in or about 1589] that was in this discouer.

Certaine moneths after, those Frenchmen came into England, and made complaint to king Henry the 8: the king caufing the matter to be examin-

ed, and finding the great diftreffe of their febbets, and the caufes of the dealing fo with the French, was fo moad with pitie, that hee punished not his febbets, but of his owne purfe made full and royall remonftrance into the French.

In this diftreffe of famine, the English somewhat reliede their vital spirits by drinking at the springs the fresh water out of certaine wooden cups, out of which they had dranke there Aqua composita before.—Halkuyt, Voyages, pp. 517-519, Ed. 1559.

12. These are all the oceanic voyages performed by the English in the reign of Henry VIII. which we have been able to trace. It was under Edward, that our sailors first began to creep down the African coast. The special significancc of these voyages lay in the then accredited proprietorship (through the Papal Bull, reprinted at pp. 201-204) of the Portuguese to the entire continent of Africa; and in the intentional and studied ignorance of its coast line, in which the World was kept by that nation.

Every English voyage to its west coast was therefore at once an act of revolt against the Papacy, and a challenge to the pretensions of Portugal.

The Levant trade was open to all who would dare to run the gauntlet of the Turks. The Spaniards recognised the claim of the English discovery, by the Cabots, of Baccalos; and had not yet worked up northward to it. But the African sea coast, so honourably and so patently discovered, was (by all laws, human and divine, hitherto accepted) the possession of its brave discoverers. It was therefore a new impulse, that made our English ships, passing the familiar Straits of Gibraltar on their left hand, to go forward southward, first to Barbary, and then to Guinea; cost what it might.

Discoveries are made by successive steps, one after another; and the passage of English ships around the world and to the Eastern seas was but the succession and development of these first attempts to Marocco. All that we know of these Barbary voyages is preserved to us by Halkuyt, who collected his information forty to fifty years after the event, and has thus transmitted it to us.

The First Voyage to Barbary in 1551, described by James Alday, Severant to Sebastian Carot.

The original of the first voyage for trafique into the kingdom of Marocco in Barbary, begun in the yeere 1551, with a tall ship called the Lion of London, whereof went as captain Master Thomas Windham, as appeareth by this extract of a letter of James Alday, to the worshipful master Michael Locke, which Alday profefeth himselfe to have borne the first inveneter of this trade.

W

O

R

H

Dim

H

T

O

F

W

E

S

A

O

R

H

I

O

S

T

E

W

T

H

M

A

S

A

O

S

R

W

A

R

B

I

A

R

B

A

Y

O

R

T

O

W

C

R

A

M

P

L

E

S

X

H

F

A

D

N

S

H

I

C

A

L

G

E

R

T

O

N

B

V

O

T

A

H

S

W

L

D

E
May 1552, were Monday, and the Monday fortnight next ensuing in the evening came to an anchor at their first part in the road Zofar or Asaf on the coast of Barbarie, standing in 32 degrees of latitude, and there put on land part of their merchandize to be conveyed by land to the citie of Marocco: which being done, and haue refresht their foules with victuals and water, we went to the second port called Santa Crus, where we discharged the rest of our goods, being very good quantitie of linnen and woollen cloth, corall, amber, Iet, and divers other things well accepted of the Moreres. In which road we found a French ship, which not knowing whether it were warre or peace between England and France, drew her felle as neere the towne wals as she could poyll, craving aide of the towne for her defence, if need were, which in deed seeing us drawe neere, shot at us a piece from the walls, which came over the Lion our Admiral, between the maine maffe and foremaffe. Whereupon we comming to an anchor, preffently came a pinnes abroad vs to know what we were, who understanding that we had bene there the yere before [This confirms Alley's statement], and came with good leave of their king in merchant wife, were fully satisfied, and gave vs good leave to bring our goods peaceably on shore, where the Viceroy, whose name was Shill Mamache, within short time after came to vist us, and vfed vs with all curtesie. By divers occasions we spent here very neere three moneths before we could get in our lading, which was Sugar, Dates, Almonds, and Malafos or sugar Syroppe. And for all our being here in the heste of the Sommer, yet none of our company perished by sickneffe.

Our ships being laden, we drew into the Sea for a Wetherne wind for England. But being at sea, a great leake fell upon the Lion, so that we were driven to Laverости and Fortunenau, where, betweene the two Islands, we came to a road, whence we put on land out of our fayl ship 70 chettes of Sugar vpon Laverости with some dozen or fiftene of our company, where the inhabitants supposing we had made a wrongfull prize of our carauell, suddently came with force vpon our people, among whom I my felle was one, tooke vs prisoners, and spoold the fugarer: which thing being perceived from our ships, they manned out three boates, thinking to refue vs, and drave the Spaniards to flight, whereof they flew eightene, and took their gournour of the Land prifonour, who was a very aged gentle-man about 70 yeares of age. But chafing the enemie so farre for our recoverie, as ponder and arrowes wanted, the Spaniardes perceiving this, returned, and in our mens retire [retreat] they flewe fix of them. Then a Parle[y] grew, in the which it was agreed, that we the prisoners should be by them restor'd, and they receive their old gouernour, giving vs a testimo-nie under his and their hands what damages wee had thee receiued: the which damages were there restor'd, and made good by the King of Spaine his marchants on our returne into England.

After we had searched and mended our eake, being returned aboard, we came vnder falle, and as wee were going to the sea on the one side of the Land, the Caçafugio and other ships of the King of Portugals Armada entered at the other, and came to anker in the road from whence we were but newly departed, and flott of their great ordinaunce in our hearing. And here by the way it is to bee underfoold that the Portugals were much offended with this our new trade into Barbarie, and both in our voiage the yeere before, as also in this they gavt out in England by their marchants, that if they tooke vs in toffe partes, they would vfe vs as their mortall enemies, with great threats and menaces. But by God and good prouidence wee ecape there handes.

From this Iland shawing our course for England, we were feene or eight weke before we could reach the coast of England. The first port we entered into was the haue of Plymouth, from whence within short time wee came into the Thames, and landed our merchandize at London, about the exole of the moneth of October 1552. —Hakluyt, Voyages, Vol. II., Part II., pp. 7-9, Ed. 1599.

13. All these English Voyages, therefore, had been planned and carried out before either of the two following Works, translated &c. by Eden, had come from the press. As he has given no account of them; it has been all the more necessary to say thus much here, in order to shew that in these very early days of oceanic discovery, our forefathers were not altogether idle.

III.

Is called the Gulfe of Venys
And here venys doth stande
C As for almanye lyeth this way
Here lyeth denmarkar and norway
And northwarte on this syde
There lyeth Iselonde when men do fshe
But be yonde that so cold is it
No man may there abyde
C This See is called the great Ocean
So great it is that never man
Could tell it sith the worlde began
Tyll nowe within this xx. yere
Westwarte be founde new landes
That we neuer harde tell of before this
By wrytynge nor other meanys
Yet many nowe haue ben ther
C And that contry so large of rome
Muche longer than all cristendome
Without fable or gyle
For dryers maryners haue it tried
And sayled streight by the cost syde
Aboue x. thousand myle
C But what commodities be within
No man can tell nor well Imagin
But yet not longe a go
Some men of this contry went
By the kynges noble consent
It for to serche to that entent
And coulde not be brought therto
C But they that were the venterfrs
Haue cause to curse their maryners
Fals of pronys and dissemblers
That falsly they betrayed
Which wold take no paine to saile farther
Than there owne lysts and pleasure
Wherefore that yeage and dyuers other
Suche ketyfies haue destroyed
C O what thynge a had be than
Yf that they that be englyshe men
Myght haue ben the first of all
That there shulde haue take possession
And made furst buyldynge and habytacion
A memory perpetuall
And also what an honorable thynge
Bothe to the realme and to the kyngye
To haue had his domynyon extendyngye
There into so farre a grounde
Whiche the noble kyngye of late memory
The most wisse prynce the. vij. He[n]ry
Causyd furst for to be founde
C And what a great meritorious dele
It was to haue the people instructed
To lyce more veriously
And to lerne to knowe of men the maner
And also to knowe god theyr maker
Whiche as yet lyne all be[a]sty
For they ther knowe god nor the deuill
Nor never harde tell of heuyyn nor hell
Wrytynge nor other scripture
But yet in the stede of god almght
The[y] honour the sone for his great lyng[h]t
For that doth them great pleasure
C Buyldynge nor house they haue non[e] at all
But wodes / cotes / and causys small
No merowyle though it be so
For they vse no maner of yron
Nother in to[o]le nor other wpon
That shulde helpe them thetto
C Copper they haue which is founde
In dyuers places aboute the grounde
Yet they dyr not therfore
For as I sayd they haue non[e] yryn
Wherby they shuld in the yrth myne
To serche for any wore
C Great halbounclasse of woddes ther be
Moste parte vry and pyne aple tre
Great ryches myght come therby
Both py[l]che and tarre and sope asshys
As they make in the east landes
By brymyng therof only
C Fyshe they haue so great plente
That in haunys take and slayne they be
With staus withouten fayle
Noue frechymen and other haue founden the trade
That yeery of fyshe there they lade
A hose an. C. [hundred] sayle
C But in the south parte of that contrey
The people there go nakyd alway
The lande is of so great hete
And in the north parte all the clothes
That they were / is but be[a]stes skymmes
They haue no ther fete [feet]
But howe the people furst began
In that contrey or whens they cam
For clerices it is a question;
Other thynges no I haue in store
That I coude tel therof but now no more
tyll a nother season

St. C Than at your pleasure shew some other things
Yt lyketh me so wel your commyninge
Ye can not talke a mys

Ex. C Than wyl I torne a gayne to my matter
Of Cosmogryfy where I was err [cre]
Beholde take hede to this
C Loo estwarde beyonde ye great occyan
Here entereth the see callyd mediterran
OF. ii. M. [two thousand] myle of lengthc
The Souldans contrey lyeth here by
The great Turke on ye north syde doth ly
A man of merueysly strengthe
C This sayde north parte is callyd europa
And this south parte callyd africa
This est parte is callyd yonde
But this newe landes founde lately
Ben callyd america by cause only
Americus dyd furst them fynde
C Loo Iherualem lyeth in this contrey
And this be yonde is the red see
That moyseyes maketh of mencyon
This quarter is India minor
And this quarter India maior
The lande of preser John
C But northwarde this way as ye see.
Many other strange regions ther bce
And they that we not knowe
But estwarde on the see syde
A prynce there is that ruleth wyde
Called the Cane of catowe 1
C And this is called the great eest see
Which goth all a longe this way
Towards the new landis agayne
But whether that see go thyther dyreclty
Or if any wyldernes bytwene them do by
No man knoweth for certeyne
But these newe landes by all cosmogryfe
Frome the cane of catous lande can not lye
Lytell paste a thousand myl
But from those newe landes men may sayle playne
Estwarde and cum to englande againe
Where we began ere whyle
C Lo all this parte of the yrth which I
Haue here disceryyyl openly
The north parte we do it call
But the south parte on the other syde
Ys as large as this full and as wyde
Whiche we knowe nothyngye at all
C Nor whether ye most parte be lande or see
Nor whether the people that there bce
Be[(a)s]tyall or connynge
Nor whether they knowe good or no
Nor howe they beleue nor what they do
Of this we knowe nothyngye
The Voyage referred to, clearly took place in Henry VIII.'s reign. It was probably the Bristol expedition sent out by N. Thorne's father and Hugh Eliot, which discovered Newfoundland; of which Thorne tells us, at p. xvi, "There is no doubt, as now plainly appeareth, if the marriners would then have been ruled and folowed their pilots mind, the lands of the West Indies, from whence all the gold commeth, had beene ours."
THE special purpose of this Preface has now been carried out. It has been to shew what our forefathers actually accomplished, ere Eden set about the following Translations, or during the time he was actually engaged upon them: and so to supplement the other accounts of Oceanic Discovery contained in the volume.

We have, in conclusion, only space briefly to touch upon one other point, and that is but a simple act of justice.

Most notable is Eden's position as a Man of Science in the Tudor Age. He had the true modest scientific spirit; as when he wrote in 1562, to Sir W. Cecil, "Syth only the respecte of suche vertues as it hathe pleased you to thynke commendable in me, hath moved your Honour not only in maner to seeme carefull for me howe I maye hereafter with quietnesse spende my tyme in studie (as is my most desire)," P. xliii.; and likewise when, in 1574, he thus dwelt at large upon what he did not know, a list of disqualifications that must not be pressed too literally, "For yf there be any thing in me, wherein I maye by good reason please my selfe, it is cheefely this, that I haue euer loued and honoured men of singular vertue or qualitie, in what so euer laudable Art or Science, even of those whereof mee selfe have litle knowledge, as are Geometrie, Astronomie, Architecture, Musick, P Wentynge, feates of Armes, inuention of Ingens, and suche lyke," P. xlv.

But whatever may have been his knowledge or his ignorance, actual or relative; Eden had already grasped the Inductive Method. His life overlapped that of Lord Bacon. May he not be regarded as a near Herald and Forerunner of the Father of Scientific Enquiry, when he uses such language as this; of which his whole life was but the fuller expression?

"Experience, the teacher and mistres of all sciences, for lacke of whose ayde (experience I meane) lyke as many greate wittes haue fallen into great errors, so by her ayde, many base and common wittes haue attayned to the knowledge and practise of such wonderfull effectes, as could hardly be comprehended by the discourse of reason. . . . .

"Nought els to say, but that experience to be most certayn which is ioyned with reason or speculacion, and that reason to be most sure which is confirmed with experience." P. 9.

And thus, from henceforth will the reputation of Richard Eden continue to increase, both as a Scholar and a Scientist.
Of the newe landes and of ye people founde by the messengers of the kynge of portyngalle named Emanuel.

Of the. p. dyuers nacyons crystened.

Of pope John and his landes and of the costely keyes and wonders molo dyes that in that lande is.]
Nything that concerns the printer of the first English Work relating to America, must henceforth be of increasing interest.

There does not appear to be in existence, any typographical history of Antwerp for the period during which the first Text in this volume was produced.

The learned and most courteous Librarian of the Royal Library at the Hague, Dr. M. F. A. G. Campbell, the author of the well-known Annales de la Typographie néerlandaise au XVIIe siècle, La Haye, 1874-8, 8vo, thus writes, on the 21st April 1882.

How glad should I have been if I had been able to give you full information about Jan van Doesborch, the Antwerp printer in the first half of the sixteenth century. But, alas, the History of Printing in that century has been, without any sound reason, neglected to that point that even sixteenth-century books are now-a-days more rare than their predecessors of the fifteenth. If Jan van Doesborch had had only one foot in the fifteenth century, I should have been able to give you matter enough to compose his history: because I, and my predecessor as Librarian of this Library (Mr. Holtrop), have devoted the better part of our lives to the study of the typography and typographers before the year 1500. Now John of Doesborch did not print till after 1508, because in that year, he entered the Guild of St. Lucas at Antwerp, as verlichter, "miniature painter."

When such an authority as Dr Campbell writes thus, the present Editor may be excused of his ignorance on this subject. Nevertheless the following is offered as a mere beginning of this study.

2. Doesburg is a Dutch town, about ten miles to the east of Arnhem.

Jan van Doesborch, Doesborcke, Doesburgh, or as he styles himself in (f) the xv. tokens, Johan fro doesborch, may have succeeded to the printing business of Roeland van der Dorpe, at Antwerp. He was contemporary with our Wykyn de Worde and Richard Pyynson: and occupies a similar position in Antwerp typography, to that filled by those two English printers at Westminster and London.

He seems to have printed in three different houses. His earliest books were printed at the sign of Aen dijser e wagen, "the Iron balance." Those produced about 1518, are printed "besides the Camer porte." His latest books, finished about 1530, are at die Lombaerde veste, "the Lombard fortress."

It is very remarkable that Doesborch should, at such an early date, have printed the English books that he did; especially such an important work as Arnold's Chronicle. He was probably employed in this work by some of the merchants of the English House at Antwerp. He stands in the same relation to our Literature at this time, that Hans Luft of Marburg did fifteen or twenty years later.

No books are so scarce as the early English books printed by foreign printers on the Continent; of which the following Text is one of the earliest.

3. The first book attributed to this printer, by P. C. van der Meersch, in his Recherches sur la vie et les travaux des imprimeurs Belges et Nederlands à l'étranger, t. 131, Gand 1856, is—

(a) Die destructio van Troyen, "the destruction of Troy." Antwerp, folio, no date.

The late eminent bookseller of Amsterdam, Mr. Frederick Muller, issued, in 1872, a Catalogue of Books, Maps, Plates of America, and of a remarkable Collection of Early Voyages, offered by him for sale. At p. 6, he states that he acquired, in 1871, at the sale of an insignificant library at Antwerp, a volume containing four pieces, "all printed there in the first ten years of the 16th century."

One of these was—

(b) Van der nieuwere werelt oft landschap nieuwewelt genoemden watd doorluch tijdene comn van Portugal door den alderde tydely oft teeken of werelt, "Of the new world or landscape, newly found for the illustrious King of Portugal by the best pilot or mariner in the world." This is a translation from the Italian (through the Latin) into Dutch, of the Third Letter of Amerigo Vespucci. The colophon runs, Geheven Thansworpen an Dyseren wyge, Bij Jan van Doesborch, "Printed at Antwerp, at the iron balance, by Jan van Doesborch."

It consists of eight unnumbered leaves, [with] 6 woodcuts. The verso of the last leaf is filled up by a wood engraving. On the recto of the first leaf [is the identical cornerwise engraving that is described hereafter at p. xxix, col. 2]; on the verso of leaf 1, Jonas thrown into the mouth of the whale; recto of leaf 2, four female aborigines [see p. xxviii.]; verso of leaf 3, four female aborigines [see p. xxix.]; verso of leaf 4, fighting Indians [see p. xxix.]; verso of leaf 6, repeated from the recto of leaf 1; and verso of the last leaf, repeated from the recto of leaf 3.

Mr. Muller states—

The book bears no date, but it is out of question, that it has been printed in the period 1506-9, the time when all the separate editions of Vespuccius were published. It is one of the first productions of the famous printer, Jan van Doesborgh, at Antwerp; whose publications (principally romances of chivalry with woodcuts, curious popular books, &c.) rank among the rarest of the Antwerp printers. Just the kind of publications that makes it easy to understand that they have disappeared, as it were, under the hands of the reading public.
Another text in this precious volume is thus described, at p. 277, by Mr Muller—

(c) Van de wonderliche en costelicken van Pope Jans landen, "Of the wonders and precious things of Pope John’s lands."

The remainder of the first page filled with four curious woodcuts, representing 1, a wild man with a beast’s head bearing a fish [see p. xxxiv.]; 2°, an elephant [see p. xxxii.]; 3°, a griffon with a man in his paws [see p. xxxiv.]; and 4°, three men fighting against three birds [see p. xxxiii.]

Recto of the last leaf, Ghewprint Thantwerp. Aen disere wyve by my fan, van Doesborogh. “Printed at Antwerp at the iron balance by me, Jan van Doesborogh.”

Eleven different woodcuts in the text, four of them repeated from the recto of leaf 1. On the 5th leaf, a woodcut of the bird Phoenix in flames [see p. xxxiv.]. The verso of the last leaf filled with two wood engravings, one representing the Virgin with the Child, the other the printer’s mark of Roeland van der Dorpe, used in 1497, &c. [a herald with his attributes, holding a trumpet.]

It is therefore perfectly clear that the First English book on America is mainly a translated compilation from these two early Dutch tracts; and that most of the woodcuts of the English text had already appeared in its Dutch originals.

We therefore place next—

(d) Of the new lands, &c.

Clearly, the latest date that can be assigned to this tract is 1511. Had it been written later, the information contained in it would not have been so crude. See the progress of knowledge as shown in the English Interlude of 1519, quoted at p. xx. It would seem to have been translated by a priest in the Low Countries, who had but an imperfect acquaintance with English; for he uses hemis for heavens; drycanthye, for three-cornered, ferzvynynys, kettres, &c.

The Catalogue of the Grenville Collection, in describing the unique copy here reprinted (Press mark, G. 7106), states—

“From mentioning Emanuel, King of Portugal, and exclaiming against Luther, the present tract may be about 1521 or 1522, when King Emmanuel died, and Luther was burned in effigy.”

There is not a word about Luther in the tract; and it is typographically evident from the above, that the tract can hardly be later than 1511.

4. It is quite impossible, at present, to give a chronological list of books produced by Jan van Doesborogh. A few only can be cited.

(c) [The compilation by R. Arnold, known as Arnold’s Chronicle.] In this book is contained the names of ye boylifs of the citie of London from the time of King Richard the first, and also the articles of the Chartur and liberties of the same Citty, &c. No date or place of printing. British Museum (Press mark, 21, a. 10).

This is attributed to Doesborogh’s press, and was a very large work to be undertaken by him, in what was probably a foreign language to him. It contains the original text of the poem of The Nut-brown Maid.

In the British Museum (Press mark, C. 25, e. 29) there is an imperfect copy of a tract on the Fifteen tokens of the Day of Doom. It wants the title page. The colophon is as follows:—

(f) “A lytyle tractise that whiche is called the xv. tokens which been atelane translated out of Freische in to Englishe.

Emprinted by me Johan fro doesborogh dwelling at Anwerpe by the Iron ballance, &c.

These six texts are probably among the earliest productions of Doesborogh’s press.

5. We now come to the middle period of his life’s work. In the British Museum (Press mark, 1073, b. 32) there is a Dutch life of the fabulous necromancer of the Middle Ages, Virgilius.

(g) Virgilius [Van zijn leven doot] ende waeten, &c. No date or place of printing.

This tract is probably the original of the rare English Virgilius among the Douce books at the Bodleian, which has been reprinted by Mr Utterton, and also by Mr Thomas, in his Early English Prose Romances, Vol. 2, Ed. 1858.

(b) The title runs thus:

The lyfe of Virgilius and of his deth and many marvayles that he dyd in his lyfe tyme by whycherafe and nygramanye thorwgh the helpe of the devyls of hell.

The colophon is

This endeche the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyssers conse-

It is quite possible, at present, to give a chronological list of books produced by Jan van Doesborogh. A few only can be cited.

(c) [The compilation by R. Arnold, known as Arnold’s Chronicle.] In this book is contained the names of ye boylifs of the citie of London from the time of King Richard the first, and also the articles of the Chartur and liberties of the same Citty, &c. No date or place of printing. British Museum (Press mark, 21, a. 10).

This is attributed to Doesborogh’s press, and was a very large work to be undertaken by him, in what was probably a foreign language to him. It contains the original text of the poem of The Nut-brown Maid.

In the British Museum (Press mark, C. 25, e. 29) there is an imperfect copy of a tract on the Fifteen tokens of the Day of Doom. It wants the title page. The colophon is as follows:—

(f) “A lytyle tractise that whiche is called the xv. tokens which been atelane translated out of Freische in to Englishe.

Emprinted by me Johan fro doesborogh dwelling at Anwerpe by the Iron ballance, &c.

These six texts are probably among the earliest productions of Doesborogh’s press.

5. We now come to the middle period of his life’s work. In the British Museum (Press mark, 1073, b. 32) there is a Dutch life of the fabulous necromancer of the Middle Ages, Virgilius.

(g) Virgilius [Van zijn leven doot] ende waeten, &c. No date or place of printing.

This tract is probably the original of the rare English Virgilius among the Douce books at the Bodleian, which has been reprinted by Mr Utterton, and also by Mr Thomas, in his Early English Prose Romances, Vol. 2, Ed. 1858.

(b) The title runs thus:

The lyfe of Virgilius and of his deth and many marvayles that he dyd in his lyfe tyne by whycherafe and nygramanye thorwgh the helpe of the devyls of hell.

The colophon is

This endeche the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyssers conse-

It is quite possible, at present, to give a chronological list of books produced by Jan van Doesborogh. A few only can be cited.

(c) [The compilation by R. Arnold, known as Arnold’s Chronicle.] In this book is contained the names of ye boylifs of the citie of London from the time of King Richard the first, and also the articles of the Chartur and liberties of the same Citty, &c. No date or place of printing. British Museum (Press mark, 21, a. 10).

This is attributed to Doesborogh’s press, and was a very large work to be undertaken by him, in what was probably a foreign language to him. It contains the original text of the poem of The Nut-brown Maid.

In the British Museum (Press mark, C. 25, e. 29) there is an imperfect copy of a tract on the Fifteen tokens of the Day of Doom. It wants the title page. The colophon is as follows:—

(f) “A lytyle tractise that whiche is called the xv. tokens which been atelane translated out of Freische in to Englishe.

Emprinted by me Johan fro doesborogh dwelling at Anwerpe by the Iron ballance, &c.

These six texts are probably among the earliest productions of Doesborogh’s press.

5. We now come to the middle period of his life’s work. In the British Museum (Press mark, 1073, b. 32) there is a Dutch life of the fabulous necromancer of the Middle Ages, Virgilius.

(g) Virgilius [Van zijn leven doot] ende waeten, &c. No date or place of printing.

This tract is probably the original of the rare English Virgilius among the Douce books at the Bodleian, which has been reprinted by Mr Utterton, and also by Mr Thomas, in his Early English Prose Romances, Vol. 2, Ed. 1858.

(b) The title runs thus:

The lyfe of Virgilius and of his deth and many marvayles that he dyd in his lyfe tyne by whycherafe and nygramanye thorwgh the helpe of the devyls of hell.

The colophon is

This endeche the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyssers conse-
Of the newe landes and of ye people founde by the messengers of the kynde of portyngale named Emanuel.

Of the pryuers nacyons crystened.

Of pope John and his landes and of the costely keyes and wonders moyle dyes that in that lande is.
Of the blacke Mores.

The fyrely cam we in the lande of Canarien/ whyche is. C and. l [150] myles from Lyflebone. And ther betwix been. ij ylandes. In yat one is well made people and men make there moche cheefe of great wylke gootes. alfo is ther fiflhe and suykere good cheep. That other yland is not enabite ther be lytell people therin/ and they be all a frayde and wylke/ alfo ther ayeen lyeth the lande of Barbera/ and is from them in to ye Gennea. CC.l [250] myles. and that is the blackes mores land. and ayyen ye begynnynge of this lande is oon aforemontayen and hoogh caput viride/ and thereby is ye towne Bittfigitch. v. C. [500] myles from Luzsebonen there by be many w[h]aleffylses and flyinge fyffhes on the on fyde of Bittfigitche. ij. C. and l. [250] myles fayle men vnder yat fone fo ferre/ that men the northe fayle ftreer or pellumarticum/ or the wagen called/ no more may be feen/ but pellum ante articum or yat fowth layd ftreer fawe we fourth with[] th the forfayde Morclande is M. iiij. C. [1400] myles great/ there ye people goeth all naked with golden rynges on handes and fete.

Of great Indyen.

Hey gowe from Canonor into great Indyen there the people goo all naked but yat the[y] kywer there members with lyne cloth and they be brounde blacke/ with longe here and of the women is not wryten but on kaute the fee fawe men manye meruelouf people of maneren the women bere there chyklen and theyr houfeholde fuffe. Here fynde men gynger/ peper/ comeyn/ and all manere of fpyces/ and
Of Gutfchyn that Kyngedome.

[Here is a woodcut representing two Natives fighting, see p. xxv.]

And than cam we in the kyngdom of Gutfchyn and ther hath the kyng of portyngale do make. ij. Casleyles from here was the thre holy kynges. there growth much peper and the properel flapell therof. That kyngdom Colen is, xxiiiij. myles from there/ and there been many kryftened men/ we fynde also great Olyfantes and many dyuers maner and wonders bettes and other thynge that men cannot wyrythe all. gardeynes frutes is there muche gretter than in our landes of Europa. That ylande Melaqua is from thens. viij. C. [800] myles/ There also is moche coftely fyppes. There is nowe. ij. ylandes the on is Bandan and therin groweth the cloues. That other Tanagora or Narnaria and there growth not no other wodde than whyte and red fandelon wodde/ This is fortuned that for a bell of a glasse men may have one handfull of peercles. In Gutfchyn bere some tymes there kynges but that do the people of his courte and holde obedyance vnder them one with a noster. They doo all there thynge all fleghty. For as as they are assemblid in one gatherynge/ than cryeth the capitayne I will fowe/ and as the subiectes here theyr capitayne crie fowe than take theyr parte of/ the fede and no man fayth the contrary and letteth the other lye and that taketh the lorde with out any body contrary faynge/ and so do they in all merchandised. Forthe by that kyngdom Gutfchyn/ Colom/ Bandan/ and Nagaria. xxx. [thirty] myles[. ] in Afinia there hath the kyng, xij. kynges vnder hym/ and there lyth buryed feynyt Thomas apotell.

[Here is a woodcut of a tree apparently intended to represent a fig-tree. It might do equally well for many other kinds of trees.]

N some of these aforfayde wrytten landes ben great and fayre frutes and they be greater than in thefe our landes of Europa. In Ifla mandra is be great highe trees for the people of yat contrey hewe great flappes aboute to clyme vp in to the tree to gather the frutes that groweth theyr one for whan they be a thrill to take there of. In Afinia is great bode yggge Trees with great yggges well. viij. myches longe and iiij. myches brede and the Yggge tre is fo brede of braunche and leues that xl. [forty] men may be hydde vnder the forefayd branches and leues for the hete of the fonde/ and there for to refle all to gather at theyr one pleasure.

[Here are two woodcuts cornerwise, one representing two Indians, the other two men and a woman of Europe, see p. xxv.]

E haue in this vyage fayled aboute the forth partie of the worlde for to reken from Luf- fynghoben whiche is ferre equinoccyall fether linie.xxxix. [thirty-nine] grades and on halfe fo haue we fayled ouer ye linie equinoccyall. L. [fifty] grades that maketh xc. [ninety] grades threore theye of Luffbone is ynder yat forfayd linie. xxxix. grade and one halfe in the highe hed of the hemels is the breyde of wetes/ fo is them of Luffbone to these folke to fene the. L. [fifty] grades is over the felie lyne foth cornerwyfe. v. grades in perpendiculer linia whiche linie as we flande ryght of yat poynct the hemels hange vpon our hed and thene folke in thevr fydes or rybbes and woort fret in the maner of on tryanghel or on dryncantche cornard. Theorefore it must nodes be yat the fourth landes be tempered with swete erthe for the northe wyndes can nat there blowe.

[Here, across the middle leaf of the tract, is an excellent representation of the King of Cochin seated on a kind of tassel, carried by four men, surrounded with armed attendants; and with an umbrella borne by one man, and not a canopy borne by four men, as stated below in the text. The woodcut extends across about two-thirds of the folio, in the margin of which occurs the following note.]

After this maner of fourme is the Kyng of Gutfchyn borne with the nobleste of his lande/ And before hym is borne many ingremeentes of musyke as trompettes and other and. iiiij. of the nobleste bereth the canape ouer his hed left that the foon fluid borne hym/ and this kyng is beloved of all his estates and common people.
[This fresh tract is headed by a woodcut representing angels bearing the pyx.]

### OF THE. X. DYVERCE CRISTENED NACIONS.

T is to knowe that ye people of crys-tynde is deside and ben in x. Nacyons. That is to under-fand the Latyne/ Grekes/ Indien/ Iacobites/nefor-jnies/moronies/ Armenes/georg-ianes/ Suriannes/ mororabes/ where of ye moost deyle is kettersand kyt of of the holy Romes chyrche.

### The fyfte nacyon.

[Two woodcuts, evidently taken from some Martyrology, come in here. One represents an angel standing by the cross, the other a female saint with a sword sticking in her breast.]

Infl nacyon is the Latynes and they haue to theyr lorde the Empereur of Almyane and many Kynges/ as the kyng of caufly an of Aragon/ of portygale/ of nauaryen/ and these kynges is for spaynnes nacyon. In yat nacion of the frenche lande is one kyng of Fraunce and many dukes and Erles. In the nacion of Italian is the kyng of Cylyian/ the kyng of Naples and many dukes and Erles and there is also many lord-shyppes as Veneyfe Florence feuen Iuenen [? Sienna, Ginev]

### The seconde nacyon.

[Here follows a woodcut representing St. Thomas kneeling to our Saviour.]

Hay of Indyen hath one prynce and that is pope Iohn whose myghtynes and rychedome amounteth above all prynces of the world for he hath vnder hym. lxxij. [feuenty-two] kynges and as pope Iohn dayely rydeth he bere a fore hym one croffe of wode for to thynke on at all tymes and remember vpon the passion of I[es]hu and to the batayle doth he bere xij. croffes of golde made and fett with precyous stones for his baners/ in this lande is the body of feynt Thomas.

### The thyrde nacyon.

Acobyten named alfo to ketter Iacob and was be one dyffyle of the Patronarke of Alexandryne/ and this held the one great land in Oryenten and Afyen and is named that lande of Mambrone and it is by Egypten and gothe to Ethopen and into Indien to/ and hathe vnder hym well. xl. [forty] kynges rychedom/ thefe be kytye and chrystened with a byrnyge yren for they branne the token of the holy croffe in theyr forched/ vpon the brefte/ vpon the arme/ they confesse them to God alone and none preffes/ and they say that in chriilo is alone the gudhod without the manhood/ and some of them speketh Caldefche some Arabier/ some other spe[c]hes after theyr langage of the lande/ and thefe been condenmed of the holy chyrche in that counfayll of Ceden.
[Of the ten divers christian nations.]

C The fyth nacyon.
Here be alfo Ne[lori]jen named of the ketter Ne[lori]nus that was one byshope of the byshops of Con[lan]ynenopen[en] and they fett i.e. perfones in chirilo that is the Godhed and ye perfones/ and they fyrak[en]e that maria is the moder of god/ but they beleue well of [Ies]hu. and they wrytyng[e is in callenfifer speeche and they make the saccrament in browne brede and there be great multytaide of them and they dwell in Tartarese and in great Indyen/ and theyr lande is as great as a thoufande of Italy/ and thes keters be commanded in that thyrde comnayll of Ephesyn and is departed of the holy Rome[es chyrche and abyde in theyr opinyon.

C The sxtte nacyon.
Y the ketter More[n]e they be named Moroniten they fay alone in chirilo is one vnderlande and one wyll an[nd thowe dwell by Lybien in the lande of Phenice and there be great multytaide and they be bolde and hardye men. and great warryars with the bowe/ And they haue theyr byffhops clothed as the Latynes with the byffhops myter on his hed/ and with the crowers sface and rynges/ Th[e]e hath ben some tym[e vnder the obe[yiaunc[e of the chyrche of Rome whan Innocentius was pope/ but afterwarde came they ayen in theyr opinyon and there abyde in theyr opynyon.

C The syventhe nacyon.
Rmennyten is alfo named for that they dwell in the lande of Armeneten vnto Athi-ochyen and there is whryn[e feruyc[e of the masies. and theyr other tydes is all in theyr one cmon speeche so that they all vnderlande it what they fyng[e or rede/ and they haue theyr hed or fader to whom they do reuerence as we do the pope. And they fafte the lenten with greater deucouc than we doo/ for they ete in the lenten now fyfhe nor they dryne no wyne/ but they ete fleshe vpon frydays.

[Here is a woodcut representing a squadron of English knights, with St. George's flag, armed cap à tir, and galloping in battle. It has nothing whatever to do with the text.]

C The eyght nacyon.
His nacyon is named Georgikni of feynt George for they have hym in theyr batelles for theyr patrone/ and they dwell in the lande of Oriyten/ and they be fayer/ lufly/ and strang[e pepyll/ and they be fore a grad of the Medon perfen Assyryen there they aboute dwelle And they haue theyr scryp-
ture in ye Greekes speeche and they haue theyr saccramentes as the Greekes/ and the clarke have rounde crownes/ and they leke the holy graue to Iherufalem with open or spired baners. And they gyue the farafons no trybute for the farafons seryth thofe folke very fore/ there women bere harneyfe lyke the men and they haue alfo beaers as ye men and they bere vpon theyr heddes and vpon hye cymbettes hye hattes and as the[y] wryte to the Sodan than gyue them that they dysyfre.

C The Nynthe nacion.
He Surianen is named after theyr towne Sur[e]e that is the gretetle in all Suryen or Asyryen theyr serypture and feruyc[e of god in ye Grekes speeche but they speke farafons speeche and they holde the manere of ye grekes/ an haue byffhoppes that in all thynge[s be obedient and they make thym[e saccrament of browne brede and they haue the opynyon of the Grekes ayen the Lattynes there be some cryt[l]ened that in the holy lande is namyd Samerytyes that were converted in the tym[e that the apostles preched but they vnderlande them not well in the cyt[en belue.

C The tenthe nacyon.
Oro[ben]e fo called after the lat[e for they holke and vfe the maner of the cyt[l]en of Arf[a]bien/ and of th[e were wone to be manye people in Afriken and in Spacnbi[n but nowe is there lytel in the tellyng/ They haue in theyr feruyc[e of god lateyne as we do/ And they vnder the obe[yiaunc[e of the chyrche of Rome. And the latynes pralates but in manye thynge[s ben they dyuerse departed for alfo the day hath xxiii. houre/ Alfo many tymes hymnes and psalmes and other orafouns have they and very longe/ And that ye Latynes rede in the begynnyn of theyr seruice that rede they in the mydle or in the late ende. And that saccrament of the autre broketh fome of them in. vij. partes and fome in x. parties/ and these people be very deuoute and they mar[e but ones in thyr lyfe and as the women hath lote they fyr[le] husband fo doethe they meddle no more with no man/ but abyde fo themlith in chali[te.

Or. i j. caues cometh the departynge of yc cyt[l]en nacyons. The fyrle caue is that men in olde tym[e myght the cyt[l]en have only have general consilium/ Therfore as the keters fonde yp ayn the cyt[l]en belefe fo was there no body turned nor fough[t comayll there ayn. The other caue was the ferfwynynyns of ye oppref pope of ye schole of Rome that no meffengere nor lerne[n to the cyt[l]en thow that were come in feche lodyng/ for had they do they that they shulde haue be converted to the ryght belefe. Thorowth whiche ryght belefe brynge vs to the hyghefl glorye the fader the fone the holy ghoffl thes perfones and one god. Amen.
[AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE MEDIAEVAL LEGEND OF PRESTER JOHN].

[This third Tract has a very large initial letter I, containing what appears to be a representation of Prester John, and of a Roman Catholic monk or pilgrim kneeling beneath him.]

Pope John by ye grace of god the mooste myghtylye kyng a booue all kyngys of ye worlde gyue faluyte the Emperor of Rome, and alfo thekings of France. Oure wel belouyd frynde We late you vnderstande and knowe of our lande And the maner of our lyuinge and of our people beetles and fowles.

And you saye that we beleue not in god and praye not to hym as you do. So late we you vnderstande that we beleue in god the father, in god the sonne, and in god the holy goode. The whyche be vnpartyble and one very god, and is all thynge myghty.

And alfo certeyne yow with oure letters sealed and doo you knowlege of oure folke or people and of our lande. And yf there be ony thynge yat we kan doo for you, fende vs worde and we shal it doo with good herte and wyll. And yf it please ony of you to come in oure lande we shall gyue theym gold and syluer to th[c]yr necessitie/ and make them great lordis. and gyue to them alaunde and good[s] to lyue on. and do to [t]hem worshipp and honor. For the goodnes that we haue herde fay of you. And we do you knowledge that we haue the richete crowne of the worlde as of golde and syluer and of precious flones in great multitud. And we haue alfo vnnder vs myghty. xlij. kingdomes and al good criften people. and we kepe alfo the poure people with our almes alle that cometh be it strenger or of oure owne people thorough the loue of almyghty god our lorde Ihefu Criste.

Item Oure lande is parted in. iiiij. For the landes of Indien/ there be two. and in that grettest Indien is the body of feynt Thomas. And this fame Indien is partiner of ye cole of orient for it lyeth beseide a toure ye whych is called babel/ and it id [? i?] not ferre fro Babilonyen. And alfo that other parte of Indien is aboute Septentrion. and there is great plenty of wyne/ brede and all maner of vytylle.

Item alfo in our lande be griffons/ and it is a great byrde and a myghty. For he will wel cary in his nede an ox/ or an horse for his yonge byrdes to ete. Alfo in Saxen is a towne whych is called Grounzywyk there is one of the clawes yat which is well as great as an horn of an ox.

[Here comes, in the original, at the side of the page, a woodecut of an elephant with a castle on its back.]

In our lande be olyphantes/ dromedaries/ wylde oxes the whych haue. vij. horns. alfo Beeres and Lyons of dyuers colours/ as ye red/ grene/ blace/ and whitte

Item and also be wylde affes the whych haue longe eeres/ and haue twoo finaial horns. &c.

In our lande be alfo sowles ye whych that haue the mayltery of all birdes of the worlde/ and haue a colour lyke ye fyer/ and his wings kyt [?we?] lyke a rafour. and this byrdes ben called Ilerion. and in alle the worlde is no more than two. and they lyuen. iiij. skore yere and thenne they laye. eggis and fytte vpon them. xi. dayes and as fone as they haue yonges they fley awaye/ fader and moder to the zee and ther they drowne themself and alle tho byrdes yat come ayenst them doo them company to the zee. and as fone as the[y] be drownen all the other byrdes tourne ayen to the nede there they yonge byrdes ben lefte/ and gyue them mete and drinke to the tympe that the[y] can fley and nurther them selfe. &c.

Yet ben there other byrdes the whych ben called Tygris/ and they be so fronge that they will bere or cary in theyr nede a man fytting vpon an horse all armyd fro the hede to ye fote.
Item In our lande is also a grete deferte or foreft therin dwelth people bothe men and wyomen the whiche haue nomore than one eye afore. and behinde they haue. iiij. or. iiiij. eyen

Yet is in our lande an other maner of people the whiche ete none other than rawe fleche. and they care not yt it were of man or woman or of beeffis and also the[y] care not of ther owne deth. and as fone as there one of them dyeth the[y] ete them all rawe/ both there one [? even] fader or mocder. And they faye yat mans fleythe is good and natur[a]ly to ete rawe/ for they faye that they doe it for parte of penance for there synnes. And they be also curfed of god/ and they be called Gog and Magog. And of them be no more than one maner of people of this worlde and they shall be dystrubed or parted thorough all the world when Antechryst shall come. and thef came were the people or folke the whych they hadde put in pryfone or in holde the great kyng Alexander of Macedonien. But for all that he wente his way And of this people shalbe no ingument at the dredefull day of dome lyke the prophetes sayeth. Nefius quis, &c.

But nevertheles thonder and lytenyng shall come fro heuen and bourne theym all in powynder. And when that we have ony enemys thanne gyve we themly lyncence to put theym downe and ete them that be ayenflfe vs and then make we them to tourne ageyne into there owne lande. For if they sholde abyde longe with vs they shuld vndo vs all and ete vs lyke as they doe there owne propre folke.

And yet is there another manere of people/ the whych hath rownde fete lyke an horfe/ and also they have. iiiij. tharp clawes behynede/ at there Heles. Wherewith they strongely fght that there is no manere thyng can flonde ayenflfe them/ neither harmayfe/ yrone/ nor fete they passe all thorowth/ and this people gyue vndo vs great trybute. and they be also without dowte great labourers.

Yet is there a nother flafe lande in a parte of that fame foreft aforefyde/ and it is xliij.[forty-two] dayes journeyes longe. And it is calld Feminie the great. And in that fame lande there be thre Quenes without all other landes/ thowe that holden there been of these quenes forcfayde. And when these quenes shall goo to feldye/ then eche of them hath. ij.j. hondred. M. [300,000] wyomen and all in harneyfe/ with out all the other women the whych that care vytayle with carte horfe and also with olyfauntes. And these women be very manly in ftyngynge and hardy. And in this fame lande may come no men but. ix. dayes in the yere and no lenger/ and than they haue conqueracion and felthithyp with the men and nomore of the hole yere. For if the men there wolde abyde the women shulde them fylle all.

And this fame lande is clofed all aboute with a water called Cyphon comyng out of paradyse. And in this fame lande may come no man without a great shyf or a great barker.

Of the people named Pygnies.

And yet is there a nother male lande and also another Ryuer called Pyconye that is x. dayes journe ye longe/ and. vj. brode and this people of this forfayde lande be not great/ but they be lyke chylde of. vj. yere of age and they haue horfys as great as a great dogge and they be good cryftynyn folke and they haue no warre ayenflfe noman/ But they haue warre ayenflfe the fowles euer yere/ than they shall haue in there frute and coron. And than the kyng puteth on his harneyfe. and than they fght ayenflfe the byrdes. And than there be flayn on bothe partes many on/ and also they be great labourers/ and than the fylde is don than the byrdes flee a waye fro them.

Alfo in our lande been ye Sagittary. the whych ben fro the myddel vpward lyke men/ and fro ye myddell donwarde ben they lyke the halfe neder parte of an horfe. and they bere bowes and arowes. And the[y] flute stronger then any other nacyon of people.

And in our lande be alfo vnicornes and they been of the manere with blacke and grene/ and thef vnicornes flee many Lyons. and the Lyon fleeth the vnicorne with subtylnes. When the Vnicorone hath put hym to ref at a tree/ and than cometh the Lyon and ronnynth aboute the tree and after hym than ronnynth the vyncorone and wolde fayne sly hym/ and than he ronnynth hym felse into the tree with his hornes fo harde that he cannot pull it out a geyne. than commeth the Lyon and hath the maftery vpon the vnicorne.

Item there is a nother parte of a forest therin dwelth another maner of folke and this people ben. xx. Cubettes of heythe. But they were in tyme paste to be of the heyth of xl. Cubettes. And they haue nat the pace to come out of that deferte or foreftle and all is thorowe the myghte of almyghty god. For if they sholde come out by there strenght and hardynesse the[y] wolde conquer all the worlde.
[Here, at the side, is a curious cut representing the Phœnix burning.]

C Here begynnith of ye birde the whyche is called Fenix.

C In oure lande is alfo a byrde ye whyche is called Phenix and is ye fayrel byrde of all ye world and there is nomore than one in all ye cours of nature. and he lyueth C. [100] yere. and thenne fyyeth he fo hyghe that the fonne fett the fyre in his wynges/ and thenne cometh he don ayen to his neft and there he burneth to p[0]jurdre and of the aッシュ comyth a warne/ and within. C [100] days after growyth there out another byrde as fayre as euer that other was.

C Item Alfo in our lande is plenty of wyne bredde/ flhe. All that is necessarie for manmys body.

C Item In our lande maye come none venyn beetfe on that one fyle

C Item Betwene oure lande and the Turkes lande is a ryuer ronnyng and is called Sydon it commeth out of paradyfe of the erthe/ and is full of precyous flones.

C And alfo in oure lande ben ronnynge many male ruiers the whyche that come out of this forfayde riuer. and they also ben fulle of precyous flones. As Ymarnaddus Iaïps Saphyrus Scobaltus Dyamant Topafius/ Carbonkel. Rubin and yet more other they whyche I not all can rehere.

C Alfo in oure lande groweth on herbe and is called Parmanabel/ and that fame herbe is fo myghty euer foo who that fame herbe beryth a boute hym he may conuie the deuyll of helle and do hym faye what fo euer he wyl axe of hym and therfore the deuyll dare not come in to our lande.

C Item alfo in our lande groweth pepper in forests full of snakes and other venyn beetles. and when it is rype than fende we for our folkhe and they put that fyre ther in/ and than they venym beetleis fleye awaye. than we gadder it and carded to oure houses and waßhéd in two or. iiij. waters/ and than we drey it ayen/ and alfo it waxed bad and good

C Item aboute this paffege is a founteyne or a conduye/ to who of this watere drunked. iiij. tymes he shal waxe yonge/ and alfo yf a man have had a fikesen. xxx. yere and drynked of thiss fame water he shal therfor be hole and fonde. And alfo as a man therof dranked hym femeth that he had occuypyd the bette mete and drinke of the worlde. and this fame founteyne is full of the grace of the holy godf. and who fo we in this fame water waßhéd his body he shal become yonge of. xxx. yere.

And ye shal knowe that I am haloweth in my moder wombe/ and I am old. v.C.Ixij. [562] yere. and I have me waßhed. vi. tymes in that fame water.

[Here, at the side, is a woodcut of a flying griffon carrying a man.]

C Item In our lande is alfo a zee very perulyous/ and there can we have noo paffege with noo maner of flyypying and than do we vs cry there over with our gyffonyes.

C Item at that one fyle of thisz ronnyth a female ryuere and therin be many precyous flones. and alfo ther growyth a certen herbe that is good to all maner of medycyne.

C Alfo ye shal vnderlanede that betwene vs and the Iewes ronnyng a great ryuer that is full of precyous flones and it is fforonge in here ronnyng yat noman ther ouer can paffe/ excepte ye faterdaye/ and than parted fhihere and toke with here all that she fyndeth in here waye. And this fame lande is fullly kepe for our emmemyes. an[d] vp thef coltes haue we. xxxix. [42] fronge cailfes none fronger in ye world. and ben well kepte of people. To vndelante. x. M. [10,000] knytghetes on horfbacke. viiij. [6000] Croff bowes. xv. M. [15,000] longe bowes. and. xl. M. [40,000] othere men on horfbacke well armed. ye whyche thefe Cailfes haue in kypping by caufe that the great kyng of lsrath shal not threpasse with his people. For he is tyues as fronge as I am. And his lande is tyues as grete as all Crylente and turkey. For he hath in his kepyng the seconde parte of the worlde. And the great kyng of lsrath hath vnder hym iiij. C. [300] kynges. iiij. M. [4000] princes. duces. erles. barrons knyghthes/ fyers without nombre. and all thefe be subgette to the great kyng of Irsath. But yf he myght passe ouer this forfayde ryuer with his people they sholde flee all theer en and turekes. And ye shal knowe that we all faterdaye late paffe. viij. C. or. M. [800 or a 1000] men for beye suche manere good[s] or maraundyfes as they will haue. but we late them not come with in ye wallis of thiss cailfes. for they bye it without ye walles of thiss forrestes. and they paye ther maraundyfes with platis of fylter or of golde for they haue none other money. And when they have don ther beefenes they turne home ayen in theyr owne lande. and thefe forfayde cailfes be fete to gyder within a bowe fhotte. And ye shal vnderlanede that within a myle of thefe cailfes is a great Cite and a fayre and it is the frongest of all the worlde. the whyche cite is in our kepyng of one of our kyngis. and he receyueth tribute of the great kyng of lsrath. And alfo gyneth vs evrye yere. iiij. C. [200] horfes laden with golde/ fylter/ and precyous flones. Except alless charges and coltes that men doth in the cyte and in theye forfayde cailfes. And when that we haue warre ayent hem/ than flee we them alle and late noman ayuue. and therefore they will kepe no warre ayenste vs. and the wymmen of the Iewes be very fayre none fayre in erth nowe a days lyninge. And by this forayle ryuer is a zee ther noman may paffie/ but
when the wynde bloweth the fro benethe strongly than parted the here/ and thanne the[y] passe with great hal, and than they take with hym all manner of precious flones, but they may felle none thereof [he]lor[e] that we haue taken therof our chofe.

*In a parte of our lande is a hylle thera noman may dwelle for hete of the fonne/ and there bee wormes many on without fyre can not lye. And by this fame hylle we kepe. xl. M. [40,000] people that no thyngeell but make fyr/ and when this wormes feele the fyr thanthey come oute of the erthe and goo in too that fyr. and there they fyppne fyke the wormes yat the fylke fyppnyng. And of that fame fyppnyng we make our clot[h]ynghe that we were on fette dayes. and when they be soule/ than they be caft in to ye fyer and they becom as fayre as euer they were afore.

And ye shal vnderlande that faint Thomas doeth more myracle/ than any seyn in heuen. For he comyth bod[i]ly every yere in his chirche and doth a fermon/ and also in a palays there ye here after of hym shal here.

*Here, at the side, is the representation of the creature described in the next paragraph.*

*And ye shal also knowe that there be dyuers of people of fafon in our lande/ also ther be people that have the body of a man and the hede lyke a dogge and they be good takers of fyfhe. and they be good to vnderlande of theyre speche. and they wyll goo in to the zee a hole daye longe to the tymge that they have taken fuye as they wolde haue/ and than ye [they] come ayen charged with fyfhe. and bere them in to ye house for they haue there dwellinge places vnder erthe. and thanne take we part of there fyfhes that vs bethe lyketh. and they do good harme among our bee thow yat be wylye. and they fyghte also aensfe our archers. &c.*

*In oure londe is also one manere of byrdes and laye ther eggis in the zee. xxii. and ther out grown yonge byrdes. and than the[y] fye away and we take from them of them for they bee good for to ete when they be yonge. For ye theyre were only man that hathe lost his nature and ete of this fame byrde he sholl it gete ayen and becom as stronge as euer he was afore.*

*Here is a woodcut of a tree dropping oil, guarded by a dragon, as described in the next paragraph.*

*Alfo in our lande is that fame tree/ ther yat holy crefelu- dom or olye [Poyle] out roonith. and this tree is dreye/ and ther is a great serpent which yat tree hath in kepynge all the hole yere nyght and daye but alone ve[on] feynt Iohns daye and night and so slepyth the ferpent or dragon. and than goo we to the tree and take yat crifma. and of this fame is nomore than iij. po[u]pid. and than tourne we ayen secerely with great drede and fere yat he vs not fee/ for ells he wyll fye vs. and this fame tree is a dayes journe fro ye parados of ye erthe. but than this ferpent is a waked than made he great mone and forow. and this dragon hath, ix. hedes and, ij. wynes. and is as great as twoo hores. But for all yat it followeth vs fylyle tyl we ben come to the zee ayen. and than tourned it ayen. and thenne bere we that crifma. to ye patriarke of feynt thomas and he haloweth it/ and ther with they make vs al cryfn. and ye remanent fende we to ye patriarke of Iherufalem. and he fende it forth to the Pope of rome. and he puth therto olye tof lyfe [Poyle of lyfe] and halowith it/ and then he sendeth all cryfntenite through.*

*Alfo ye shal vnderlande when we shal goo to warre than doo we afor vs bere with. xiiii. [14] kynges. xiiii. [14] cofers with golde and fyluer really wroght with precious flones. and the other kynges come after vs with grete flerners and baners of fylke and fyndale very rychely wrought. Ye shal knowe also that afor vs gone. xl. M. [40,000] clerks and also many knyghtis. and men afor there be ij. C. M. [200,000] without cariers and cariers that go with the olyphantes and cary our harneys and vitales.*

*Ye shal vnderlande also as we goo to fylkde than put we oure lande in the kepynge of the Patriarke of feynt thomas. And when we peecesably ryde than do we bere afor vs a croffe of wodde in worship oure lorde Iherufylm. Alfo in the incomynge of euery cyte flande. iij. croffes made of wodde/ for to remembre ye passion of oure lord Iherufylm. And when we ryde peecesably than do we afo also bere afor vs a bafyn full of erthe to remembre yat we be come of erthe and that we shal waxe erth ayen. and we do afo bere for vs another bafyn full of fynge gold to a token that we be the nobleste and myghtyst kyngis of all the worlde.*

*There is also in our lande noman so hardy that dare breke his wedlok, but ye if he dyde he sholde be incontynent be burnyd. For our lorde hym felhe hath ordeyned wedlok thers fore it shold be kept by reafon yf that we louyd oure lorde Iherufylm Crye. For it is one of the sacramentes of the holy chirche.*

*Alfo there dare noman make a lye in oure lande. for he dyde he sholde incontynent bee fleyen and we be ftythly in oure faying and dойing.*

*Alfo ye shal vnderlanl that we euery yere goo vyfite the holy body of the prothete danyel in oure foret/ and we take with vs x M. [10,000] clerks and as many knyghtys. and. Cc. [200] cafeles, made vpon Olyphantes fore to kepe vs from ye dragons ye wychye haue. vij. hedes. the whych that haue theyr dwellynge in that foret.*

*And there bee also in that fame place dates ye winter and somer hange on the trees fayr and grene. And ye forele is great a. C. and xxx. [130] dayes journey. and ye. ij.*
patriarchs ben before vs at table for they haue the myght of the pope of rome. And we haue twyes as many abbotes in oure lande as there be dayes in the yere. [and] xv. more And euerych one of them cometh ones in ye yere and faythe maifie vpoun fain Thomas auter. And I my selfe feye alfo maffe in the grete felfis of ye yere. and ther for I am called pope Iohn. For I [am] prifle after the outtheyng of sacrifice of the auters. and kinge after outtheyng of iustice. And I pope Iohn was halowid afore I was borne. for oure lorde fende his angell to my fader and fayde to hym make a pallay the whyche shalbe of the grace of god and a chamber of that paradyse for thy sonne comynge. For hi shal be the grettest kyng of the worlde. and he shalle a longe tyme lyue. so who that in this pallay comyth he shal haue no honre or thryfe. and he shall not deye and as fone as my fader was a wakyd he was very mery/ and incontynent he began to make thys pallays lyke ye shal here. At fyrt of ye incomyng of thys pallay is maide of criuffall and the couterng of it is of precious flones and with in reayly wrought with sterres lyke ye it were ye heuen. and that pausing is alfo of criuffall and within this same pallay be none wyndowes. and within this same pallay be. xxiiij. [24] pyllers of fyne gold and of precyous flones of all maner offltes. and ther am I at great fete dayes of the yere and feynt Thomas prechyth in middel of this pallay to the people. And whithin this same pallay is a conduyte or a fonteyne is lyke wyne in drunkyng/ fo who thereof drincketh he defyred none other mete nor drinke and noman can telle fo whens it cometh or whyther it gothe. Alfo ther is another great merueyll in this same pallay when we shal goo to our dyner/ fo is there no maner of mete made redy for vs/ nor there is no manner of instrumentes to make mete redy with all. but there comith before vs all maner of delicious mete that comyth there thoroughge the holy goost. And it is not wel possyble to wrytte all maner of goodnes they [haue] whiche yat be in oure lande. And ye shal vnderlynde that we wrytte nothinge to you but trewe is. For if we shalke wrytte llues to you/ god and feynt thomas sholke punyfhe vs/ for we sholde lefe all our dignyte and oure worship.

And we praye you that ye wyl wrytte vs aynen with the berer of this lettre. and fende to vs ayen a good kyngth of ye genera-cyon of fraunce.

And we praye the kyng of Fraunce that he wyl vs recomande to the myghty kyng of Englane. and alfo to all other kynes the whiche yat dwelle be yonde the zee thow that ben crytlened and we praye god that he you wyl gyue the grace of the holy goost Amen.

Written in oure holy pallay in the byrth of my selfe. v. [five] hondred. and feuen.
The Life and Labours of Richard Eden, Scholar, and Man of Science.

[? 1521]—1576.

* Probable or approximate dates.

The best Life of our Author hitherto, is in Cooper's *Athena Cantabrigienser*, ii., 2, Ed. 1861.

1569, Apr. 22. Henry VIII. comes to the throne.

1521.* The year of our Author's birth has not yet been ascertained, but it cannot be much later than 1521. He would therefore be of nearly the same age as Sir William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, who was born on 13th September 1520. He stated in 1573 (see under that year) that 'he was of a respectable family in Hertfordshire; where he, in that year, had a sister still living.'

1526—1534.* He is well educated as a boy. 'When I was a yege scoler, I have read in the Poet Heculias.'—p. xi. col. 2.


1526. Feb. The printing of the *Sumario de la natural y general istoria de las Indias*, written by Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés, is finished at Toledo.

1530. Jan. 25. Sir Thomas Smith (b. 28th March 1514 at Saffron Walden), being then B.A., is elected Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge.

1533. Aug. 31. The printing of the Third edition of Pietro Martire's Latin *Decades* is finished at Basle. It is undoubtedly the text from which Eden translated pp. 63-200 of this present work.

1533-1539. Sir T. Smith is resident at Cambridge.

1540. Vannucio Biringuccio's *Pyrotechnia* is first printed; at Venice.

1535-1544. Eden studies at Cambridge for ten years (see under 1573). What he states there, he confirms elsewhere, see p. 1. col. 1, 'that the ryght worlyfful and of singular learnynge in all scienes, Syr Thomas Smyth, in my tyme the floure of Cambridge, and sometime my tutor.' He does not, however, seem to have taken any degree, while up at the University.

1539-1541. Sir T. Smith is travelling abroad.

1542. A folio edition of Chaucer's works is published, remarkable for being an early instance of joint enterprise among English printers, 'each having his own name alone as printer, in the colophon of so many copies as were his proper share.'—Herbert's *Typographical Antiquities*, p. 557, Ed. 1785-90. The joint partners in this edition were W. Bonham, F. Petit, R. Kele, and R. Toy.

1542-1547. Sir T. Smith is again resident at Cambridge. It was probably during this period, that he taught Eden; who had, for his fellow pupils under Sir T. Smith, Edward Vere, afterwards the Earl of Oxford and a most exquisite poet; and John Fonet, afterwards Bishop of Winchester.

1544-1546. Eden comes to Court, and holds a position in the Treasury, for about two years; which is his first appointment in the Civil Service.


Geminus, in his next edition of 1553, states that King Henry very much wished that this anatomical work should be widely published abroad; and that he himself had subsequently heard that it had been 'notably well
accepted, and hath done much good in Itacie, France, Spaine, and Germany, and other foren parties."

1547. Eden is destined to the office of the Distillery; when the King dies; see p. xliv.


1547. The Lord Protector, however, gives the Distillery to one, who held it down to, at least, so late as 1573.

1547.* Eden marries; and has by his wife twelve children in the next fourteen years: who all apparently grow up to manhood; else the argument and appeal then used by him in 1521, would seem to be faulty.

1548. Sept. Master William Cecil, esq. 28, is appointed Secretary to the Lord Protector Somerset.

1549. Oct. 10. In the political revolution, occasioned by the advent to power of the Earl of Warwick, afterwards the Duke of Northumberland—to whom Eden, in 1553, dedicated his Treatise of the new India—Master W. Cecil is confined to his house (Oct. 10); and in November is sent to the Tower; from whence he is set free on the 25th Nov.


1550. The First edition of Girolamo Cardano's work, De Subtilitate, is printed at Nuremberg in folio. It was written in eight months; but under constant correction for three years before it appeared. Eden thought very highly of it.

1550. May. The First edition, of the First Volume only, of Navigazioni e Viaggi [collected by J. R. Ramusio] is printed at Venice. It was probably this First impression; and not the Second edition of the same Volume printed in March 1554, that Eden made use of in his Compilation.

1551. July 3. The sweating sickness, which had begun on 15th April at Shrewsbury, begins in London; where 500 persons die in the first week. At this time, the first English ship that ever went to Barbary, leaves Portsmouth; under the command of T. Windham (see p. xix).


1552. Eden writes thus, at p. 355, about the middle of 1555: 'And whereas as concernynge the knowlegde of metals, I was once mynded to have translated into Englyshe the hoole worke of Pyrotechnia, whereof I synified: xxi. chaptires now more then three yeares fente, and lefte the copie therein of the hales of one of whome I could never get it agayne (omittingly to speake of other inraptitudes) I was therby discomfared to proccede any further in that worke.' From this, it is evidently that, by this time, Eden was a good Italian scholar. His translation of the first three chapters will be found at pp. 356-368.

About this date, Eden was, I believe, acting as private secretary to Sir W. Cecil. I have, however, lost the reference to the authority for this.


1552. May 2 or 6. The second English voyage sets out for Barbary, A xvi.

1552. June 3. Girolamo Cardano, on his way from Italy, reaches London; and after a rest of three days, travels in twenty-three days to Edinburgh: where he somewhat successfully prescribes for Cardinal Beaton. After a stay of seventy-five days there; he leaves Edinburgh on Sept. 12. 12th September, on his return towards Italy.


(with the explanations to the plates, greatly augmented and in English), which is dated "At Windyfoore, the. xx. July 1552," (the engraved title is, however, dated 1553) goes on to state, after what we have already quoted above, under 1545, as follows:—'And now of late by the information of sundry frendes and also of divers Surgeons, I have been borne in hande, that the fame worke beeing set forth in the English tounghe might greatly assis to ye knowledge of the vnlatined Surgeons, and by meanes of them, shoulde be much more beneficial; for it is to an infinite number of people in thys your Malefies Royalle of Englande. Wherefore myndyng to rendre vnto this Country, in which by your graces protection and bounteuous liberallitie Il live, as muche fruite as my poore insufficie and continual travell may profyble bee hadle to yede, I have earnestly applied my felse to make common and familiar to all Englishle people that which hath ben found profitable among fo many naciones. Whereunto forasmuch as I am not my felse fo perfecct and experiete in the Englyshe tounghe that I dare warranct or trust myne owne dooynges, I have vfed the flaudes piones of Nicholas Vddal [the author of Roister Doler, our earliest known English comedy] and certain other learned men whole exercisel in tranfacciones and pernyng in this tounghe hath ben (as I vnderstande) not without some fruite to the common weale.' Eden edited the next edition in 1559.

1553. May 9. The date of the Ordinances &c. for the English fleet going for the discovery of Cathay by the North-East; given by Sebastian Cabot, as 'Gouverneur of the mysterie and companye of the Marchants adventurers for the discouerie of Regions, Dominions, Islands, and places vanknow;' who were not, however, incorporated by royal charter, until 6th February 1555 (1 and 2 Philip and Mary). For these Ordinances, see Hakluyt's Voyages, &c., p. 239, ed. 1559.

1553. May 20. The first English fleet, consisting of the Bona Esperance, 120 tons; and the Hug. Wifholmghy, General of the whole fleet; the Edewerd Bostuccourtes, 160 tons; Captain Richard Chancellor, Pilot Major, with Stephen Barrow (or as Eden calls him at p. xlii. col. 2, Steuen a Barrow), for Master; and the Bona Confidentia, 90 tons, Cornelius Deoofforth, Master: leave Ratcliff on their voyage, and get as far as Deptford.

1553. May 21. About 2 p.m. they leave Deptford. Then occurred the scene thus vividly described to us by Clement Adams: of which it is almost certain that Eden was an eyewitness.

'The greater flippes were towed downe with boates, and oares, and the mariners being all appareled in whitekede or fleche coloured cloth, rowed a mane, and made way with diligence. And being came neere to Greenwich (where the Court then laye) presently vpon the neares thereof the Courtiers came running out, and the common people flocked together, standing very thickly vpon the foare: the proue Counsell, they looke out at the windowes of the Court, and the reft ranne vp to the toppes of the towers: the flippes hereupon discharge the Ordinance, and shotte off their pieces after the maner of warre, and of the sea, infomuch that the tops of the hilles founded therewith, the valleys, and the waters gaue an Eccho, and the mariners they flouted in such fort, that the side ran gent with the noyfe thereof. One foode in the poule of the flippes, and by this gude hazards faireway to his friends in the best manner he could. Another walkes vpon the hatches, another elims the throw,[d]es, another flandes vpon the maine yarde, and another in the toppes of the flippes. To bee short, it was a very triumphpe (after a fort) in all respects to the beholders. But (alias) the good King Edwarde (in respect of whom principally all this was prepared) hee only be reafon of his sickneffe was absent from this flewe, and not long after the departure of these ships, the lamentable and most forowful accident of his death followed.'— Hakluyt, Voyages, p. 283, Ed. 1589.

May This voyage seems to have aroused a general interest in cosmography. People began to think of the great unknown world outside and beyond England. Some one printed a tract or single sheet, entitled Of the new found lands, which Eden derides at p. 5. This publication stirred him up to a rapid translation of a part of the Fifth book of Muenster's colossal Cosmography.
The Life and Labours of Richard Eden.

June.* Thus appeared Richard Eden's first literary work, (see title at p. 3), printed by Edward Sutton. He dedicates it to John Dudley, Duke of Northumber- land, the then all-powerful Protector. The Dedication is important in relation to the controverted life of Sebastian Cabot. It is to be noticed that in it Eden asserts of having already read the *Decades*. To this month and year is therefore also to be assigned the composition of his address "To the Reader" at pp. 7-11; in which he so manifestly strives to uproot the general ignorance and timidity of his time.


1553. Aug. 12. The first English voyage to Guinea leaves Ports- mouth, see p. 375.

Aug. 20. The printing of the second edition of Lopez de Gomara's *Historia* is finished at Medina del Campo.

Aug. 22. John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland (to whom, Eden had dedicated, within less than three months before, his first work), is beheaded at the Tower; with Sir T. Gates, and Sir T. Palmer.

1554. Summer.* Richard Chancellor's ship, the *Edward Bonaventre*, returns to England; but is robbed on the way home, by some Flemings. The crews of the other two ships, under Sir Hugh Willoughby, to the number of seventy persons, are frozen to death; while wintering at Arzina foard, for 'want of experience to have made caues or stoves.' It appears from a will found in one of the ships, that Sir Hugh Willoughby and most of his company, were alive in January 1554.

1554. July 25. Queen Mary is married to Philip, King of Spain, at Winchester. 'Shortly after King Philip and Queen Mary removed from Winchester to Basing,[and from] thence to Windsor, where, on the fifth of August, the King was staled in the noble order of the garter, where, he kept a great feast, and at that time the Earl of Sussex was made knight of the garter.'—Stowe, p. 1057, Ed. 1600.

Aug. 17. 'The King and Queen removed to Richmond, from thence by water to Southwark, accompanied with the noble men and ladies, the King in one barge, the Queen in another, and landed at the Bishop of Winchester's staires neere to S. Marys Oueries church, and so passed through that place and park into Southwolke place, where they rested that night.'—Stowe, idem.

Aug. 18. 'And the next day, being the 18 of August, they rode through Southwark over the bridge, and so through London, where they were with great provision received of the citizens, pageants in places accustomed, the cross in Cheape new gilt, &c., and passing through Pauls churchyard, a man came sliding as it were flying upon a rope, from Pauls steetle down to the deans wall.'—Stowe, idem.

As Eden tells us, at p. 46, intoxicated by the shows, the triumphs, and universal acclamations that greeted the gorgeous royal procession through the City, he was led first to debate within himself as to whether he could by any original publication perpetuate to future Ages, not so much the glorious reception, as its worthiness and signification: but thinking of nothing sufficiently worthy, he was led to consider the marvellous discoveries, conquests, and empire of the Spaniards; all of which bade fair to become (should the royal pair have issue) the joint heritage of England. Hence his great Compilation is distinctly the result of the Marriage Procession of this day.

Within the following twelve months (working incessantly, and for nothing), Eden translated or wrote all that is reprinted in this volume, between pp. 43 and 398. Insomuch as the work was one of great bulk (though, at the time, of national importance), several printers combined together for its risk of its publication: while the printing of it was wholly intrusted to William Powell. There are copies extant with the colophons of Robert Toy, Richard Jugge, Edward Sutton, and also, as Herbert states at p. 738, William Seres, and perhaps others. These are the "partners" to whom Eden refers at p. 330.—See 1542 above.

Leonardus Gorecius, a Polish knight, writes a congratulatory Latin Oration to the people and nobles of England on the royal marriage, which was printed by William Powell, who was also, at the same time, busily engaged on Eden's Compilation. Eden refers to this Oration at p. 47.

1554. Oct. 2. 'There came to the Tower in twenty carts made for the show, accompanied with certain Spaniards of the King's Guard, ninety-seven little chests, of a yard long and four inches broad, of silver, which will make by estimation fifty thousand pounds' [equivalent to £275,000, or the present day]; Henv. MS. 194 [which is a *Pocket Diary* of a resident in the Tower between July 1553 and October 1554] reprinted by the Camden Society under the title of *The Chronicle of Queen Jane, 1550*. John Foxe, in his *Acts and Monuments*, &c., Ed. 1563, states that the silver was 'matted about with mats, and mayled in little handles, about two feet long and almost half a foot thick, and in every cart flaxe of those bundles.' I presume this is what Eden refers to at p. 36, as the 18,000 pounds 'weight of syer which was brought to the Kynges wyll in the towre of London where neuer fo much hath lynne feme at once as fuche as hauyne owldie officers in the mynte doo affurme.' It was brought there from Peru and Rio de la Plata, by the celebrated Spanish historian Augustin de Zanate; whose *Historia del descubrimiento y conquista del Peru* was published at Antwerp in the next year.

It was probably after the formation of this acquaintance with Zaraate, and while his great Collection, here reprinted, (itself an honour to the Spanish nation) was in the press; that by the favour of certain Spanish nobles, Eden obtained a place in the English Treasury of the Prince of Spain.

1554. Oct. 11. The second expedition to Guinea leaves the River Thames, see p. 375.


1554. Nov. 28. The Council of State announce by letter, at Dr. Ched- sley's sermon at Paul's Cross, that the Queen is enceinte.


1555. Jan. 16.* Among other Acts passed by it was, the following short one, now known as 1 & 2 Philip and Mary, c. 6.—entitled *An Act for removing of three Estatutes made for the punishment of Heretiques:*—For the excluding and avoiding of Errors and Heretiques which of late hauye ryen grown and much encrauched within this Realme, for that the [ordinaries have wanted authority to procede agaynst those that were infected therewith; but it therefore ordain'd and enacted by the authoritie of this present Parliament, That the Statute made in the fiftie yere of the Reigne of King Richard the Seconde, concerning the erronious apprehension of erroneous and heretical Preachers, And one other Statute made in the feconde yere of the Reigne of King Henrie the Fourthe concerning the repreffing of Heretiques and punishment of Heretiques, And also one other Estatute made in the feconde yere of the Reigne of King Henrie the Fift, concerning the suppreffion of Heretique and Lollaries, and every Article, Branche and Sentence contained in the same three general Acts and every of them, shall from the vnixth day of January next coming [1555] be revived and be in full force strengthe and effecte to all Inventions constructions and purposes for ever.'—*Statutes of the Realm*, iv. 244, ed. 1819.

1555. Jan. 1. The date of John Elder's letter describing the marriage of the King and Queen in the previous July: which letter was immediately printed.

Jan. 20. The burning of Protestants becomes lawful on and after this day, by the above Act of Parliament.

Feb. 4. John Rogers, the first of the Marian martyrs, is burnt at Smithfield.

Feb. 6. The Moscow Company is incorporated by Royal Charter: having for its Executive; Sebastian Cabot, Governor; four Assistants; and twenty-four Assistants. Eden must have watched the proceedings of this Company with the deepest interest. Indeed, it is probable that the entire section, *Of Muscovie and Cathay* (which has nothing whatever to do with the title-plate or original plan of his Compilation; at which he must have been working hard, all through this winter) was suggested by the return of Richard Chancellor and the subsequent Incorporation of this Company; and put forth by him, as a goodwill offering towards their success and information.

1555. Feb. 8. Laurence Saunders is burnt at Coventry; and so the legalized religious massacre goes on.
May 21. Is the latest actual date in Eden's Compilation, and therefore in the three Works here reprinted. It will be found towards the bottom of p. 382. On this day the English ships, returning on their way home from Guinea, were in 39° 30' N. At their rate of progress they could hardly have reached England before the end of July.

July.* Therefrom Section VII. of Eden's Compilation was written and printed in August; and, at the earliest, his newly printed Compilation and the printing of the entire book could hardly have been finished before September.

Immediately after which; Thomas Watson, Bishop of Lincoln,—the fellow-student of Roger Ascham; by whom his Latin play of Abraham P. If the MS. is now at Wilton House] is exceedingly praised in his Schoolmaster, 1570—accuses Eden before Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, for heresy; of which his newly printed Compilation would afford ample evidence.

Oct. 24. Bishop Gardiner, however, dies; and Eden somehow escapes punishment, with simply the loss of his office: and then seems, for the next three years to be living in retirement; his family steadily increasing all the while.

1556. Jan. 10. The printing of Martin Cortes' Breve compendio de la sphere y de la arte de navargar is finished at Seville.

Nov. 7. Richard Chancellor, in the wreck of his ship the Philip and Mary in Pettigillay Bay, Scotland, is drowned—while endeavouring in a boat to save the Russian Ambassador's life; in accomplishing which, he loses his own.

1557. Feb. 27-28. Eden probably witnessed the splendid reception by the Moscovy Company, of Osee Gregorius Nepen, the first Russian Ambassador, on his arrival in London, for the proced verbal of which, see Hakluyt, Voyages, &c., p. 321, Ed. 1589. From the omission in this notarial document of all allusion to Sebastian Cabot; it is evident that he was but recently dead. For Eden's account of his death—the only one extant—see xlvii., col. 2. It probably occurred about this date; for when Eden, about the Summer of 1555, wrote the heading at p. 283, 'that woorthy owle man Sebastian Cabot, yet lyngynge in Englande,' was still 'Governour of the company of the marchantnes of Cathay.'

1558. Nov. 17. Elizabeth succeeds to the throne.

We now come to the two earliest printed notices of Eden. His reputation had travelled over the Continent to the English Protestant exiles in Switzerland; and two of them thus vaguely and incorrectly refer to his literary labours, but give him the wrong Christian name.

Lawrence Humphrey (who died Dean of Winchester, on 1 Feb. 1590), in his three books of Interpretatio lignorum, the Dedication of which is dated, Basiliae, Feb. 3, 1559, thus refers to our Editor-Author, at p. 520. 'Petrum quoque Martyrem Argeliensem Ioannes Eden, Comosographum et Alchumista ururit De insulis super inventis.'

1558. Ibp. Bale, at p. 110 of his Supplement (written in 1558), to his Scriptorum illustrium, &c. the printing of which was finished in Feb. 1559, is a little more explicit; but still follows Humphrey closely. "Johannes Eden, Comosographus et alchumista ut quibusdam [i.e. L. Humphrey] narratur, ingeniosus ac perissimus, inter alia scriptum De navigabundiorum Portinghlemium, Lib. 1. [This is evidently Eden's first publication, Of the new India.] Transtult Patrum Martyrum Angeli crumbs, De insulis super inventis. Lib. I. [or rather the Decader]. Alike facit multa. Claruit annio Domini. 1559." 1559. Sept. The printing of the Third edition of Geminus' Anatomy, &c., 'enlarged, amplified, and so corrected and diligently penuted, that it may seeme a newe worke, and rather an other than it was before,' is finished. Richard Eden is, this time, the English reviser; and the fresh Dedication to the new Queen is evidently written by him for Geminus, as its smooth connected style abundantly demonstrates.

Eden's next literary work seems to have been the translation (and probably also, in part, the devising of the numerous, and, for that time, difficult woodcuts of this work of Martin Cortes' Arte de Navigar, at the expense of certain members of the Moscovy Company: towards which, Eden appears, at this time, to have stood in the same relation as Hakluyt did, fifty years later, to our East India Company. This work is remarkable not only for the number of the wood engravings (some of them moveable) of different mathematical instruments; but also for a small outline map of The New World, or more properly of the North Atlantic basin. This is probably the earliest printed map of America ever produced in England: and it is evidently copied from the original in Cortes' Compendio.

To this translation, Eden prefixed the following excellent Preface: in respect to which, it is significant to notice that Sebastian Cabot's name is omitted from the inscription.

W Har Rouer was (right honorable and worshipful) that Fryre beleued that the fame and coaptation of the bodye of man, with the functions, offices, and dutties of the partes and members of the fame, knytte together in a certain virtu to a common stabilization, dyd reprefent a lytyly Image and similitude of a perfeete common wealth: I thynke that he was a man of no vulgare judgement or abiecte mynde, but rather of finguler wyfomyle and prudence in the contemplation of Divine and humane thynges. For he fawe, that as in the small natuere feede of all growing or lyuyng things, is coneyned the fourme that bryghten them to their perfeccion: fo in certeyne small and obscure members of the common wealth, confiffeth no small increas to the perfeccion of the whole. He fawe lykewyfe that herein, as in the bodye of man representyng the partes and members of the worke (as I have layfe) are dyuers partes of dyuers and fundrye actions and motions, greatly deffeyning in fourme, number, and quantitie, yet all the fame to be fo knytte together, and fo to contem in one vnformitie to the common profyte of the whole, that a greater concorde and harmonye can not be imagined, then is proportioned by the frendly vnite of dyuers and contrarye. He fawe lykewyfe in the fame, fuch a mutual compafiion of parte to parte, and member to member, by one common fonce exifent in them all, that no one parte or member can feele eyther ioie or payne, but that in maner all the other are partakers therof more or leffe, if they be lyaele members, and not wythered or otherwise vnforme by resoun of defond fliefe, which onely by cuttyng and burning ought to be deuyled from the founde and whole. But as in man (whom Plato callet the lefte worlde) the vigour and agilitie of the immortall foule and mynde, never ceaseth from continuall mouyng, but isuer exerxyed in excogitacions and imnations of great things (herien refembling God, whose carate it beareth) by prauidence forefeying, and by intelligence vnderlayndering and defuyng what is to be done, and what to be efchew, doth immediately moue and rafpe vP the facultyes, powres, and members of the bodye to execute the fame: Euen fo in the greater worlde, the prauidence of God, and vnuerfall coutayle and confent of men, hath elected and appoynted certen principall men, to beare lyke rule and auctoriie in the bodye of the common wealth, as hath the intellectue soule in the members of our bodye to moue and commodiie the fame. To Princes therefore counfaylers, rulers, and governours and magistrates, as to the mof intelliecnte and fentitive partes of the focietie of men, hath God and nature geen prnounmence and governacne of the common wealth, that by their prauidence, wyfomyle, and ayde, it may vnuerfallyly keyr, not onely by iufe admnistration of good lawes, with due correction of malefactours, but alfo by lyeberal rewarding of fuche as haue well defuered: and especiay by maintenaunce of fuche artes and fciences, as the common wealth can not well be without. And to draw nearer to the applynige of my filmiatice: I faye, that whatfoever vertue, whatfoever arte, or the ingenious industrie of men hath to this day inuented, all the fame is to be imputed to the beneuolence and liberallite
The Life and Labours of Richard Eden.

of fache as haue honourably maintayned and freelye rewarded the travaul-
nes, paynes, and charges of them that haue spente their lyues, goodes, and
wytes (as many haue done) in the insentions of necessitarye and profytable
artiues and sciencies. For euene as holfome and temperate ayre with feaon;
elable wether and favorable influence of the heauens and planettes, euene
fruitefulnes on the earth, and contrarye wyse, barameyne by the contrarye: Euen
fo the faoure of Princes and Magistrates ororthly, augmentat, and am-
lypheth all artes and sciencies by liberalitie, and augments the name
by miferable couteronis and parameyne. And although in some men of
rare and nobile nature, the defere of honour and fame onely for vertues
fake, and studdy toward their country and common wealth, hath mouned
them in manner to theyre owne vndoyng through theyre greatte loffe
and hynderaunce, to fette forth and inuent divers thynges for the commoditie
of the common wealth and other, rather then for theyre owne: yet vndoubt-
elully, who so well considereth and indifferently wayth that I have fayde,
hial fynde and fee by daylye experience, that in maner onely munitnicene,
liberalitie, and rewardre, or the hope thereof, geyth fúrures to them that
asserte great and vertuous enterprifes, as I coude more largelye profe by
fo many testimonies of Hytoricks, hymyn, and vertuous and painfull fereis
that I have been vnder, and that mye may therebye be further encouraged,
and not difcouraghe, eyther for lacke of maintaynaunce, or other wyse by the injurious
affaultes of fuch his enemies, as onely his vertues and excellencye haue
mouned to beare hym dileasfure, as eythe doth euere folwe vertue, as faith
the Latin Prouerbe, Virtuti come inaudia. And howe true a fentence this is,
is well verified by the flyinge of a certayne Philosophor (whone name I do
not remember) who hearyng one vane lyelye grete vertues, euen
wiered that that was a token he hadde done alittle good: Meaning
thereby (as dayly experience proueth) that yf he had excelled in any vertue,
he coulde not have lacked some enemies. And haunger there touched to
fpeeke of euyme, I remember that when I was a yonge freyer, I haue read
in the Poet Heofonis of two kyndes of euyme, whereof the one is called
Invidia, and the other Amuocstis, which is more tolerable thane the fyrfre,
for that it is ioyned with some vertue, and enuyeth that anye shoolde excll
digne in any excellent qualitie that he profefeth. But forsoh much as this
enui of emulation proeceth of some fingeuer vertue of them that are so
malicied, they maye herein reioyce, that they shall euere have a hundre ftrentes
for one enemie: yf and although they hadde none, yet vertue a rewarde to it fylfe,
and to be embraied for it fete onyel, as the Philos-
ophers affirme. What then shal we fay to fache, as fortryting this rewarde
of vertue, doe not enely [not] faouer, but rather hynder the preferment
and maintaynaunce of fuch experte men, more efcouraghe certayne Fyrffermen
that go a tawlyng for fyrfre in Catches or morges, and drudges for Oyters
about the fandes, betwene the South furlande and Wynterton sewe, and
the fandes about Temmes mouth, then they doe fuche excellentlye Pylyotes as
are able without any Rutter or Carde of Navigatyon, not onely to atteynge
longe and farre viages, but alsoe to difcouer vnknowen landes and Ifandes,
as haue doone of late yeares many excellent men, to the great honour
and enchyng of their Prynce and countrey. But as touching Steuen A
Burough, the chiefe Pylyote of your viages of difcouery, it may hereby well
appear that he is nether malicious nor enuius of his arte and science, in
that he defrith ye fane for the common profyte to be common to al men:
And for the fame intent was the fyrfre that mouned certen worthyfull of
your company, as Syr William Garedd, Maister William Mericke, Maister
Blaye Sandlers, and Maister Edwarda Caftelen, to hauue this worke translatel into
the Englifh tonge. Who of their own good nature faoungry al vertuous
alias and the profye of the fame, did fone incline to his honet requetl
herien: and therewith not only defered me, but also with liberal reward
entertaine me, to take in hende the translation. Whiche being nowe
finilhed as well as my poor learnynge may perfourme, I defyre your honours
and worlyppes, to accept in as good parte as I haue ment herein to
gratifie you, and doe fuche fereize as my abillite may suffice. Nowe ther-
tonce this worke of the art of Navigation, beying publishe in our vulgar
tonge, you maye be assured to have more flore of skylle Pylyotes. Pilotes
(I fale) not Pirottes, Rulers, not Rouers, but fuche as by their honet
behaviour and conditions ioyned with arte and experience, may doe you
honett and true fereize: whiche is not to be looked for of fuche as beynge
delitute as well of the faire of God as of all moral vertues, supperbunde
in all notorious yeces, accepting desperanette for boldnefe, raffeinefe
for hardnefe, impudence for routnefe, and crueltie for manhole. What other
...
in the Zodiac, must needs acknowledge it to be the chiefe instrument and
meane that God vseth in the generation, perseverance, and alteration of all
creatures that are contained in the worlde of generation and corruption.
And for this consideration, certain of the ancient Philosophers called it
the foule of the worlde: Other the eye, and other alo the heart of the worlde.
Plato also affirmeth that the foule of the worlde is in the Sunne: And that
all other living thynges, receyve lyfe from hence. And herof commeth
the saylinge of the Philosopher, Sol et homo generante hominum; (that is)
the Sunne and man, begette man. And therefore (as writyth Mercurius
Pvllum) of all Idolaters they are most tolerable that honour the Sunne for
God. The whiche although it be not, yet vndoubtly be are his effectes
so great and wonderfull in this worlde, that it may fayne in many
be Gods Viceroyen, Lieutenent and Viceroye in all the worockes of nature,
except where and when it pleaseth hym in any thyng myraculofyelc,
otherwye then by the common order and courfe of nature, to commande
the contrarie.
And yf it may not be tedious vnto you (ryght honorable and worthyfull)
fhalhe a pleasaure vnto mee, for the better declaration hereof, to make
a brefe dicrofe of the marrieles and frature effectes that are caufed by
the Sunne: whiche perhapes fay we have done, otherwye then dispensably
here and there, as occafion hath fered. Pyrfy therefore let vs confider what
it hath done over the Equinoctiall, and vnder both the pole at one
infant, yet diuerfely and contrarly the one to the other. For so hath the
infinite wyfeslemne of the grete God of nature, the supreme Architectur of
the viuerfall worlde, difpoft all thynges in fuch perfect order, that to
them that are vnder the Equinoctiall, and have thayr Horizon paffying by
the two Polles, the day is of xii. hours and the nyght as much, and theyr
yearle alfo is devided into. xii. monethes; But that they dwell luft and
perpendiculary vnder our pole, and that have their Horizon paffying over
the fayle daye, have the daye of fyxe monethes. That is to faye: begin-
yning from the tenth daye of Marche, when the Sunne commeth over the
fyde Horizon, whyte it returne to paffie vnder the fame at the tenth of
Sumer, and contrarywse the nyght of fyxe monethes have thayr
inhabitants vnder the Pole Antiparlyke: xii. yeare (that is to fay, the
coure that the Sunne maketh by the xii. signes of the Zodiac) is
accomplished in one daye and one nyght. A thyng doubltele many
wonderfull and maruellous. Lykewise, when we have Sommer, they that
are vnder our Pole have the daye of fyxe monethes, and they of the
opposite or contray Polle, haue thayr nyght of the fame length. Agayne,
when it is wynter with vs, then vnder our Pole is the nyght of the fayle
fyxe monethes: and vnder the oppolte Polle, is the daye of the fame length.
So that it wasoure coure by coure, when we have the night, they have
the day: And contrarywse, when we haue the day, they haue the night.
The whiche although it be not, yet of so great space of tyme, yet is it
not continualy obfurend with darkenesse. For the Sunne maketh his
coure in fuch order, that thefes Inhabitants of that parte, lyue not dyrungly
that tyme altogether in darkenesse, as Moles lyue vnder the grounde, but
as other creatures that lyue upon the glose and face of the earth, they
have fuche lyght as maye suficie to fultayne and maytayne thayr lyfe.
For the bodie of the Sunne declineth no more eyther beneath the Equinoctiall
courfe, eyther aboue the fame line (which is the Horizon to both the Polles) than
23. degrees: That is to faye, no lower or hygher then the Tropikes, whiche
are no more then 23. degrees or there about from the fayle Equinoctiall
that is theyr Horizon, as is aforesaiide. And yet in thixe 23 degrees he
is betwixt the Opole Diameter, but goeth continually towards the other
rounde about in circuite: fo that his beams reuerberating heauen, repre-
sente fuche a maner of lyght, as we have in Sommer twoe hours before
the Sunne ryfe. And this example which we have taken of the diuerfite
of the Horizons of the Equinoctiall and vnder the two Polles, is to demonstrate
the maruellous effectes that the Sunne maketh departing from the xii.
hours of the Equinoctiall (that is to fay, from Ayres to Libra) and commyng
by lyttle and lyttle, illuminating the glofe of the earth, and fo reduceyng
the yere of xii. monethes, into one onely daye and one nyght, as is fayle before.
Vnder the infinite variete of the which coure, fometyme with long dayes
and fometyme with short, all the Inhabitants of the worlde are fasured,
and difpoft of fuche composition and strength of body, that every of them
are proportionate to the Climate affigned vnto them, be it hotte or cold:
And may dwell and abyde there, as in theyr natural place and temperament,
not lamentyng or defyng to dwell eylwhere, so grate a loue refeth in
them to their native situation. But not to depart from the vantage which the Sunne maketh in one whole yeares, as fometyme approching nearer unto vs, and fometyme departing from vs. I fay that at one felle fame, tyne in dyers partes upon the rounde globe of the earth, it caufeth the Sprynge, Sommer, Autumnne, and Wynter. And neverthelooke at the fame instant and punct of time it maketh day and high noone in one place, and nyght and myndight on the oppoite parte. The which variety although it appeare incomprehensible to the fendererne of our wytes, yet beholde the tyne with the eyes of vnderstanding, and therwith considering the vnfeamly monyng that the Sunne maketh continually, we thall fynde it to be true, hauing respete to the dyers situations of the earth, as it is continually illuminate more or leefe by the Sunne. And this variety is made with fuch a Harmonie and conconiance, and fuch a lawe perpetual and immutable, that if of any pount or pricke thereof shoulde fayle, it is to be doubted leaff the elements shoule be confounded together, and returne to their fyrst Chaos.

And to have fayle thus much of the wonderfull effectes of the corufe of the Sunne, it maye fuffice for an example to proove howe necessary a thynge it is, not only for all Pilottes and Sea men to haue the knowledge hereof, but also for all other such as shall attempt great and farre voyages in vnskonwn landes and Stranges countries, as dyd of late master Jenkynfon a worthye gentleman, fette fowre by you and mainteyned at your charges, more lyke an Ambattator foute from any Prince or Emperor, then from a company of marchant men. Wherein, what commendation you haue deferu, to the encreafe of your perpetuall fame and honour, I refere it to that I haue fayle before. And as touching master Jenkynfon, what trauallies, paynes, and daungers he hath fayledone, and hardly ecape, and what diligence and arte he hath vcie in the fearching of Strangue countries, and in the description of thofe his voyages, it were but in vayne for me to wyte much vnto you, vnto whom the fame is better known then to me. And therfore to conclude, with rending all commendations both vnto you and him, I can fay no more, but as Plato wytheth in his booke De Legibus. Deorum est eis carum laudibus ornare, qui corporis vel animi viribus, rebus praestantissimis gesserunt, et legislinus libenter persuade. That is to fay: It is decent to commend thofe Citizens that by the industry of bodye or mynde, haue done grete affeayes, and haue willingly obeyed good laws.

And thus effeines defying your Honours and Worthyppees to accept in good parte whatsoever I haue faide of good wyll and affection toward you and your procedynges, and with your fhielle of Iuftie and auctoritie, to defende me agaynte the affauffes of fuch as are enemie to vertue, and capacious of other men doinges: Repete at your commandement to the wittermofe of my powre, to do you what feruice I maye.

1562. March 1. John Talmier, Doctor of Lawes [b. at Ath, in Brabant], a writer in astrology and chriomancy, publishes at Cologne a tract, De natura magnetis et ejus effectibus. Grasse, in his Tract, states that it is a gross plagiarism from Pellegrine de Maricourt’s De Magnate, printed in August 1558.

1562. The Civil Wars in France begin by the unpremeditated massacre of Huguenots at Vassy by the Duke of Guise.

1562. Eden’s wife is apparently dead, and he himself residing in the house of a friend; when the following letter was written. It is manifestly addressed to Sir W. Cecle, who was brother-in-law to Sir John Cheke. Both the writer and the Secretary of State were now about forty-two years of age. Apparently Eden was to receive £20 (=£150 now) as an earnest penny for a translation of Pliny into English.

He only fearer of mens hartes the everlasting god I take to wyntneffe (right Honorable) that neuer the greeves of aduerse fortune (whereof I haue had my parte), dyd fo muche proflrate my mynde and pereace my harte with forowes, as the vnderflonding of your honours fauor and goodnewe toward me in your lately errett travalle in my behalfe (as I was informed by the Mafter of Savie) haethe rejoiede me and revived my Difcomouled spirites, heretofore no leefe languyfied for lacke of fuche a Patrone, then nowe encohraed by the fauor of fuche a Mafter, as I haue in my plaine discouer, fyth only the rejpecte of fuche vertues as it haethe pleaued you to think commendable in me, hath moved your Honour not onely in maner to feme carefull for me howe I maye hereafter with quietneffe fende my tyme in ftaile (as is my mot defire) but alfo to be more erneft in folowing the fame, that I might without preemption demande, and muche leffe without deferete acquire. As touchinge the which matter (right Honorable) as it was no parte of my diuiffe, but fuche as the Mafter of Savoye had then in hande as I fuppofe no leffe to pleurese hym felle and his frende then for xxi therof to be lotted to me for an earnel penye to begnyne the booke (as he faith), Even fo am I right forfe that for fmaale a matter, and not fo favorable a fute as I wolde have wyffed, not only your Honour hath taken fuche paynes, but that afo fuche contention is ryfen therof betweene the Mafter of Savoye and Mafter Baptiff of the priuie chamber, that by reason therof the parson being daylesse be your Honour, the yonge gentleman his kyfman (as he haue informed me) is in Daunghour of his lyfe. But vnder your honour fave your fave to speake playnye as I thinke, I fuppofe that here Aliquid lateot quod non apparet. For as this fute for dyers confeytations at the fyrst dyd not greatly like me, yet perceauing his erconfe thefene for the safe-garde of his kinmans life and gratifying his frendes, I no leffe willing therin to do hym pleurele afo, was well contented to aften to his requet, and to flande to his appoyntment, not irrefpecting his frendelippe, but rather commending his wyfdomme, fo to doo for his frende as therwith not to forget hym felle, quia nihil fubit qui fors non fapt. But if at that tyne, I mi dolydyne haue prefumed vpon your honours fauor, as by your erconfe in my behalfe I nowe perceau I mi hauye doonne, I wolde hauye moued your Honour of an honfuer fute (for a leffe to be had at the queenes handes) whereof I made hym priuie, and was longe fene fo myndely to haue doonne, but that he deterre me frome the fame, alledgeing certen commisioners to haue the Doinges therof, and that thorefore no fuche thinge might be had at her Malefies handes: Albeit, I haue fythens hard of Dyers that haue obeyed the like. Nowithfonding (as in my forner letters I wrote to vnto your Honour) my meaning is, fo to move your Honour herof, as nether to be an importanate futer; or oterswyfye to thinke the fame to be followed, then shall feme good vnto your Honour, vnto who[e] will I submitte my felle in all thinges: Only putting your Honour in remembrance of the goodlymouned place and tyme that I nowe enjoue for that purpofe: for the contynuaiion whereof, I was a fetuer vnto your Honour for your letters vnto the gentleman my frende in whole house I yet remayne, Who alfo being one that faveureth learninge, and my grete frende, and no leffe gladd to further fo good a purpofe, is well willing the rather to my vfe, to departe from a piece of his commoditie, in fuche forte as appeare by the byl herein included. Wherof, further to aduertyse your Honour if you flall fo thinke it convenient, he will hym felle reparye vnto your Honour to give you perfecte informacio of all thinges as touching the fame.

And whereas the Mafter of Savoye tolde me that your Honour fumoned Doubted that the booke could not be translated into the Englysh toungge, I affure you Honour that this I dare faye without arroganne, that to translate the booke into the Englysh toungge, is not to be abfhamed to borowe fo muche of the Latine as he Dothe of the Greke, although the Latine toungge be accompted rychye, and the Englyghe indigent and barbarous, as it hath byn in tyme paft, much more then it nowe is, before it was enriched and amplied by fundry bookes in manner of all arte translated out of Latine and other tounges into Englyghe. And it is not vnskonwn vnto your Honour that the Latins receaving bothe the sciente of philosophie and philshake of the Grekes, Do till the mot parte in all the tranclications vfe the Greke names, in fo muche that for the better vnderflondyng of them, one Oste Brumffisia, a learned man, hath written a large booke Instructed Oste brumffisian medicin, who he hath thofe woordes. Kes fylas, atque curiam vocabula, fyllae, appellae, demagnatu deforii, atque Ad Polycleti regulam (quo absimt) exprimere, ree nff non minus difficulis quam gloriae. Quo, nullum fluidi genu, majori confert moliftia. Id quod in casu off rer, quod habie tam paci in ea paliferia fexe exercint etc. Agen, it is not vnskonwn vnto your Honour that ons all tougnes were barbarous and needlles, before the knowelage of thinges brought in plenty of woordies and names. Wherby it maye well appeare that men in the fyrst age of the worlde, hafl a florte langugeo, confellng of fewe woordies: which euer after increased by the knowelage and intention of tinges. Exerice alfo maketh fuche woordes familier, which at the fyrst were ift not to be vnderftood, and the names in Englysh caufed all men fathers. But fhortly after by exerice, caufe them by thofe names. And I have learened by experience, that the maner figures vfe manye

The Life and Labours of Richard Eden. xliii
The Life and Labours of Richard Eden.

Englyshe woordes which were as vnknowen vnto me as the Chaldean tongue before I was couersant with them. It maye therfor suffice that the woordes and termes of arte and sciences be known to the proffessours therto, as partly by experience, and partly by the helpe of dictionaries describing them. *Per proprium, genus, et differentiam,* as the logitians teache, and as Georgius Agricola vtheth to do in the Germanye tongue: which as well in that parte of philosophic as in all other, was barbarous and indilgent before it was by longe experience brought to perfection. But to not trouble your Honour any longer with this matter, one thing remayneth wherof I wolde gladde have certified your Honour at my last being at the courte at Grenewich, if I might haue convenient accesse vnto you. And this is, That percieuing your Honour to take pleisure in the wonderful woordes of arte and nature (wherein doubllye thyneth the sparcle of the diuine Spirture that god haeth gyuen you) I was then mynded to haue deliverd vnto your Honour this philosophicall booke, wherein is describ'd (as appeareth in folio. ii.) fo excellent and precious an instrument, wrought by arte to the fimitude of the vnsquare frame of the world made by the omnipotent and greate God of nature, that I beleue the like was neuer doonne fynde the creacion of the worlde. And maye therefore in my judgement, more woorthly be cauled Michærofanes, then eyther man or any other creature that euere was of corporall substantie. *Angelus Politianus* in his epiffles, describeth an instrument Automater made in his tymbe in the citie of Floreence, offering the exacte mouing of *Primum Mobile* and *Octava Sphaera,* with alo the mouinges of the 7 planetes in thre spheres, in all poyntes agreeable to thre mouing in the heaven. The lyke instrument alfo, our Roger Bacon wrote longe before in his booke *De Mirabilis fortitutis artis et natura,* where he writeth in this maner. *Maius omnium figuratunum et verum figuratum est vt Celitiba debihentur secundum suos longitudinos et latitudines in figura corporali, quae mouentur corporaliter motu diurno.* Et haec vعلertet Sacram homini sapienti et. The which instrument doubllye, althogh it be of a diuine inuenition: yet dooth this *Michærofanes* fo furth fornameth it, as nature paffeth arte, and as *Navigantium* paffeth *Materiae videlicet,* for this instrument is mouded only by weight or wynnde inclosed (as is feene in clockes and organs) fo is this mouded by the fame Spirture of life wherby not only the heaven, but also all nature is mouded: whose mover is god hym selfe as faith S. Paule: *Ifys eos in quo vicinuus, mouenur, et sunus.* As afo Arifotle, Plato, and Philo, in thre bookes *De Mundo,* do affirme. And especially Marcus Manilius in *Aphorismis ad Augustum Cæsarum,* writing thus: *Hoc opus immenso confertur corpore Mundis,* *Membraque naturae diriguntur condita forma,* *Artem itaque ignis,* *Terre, pelagique incentis,* *Vt animas duina regit,* *Sagittae nouit,* *Conspectus Dei,* *et tanta rotatio gynerum,* etc. *Aere liberatur voca,* *qui fufamita orbem,* *Item Lucanus* *Titius praefus magnum inuis.*

And wheres the autoure that describeth this *Michærofanes* affirmeth that the *Chaos* thereof, is *Materio Lapisphilosophorum* (which is alfo *Chaos,* vel *Ouom,* vel *prima Materia Mundii maioris*) it feemeth to agree with that *Cornelius Agrippa* hath written in his seconde booke *De Occulta philosophia,* in *Scalma Vinita,* wther he wrythe thus: *Lapides philosophorum eos omnium subiectum et instrumentum omnium virtutum naturalium et tran naturale, etc.* And that this greate and diuine fecaure of this *Michærofanes* maye not fecine incredible vnto your Honour, I affirme you that I that am *Minimus Philosophorum,* dyd longe fende (as I haue to wynde Mr Thomas Whalley, th[.]elder foonne of Mr Richard Whalley) woorke a fecaure practifie fumwe that like vnto this, in manner as foloweth. I didfow two suffiances in twy waters. Then I put the waters together in a glaffe, sufferinge them fo to remayne for a tyme. Then I fille[d] the water frome the maffe or Chaus lefte of them both. And put it on ageyn. And fo dyd dyuers tymes. In fine, the maffe being dyfouled in the water, I let it refl all night in a coulde place. In the morning, I founde fweyming on the water and in the mydleft thereof, a lauel roundle *Hanse* as brode as *thryiali or fuffwm what more,* with at the leaf a hundreth fylyer trees about an ynde night, fo perfectlye formed with truncks, flanks, and leaves, all of moffe pure and glyfering fylyer, that I fappofo no leymme[.] saynter is able to coterfeete the like. Then flakhing the glaffe, all fell in pieces into the water, and fille[d] it with glyfering fparKyere, as the firmeyn feameth with[.] farris in a cleare wynter nyght. Then putting the glaffe to a fofe fypper warme ashes, all turned agen into cleare water, which agen being put in a colde place all night, made an hand with the like tese as before. What this wolde haue byn in fine, god knoweth, and not I. But of this I am sure, that if the floure of learning of our tymfe and fumtryne Tutor and brother in lawe vnto your Honour Mr [Mr.] *Sidney* Cheekes had fene any of thefe two fecaurets, he wolde greatlye haue rejoyfeth: As I knowe the diuine sparcle of knowlages that is in your Honour partly receavd of hym, will move you to doo the like, fythe to a philosophicall and vertuous man, there is nothing fo delectable as to beholde the infinite poure and wyndeome of God in his creatures, in the which, his delite is not only vifible, but in maner palable, as fum philofophers haue written. And as touching thefe matters, I haue red a maruelous fentemce in an olde written booke, where thse woordes are written: *Qui potefc ferece Medium naturam, potefc creare Mundum novum.* But to discource of this oracle, or to interprete the fame, it was me muche to molest your Honour therewith: and an argument мucheer meeter for a seconde Socrates then for me. And of these fecaurets, writeth Roger Bacon in his booke before alledged, where he hath these woordes: *Multa sunt archana admiranda in operibus artis et natura.* *Quo licet multum utilitatem non habatur (habet vero maximam* and *zsparKoig cognitum est) tamen spectaculum ineffabile lapidum predict quos possum affirme ad probationem omnium occurratorum quibus valius inexactum contradicit,* et indicet fieri per opera Demostenorum, etc. And thus magni humbly deferying your Honour to pardon my boldneffe in writing vnto you, and according vnto your accustomed elemencie to accept in good parte this my preumpuitive attempt which only the loun I beare to your vertues hath mouded me vnto, my truft is that these things shall not be all together vnapleasant vnto your Honour otherwyse occupied in greate affayres bothe in the courte and commone weale, as was Plato with King *Dynomius,* Aritosote with greate Alexander, and Cicero Senator and Confud of Rome. The eternall God and immortal mover of the greate worlde and the leffe, preferre your Honour in helthye and prosperitie. Frome the fible byfnde Barnet. The firt of Auguft 1562. Mofi bownde to your Honour.

Chapter 2

The advancement which Eden sought, came almost immediately after he wrote this letter; but it is sad to know, that it ultimately ruined him both in health and fortune, and brought him to a premature grave.

We must now introduce a celebrated historical personage, with whose wanderings and trials Eden’s life was for the next ten years indissolubly identified; and in the narration of which, we shall be telling the story of our Author’s life during the period he was on the Continent. In doing which, we thankfully acknowledge our obligations to the *Vie de Jean de Ferrières, Vis-donne de Chartres, Seigneur de Malgny,* by a Member [i.e., Count L. de Bastauf] of the Historical and Natural Science Society of the Yonne. 170 copies only of which, were printed at Ausser in 1858.

A *Vidame* was originally the principal lay officer of a bishop. In France, however, only five bishops had such an officer, viz., those of Rheims, Amiens, Mans, Laon, and Chartres; together with certain Abbeys. In process of time, however, it became a mere hereditary title; dependent for its renown on the person who held it and the wealth whereby he was possessed.

Jean de Ferrières, disinherited by his father, François de Ferrières, in 1540; became Seigneur of Malgny in 1544; went to Rome in the embassy of M. de Urfe in 1549; accompanied the then Vidame, François de Vendome, to the relief of the Siege of Metz in 1553; and went to Piedmont in 1557. François de Vendome having died on 22 December 1560: the Seigneur of Malgny then became Vidame of Chartres; and thereby immensely rich, if he could have enjoyed his own peace. But not daring to attempt himself to live in splendour, he made an agreement with him, presented herself as the sole heir to François de Vendome.

On the breaking out of the Civil Wars, Condé sent the new Vidame (whose riches gave him great influence among the Protestant party) over to England, with the Seigneur de Saint Aubin, to induce Elizabeth to join
in so holy and just a quarrel. Being joined by La Haye, they finally arrived in England about 15th August 1562; and after many secret conferences, the Treaty of Hampton Court was signed by them, on 20th September following. Cott. MS. Cal. E. v. f. 113, is a copy of this Treaty bearing the signature of the Vidame.

At this moment, Eden, who was an excellent linguist, entered the service of the Vidame. Time passed. 3000 men under Sir Adrian Poyning, and with them the Vidame and Eden, left Portsmouth on 2d October, and wore in Havre on the 4th: the majority of them to be killed, or die of the plague by the 29th of July following, when Havre was surrendered to the French. Such as survived brought with them to England, the plague which they had there caught.

In the meantime, the Civil Wars had been stopped by the Edict of the Pacification of Ambois on 19th March 1563.

All the goods of the Vidame were pronounced confiscated, under pretence that he had brought the English into Havre. The French Court, while in progress after the Pacification, reached Troyes on the 23d March 1564; when the Vidame [and Eden] joined on the 8th April the Prince de Conde there, and received a simulated welcome from Charles IX, and Catherine de Medecis. Leaving the Court at Vitry on 27th April, he rejoined Conde, at Paris; where he appears to have chiefly resided for the next two or three years.

Eden states below, and at p. xlvii, that he had been in Germany, and, among other places, at Strasburg. He probably accompanied the Vidame there.

A fresh rising of the Protestants occurred on 27th September 1567, when they nearly captured by a coup de main the entire French Court. Then came the Battle of St. Denis on 10th November, and the Pacification of Longjumeau on the 23d March 1568.

The Vidame and his newly married wife (Francoise Jonbret, widow of Ch. Chabot) and suite [including, it is presumed, Eden] arrived on the Cornish coast, on 28th August 1569; and after some delay, were allowed to come to London. The Vidame was received by the Queen, on 18th July, at Greenwich. On the 23d September 1569, he was burnt in effigy, for the second time within a year, on the Place de Grève, at Paris, by an arrêt of the French Parliament.

In consequence of the Peace of St. Germain; the Vidame, about a year's stay in England, returned in October 1570, by Dieppe, to Paris: where some of his servants being attacked in the street, he retires to Boulogne, in Poitou. In February 1572, he was at La Ferté, in private affairs.

Soon afterwards he returned to Paris; where he found all the chiefs of the Huguenot party lulled into a belief of perfect safety, through their trust in the King's word. He, however, did not trust the Court, and would not reside in the city, but in the Faubourg of St. Germain. When questioned for the reason of this; he replied 'that the air of the Faubourgs was better than that of the City, and that of the fields better than that of the Faubourgs.'

Maurevert, the assassin of the Count de Mouy, attempted the assassination of Admiral Coligny; but fails to kill him. Charles IX. had hardly left the wounded Huguenot chief; when the Vidame called on him, and let loose his indignation at the dastard cowardice of the act.

On the next day, Saturday, 23d August, at a meeting of the Protestant chiefs at Coligny's house, the Vidame urged that the Admiral should be conveyed out of Paris; and that the Protestants should quit the city: but he was overruled.

That night, occurred the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, commencing on the right bank of the Seine. The Vidame, his brother-in-law Jean de la Fin, and ten others [including probably Eden], who were living on the left bank of the river—warned by the firing—escaped for their lives, riding first to La Ferté. Hearing, however, that the Duke de Guise had sent the Sieur de St. Leger to take them: they hurriedly left the Chateau, and—after some wandering up and down the country—managed to reach the coast; where they found all the chiefs safely to England. The Vidame arrived in London on 7th September 1573. 1573. Sept.

The Vidame, in a very flowery letter, sollicits of the Queen, that Richard Eden, who had given him good and faithful companionship for the space of ten years, may be admitted one of the poor knights of Windsor. He also refers to his erudition, and the experience he had acquired in the secrets of Nature. He further encloses the three following autograph memoranda; by the side of which, we have put an English translation:—

L.

Si placet sua Maiestate concedere Richardo Eden proximam vacationem Militum illorum, qui Winsoni Militis Oratorij vocantur, a Rege Henrico S' fundati.

If it may please Her Majesty to grant Richard Eden the next vacant place among the Knights, who are called the Knights of the Oratory of Windsor, founded by King Henry VIII.

II.

Richardus Eden natione Anglus, ex homines familia natus in agro Herfordensis, ubi adhuc sororem habet viventem, sua Maiestati bene cogniti, nempe uxorem equestri ordinis viri Johannes Butleri de Lamer: A puellarit educatus in bonis litteris, studuit in Academia Cantabrigiensi decem annis sub tutore dotissimo viro, domino Thomae Smyth, nunc Secretario suo Maiestati, qui de eius eruditione et morum integritate satis testari potest.

Deinde a serenissimo Rege Henrico Octavo ad achaemia vocatus, ipsius Regis mandato, in Araro officium obtinuit, ubi usque ad mortem Regis, hoc est duobus annis, permanvit; qui etiam mortuos illius non immemor assignavit illi dominus distillatorii officium. Quod tamen Rege mortuo Sumersetxi Duch inilli concessit qui nunc fruirit.

Postea uxorem duxit, ex qua in xiii. annis xii. Infantes generavit, ut vel habeat videntem patris vitae bene meritus.

Qui etiam tempore aliquot publice utiles libros ex sermon Latino Italicò Hispanico traduxit, qui typis impress extant, ut Decades de Novo Orbe, liber Iusti volumin, viz. 600 foliorum; ac deinde Librum de Arte Navigandi a Martino Corces in lingua Hispanica ad Carolon V. scriptum; insuper ex Tyroeticia Latina multa de rebus metallicis, quae antea in nostra lingua extiterit.

Tempore vero Mariæ Reginae Hispanorum quorundam nobilium fuoré, denuo in Regis Philippi Xerarium electus: hereses apud Wintounesii Episcopum accusat, a Watsone Lincolnesi Episcop, officio privato est.

Mortua vero uxor, illius fana ad illustrissimi Domini Vidami aures pervenit. Cum quo, quomodo his x. annis et amplius in Germania et Gallia vexerit in utraque fortunas, nec mercenarius nec desertor, et semper illi carissimus, ipsum Domini Vidami pro sua humanitate, veritate testimonium fet. A quo etam multis amississimis muneriis donatus, si tamen non dixit nulla profecto illustrissimi Domini incursa vicl
To the right worshipfull Syr William Wynter, Knight, Maister of the Ordnance of the Queenes Maiesties Shipps, and Surveyor of the said Shipps, Richearde Eden wyth both health and prosperitie.

It is nowe about twelve yeeres passe (gentle Maister Wynter) since the curteise and fauour which long before I founde at your hande, moued me no leffe for the good wyll that I have euer borne you and your vertues, to excogitate or devise somthing, within the compass of my poore abilitie, that myght be a wittynce, and as it were a seale, to telfifie both that I have not forgotten your gentlenesse, and alfo how defyrours I am to pay the debtes of frehellyph which then I promyzed you, and alfo attempted to perforuie: But beyng at that tymc present, by meanes of my folowane departing out of Englands, with my good Lorde the Voume, with whom I remayned for the space of ten yeares, vntyll the calamities of that mirable country, with lof of goods, and danger of lyfe, hath dryuen me home agayne into my natuile country: Where fynding me the felle, and defyrous to passe fofth parte of my tyme in some honet exercize, which myght be profytably to many, domagable to none, and a meanes to gyst me newe freenades, the oldie in my fo long abance, in maner vterror waited: I chaunced in the meane tyume, to meete with my olde acquynantance and freend, Richard Jugge, Printer to the Queens Maiestie, who had many yeeres before, printed the Booke of Martin Cortes, of the Art of Nauigation, by me transtatet out of Spanye tongue. Whereof, haunying with hime fome conference, he declared that he woulde pryt any booke of suche nature, to vnto the use of suche, that was to excell in the fame matter, that myght be lyfayed thereto. At whiche tymc, haunying with me in the Latine tongue, these bookes here folowinge printed, whiche I brought with me out of Francye, I foon agreed to his honet requet, to transtaten them into Englyshe: Whiche beyng accomplisht, this one remayned, according to the common custome, to confracte and dedicate the fame to fome worthie personage, whose fame, acc[holrite, and dignitie, myght denyse them frome the eyue of such as are more redie rather to reprobate other mens dooynges, then to doo any good them felues. And therefore (gentle Maister Wynter) knowing your authoritie and fame in well deuising, and honoraful service vnto your Prince and Country, to be fuche as all men thynke fo wel of, and fo greyteley efetene, to whom (rather then to you) may I dedicate this booke of Navigation? In conffederafe whereof, and the hope that I have in your approued curteise, fauourably to accept this dedication, as procedyng from one that defyrthes nothing more then to doo you feruice, and remayne in your grace, I shall thynke my trausyle well belowed, and sufficienently recompened, yf it thall please you to accept the fame as thankfully, as I wyllynge offer it vnto you.

For yf there be any thynge in ym, wherein I maye by good reasone please my felle, it is cheefely this, that I haue euer loued and honoured men of faire vertue and callee, in what fuche lasuable Art or Sciences, euen of thofe whereof I mee felle have liitle knowledge, as are Geometric, Astronomie, Architecture, Muficke, Payntyng, flates of Armes, inuentiones of Ingens, and suche like: Of the whiche, this our age maye feeme not onely to contende with the Aunciente, but alfo in many goodly inuentiones of Ayt and wyt, farre to exceede them. For (not to speake agaynst all the marueylous inuentiones of our tymc) what of theirs is to be compared to the Artes of Printynge, makeynge of Gunnes, Frye woorke, of fundry kyndes of artificall Fyres, of suche marueylous force, that mountaynes of molte hardes and flones, are not able to refyt their violence, but are by them broken in peeces, and thrown into the ayre with fuche violence, that neyther the spirite of Demogorgon, or the thunderboltes of Infernal Pluto can doo the lyke. What shoulde I here speake of the wonderfull inuentiones of Farctlio, in his booke De Arte majori? or of many other, whereof Tannacus Beringoxe wytheth in his booke, entituled, Pyrochnia. As touchynge which terrible inuentiones, and the lyke, although some men be of opinion that they were inuencct by the instigation of the dyuell, for the deftruction of mankynde: yet othyr weygythinge the matter more idlyfencioner thynke that the inuention of Gunnes hath ben the fasung of many mens lyves, because before the sfe of them, men were not woont fo long tymc to lyse battarying in the behogying of Townes or Fortrefles, but in fhort space to commynde the thredes, or to slaynthe feelest, to the great daunger of great multitudes. And seyng that nowe our cuinnes the Turkes, and
other Inadels, have the vfe of these denlythe Inventions which they make.
It may be thought requisite for vs, appoynd fiche decluies to vfe alfo
the lyke denlythe Inventions, left refifying the fame, and geuyng place to
cay, we should wyllyngly suffer the kynglyme of the desny to triumpe
over vs, not otherwyse able to refy, and much lefe to overcome to puifant
and horribille enemies (except bevyde al hope) myght arye in our defence
fome newe Myoyes, or Elias, or the Prieftes of Iericho, which onely with
the noye and founde of Hornes or Trumpettes ouerthrew the walls of the
towe. Neithyr wyll the example of Daud and Goliat, or of Samfon and
the Philiftines, ferue our tume at this tyme, although I beleeeue that
the arme of the Lorde is not weakened, fy there lacked not a Myoyes
with his roode, and woorthie Aft./entes, which myght helpe to holde vp his
woorfe arme.

But to returne to specke of ingens, and ingenious inventions, whiche
invented and vfe2d to the glorie of God, and defficce of his peopyle,
against the furie and tyrannie of Infidelles, they may as woorthy be
called the gyftes of God, as were the Inventions and Art of them that
bylyked euyther the Temple of Hierufalem, or the Arke of God: And
yet it is there wryten of thofe Artificers, that God gave
them the spirite of knowledge and cunning in fiche Artes.

And therefore I thynke it may also be fayde without offence,
that the knowledge of Archimedes, and other men in fiche commendable
inventions, are the gyftes of God, for as muche as the gyftes of God are
free, and not bouned to any nation or perfon

And ye it may be graunted that the spirite of men, or the spirite
of God in men, may be diuided (as was the spirite of Myoyes to twelve other
or otherwyse that the spirite of dead men may reuie in other (after
the opinion and tranfamination of Pythagoras) we may thynke that
the foule of Archimedes was reuied in Baffon, that excellent Geometer of
our tume, whom I knewe in Fraunce the Maifter of the engins to
the French kyng, Charles the nyth, vnder whom that lamentable death
at Paris was committed, in the whiche were flayne fo many noble men.

Whiche cruell the fydele Baffon abhorreyng, fled hythes into England,
and here dyed, in the yeere, 1573, and left in witneffe of his excellency
in that Art, a booke in prymt, containing the fornures or portractes of
fyxtie engins of maruaylous strange and profitable deside, for divers
commodious and necessarie vfe. Of the whiche, for as muche as
three of them, to that meane, the 54, 57, and 60. be engines chreedy
partyng vnto Shyppes, they shall not be from my purpofe here to make
a breefe rehearfall of them.

The, 54. therefore (as he wytheth) is an engin not vnylke vnto that
whiche in auuncan tymte Archimedes inventte for the Sprucyfers, where-
with a man with the stengthe of onely one hancde, by helpe of the
instrument called Trypigon (which in our tongue one cal ethelfe Scree), brought a Shyp of maruaylous greuyttete from the lande into
the fea, in the flyght of kyngs Hieron, and an infinite multitude, whiche
with all their force could not doo the fame. &c. Of the whiche also, our
country man, Roger Bacon, a great Philofophfer (and no Nicromancer, as
that ignorant age flaundered him) feeme to have had some knowledge : For
in his booke of the maruaylous power of Art and Nature, he maketh
mention of an Instrum (as farre as I remembere) no bygger
then a mans hancde, wherewith one man myght drawe to
lym the strength of three hundred men. And I wyll re-
member, that at my beying in Fraunce, I hearde crediblle
reporte, that the Earl of Roamalde, an Almaine, made an engin, where-
with the fydele kyng Charles when he was but xv. yeeres of age, lyfled
from the grounde a weghte, whiche the strongeste man in the courte was
not able to reemoove. Almoyle the lyke deme we vfe in the benyng of a
Croffelowe. Alfo at my being in Germanie in the citie of Stroffburg, a
woorly and learned Gentleman, Monfieur de Salerno, tolde me that in that
citie one had inventte an engin of iron, no bygger then a mans hancde,
wherevnto faffeyng a rope, with a hooke of iron, and caffeyng the hooke
vpon a wal, tree, or other place, where it myght take holde, he coulde with
that engin lyft hym lyfe vpon the wal, or other place. But to returne to
the other two engines of Baffon, partyngynge to our purpofe. Therefore
the, 60. figure (as he there wytheth) is the invention of an engin, fearely
crediblle, wherewith by ballance and caffe motion, beyond the order of
nature, a Shyp may be fiorned and governed, that in the calme fete it
shall moue forward, and in lytle wynde haffen the courfe, and in too much
wynde temper and moderate the fame: A thynge woorfe the knowledge to
a kyng, as he obeyeth. Of the thryd engin, which is the, 57. furface of his
booke, he wytheth thus. An Artifice not yet diuagulate or fet forth, whiche
placed in the pompe of a Shyp, whether the water hath recoufe, and
moued by the motion of the Shyp, with wheelis and weyghtes, dooth
exactly shewe what space the Shyp hath gone. &c. By whiche defcription,
foome doo vnderstand that the knowledge of the longitude myght be
founde, a thynge douleffely greatly to be defyred, and hythero not ceruainly
known, although Scophtan Cabot on his dea bed tolde me that he had the
knowledge thereof by dueine recelation, yet fo, that he myght not teache
any man. But I thinke that the good olde man, in that extreme age, some
what doted, and had not yet euin in the article of dea, vttersly flaken of
all worthy wyvnges.

As touching whiche knowledge of the longitude, to revere the faying
of that excellent learned man, Joannes Fernelius, in his incomparable
booke De abditis rerum causis, where in the Preface to King Henrie of
Fraunce, he writthe in this maner. We haue put our helpeynge hand
to the Arte of Navigation and Geographie: forby obfervation of the houres
of the Equinoxialles, we haue inuented howe, in what fo euor region or
place of the worlde a man shalbe, he may knowe in what longitude it is:
which ceruainly we haue not taken of the fountaines of the ancients, but
fyfte, of all other (as I thynke) have drawn it of our ryuers, as our owne
invention. &c. So that (faith he) whiche way hee euor you ture your eyes,
you may fe that the notherly hath not roudyly wafted the inheritance of
Artes and sciences, left them by their predecessors, but have greatly
creased the fame, and inuented other: For ceruainly, the multitude of
things incomprensible, is infinite, and soe thencro inventions must
needs also be infinite, and without ende. And therefore, as touching
this thing (faith he) to specke freely what I thynke, theye fume to me to
offende as muche, which conteinde that the auncientes haue inuented and
comprehended al thynges, as doo whiche attribuite not vnto them the fyft
inventions, fo depryving them of their right pooffition. For whereasnoybe
by the benefite of almightie God (who hath geen vs his Chriffe, and with hym
all good thynges) the lyght of truth fayth in our vnderfandynge by godly
inspiration, there is no tutt caufe why we shoulde in fiche thynges thinke
vnto the auncientes. Of which Argument, who lyfeth may reade more in
the fydele Epiftle of Fernelius.

And for as much as I have made mention of such inventions, it shal
not be from the purpofe, to desribe the goddly inuironment wherof
Anguelus Politianus in the fourth booke of Epifl'es to Prum-
cifus Cafu, wrytheth in this manner, I haue receyued your Epifle, wherein
you fignifie vnto me, that you have hearde the deuice of the
strange engine or inuironment Automaton inuented, and
made of late by one Laurence a Florentine: in which is
expreffed the courfe and motions of the Planettes, conformable and
agreeyng with the motion of heauen. Anno Doma

An instrument in motion agreeyng with the motion of
heauen.
The Life and Labours of Richard Eden.

greatest roundell, thoweth the hours: and paffing by the center of the Epicycle of the Moon, and extending to the Zodiacke, thoweth the halfe motion of his Planet. Another also ryfing from thence, and cutting the border of the center of the Moon (that is of the Epicycle) thoweth her true place, whereby are feme the flownes, fwyntneffe, al motions and courfes, conjonctions also, and ful moons. Aboute these are fye other roundels: of the whiche, one, whom they calle the head and tayle of the Dragon, thoweth the Eclipses both of the Sunne and Moon. The other are attri-
buted to the Planets: from euer of whiche, proceed two poynets, assign-
ing the motions (as we have faie) of the Moon: but they alo goe back-
warde, whiche chaunceth not in the Moon, whose Elypse is moued contrarlywise, whereby wee receave the right and left hande whereof the Cour-
tudes, is manifest in all. There is also an other border lyke vnto a Zodi-
acke, cutting or diuidyng vprawarde or abowe, thofe fye little roundles (whereof we have spoken) being the roundels of the Planettes: whereby appeareth the degrees of the East fignes, and the spaces of the dayes (that is to say) at what houre the Sunne rifieth, by the whiche, euer of the Planettes are carried in their roundles or circles by courfe, in the day tyme to the East, and in the nyght to the West. Agayne contrarwely, the greatest roundel of all, draweth with it al the Planettes, in the nyghtt to the East, and in the day to the West, in the space of 24. hours. Az which, to agree with the motions of heauen, both rauncle and experience do confirme. And there-
fore ought ye not to maruaile, of these thynges feme incredible to many. For (as fyth the wyfe Proverbe) fayth is fowlely greue to great thynges, for euery we saceflye beloue our owne eyes, when we fexe fuye thynges. And therefore, whereas in tyme paft I read, that fuye a lyke aymt was made by Archimedes, my faith yet fayde me to gene crede to great an Auctour, which thay neverthelesse this our Florentine hath perfurned. The worke doubtfille beynge of fuch excellence, that all prayfe is inferior to it, and can not therefore for the woortheynesse thereof to be otherweye praiied, then to fay that it paffeth all prayfe. The Artificer him felle alo being a man of fuch integritie of maner, that the fynne is nothing inferior to the excellencye of a wyfe art. I wyde in fo much that he may feme a man rari from heauen, where he learned the makynge of this heauen, by the example of the other. Hythero Politianus. Of the lyke intromet, Roger Bacon alo maketh mention in his fayde booke, of the maruellous power of Art and Nature, afyning the fymce to be woorth a kyngdome to a wyfe man. 

But for as muche as the subiect whiche I hau neve nowe in hende, is chedefully touchyng intrometions pertaininge to Shyppe, and the Art of Nauigation, I thynke good to speake somwhat of the intromet of a certeyne Italian wyter, named Leonardo Fiornavud, whiche in his booke, entitked Specchio della scienza vainerfelde, doth greatly glorify in the in-
trometion of Shyppe, whiche can no peryfe eyther on the fea, or the lande, afyning that the lyke was never inuention first the creation of the worlde. But I fay to me, late vayne glorie of diifcourying in the Italian tongue, hath caufed him more then needes, to commende his owne intromet, as for the same parte is the maner of the Italian writers. Therefore commending the judgement hereof men to greater experience and knowledge in thofe thynges, I wyde onely tranlate his woordes, whereby in the booke before named, he dedefbibeth the fayde Shyppe in this maner. Take beames of Pyre, or Pyne tree, which of their owne nature can never goe downe, or fyneeke, or abyde under the water, and with the beames forme an engine (Machine, yf I may co call it) of the length of three foore foote, and of the breede of twentie foote, and of the height of fyxe foote, laying the fyre flanke in length, and the other tranuer, or owrewharte, and the thyrdye agayne in length, fathionnyng the foarte lyke vnto other Shyppes, and in lyke maner, brynnyng the pompe or hynder parte to good forme: then with fuch ironz as apparteine, bynde it, and strenghen it in suche maner that it can not breake. And vpon this frame or fundation builde thy Shyppe, of suche fashion as thou thyke beft. &c. It were here to long to reheare with what proude worlde and ostentation he magnified this inuention. But whether this frame or engine shoule be bylyne vpon the keele or bottome of the Shyp, or otherweye, I commit it to them of better judge-
ment, as I haue fayde. 

But whereas it may for this wyfe suffice to have wryten thus muche of thefes thynges, I wyll make an ende with onely a breafe rehearsal of the intromet and encreafe of the Art of Nauigation. After that the Art of Nauigation was founde, every man began to challege vnto hym the

dominion of the fea, and there to dwel and kepe warre euene as on the land. Minos (as wrytheth Strabo) was the fyrt that ruled on the fea, whiche neverthelesse, other acribe to Neptune, who fyrt founde the Art of Nauigation, and was therefore (as wrytheth Diodorus) apponnyed by Saturnius to be Admiral of the fyrt Nauie: and thereby the pofteritie afterwarde ascribde to him the gouernance of the fea, and named him the God thereof. After whom the Cretenser euere were ofteneed moft expert in the Art of Nauigation. But (as wrytheth Plienie) boates were fyrt inuented, and with them was the fyrt faylind in the Ilandes of the reddle fea, vnder kyng Erythra, as alo witteneth Quintilian, faying, If none had proceeded further then the inuentions of our predecessors, we had had nothing in the Postes above. And this the fayleres abowe the Aeneas or Chronicles of Hylfhoppes, and had yet have fayld in troges or in boates. Other haue ascribde this inuention to divers other nations and perfons, as to the Troians and Myfians in Hillefento, and also that the ancient Britane made boates of leather or hydes, and faylind with them in the Ocean fea. Plienie wrytheth, that Danaus was the fyrt that brought a Shyppe oute of Grece into Egypt. Some also geue the fame to Minuena. But moft ryght-
fully, the inuention both of the Shyp, and Art of Nauigation, is ascribde to Noe, who (as wrytheth Enfobon) was longe before Neptune or Danaus. For doubtfille (fayth he) the Arke of Noe was none other then a Shyp, and the fyrt and onely exemplar of the blywing of all other Shyppe or vehicles of fayling. Also the medieval wyter Bepofe of the Chaldain (as wrytheth Iofeph) calleth the Arke of Noe, a Shyp. The fame Iofeph also fayth, that the Nephues of Noe, deparuing to inhabite diluers partes of the worlde, vfed many Shyppe. &c. Long after Noe, the Tyrians were counted moft expert in the Arte of Nauigation: and after them, divers other nations. For whereas no Art is so perfect, but may receave encreafe, hereof doth it folowe, that this Art alo haue been greatly augmented, and brought to further perfection by witty intrometions of the pofteritie, euery vnto our age: whereof, who fy lutheth to knowe further more particularly who inuerted all other partes and inuarmentes pertaining to al partes of Shyppe, and Art of Nauigation, may reade ye thryde booke of Poldor Virgil, Cap. xxv. De Inuentione, &c. et Syvius. 

Thus gentile Maister Wynter, besechezg your wees to take in good part this testifomynie of my thankful hart (fuye as it is) I becheze the immortall God to proper all your doings to his honor, and the benefite of your Countrie.

1576. 

The last work which it was permitted to Eden to undertake, was an English translation from a Latin version of Ludovico Bartherma's Travels in the East in


Letters of Administration were granted, in the Pro-
rogative Court of Canterbury, to the estate of Richard Eden, of the parish of St Dunstan's in the East, (the same parish in which Sir John Hawkins lived), in favour of Allam Eden, his son.

1577. Summer. R. Willis published a second and altered edition of the Third Work here republished, under the title of The History of Transylvy in the West and East Indies, &c.

1586. April. 

It would appear from T. A. D'Aubigné's Histoire Uni-
verselle. iii. book i. 3. p. 15. Ed. 1620, that the Vidame, after many wanderings, was captured by one Captain Carles: who (not crediting that a member of so good a family was unable to pay his ransom) suffered this distinguished Nobleman, whom the King of Navarre had called his Uncle, and who was now about sixty-six years; to die like a dog, while bound to the magazine at the bottom of the hold of his galley. A prisoner so placed would be situated immedi-
ately below the planking of the passage which extended between the two rows of galley slaves from the prow to the stern of the galley: and therefore, when the galley was in motion, would ceaselessly suffer from all the noise of the sixty or eighty rowers; from whom he would be separated, only by the thickness of the planking above his head.

xlviii
Richard Eden's Contributions to our Literature, during the reigns of Edward VI. and Mary.

1553-1555 A.D.
[The Second English book on America.]

A treatyle of the newe India, with other new founde landes and landes, aswell eastwarde as westwarde, as they are known and found in these oure dayes, after the description of Sebastian Munster in his boke of universall Cosmographicke: wherin the diligent reader may see the good successse and rewarde of noble and honeste enterpyryles,

by the which not only worldly ryches are obtayned, but also God is glorified, and the Christian fayth enlarged.

Translated out of Latin into Englishe. By Rycharde Eden.

Preret spem sub spe.
To the right hyghe and mighty prince,
The Duke of Northumberlande,
Hys grace.

Reade in auncient writers (moft noble prince) how that mighty kyng and conquerour of the world, Alexander the great, at fuch tyme as he beheld ye tombe of fearfe Achilles, and therewith called to his remembraunce howe excellently the Poet Homere had fet forth his heroical factes, which notwithstanding he thoughte to be melche inferior vnto his, he fighed and fayde: Oh the moft fortunate, which hafte founde fuche a trompe to magnifi thi doinges, meaning hereby, that the fame of Achilles was no leffe notable to hys posteritie by homers writing, then it was in hys lyfe tyme by hys owne marcial affayres. Wherby we maye perceue fuch magna-nimitie to haue ben in our predicessours, men of noble and flout courage, yat they thought it not sufficienite in their life time to deferue prayfe and honour, except the fame might also redounge to theyr potteritie, yat they mighte therby bee encouraged to do the like. Whyche thing truely hath ben ye caufe, yat in al ages noble enterprifes haue ben commended, and fuch as haue attempted ye fame, haue bene honoured. Wherfore if honest commendacions be a iuft reward dew to noble enterprifes, fo much do they robbe and fpoyle from ye dignitie thereoff, which in any poynt diminifhe the fame: no leffe confoundinge the order of thinges, than he whiche eloth an ape in purple, and a king in fackecloth. This I speake ye rather, becaufce there chaunfed of late to come to my handes, a fhiete of printed paper, (more worthy fo to bee called then a boke) entytuled of the newe founde landes. The whych tytle when I readd, as one not vitterlye ignoraunt hereof, hauynge before in my tyme readd Decades, and also the nauigations de nouo orbe, there seemd too me no leffe inequalitye betwene the tytle and the booke, then if a man wonderde thereof in wyte of Englande, and entreated onelye of Trumpington a vvillage withyn a myle of Cambridge. Wherefore partelye mowed [by] the good affeccion, whyche I haue euer borne to the fcience of Cofmographie, whyche entreatelye of the descricion of the worlde, whereof the newe sounde landes are no fmal part, and much more by ye good wyll, whych of duettie I beare to my natyue countrey and countreymen, which haue of late to their great praisfe (whatsoever succede) attempted with new viages to ferche ye feas and newe found landes, I thought it worthy my traualye, to their better comfort, (as one not otherwife able to further theyr enterprife) to translate this boke out of latin into Engliffe. The which, albeit it do not fo largely or particularleye entreate of euery part, region or commoditie of ye fayd new found landes, as the worthines of the thing might require: yet sure I am that aswel they which fet forth or take vpon them this viage, as also they which in this fmal boke in a little glaffe, fee fome cleare light, not onely how to learne by the example, dammage, good successe,
and adventures of other, how to behaue them selues and direct theyr viage to their most commoditie, but also if dew successe herein shoulde not chance according vnto theyr hope and expectation (as oftentimes chanceth in great affaires,) yet not for one foyle or fal, so to be dismayd as with shame and dishonor to leve wyth losse, but rather to the death to perfyle in a godly, honeste, and lawful purpose, knowing that whereas one death is dewe to nature, the same is more honourably spent in such attemptes as may be to the glorie of God and commoditie of our countrey, then in soft beddes at home, among the teares and weeping of women. Which manlye courage (like vnto that which hath ben seene and proued in your grace, aswell in foreene realmes, as also in this oure countrey) yf it had not been wanting in other in these our dayes, at suche time as our fouereigne Lord of noble memorie Kinge Henry the. viij. about the fame yere of his raygne, furnisshed and sent forth certen shippes vnder the gouernaunce of Sebastian Cabot yet liuing, and one fyr Thomas Perte, whose faynt heart was the cause that that viage toke none effect, yf (I say) such manly courage whereof we haue spoken, had not at that tyme bene wanting, it myghte happelye haue comen to passe, that that riche treasurye called Perularia, (which is now in Spayne in the citie of Ciule, and so named, for that in it is keppe the infinite ryches brought thither from the newe found land of Peru,) myghte longe since haue bene in the towre of London, to the kingses great honoure and welth of this his realme. What riche the Emperoure hath gotten oute of all the newe founde landes, it may wel appeare, wheras onelye in the Ilandes of Hispaine or Hispaniola and Cuba and other Ilandes there aboute, were gathered in two monethes twelue thousand poundes weyght of gold as youre grace maye reade in this boke, in the decription of the Ilandes. Yet speake I here nothyng of perles, precious stones, and spices, Neyther yet of the greate aboundaunce of golde, whiche is engendred almost in al regions neare vnto the Æquinoctial line. And whereas I am aduentisef yat youre grace haue bene a greate fortherer of thys viage, (as you haue bene euer studious for the commoditie of your countrey;) I thought my trauayl herein coulde no ways be more worthely beftowed, then to dedicate the same vnto your grace: Most humbly defiringe youre honoure so to accepte mine intente herein, as one whole good will hath not wanted to gratisfe your grace with a better thing if mine abilitie were greater. Thus Almighty God preferue your grace in health and honour long to continue.

Your graces poore oratour Rychard Eden.
Hereas in this Booke (wellbeloued Reader) thou mayest reade many straunge thinges, and in maner incredible, except the fame were proued moit certayn by dayly experience, and approved auctoritie, (as shal hereafter appeare) I thought it good for thy better instruction to make this Preface, whereby thou mightest more playnly and fenibly comprehende the reaons and causches, ye not of al, yet of some of the chiefest thinges, which are conteyned in the fame. Therfore wheras shal reade of the great abundance of gold, precious stones and spices, which the Spaniarcles and Portugales have brought from the South partes of the worlde, as from the newe founde landes and Ilandes, the sodeyn straungeenes or greatnes of the thing shal not so muche amaye thy wittes, and gender in thee incredulitie, ye thou confider the faying of wyfe Salomon, who affirmeth yet there is no new thing vnder the Sunne, and that the thing that hath been, cometh to passe again: which faying doeth greatly confirme the truth, of such thinges as are spoken of in this Boke, wheras the fame perhapes to some men might otherwyse fene in maner incredible, ye the lyke had not beene fene in tympe patte, and approved by auctoritie of moitfe holy scripture, which declaring the great wyldom, ryches, and noble viages of King Salomon, fayth that God gave him wyldom and vnderstanding exceeding muche, and a large heart, and that he prepared a nauie of shippes, in the porte of Asion Gaber, by the brinke of the rede fea, which fayled to Ophir, and brought from thence. xxx. fcore hundreth (which is. xlii. M. [forty-two thousand]) weyght of golde. Agayne, that the weyghte of golde which was broughte to Salomon in one yere, was. vi. hundreth, thre fcore and. vi. talentes of gold, wheras the Hebrue talente, called Talente Hebrewyram fanctuarif, was of our sterling money 500. pounde, and Talent Hebrewyram vulgare, was halfe so much. Lykkewyse yat fliuer was nothing worth in the days of Salomon, and yat he made fliuer and gold in Hierufalem as plentious as ftones Agayn, that he overlaid the houfe of the Lord with precious stones beautifull, and the gold wherwith he covered it, was golde of Parain. Alfo that the kings nauie of shippes wente once in thre yere to Tharifes, and brought Gold, Siluer, Apes, Peacockes, and Elephantes teeth. Which wordes furely fene fo to confirme fuch thinges as are spoken of in the navigations wherof this boke entreateth, that nothinge can make more for the truth of the fame: and brieflye to speake of the places whether Salomons shippes fayled for Gold, as Tharifes and Ophir. This ought to be confidered for a general rule, that neare vnto the south partes of the world betwene the two Tropikes vader ye Equinoxtial or burning lyne, where the fumne is of greateft forse, is the chiefest place where gold is engendred, although it be sometymes founde in colde regions as in Scotland, in Crayford more, likewyse in Hungary, yet nether pure of it self, nor in great quanitie: the reaon whereof is largely declared in the Bookes of George Agric, and Alberius Magnus. And wheras it is written in ye Boke of Kings in the Actes of Salomon that he prepared his shippes in Asion Gaber, byeng the brinke of the redde fca, and fayled from thence to Ophir for Golde, it is apparaunt, that (howsoever the names of thinges haue altered and perfifhed in tympe) he fayled from thence southwardhe towarde the Equinoxtial lyne, for aflmuche as there is none other passage ouste of the narownesse of the redde fca, but oulye into the mayne South fca, by the which the Portugales euene at this daye make their viage to Calicut, Samotra, Madagascar, and fuch other Ilandes in the South east partes of the worlde, where Golde, Spyses, Apes, and Elephantes are nowe founde in lyke manner. But as for Tharifes byenge a cyype of Cilicia in Asia the leffe and the natime countrye of S. Paule the Apollie, and situate muche more toward the North, then it is Iudea, and in maner directely ouer aganyste Iudea on the otherfyde of the sca called Mare Mediterraneum, and in the fame clime, in the which Ilandeth the Ilande of Sicilia, and the cyype of Chule in Spayne, it hardelye agreeeth with the principles of Philofophic and common experience, that golde should be there engendred in lyke abundance as in Regions more toward the south, much leffe Elephantes and Apes, which are no where engendred farre from the Equinoxtial lyne, or beyonde the two Tropikes, nor yet wil engendre ye they be
Spices
Pepper.
Orange tree.

East India.

Salomon bought gold of marchaunte.

The south and southeast.

Mat. xiv. 3 Reg. x. 1. Par. 9. 2. par. 9.

The queene of Saba, the quene of the south.

Saba in Ethiopia vnder Egypt.

Saba in Arabia.

The queene of Saba came from the Hand of Meroe.

From Rome to England.

The viage of our men to Cathay.

Norway, Lappia, Finnmarckia.

Globes and mappes.

Ptolomeaus.

America.

The straitthyes of Magellanus.
The Handes of Molucca.

Passage by the north sea into the East.

Plus secondus, lib. i. Capit. ii.

Note wel the passage by ye North sea.

Augustus the temporarie Cimbria.

Caspia.
The warres of ye Macedoyns.

broughte into those partes of the world. The lyke is to be vnderlande of Popingiayes and fpyces, and dyuers other beales, fruities, and trees, which are engendered in certayne climes of the worlde, and wyll not prospere in other places: the reson wherof were here to longe [to] declare. For lyke as pepper wyll not growe in Spayne, no more wyll the Orange tree bringe forth fruite in Englane. Wherefore, it may feme by good reson, that the Golde, Apes, and Elephantes teeth which were broughte from Tharsis (yf it were Tharsis of Cilia) were not engendered there, but rather broughte by mercarchantes in the south partes of the world, out of Mauritania, Marmarica, Ethiopia, Libia, and Arabia, or otherwyse by lande, from the East India, wyke as at this daye, the greate multitude of Spices, Golde, Precious ftones, Sylke, and Iuerie, whyche is at Calicut and Cambaia, growe not in the regions there about, but are broughte by dyuers other countreyes, as doeth more largely appeare in this Boke. And that Salomons factors for exchange of other marchaundye, boughte the fame in Tharsis, beyng broughte from other countreyes, as it is written in the thryde Boke of the Kings, that Salomon had great plente of Gold of Marchauntes and Apothecaries. So that to conclude, I would rather thinke (faine reformacion of other better byden) that this Tharsis (and not Tharsis of Cilia,) from whence Salomon had so great plente of Gold and Iuerie, were rather some other countrey in the south partes of the world, then this Tharsis of Cilia. For, not onely olde and newe Hiftories, dayly experience, and the principles of natural Philofophie doe agree, yat the places most apte to bring forth gold, fpyces, and precious ftones, are the South and Southen partes of the world, but also our Sauiour Chrift approveth the fame, declaring that the Queene of the South (meaning the Queene of Saba) came from the vmiolte partes of the worlde to heare the wyldom of Salomon. And lyke as by the auctoritie of these worordes it is playne from what partes of the world she came, the fame to a Philosophical head is apparent by fuche ryches and prentes as she broughte with her. For albeit that in the Chronicles of Salomon it is not written by expresed worordes that she came from the Southe, yet is it wrytten that she came to Hierufalem with a very great trayne, with camels laden with fpyces, fweete odours, and exceeding much gold and precious ftones, which descripccion doeth well agree, both with the situacion of the cytie of Saba in Ethiopia vnder Egip: and alo with the countrey of Saba, being in the middel of Arabia, inuironned about with great rookes wherein is a great wood of Precious trees, fome of Cinomome and Caffia, and fome bringing forth frankencene and myrre, as writhe Plinius lib. 12. and Theophrastus li. 9. de Hyph. Plant. Wherefore the Queene of Saba myghte worthe be called the quene of the South, forafmuch as bothe Saba (or rather Sabat) in Ethiopia, whiche Iofephus thinketh to be the Iland of Meroe, now called Eifaba, beinge in the ryuer of Nilus, and that the quene came from thence, and also Saba in Arabia, are situate farre Southwarde from Hierufalem, even in maner in the midsel of the lyne, called Tropicus Canoric, and the Equinoctial lyne, where the Pole Artike is eleuate not passinge. 13. degrees or thereabout (as in Meroe) where as the fame pole is eleuate at Hierufalem. 32. degrees: whereby it may appeare yat the quene of Saba (whom Chrifle callet the quene of ye south,) came from the south partes about xi. hundreth and. xi. miles from Hierufalem for the fame diftansee is from Saba in Meroe to Hierufalem, as betwene Rome and England. But as touching this matter, it shall suffyce to haue fayde thus muche. Nowe therefore to returne home from these farre countreyes, and to speake somewhat of this viage which oure countreymenne, haue attemptede to fayle into the Eafe partes, by the coales of Norway, Lappia, and Finmarchia, and so by the narrow tracte of the Sea by the coales of Grouelande, into the froene sea, called Mare Congelatum, and so forth to Cathay (yf any suche passage may be found) whiche onely doyte doeth at this daye digora many faynte hearted men, spesallye beecaufe in the molde parte of Globes and Mappes they see the continente or fyrm lande, extended euon to the North Pole without any suche passage. Whiche thing ought to moue no man greatly, forafmuch as the molde parte of Globes and mappes are made after Ptolomeus Tables: Who, albeit he was an excellent man, yet were there many thinges hyd from his knowledge, as not sufficientlye truely or fayred at those daies, as manifestely appeareth in that he knew nothing of America with the hole fyrm lande adherent thereunto, which is nowe found to be the fourth parte of the earth. Neyther yet knew he any thinge of the passage by the Welle into the Eafe, by the strayghthes of Magellanus as you shall reade in this Boke. Neyther of the Ilandes in the Welle Ocean Sea, nor of the Ilandes of Molucca situate in the mayne Eafe Indian Sea. And as touchinge this passage, albeit, it were not knowne in Ptolomeus dayes yet other auctors of later time, who perhapses haue hadde further experience of the thing (as good reaon is) doe wyre not onely that there is a passage by the Northe Sea into the mayne Eafe Sea, but doe alio further declare, howe certayne shippes haue fatedly fayled through the fame, as Pius fecundus (otherwyse called Aeneas Silius) an excellent auctour defcrybeth in his Boke of Cofmographie, where he hath these wordes folowinge. Of the North Ocean Sea, whether it may be fayled aboue or not, the contencion is greater, yet is it apparaunte that the greateste parte thereof aboute Germanie, hath beene fearchd by the commandemente of Auglius th[e]emperor, euon vnto the promontorie or landes ende of the people, called Cimbr. The feas alio and coales of Caffia were so fearchd during the warres of the Macedoyns vnder the dominion of Seleucus and Antiochus, that al
[Epistle to the Reader.]

most all the North on every fyle was fayled about. Plinius rehaerfeth the testimonie of Cornelius Nepos, who wryteth that the King of Suevia (or Swetelande) gae to Metalus celer, proconfuall or leauentenaunte of Franeue, certayne Indians or menne of Inde, whiche faylinge out of India for marchoandyse, were by tempft driuen into Germanie. We alfo reade in Otho, that vnder this trympyre of the Germanyes, there was a shipe of Indians taken in the North fey of Germanie, and driuen thether by contrary wynd from the East partes: which thinge coulde by no meanes haue comen to passe, ye (as many menne thinke) the North fey were not navigable by reafon of extreme cold and Ie. And thefe be the very worodes of Fins Sciumbus, whereunto I addde, that this, notwithstanding, ye fould haue fomewhat done therein, or the fame fo daungerous, or otherwyse that the verie cutte thereof by which onely perhaps any shippe might passe, coulde not be founde, yea, or to cafte the worde, ye shoulde perithe in this viage, yet I wolde wihte all men to be of fuch corage and confancie in these affayres, as are valiant capitayne in the warres: who, ye by misfortunye take a foyle, doe rather fludie how by some other wayes to recouer theyr honour and reputacion diminished by the fame, then with flame, foyle, and difhonour, evere afterwarde to geue place to theyr enemies, or forswear the warres. Wherefore, to conclude, ye no good can be done this way, it were worthy the adventure to attempt, if the fame viage may bee brought to passe, another wyse, as by the straight called Freutum trium fratrum, westward and by North from Englad, whiche viage is sufficiently knowne to fiche as have any skyll in Geographie. As for other landes and Ilandes in the west fea, where the Eagle (yet not in every place) hath fo fliede his wynges, that other poore byrdes may not without offence feke theire praye within the compaife of the fame, I wyll fpeake nothing hereof, bycaufe I wold be loth to lay an eggie, wherof other men might hache a ferpent. Wherfore to let thiis passe, and to enter into another manner. Forasmuch as in these our daies hath chaunced fo great a secret to be found, as the like hath never been known or heard before, (what soever God meant to kepe this mifery hyd fo long) I thought it good to fpeake from what herof: trufting yet the pleafant contemplacion of the thing it selfe, shal make the length of this preface leffe tedious, especially ye if it find a reader whose foule dyelth to praye God in his works. The thing therfore is this, how the hole globe of the world (of the earth and water I meane) hath beene fayled aboute, by the Weft into the East, as doth more largely appeare in this boke in the navigacions of Magellanus, who from Spayne fayled Weftward to the Ilandes of Molucca being in the East fea, farre beyond ye fure and furefte partes of East India: and the portugales came to the fame Ilandes from Spayne fayling Eastward by the coautes of Aphia, Arabia, and the vitermoft Inde beyond the ryuer of Ganges where, in yat Inde the fayd Ilandes of Molucca are fittuate. A thing rarely moft wonderful, and in maner incredible, but that the fame is proved moft certayne by experience, the teacher and meftres of all sciences, for lacke of whole ayle (evidence I meane) lyke as many greate wittes haue fallen into great errours, fo by her ayle, many bafe and common wittes haue attayned to the knowledge and pratife of fuch wonderfull effectes, as could hardly be comprehended by the difcouerfe of reaon. Which thing or other ayle, I fuppofe was the caufe why the noble Philofopher Aristotle lyde: Quod nihil est in intellectu quod non fuil prius in genit, that is, that nothing is in vnderftaudinge, but the fame was fyrft in fene, that is to faye subject to ye fenes. Yet would I not that any raife witte shoulde hereby take holde, as thogh eithe Aristotle or I, meant that fence were more excellent then reaon, but rather that reaon vnder fene, taketh his principles and fyrft fedes of things fenfyble, and afterwaide by his owne difcouerfe and fearching of caufes, encoureth the fame from a fene to a fene, as from an acorne to an oke. Nought els to fay, but that experience to be moft certayne which is lyoen by reaon or fpeculacion, and that reaon to be moft fure which is conformed with experience, accordinge as the Philofophers determen in their science, that neyther practyse is fere without fpeculacion, nor fpeculacion without practyse. Wherfore, whereas men of great knowledge and experience, are to great affayres, theyr attempts haue for the moft parte good successe, as doeth moft playly appearre in all histories: notwithstanding that some ignorant men wil alledge that certayne raife adventures haue prospered well: which fayinge proueth no more then if a man shoulde fay, that twice or thrice a man vnarmed flew a man armed (as dyd sometyme the wyld Irishmen at bullen) Ergo, it were better to fight vnarmed then armed. And wheras I haue here fpoken of knowledge ioyned with experience, I meane by knowledge yat which we commonly call learning, whether it be gotten out of bokes (which are the writings of wyfe and expert men) or otherwyse by conference and educacion with fuch as are lerned: meaning nought els by learning, but ye gathering of many mens wittes into one mans head, and the experience of many yere, and many mens lyses, to the lyfe of one, whom we call a learned, wyfe, and expert man. The which definicion and effeet of learning, the noble and learned cortier Baltaffar Caffalioge (the auctour of the boke called in the Italian tongue il cortegiano,) diligently consideringe, doeth greatlye blame and reprowe the frensme in that they thinke yat the knowledge of letters doeth hinder the affayres of warre, ye which perfwafion he proueth by many reasones and examples to be most fale. But as concerninge the manner whereof this boke entretateth the greate Philofopher Albertus Magnus, onelye by learninge, wythoute

---

**Plinius.**

**Cornelius Nepos.**

**Suevia, called also Suevia, beinge the name of that land.**

A ship of Indians driven from the East into the North seas.

---

**The voyage to Cathay.**

**Westwards and by North.**

---

**The earth compassed about.**

---

**The voyage of Magellanis.**

**The Ilandes of Molucca.**

---

**Experience, ye teacher of all sciences.**

**Sense and understaudinge.**

---

**A sentence of Aristotel.**

---

**Experience joined with speculation.**

---

**A perticular proue to vsall.**

**What is knowledge and learning.**

---

**Baltassar Caffalioge.**

**A false perswasion of ye Frensme.**

---

**Albertus Magnus.**
experiente, affirmed that habitable or temperate Regions might be under the Equinoctial or burninge lyne, as appeareth in his Boke de Natura Ioarum, contrary to the opinion of other wryters whiche were before hys tyne, and yet is nowe proved by experience to bee mofle true, albeit not in all places under the fayde lyne, the caufe whereof were here to longe to declare. And lyke as Albertus Magnus by knowledge of Altronomye (wherin he excelled) came to the vnderstandinge hereof, even fo that greate Clerke (but better dyuynge then Phylypoforh) Sayncte Auguflyne and also Lactantius, for lacke of lyke knowledge in that science, fell into a chyldiffe errore, denyinge that there is anye people, called Antipodes, of whom the greate Altronomer of our tyne, Apianus wrytet in thys maner. Antipodes are theye, whyche walke wyth fete dyrectelye contrarye agaynife oures, and hau the heauen dyrectelye ouer theyr heads as we haue. Yet haue we nothinge common wyth them, but all thinges contrarye: for when the Sunne caufeth Sommer wyth vs, then is it Myddewynter wyth them: and when it is day wyth vs, it is nyghte wyth them: And when the daye is longefte wyth vs, then is the longefte nyghte wyth them, and the shortefte daye. Whiche, Lactantius, a manne otherwyfe well learned, in his thyrde Booke, Capitullo foure and twentye, childiſhely erringe, wyth hys lyghte and opiniionate argumentes, denyeth that there is anye fuche, and mocketh the Altronomers, becaufe they affyrme the earth to bee rounde, whiche neuertheleffe theye proue wyth mofle certayne and aparente demonſtracions of Geometrie, and vnfaileable experyments. Whome, Sayncte Auguflyne folowing, in his fiftenth Booke, de Civitat. Dei. Capit. ix. wryteth after thys forte. Suche as fable that there is Antipodes, that is to faye, memne of the contrarye parte, where the fumne ryfeth when it falleth to vs, and to haue ther feete agaynife hys oures, we oughte by no reaſon to beleue. Thofe bee the worodes of Sayncte Auguflyne. Nothwithstandinge (fayeth Apianus) putte thou no doubte Gentle Reader, that the Apostiles of Chriftes were Antipodes the one to the other, and flode feete to feete the one agaynife the other, when James the[elde]r and brother to John the Evangelift, the fonne of Zebedeus, was in Spayne in Galita, and Thomas the Apostle in the hygher India, they were mofle certaynelye Antipodes, walkinge feete to feete one agaynife the other, almoſt as directly as a diametrical lyne. For the Spanyardes are Antipodes to the Indians, and the Indians in lyke maner to the Spanyardes. Whiche thinge also the excellente and auciente Auctour Strabo confirmeth to bee true, and likeweif Plinium Nat. Hift. lib. 2. Cap. 67. Delatoraneus alfo, and all other Cofmographers and Altronomers. Hetherto Apianus: and to declare my opinion in fewe worordes, I thinke it no greate marveyle that Sayncte Auguflyne shoulde fall into an errore in the science of Altronomye in whiche he tranayled but as a flauenger, forchefuſch as he erred in manye thyngeſ in diuinitie which was his chiefe profesſion: and was longe of the hereſye of Manicheus before he was eonwerted by Sayncte Ambroſe: and wytfe alfo at the lengthe a Booke of retracts, in whiche he correcteth hys owne errore. And I beleue playnely that, that excellent wordt of hys, could not haue remayned in yat erroſe ye had been wel exercyde in Altronomy, or had knowne anye fuch expereince as is spoken of here beeſoone, howe the Spanyardes by the Wefe and the Portuguese by the Eaſfe compaigned aboute the earth, whiche coulde never haue come to paffe ye the earthe were not rounde (Quantum ad maximas iudicis partes) as they call it. For, as for hylles and Mountaynes, though they be neuer fo greate, yet in refpecte to the hygenes of the earth, they doe no more lette the roundenes of hereof, then doe the lytte knobbes of the berrye, which we call a galle, lette the roundenes of the fame. Wherefore I am certaynelye perfwaded, that ye Sayncte Auguſtynge had continued hys studye in Altronomye (as it hadde been ptyte hys houſe) or were aylye at thys daye, he would alfo haue retracted this errore. But if here anye superflicious head shall think it a heynouſ matter in any pouyte to contrary Saincte Auguſtynge, lette hym hearken howe Auguſtynge hym felōyft: that he wyll neyther hys wrytynes or other mennes, of hauowe greate name or fame fouter he be, otherwise to be beleued then the fame fhall, by reaſon bee approvéd to be true: Nque querумlibet disputacions, &c. And lyke as the greathe Philofoph Arifotol, when he wryte agaynife hys mayfer Plato of the queſtion de Idiα, and agaynife Socrates who by the oracle of Apollo was proued to be mofl wyfe, and certayne of hys frendes afked hym why he durfte be fo boyle, he aunwered that Plato was hys frende, and fo was Socrates: but trueth hys frende more then they bothe, even fo I thinke it no inuſore nor contumelye to Saynct Auguſtynge, ye the fame were faide of hym alfo geuynge hym otherwyfe hys dewe commendacions, as he was furely an excellent man, of dyuyn wyte, and knowledge, and fo tranayled in fetyngfe forth Chriftes true Relygion in thofe tumultuous days, in perpetual combatte, agaynife learned heretykes and Pyncoses of the worlde, that he is worthye called a Doctor and Pyller of Chriftes Church. And as for Lactantius, the intente of whofe wrytynes was chiefelye to thys ende, to dyminifhe th[e]filicacion of Philofophy, (as at thofe days it was neceſfaie to doe amonge the Gentylles) and to aduance Goddes woorde, (whiche theye contemned for the simplicitie of the fame,) albeite, he attempted as farre as hys learninge woulde fere hym, to make all thyngeſ in Philofo[ph]ie vncretayne, yet are hys argumentes fo flender, that vnleſs G O D by theocre working of hys fpyryte, hadde called the Gentylles to the true Faythe, I feare me leafe fewe or none of them, (fpecaſlye of the great wyttes) woulde haue beene converted by Lactantius.
[Epistle to the Reader.]

argumentes. Howe he dalyeth in denyinge the yearth to bee rounde, and that it is posyble that it myghte bee longe and rounde, (lyke an Egge,) or otherwyse longe and holowe lyke a bote, (meanyng I suppose that the Sea myghte bee conteyneyd in the holowneffe of the fame, wyth suche other opinions grounded of no reaoun, were to longe to rehearde. Yet, for tomasche as he was a learned manne, and for the better fatyfyinge of suche wytyes as are defyreous to knowe some apperance of truth by naturall reaon and demonstraciones, lette vs admyte that the earth were rounde after anye of those fayllions whiche he deferybeth: yet can it not bee denied, but that it is conteyneyd wythin the holoweneffe (yf I maye so call it) of the ayre, hauynge the heauen in euerye place dyrectelye ouer euery parte of the fame, as fayth the Poete and Philosopher Virgill, Catum undique furfum: Execepte perhappes Lactantius shoulde thinke that it honghe by some thyngye, or were otherwyse borne vppe wyth wyth pyllers as the Poetes Fable, that the Gyaunte Atlas beareth the worlde on hys shoulders, whereby they meane that a manne of valiente mynde must floutelye beare the chances of the worlde. Of whiche hangeinge or bearengye of the earth, I reade a better and more true fayinge in the holye Scripture, where it is written, Fort omnia urbo oris fui, that is, that God foulaymeth and beareth all thynge with the woorde of hys mouth.

Holyle Iob also fayeth, that the LORD stretche oute the Northe ouer the emptye, and hange the earth vpon nothyngye: Meainge by nothyngy, the ayre, becaufe to oure fenes it appeareth in maner as nothyngye: Or otherwyse that it is not dependyngye of anye other subbaunce, but to bee fultayned onelye by the power of GOD who hath appoynted the Elementes thryr places and lymittes, and causefeth the heuye to flande fafte: as wynnefeth Moyies in hys fonge, fayinge: By the wynde of thy noftrels the waters gathered together, the foulddes floode floode fllyll as an heape, and the deeppe water congeled together in the heart of the Sea. Wherefore yf the heauen be rounde (whiche no manne can reaonably denye that euer fawe the Sunne and fyerres moose.) And yf the earth bee the center of the worlde dependinge as we hauye fayde beefore, then mufte it needes folowe, that they whiche inhabiting the Northweste partes of the earth, hauie the Pole Artike eleuate thryrtye degrees, muft needes bee Antipodes to them whiche inhabitinge the Southenste partes of the earth, hauie the Pole Antartike eleuate in the fame degree, and so the lyke to bee vnderlant of all other eleuacions and degrees. And yf here anye wyll obiect, that eyther the earth or firme land is not fo large, or fo farre extended, or other wyse not inhabited although it were fo large, or that the fea is greater then the lande, to thy I aunfwere, that no man knoweth further hereof then is tryed and founde by experience, as we hauie fayde beefore. And albeit that the fea were larger then the firme lande, yet forasmuche as there are Ilandes founde in all places of the mayne Sea, and in maner all inhabited, there is no reaoun to the contrarye, but that the people of thofe Ilandes maye be Antipodes to suche as dwell on the fyrme lande, on the contrary parte, whether the earth bee rounde and longe, yea or square, (yf you wyll) notwythlandyngye. But wyth what certayne demonstraciones the Astronomers and Geometricians, proue the earth to bee rounde, and the Sphericall or rounde forme to bee mooste perfekte, it were to longe to declare. I wyll therefoere make an ende of thiss matter wyth the fayinge of Sayncte Paule in hys Oracion, to the menne of Athens. That GOD made ofe one bloudde, all naciones of menne, to dwell vpon the hole face of the earth.

If I hadde entended here (well beeloued Reader) to haue spoken somwhat of suche straunge thynges and Monfters, whereof menion is made in thy Booke, to th[e]ende that suche as by the narownes of their vnderlantinge are not of capacite to conceawe the caufes and natures of thynges, myghte partly be fatyfied wyth some fenfible reafons. But beyng at thys tyme otherwyse hindered, it shal suffifie al good and honett wittes, that whatsoever the Lorde hath pleased, that hath he done in heauen and in earth, and in the Sea, and in all depe places.

Ecclesiasficus. Capit. i.

The eye is not satiysfied with fght, and the eare is not fylld with hearinge.
The Table.

- Of the Ilande of Iaua. [p. 23.]
- Of the Ilande of Madagafcar. [p. 23.]
- Of the Ilande of zanzibar. [p. 23.]
- Of the two Ilandes in the which men and women dwell a funde. [p. 24.]
- Of the mightie Empyre of Cathay, subiect vnder the dominion of the great Cham or Cane, Emperor of Tartaria. [p. 24.]
- Of certayn Provinces subiect vnder the dominion of the great Cham. [p. 26.]
- Of the Province of Mangi. [p. 26.]
- Of the Region of Tangut. [p. 26.]
- Of the newe Ilandes, howe, when, and by whom they were founde. [p. 28.]
- Of the two Ilandes Johanna and Hispana. [p. 28.]
- Of the Canibales, which cate mens flethe. [p. 29.]
- Of the maners of the inhabitantes of Hispana. [p. 29.]

How Chriftophorous Columbus, after that he had founde the newe Ilandes, returned to Spayne: and preparing a new nauie, failed again to ye Canibales. [p. 29.]

How Columbus the Admiral, passed many Ilandes and what chaunced to hym and his in that viage. [p. 30.]

Of the newe India, as it is founde and known in thefe oure dayes. [p. 13.]

- Of the Adamant stone, otherwise called the Diamant. [p. 14.]
- Of the Kingdoms and cities of Narfinga and Canonor. [p. 14.]
- Howe the Elephantes in India are prepared to the warres. [p. 15.]
- Of the beaflie called Rhinoceros. [p. 16.]
- Of Calicut, the moft famous markette towne of India. [p. 16.]
- Of the maners of the Indians in Calicut. [p. 17.]
- Of Pepper and other fpyces which growe in the Region of Calicut. [p. 18.]
- Of the byrdes and beafles which are found in the Region of Calicut: and of the wyne of the tree. [p. 19.]

From whence all kyndes of fpyces are brought to the cytie of Calicut. [p. 20.]

- Of the Iland of zaylon, and of the cinomome tree. [p. 20.]
- Of the cytie of Tarnafferi, and of the maners of the cyteyzns. [p. 20.]
- Of the excellent cytie and Kingdom of Pego. [p. 21.]
- Of the Ilande of Sumatra, or Taprobana. [p. 22.]
- Of the Ilande of Bornei. [p. 22.]
- Of the Ilande of Giaua. [p. 23.]
- Howe the Spanyardes abufed the fubmiflion and frendfhip of the inhabitauntes of the Ilandes. [p. 31.]
- Howe the Portugales foughte newe Ilandes in the Eafl partes, and howe they came to Calicut. [p. 32.]
- Howe Magellanus by a fmyght or narow arme of the Sea, fayled by the Wefte into the Eaflte to dyuers Ilandes, where alfo he was flayne. [p. 33.]

Howe the Spanyardes came to the Ilandes of Molucca, and of the people with great hanging cares. [p. 34.]

[How Petrus Alonfus foughte newe Ilandes. [p. 35.]

How Pinzonus companion to the Admiral, fought newe Ilandes. [p. 36.]

The fourth navigation of Americus Vefputius to the newe Ilandes. [p. 37.]

- The fyfth viage of Vefputius. [p. 37.]
- The second viage of Vefputius. [p. 38.]
- The thyrde viage of Vefputius. [p. 39.]
- The fourth viage of Vefputius. [p. 39.]
- Howe the Kyng of Portugale subdued certayne places in India, and of the ryche cytie of Malacha. [p. 40.]

Of the Ilande of Medera, and the fortunate Ilandes, otherwyse called the Ilandes of Canaria. [p. 40.]

[Whether vnder the Aequinoctial circle or burninge lyne (called Torrida Zona) be habitable Regions. [p. 41.]

Finis.
Of the newe India,
as it is known and found in these our dayes.
In the yeare of our Lorde. M.D.LIII.
After the description of Sebastian Munster in
his Booke of the vnierfall Cosmographic.

Libr. v. De terris Asie Maioris.
And translated into Englishe
by Richard Eden.

Here are two viages or navigacions made oute of Europa into
India. The one southeaste from Payne, by the coales of
Aphrica and Ethiopia, euon vnto Arabia to the cite called
Aden. And from thence to the Ilande of Ormus, and from
Ormus to the cite of Cambia, and from thence euon vnto the
cite of Calicut. Cambia is situate nere vnto the floude Indus.
This cite is of great powre, riche, and abundaunt in al kyndes of
grayne and corne. The foyle hereof bringeth forth fondry
kyndes of fwee cnyntmente, and cotten which groweth on certain
trees called Gifampini, this cotten, is otherwayes called Bombage
or fylke of the trees. The Kyng of Portugall subdue this
cyte, and hylded hard by the fame a srong fortrefs: with
which thing the Turke beeing fore greued, commanded a greate
nauie of shippes with greate fumptuounes to be furnisshed in
the goulfe called Sinus Arabians: to the ende that he might
dryue the Portugalles out of India, and the better to accom-
plishe this his purpofe, he appointed one Soliman a noble man of
warre (beyng als the Captayne of Alcaire,) to be the admiral general, or gouernour of his nauie, hauing in his
reuenue xx. thousand foeldiers bee冶ye mariners and gonners, whiche were in nombre foure thousand. This
nauie was appoynted in the haune Suezio, beeing a port of the rede sea, in the yeare of Crist. 1538. And
arrayed fyfelte at the cite Aden: where layeing anker, the gouernour of the nauie sent letters to the king of
Aden, certifying him that he woulde take his viage into India, from thence to expell the King of Portugall.
The Kyng of Aden whiche was then tributarye to the King of Portugall, receyued the Turkes letters than-
fully, offering him felfe and all that he mighte make, to fo mighte an Emperoure, defyringe the gouernour to
come forth of the ship, and to beholde the cytie obedient and readye at his commaundemente, in the whiche als
accordinge vont to his dignifie and office, he should be worthye intereyned: but the gouernour agayne allured and
entyfled hym to come out of his citee, and fo by crafte circumvented him, that he toke him prisoner, and com-
manded him to be hanged on the fayle yerde of the shyp, and with hym foure other of the rulers of the citee of
Aden, affyrming that he was commanded of the Turke fo to handel them, because the cytiezins of Aden had
not only made a leage with the Portugalles, but had als payde them tribute: whiche nacion the Turke playne
ly entended to drieue out of India. And thus after the Kynges death, that moft riche and beatuyft cytie, was eu-
er a praye to theues, spoyleys, and murtherers without refulance. Then the gouernoure departing from thence, lefte
there behynede him a garrision of two thousand men of warre, and fayling forwarde on his vyage, he came to the
ciete called Dium, whiche the Portugalles held: and his armie was greatly encareafed by the wyse, as wel by land
as by sea, by reason of the great confluence of the Turkes which on euery fide reported to him, fo that in a fhort
space they rowled before them a bulwarke or countremure of earth, in maner as bigge as a mountayne, which
by little and litle they moued neare vnto the trenalce or ditche of the caulfell, fo that they mighte safely fland
behynede the bulwarke, (thus rayling a mount,) they befieged the caulfell on euyre fyde, and battered the wallers
and towres thereof very fore: yet that notwithstanding, were at the length, enforeed to departhe, not without
greate losse and slaughter of theyr foeldiers: for this Dium, is the frongest cite that is vnder the dominion of
### Of the Diamande stone, called in Latine Adamas.

The Diamande stone is engendred in the mynes of India, Ethiopia, Arabia, Macedonia, and Cyprus, and in the golde mynes of the same countrees. That of India excelleth all other in beautie and clearenesse: that which is of the colour of yron, is called Siderites, it is often tymes found in colour like vnto cristall, and though it be sometime lyke thereto in whynnes, yet doth it differ from cristall in hardnesse, in so much that if it be layd vpon an anvil and strongly flirke with a hammer, the anvil and hammer hall foner be wounded and leape away, then the stone perfiished or diminuished: it doth not onely refuse the forge of Iron, but alfo refleeth the power of fyre, whose heat is so farre vnable to melt it, that it can not so muche as heat it, if we guene credit to Plinie, and is alfo rather made purer therby, then anye wayes defyled or corrupted: nevertheless, the singuler and excellent hardnesse of this stone, is made so fote with ye hoate blood of a Goate or a Lyon, that it may be broken: and if it be put with molten lead in hoate fornaces, it waxeth so hoate that it wylke dislocele: yet are not all Diamandes of such hardnesse, for that of Cyprus, and also that of the colour of Iron called Siderites, may be broken with hammers and persed with another Diamand: his vertue is to bewray poisons, and to frustrate the operation thereof, and beeing therefore greatly esteemed of Kings and Princes, it hath euer been of great price. The mountaine of India out of the which Diamandes are digged, is compassed with a walke on euery side, and kept with a strong defence.

### Of the kingdoms and cities of Narfinga and Canonor.

The citle of Narfinga, in riches and dominion excelleth all other Kings in those partes. The chief citle where the King is refulgent, is in situacion and fynenes, much lyke vnto the citle of Milayne, but that it standeth in a place somewhat declining and leffe equal. This king hath euer in a redines manye thousandes of men of armes, as one that is euer at warre with other countreys, borderers nere aboute him. He is guene to moyle vile Idolatrie, and honoureth the deuill, even as doth the king of Calicut. The maners and fashions of the inhabitantes, are after this forte. The gentlemen or fuch as are of greatest reuenues, vfe to weare an inward cote or peticote, not very long: having their heades bounde aboute with lites and rowles of fundry colours after the maner of the Turkes. The common people, cover onli their priuie parts and are belyfde all together naked. The Kyng weareth on his head a flately cap made of the riche cloth of Ajut, beyng two handfuls in length: When he goeth to ye warres, he weareth a vesture of ye silke called Goafempine, which he couereth with a cloke adorned with plate of gold: ye hemme or edge of his cloke is beft with all maner of ooches and Iewelles. Hys horfe is judged to be of fuch valure if you respect ye price, as is one of
How the Elephants in India are prepared to warre.

A

The Elephant is a beast very docile and apte to be taught, and little inferior from humaine fenne, excelling all other beastes in fortitude and strength. Therefore ye Indians, when they prepare them to the warres, put great packfaddles uppon them, which they bind fast with two chains of Iron, comming vnder theire belyes. Vpon the packfaddles, they have on euery side a little house or towre, or cage (if you lift fo to call it) made of wood. These towres ar made fast to the necke of the beast with certayne fawde bordes of the thickenes of halfe a hande breath. Every towre receuyeth three men. And betwene both the towres, vpon the back of the beast fytteth an Indian, a man of that countrey which speaketh vnto the beast. For this beast hath marueylous vnderstanding of the language of his natyre countrey, and doth wonderfull beare in memorie benefytes fiewed vnto him. It is alfo molle certayne that none other beast draweth so nere to the excellence of humayne fenne or reafon as doeth this beast, as male moft playnly appeare, ye wy confide, how he is geuen to loue and glory, to a certeyn frendly gentlenes and honest maners, ionned with a marueylous dieracion, to know good from euil, more rely to recompence benefytes then reuenge incuries, which excellent properties are not to be found in other brute beastes. Therfore when the Elephants goe forward to ye warres, feuen armed men are appoynted to be carried vpon one Elephant, bearing with them, bowes, iauelins, swordees and targettes: alfo the longe fount of the Elephant (which thei cal his hand) is armed with a swordee of two cubits in length, and in breeth and thickenes a handfull, standinge righte forti, tyed faste to the fownte of the beast, and thus being furnifhed, they procede to the battaile: and whereas occasion requyreth to go forward or backwarde, the ruler of the beaste geueth him warninge, whose voyce he vnderlandeth and obeyeth: fylyke hym, sayth the ruler, forbeare hym, be faerly agaynt thefe, ablayne from thefe, the beaste obeyeth hym in all thynges, as though he had humayn reafon, but yt it fo chance that being made afayd with fire (which thinge they feare above all other) they beginne to flye, they can by no meanes bee allured to flappe their courfe, or retourne agayne, for the people of that nacion, can with many fubylt deuises as often as theyd lieth, raife vp fieres to make those beastes afayde. There be some men which thincke that Elephants have no ioyntes in theyr legges, which opinion other affirme to be vtrue, for they have ioyntes as haue other beastes, but that they are very low and almoft at their fete. The females are of greater fiereeneffe then the males, and of much greater strength to beare burdens: they are sometime taken with madnes, declaring the fame by theyr furious running. An Elephant excudeth in greatnes thre wilde oxen called Bubali, and is much lyke of heare, and eyde lyke a fwayne, hauing a long frout, hanging downward, with the which he puteth into his mouth whatsoeuer he eateh or drincketh, for his mouth is vnder his throte, not muche vnylke the mouth of a fwayne: his fmostat hath hole in it, and is holowe within, with this they ouerthrow ye ftumps of trees: and that of suche bignes, that the forfe of xxiiij. men is not able to do the fame. The two great tufkes which they haue comming farre oute of theyr
mouth, or placed in the upper jaw, hauinge on euerye fyde lappes hanging downe of the bignes of two hand brea[d]th. Theyr fete are round like vnto a flat trene digne, hauing fyue toes like hooues vndeuide, of the bignes of great oysterhelles. Theyr tylles are lyke vnto the tayles of wilde oxen, thre handful in length, hauing but few heares. The males are hygher then the feames. They are of fundry bignes: some are of xiij. handfull yhe, some of xiij. and fome. xvi. Their pafe in goynge, is somewhat flowe and walowinge, by reafon whereof, some whiche ryde on them and have not been accustomed thereto, are prouoked to vomitte, euens as they were troffed on the fea. Yet it is great pleisure to ride on the yong Elephantes, for they goe as foteely as amblinge moiles. When you attempt to get vp, to ryde on them, they bow downe toward you, as though they would saue you with a fterope, that you may the cafeler get vp, which neverthelesse cannot wel be done without helpe. They are all unbrideled hauinge neither withe nor coluer aboute theyr neckes, but goe with theyr heades al together lofe. And becaufe they are not covered with brifles or bigge heares, they have not fo muche as in theyr tayle anye helpe to druye awaye flyes. For euens this greate beastle allfo (fayeth Plinie) is troubled with this lyttle vermyne. Theyr skinne is very rowghe, and full of chappes, and rifes, like the barke of a tree, being somwhat filthe and full of ambute, which by heathe refolute into vapoure, by fauour draweth flyes vnto it: therefore when anye flyes or other crepinge vremen are entered into the fayde rifes of theyr skinnen, fodeynly bendinge and drawing together their skinne, they hold them fast and kyl them, and this is to them in the flede of a tayle, a mane, or rough and brifteled heare.

Of the beastle called Rhinoceros.

Rhinoceros is comony found in the fame countrie, where Elephantes are engendred, and is borne an enemy to the Elephant (as faith Plinie) no leffe feking his destruction then doth the dragon: wherfore the Romaynes considering the nature of thefe beastles, were wont to put them together vpon the theater or stage, for a fpectacle, therby to declare the natures of enemies. This Rhinoceros hath two horns, whereof the one is of notable bignes, growing out of his nofeftirles, and is of flatte forme, and as harde as Iron. The other growthe aboue in his nekke, and is but a little one, but wonderfull strong: when this beastl attempteth to invade the Elephant, he fyleth and whetteth his horne on a stone and flyrkeh at the belly of the Elephant, which place he knowoth to be most open to his tripes, and eafeyle to receaue hurt, becaufe of the soffenes thereof, which he cutteth with his horne as with a fwearde. Some auctours write that Rhinoceros is vneyqull in bignes to the Elephant: but Iulius Salinis faith, that he is as long as the Elephant, but hath fhorter legs: when Rhinoceros thefere he thefe horne together in fghte, they vfe their natural weapon: the Rhinoceros his horne, and the Elephant his tufkes, wherewith he fo violentely beatheth and tareth the skinne of Rhinoceros being as harde as horne or shell, and fcarcelye able to be pearfed with a dart, that he neverthelesse enforseth him to fall downe. Rhinoceros agayne in the other partie do woundeth the belye of the Elephant with the horne of hys nofeftirles, yf he doe not prueente hys frokes, yat he fainteth with bleding. In the yere of Chrift. 1513. the firit day of Maye, was broughte oute of India to Emanuel the king of Portugale Rhinoceros aluye, of the coloure of boxe, fomwhat variable and as it wer chekered, couered with fhelles lyke scales, or rather lyke sheldes. This beast was in bignes equall to an Elephant, but had fhorter legges, and was armed on euery parte. He had a fronge and tharpe horne in his nofeftirles, the whiche (as I haue fayle) he fyleth, when he prepareth him to fght. All this great hatered betwene thefe two beastles, is for ye beft pafures which one fhriueth to take from the other as fome wryters faye. In the yere of Chrift. 1515. King Emanuel fet forth a fpectacle in the citie of Lisbona, in which was a combat betwene the Elephant and Rhinoceros. A ffight doubleffe worthy great admiration. But in this fght, the Elephant had the ouerthrowe.

Of Calicut, the moft famous market towne of India.

He cytie of Calicut is in the continent or mayne lande. And the houfes therof adjoyning to the fea. It is not walled about, but conteyneh in circuite, vi. thoufand houfes, not adherent together as the maner of bylding is with vs, but one being diluent from another, a further pace. It is extended in length a thoufand pales. The houfes thereof, are but fimpfe and very lowe, not paffinge the hegyth of a manne on horfebacke from the grounde. In the flede of a roofe, they are couered with bowes of trees, harde and thicke couched together, the caufe hereof is, that ye the earth there be in anye place digged fyue handfull depth, the water
springeth forth, by reason wherof they can lay no depe foundacions for their houes, sufficiente to beare anye heauye rofe. The Kinge of thys citie is geen to Idolatrie, and honoureth the deuyll himself. Yet he denieth not but that there is a God which made heauen and earth. And the fame to be the chiefc auctor and fyrite cause of all things. But faryth that he hath committed the rule and judgemente of the world, to the deuil, to whom he hath geen power to rewarde men with good or bad according to their defertes. This deuil they cal Deuume, but the mightie God and maker of the world, they cal Iamartani. The king hath in his Chappell the Image of this deuyl Deumit, fyting with a diadem or crowne on his head, much lyke vnto the myther which the Romayne Bis(hopps were, faue that this deuils myther hath foure notable houes. He fytteth gapinge and hath a greate wyde mouthe, with foure teeth and a deformed nofe, lowringe eyes, a grimme, terrible, and threatening countenance, with hooked handes lyke fife(hookes, and fete nee much vnykte the feate of a cocke. Al fuch as behold this horrible monfet, are fodeynly aftioned. For it is furely a thing moltyly to beholde, and no leffe terrible. The chappel is on every fyde ful of painted deuyls: and in every corner thereof fytteth a deuyl made of copper, and that fo workeynally handelee, that he femeth like flaming fire, mirably conftamyng the foules of men. This deuyl with his righte hande, putteth a foule to his mouth, and with his lefte hand, he taketh another from a place beneth. Every morning their Prieffes (called Bramini) wafhe the Image of the deuyl with rofe water, or other foule liquore, and perfume hym with dyuerfe sweete favours, knelinge on theyr knees and praying vnto hym. Everye feuenth day, the take the bloud of a cocke and put it in a fluer vevel, ful of burning coales: addinge theerunto innumerabe odoriferous gummes and powders to make a sweete smoke or fumeigation. Then the Prieffe taketh his fener with burning coles, putting thereto frankencenfe, and thus maketh his oblation to Satth, during which tymne of sacrifice, a lyttle fyluer bell, is ronge contynuallye. The king fytteh not downe to his meate, vntyll foure of his chapelins have offred parte of the fame meate to the deuyl. And when the Kyngge goeth to dyner, he fytteth on the grounde without eyther carpet or table cloth. And as he fytteh at diner, foure of the prieffes wayte vpon him standing: not approchinge nere vnto hym by the distance of foure pafes, guing reuerent attendaunce vnto the kinges talke. When he hath dyned, the Prieffes take the meate that is left, and geue it to the crowes to eate: which byrdes they haue in fuch estimacion, yat it is not lawfull to hurt them. When the kinge fhal marie a wife, he goeth not to bed with her, vntil the be defloure of ye high Prieff, whom the king for his paines rewardeth with. v. C. [five hundred] pieces of golde.

Of the maners of the Indians in Calicut.

Exe after the King, ye prieffes which ferue ye Idols, are had in chiefe reuerence. Nexte vnto them, the Magiftrates, called Nerl, are no leffe etelemed then amone vs Senatours or Lordes of the counufayl. When thefe goe abroade, they cary with them swords, targettes, bowes and iauelins. Such as are counted of the thyrde order, are in like place with them, as are Artificers with vs. They of the fourth order, lyue by fihinge. And to them of the fyfth order, perteyneth the gathering of pepper, wyne, and walnuttes. The bafeft and pooreft fort, are they which fowe and gather ryce, byeing commended both of the prieffes and Senatours. The Kinge, the Quene, and the inhabitantes of the citie, haue almoft no apparel, couering onely thei fylytt partes with cotton of the tree called Goffamyrne, and not with flike: and are bedefte altogether naked. They goe barefooted and bareheaded. When the King is dead, yf there remayne aluye any heyes, males, either children or brethren, or brethren children, they fecude not in the kingdome: for by custome of the countreye, the fylters fonnes are inheritours to ye crown: but yf there bee no fuche lyuinge, he fucedeth in the kingdom which is nearest of bloud to ye king, of which costume, the reafon is (as they fay) becaufe the Pryeffes defloure the Quenes. When the King taketh any farre journey, or rydeth a hunting, the Pryeffes wayte vpon the Quene at home, and kepe her company: for nothinge can be more thankefull to the kyngge, then to haue the Quene thus acustomed in adulterye with the Pryeffes, by which common profittuction of the quene, he maye well ludge that the children borne of her, are not to be etelemed as his owne: and therefor afligneth the right of his inheri-
tauce to his fylters children, as to the neref of his bloud, becaufe his brothers children (as is fayd before) may not fecude him in the kingdome by the custome of the countrye. The noble men and marchaunts vfe this fadhion among themselfes. Such as haue wyues, do often tymes chaungue thei wyues, one frende with an other for the care of further frendhip. At which exchanginge of wyues, one of them speaketh to another after this manner. Forasmuch as you are my veri frend, let vs chaungue wyues: on fuch condicion, that I maye haue yours and you myne. The other afketh him yf he speake in earneffe. He fweareth yea: let vs goe then (fayd his fellow) to my houe: when they are come thether, the good man calleth forth his wife, faying vnto her:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Of the newe India, as it is known &amp; found, &amp;c.</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The king honoreth the deuil.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Image of the deuil.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bishop of Homes vicit at Calicut.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The deuil eateh soules.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The deuiles chaplins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacrifice to the deuyl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The chaplins offer to the deuyl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The priests wait on the kyng.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crowes had in estacion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The priests defloure ye quene.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priestes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magistrates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labouers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The succession of the kyngdom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As are ye priests, such is ye people.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The priests kepe the quene.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchaungine of wyues.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Of the newe India, as it is knowne & found, &c.

Woman, come hether and follow this man: for he shall from henceforth be thy husband. She asketh him yf he speake in earneft: he answereth, in good earneft. Then faythe the woman: I wil folowe him gladly. He taketh her away with him, and in lyke maner fendeeth his wyfe to his frende. And this is the custome which thei vfe in chaunging of wyues. But the children remaine with thei ther wyfe father. Other of these Idolaters vfe dyuerfe other customes. For amonge some of them, one woman is maried to euene husbands, which lie with her by course one after another. And when thei hath broughte forth a child, thei fendeeth it to whiche of her euene husbands the lift: who maye in no case refuse it. When they eate, they lye along on the grounde, and haue thei meate in great dlfhes, or treys of copper. In the fede of fpones, thei vfe leues of trees. Their meate, is ryce, filfe, fpyces, and frutes of the common forte. Yf any man committe murther, and bee apprehended, he is punifhed after this maner.

They have a kynde of gallowes made, with a poste of the lengthe of foure paces: On the whyche, not farre from the toppe, are fastened two flues with sharpe endes, ye one lying over the other after the maner of a croufe: then the body of ye ofender is thrust through vpon one of ye flues. And so the miserable wretche hangeth vntyll he haue geuen vppre the ghost. But if any man wound another, or beate hym with a flaffe, he redemeth th[e]offence, payinge to the king a certaine of golde. When they pray, they go frylst before the ryng of the funne, to fome ryuer or flanderinge water, wherein they plunge themselves, to th[e]intent to wafhe them cleane: And so beeinge wafhed, they touche nothing vntyll they haue at home at theyr houfes, pourd forth thei prayers before thei Idols. When they lay them felues down on the grounde, secreetely to praye, they make certayne deuyllifhe gesures lyke vnto made men, flaring with theyr eyes, and turning them inward after a fairenge forte, wyth no leffe deformeinge their countenance, very monstrous to beholde. When the kynge prepareth him to ye warres he hath in a reaydynee a hundred thousand fomtyme. For of horfemen they haue no vfe, but only of such as fyght on Elephantes. Al that are of the Kings bande, have a filken fytte of scarlet colour, tied about their heads. When thei go to the warres they vfe rounde fwoordes, targets, fauelins, and bowes.

Of Pepper and other Spices which growe in the region of Calicut.

Epper groweth in ye frubures of the citie of Calicut. There is fome also gathered within the citie. The flalle of pepper is veri weake: so that it can not flande vpyrghyte, without a flake or proppe to fufeit it, as haue ye yynes. It is not much vnlike vnto Iuie: and in like maner crepeth and strectheth forth it feltableng and overspreadinge such frutes as growe nere vnto it. This tree (or rather shrubbe) is deuided into many brachys, of the lengthe of two or thre hand brinthe. The leues are lyke the leues of an Orenge tree: faninghe that theye are somewhat groffer and fatter, with small yaynes running betwene on the contrarye side. On every twyge ther hangeth fixe thicke cluters of berries, a hand brinthe in length, and of the colour of wild grapes. They are gathered in the monethes of October and November: Inclinynge yeto a greene colour, and no laying them on mattres or couerlettes, they set them in the funne to be dried: where, within the space of three dayes, it waxeth black, even as it is brought hether. They vfe neithyr cutting nor digging, or other tillage, but onely the simple and pure fruitfulness and encreafe of the earth. Plinie sayth that the trees of pepper are lyke vnto oure juniper trees. And that in his time, some affermed yet they were broughte fourth only in the front of ye mount Caucauso on the southfyde toward the funne. But the Portugus, whiche in this our daies fayle into the East partes, haue found it otherwife. The region of Calicut, beareth also Ginger: which doubtes is a roote, and is often tymes founde of the weighte of xii. vynes: but al are not of lyke bignes. This roote entreeth no deper into ye ground, then. iii. or. iii. handbreth, like vnto the rede. When ginger is digged out of ye ground, they leave the knottes or ioynete of the roote, in the pYTE out of which they digged the ginger: covering ye fame with earth as a fede, agaynft the next yeare to encreafe and bring forth more ginger. It is found in playn ground of a rede therto, as ar Mirabalanes. Ther growthe also diuers other frutes and shrubbes vnknonen to vs, as Taceri, graccara, amba, Corcockel, Comalanga, and such other of which some haue the taffe and fauour of quinces, some of peaches, some of damake prunes, some of melones, and some of tigges, etc. Aloe growthe also in that region: and is a certayne gumm, gathered from a little tree, which is fastened in the earth, onely with one roote after ye maner of a flaffe, pythched in the grounde. The bodie of the tree, is tender and rede, of strong fauour and bitter tafe. It fomtyne puttheth forth droppes of gummme withoute anye cuttynge. And this of India, is muche better then that which groweth in Iuda.
Of byrdes and beastes which are found in the region of Calicut: and of the wyne of the merueylous tree.

Here is found in Calicut, diuers and sundry kyndes of foure footed beastes and foules. As lions, wilde boores, hartes, hyndes, wolves, kyne, wylde oxen, goates, and Elephantes: whych neuertheles are not engendred there, but brought thether. There bee alfo grene popingiayes, and fome [of] white fethers of variable colours, lying like fouchtins. Some alfo of purple colour. Of the there is fuch plente, that they are fayne to appoint men to kepe them from the rice which groweth there in the feldes. They are merueylous chatteringe and of small price. There are alfo birds called Sarau, fomwhat leFFE then popingiayes, but make a much sweter noyfe. There are alfo manye other kyndes of byrdes vnylke vnto oures: Of which, euerye morning and euening is hearde fuche a harmonie and so fewe a noyfe, that nothing can be more delectable: In fo little mouthes consifieth in maner al muffie, and therefore the inhabitauntes lyue in great pleafure, as though they were in an earthly paradise, where floures are euer springing, and trees continue grene al the yeare. The heauen is beneficicall vnto them, and the ayre moft temperate continually. So that thei are nether bytten with colde in winter nor burnt with heat in fomer, but lyue as it were in continuall springe tyne. The fame region bringeth forth alfo Marmafets and Munkeys, whiche are great hinderance to ye men of the countrey: and specially to the poore forte, becaufe they clyme the walnut trees, and fylle the sweete liquoure of the fruyte thereof, of which the Indians make moft pleafaunt wyne. For thefe Indians haue a tree moft excellent aboue all other trees of the world, which bringeth forth dates lyke vnto the Palme tree. This tree fereueth them for firewoode: and beareth a kynde of walnuts moft delicate to be eaten: Alfo a kind of cordes, fote cloth, wine, yole, and fuger. But chiefly it bringeth forth this excellent kynde of walnuts like vnto dates. From thefe they take awaye the fyllte rynde or barke and cabit in the fire. The other fruite is not muche vnylke Geoffampine cotton, or fylke. Of the floures they make cloth lyke filke: the flaxe whiche is lefte, they spinne agayne, and make thefro smal roopes or cordes. The laft barke or rinde, conteineth the nutte, whose thickenesse is no more then the lytyle fynger of a mans hande. Furthermore the sweete liquoure or wyne, is engendered with the nutte, fo that as the nutte groweth, the liquoure alfo encreaffeth: In fo much that when the nut is full growen, the lyqueur sylketh the inne warde partes of the fame. And thisliquoure or wyne, is moft cleare, not muche vnylke vnto rofe-water: Of which neuertheles is made a very fatte oyle. They cut alfo the trunke or flocke of the tree in ye morning and euening: by whiche meanes they gather a moft excellent liquor, which they feeth on the fyre, and make thereof fo merueylous a drinke, that if a man drinke thereof beyond mesure, he is drieuem into furie and madnes. This liquor is vfed there in the fleader of wyne. But let vs nowe retourne to the beastes which are found in Calicut. Serpentes growe there vnto fuch houdge greatneffe, that they are in maner as bigge as fwayne. They haue heads muche lager then bores heads. Theye are foure foted, foure cubites in length, engendered and couerfaunte in fennie and marriFFE groundes. The men of that countrey faye that these beastes are without poypyon. There are alfo other kyndes of ferpentes: of the whiche one kynde hath fo mortall venime, that yf they drave neuer fo lyttle blud, it caufeth præfent death. There are other serpentes which in quantite represent the serpent called Aphis. Again, otherfome are much higher of whiche there are grete plente. The men of the countrey thinke yat theye are spirites fallen from heauen: and therfore haue them in great reuerence. Thei have conceaued this opinion of them, because that in maner with touching, they bringe præfent death. And this is the caufe whi ther is so great abundauce[e] of serpentes, that by the kings commandement it is not lawful to hurt them: and therefore they wander fafelye where them lifeth, and are eftemed of them as thinges that bring good fortune. For whereas the men of yat countrey, goe abroade aboute anye buines, thei take it for good luck to mete any of them by the waye. The popingiayes of India are for the moxt part, of grene colour byfye ye head, which is ether reddde or yeleowe like golde. They have a great and large toung, and are thefro of a louder voyce, and speake more plainly. They learene the fyft and second yeare fuch thinges as are taughte them. And beare them longer in memory. They drinke wyne, and vfe their fete in the fleader of handes when they feeede.
Of the sundry kinds of Spices, which are founde in Calicut, and from whence they are brought thither.

Inger growtheth in Calicut, yet is there much broughte thither from the cytie of Canonor.

Cinomome commeth from the Ilande of Zaylon, whych is fyfte leages beyonde Calicut Easward.

Pepper growtheth in Calicut: but suche more is broughte thither from Corimuel, whiche is xij. leages beyonde Calicut.

Clones are gathered in a place, called Melnza, certayn leages distante from Calicut.

Nutmegges and Mace, growe in Molucha, beyng distante from Calicut hundreth and thre score leages, and somwhat more.

Mufke and Caflorem, is brought from the region of Pego, whiche is from Calicut, almoft hundreth and fyfte leages.

Pearles of the biggest sorte, are gathered neare vnto the Iland and cytie of Ormus, situate in the goulfe called Sinus Persicis: And are fente from thence to Calicut, as to the generall market towne of all the East partes.

Spikenarde, and Mirabalanes, are brought from Cambaia to Calicut.

Frankencenfe, and Myrre, come from Arabia.

Aloe, and Camphyre, are brought from Kyui, or China. l. [fifty] leages from Calicut.

Long pepper cometh from Samoter. Cardamome ye greater, is brought from Canonor.

Pyriflium, or brasyl, cometh from Darnafseri, otherwyse called Tarmafferi, almoft CC. [two hundred] leages from Calicut.

Of the Iland of Zaylon, and of Cinomome founde there.

Aylen is a very large region, and bringeth fourth cheuely Elephants in greate plentie. It hath alfo Mountaynes of merueyous length: at the rootes wherof are found Rubines, Hiacinthes, Saphyres, Topafes, and suche other precious stones. In this Iland growtheth the Cinomome tree, not much vnyke ye bayetree, spesially in the leaues. It bringeth forth greynes much lyke vnto baye beryes, but fyndwhat leff and ywhyfte. That which we commonly call Cinomome, is nothing els but the barke or rynde of a tree, which is gathered after this maner. Every thryde yeare they cut out of the branches of the trees, and take of the barke or rynde thereof, which is our Cinomome. They cut not the body of the tree, but only the branches. When it is first gathered, it is grene, and not perfectly swete vntyllyt be kept a moneth. This Iland is situate vnder the Equinoctial line, where is continually springe all the yeare. The inhabitantes weare clokes, with one arme oute vncovered, and haue clothe made of Goffampine cotton, or of fylke. A rede is to them in the flede of sworde, rapyre, and lauelyne. And are therefore feldome flayne in the warres.

Of the cytie of Tarnafseri, and the maner of the cytezins there.

The beest whiche beareth the fure called Sables.

The beast whiche beareth the fure called Sables.

Foules of marueulos bignes.

He cytie of Tarnafferi, is disfrante from the Kingdome of Narfinge. xiiij. dayes sayling Efastward, and hath a king of great puyffluence and marueyous riche. The foyle of this cite, bringeth forth wheate, cotton of Goffampine trees, and plentie of fylke. The fieldes bringe forth all kindes of fruates; quinces alfo and oranges. It is replenished with manye and sundrye kyndes of beastes awfell wyld as tyme, as kyne, thepe, gores, fwayne, hartes, hyndes, wolves and lynons. There are alfo feene thosse kyndes of cattes which beare the riche furres called Zibellini, which we call Sables. In all the fieldes and woodes of this region are founde many Peacockes, Falicones, and moff fayre Popingsiayes of white colour intermingled with feynew variable colours. There is alfo marueulos plentie of hares and partryches. There are manye of other straunge kyndes of foules: and spesially suche as lyue by praye, whiche are much more higher then Eagles: whose ypper beakes are of fylke bignes and hardnes, that handles for feorde are made thereof. Alfo the cockes and hennes of this region are
much higher and bigger than ours. When the people of the countreye goe to theyr meate, they lye downe on the grounde whithoute carpet or cloth: Yet vs they woodeen veselles, workemanlye made. Theyr drinke is water myxte with fuger: but the poorer forte, drinke onelye water. Their beddes are made of Gosliampe cotton, wyth couerlettes alfo of cotton or fylke. They goe all in generall baredfooted excepte the Priestes. The Kyng of this cyte, doeth not compaytte his wyfe to the Priestes to bee defloured, as doth the king of Calicut, but to whyte men, as are the christians and Turkes. For this office is not committed to the Idoloters. But after that the newe maried quene hath been thus defloured the fyrfth night, yeuer after the doe dieth the Kyng her husband, by violating the faith made to him, from thenceforthuer neuer to knowe any other man carnally, her punishment is death incontinently. When the Kynges or the Priestes dye, their bodies are laid on a great fyre, and the ashes thereof are thrown into the pottes, putting thereto a portion of salt petre, and buryinge the fame in theyr owne houfes. While the bodies are burning, they caste into the fyre al kyndes of swete fauouring gummes, and spices: as Aloe, Frankencenfe, Myrre, Storax, Coralle, fandelles, and suche other innumerable: In the meanse tyme blowinge trumpets and shawmes, after the maner of them which amonge the gentiles were canonized into ye number of the goddes. And within xv. dayes after ye hulflandes death, the wyfe calleth to her all her kinfolkes, bids them to a banke: and so beinge decked with al her jewells, the procedeth with them to the place where her husband was buried, where a grave is redelye digged for her, inclofed about with filke cloth, hauinge in it a fyre made of sweete wood. When the woman hath thus feafiled her kynfolkes, the eateth much of the herbe called Betola, whereby she is driven into a madnes. In thiss meanse wyile, innumerable trumpeters (wearing such vestures as they vs in the dewys seruices) so as it were on procession aboute the grave, while the woman runneth vp and down, daunging continually like a frantike bodie. And in this when the ceremonies are fynished, the calleth her felse headlong into the fyre and grave: and that with no leffe cherefulnes then ye she should be recaused into heauen. And vnlefe the woman should performe this custome, she should incurre moft vyle infamous, and be a mocking flocke to all her nacion, as one that loued not her husband. But the common people vs not thyse custome: but only the rulers and princes. And therefor the king him felse is often tymes prefente at these solemnities.

Of the kingdoms and cities of Pego and Bangella.

Rom the cytie of Tarnoveri, to the cytie of Bangella, is xi. dayes faylinge. This cytie hath a kynde: and the countrey is very fruytful with great plentie of wheat, flethe, fuger, ginger, and gosliampe cotton: and hath therafore very rich merchante. There yearlye pafteth from thiss cytie fytie fhyppes fraught wyth gosliampe cotton, and filke clothes: which are caried from thence to the Turkes, Synrians, Arabians, Perfians, Ethiopians, and Indians. Here are also founde certayne Christian merchant men, which come out of Th[e]empire of the great Cham of Cathay: bringinge with them Aloe, Calfourum and the fytve gummes called Laperpilum, with other swete fauours. In thiss cytie, the men fipmme and carde and make clothe, and not the womenne. From thiss cytie Eaftwarde, is another great cytie called Pego, byng fittate by a verye fayre ryuer. The Kinge of thiss cytie, is an Idolater, and hathe innumerable menne of warre, both hermesenne and footemenne. The fyle beareth weathe plentifully: and bringeth forth in maner all kyndes of beastes, and hath therefor great abundance of fleyffe, yet are there but fewe Elephants: But of other beastes and foules, great plentie as is at Calicut: and speciallye of popingiayes, whiche are of louder voice then in any other place. There is little traffiqce or marcheaunfide in thiss region, except jewells and precious stones, and speciallye Rubies, called Pyropti, whiche are brought thether from the cytie of Capelan. These precious stones shynne fo brighte in the darke nyghte, as thoughe it were the fonne beames. The country adjoining, bringeth forth Ledha, Sandalum, called founanders: Alfo braile, gosliampe cotton and fylke. From Pego to the cytie of Malaicha (whiche fome call Malaqua) is eygh[t]e dayes faylinge: where on other fide the ys fene a great Iland called Sumatra, otherwie Sumatra, and was in time pane called Taprobana. This Malaicha, hath a goodly and commodious hauen: by reaon whereof, moe ships arriue there then in any other place: bringinge with them fpyces and other marcheaunfide in great abundance. The region is not generally fruytful, yet hath it wheat and flethe: but grete scareneffe of wood. The foules wander in the feldes as they doe in the region of Calicut. But the popingiayes are here much fayre. It bringeth forth alfo fpyces, founanders, tinne, elephantes, horsef, theepe, wilde oxen, peeces, and other kyndes of beastes. It is not lawfull there to bee and fall, excepte you be ye fpyces and fylke. It is also there very daungerous to walke in the citie in the nighte seafon, becaufe of the theft and cruelnes of the inhabitantes, which kil one another like dogges. And therefor the marcheaun stranglers lodge not out of their ships. How the Portugales fubdude Malaicha, shalbe said hereafter in the decription of the newe Ilandes.
Of the greate and ryche Ilande of Sumatra, or Samotra, sometyme called Taprobana.

Some think this Sumatra, to be that Iland which of the old writers is called Taprobana. It is verye great and riche: and hath in it foure Kinges crowned with Diademis. They are Idolaters: in religion, maner of lyuing, and apparell, not muche vnlyke the Kinge of Tarnafseri. They exceede all other men in bignes of bodie. They haue greye or blewre eyes, and are of cruell countenaunce, and terrible voyce. They are long lyued and lyue euon vntyl an hundred yeares of age. The sea in certaine chanelis is of fuch heighthe and depth, that no anker may come to the bottome thewor. The inhabitanteres are great fythers on the sea, and haue great pleasure to take the shelle fysh, called the Tortoyfe of the sea: of whiche, some are of fuche houde bignes, that the shelle of one of them may suffe to make a howe well able to receave a hole famelie. For some of them bear shelles of xv. cubites in length: and are therefore apt for that purpose. The moost part of this Ilande is burnt with heate, and hath in it many defolate places and wildefeles. There are founde many and greate Pearles. For theyr money, they vfe coynced golde, syluer and tymne. The golden coyne, hath on the one fyde a deuils head grauen, and on the other fyde a chariot which Elephanteres draw. This region bringeth forth more plente of Elephanteres, of greater stature, and a better broode, then are found in any other place. In the sea about this Ilande, are ofte tymes fene the great monflrous fyshes, and kynde of Whales, called Balene, which bring many incommodities to the inhabitanteres. They are of such monflrous bignes, that when they approche to the Sea bankes, they feeme lyke vnto hylles: they haue rough backes full of sparre prickes. And except men walke very warely by the sea bankes, they are in daunger to be fodeynly swallowed vp of thes monsters. Some of them have fo greate and wyde mouthes, that they cormetymes swallowe whole shippes with the men. This country bringeth forth the Lacha, Lacca, or Lacta, which feyneth filke and cloth in high redde or crimion coloure. It is engendred in a tree, not much vnlyke vnto our walnut trees. Ther is also greate plente of pepper, higher then is founde in other places. In their mother tonge pepper is called Moliga. It is folde there by measure, as wheat is with vs, and not by weight. There is fo greate plente hereof, that there are yearely certayne shippes laden therwith to Cathay, where ye arere colder. From Sumatra to the Iland of Banda, which is but rude and barren, and of playne and lowe grounde, whose inhabitanteres are barbarous, and little differinge from beasts, hauing lowe houes, and no apparell but fhertes, barefooted and bareheaded, with long heare, of depicable stature, dulle witted, of no strength, and Idolaters. The foyle of this country, bringeth forth nothing but nutmegges, and a few other fruities. The filke or bodi of ye nutmeg-tree, is not much vnlyke ye filke of a peache tree, bringing forth lyke braunches and leues, but somewhat narower. Before these nuttes be rype, ye mace crepeth on the tree, lyke a florifhing rofe. And when the nutte waxeth rype, the mace embraceth it round about. And fo they gather both together in commune, at a tympe appointed: for they vfe no distribucion thereof, but he that gathereth mofl, hath mofl. This tree bringeth forth his fruyte plentifully without any arte of hubandrye or tyllage. They are gathered at such time as we gather cheetnutes. From this Iland within five dayes sayling, is the Iland of Monock, in the which clouses are founde, as also in other Ilandes, thereto adjoyninge. The tree whiche beareth clouses, hath his filke not much vnlyke vnto the boxe tree, with leues lyke the Cinome tree, but somewhat rounder. And when the clouses beginne to waxe rype, they beate the trees with redes, spreding fyrfly cowerlettes or matts vnder ye fame. The grounde where these tress grow, is of ye colour of cleyte or fand. This region is fituate so low, that ye feuen farrers called Septentriones (being not farre from Vrfa maior, called charles wayne) can not there be seene, because ye south pole (called pole Antartike) appeareth aboue the earth.

Of the Ilande of Bornei.

He Iland of Bornei (which some call Porne) is disfiant from Monock fiftie leages. The inhabitanteres are Idolaters, very quick witted, and of maner of liuing not greatly to be discommended. They vfe not al one kynde of apparell. Some weare fhertes of goldfamine cotton, some beatles skennes, and some high cappes lyke myters, of redd colour. This Iland bringeth forth yearely great plente of Camphera, called campyher, whiche they affirme to be the gumme of a certayn tree. Of this Iland I wil speake more hereafter in the nauigacions toward the East partes.
Of the Island of Giaua.

He Iland of Giaua, is diſtant from Bornei, v. dayes fayling toward the South. This Iland is fo great, yat it containeth in it many kingdoms: ye inhabitanter ar geuen to idolatri. It bringeth forth filke, which of it felfe groweth there plentifullye in the wooddes. The preſcious fõne called Smaragdus (which is ye true Emerode) is found there more excellent, then in any other place of the worlde. It hath abundance of golde and copper of the beſt kynd. The foyle beareth wheat and other corne, with al kindes of fruities in great plente. When the men of this country goe to the fea, their weapons are bowes, and arrows of redes. They vfe alfo to infect theyr arrows with vennie, and to blowe them oute of a trunke as we doe pellets of claye: with the which ye theyr drawe neuer fo little bloud, prefente death foloweth immediatelye. They haue alfo this custome, that when they fee theyr parentes by reaſon of age to be vnproﬁtable, they bring them to the market towne, and there fell them to the people called Anthropophagi, which eat mens ﬂeſhe, of whom they are incontinently ﬂayne, and eaten. The fame doe they with the youger forte alfo, ye they fall into any desperate Diseafe.

Of the Island of Iaua.

Here are two Ilandes of thys name, as Iaua the more and Iaua the leffe. The biggeste reacheth forth toward the South, and is sayd to haue in it many kingdoms. The inhabitanter are Idolaters and haue a peculier language. In this Iland is great plente of pepper, Nuttemegges, Spikenarde, Galangale, and other Spices. Mani marchauntes of other countreys are wont to reforthe thether, and great great riches by ye Spices which they carie from thenera. In this Iland also are people called Anthropophagi, which are wont to eate mens ﬂeſhe.

Of the Island of Madagacar.

His Iland is counte to be one of the greateft and rycheſte Ilandes of the worlde. The inhabitanter are of Mahumets fæcte as are the Turkes. It bringeth forth many Elephanthes, by reaſon wherof there is great plente of Iuyere which is the Elephanthes tothe. For it is thought that there is no greater plente of Iuerie, then in this Iland and in the Iland of Cuzibet. They eate the ﬂeſhe of none other beaſtes, but onlye of Camels, becaufe the Ilande is full thereof, and alfo that it is founde to be more holefome for the people of that countrey then any other ﬂeſhe. There are alfo in this Iland many woſdes that bringe fouerredede fanderes, for the which many marchauntes reforthe thether. In the sea about this Iland, great whales are taken, out of the which amber is gathered. There are lions, leopardes, hartes, hyndes, goates, and many other beaſtes and foules, by reaſon whereof, they vfe muche haukinge and huntinge.

Of the Island of Zanzibar.

He Ilande of Zanzibar, hath a peculier Kinge and language. The inhabitanter are idolaters, and are of groſſe and shorte stature: but ye theyr heygth dydye aunſwer to theyr thickenesse and breadth, they mighte feme to be giuantes. They are all blacke, and goe naked, onely couering theyr pryue partes. The heare of theyr heades, is meruyelolouselye corde. They haue greate mouthes, noſethrilles fyrrting vpwarde and wyde, with great cures and cruell eyes. Theyr women are deformed by reaſon of theyr greate eyes, greate mouthes, and greate noſethrilles. They liue with milke, ﬂeſhe, ryce, and dates. They lacke wyne: yet they make a pleaʃuant drinke of ryce, fuger, and other Spices. Many marchauntes reforthe thether for yuerie and Amber, for there is greate plente of Elephanthes and greate whales.
Of the two Ilandes, in one of the which dwell onely men, and in the other onely women.

In the mayne sea, there are two Ilandes, distante the one from the other aboute viij. or ix. leagues toward the south, fitte betwene the cytie of Aden and Calicut. In one of the which dwell onely men without the company of women, and is called the Ilande of men. And in the other dwell onely women, without men, and is called the Ilande of women. They are Christians and contract natriumione. The women never come to the Ilande of men, but the men are accustomed to vylyfe the women once in the yeare, and tarye with them thre monethes continually, every man with his owne wife in his owne house: after which time they returne agayn to [1]her owne Ilande, where they remayne all the yere after. The women kepe the men children with them. But, to take charge of their children, and to gather certayne fruites. But the men labour and have care how they may fynde their wyfe and chylde. They are exercized in fyghting, and fell fythes both newe taken and olde dryed, to marchaunte fraunagers, whereby they receaue great commoditites.

Of the greate Empyre of Cathay, being vnder the dominion of the great Cham (whiche some call the great Can) Emperoure of Tartaria, in olde tyme called Scythia.

He superiour or high India, which is nowe called Cathay, is a region excexinge large and of greate power, whose Emperour is ye great Cham of Tartaria, hauinge vnder hym many Provinces, people and Princes, and innumerable Ilandes in the great Est sea, called the greate Ocean. He hath vnder his dominicion great and famous cities, as are thefe: Cambal, Quenquinaju, Men, Caansfu, Cangfu, Tailinju, Tungiu, and dyuers other. Among the people of this country, one man hath manye wyues, whiche declare theyr looe to their husbandes after this fort. When the husband is dead, euery one of his wyues pleade their cause before a judge, to prove which of them was moyst louinge to her husband and better beloved of him: so yat the which by the sentence of the judges is found to have been moost faire and diligently, decketh her felo moe gorgiously in all her amptuous arraye, and procedeth like a Virgo floutly and cherefully to the fire, where the corps of her husbande was burnt, casting her felo into the fame pyre, embraunching and kising the dead bodi of her husband, vntyll she alfo be confirmed by the pyre, whiche the reputeth for an honourable sepulture: whereas her other wyues are esteemd to lyue in shame and infamie. They ioyne in mariage, neyther in respect of riches or nobilitie, but onely for loue and beautie: and rather for ye encreafe of potestitie, then for pleasure. There is alfo another valume among these Indians: and yat is, that whereas the poorer fort are not able to geue any dowry with theyr daughters to marriage, they bringe them forth, even in ye floure of their age to ye market place, with trumpettes and such other instrumentes as they vfe in the warres. Where, the multitude beyng called together, the maydes yrfe of all, discouere theyr backe partes, even vu to the shoulde, and afterward theyr foreparts in lyke maner. And vpon this declaring their pouertie and nakednes, are maried to such as lyke them best. This people of Cathay, are of the nacion of them which in tyme past were called Scynthians, a kind of men (as faith Haths) of subtile wyt: affirming that onely they fee with two eies, and that all other men befyde them are blind of the one eye. Theyr quickenes or witte is great, but their boasting is more. The hole nacion is perfwaded that they greatly excel all other men in subtiletie of wit and knowledge. The inhabitantes are whyte men, with small eies, withoue beaardes, and utterly voyde of all godly knowledge. For some of them pray to the sunne, some to the mone, some to Images, some to an oxe, and some to other monstres of thayr phantaistical superfition. They haue no law written, and are of no faith. And albeit that in workemanhip and artes they are marneyous wyttie, yet haue they no knowledge of dyuine or godly thinges. It is a tinnerous kynde of men, and greatly fearinge death. And are therefore in theyr warres, more politike then valent. In the warres, they vfe arrowes, and certayne other kyndes of weapons vnsnown to men of other countreies. The monie which they vfe, is made of a certayne paper, beeinge foure square, with ye Kinges ymage printed theron. Theyr housholde stuffe is
of golde and syluer and other metals. They haue greate fearneses of yole. The great Emperour of Cathay, keepeth his courte in the riche and mightie cytie called Cambalu, being the cheefe citie of all the Empyre, and of such greatneffe that it conteyneth in circuite fixe leages. This citie is fourre square, so that every quadrature or fyde of the wall, hath in it three principal portes or gates. Also in all the corners of the wallis, are veri faire palaces, in which the artillery or armoure of the citie is referred. The firtes are made very greyt and right forth: so that from any one gate to the other beigne directly over against the fame, a man may fe plainly through the cytie, hauing ye ouer on euyd fyde lyke palaces, placed in goodly ordre, most beautifull to behold. Without the cytie, there are twelve great furubres, adherent to the. xii. gates of ye cytie, whether the marchauntes and Straungers, have their continual recourse as to ye burfe or frite. It can not be soken what great abundance of marchaundife and riches is brought to [this] citie: a man wold sycne that it were sufficient to ferue all the worlde. Precious stones, perles, fylk, and spices of dyuers kindes are brought thether, from India and Mangi, and other regions. There paffeth not a daye in the year where there are not about a thousand waynes laden with fylke which are brought to this citie by fraunge marchauntes. What great pompe, glory, and forinite of all things, is obserued in the Emperours courte, it can not be soken. He hath in his courte twelve thousand horfemen, whiche haue the custodie of his body: and distribute their waynte dayes after this oder, yat whereas one of ye captayne of this garion with his three thousand foukkiers hath waynte upon the kings peronne, three dayes, another captayne in lyke order wyth as manye menne fucedeth in hys rowne for other three dayes, and lykewyle an other after hym, executethe the fame office. When the Emperoure maketh ane bankette, it cannot be said what great pompe is obserued. He hath fyting at his lefte hand his cheefe quene whom he most etemath: and at his right hand hys fones, and fuche as are of the kinges bloud: but thei fom what lower and further of. The other noble men which wayte not, fyte in a place yet somwhat lower. All such as in the court fyt at meat, vfe none other drinking cuppes then of gold. The Princes whiche wayte on the Emperoure at hys meate, haue all theyr mouthes couered with fynke filken clothes, leaff in any caye they should blow or breath on the kinges meate or drinke. And when the Emperour lifteth vp his cup to drinke, al the muficiens and minfrelz that fland about him, playe on their instrumentes, while in the meane time all fuche as wayte on hym, roupe downe and make lowe curtefe. How great honour is exhibited to this Emperour, and how many precious and riche prefentes are offred vnto him by his Princes, Dukes, Leauctenantes and preffyndentes of provinces, and rulers of cities, no man is able to express, forasmuche as he hath vnder he in manner innumerable Kingdomes, Provinces, Naciones and Dominions, which are on euery fyde about Cathay, and acknowledge him to be theyr onelye Lorde and King, whom they honoure and reverence as a great God and mightie Mahumet. In what pompe and triumpht magnificence he sheweth him self when he goeth to hauke or hunt, and how many tentes he pitcheth in the felde, which being fene a fare of, a man would thinke to be a greate cytie, he that desyreth to knowe, let him reade Paulus Venetus, in the second boke of hys navigaciones into India, where he shal find thinges to maruayl at. In Cathay they make a pleasaunt drinke of ryce and certayne spieces, which in drinking excelleth the swetenes of wine. In many places they haue greate lacke of wood: In the felde wherof, they digge out of the mountaynes a certayn kinde of blacke stone which burne in the fyre like coles, and continue so long, that ye they be kyndled ouer night, they kepfe fyre vnto the morning.

Of certayne Prouinces and regions subject vnder the dominion of the greate Cham Emperour of Cathay.

Here paffeth through the kingdom of Cathay, a certayne greate ryuer called Putifachnites, which empieth it felde in the great Ocean Sea, by the whiche ryuer, thuyppes haue their passage into that lande. Ouer this ryuer is a very fayre bridge of marble, beyng in length three hundrere pafes, and in breadth, eyghte pafes, with. xxi. arches, and grauen Lions on euery fyde, adorning the rayles or highest margences of the fame. From hence it is not farre to the fayre and great kingdom of Tainfu, in the which are many goodly vynes. For in the kingdom of Cathay there groweth no wyne, but is brought thether from this region. In this kingdome is greate vfe of marchaundife, and hath plentie of conning artificers, so that al the armoure which the great Cham vseth in his warres, is made there. Toward the region of Mangi, is situate the ryuer Caromoram, which for the greate breadth and depth, hath no bridge. In this region is greate abundaunce of Ginger, filke, byrdes, and speciallye Phefantes. Somewhat beyonde this, is the great cytie of Quonguinifu, beyng the chief cytie of the fame kingslyme. In this region are founde many muskecattes. This beast in this countreye, is
but lyttle and fayre, aboute the bignesse of a meane catte, with groffe heare lyke a harte, hauinge blunte clawses on his fete, with two longe teeth in the vpper iawe, and two in the nether iawe: and hath nere vnto the nauell a bladder full of a certayne matter like vnto bloud, being of wonderful fragrant suoure, and is the true muske.

**Of the Province of Mangi, and meruncylous cyties conteyned in the same.**

He Prouince of Mangi, hath in it many notable and great cities, in the whiche is the great exercye of marchandyse: and spesially in the citie of Conisangu, is folde great plenti of falt. In the cytie of Panchi, there is great fale of filke. In the cytie of Sianfu, is made great plenti of clothes of golde and filke. In the cytie Singui is a famous market. where great abundance of marchaudife is brought by the ryuer. Nere vnto the citie of Caigu, growth plenti of blade and ryce, that it is carried from thence to the court of the great Cham. In ye citie of Singui, are numbred to be about fixe thouzand bridges of stone, hauinge fo highe arches, that greate shippes maye paffe vnder the fame without bowing down of the maste. There is another citie called Quinjai, which is fo fayre and great, that there is thought to be no bigger in al the worlde. It conteyneth in circuite, a hundredth Italiene miles, which make xxv. leages. It hath twelue thouzand bridges of stone, and thofe so highe that greate shippes with the maste standing vp right, maye paffe vnder. This cytie is situate in a marishe ground, mucche lyke vnto venes. Therefore if they shoulde lack bridges, they could not passe ouer from the one fylde of the streete to the other. It hath innumerable artificers and many marchaunte. The cytezins lyue pleasantly, and specially the women, which are fayer then in any other partes of India. Toward the South fyde of the cytie, there is a great lake or poole within ye walles of the cytie, whiche conteyneth in circuite about. viii. leages, hauinge aboute the bankes therof many mens houfes, very fayre both without and within. In the middel of this lake, there are two little Ilandes and in euerie of them a goodly palace, in ye which are referred al fuche ornamentes and vefvels as they vfe for theuir mariages and solenne feastes, for whereas any of the cytezins entende to make any great banket, or feast, they bring theuir geftes to one of these palaces, where they are honorably entertained. In the vrfetes of ye citie, are certaine comon towres, into ye which, al fuch as dwell neare therto, carie theuir goodes and stuffe, yt if fo chauncce, yat fyre be in the citie. The inhabitanteres are Idoloters: and eate the flewe of horfes and camels, and of other vncleene beasts. The great Cham hath in this cytie a myghtie garison to the intente to auoyde rebellion, thefte and murther. For on euerie bridge there wyteth dayly and nightyle. x. watchmen for the fame purpoue: and because the Prouince of Mangi is exceeding large, the great Cham hath denuyed it into nyne Kingdomes, affigninge vnto every one a pecullier Kyngye: whiche are al of greate powere, and yet subiecte to the greate Cham. One of them dwelleth in the citie of Quinjai. In thys Prouince of Mangi, is an other Kyngdomme, called Fugui, in whiche the people eate mannes flewe, so that they dye not of any disease. They drinke the bloud and eate the flewe of fuch as are flayne in ye warres. There are hennes found in this region, which in the flede of fethers, haue heare much lyke cattes heare of blaccke colour: And laye very goode egges.

**Of the region of Tangut, and of the great desertes, and voyces of devylls hearde in the same, and of the Salamandra.**

Rom the Kingdome of Perfia, there are two journeyes to the region of Cathay. For either the fouth fide must be obserued towards India, or elles to paffe by the provinces of Carcham, Cotam, and Peim, Northeastwardel to the citie of Lep, beyng the greatest and most notable cytie in all that region, lying betwene the Eeft and the North at the entraunce at the great defert. In this cytie, al fuche marchaunte, as entende to paffe the defertes, make preparacion for all thinges necessarie for their jouynye: And reft in the fame, untill they are well providen of strong asfes and camels to carie there vitayles. And when in ye defert their vitayles begin to fayle them, they kyl their asfes or leaue them there in the wyldernes, because they can no longer provide them of paflure, untill they have paffed ouer the deferte. But they preferue theuir camelles, becauce they are fulteyned with leffe meate, and bearre greater burthens. In this deferte are often tymes founde bytert waters: but more oftern frelle and sweete waters: so that in maner euery daye for the space of thrytte dayes, a man maye fynde frelle water, but that in fo lyttle quantitie that it doeth not suffice al the marchaunte whiche paffe that waye together. That
deferte is verye full of mountaynes. And when you are come to the lowe and playn ground, the refidue of the journeie is all together by the fandes: it is throughout baren and falnige, so that it is not able to nourishe any beatie for lacke of pature. In this wildernes are often tymes heard and fene, as well as daye as by night, fundrie illusions of euyl spirties. And therefore suche as trauayle throughe the fame, haue nede to take great heed leaft they differe or depart farre in fundre, or leaft any linger behynde his companie, afwed for that he may hereby lofe the fight of them by reason of mountaynes or hilles, lyinge beettwayne, as also because there are heard voyces of deuyles, calling them that wandr alone, by theyr proper names, conterfeyting the voyces of theyr companie that goeth beefore, by this meanes withdrawing them from the right waye, and bringinge them to deluccrion. There is often tymes heard in the ayre, as it were a noyfe of musickal instrumentes: but more often like the founde of drumflades or tinbrel. This great defert being paffed ouer, they come to the cytie called Sacban, which is situate in the enterauence of the grete Province of Tangut, where amongst certayne Mahumetites, are found a fewe Christian men called Nefforiani of the fect of Nefforius. There are alfo manye Idoloters, hauinge theyr monafteries consecrated to dyuers Idols, to which they offer many sacrifices and attribute honyour to deuyles. And when a man hath a fonne borne, he forthwith commendeth him to some Idol, in whose honoure he nouriseth a rammee al that yeare, which after that his fonne be twelve monethes olde, at the nexte feafe of the fame Idol, he and his fonne offre with many ceremonies. When this oblation is finisshed, thei bringe the facrificed felle to a place appoynted, where al his kinfolkes being gathered together, they eate that felle with great religion, and kepe the bones reuerently in a certayn vefell: but in the funeralles of the dead they vfe thefie ceremonies and superfetions. At the neighbors of the dead, prouyde that the dead corps be burned: which custome all the people of the East partes do obfere. Yet some of them kepe ye dead bodye by them certayne dayes befere they burne it: As fome, feuen daies: fome for the fpace of a moneth and fome fixe monethes, preparing for the fame a clofe chefte, fo inmolunge with cereclothe, and pouderinge with fpices the bodye therein inclofed, that no eyll fayoure maye paffe foorth. Thys done, they paynte the chefte very curiously, and cover it with a precious clothe, placinge theyr dyninge table harde by the fame, where they dyne continually as long as the dead bodie is thus referved at home. And in the dyner tyrne for the fpace of one hole hour, they fette wyne and meate vpon the chefte, flupposing the foule of the dead bodye to be partaker of the fame. The Region of Tangut, is verye large, and conteyneth in it manye prouince Provinces, as the Province of Camul, of Cinchital, and Suchur, wyth dyuerfe fayre Cities, which are all Subiecte and obey the great Cham of Cathay. Some of the inhabitantes beleue in Mahumet: fome acknowledge Chrisme after the herefye of Nefforius. In the land of Cinchital, is a Mountayne oute of the whyche is dyagged the myne of ftele and Audanici. There is also founde the Serpente called Salamandra, which lyeth in the fyre wythoute any hurte. Of the heare of this serpente, is made a certayne cloth, which being caft in the fyre when it is foute, is thereby made cleane and very white if it remaime there for ye fpace of an houre. Such other incomparable and maruellous things, wirteenth Pauius Venetus that he hath fene and founde in his navigacions into these partes: of whom alfo I haue gathered thus mucche, lettinge paffe manye other things whereof he speake more at large.

ﭻ Here endeth the description of the Navigacions from Spayne to the newe India Eastward, and followeth

Of the newe Ilandes and India found in the West Ocean sea, from Spayne Westward and Southweftl.
Of the newe India, and Ilandes in the West Ocean Sea,
how, when, and by whom they were found.

Christopherus Columbus, a Gentleman of Italie, and borne in the
cittie of Genua, when he had beene longe comenterant in the Kyng
of Spaynes courte, he applied his mynde to searche vnknowne
partes of the worlde. And for his better furtherance herein,
made humble peticion to the kinge, to ayde him in this his
enterpryse, which doubtlesse shoulde redownde to his great
honour, and no little commoditie to all the hole countreye of
Spayne, if by his helpe and charges, he might fynde newe regions.
But the Kinge and Queene laughed him to fcorne, sayinge: that
his imaginacion was butayne and phantastical. At the length,
eyght yeares byynge passed ouer, and Columbus fyll perfytinge
in his purpose and fute, the Kyng began to geue eare to his
talke, and after muche reafoninge and depecting the matter,
determined to trie the witte of the manne. And there vpon
communded a foyl and two brigantines to be furnishid with all
kynde of ordinarne and vitalyes: which being prepared,
the first of September, in the yere of Christ 1492, Columbus departed from the coales of Spayne, and
twente forward in his viage longe defyrde. And when he had passid the Ilandes called Gades, he diuersted
toward the ffortune Ilandes called Insula Fortunata, which are now called Canarie, because they are full of
dogges. They were in time past called Fortunate, for the excellente temperatenes of the ayre, and greate
fruytelulnes. Columbus departinge in heuue, fyled worstre to the Wete, and at the length founde certayne
Ilandes, of the whiche two were very grete, wherof the one he called Hispana, and the other Iohanna.

Of the two Ilandes Iohanna and Hispana.

Columbus came to the Ilande whiche he called Iohanna, he hearde a meruyelous sweete noyfe
of innumerable byrdes, and especialllye of Nightingales whiche wandred in the thicke wooddes
in the Moneth of Nouembre. He founde also mooste fayre Ryuers, fweete to drinke, and many
goodly hauen. And as he fayled by the coales of the Ilande Southweite warde, and could
fynd no ende, he thought it had beene the mayne land, and theroft determyned to drawe
backe, being partly enforced by roughnes of the sea: and thus returning fome what Eastward,
he came to an Iland whiche heafterwarde called Hispana, where arriving to the land, he and
his companye was fene of the Inhabitantes of the Iland, which fodeinely fiedd into the thicke woodes: whom the
Spaynyarde purfweinge, toke a womanne whome they brought to theyr hipe, entretaininge her very gentillye,
yfllinge her with delicate meates and wyne, and clothinge her in fayre apparel, and fo let her departe: for thei goe
naked, and are not vped to delicates. And as this womanne returned to her companie, some beynge moued by
the lyberalitez declareted vnto her, came by great multitudes to the fayr bankes, bringeringe golde with them, which
they changeid for earthen pottes, and drinkinge glasse. Thus a further frendshipp by this meanes contractid,
the Spaynyarde begome more diligently to searche theyr maner of lyuinge and maners, and fo vnderfoled that
they had a king. And therefore entering further into the Iland, they were honorably receyued of the king. Thei
veydle their houfes, and merueyled to fee them fo bylded without the vfe of Iron, which they are vttely without:
in the flede whereof they vfe a certeyn stone, wherwith the cut and fawe theyr tymrbe.
Of the people called Canibales or Anthropophagi, which are accustomed to eate mans flese.

Heras the people of the forenamed Ilandes, flie at the fight of our menne, the cause thereof was, that they suspefed them to haue been Canibals, that cruel and fearfe people which eate mans flese, which nacion our men had ouerpasséd, leaung them on the southyde. But after they had knowledge of the contrary, they made greuous complaynt to our men, of the beastly and fearfe maners of these Canibales, which were no lesse cruel agaynst them, then the Tyger or the Lyon agaynst tame beastes. Declaring furthermore, yat when focuer they take any of them vnder the age of xiiiij. yeares, they vse to gelde them, and francke them vntylly they be very fat, as we are wont to doe with capons or hennes: and as for fuche as drwe vndarde. xx. yeare olde, to kyll them forthwith and pull out theyr guttes, and eate the fame flese and newe, wyth other extreme partes of the bodye, poudering the refidue with falte, or keping it in a certayne pickle as we do iegottes or fanfages. Yet eate they not the women, but refrene them to encreafe, as we doe hennes to lay egges. And if thei take any old women, they kepe them for drudges. And therefore when the Canibales make incursion, the people of these Ilandes flie with all speede. For albeit they vse arrowes, yet are they not able to refynte the fearfenes.

Of the maners of the inhabitantes of the Island of Hispana and of suche thynges as are found there.

The inhabitantes of this Ilande, vse in ye fteode of bread, certayne rotes like vnto nauie rotes, haung the taft of soft and grene chestnuttes. Gold with them is in efliminacion, for they hang certayne peces therof at their eares: they go not out of ye limittes of their owne contrie, nor exercize any manchandise with straunders: thei gather gold in ye landes of a certain riuer which fyringeth out of veri high montaines They gather it with great labour and melte it and calle it, fyrste into maffes or wedges, and afterward into brode plates. They haue no foure foted beastes, except connies: they haue serpentes of monftrous greuenes, but without hurte or venime. They haue alfo wyde turtle doones and duxces, muche greater then ours, and ghefe wyther then swannes, fauing yat they have redde heades. Thei haue alfo many popingiayes: some grene, some yelowe, and some not muche vnlyke them of India, with redde circles about their neckes. This Iland bringeth forth alfo Mustix, Aloe, and suche other gumes: and espeially certayne redde graynes, which are sharper then pepper.

How Columbus, after he had found new Ilandes, returned agayne to Spayne, where preparinge a newe nauie, he toke his viage to ye Canibales.

Columbus, not a little joyeful of the landes newly found, the spiring tyme drawing nere, he determined to returne to his countrey: leaung with the king of the Iland, 38. men which shoul dredlygher seche the situacon of the Ilande, the maners of the people, and the natures of trees and frutes. But he, hoyfening vp his fayles, directed his viage towards Spayne, bringing with him tenne menne of the sayd Ilande, to the ende that they might learne the Spanishe tonge, which they might eafely doe, because al the wordes of their language may well be written with our letters. Columbus, after thys his returne, and fortunate successe in his fyrste viage, was honoryble recoyved of the Kyng and Queene, and greatlye magnified with innumerable glorious tittles: willinge that he shoul no more thenceforth be called Columbus, but the Admiral of the great Ocean Sea; and prepared for him towrde his second viage. xvij. foftles and xij. brigantes, wel furnisshed with al kynd of artillerye and plentie of vitayles, and in them twelve hundreth men wel appoynted:
Corne also to fowe, and all kindes of seedes and plantes. For, excepte pine apple trees and date trees, there growe none in these Ilandes that are known to vs. The Admirall take also with him all fortes of Iron tooles to the intent to byld townes and fortresses where his men might lye in safegarde. Therefore the first day of September departing from the Ilandes called Gades, with a prosperous wind he arryued at the Iland of Canaria the fyrd daye of October: from whence directinge his viage towards the lefte hande, he fayled toward ye South, and at ye length came to the Ilandes of the Canibales. And because he came theother on the Sundaye called the Dominical day, he called the Iland where he arryued, Dominica: which when he perceyued to be but faltuous and rude, he fayled on further: and in twenty daies fayling, came to another Iland replenished with all kindes of trees, from which came a manerous fragrant fouer: By reacon whereof, fome being allured by the pleasanctnes of the place, went aland, where they fawe no kynde of lyuinge beetles, sauinge lyfertes of wonderfull houde greatnes. This Ilande he called Insula Crucis, whiche was also an Ilande of the Canibales, as afterward they prouded in dede. For as they fayled about the Iland, they founde certayne lowe cotages made of trees, lyke vnto tages. For they fet trees upright in order round about, fafteninge poles in them crofte oure, where vnto the trees cleaue faste, fo that by this meanes they cannot fall. They frame the rooffes of these cotages, with sharpe toppes after the maner of rownde tentes. And laft of al, they inclofe and cover these trees thus fet in order, wyth the leaues of date trees, and certen other trees, to the intent to make them a stronger defence agaynft wynd and wether. And within the cotage, they tye the poles together with ropes of babmage cotton, and a certayne longe roote. They have couches made, one abooue another, the flowres whereof they frame wyth hey and cotton. And as fone as they hadd fpyed our men, they fledde incontinente. And when oure men came into their houfes, they found in therym certayne young men bound to poles, and kept to be made fatte, and lykeweie many olde womenne whiche thefey Canibales kepte to be their drudges. They founde there also earthen vellches of all fortes, in which they fode mens fleffe with popingiayes, geefe, and duckes fleffe, al together in one vesell. They rolfe alfo mans fleffe vpon fpyettes, referuing the bones of the armes and legges, whiche they vfe in the flede of Iron, to piece and typpye theyr arrows. For they are vttelye without Iron. They found alfo the head of a yong man, yet bleeding and faftened to a poole. But certayne womenne whiche had flede from the Canibales to oure menne, the Admiral commandde to be gorgiously decked after the maner of our women, and with manye rewarde to be sent agayne to theyr owne companye. By meanes whereof, the Canibales bynede allured by the lyberallitie and gyftes of our men, hoping that they alfo shoulde be lykeweie rewarded, came running toward our men: but when they drew somwhat nere vnto them, they fledde immediately into the neste wooodes. And thus our men departing from thence, returned to the Ilande of Hispana.

How the Admirall passed manye Ilandes, and what thynges chauned to hym and his companie in that viage.

S the Admirall departed from the Iland of the Canibales, and went foreward on his viage, he paffed by many Ilandes: among the whiche was one called Matinha, in whiche dwel only women, after the maner of them, called Amazones, as he learned of the men of the Ilandes which he brought with him into Spayne at his fyrdde viage, and fauned them from the searfenes of the Canibales. He paffed alfo innumerable other Ilandes of which to some he gave names, as Mons Ferratus, Santa Maria rotunda, Santa Martinus, Santa Maria antiqua, and Santa Cruz. Into the which oure men enteringe to the intent to fetche frese hede, founde fourte Canibales, whiche had taken foure yonge women: who, as fone as they had spied our men, wringed their handes, feming therby to defyre ayde of oure men: at whose coming to delyuer them, the men fled into the woodes and left the women. Shortly after, our men faue a bote coming on the sea with vij. men and as many women: with whom oure men bickering left one of theyr companions, by reacon that the barbariens are accustomed to infecte their arrowes with venime: yet oure men preuatlyed and flewe parte of them, and broughte the refdue by force to the Admyral. As they departed from hence, they found many other Ilandes, but such as they could not come to for the roughnes of the sea and multitude of rockes. But some of the smallest brigantines which drewe no great depth, went somewhat nearer, and noumbred aboue seuen and fortie Ilandes, and called the place Archipelagus. Sayling from hence, they found another Iland called Buckena, into the whiche ye Canibales make sundry incursions, by reason wherof the inhabitanteres are at continual warre with them. Thus at the length, the Admiral with his hole nauie returned to the Iland of Hispana: but in an euyl tyume. For they which he hadde lefte there for a
garrifon, were all dead: as were also they which he toke with him from the same Ilande into Spayne to
vfe them for intreptours. Of whiche feuen dyed by chaunge of the ayre. One of them was permitted of
the Admirall to departe, when the nauie came neare to his country. The refidue stole awaye, priuelye, and
swamme to lande: but the Admirall doubting whether all his men were dead or no, whiche he lefte in
the Iland, commaunded certayne ordinances to be shot of, that by the noyfe thereof they myght be haue
warning to come forth, yt any laye lurkinge in corners: but none appeared, whose fatall dayes had
fynished their lyfe. At the length, the kyng of the Ilande beyng therfo enforme, declared the hole
matter to the Admyrall as well as he could by intreptours: affirmyng that there were in the Iland
other Kynges byfeye him: and of greater power then he, which were fore offended that the Spaniardes
hadde subdued the Ilandes: and in reuenge thereof, came to the towne where the Spaniardes lay, which
they ouercame and burnt, and flew al the men therin: and that he alfo at the same confite, taking part
with our men, was fore wounded with an arrow on the arm, for the better tryall whereof he bore his
arme in a towell, because it was not yet hole of that wounde. But shortelye after they had knowledge,
that the King fayned this tale: so that he hardly escaped the hands of the Admirall, who was determinyed
wyth some kynd of punyfment to have examined him further. But he suspecting the matter, fled into ye
inner partes of the Iland, declaring thereby, that he was the deftruction of our men: whom, certayn of
our companie, purfuinge, founde manye maruелous thinges: and espeçiallye ryuers in whiche is founde muche
gold, and a montayne, whose fande is sparkeled with gold. In this place, the Admirall bylded a citie, which
he compassed about with a wall. And departing from hence, he searched almost all the Iland: in ye
inner partes wherein he bylded a towre, and named it S. Thomas towre, which he made to the intent that
he might the more safely searche out the focrates of fo plentiful a region, and espeçially the gold mines of
the fame: and thus leaving a garrifon there, he departed, takinge with him three foyles, wherewith he fayled to
feke newe Ilandes, and came firit to the Ilande of Cuba, and from thence to Jamaica, being greater then Sicilia,
very fruyftull and wel inhabited. Which, when he had vewed, he departed from thence, and fayled about the
ea coftes where he fawe innumerable other small Ilandes, standinge fo thicke, that the ship was in maner
borne a lande: and was therefore enforme to returne home, the same way which he came.

How the Spaniardes abused the submission and frendeshippe of the
inhabitantes of the Ilandes.

In this meane tyme, the Spaniardes which the admirall had lefte in the Iland of Hifpana, had euyll entreated the inhabitantes: so that for wante of vitayles and foode, they begonne to famyne: imputinge the fault hereof vnto the Chriftian men, which had digged vp al the
roots wherby they were accustomed to make their bread. And whereas they yet per
ceaued, that ye Chriftian men entended to continue there, they sent an ambaffadour to the
admirall to defyre him to refrayne the outragioufnes and crueltie of his men, at whose handes
they fuffained fuch injuries and violence, as they fearfully loked for at the handes of mortal
enemies. Declaringe further, that vnder the pretence of feking for gold they committed innumerable wronges
and mishchievous actes, fpoyling in maner all the hole region: and that for the auoydng of fuch enormities and
oppressions, they hadde rather paye tribute, then to be thus dayly vexed with incurcions, and neuer to be at
quiete. Upon this complaininge it was agreed, that they shoulde paye yearely tribute to the Chriftian king and
that they should applie them felues to gather and encreafe their rotes, whiche were to them in the fteede of
floure and wheat, and fo confumed that with great labour they coulde fearfully fynde any in the wooddes.
They payde therefore for their tribute, euery thre monethes, certayn pound weighthes of gold: but fuche as had
no gold, payde fpyces, and gof Hampine cotton. In the meane time the Spaniardes, who shoule have been occupied in diggings for golde, gauve them felues to play, wantonnes and idlenes, contemming, and falling
into hatered with their gouernour, by which theyr licentiousnes, the people of the Iland beyng prouoked, became
more difobedient and wyld, degeneratinge from al kind of honestie and faithfullnes: yea ye Spaniardes alfo
became fo negligent in feking for golde, yat fometyme the charges exceeded the gaynes. Neuerthelesse in the
yere of Chrift, 1501. they gathered within ye space of two monethes twelve thousand pounds weight of golde.
But the Admirall appoyntinge his brother Bartholomaeus Columbus, to be gouernour of the Iland, he in the
yeare. 1495. determined to returne to Spayne, to certifie the kyng of al thefe matters. In which viage,
he manfullye defended him selfe in battayl against the rebelles of certayne other Ilandes which had confyred
againft the Spanyardes.
How the Portugals fought new Ilandes in the East partes, and how they came to Calicut.

In this meane tyme that ye Spanyardes foughte newe and vnknowne landes in the Welt partes, the Portugales attempted to doe the fame in the Easte partes. And last one of them sheould be a lettre or hindrance to the other, they dewyd the world betwene them by the authoritie of the Bishop of Rome, Alexander the vi. of that name. And that on this condicion, that from the Ilandes called Hesperides (whiche are now called Caput veride) the one sheould faylye Weltwarde, and the other towards the South pole, thus dewyd the world betwene them in two equal partes. So that whatsoeuer vnknowne landes sheould be dicouered in the Easte partes, the fame to be dewe to the Portugales: And all fuche as sheould be founde in the Wette partes, to appertayne to the Spanyardes. Whereby it came to paffe, that the Spanyardes, euer by the South, fayled into the Wette, where they founde a large mayne land, with Ilandes great and litle innumerable, having in them great plentie of golde and pearsles, and other great riches. But the Portugales, by the Southe, and coats of the Ilandes called Hesperides, and Equinoctial lyne, and Tropicus Capricorni, came into ye Easte, by the goulfe called Sinus Pericius, even vnto the coats of India, within the riuere of Ganges, whereas is now the great market towne, and kingdom of Calicut. And from thence to the Iland of Taprobana, (now called Sumatra, Zamara or Samotra) and fo forth to Aurea Cherusioneus, whereas is nowe the great cytie of Malaccha, beyng one of ye moyst famous market towne of al ye Easte partes. From Malaccha, they entered into a great gouffe, by which they came to the region of Sinarum. Not farre from Malaccha, are the Ilandes called Molucca, in which al kyndes of fpices growe and are brought to the cytie of Malaccha. But the Spanyardes having knowledge what greate commoditie the Portugales had receyued by the Ilandes of Molucca attempted to prooue yf they alfo might find the fame Ilandes in fayling fo farre Weltward that they mighte at the length by Wett and southwett come into the Easte, as by good reason they prefupposed the roundneffe of the earth would permitt, if they were not otherwise lette by the fyrme or mayne land lyinge in the waye and foppinghe their passage, whereof as yet was no centracnic knowledge. And this dydde they to the intent that by this meane they mighte more easely and wyth lesse charge bringe fpices from thence into Spayne. Therefore, the maner of this viage was, that they shoulde fayle from the Wette, under the lowest hemisphere or halfe compass of the earth, and fo to come into the Easte. A thinge surelye that myghte feme verye harde to attempte, becaufe it was vnscertaine whether that, moost prudente and beneficall nature, (who worketh al thinges with moyst highe prouidence) had not so deed and seperated the Easte from the Wett, partly by sea, and partly by land, that there might by this waye have beene no passage into the Easte. For it was not yet knowne, whether that great region of America, (whiche they call the fyrme or mayne lande) dyd seperate the Wette feme from the Easte: But it was founde that they fyrme lande extended from the Wett to the South. And that alfo towards the North partes were founde two other regions, whereof the one is called Regio Bacallarum, and the other Terra Florida: which, if they were aderent to the fayde fyrme lande, there could be no passage by the Wette feme into the Easte India, forasmuch as ther was not yet founde any strayghte of the sea, whereby any enteraunce mighte be open to the Easte. In this meane while, the kyng of Spayne beyng elective Empereour, prepared a nauie of fype shippes, ouer the whiche he appointed one Magellanus to be captyne, commandraung him that he shoulde fayle towards the coastes of the fayde fyrme lande, dyrectinge his viage by the south partes thereof, until he had eyther found the ende of the fame, or elles some freyghte whereby he mighte passe to those odiorus Ilandes of Molucca, fo famous spoken of for the great abundance of withe feastes and spices founde therein. The shippes therefore, beyng well furnishd with all thinges necessary, Magellanus departinge from Ciule in Spayne, the tenth day of Augst, in the yeare of Chrifl. 1519, came fyrt to ye Ilandes of Canaria, and from thence to ye Ilandes called Hesperides: from whiche dyrectinge his couerthe betwene the Wett and the Easte toward the fayde fyrme lande, in fewe daies with prosperous fayling, he diouvered a corner or poyn of the fayde mayne lande, called Promontorium S. Mariae, where the people dwell, called Canibales, which are accustomed to eate mans fleshe. From hence he fayled on southerwaies by the long tracte of this fyrme land, which reacheth fo farre into ye southe and extenteth fo many degrees beyond ye circle called Tropicus Capricorni, yat the south pole (called pole Antartike) is there eluated fortie and fyxe degrees. And thus beyng brought into the Easte, they sawe certayn Indians gatheringe fhep fythes by the fye bankes: beyng men of very high stature, clothed with beaftes skinnes. To whom, whereas certayne of the Spanyardes went a land, and shewd them belles and paynted papers, they began to daunce and leape aboute the Spanyardes, with a rude and murmuring fonge. At the length there came three other, as though they
were ambassadours, which by certayn signes defyr ye Spaniards to go with them further into the land, making a countenance as though thei wold intertayn them wel, where vpon ye capitayne *Magellanus* fent with them. vii. men well instructed th[e]intent to searche ye region and maners of the people. And thus they went with them into ye defertes, wher they came to a low cotage couered with wyldle beastes skinnes, hauing in it two manions, in one of ye which were women and children and in the other men. They interteined their gistes after a barbaros and beasty maner, whiche nevertheless feme to them princible: for they killed a beast, not much vnlike a wyldke aste, whose fleeshe (but halfe rostled) they fyt before our men, without any other kind of meate or drinke. Here we were men of nectuffie contrained to lye al night vnder these skinnes, by reason of the great abundance of snowe and wynde. And when it was day, our men were very carnel with them, and would in maner have enforced them to goe with them to the shippe: which thing they perceaving, couered them felles from the head to the foote with certayne horrible beastes skinnes, and paynted theyr faces with fyndryce colours. Thus taking their bowes and arrowes, and bringing with them other of theyr companie, of much greater stature and terrible aspect, then they were, they shewed them felles to oure men in araye, as thowe they were ready to fight. But the Spanyardes, whiche thoughte that the matter would have come to hand frokes, commanded a goynt to be strete of. The which although it dyd no herte, yet these hardy giantes, which a little before femed to be as bold as though they dyrfl haue made warre against Jupiter, were by the noyfe thereof put in suche feare, that they foorthwith begane to entreate for peace. Our men entended to haue brought some of these Gyauntes wyth them into Spayne for the fræugenes of the thinge: but they all escaped oute of theyr handes. *Magellanus* thercfor vnderflandinge that it was unprofitable to tarie there any longer, and that alfo the fea was very rough, and the wether flormie and boytte[r]ous, and that furthermore the firme lande extended further toward the south, in fo muche, that the further they fayled that waye, they sholde synde it fo muche ye colder, he deferred his proceding vnto [in?] the moneth of maye, at whiche tyme, ye sharperes of winter, exceedeth with them, when as with vs, fomer was begun. He founde there great plentie of wood. The fea alfo minifled vnto them great abundance of shellysfe, bëfye other fythes of fundrye kyndes. He found kyewfe many springes of freche and holefome waters: and vndet huntinge and takeynge of foules. Only bread and wyne, was lackinge in the shippe. The fouther pole was thene elevatate fourth degrees.

*How Magelłanuș by a straughte or narrow arme of the sea, bayled by the west into the East to dyuers Ilandes: where alfo he was slayne.*

He wynter now being paft, the. xxiiiij. day of Auguste, *Magellanus* departed from the place aforesayde, and flayl followed the tracte of the firme land toward the suth, vntyl at the length, the. xxvi. day of November, he found in that firme land, certayn open places lyke vnto strayghtes or narrow seas. Into the which entring with his nauie, he commaunded that certayn shippes sholde sheare the goulues on enuerie fyde, ye anye way or plassage might be foundo into the Easte. At the length, they found a certayn deepe straignty, by the which they were perfwaved yeat there was enterance into some other mayne fea, infomuch that *Magellanus* attempted to sheare ye fame. This straignty was foundo to be foftime of ye breth of thrre Italian myles, sometyme *two* and sometyme of tenne, and reached somewhat toward the W'est. The altitude or elevacion of the fouth poω in this place, was foundo to be. ili. degrees. They could fee no men flering in the coffes of this entrauncce. Theryfore *Magellanuș* feign this lande to be rough and saluage, and vpnaeautant to abide in, by reasow of extreme cold, he thought it not wythore the trauayle, to spend any time in ferching the fame. Therfore failing forward in his viage thus attempsted by ye faius strayghte, (which is now calledd the strayght of *Magellanuș*) he was therby brought into another mayn fea, verye greate and large. The length of this strayght or narrow fea, is estemed to be a hundreth spainhe miles. The land which he had on his right hande, he doubted not to be mayne lande: and that on the left hande, he supposd to bee Ilandes. *Magellanuș* fawde kyewfe the fyrne lande to be extended directly toward ye North: wherefore lettynge paft that great lande, he bayled by that greate and large fea betweene the W'est and the North; and that for this intente, that at the length he might by the W'est come into the Easte, and agayne vnder the burning lyne called *Zona Torrida*, beynde well aflured that the Ilandes of *Melucca* (which he foughte) were in the Easte, and not farre from the Equinoctial lyne. When they hadde thus bayled fortie days, and came now agayne vnder the line or circle called *Tropicus Capricorni*, they founde two lytle Ilandes inhabayted, but very barren, and therfore called them infortunate Ilandes. Departinge from thence they failed on for a great space, and found a certayn Ilande which ye inhabitanthes called...
Inugana, where ye eleuation of the North pole, (called pole Artike) was. xij, degrees: And the length from the Ilandes called Gades, by the Wele, was judged to bee. c.lvii. [one hundred and fifty-eight] degrees. Thus proceeding, they saw dryers other Ilandes, and that so manye, that they supposed they had beene brought into a great sea lyke unto that called Archipelagus, where with fynge and poynctinges (as the dummy are wont to speake with the dummy) they asked of the Een Ilandes, the names of the Ilandes, whereby they learned that thei were in Acatan, and not farre from the Ilanold called Selani, wel inhabited and replenished with abundance of all things necessarie for the commodities of this life. Saying therefore toward the Ilande of Selani, thei were with a contrary wind dreien on the Ilanold of Maffana, from whence they came to the great Iland of Subuth, where ye Spaniardes were wel enterteyned of the Kinge of the Ilanold, who brought them into a certayn cottage, and set before them such delicates as he hadde. Thei bread, was of the trunke of a certen tree, cut in pieces, and fried with oyle. Theyr drinke was of the humour or ioye which dropeth out of the branches of the date trees, when they are cutte. Theyr meate was fuche as theye toke by foulinge, with such fructes as the conteiri brought forth. This Ilande was very riche of gold and ginger. In these partes Magellanus made ware against the inhabitauntes of certayne other Ilandes: In whiche conflite, the spaniardes hauing the ouerthrow Magellanus was slayne with feuen of his men. When the Spaniards hadde thus lost theuy captayne, they elected a new Kouronoure of theuy nauie, appointing one Johannes Serranus to that office. Magellanus had also a bondman borne in the Ilandes of Moluca, whom he had brought in the cite of Malaclua. This bondman vnderftode the Spanifhe tonge: and where as the captayn Serranus could doe nothing without him, who now lay fickle by reason of the wounds which he had receaued in the faid conflite, so that he was fayne to speake sharply to him and threaten to beate him or he could geat him out of the phyffe, he heere vpon conceaued fo great hatered and indignacion agaynffe the Spaniardes, that he wente immediately to the Kinge of Subuth, declaring the couetousnes of the Spaniardes to be vnfaciable, and yet thei wold shortley vfe crueltie against him alfo, and bring him into fubiection and feruitude. The barbarous king beleued his wordes, and therwith pruyelye with the ayde of the other Ilandes, confirnd againffe the Spaniardes, and toke or flew as many as of them came to a bancket whereunto they were bidden vnder pretence of frendship. Among the which alfo, Serranus the Captaine was taken prifoner. But the refudye of the Spaniardes which remayned in the hiffpes, beyng taught and warne with the eyll chauncke which befell to theuy companions, and fearing greater deceiptes and conspiracies, lyft vp their fauxers and gaue wind to their fayles. In the meanye tymne was Serranus brought bound to the fea banke, defiring his companions to deluyer or redeeme him from that horrible captiuitie of hys enemies. Pute the Spaniardes, albeit theye toke it for a dichoun, to leaue or forfake theuy Captayne, yet fearing fraude or further diffimulacion, they fayled auyde from that Iland, and came to the Ilandes of Gibeth and Porne. In this mayne fea, were two great Ilandes, wherof the one was called Siloli, and the other Porne the leffe, where our men were wel entreated. The inhabitants of Porne honoure the funne and the mone: they kepe alfo a certayn ciuile jusctice and frendly loue one to another. And aboue all thinges, defyre peace and ydlenes. Therfore thei ciuile studie is, in no cafe to molefte their neigbhoures or ftraungers, or to be injurious to ane man. Theye haue lytte houfes, made of earth and wood, and couered partly with rubbishe, and partly with ye bowes of date trees. They take as manye wyues as theye are able to kepe. Theye comon meat, is fuch as theye take by foulinge or fiffhinge. They make bread of ryce; and drinke, of the liquor whiche dropeth from the branches of date trees, cutte. Some vfe marchandysye in the Ilandes nere about them: some applie themselves to huntinge and fiffhing, and some to hubandry. Theyry apparell, is of Goffampine cotton. Theye haue greate abundaunce of camphyre, ginger and cinnomone.  

How the Spaniards came to the Ilandes of Moluca, and of the people with great hanging eares.

He Spaniards takeinge theuy leaue of the king of Porne, departed: dyrecting their voyage towards the Ilandes of Moluca, whiche were shewed vnto them by the same King. Theye came by the coastes of the Ilande called Solo, where are found Pearles as bigge as turtle doyes egges: but theye are gathered in the depth of the sea. The inhabitantes of this Ilande, at suche tyne as the Spaniardes came thereto, toke a shelyfife of suche houdge bignes yet the fleche therof wayed. xlvij. pound weyghe. Wherby it is apparaunt yt great pearles should be found there forasmuch as pearles are the byrth of certayn shellyfies. From hence thei came to the Ilande of Giliona, in which are certayn people hauing hanging eares of such length, that they hang downe to ther shoulders. Wherat as the Spaniards marueyled, the men...
of the Iland tolde them, that not farre from thence was another Iland in which were a kind of men, not onely with hanging eares, but also with eares of suche breadth and length, that with one of them they myghte couer their hole head. But the Spanyardes, who foughte for gold and fpyces, and not for monstres, fayled direcly to the Ilandes of Molucca, where they arroyed, the eyghthe ironeth after the death of their gouernour Magellanus. These Ilandes are syne in noumber, the names wherof are these Tharant, Muthil, Thordi, Mare, and Mathien. Some of them are fytuate on thys fyde the Equinoctiall lynne, some vnder it, and some beyonde it. Some beare cloues, some Nutmegges, and some Cinomome. They are not farre diftaunt the one from the other. They are but little and narowe. The inhabitauntes are very poore, because ther is no encreafe of anye other thinges fauing onely of fpyces. They lyue with bread and fythe, and sometime popingiayes. They lurke in lowe cotages: And in fyne, all thinges with them are despicable and vile, befoide peace, idlenes, and fpyces. In Thordi is great plentie of cloues, as also in Tarante and Mathien. The trees which bringe forth cloues, grove not, but on rocks and broken clifffes, which sometyme they grow fo thicke, that they appeare lyke a lylte woode or groue. This tree, bothe in leaues, biggenes, and heght, is much lyke ynto the baye tree. It beareth the fruite in ye toppes of evry branche. The budde springeth ou fyrf, and then in it the floure, not much vnlike the floure of an orange tree. The cloue is fyrf redd: but after beynge scorched by the heate of the fonne, it is made blacke. The inhabitauntes denide the groues of these trees betwene them, as we doe the vynes. The Iland of Muthil, bringeth forth cinomome. This tree, is full of small branchges and baren, bell lyking in a drye foyle, and is very like ynto the tree, that beareth the pomgranate. The barke of this tree, by reafon of the great heate of the fonne, ryfing from the branchges, or bodie of the fame, is gathered and dried at the fonne, and is so made perfeete cinomome. Neare ynto this, is another Iland, called Beta, greater and larger, then anye of the Ilandes of Molucca. In this Iland groweth the Nutmegge, whose tree is bigge and highe, and much lyke ynto the walnutree tree, for as is the walnutte, so is this fruite defended with a double couering, as fyrfte with a grene huke, vnder the whiche is a thinne skinne or rlimme like a nette, encone the shelle of the nutte: which skinne we call the florwe of the nutmegge, but of the Spanyardes, it is called mace, an excellent and holefome fpyce. The other couering, is the shelle of the nutte, within the which is the fruite it selfe, which we call yntumegge. Ginger groweth here and there in all the Ilandes of this Archipelagus, or mayne fena. Of the whiche, some is fowen, and some groweth of it selfe. But that which is fowen, is the better. The herbe of this, is lyke ynto that which beareth affranke and hath hys rootte, (which is Ginger,) much lyke ynto the fame. In this meane time came two other fyppes out of Spayne: whereof the one fayled diectly to the poynete of Aphrica, called Proniontorium bone ffei: And the other by the greate mayne South sea, to the coastes of that continent or fyrme land whereof we haue spoken here befoore. It shal fuifye that we haue hetherto declared of the nauigacions whiche the Spanyardes attempted by the Wefe to fayle into the Eaft, by the atmyghte of Megellanus, where the paffage by Sea is open into the Eaft, by the contynente or fyrme lande of the newe worlde, called America. Nowe therefore lette vs retourne to the other Nauigacions of Columbus, otherwise calle the Admyrall, who longe befoore was the fyrf fynder of the newe Ilandes, and of the fayde mayne or fyrme land, and yet founde not that strayght or narow fea, by the which Magellanus fayled from the Wefl into the Eaft.

**The thyrde nauigacion of Chriophorus Columbus.**

In the yeare of Chrift. 1498. Columbus the Admyrall departed from Spayne with eyght foilles, and arroyed fyrf at the Ilandes of Madera, where he deuyed hys nauie into two partes. For. v. of thefe fhirpes he directed to the Iland of Hispana: and with the refidue, he fayled towards the south, entending to paflere over the Equinoctiall line, and from thence to turne towards the Wefe, to fearche fuche landes as were hetherto vnknowen to the Chriftian men. Coming therfore to Caput veride, he fayled to the burning lynne, called Torrda zona where he founde fo grete heate, that he was in daunger of death: but returninge his fhirpes towards the Wefe, he founde a more holefome ayre and (as God woulde) came at the length to a lande well inhabited, where there came againft him and his, a bothe with. xxiiiij. young men, armed with bowes, arrows, and fliuchos, couering onely theyr priuie members with a clothe of Goffampine cotton, hauing alfo very longe heare. The admiral, (as well as he could by signes) allured them to communacation. But they truelit not our men, fearing fome deceite. The Admiral perceivinge that he could nought preuye, by signes and tokens, he determined with Mufical instrumenetes to appeale their wildnefe. As the minfrettes therefore blew theyr thaulmes, the barbarous people drew neare, suspeeting that not ye in bee a token of warre, whereupon they made ready theyr bowes and arrows. But the Spanyardes drawinge nearer unto them, calfe certayne apparell into their
bote, willing by this token of friendship toconcile them, although all were invayne. For they fled all awaye.
Wherefore the Admyrall departing from thence, came to a region called Parias, wel inhabited and full of civill
people, declaring much humaneitie toward strangers. They fhewed our men Pearles and Gold, and fuch other
riches, defying them to come a land, where they gentely entreated them. When our men asked them where
they had fuche plentie of golde: they (with home poynting was in the fledge of speech) declared by fignes and
tokens, that thei had it in certayne mountains, and that they could not without great daunger refort thether, by
reaifen of certaine fearfe beatles in those partes, and alfo because of the cruell people called Canibales, which
inhabitethoemountaines. But the Admiral, becaufe his wheate fayled, was enforfed to departe thence.
Dyrecting therto heere his viage toward ye North eafe, he came to the Iland of Hispana, where he found
all things confounded and out of order. For the Spanyardes which were lefte in the Ilandes, refufed to obeye
the Admiral and his brother, moutinge greuouf complayntes agaynft them before the King of Spaine, and at
the length fente them therther bound.

\textbf{Howe Petrus Alonfus foughte newe Ilandes.}

Fter that the Admyrall hadde incurred the indignacion of the Kyng, manye of his companions,
fuche as hadde beene broughte vpp with him, and were experte Sea menne, decreede to
feareche other partes of the worlde yet vnown. Among which number was Petrus Alonfus,
who with a shippe wele furnifhed, fayled to Parias, and from thence to Curtana, where he
began to exercyfe merchandife with the inhabitantes, receauninge Pearles for belles and
needles. Entring alfo into the lande, he was honourably entertayned. In their woods, he
faw innumerable Peacockes, nothing vnlyke vnto oures, faucing that the males differ little
from the females. In this region are great plentie of Phenantes. Alonfus departinge from thence, failed to the
region of Canchites, beyngue fixe dayes fayling from Curtana, toward the West. In this region is great abun-
dance of golde, Popinigayes, Goftampine cotton, and mofle temperate ayre. From hence he fayled into
another fruitful region, but inhabited with wilde menne, which could by no gentilnes be allured to frendshippe.
Departinge therefrome from thence, he came to the region of Cinytana, whereas pearles are found in great plentie:
but before he came there, he chauenged to come amonge the Canibales: agaynft whom, difcharging a piece of
ordinaunce, he droue them easely to flight. But Alonfus laden with pearles, returnede home into Spayne.

\textbf{Howe Pinzonus, companion to the Admirall, foughte newe Ilandes.}

Incentius, otherwife called Pinzonus in the yeare of Chrifte. 1499. prepared foure brigantynes,
and failed fyrf to the Ilandes of Canaria, and from thence to Caput uride. From whence
dyrectinge his viage toward the south farre beyonde the Equinocial lyne, he found men in a
certayne Iland, but fuch as he could by no meanes concyle vnto him. Therefore leauinge
them, he came to another lande, in whiche were innumerable naked people, difsimulating that
thei defird to ioyne frendship with the Spaniardes. And whereas one of our men cafte a
bell amonge them out of the fhippe, they againe caft to the Spanyardes a maffe or piece of
golde: which, one of our company somewhat to bolde, attemptinge to take vp, they fodeynlye toke him and
caried him awaye with meruoylous swiftenes: but our men leaung their fhippes, made haile to help their fellowes,
in fo muche that the matter came to handifrokes. This conflict was fo sharpe, that our men hadde much a doe
to ecape wyth theirelyes, by reafon of the fearfenes of the barbarians. Departinge therefore from thence, they
fayled toward the North eaft, and came to the region of Payra, and to the Ilandes neare aboute the fame in
the whiche are woodes of fanders wherewith the marchaunte lade theire fhippes, and carie it into other coun-
trees. In this Region also grove the trees, whiche bære Cafsia filula of the bife kynd. There is alfo fouende
a foure foted beat of monftrous shape, whose former parte is lyke vnto a wolfe, fauing that the feete are lyke
vnto the fete of a man, with eares like an owle: Hauinge alfo beneath his common belye, an other belye lyke
vnto a purfe or bagge, in which he kepeth his yonge whelpe fo longe, vntyll they be able safely to wander
abrode alone, and to geat theire yeate withoute the helpe of theire parents. The whelpes while they are very
yong, never come out of this bagge but when they fucce. This portentous beat with her three whelpes, was
broughte to Chiuile in Spaine, and from thence to Granata.
Of the foure navigaciones of Americus Vesputius to the newe Ilandes.

Meritius Vesputius, beyng sent with Christophorus Columbus, in the yeare of Chrift. M.cccc.xcj. at the commande of Ferdinando King of Castile, to feke vnknowne landes, and wel instructed in fayling on the sea, after a fewe yeares, fet forward foure viages of his owne proper charges. That is to witte, two vnder the sayd King Ferdinando, and two other vnder Emanuel, king of Portugale, of the which he himfelfe wryteth after this maner.

The fyfte viage of Americus Vesputius.

In the yeare of Chrift, M.cccc.xcvij. the. xx. daye of Maye, we came with foure shippes, to the fortunate Ilandes, called Influla fortunata, where the North pole hath his elevation. xxvij. degrees, and. xl. minutes. And from thence within the space of. xxvii. dayes, we came to a land more Westwarde then the fortunate Ilandes, where the North pole was elevate. xvi. degrees : where alfo we founde a nacion of naked people, of innumerable multitude, which as fone as they faw vs, fled to the next mountayne. From hence within two dayes fayling, we came to a safe port where we founde manye men, which with much ado, we could scarcely allure to communacation, although we profered them belles, lokinge glaffes, crifalanye cups, and fuche other iwerelues. But at the length perceauing our good wyll and liberalitie toward them, they came to vs by heapes, and iowned frendlyhyp vs without all feare. They goe all as naked as they came forth of their mothers womb. They furnie no hearre on their bodie fauing only on theyr head, in fo much that they pule[f]lyre hearres of their brawes. They are all fо perfectedly exercyfed in fwmimginge, that they can continue therein, for the space of two leages without any thynge to bare them vp and efpesiallye the women. Theyr weapons are bowes and arrowes. They arme theyr arrowes with ye teeth of beaftes and fythes, bycaufe they lacke Iron and other metals. They kep e warre against their borderers whiche are of ftrange language. They fyght not for the enlaergeing of theyr dominion, forasmuche as they have no Magiftrates: nor yet for th[e]increafe of riches, becaufe they are contente with their owne commodities: but onely to reuenge the death of theyr predicefours. At theyr meate, they vfe rude and barbarous fashions, lying on the ground without any table clothe, or couerlet. They flep in certayne greate nettes made of Goffampine cotton and hanged a lofte in the ayre beetwene trees. Theyr bodies are verye smothe and cleene by reafon of theyr often wafhinge. They are in other things fythy and withoute thame. Thei vfe no lawful conuocation of mariag, but every one hath as many women as he listeth, and leaueth them agayn at his pleafure. The women are very ftylful, and refufe no laboure al the wyple they re with child. They trauayle in maner withoute payne, fo that the nexte daye they are cherefull and able to walke. Neyther haue they theyr bellies wrimpeled, or loofe, and hanginge pappes, by reafon of bearinge manye children. Theyr houfes and cabens, are all in common. Theyr houfes are fathonyed lyke vnto belles : are made of greate trees fasftened together, couered wyth the leaus of date trees, and made very stonge againft wind and tempifes. They are alfo in some places fo great, that in one of them fexe hundreth perfons may lodge. Thei vfe every feuenth or eyght yeare, to remoure and chaunge theyr dwelling places, becaufe that by theyr longe continuance in one place, the ayre foulelle bee infected. They vfe no kynd of marchaundife or bying and felling, byeng content onely with that which nature hath lefte them. As for Golde, Pearles, precious ftones, iwerelues, and fuche other thynge, which we in Europa eflime as pleafures and delicatys, they fette noughte by. They haue no kynde of corne. Theyr common fedinge, is a certayne roote whiche they drye and beate and make flour or mieale therof. They eate no kynd of fleffe except mans fleffe : for they eate all fuche as they kyll in theyr warres, or of[f]herwife take by chaunce. When we had thus vued the countreys, and confeyndered the maners of the people, we determyned to fayle further, downe by the landes fyde, and came after a fewe daies, to a certayn hauen, where we fawe about twentye greate hauflaes, rayfed vpppe muche after the fashion of belles. There came vnto vs a great multitude of men vnder pretence of frendships. Some fwmimginge, and fone in botes. Who, as fone as thei drew neare vnto vs, fodeynly bent theyr bowes againft vs, where we defended our feles manfully. In this bickeringe, we flewe of them about twentie, beeeflye manye that were wounded: But of our men, were onlye fyre hurt, whiche were all perfectelye healed. Thus departinge from this hauen, we fayed on, and came to another nacion, in conuerfacion and tongue vttrely differing from the fyrt. For
comming oute of our shippe, we were very frendly entreated of them, where we continued for the space of nyne dayes. This region is verye fayre, and fruiteful, hauinge manye pleasaunt woodes, which continue grene all the yeare longe. They haue fruities innumerable, vterlye vnylke vnto oures. The Region is situate dyrectelye vnder the lyne, called Tropicus Caleri. The inhabitantes them selues, call it Paria. Saylinge farre beyond this Region, and ouerpasinge manye countreyes and nacions, fyndinge Gold euery where, (but in no great quantitie) we came to another nacion full of gentlenesse and humanitie, where we refled. xxxvij. dayes. Thepe people made greuous complaynte vnto vs, that there was not farre from them, a certayne feare and cruell nacion, whiche vexed them fore, and made incursion into theyr countreye at a certayne tyme of the yeare, kyllinge them and violentelye carrying them awaye, to theintent to eate them, in so muche that they were not able to defend them selues against theyr fearenesse. Whiche thinge when they hadde so lamentablye declared vnto vs, and we hadde made them promyse that we woulde reuenge theyr so manye injuries, they iyoned vnto oure company feuen of theyr men. Thus we wente forward: and after feuen dayes, came to an Ilande, called Ily: where these feare people dwelte. Who, as fone as they hadde sypped vs, came armed agaynste vs. We iyoned with them in bataille, which continued for the space of two houres. At the length we droue them to flyghte, and flewe and wounded a greate nymber of them, and toke. xxv. captiues. But of our men was onelye one flavye, and. xxi. wounded, and shortly after reflored to health. We gaued to those feuen men which went with vs, thre menne of oure prifoners and foure women, whom with great reioyfinge they carried with them vnto theire countreye: and we returnde home toward Spaine, with manye captiues came fyffle to a porte of Spayne called Calicium, where we solde oure prifoners, and were joyfullye receaued: In the yeare of Chrifl. M.cccc.xxix. the. xv. daye of Octobre.

### The seconde viage of Vefputius.

The moneth of May folowing Vefputius attempted another viage and came by Ilandes of Canaries, euyn to the burninge lyne, called Torrida zona, and founde a lande beyonde the Equinoctial line, toward the South, where the South pole is eluate fuyve degrees. And wheras he coulde fynde no apte enteranonce into the land, and sayled vp and downe alonge the same, he fypped a bote in which was aboute twenty men: who, as fone as they sayled the Spanyerdes, lepte into the Sea and escaped all, excepte two, which they toke. In theyr bote which they forsoke, were founde foure young men which they had by force taken oute of another countrey, hauinge theyr priuie members newelye cutte of. Thefe, Vefputius toke into his shippe and learned by theyr signes and tokens, that they had been taken of the Canibales, and shoul shortly have been eaten. But departinge from these coldes, and saylinge on forward, they came to a commodious hauen, where they founde manye people, with whom they dyoned frendly, and fell to chaungeinge of ware, receauinge for one bell, fyue hundred Pearles. In this Ilande they drinke a certayne kynde of wyne, made of the iuyfe of fruities and fedes, beinge lyke whyte and redde fyder. Departinge from hence, and saylinge yet further, they founde a certayne Ilande in which was a beaulye kind of people, and simple, yet very gentle. In this Ilande is no freche water: but they gather the dew which in the nighte feasun falleth vpone certayne lasues manye lyke vnto the eare of an Affe. They lyue for the moste parte, by fea fife. They have no cogates or houes: but haue certayne broade lasues, wherewith they defende them fusues from the heathe of the Sunne, but not from shoures: but it is verye lykely, that it rayneth but lyttle in that Iland. Vefputius wyth his companye departinge from hence, sayled vnto another Ilande: into the whiche when he hadde entered, he founde certayne cogates, and in them two old women, and three young wenches, whiche were of fo greate flature, that they marneyled thereat. And as our menne fryued with them to bringe them to the hyffpe, to theintent to haue caried them into Spayne, they efpyed comminge toward them syxe and thrytte men, yet of muche greate flature then were the women, bearing with them bowes, arrowes, and great flakes lyke vnto clubbes: at the syghte of whome, our menne bensinge afraid, made haffe to theyr hyffpe. But these Gauntes folowinge them euen to the Seafyde, bended theyr arrowes towards the Spanyerdes, vsylyll they discharged two pieces of ordinarions, wyth the horryble founde whereof, they were immediatelye driuen to fligh. Our menne thereforee departinge from thence, called that Ilande, the Ilande of Gauntes. And came to another nacion, which frendlye entreated them, and offered them manye Pearles: in so muche that they bought. xix. markes wyghte of pearles, for a small price. They gave vs also certayne shelfythes, of the whiche some conteymed in them a hundred and thrytte Pearles, and some fewer. Departinge from thence they came to the Ilande of Antigilia, which Columbus had dioucered a fewe yeares before. Leauninge this, they sayled directlye to Calicium, a porte of Spayne, where they were honourably receaued.
The thyred viage of Vesputius.

Esputius beyng called from Castile to fcrue Emanuel the King of Portugale, in the yeare of Chrifte. M. cccc. ii. the tenth daye of May, departed from the haue of lifburne, and fayled downe by the coasts of the fea Atlantike, vntil he came vnder the Equinoctial lynge. And the. xviij. daye of August, they arryued at a certayne lande where they found a kind of beasty people. This land is fituate toward the South, fyue degrees beyonde the Equinoctial lynge: A greate multitude of the inhabitanter wer gathered together, and as wel as they coulde by signes and poyntinges, defered oure men to come alande and to fee theyr country. There were two in the shipp, which toke vpon them to vewe the lande, and learne what fpyces and other commodities might be had therein. They were appoynted to retorne within the space of fiue daies at the vttermoift. But when eyght daies were now passe, they whiche remayned in the shippes, heard yet nothing of theyr retorne: wheras in the meane time great multitudes of other people of the fame lande reforted to the Se fyde, but could by no meanes be allurrd to communicacion. Yet at the length they broughte certayne women, which fshewed them felyes familer towards the Spaniardes: Wherupon they sent forth a young man, beyng very strong and quicke, at whom as the women wondered, and ftoode gaffe on him and feling his apparel: there came Foleyenly a woman downe from a mountayne, bringing with her secretly a flake, with which shee gave him fuch a froke behynde, that he fell dead on the earth. The other womenne forthwith toke him by the legges, and drewe him to the mountayne, whyle in the mean tyme the men of the countreye came forth with bowes and arrows, and fhot at oure men. But the Spaniardes discharging foure pieces of ordinaunce against them, droue them to flighte. The women also which had flayne the yong man, cut him in pieces euyn in the fight of the Spaniardes, fhesinge them the pieces, and rolling them at a greate fyre. The men alfo made certayn tokens: wherybe they declared that not past. vii. daies before, they had in lyke maner ferved other christian men. Wherfore ye Spaniardes hauinge thus ffulayned fo grousious injuries vnreuengeed, departed with euyl wil: fayling therfore further toward ye southe, they found a nacion of great multitude, and of much genteler condicions, with whom thei remained. viij. daies, bartering and changeinge ware with them. Sayling on yet farther, they went beyond ye line called Tropicus Capricorni, where the south pole is eleuate. 32. degrees: and wheras in those parts thei found no great riches, they failed yet further southward vntill ye pole was eleuate. liij. degrees: where thei came into such a tempette, that they were enforded to gather vpye their fayles, and to rowe onl with the maffe, directinge their viage toward the coftes of Ethiopia, from whence they returned againe to Lifburne in Portugale.

The fourth viage of Vesputius.

His navigation was attempted in the yeare of Chrift. M. cccc. iii. but was not brought to the ende hoped for, by reason of a miffortune which chaunced in the goulf of the fea Atlantike. Vesputius entended in this viage to fayle to the Ilande of Melcha, beyng in the Eafi, in which is fayde to be grety ryches, and the flacion of refllinge place of all shippes comming from the goulf Gangeicus, and from the Indian Sea. This Melcha, is fituate more toward the West, and Calicut more enclininge toward the south. Vesputius came fyrt on ye grene Ilandes, called Infula verde: and fayled from them to Serrallina, byenge in the Southe partes of Ethiopia: from whence faylinge on yet further, he fawe in the middleft of the fea an Iland, high and merueylous: where alfo the M[asfer]. Pilate of this nauie, loft his shipp by running vpon a rocke: but all the mariners escapec. This shipp was of three hundrth tunne, and had in it al the power of the nauie. When Vesputius had entered into the Iland, he found it rude and vnhabited: yet was it full of byrdes: but had no beastes except Lifertes with forked tayles, and Serpentes. Thus makinge prouision for necessaries, he was enforded to retorne to portugale, failing of his purpofe.
How the king of Portugale subdued certayne places in India: and of the ryche Cytye of Malacha.

Orafmuche as therefore in the yeares folowinge, there were more often navigacions made from the West by the south into the East, and the Portugales had now founde a safe passage by ye sea, they thought it expedient for their better satisfaction, to make certaine fortifications and places of refuge in the Easte. The which they intent the better to accomplifie, King Emanuel appoynted one Alphonfus an experte man on the sea, to be captayne of this viage. Who, defying to reuenge the lothes and injuries which the Portugales had before fualained, fayled directly to Aures Cherefonfus, now called Malacha, a merueyous great and riche citie, whose king is an infydel of the fecte of the Moores: for euyn thus farre was the fecte of Mahumet extended. Alphonfus threfore at his coming thether, befieg the cytie, and made warre agaunst the Saraccens which helde the fame. In this conflict a greate number of their enemies beyng slayne, the Portugales entred into the citie by force and kept the fame, permitting free libertie to their fouldiers to fpoyle, kyll, and burne. The king himselfe, fighting vpon an Elephant, and beyng fore wounded, fledde with the refydue of his companye. A greate number of the Moores were slaine with the loffe of a feve Portugales: manye were taken, and great fpyole carried awaye, in the whiche were feuen Elephants, and all kyndes of ordinarines pertynyng to the warmes, made of copper, to the nymber of two thoufand pieces. The cytie beinge thus taken and facked, and the enemies driuene to flighte, Alphonfus the Capitayne the better to prouyde for the faugearde of the Christiians, buylde a stronge forte at the mouth or entrance of the riwer which runneth through ye citie. At this time, that is to witt, in the yeare of Chrift. M. ccccc. xij. there were in Malacha many fraungers and mar-chauntes of dyuerfe nacions, whereby the cytie was repenkified with great ryches and abundance of fpyces. They of them owne mocion, defyred to make a leage with Alphonfus, and were of him gently receued: So that for their better safetie, he permitted them to dwell in the houfes neare about the forte. And by this meanes, this markette towne was redified and broughte to muche better flate than euer it was before. These things thus happily attiuched, and al things in Malacha fet in good order, Alphonfus leauiing in the forte a garrifon of vi. hundreth vallate fouldiers, returned into India, where he befieged the chiefe castell of the cytie of Goa, which (he) a feue yeares befoore, hadde with no final daunger of our men, and great flaughter of their enemies, subued under the dominion of Emanuel kyng of Portugale, and was now possiued of the mores, he manfully recouered agayne, and enfornde them to render vp the fame. Alfo the ambaffadors of the Kinge of Nurfinga, the Kinge of Cambaia, and the Kinge of Greppha with the legates of dyuers other kynges and Princes, offered them felles to be at a leage wyth Alphonfus, and thereupon broughte theyr prefentes vnto hym. No leffe power and dominion obtayned the king of Spayne in the Ilandes of the Wefle partes: In fo muche that at his commandement, were buylde fice townes in the Ilande of Cuba. Lykkewyfe in the Ilande of Iucatana, was buylde a gretye cytie wyth fayre houfes. The Ilande of Cozumella, the Spaniardes called Santa Cruz, becaufe they came fyrly thether in Maye, on the daye of the Inuencion of the Croffe. In the Ilande of Hispiana or Hispanniola, were erected. As figer presseys, to pressey ye figre whiche growthe plentifully in certaine canes or redes of the fame countrey. From hence alfo is brought the wood of Guaiacum, otherwyfe called, Lignum Sanctum, wherewith dyuerfe dïeafe are healed by the order of the newe dyete.

Of the Iland of Medera, and the fortunate Ilandes, otherwyfe called the Ilandes of Canaria.

Etwene Spaine and the Ilandes of Canaria, is the Ilande of Medera, which the Spaniardes in our time founde vnhabitied and faluage. But perceauinge that the foyle thereof, was very fruitfull, they bumt the woodes, and made the ground apt to bring forth corne, and buylde many houfes, and fo tilled the fame, that at this day is no where founde a more fruitful lande. It hath in it many springes of freſhie water and goodly ryuers, vpon the which are buylde manye fawe myles, wherewith manye fayre trees, lyke vnto Ceder and Cyprefe trees, are fawde and cut in funder, whereof are made molt fayre tables, coberdes, cofers, and chayres, and fuch other curious worke made of wood. Theſe trees are of reede colour, and fwayne
The bodies and branches whereof are brought into Spayne in great plenty. The Kyng of Portugall thought it good to plante in this Iland, that kynde of redes in which fuger groweth: wherein he was not deceived in his opinion: For they growe there moche fruitfully, and bare fuger which excelleth the fuger of Candyre or Sicilia. There were also wynes brought out of Candyre and planted in this Ilande, where they prosper fo wel, that for ye moche parte they bring forth more grapes then leaues, and thofe very great. In this Iland is also great plente of Partriches, wyld doves, and Peacekes, wild bores, and diuers kindes of other beastes, which onely poisfied the Iland before men dyd inhabit the same. Alfo the Ilands called Infula fortunata, (which are now called Canaria, for the multitude of dogges which are in them) are fayd to be no leffe fruytefull. Thofe Ilandes are tenne in number, of the which seuen are inhabited, and three remaine defolate. Thofe which are inhabited, are called by these names: Fratia lauea, Magna fors, Grananaria, Teneriffa, Gineria, Palma, and Forrum. At Columbus firft comming thether, the inhabitantes went naked, without flame, or knowledge of God. But in facce of time, foure of the greatest Ilandes embraced the Christian faith: They haue eche of them a privete language. Teneriffa and Grananaria, are bigger then the other. Teneriffa may be fene aftarre of, to the diuance of fiftie leages, in a fayre and clere daye. The reason whereof is, that the midde of this Iland, ryseth a maruoylous great and strong roch, which is thought to be. xv. leages high, and cafteth forth continually greate flames of fyre and pieces of brimstone, as doth the mount Etna in the Iland of Sicilia. The people of thofe Ilandes, lyue with barly bread, flieflfe, and mylke. They haue also greate plente of Goates, wyde affes, and Fyges. They lacke wyne and wheate.

whether under the Aequinoctial circle or burninge lyne (called Torrida zona) be habitable Regions.

ILas fuscus (otherwise called Enas Silius,) of this question, wrythe in this maner.

It hath been mache doubted whether habitable regions maye be found vnder the Equinocitial lyne. Erateuhenes is of thecoppinion, that the ayre is there very temperate. So thinketh Polybius alfo, affirming that the earth is there very highe, and watered with many flowers. Posidonius supposeth that there is no Mountaynes vnder the Equinocitial. Some thought that the Equinocitial lyne was extended beyond the earth over the mayne Ocean sea: which thinge the Poete Homere semeth to infronnte, where he saitheth that the horces which drawe the chariote of [the] funne, drinke of the Ocean sea, and the funne it selfe to take his northenfh of the fame. Whiche sentence Macrobius alfo foloweth. Neither was Albertus Magnus farre from this opinion, who fipposeth yat the funne draweth vp so much moytur vnder the Equinocitial circle, as engendreth the cloudes vnder the polles, where by reason of thecexcedinge coldayre, ayre is continually turned into water. But Polomeus thinketh the earth to bee extended beyonde the Equinocitial, whereas he placeth a part of the Iland of Taprobana, vnder the Equinocitial, and alfo many naciones of the Ethiopianis. Many haue thought that thecearthly Paradysye was fette vnder that lyne: which opinion is contrary to thecacticittie of the holy scripture which witnesseth the two famous fluides Tigris and Euphrates to sprunge outte of Paradise: whiche neuerthelesse we know from the North partes to fall into the goule called Sinus Persicus: but as concerninge the heate vnder the Equinocitial lyne, the nearenesse of the funne, or the directe beames of the fame, are not sufficieant caufes why vnder that line should be no habitable regions, if we consider how those places are othereye shadowed, and tempered with the moytynes and dewes of the nightes, which are all the yeare through of equal length with the dayes. Yet wyll no man denye, but that vnder the Equinocitial throughoute all the burninge lyne there are manye wilderneffes and defolate places, lacking water, and incommodious for the lyfe of man: Albeit euyn in Ethiopia, people dwell neare to the ryuers and woodes. Plinie alfo saith that one Dalion, and Arifleotion, and Bion, and Basilides, went Southward beyonde Meroe whiche is almofte vnder the Equinocitial. And that Simonides who wrote the decription of Ethiopia, (welte fyue yeres in Meroe: whiche Ilande, (beeynge in the fyrne lande and compasse compounded with wyth the Ryuer of Niphos) he affyrmed to bee situate. 972. thousande paves beeyonde Syenes of Egypte, as the Searchers of Nero declared. But at Sienes the Astronomers appoynte the former conuersion of the funne: and that there the burninge lyne beginneth, beinge diuantaue from the Aequinoctial foure and twentie degrees, that is twelve thousande furlonges. Wherby we maye perceave that Meroe is situate some what beeyonde the mydlyest betwene the Equinocitial and Sienes. Polomeus alfo deseryth the Region of Agfimba to bee inhabited beeyonde the Equinocitial. Lykewyfe the Mountaines of the Mone, called Montes Luna, out of the which, the fennes or marisces of the river Nilus haue their fyring and originall. He addeth hereunto that there are certayne Ethiopianis called Anthropophagi,
that is, such as eate mans flethe, which inhabite regions beyond the Equinoctic about the space of xvi. degrees. And thus the inhabitacion of men is found to be extended. x. hundred thousand pases beyond the Equinoctic lyne. Whiche space conteynteth no leffe then two clymes of earth. And a clyme is a portion of the worlde betwene South and North, wherein is varicion in length of the daye, the space of halfe an houre.

\[ \text{Finis.} \]

\[ \text{Thus endeth the fyfth boke of Sebastian Munstier, of the landes of Asia the greater, and of the newe founde landes, and Ilandes.} \]

\[ 1553. \]

\[ \text{Imprinted at London, in Lombarde Strete, By Edward Sutton.} \]

\[ \text{To al adventurers, and suche as take in hande great enterpryjes.} \]

Who hath not of fowrenes felte the bitter taft,
Is not worthy of swetenes to take his repaift.
To cracke the nutte, he must take the payne,
The which would eate the carnell fayne.
Who that of bees feareth the flinge,
Shal never by hony laue great wonninge.
As the sweete Rose bringeth forth the thorne,
So is man truely to toye and payne borne.
The byrde vpon hope byldeth her nefte,
Where oftentymes she hath but eyll refle,
Yet is she not therby drieuen to fuche feare,
But yat she performeth the fame the nexte yeare.
Much cafting of periles doth noble corage swage
Yet do not I commende rathenes or outrage.
What foles do fable, take thou no hede at all,
For what they know not, they call phantafsical.
Nought venter nought haue, is a faying of old.
Better it is to blow the cole, then to fyt a cold.
Fortes fortuna adivat, the Latin proverbe faith,
But fayleth to fuch as faynt and lacke fayth.
God gueth al thinges, but not ye bul by ye horne
The plowman by travaile encreafeth his corne.
As fortune fauerethou mayft be riche or poore,
As Crethus or Irus that beggeth at the dore.

\[ \text{Omnis iaHafit aita.} \]
[The Third English book on America.]
The table of the contents of this booke.

- Befyle the Decades (the table of whose contents you may reade in the ende of the booke [see pp. 391-397.]) are conteyned furthermore in this booke thefe thynges followynge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>The table of the contents of this booke.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The interpretation of certaine woordes.

- Continent, that is the firme lande not inclosed with water, or no Ilande.
- Carnis or Carins, a kynde of hyppes.
- Lemnithium, the halfe globe of the earth and water.
- Pefus, a ducate and a halfe.

The Indian language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South, the soure.</td>
<td>Surtope, the soure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caste, a boate or bark.</td>
<td>Canoa, a bark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goyu, kynges or gourneours.</td>
<td>Guay, the kyng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tynna, the wood.</td>
<td>Tonino, the wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuyra, the deyll.</td>
<td>Tuna, a man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machana, a sworde.</td>
<td>Quinera, pretxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arelos, fongs or balades.</td>
<td>Chinho, a man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tensam an Idole.</td>
<td>Tra, a woman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenotico, the fonn.</td>
<td>Sos, a houfe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Colorique, an habitation.

Paralleloes, are lines whereby the fonne paffyng caufeth variation of tyme.

| Note the Ilande of Hifpaniola, is nowe cauled San Domingo by reafon of the chiefe cyty fo naumed. Alfo faynte Johns Ilande cauled Ithamissi, or Burchina, is otherwyse cauled Boriquen. | Quinera, pretxes. | Cauri, golde. | Mayua, nothinge. &c. | Spaniardes and others of other parts, and went into the west parts of the world towards the Empire of Cathay, 306. and 308. [p. 333.]

FINIS.
PHILIPPO, AC SERENISSIMÆ POTENTISSIMÆQVE MARIAE,

Dei gratia Regi ac Reginae, Angliæ, Franciæ, Neapolis, Ierufalem, et Hiberniæ: Fidei defenforibus, Principibus Hispaniarum et Sicilie, Archiducibus Austriæ, Ducibus Mediolani, Burgundie, et Brabantiae, comitibus Hapsburgi, Flandriæ, et Tirolis,

Richardus Edenus perpetuam optat felicitatem.
The Epistle.

ditisimis Insulas atque Continentis amplissimas regiones, mortalium prīmi inuenerunt, in quibus infinitas incolarum myriades ad fidem Christi conuerterunt (quo nihil auguftius aut Christianis principibus magis dignum excogitari potest) viuṣ sum mihi quod non alia in re magis poſſem foliciatem veſtrae merito gratulati, quam si noſtris quoque hominibus quibus hæc haecuens nihil aut parum cognita funt, innotecere faciam, vt perfecdit illorum finul et veſtrorum amplissimis imperijs non fine. diuina prouidentia (vt credere par eſt) ad ipfos viſque Antipodes et PLVS VLT RA terminatis, omnes boni, ipfa rerum magnitudine in admiratione duçi, vos ament et venerentur: Malis vero et improbis, os obfttruat si quam in maledicendo volupatam capiunt. Hæc dum cogito, venit mihi in mentem quod olim adoleſcents perlegi Decades de Nouo Orbe a Petro Martyre ab Angleria, illuſtrifsimi Ferdinandi regis Catholicæ, ac tui (Serenifſimæ rex) prouai oratore, Latine conſcriptas, atque facre Caefariae maieſtati patri tuo dedicatas. Tanti itaque autoris fide et eruditione motus, eum præ caeteris in noſtram linguam traducendum fuccepī, quod non folum vt hіstoricus cum Indicae summa fide ſeriptis mandauit, fed etiam vt philofophus (quo in caeteris fcriptoribus defyderatur) naturalium rerum occultas cauas reddit, ac admirabilium naturæ operum (quibus hæc veſtra India plena eſt) rationes inuextigat. Atque veſtræ Indicæ posterior flatus cognoceat, quanſufque theſaurus auri, gemmarum, aromatum, aliarumque diſitimarum mercium ac annui cenfus inde quotannis in Hifpaniam aduehit, adiunxi doctifimis viri Gonzali Ferdinandi Ouiedi libellum quem ille Indicae hiftoriae generalis Summarij titulo inſcripsit, eiuſdemque illuſtrifsimi Caroli Imperatoris patris tui nomini confeçrazt: Caeteraque plurima ex recentioribus fcriptoribus excerpi, quæ mihi in tam immensa rerum memorabilium bibliotheca, præcipue adnotanda videbantur. Quæ, quanta et qualia funt, quantiſque paraſfangis, omnia heroum ac Aragnaœturn res geſtas tota terrarum orbe tantopere celebraztas fuperent, hæc mea sequens præfæcio vulgari fermones ad huius hiftoriae lectorum populumque Anglicum conſcripta, fatis prolixa oratione indicabít, adeo vt idem hic repetere ſuperuacaneum fìt, minimeque necessarium, quandoquidem Anglica lingua tibi Serenifſimæ Regina vernacula eſt, idemque illuſtrifimæ Regi quod tibi ſeriptum aut diſtum exiſtiment, non folum quod diuino vinculo vnnum fitis in carne vna, fed etiam quod eaem anmi le nitate, humanitate, afabilitate, caeterifique virtutibus, non minus anmi moribus quam carnis vinculo vnnum fitis. Sed neque hic opus eſt vt eгo Latino fermones veſtras virtutes, animi mod弋ationem, clementiam, religionem, pietatem, educationem, caſtitatem folicitatem, fortunas, opes, munificentiam, victorias, imperia, ñtemmata, caeteraque hiiufmodi multa enumerem, cum praefertim vir nobilis et doctus Leonhardus Lorens Polonus de his omnibus deque foliciaſimo veſtro matrimonio, oratione: fatis fu̧a traçtau̧t, in qua nihil pertermiſt quod ad Celfstudinis veſtre et progenitorum veſtrorum gloriam virtutes partam, pertinente. Caeterum cum regiæ veſtre virtutes nominifique ſplendor ac regnorum amplitudo alias per vnuerfa Christiani orbis imperia fatis nota ſint, nisi forte ibi minime vbi maxime nota esse deberent, nempe in hoc Angliae regno, ideo opere præciun et rem omnibus bonis gratam, quodque mei eſt officij erga Celfstudines veſtras me ſquarem exiſtimaui, fi hæc noſtris (vt dixi) hominibus, noſtraque lingua ob oculos contemplate propoſuero. Quod quam foliciter aut dexterity a me ſquarem fīt, aliorum eſto iudicium Quam vero fidelitūr, fyncre, ac animo in Maiæfatis veſtras propenfo hoc idem aggressus ſum, teſtis eſt mihi conscientia mea in conspicu illius qui hominum corda et renes fcrutatur. Macte igitur virtutis illius animi veſtri eftote Serenifsimæ Principes, atque Diuino auxilio freti, peregite ea qua cepilis fiducia, huius deploratae ac collapfae reipublice noſtræ ſtatum, priftino decori restituere, id quod omnes a vobis expeçtant atque efflagiunt,

FINIS.
RYCHARDE EDEN TO THE READER.

He moke famous oratoure and learned Phylosopher Marcus Tullius Cicero, wytheth, that in all consultations as touchyng owre behauoure and order of lyuyng amonge men, it behoueth vs euer to beare in mynde howe farre the dignite of mans nature, excelleth the condition of brute bestailes. For they, beinge ruled altogether by fence, deylete in nothyng but beastely appetites, whereunto they runne headlonge as to theyr onely felicity. But the mynde of man, beinge of more noble nature, is nuryshed with knowleage, and taketh pleasure in diuifyng or excogitatynge fume honest thyng, whereby it not onely leaueth amonge a memorie of his immortal nature, but alfo engendereth the lyke affection in other that deylete to fee and beare such thynges as are commendable in theyr prediccellours. And this fully thynke I to bee the cause that eyther the famous factes of woorthy men, or ingenious inuentiones of experte artificers, haue not onely nobilete the autours and diuifiers of the fame, or fuch to whom they haue blyn dedicate, but alfo that parte of theyr commendations haue redounded to all fuche as haue fpente theyr tyme and taken peynes in iluftarlyngye and fettyngye furthe theyr doynges. For who shulde at this daye haue knowne Moafolus the kynge of Cari, with his wyfe Artemifia, or thefe famous artificers Oolab and Befelchel, and Hyram the kynge of Tyrus, lyue for euer in the memory of men. Furthermore alfo, Salomon hym felle, although he were many other wais famous, yet gaue he a greate parte of his glorie to that princely buyldinge. But certeynyng the moft trewe and permanent glorie, proceeth of fuch monumentes as byng yng fume great and notable commoditie and profite to the lyfe of men, rather then of the houges heapes of rones of the Pyramids of Egypt, wherin is nought els to see but the fonde and barbarous ostentation of superfluous riches: Or of the Mazes cauled Labyrinthi, or of horryble great Images cauled Colofi, of knottes inexplicable, of brafen caudrons of monftrous bygynneffe, of hauens with echo feuen tymes reboundyngye, and dyuers fuche other portentous inuentiones, the which as they do delite vs in confedryngye the maruelous arte and witte of fuche artificers as diuifed and made the fame, so are they otherwyse vnprofitable: And byngyng rather a fame to theyr inuentour, then trewe glorie. Perillus was famous by diuifyngy his brauen bulle: yet fo, that it had blyn better for hym to haue blyn obfcure and vnkownen. They have therefore deffered more trewe commendation whiche in buylungye of citiess, townss, fortiess, bridges, cundites, hauens, fhyppes, and fuche other, haue fo ioyned magnificence with profecte, that bothe may remaine for an eternal testimonie of absolute glorie, whose perfecion extendeth to the gratifyinge of vniuerfal mankind as farre as mans mortalitie wyll permit. The whiche thinge whyle I confider, and caule to memorie howe Cicero definethe trewe glorie to bee a fame of many and greate defertes eyther towaerde owre citiess, owre countrie, or towardes all man kynde, and the fame to bee of fuch excellencie that the owle poetes for fume effecte fayled it to bee the fweete Ambrosia and Nectar wherwith the goddes are fedele, and that of fuch force that who fo may drynke therof, shal also become a god, (that is to fay immortall and happy) mee thynke verely that (yf man maye be a god to men as holy scripture speaketh of Moifes and other) the kyngeys of Spayne of late dayes (if I may speake it without offence of other) may so much more for theyr hift defertes and good fortune be compared to those goddes made of men (whom the antiquyte caule Heroes and for theyr manyfolde benefites to man kynde honoureth them with diuine honoure) as theyr famous factes fo farre excell al other, as I dare not speake to fuch as haue not yet harde or redde of the fame, leaft the greatneffe therof shulde at the frift brunte so muce affonyfhe the reader that he myght gene the leffe credite to the autour of this booke, who neverthelesse hath moke faithfully wytten this hyftoryc of fuche thynges wherof he hath fene a greate parte him felle (as being by
The mofte catholyke and puifant kyngg Ferdinand appoynted a commisionarie in th[e]affayres of India) and gathered the refadewe partly by information and partly out of the wrytinges of fuch as haue byn (as Vyrugyl wrytet of Eneas, Et quorum pars magna fuit) that is, doers and parte of fuch thynges as are conteyned in the hytorie: as Gouernours, Lijentenauntes, Captaynes, Admirals, and Pylottes, who by thaym painefull trayuales and proves, haue not onely subdued thefe landes and feas, but haue alfo with lyke diliger ce conmiytted th[e]order thereof to wrytinge: And not this onely, but for the better tryall of the trewh herein, haue and yet doo in maner dayly fende from thence into Spayne fuch monumentes as are moft certeyne teffimonials of thayr doynges, as theyr may reade in dyuers places in this boke. This newe worlde is nowe fo much frequented, the Ocean nowe fo well knowne, and the commodities fo greate, that the kyngg erected a houfe in the cite of Siuile (caulled the house of the contractes of India) pertynyng onei to th[e]affayres of the Ocean, to the which al fuch reforte for necessaries as attemphe anye yvage to this newe worlde, and lykewyse at thayr returne make thaym accompte to the counfayle for the Indyes for the golde and fuch other thynges as theyr brynge from thense. It is therefore apparent that the heroical facies of the Spaniars of these days, deferue fo greate prafyfe that th[e]autour of this boke (beinge no Spanyarde) doth woorlthely extolle thayr doynges aboue the famous actes of Hercules and Saturnus and fuch other which for thayr glorious and vertuous enterpryfes were accompted as golde amongst men. And furie if great Alexander and the Romances which haue rauere obtayned then deferued immortall fame amongst men for thayr blacdye victories onei for thayr owne glory and amplifyinge thayr empire obtayned by flawghter of innocentes and kepte by violence, haue byn magnified for thayr doynges, howe much more then that we thynke thefe thew wororthy luft commendations which in thayr mercyfull warres ageynft thayn naked people haue fo vfed them felues towardes them in exchaunmyngge of benefites for victorie, that greater commoditie hath therof enswed to the vanquished then the victoures. They haue taken nothyngge from them but fuch as they them felues were wel wyllyngge to departe with, and accompted as superfluities, as golde, perles, precious stones and fuch other: for the which they recompened theym with fuch thynges as theyr muche more cefened. But fum wylly fay, they populate and inhabyte theyr regions and vfe theym as bondemen and tributaries, where before theyr were free. They inhabyte theyr regions indeede: Yet fo, that by thayr diligence and better manurynge the fame, theyr maye nowe better fuylyne both, then one before. Thayr bondage is fuch as is much rather to be defried then the former libertie which was to the cruel Canibales rather a horrible licencioffe then a libertie, and to the innocent fo terrible a bondage, that in the myldelfe of theyrferefull idlenesse, they were ever in daunger to be a pray to those manhuntyngge whooles. But nowe thanked be God, by the manbobde and pollicie of the Spanyars, this deuclyfiue generation is so confumed, partly by the slaughter of fuche as could by no meanes be brought to ciuiitie, and partly by referuyngge fuch as were overcomen in the warres, and curveignge them to a better mynde, that the prophetic may herein bee fulfilled that the woofle and the lambe shall feele together, and the wykly fieldes with the vale of Achor, shalbe the folde of the heard of gods people. Moilies as the minifie of the lawe of wrath and bondage goyen in fyer and tempes, was commanded in his warres to faue neyther man, woman, nor chylde, and yet brought no commoditie to the nations whom he ouercame and poiffelte their landes. But the Spaniars as the myniifers of grace and libertie, brought vnto thefe newe gentyles the victorie of Chryfyes death whereby theyr beinge subdued with the worldly sworde, are nowe made free from the bondage of Sathans tyrannie, by the myghty poure of this triumphant victouer, whom (as fayth the prophet) god hath ordeyned to be a lyght to the gentyles, to open the eyes of the blynde, and to delyuer the bounde owt of pryfon and captuittie. What other men do phantafie herein, I can not tell: but fuer I am, that lyke as the floewe and bruytyfie wyttres, for the felenderneffe of theyrf capacittie and effeminate hartes, do neuer or feldome lyfte vp them myndes to the contemplation of goddes workes and maieftie of nature, but lyke brute beafles lookyngge euuer doewnawarde, thynke the worlde to be in maner no bygger then theyrf owne duncelhelles or cagies, lyttle patyslyngge whether the Chryflian fayth do spreade through the worlde, or bee dryuen to one corner: Euen fo al good wyttres and honett natures (I doubt not) wy not onely reioyce to see the kyngedome of God to bee so farre enlarged vppon the face of the earthe, to the confusion of the deuyll and the Turkuyfie Antichryfe, but alfo do the·vtemmofl of theyrf poure to further the fame. For surely, as Gonfalus Ouiiues wrytet to the Emperours maieftie in his hytorie of the Wefte Indyes, that he thynketh hyrm no trewe Spanyarde whiche reioycth not in the good fortune of theyr kynges by whose aude and godlyy zaeley this myghty portion of the worlde hath byn added to the flocke of Chryfyes congregation, Euen fo do I thinken them no trewe Chryflian men that do not reioyce with the Angels of heauen for the deliuerie of thefe owre brootherne, owre felifie, and owre bones, from the handes of owr commune enemie the oulde ferpente who hath fo longe had them in his poiffession, vntyll the fuliynne of the gentyles be accompliished accordyngge to the time prynfite by hym, who vnto the yeare after his incarnation. M. CCCCI. Ixxxi. hathuffered the grete ferpente of the s[e] Leuiathan, to haue fuche dominion in the Ocean and to cafte fuch myltes in the eyes of men, that Fence the creation of the worlde vntyll the ycare before named, there hath byn no paffage from owr knowne partes of the world to thefe newe landes, whereas nowe the fame
The Preface to the Reader.

are mote certeynely known to be not past. xxx days saylyng from Spayne. Neyther yet had the church of Europe any knowlege of the myghtie Chryllian Empire of Preciouso Johannes, otherwyse cauled Prebbyter Johannes, Emperor of many Chryllian nations in Ethiope, vntyll the yeare of Chryll. M. CCC. xiiii. as largely appeareth in the navigations of the Portugales, and especiallly in the booke of Damianus a Goes, wrytten to the byffhop of Rome, Paule the thyrde of that name, of the fayth and religion of the Ethiopians which they haue hadde theyme of the Apoftles. A thynge certe mott woonderfull, and fuche, that yt the name were not hydle hetherto by gods vnfercheable prouidence, I can not but thynke much negligence or ignorance in owr forefathers and predecissours vntyll the dayes of the ryght noble, prudent, and Catholike kynge of Aragon Don Ferdinando grandfather to Th[e]emperours maiestie by his eldste dowghter, and to the queenes hyghneffe by his seconde dowghter the moft vertuous lady queene Catherine her graces moother: A prince doubletalle of fuche nobilitie, proves, magnificence, and all other vertues commendable in a prince, that who do toll indifferentely way all his doynges and good fuccesse in all his affayres, comparing the fame to th[e]enterpryfes and doinges atchyued by fuche famous princes in whom the Greekes and Romans haue toll greatly, maye with one eye perceau not onely howe farre his noble factes do fyrnount theyers, but also wel confyer what noble branches of ifthewe were lyke to fyrnyge out of fo wowrtho a flocke. And fyerly if the beginning of the worlde, the faoure of god toward men hath bryn known by fuch benefites and blesfynge as he hath geuen to men, it feemeth to me that in maner (only Chryllt excepted) there neuer lyed man to whom god hath geuen greater benefites and fhwed more faoure. Great doubletalle was the faoure and merice that god fhwed vnto Noe, by whom he faued the remanent of mankyde beinge but fewe in number. But much greater was the grace which he fhwed to kyngy Ferdinando vnder whom and by whose meanes he faued not only the bodies but alfo the soules of innumerables millions of men inhabytynge a great part of the worlde heretofore vnknowne and drowned in the deluge of errore. What shulde I here fpeak of Abraham the father of fayth whose promyfes were great, and he cauled the freme of god: Dyd he or his poteritie fee Ifraell increafe to fuch multitudes and nations as kyng Ferdinando poteritie may fee th[e]increafe of this fpiritual Ifraell vnto whom a feconde Abraham he was the father of fayth? Moifes he was so great in the fyght of god that he dicrofed vnto hym his fecrete name, and miraculously caufed a corner of the sea to open at his prayer. But howe greater a myracle was it that he opened vnto the nauie of Don Ferdinando the greaty Ocean thought before that tyme to bee without ende, where neuerthelasse he and his poteritie the kynges of Spayne haue nowe planted a newe Ifraell muche greater then that whiche Moifes ledde throughe the red sea. It were here superfluous to fpeak of David whom Godde founde a man accordynge to his hartes defyre: and yet maye it be doubted whether his plages and fcoyres were greater then his benefites? His fomne Salomon for al his inconstant and waueryng wyfedefne and his great ryches obteyned by his navigations to Ophir, yet was there at this tymo no knoelege of Antipodes, neyther dydde any of his fyppes fayle abowt the hole worlde, perce the Ocean, and traufe the Equinoctial line to th[e]inferior hemisphere or halfe glofe of the earthe and fca as dyd the famous fhypp Vittoria fent furth by Th[e]emperours maiestie. A thynge doubletalle fo strange and marueylous as that the lyke was neuer done before, fo is it perhaps neuer lyke to be done agayne: fo farre haue the navigations of the Spanyardes excelle the vyage of Iafon and the Argonauta to the region of Colchos, or all that euer were before. And although in the booke of kynges and Paralipomenon it bee hyperbolygonally written that in the dayes of Salomon golde and fyluer were in Hierufalum in maner as plentiful as ftones, and that his feruantes brought from Ophir foure hundreth and fiftie talentes of golde, yet do we not reade that any of his fyppes were fo laden with golde that they fooneke, as dyd a fhypp of kyngy Ferdinandos as you maye reade in the laft booke of the fyrtle Decade. Neyther was the dominion of Salomon extended from the ryuer of Euphrates to the lande of the Philifians and th[e]extreme confines of Egypte to be compared with the large Empire whiche the kynges of Spayne haue in the weft Indies: Nor his ryches of golde to be thought much in respect of that which hath bryn brough from thinke into Spayne as shall playnely appere to al fuche as wyll fecke to knowe the truth hereof. But to let pafse to fpeak any further of the myracles which god hath wrought by the handes of this noble prince in this newe world among these newe gentyles. Is it not well known to all the world what a defence and brafen wall he hath bryn to all Chryllendome in that he hath quite dryuen out of Spayne the Moores or Sarfens and Iews which fo many hundreth yeares pofteffed a great parte of Spayne to no fnaule daungioare of the hole Chryllian Empire, and yet coulde never before be cleene vanquyshed vntyll the dayes of this noble and Catholike prince fo named for his warres ageynste the infidelles, whom God rayfed for a Capitayne of his people as an other Gedion vnder whose banner they myght overcome their enemies and poure his vineyarde from fuche wycked weedes. The which thynge doubletalle may fceeme fo much the greater and more difficulte, forasmuch as in the myddelf of the chiefe heate of his chargeable

Prester John
the Christian
Emperor of
Ethiopia.

Don Ferdinando
kyngge of Aregon.

The favoure of god
known by his
benefites.

Noe.
What god hath
wrought by kyngge
Ferdinando.

Abraham.
Spirituall
Israel.

Moifes.

David.

Salomon.

Ophir.
Antipodes.

The dominion of
Salomon.
Para. 9.

The Index.

The wares of
kyngge Ferdinando
ageynste the
Sarasens.
The Preface to the Reader.

warres ageynste the Moores of Granada, he euene then and at the fame tyne fente furth shyppe for the conquestynghe of the Indies, as though he and the nation of the Spanyardes had byn appoynted by god eyther to subdue the enemies of the faythe or to bringe theym to Chrystles religion. The felle fame kynghe Ferdinando alfo abowte the yeare of Chryst 1503. fente a nauie of shyppe into Italy, where they vanquysshed, chasfed, and flewe the Frenchemen, and recovered the kyngedome of Naples with all the dominions.belongynge thereunto. By which noble victory, his fuccession and poterietie as the[e]empours maiestie and nowe his fonne the kyngy owre matther and foueraigne lorde haue euer fench enjoying th[e]inheritance of the fame as of antiquitie by iuui and ryght tytle dwte to them and theyr predicesflours. And as it is the nature of god not only to thewe his loue and fauour to such as haue pleased hym, but alfo to poure furth the plentie of his grace vppon theyr succession from generation to generation, so hath he with lyke felicitie proftered the regigne of Th[e]empours maiestie who by his wildeome and proues hath not onely politikly governed, but alfo augmented and inlarged such dominions as fel to hym by difcente of inheritance. What shoulde I speake of his warres and conquestes in India, in Aphrike, in Italie, in Fraunce, in Germanie, and in Flandres: all the which to be declared accordinlye wole be rather require hole volumes then fewe sheete of paper. Yet hath one in fewe worordes effectuely expressed his dominions and conquestes in thefe verfes folowynge,

Impiger expcit rapidas transire per vndas
Ocani Alcides: continuitque gradum.
Maximus at Cesfor, PLVS VLTRA tendere curtum
Aeus, et ignotis oful dare ita locis.
Et domita aurifera once viiior gente reuerfas,
Cetera sub saptro ponat vt ipse suo.
Nam parer omnipotentis vt famam terminat aemis
Iufsit, et imperium fincat Oceano.

C An other alfo breefely hath declared the fame in thefe verfes.

Confortem Imperij voluit quia Jupiter orbis,
Aepra Doce actunt, Carole terra tibi.

And certes who fo well considereth the progenie of kynges that in fo shorte a time haue liniely descended from Don Ferdinando, and howe many kyngedomes they polleffe, may fee that God hath fullylled in hym alfo the promifes and bleffynges of Abraham, as to make hym the father of many nations, and his seede to growe great vpon the earth: Alfo that many kynges shulde come furth of his loynes, and to make a perpetuall league and conuenant with hym and his poterietie to bee theyr god for euer. And here to omytte to speake of other: Was there euer better hope or more likenes then now, that thefe bleffynges and promyfes of god shulde continew the in this princely progeny, fyth the vertues and felicitie of them al doo doo shyne and florishfe in owr noble and gratious prince kynghe Phyllyppe, to whom euene in his youth his father (occupied in the warres of Italie and Aphrike) commytted the hole governaunce of the kyngedomes of Spayne and the Indiels. Of his behaueur in Englande, his enemies (which canker, vertue neuer lacked) They I saye (if any fuch yet remayne) haue gretest caufe to reporate well: ye fo well, that yf his naturall clencemie were not greater then was theyr vnnatural indignation they knowe them schues what myght have folowed. The properties of fooles and wyse men are declared in these owld verfes.

Quid statui proprium? Non posse et velle nocere.
Quid sapientis opus: Non velle et posse nocere.

That is to say: What is the propertie of a foole? To wyll to doo hurte and can not. What is the woroke of a wyse man? Not to wyll to hurte though he may. But whether he hath lacked poure or wyll, it is knowne to barbers and blere eyde men. Who lamented theyry floyly more then he? Who more humyly admytted theyry futes and supplications? Ye who obteyned theyrs parden but he? Beynge a Lion he behaued hym felfe as a lambe, and strooke not his enemie hauneghe the fwoorde in his hande. Stooge Engelande floope, and learnye to nowe thy lorde and master, as horses and other brute beastes are taught to doo. Be not indocible lyke Tygers and dronges, and fuch other monsters noyous to man kynde. God by the mouth of Iaia the prophet reproueth the Ifraelites that they knewe not fo wel theyr dewtie towarde hym as dyd the brute beastes the mangiers of theyr masters. The oxe and the affe (fayth he) noweth the mangier of theyr master, but Ifneull noweth not me. For flame let vs not be woorke then oxen and afes, and lyke wynto horses and mules in whom is no vnder-standynge. But O vnhankesfull Engandelde and voyde of honest shame? Who hath geven the the face of a hoore and toongue of a serpent without flame to speake venemous worordes in recreates ageynft the appointed of god. O paynted hoore that haft Chrytste in thy mouth and the denyl in thy harte. Hath not the pocke of thy licencesnelle brutfe furth in maner to thynye owne destruction. Howe longe wyll thou nuryfhe in thy boosome
The Preface to the Reader.

that serpente whose nature is to devour her mother? Take a vomit in tyne leaf thy disese become vnchylde. What necle I reheare vnto the thy manyfold infirmities and deformities which thou art faulen into by thynes owne owntuguynesse? If the grees of them bee to thee vnfeable by reason of thy feebleness and longe fickenes, take vnto the that glaffe wherein thou gloryeft with the Iewe and thynkeft that thou feest al thynges and can lust judge al thynges: Looke I say in that pure glaffe and beholdhe thy owne deformities, which thou canst not or wynte not feel. I feare greatly that if thou looke therein diligently and looke euyn throughg thy felle, thy wynte abborre thy felle to see howe many monsters lye hid in the vnder the flape of man. There is euon nowe great talke of the in the mouthes of all men that thou haft of late yeares brought furthe many monsters and stranague thynges, wherof dyuers men make dyuers interpretations more monstreus then the monsters them selues. But shall I breffely and simply declare vnto thee the signification of thy monsters? Fryft then confeyler that they are monsters of mankynde and not of other beastes. Secundarily mark well that in them al, the headle is perfect, so that the monstrositie growth of the body, although not owt of the hole body but certeyne partes therof. But not to go to farre. Confeye ageyne that disorder of the partes is a deformite to the whole. One hath well interpreted that such monstrous thynges signifie the monstrous and deformed myndes of the people mylhapened with phantastical opinions, disolute lyuyng, licentious talke, and such other vicious behavours which monstrously deforme the myndes of men in the fght of god who by suche fignes dooth certifie us in what fimeilude we appere before hym, and thereby gythere vs admonition to amend our behaue before the day of his wrath and vneyng. What deformed beastes are more monstrous then lyynge, rebellion, strife, contention, priue malice, flausderenge, mutterenge, conspiraces, and such other deuyllsfe imaginacions. But O Englantye whyte tyne is gyuen thee, circumcife thy harte. Put to onely thy good wyll, and thou mayste fynde grace and fauoure to recouere thynse aunciente bewitie whiche hath longe been defaced. Thou haft nowe a kyng and queene that defyre thee to remember thy dewtie, and holde thy armes abrode to embrasse thee yf thou wynt drawe nere vnto them. They are fory to receave the whyppe yf thou mighteft otherwise bee brought to obedience. But yf thou take pleafure to periift in frowarde flobberneffe, knowe thou that they are Lions whelpes and conquerors of monsters whereof thou haft had fuch experience, that proudely trutlynghe in thyne owne fiuynge, and attemptynge lyke an other Nemroth to byside a newe towre of confusion, the woroer of the gyantes were miraculacy overthrowen by a woman who deliuered thee from that captiuitie, whereby thou oughtest to konwme the daungour thou waft in, and bee thankful to thy deliuerer. Beware therefore leaffe whyl thou konwme the peaceable princes that god hath fent the, thou bee lyke vnto Iopes f吵架ges to whom for their vnquietneffe, Iupiter fent a hearon to picke them in the hedes. Confer what benefites thou mayst receive at theyr handes if thou doo thy dewtie towardwe them. Confeye ageyne that as they are able, so may thy gentelneffe make them wyllynge to recompense the fame. Stoppe thynse cares from vayne fables as from the inchauynge Mermaydes. For as manye speake of Robbyn Hooode and of his bowe that neuer shot therin, fo doo folems prate of suche thynge as they knowe not. But O god? what phantasies are nowe in the heads of men? Howre reely they are to inuent lyes and tales? and of howe fynall spakkes they kynde great flames? Summe are so furious to fynde faute in other, that for lacke of iuue matter woorthy reproche in them whom they defyre to deprave, they speake eyll of thyr parents and kinred of whom they knowe as lyttle. And not fo satisfiayd they dipiffe and with lyynge dipnyaye theyr hole nation and countrey. Ye fum take fuch pleasure herein, that if they can fynde noughte els to dipnyaye, they wyll fynde faute in suche as they fauour not, bycause they were not ther apparrel as they doo, or perhaps are not so effiminate as they, or eate not as they eate, or fght not as they fght, fo parcell is the judgement of folems in thyr owne rudenesse, thinkynge them selues the better for dipnyayge of other. Speyne is a baggeryt countrey fayth one: Th[e]merour is but poore fayth an other: He is deade fayth an other: The Indeyes have rebelled fayth an other, and eyther there commeth no more golde from thence, or there is no more founde nowe: with suche other false and licentious talke diuyfed by vynquet brains in whole heades the headers of fédion feafe not to forge ingens of iniquity. If I fluidhe here anfwere to all thes querels particularly and as the woorthyneffe of the thynge requyreth, I myght fynde matter sufficient to make a volume of iuue quantitie and perhaps be tediuous to fumme. Yet not to paffe ouer fo great a matter vntouched, and partly to ftoppe the mouthes of fuche impudent lyers, I heue thought good to speake sumwhat hereof. Fryft therefore to speake of Spayne, and by the testimonie of oulde autours to declare the commodities therof: Plinie a grac and faythfuly autour, in the laft boke and laft chaptire of his natural history greatly commendynge Italy aboue al other contreys, gieuthe the second praye vnto Spaine, afovel for al such thynge as in maner the heuen can geue and the earth bynyge furth for the commoditie of this lyfe as alfo for the excellent writte of men and Cuiile gouernace. Alfo Diodorus Siculus in the falf booke of his Bibliotheca fpeakynge of Spayne (cauled of the Greekes Iberia) writeth that when in the mountaines named Pyrini th[e]inhabitantes burnte vp the wooddes, there ranne owt of the mountaynes as it were dyuers streames of pure fyluer molten by the heat of the fyre. But the effimation and price of fyluer beinge at those dayes to them vnknonwn, the Phenician marchauntes bought the fame of them for thynge of faire value: And caryinge
it into Grecia, Asia, and other countrys, got great rycheffe therby. For the defyre of gaynes (fayth he) fo greatly moued the marchanteus, that when more fyluer remayned then myght lade theyr hyppys, they tooke the lead frome theyr ankers, and put fyluer in the place therof. The Phenicis by thefe gaynes beinge made very ryche, dyd affigne many colonies both in Sicilie and the Ilandes there abowt, and alfo in Libya, Sardinie, and Iberia. But after many yeares when the Iberians (that is the Spaniardes) knewe the price of fyluer, and applied them felues to the fecknyge of metals and founde great plett of fyluer, they obtayned great ryche therby forasmuch as in maner al that earth of the mountaynes is fo replenyshed with fyluer that it is a maruyeus thynge to confyder the nature of the region and the continual laboure of the woorkemen in those mynes. Lykewyfe when afterwarde the Romans fuldied the Iberians, the Italians which for the defyre of gaynes searched thofe metals, gotte great rycheffe by the fame. For they deputed to that laboure a multitude of bowghte feruauntes, whiche fearchyng the vaynes of metals in dyuers places, and percyng the earth dyuers wayes for the fpace of many furlongs, brought furthe great plett of golde and fyluer. But the rycheffe of these mynes was fyrft founde at fuch tyne as the Carthaginens (the enemies of the Romane Empire) had the Iberians in subjection: which was the caufe that theyr poure afterwarde increased. For, with monye hyringe the bell and morte experte fouldiers, they keppe greuous warres ageynst their enemies. And not vfyng the ayle eyther of theyr owne fouldiers or theyr associates, they were a terrour to the Romanes, Sicilians, and Libyans, whom they brought into great daungour by reafon they paffed them al in abundance of golde and fyluer. With better fortune therefore, and greater hope of gayne are ryche metals fought in Spayne, the goodnese of whose foyle yeldeth clodes of earth contryngyne much golde and fyluer. And these be the very werdes of Diodorus Siculus, which the later wryters doe also confirme. For Iuliis Solinus in his Polyhistor, compareth Spayne to the bett contreys in plentie of grayne, vyttayles, oyle, fyluer, golde, and Iron. Likewyfe Strabo, Statius, and Claudius, do no leffe commend e it. It were to longe here to speake of the great plett of fine woollse lytle inferior vnto owrs: alfo abundance of fugar, vines, pomegranates, limones, and oranges in such plentie that they suffice not only Spayne, but alfo in maner all Europe: whereas the apples and crabbes of Englande are fearcly able to ferue it felfe. And althoughe here fume wyll objecte, that theylke corne, woodde, and certyne other thynges, yet are theyr commodities fo great otherwyse, that al fuch thynges are brought them owt of other countrys for theyr wares: and that in fuch plentie, that they are there better chepe then ever they were in Englande: fence the figne of the fleeppe the poore mans Inne was pulled downe in all places. Summe for lacke of other matter, fynde great fulta that in trauryngyne in Spayne, men shalbe ferued with halfe a henne, and go to the cookies for theyr meate and to the tauerne for theyr drynke. And what then I praye yow? What inconveniencen enfewed hereof? Is it not better fo to doo then to pay thryfe for one thinge as is the maner to doo in fumm of owre Innes and in tauernes where all that eate rofle meate are beaten with the spitte, as where they that of late in Barthelmewe fayre payde fortie penfe for a pygyge, where the good man of the house was not a fhamed to make his vaunte that he had made fourre fhylyngys of a pyge, and had in one day taken foure pounde for pygyges. But if I shal here particularly and at large declare howe Engelande is in few yeares decayed and impoueryshed, and howe on the contrary parte Spayne is inryched, I shalde perhappes dispyte more in deceyrhyng the myferie of the one, then pleae other in epreffynge the fhylyngye flate of the other, which by all reaoun is lyke dayly to increafe, alfo for the great rycheffe that are yearely brought thyerher from the Indies, as alfo for the ryche fyluer mynes that are founde of late in Spayne in the courtay of Afluria as I was credably informed by the woorthy and learned gentelman Augustinus de Ceratta, Contador (that is) the auditor of the kynges myntes who had longe before lyn furnysoure of the golde mynes of Peru, and brought from thence and from Rio de Plata. xiii. thoufand pounde weyght of fyluer which was coyned to the kinges fve in the towre of London where neuer fo much hyn feene at once as fuche as haue hyn owlde officers in the mynte doo affirme. What thylke I haere speake of the golde which th[e]cemerors magnifie receaueth frome all the Indies, whereas onely in the two meltyngge fhoppe of the gold mines of the Ilande of Hispaniols, is molten yearely thre hundreth thousande pounde weyght of viii. vnces to the pound, wherof the fyte parte is dewe vnto hym, whiche amouynteth to three fcorde thousande weyght yearely. Yet doo I not here speake of the golde mines of the other Ilandes and the firme lande reachynghe. viii. thoufande myles from the north to the south: Neyther of the ryche Ilandes of the south fea cauled Mare del Sur, where the kynges of one lytle Ilande named Tacarequi, Margariten, or de las Perlas, lying in the goulfe of Saynt Michael, payeth yearely for his tribute a hundreth pounde weyght of perles: Neyther yet of the fyte parte of other thynges, as precious ftones, brasse, golfoamine cotton, fpices, and dyuers other thynges, whereas alfo the ryche Ilandes cauled the Maluchas perteyne to the inheretencyne of Castile, although the kynges of Portugale enioy them for certye fyears by compofition. But the Indies have rebelled (fay they) and there commeth no more golde frome thence. But what if fumme of them have rebelled? dooth it therby folowe that there commeth no more gold from the other that lyue vnder obedience? But if thou wytte fay that they haue al rebelled at once, thou muu proue that thou fayeff eyther by hyfotre or wyttneffe of fuch as know the truth herof, as I (hauing made diligent fearch for the fame) am able to proue the contrarie, and that
The Preface to the Reader.

55

...the confyder the thankes here saynt innumerable beleeue For am thinke faye tyme, fumme that the the it great haunte fee doom wyll conceaue...dooth with bee frome infinite, and to what and as yowe alfo barterynge to Spaniardes negligence dooth the...and to this EXAMPLE De Principibus nil nisi bonum, forasmuch as they are the ministers of god who hath their harts in his hande and ruleth the fame as feemeth beile vnto hym. For there is no poure neyther good nor ladde, but of god: and he that reffylth or speakeith euyl of the poure, reffylth and speakeyth euyl of god. Thou shalt not speake euyl of the prince or ruler of thy people faith fain taulue.

But wheras nowe by the poure of Neptunus (I wot nere with what wyndre) I have byn dryyen thus farre from my navigations, I haue thought good to turne my fayles and to folowe the ordinarie course which I beginne, and by th[e]xemple of this woorthy captyayne kyngc Ferdinando, encourage al other to theyr poure to attempte the lyke vyages: As touchyng the lyke in fewe woordes to declare my opynyon, if any man flulde afse me what I thynke these things wyll growe to in tyme, I wyl anfere as dooth the autoure of this booke, that when I confyder howe farre owre poleseritie shall fee the Chrifian religion enlarged, I am not able with toung or penne to expresse what I conceaue hereof in my mynd. Yet one thynge I see which enforceth me to speake and lament, that the harrett is so great and the workemen fo few. The Spanyardes haue flewed a good exemple to all Chrifian nations to folowe. But as god is great and woonderfull in all his workes, fo befyrde the portion of lande perteynyng to the Spanyardes (beinge euyght tymes bigger then Italye as yowe maye reade in the late booke of the seconde Decade) and befide that which perintoth to the Portugales, there yet remayneth another portion of that mayne lande rangeyng towarde the northeast, thought to be as large as the other, and not yet known but only by the sea coastes, neyther inhabited by any Chrifian men: whereas neuertheleefe (as wyrteth Gemma Phirisus) in this lande there are many fauyre and frутefull regions, hygh mountaynes, and fayer ryvers, with abundance of golde and dyuers kyndes of beaftles. Alfo cities and towres fo wel buylde and people of fuch ciuitatitie, that this parte of the worlde feemeth lyttle inferior to owre Europa, if th[e]inhabitantes had receaue owre religion. They are wyttie people and rufne not barterynge with flaurmers. Thes regions are cauled Terra florida and Regio Baccalearum or Baghalaos of the which you may reade fumwhat in this booke in the vyage of the woorthy owlme man yet liyng Sebastiana Cabote, in the vi. booke of the thyrde Decade. But Cabote touched only in the norte corner and most barbarous parte hereof, from whene he was repulisd with Ite in the moneth of Iuly. Neuerthelowe, the west and south partes of thes regions haue fence byn better farched by other, and founde to bee as we haue fayde before. The chief citie in the southweft partes of thes regions, is cauled Temixteten, or Mexico in maner vnder the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri, and strongely defended by the nature of the place. For it flaneth in a very great lake haunge abowt it unnumerable bridges, and bydylynes to be compared to the workes of Dedalus. Th[e]inhabitantes also can wyrtie and rcaede. Summe wyrters conecte this lande to the firme lande of Afra: But the truth hereof is not yet known. And although the Spanyardes haue certeyne colonies in that part of this lande that is nowe cauled Noua Hispania, yet are the people for the motte parte Idolatours. Howe much therfor is it to be lamented, and howe greatly dooth it founde to the reproche of all Christendome, and especiallly to fuch as dwell were to these landes (as we doo) beinge muche nacher vnto the fane then are the Spanyardes (as within xxv. dayes faylinge and lylfe) Howe muche I fayfe shal this founde vnto owre reproche and inexcufable flothulnesse and negligence bothe befor god and the worlde, that o large dominions of fuch tractable people and pure gentiles, not beinge hythero corrupted with any other false religion (and therefore the easier to be allured to embraye owres) are nowe known vnto vs, and that we have no repsecte neyther for goddes cause nor for owre owne commoditie to attempte fumme vyages into these coastes, to doo for owr partes as the Spanyardes haue done for theyers, and not euer lyke fheep to haunte one trade, and to doo nothyng worthy memorie amonge men thaymselves before god, who maye herein woorthly accufe vs for the flacknesse of owre diewte towarde hym. Saynt Paulke the doctoure of the gentiles (to whome Apostolphilipppe alfo thence nece gentiles doo pertycic) was of fuch zeal toward the Iewes whom god had ricicte, that
The Preface to the Reader.

he wyffhed hym felp to bee accursed of god for theyr fakes. He went from Damacus to Arabie, preached the gospell to grecia, came prifoner to Rome, was fcorched and floned, and suffred thrye fhywpwreke, what then thinke you he wold do if he were now aline? Is it to be thought that he wold not aduenture. xxv. dayes faynyng to come to such a marte of foules in such redinesse to bee safely obeyed? I beleue verely that neyther death, nor the deuyll, nor Leiuathan, nor the worlde, shulde let hym but that he wold geue thefjonfet ageynfi them all in hope of victorie by hym by whom he fayth he can doo al thynges. He was not negligent in his office nor ignorant of his werarde, but trusted to the promefse of him that fayde by the mouth of the prophete Ifai: Of them that fhulde faued, I wyl fende fum to the gentyls in the fea, into Aphirike and Libia, Italye, and Grecia, and into the Ihandes a farre of, to them that have not hardne of me, and have not feene my glorie. The like zeale that Paule had, and proceadyng of the fame spiritle, hath euer fence Chryftles tyme, moued not only the Apostles, but alfo many other famous and godly men (as superfitours of their teftament) to fende owte preachers into dyuers partes of the worlde to fhoue furth the gladd tydlyng of the gospell. By this zeale dyd Gregorye byfhoppe of Rome and fyrtle of that name, when he faw Englyffe mens chylde in Rome and alfo what nation they were, when anfwere was made hym in the laten tongue that they were Angli, (that is, Englyffe men) he fayd (alluding to the familitude of the worde) that theym wyll be cauled Angeli, that is, Angels: Meanyng therby that lyke as god had done his part in geynyng them bodies of natural bewtie and comelyneffe, fo he apperteyned to his office being the cheefe paftoure of goddes flocke, to prouyde that theyr foules might be made woorthy to inhabite such bodies and the hole nation confecrated vnto god by baptifme. For he fayde furthermore: It is meete that vnto thys fere, the gospell of life bee preached: And hereupon immediately fent preachers into Englande whereby the hole nation was in fhorty tyme converted to Chriftles faith, although fum had receaued the gospell long before euen from Chryftles tyme by the preechyng of Iofeph of Arimathia who alfo of the body of Chryftle of Pilote, and buryed it reenterly. I wolde to god that there were now no mo fuch Gregoryes in the worlde: And that there might lyke zeale and gentelneffe bee founde in vs Englyffe men towardes other nations, as we haue founde in other tawnde vs. Oowre preachers were not vttelye vmmynedfull of thefe benefites, but applyed them felenes lykfwise to spreade the gospell in other nations. For Vadianus in his booke De tribus terra partibus, wyrteth, that more then feuen hundreth yeares after the death of Chryftle, one Vnfreid an Englyffe man and byfhoppe of Mogunce, (nowe cauled Mefio) was the fyrtle that tawght the fayth of Chryftle amongethe the Garmaynes, at fuch tyme as the Frankenes and Almaynes had paft ouer the ryuers of Rhene and Danubius, and by puttyng the garyfons of the Romans to flight, had poffefed a great parte of theyr moft notable prouinces. For albeit that these rude and barbarous nations then accomfomed onely to warre and robberie did hardly admitte that holfome doctrine at the beginning. Yet by the pollicie and wifesefte of the Frankenes, it came fo to paffe that in maner through owt all Germanie, greate increafe of the Christian religion foloweth there moft ample victories, as the lyke fuccesse is alfo feene in thef barbarous nations sbbled by the Spanyardes. Whereby it is apparant, that although fum holde opinion that none owght to bee compelled to the faythe, yet we see by experience that without difputynge of opinions (lefte the pacientes fhulde dye before the philifians agree of the remedie) thefe entreprifes have taken good effect to the great glory of god who cauleth men vnto hym by dyuers maners, and at dyuers ages of the declinynge worlde, otherwise nowe then in the tyme of Chryftle and his Apostles when the poure of miracles was gien on newe fayth which had yet preuained 10 where in the worlde. Albeit, I beleue verely, that if we wolde take the matter in hande accordynge, god wolde not forget to ayde vs with miracles if it fluid so be requisite, as yowe may reade in this booke howe he wrought miracles by the fayth of a simple mariner euyn in th[e]fiance of faythe. And furelye, lyke as there is no caufe why we fhulde anye thynge doubt of goddes goodneffe in this behalfe if the fault be not in owre felenes. Euen fo, if we wolde fyrtle fette owtre haned to the plowe, we owght to hope that he wolde giue encreas and woorke with vs as he hath doone with other, by whose prouerrous fuccesse we may plainlye fee that it was his wyll that suche thynges fhulde go forarde. For euon Iraeelel to whom promefse was made by signes and miracles that they fhulde poffeffe the lande to th[e]inherence wherof, the fea opened it felle to giue them free paffage, yet were they commaundad by the poure of the fwoorde to make way, with greate losse and slaughter of men and by force of armes to obtayne the lande promised to theyr fathers, whiche nevertheless fewe of them poffeffed that first fought for the fame, but lette theyr carkefes in the wilderneffe. Is it not alfo written of the Iuues which repayred the walles of the citie of Hierufelem after theyr captuyne in Babilon, that Nehemias theyr capitaine fette the people in order with swerdres, fpearres, and bowes to defende the woorke. And that also euyn the Princes of Juda wrought vpon the walles and cared burdenes? lykewyse that they wrought with one hande and held theyr swerordes in the other? And if it were lawful for Iraeele accordyng to the sferke, to vfe all meanes and pollicies to byylyde vp the walles of earthly Hierufelem, howe muche more then owght the spirittual Iraeele to
The Preface to the Reader.

In all possible means to buy one of the walls and temples of spirituall Hierusalem, whose fundation is Chriistle, wyllyngne all the nations of the world to be buylded vpon the fame. It is the propertie of a wyfe buylder to vfe such tooles as the worke requireth. And not at all tymes or in all worokes to vfe one toole. For that that fereth in iotes tymer, wylly not ferue in knottie pieces, nor yet for flones. Th[e]xpert phifitian vefth vehement remedies for despereate difeases: And cunninge surgiuns vfe burnynge and cuttyngne if the cafe fo require, as in cuttyngne of the fynger to faue the hande, or in cuttyngn of the hand to faue the hole body. Ye it hath fumtymes fo chaunfed that wheras men haue entened hurt, there hath good procedeed thereof in fine: As he that wolde haue flaine Prometheus, wounded his wenne with his fwoorde, whereby he was healed of that difease. So is god able to turne euyll into good, and to make thynge that are not, as thynge that are. Euen fo although fumme wyll objiecte that the defyre of golde was the chiefe caufe that moued the Spanyardes and Portugales to farche the newe founde landes, trewly albeit we fhlude adimite it to be the chiefe caufe, yet dooth it not folowe that it was the only caufe, foramuch as nothing leteth but that a man may bee a warrior or a marchaunte, and alfo a Chriitian. Therefore what fo euer owre chiefe intente bee, eyther to obteyne worldlye fame or rychfe, (although the zeale to encrace Chriitian religion ought chiefly to mowe vs) I wold to god we wolde fyrfte attempte the matter: And then I doubtte not but that it wolde fo commye to paffe with vs as it dyd with them of longe time after the beginning of the worlde before menne were accuttomèd to eate feflhe, thought it fyrfte fufficient fo to vfe them felyes amonge beeftes that they were not hurt of them: but shortly after, vfd them for their commoditie: Then begunne to weare their skinnen: And in fine, fell to eatee of their feflhe, and to vfe certeine partes of them for remedies ageinfl difeases. Euen fo may thee barbarians by the only conuerfation with the Chriitian, (although they were enforced thereto) be brought to fuch familiaritie with ciuilitie and vertue, that not onely we maye take greate commoditie thereby, but they may alfo herewith imbibe trewe religion as a thing accidental although neyther they nor we fhlude feke the fame. For lyke as they that goo much in the foonne, are coloured therewith although they go not for that purpofe, So may the conuerfation of the Chriitians with the gentylies induce them to owre religion, where there is no greate caufe of contrare to reftyfe as is in the Iuues and Turkes who are already drowned in theyr confirmed errore. But thefe fimple gentylies lyuinge only after the lawe of nature, may well bee lykened to a fmoote and bare table vnparointed, or a white paper vnwritten, vpon the which you may at the fyrfte paynte or wyte what you lytte, as you can not vppon tables already paynted, vnfele fowe rafe or blot owt the fyrfte formes. They may alfo th[e]fe floyers bee allureed to the Chriitian fayth, for that it is more aerable to the lawe of nature then eyther the ceremonious lawe of Moifes, or portentous fables of Mahometes Alcharon. If we were therfore as defyrous to enlarg the fayth of Chryftle as to feke worldlye goodes, why do we deferre to adventure that wherein we may doo bothe. We mufte not nowe looke for a newe Paule or doctoure of the gentylies to bee converted by heavenlye reuelations: Or for a newe Moifes to leade men through the fea: Or for an Angel to cryn men in the ayer from one place to an other as Habeacuete the profyte was cryned by the heare of his head from Iudea to Babilon: Or as philippe th[e]exppofle was cryned by the fpirite from Gaza to Azotus: but mufte (as fayth the profyte Ifaias) every man exorhe his neigboure, and bid his brother be of good chere: That the maffen and carpenter may buylke togetter, and fay to the glewe or cemente, it is goo and fafe byndyne. What negligence and flackenesse hath hythe as bryn in Chriitian men in this kynde of buyldynge of goddes lynyel temple, the greate clerke Erasmus declared in his booke intituled Ecclefiaftes, whose woordes for the wowrnychfe of the autore, I have here thought good to reherafe as they are wrytten by hym in the laten lounge in the fyrlfe booke of the fayde worke. He wytteth therfore as foloweth.

Auditis quotidianus quærenias deplorantium collatissam Christianam religionem, camque ditionem qua quondam complexa est vnusrum terrarum orbe, in has angustias esse contraddam. Hoc igitur quibus ex animo dolent, eos decet ardentibus asiduisque vetis flagitare a Christo ut operaros dignetur mittere in mecum sua, aut (ut melius dicam) feminatores mittere in fegetem suam. Deum immortalem, quantum in orbe patet agrorum in quibus aut non dunn iuiculum est fenum Evangelii, aut ita iuiculum est, ut plus sit zizianarum quam trietici. Orbis minima pars est Europa: Omnium florentissima pars est Graecia et Asia minor in quam magno fucceduis primum a Iudaem demigravit Evangelium. At hæc feri tota, nonne tendunt a Mahumandius et iis qui Christi nomen habent inuitum? Jam in Asia maiores quæ latissime patet, quid ob feroor nofrum est? quum ipsa Palestina vnde primo effluxit lux Evangelica, ferius Allophylius? In Apollinario vero quid nofrum est? Nec dubitandum est quin in tanta vallitate regionum fiet populi rudes et simplices qui facile poiffent ad Christum alii, si mitterentur qui facerent bonam fementem. Quid quod quoditie regiones haec noscimur incognitae reperiantur, ferunturque supraque quos nullus adhuc noftradium parciat. Omissum num in infinitum Iudaorum vnum nobis admiximus: omissum plurimos qui titulii Christi legunti Ethnici; omissi tantus fechmatariorum et hereticorum phalanges. Quantum in his effe prouentus Christi, fì nuna ac fidelles mitterentur operarj qui iacant feno bonum, qui reuellant zizianam, qui plantant plantulas bonas, malus exterpen, qui extraneo domum Dei, demoliantur structuras non inimientes patera Christi, demique qui mentant maturam fegetem, sed Christi
me tant non fibi, et animas Domino colligant, non opes fibi. Nuper Athiopie rex quem vulgus appellat Præstian, per oratorem suum fulmiit, fe sedi Romanae, non nihil exponuit, cum pontifice quod ea gens quam a fide Christi non sit aliena, tam dixit a toto orbis judici, sed tamen ne quis sit tamen ne dignus, et deo gratias seunte, quia monachus et religiosus, quorum imperio commodius decent quam ante debeat. Nam monachus et religiosus, quorum imperio commodius decent quam ante debeat. Nam

Furthermore Damianus a Goes, wryeth in his booke De exploratione Lappiana gentis, that he was the first that mowed Eramus to speake fum what hereof: And that he (Eramus I. Meane) was determined to write aiu volume of this matter ye had not byn prevented by death. Albeit (footh Damianus) in his booke entitlet Ecclesiastico, he dyd not keepe silence of fo wicked an vnspedylie, which fulie is fuch, that it may in man yake all Christian men (and especialy suche aso whom god hath gyven poure and knowleage) giltie of fo heigmous a crime, that he may take vengeance of them in the day of judgement before the iufle iudge Christ. Nowe therafore (fath he) let the Christian Monarches take heed to what accomptume they shall make before the tribunal of Chryft in the late daye, when yehter fauoure, nor pardon, or flatterie can take place to bee any excuse for the loffe of fo manye foules. And thref be the very woordes of the woorphilful and lerned man Damianus a Goes, wryten to the byffhoppe of Rome Paul the thryde of that name, whom he further chargeth to looke diligently hereunto, as a thynge moftie chiefely perteynyng to the office of Christian prates. Mee thynke verely that the theepe of Europe fhulde by this tyme be fo well fedde, that they fhulde by good reafon be fo stronge and mightie in Chriftes religion (excepte they be infected with the dyfeafe which the phyllicians caule Cachexia, beeing an euyl dippofition of the body whereby the more they are fed the worse they lye) that many sheppardes myght well bee fpared to bee fent to other theepe which ought to be of the same fould. For this purpose the doctrine of duidiness when he commeneth, hath his fecapular cauf over his headde in token that he haethe forfaken the worlde for Chrites fake: And his bootes on his legses in token that he thall euere bee in a redelinee to go forwarde in preychynge the golphell, as I doubt not there bee manye in Englande wolde gladly doo euene amongeth newe gentyles if they were therto mainteyned by the ayde of the feuall poure as in this caye it fhalbe requisite for the furniture of neccessaries hereunto apperteynynge, I muft nove therfore appeele vnto yow, yow riche men and rulers of the worlde, to whom god hath gien gooddes as thynges neyther good nor baddle of them felleus, but onely as they are vfed wel or euil. If yowe fte them well, they are the gyftes of god wherwith yow may doo many thynge acceptable both to god and men. And if yowe fte them otherwyse, yowe poiffe not them, but they poiffe yow, and themy cankar and rufe (as fayth the Apostle) fhalbe a testimonie agein the yow in the day of the great audit. Thinks not therfore that this thyne perteyneth not vnto yow, if yowe perteyn vnto Chryfte and looke to have any parte with hym. Confider with yowre felleus if it were onely to get worldely ryches, howe relye and greedy yowe wolde bee to venture a greate deale to get a thryde part, withoute catlyng of any perell by lande or by fe, as the wyttie poet Horafe hath in fewe wordes decrybed the marchauntas defyre and aduenture to obtayne rychesse.
The Preface to the Reader.

Jupiger extremos currir mercator ad Indos,
Pet mare punerim fugiens, per fixa, per ignes.

The which verses are thus much to say in effecte.

The marchant in hope greate rycheffe to fynde,
By fyre and by water paffeth to Inde,
By the burnt line or Equinocitiall,
To fye from povertie and safarde all.

As the poet hath in these verses, by the marchant declared the desyre that couetous men haue to obtayne flippere riches, the lyke affeccion to obtayne worldly fame and honour, maye we see in valiant and noble captaynies in the warres where they contende to put them felves forward in the moste daungerous aduenture as to haue the forewarde of the battayle: a token fullyre of much nobilitie and manel corage.

But oh immortal god? Is it not to bee lamented that men can be so valiant, flowte, and in maner desperate in theyr owne privite matters, perteyning onely to theyr bodies, and yet fo coude, negligent, and fearfull in goddes raue and thynges touchynge the health of theyr foules? If there were neyther deuyll nor hawe to accuse men before god in this case, shall not theyr owne confidentes bee a lawe of condemnation agaynste theym in that they haue not shewed that love to mankynde, which the very lawe of nature moueth brute beastes to shewe one to an other in theyr generations? But what hope is there (excepte god wolde in maner by myracle coomerce the hartes of fuch men) what hope is there I fay, that they will depart with any of theyr goodles, mache leffe aduenture theyr bodies, to the furtherende of Chriftes religion in these regions beinge so farre from them, wheras many shewe lyttle love, charitie, or liberalitie (if not rather cruseltie, tyrannie, and oppreffion) to theyr poore neighbours and brootherne dwelling euyn at home at theyr owne elbowes. But as this couetousnesse is to bee reproved, fo is the liberalitie of fuch to be commended as haue byn at great coate and charges in fettynges forwarde fuche viages: wherein not onely the marchaunte of London, but also divers noble men and gentlemens aswell of the countrye as other, which bothe with theyr money and furtherende otherwyse haue furnyshid and fent furth certeyne flayppers for the difcouveringe of fuche landes and regions as were heretofore vnknowne, haue herein deferred immortall fame, for as much as in such aduentures and daungerous vyages, they haue shewed no smale liberalitie vpon vncerteyne hope of gayne; wherein they have deferred fo much the greater prayse as theyr intent seemd to bee rather to further honest enterprifes then for respecte of vantage. And here certeynely in the mention of these viages I myght seeme vngratefull if I shulde omitt to giue dewe commendations to the two chiefe captaynes of the fame as the worthy knyght fyr Hugh Wyllolby and the excellent pilote Rycharde Chaunceler who haue therein aduentured theyr lyues for the commoditie of theyr countrey: Men doubtleffe woorthy for theyr noble appettes to beeme made knyghtes of the Ocean or otherwyse preferred if euer god fende them home ayyngyn althougb they fayle of their purpote. For as fuch fuch haue obtained absolute glory that haue brought great thynges to paffe, fo haue they deferred immortall fame which haue only attempted the fame: forasmuch as fortune (who fumtymes fauoureth the vnworthyf) is not in the poure of man. Xerxes obtained glorie in makyng a bridge ouer the fena Hellespontus ioynyng Europe to Asia, and Darius ouer Bofphorus when hee passhed with his armey toward the Scythians. No leffe fame and commendation (althougb not lyke glory) defered Demetrius, Cefar, Calligula, and Seleucus Nicanor, which attempted to cutte in fundre certeyne places cauled Ithmi, (beinge narrowe portions of lande fo diuidyng twoe fens, that there is no passage from the one to the other) and yet neuer finishid that they tooke in hande, beinge hyndered eyther by death, warres, or other chaunces. The auncient Romans and Greekes gauie fuch glorie vnto them that had eyther well defered of the common welthe, or otherwyse attempted fuch great enterprifes as might bee proftable for mankynde, that after theyr death they caufed Images of golde, syluer, brasse, Iuery, and marble to bee made to theyr lykenesse, and the fame to be placed in theyr folenne hauies, palaces, or temples, with certeyne verses made to the commendation of them whom the Images represented. And this no leffe to prouoe and encoure other forwarde natures to the eumluation of their vertues, then alfo to giue them the due honoure of theyr iuft defertes. And furely if euer fence the begynnynge of the worlde any enterprisy have deferred greate prayse as a thynghe atchyued by men of heroicall vertue, doubtleffe there was neuer any more worthy commendation and admiration then is that whiche owre nation haue attempted by the north fens to difcover the mightie and riche empire of Cathay, by which vyage not onely golde, syluer, precious stones, and spices, may be brought hether by a safer and shorter way, but also much greater matters may hereof ensewe in tyms if it shal pleafe God to gyue vnto Chriftian men such passage into those regions, whereby fuch familiaritie may further growe betwene the Chriftian princes
of Europe and the greate emperoure of Cathay, that (as wryteth Haytho De societate Christianorum et Tartarorum) there can nothynge be imagined more effectuall for the confusion of the Turke if the great Cham of Cathay and the Sophie of Peria on the one fyde, and the Christiun Princes on the other fyde, shulde with one content inuade his dominions, as dyd Tamburlanes Th[e]emperoure of the Tartars who abowte the yeare of Chriſte. M. CCC. lxxxviii. toke prifoner Baiafetes Ottomanus Th[e]emperoure of the Turkes and flewe. xx. thoufande of his men in one battayle befyde many other great victories, as yowe may further reade in this booke in the hytorie of Paulus Iouius. And to haue fayde thus muche in maner of a preface it may suffice.
[The Third English book on America,  
Which is also  
The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.  
The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.  

SECTION I.  

Pietro Martire.  

The First Decade, . Of the Ocean.  
First printed in 1511.  

The Second Decade, . Of the supposed Continent.  

The Third Decade, . [The discovery of the Pacific by Vasco Nunez de Balboa, on the 25th September 1513. The voyages of Pedro Arias, and Sebastian Cabot.]  
The Second and Third Decades were first printed in 1516.  

Of the new found islands (i.e. Yucatan and Mexico.)  
First printed in 1521.]
The epistle of Peter Martyr.

[This eloquent Dedication first appeared in the Second and enlarged Edition of the Decades, the printing of which was finished at Alcala on 9th November 1516. Nearly the whole of the following First Deces (pp. 65-105) had, however, been previously printed in 1511, and was for the most part written even earlier than that year.]

To the moste noble Prince and Catholike Kyunge, Charles, Peter Martyr of Angleria wysheth perpetuall felicitie.

He diuine prouidence, frome the tyme that he syrft created the worlde, haeth referred unto this day the knowleage of the great and large Ocean sea: In the which tyme he hath opened the fame, chiefly unto yowe (moiste mightie Prince) by the good fortune and happenie succeffe of yowr grandfather by yowr mothers wyde. The fame prouidence (I kowene not by what defftenie) hath brought me owte of my natuere countrey of Milane, and owte of the citie of Rome (where I continued almoft. x. yeares) into Spayne, that I myght particularlye collecte, thefe marueylous and newe thynges, which shoulde otherwyse per-happes haue line drowned in the whirlpoole of oblivion: forasmuch as the Spanyardes (men woorthy [of] greate commendation) had onely care to the generall inuentiones of these thynges. Notwithstandinge, I doo not chalenge unto me only, the thankes of the trauaille bestowed herein, whereas the chiefre rewardere therof is due to Acanius vicounte Cardinal, who perceauynge that I was wylylyng to departe owte of the citie to be present at the warres of Granatum, diffuaded me from my purposo. But feing that I was fully resolued to departe, exhorted and required me to wryte unto hym fuch newes as were famous in Spayne and woorthy to be noted. I tooke therefore my iorney into Spayne chiefly for the defyre I had to fee th[e] expedition whiche was prepared ageynft the enemies of the fayth: forasmuche as in Itayle, by reafon of the diffention among the Princes, I could fynde nothyng wherewith I myght feeede my wytte, beinge a younge man defyrour of knowleage and experience of thynges. I was therefore presente at the warres: from whene I wrryte to Cardinal Acanius, and by fundry epiftels certified hym of fuch thynges as I thought mofte woorthy to be put in memorie. But when I perceaued that his fortune was turned from a natural moother to a stpeede, I ceased from wrytynge. Yet after I fawe, that by th[e] ouerthrowe of the enemies of owre faythe, Spayne was poured of the Moores as of an euyll weede plucked vp by the rootes, Leaffe I shulde beftowe my slippery yeares in vnprouitable Idoleneffe I was mynedy to returne to Italie. But the singuler benignitie of bothe the Catholyke Kynge and queene newe departed, and theyr large promifies towards me vpon my returne from my legacie of Babilon, deteyned me from my purposo. Yet dooth it not repent me that I drewe backe my foote: Afwel for that I see in no other place of the worlde at this time the lyke woorthy thinges to bee done: As also that in maner throughow owt all Italy, by reafon of the discorde of the Christian

Cardinal Acanius.

The warres of Granatum agayn the Moors.

The autouer was sent ambassadour to the Soltane of Alcayr in Egypte.

Italy disquieted with warres.
Princes, I perceaued all thynges to runne headelonge into ruine, the countreys to be destroyed and made fatte with human bludd: The cities fackt, virgines and matrones with theyr gooddes and possessions caried away as captiues and miserable innocentes without offence to be flaye vnarmed within theire owne houfes. Of the which calamities, I dyd not onely heare the lamentable owtcryes, but dyd also seele the fame. For euyn the bludd of mine owne kinffolkes and frendes, was not free from that crueltie.

As I was therfore mysyng with my felle of these thynges, the Cardinal of Arragonie, after that he had seeen the two fryft bookes of my Decades wrytten to Afanius, required me in the name of kyng Frederike his vncle, to put forth the other eyght epiftell booke, In the meane tymye also, while I was voyde of all care as toucyng the matters of the Ocean, the Apostollicall meffengers of the byffhoppe of Rome Leo the tenth, (by whose holfome counfayle and autortie we trufe the calamities of Italy (halbe fynysshed) rayfed as it were frome fleape, and encoraged me to proceade as I had begunne. To his holyneffe I wriote two Decades compyfynge in short bokes after the maner of epiftels, and added them to the fryft, which was printed without myne aduifce, as shal further appeare by the preface folowynge.

But nowe I returne to yow (moft noble Prince) from whom I haue fumwhat digressed. Therfore wheras your grondfatthers by your mootheres fyde, haue subdued all Spayne vnder your domynion except onely one corner of the fame, and haue also lefte yowe the kyngedome of Naples with the frutefull Ilandes of owr feas, it is fuyerly a greate thyngye and woorthy to be noted in owre cronacles. But not offendynge the reuerence due to owre predicessors, what fo euer frome the begynnyng of the wolle hath byyn doone or wrytten to this day, to my judgement feemeth but little, if wee confyder what newe landes and countreys, what newe feas, what fundry nations and tounges, what golde mynes, what treafuries of perles they haue lefte vnto yowre hyghneffe, biffyde other reuenues. The whiche, what they are and howe greate, thefe three Decades shall declare.

Come therfore moft noble Prince elected of God, and enjoy that hyghe eftate of thynges not yet vnderlode to men. We offer vnto yowe the Equinoctiall line hetherto vknowne and burnte by the furious heate of the foonne and vnhabitatable after the opinion of the owlde wryters a fewe excepted: But nowe founde to bee moft replenished with people, faire, frutefull, and mofte fortunate, with a thowfande Ilandes crownet with golde and bextfull perles, bifyde that greate portion of earth supposet to bee parte of the firme lande, exedynge in quantitie three Europes. Come therfore and embrafe this newe worlde, and suffer vs no longer to confume in defyre of your prefence. From henfe, from henfe I faye (moft noble younge Prince) shall instrumentes be prepared for yow, whereby al the worlde shalbe vnder your obeyfaunce.

And thus I byd your maiestie farewell: To whose taffe if I shal perceau the fruittes of this my tyllage to be delectable, I wyll hereafter doo my endeououre that yowe maye receaue the fame more abundantly. From Madrid. The day before the Calendes of October,

In the yeare of, Chryfte.

M. D. X V I.

FINIS.
THE REVERENDE AND thankefull antique was accustomed to ethele those men as goddes, by whose industrie and magnanimitie fuche Landes and Regions were discouered, as were vnknonne to their predicefleurs. But vnto vs hauyne onely one god whom we honour in triplicite of perfon, this refleth, that albeit we do not woorship that kind of men with divyne honoure, yet do we reuerence them, and woorthy manuell at theyr noble actes and enterprizes. Vnto kynges and princes we gyue due obeyfaunce, by whose gouernauence and furtherauence they have bin ayded, to perfurmre theiruyntemptes. We commend bothe, and for theyr iut defertes worthy extoll them. Wherefore, as concerning the Ilandes of the wyest Ocean, lately discouered, and of the auctours of the same, (whiche thynge you defyre by your letters to knowe) I wyll begynne at the fyrfte auctoure therof, lefte I be iniunorous to any man. Take it therfore as foloweth.

(f) Christophrus Colonus (other wife called Columbus) A gentilman of Italy, borne in the citie of Genua, perfwaded Fernando and Elizabeth, catholike prynces, that he doubted not to fynde certayne Ilandes of India, nere vnto owre Ocean see, if they wolde furnyfhe hym wyth shypyes and other thynges apperthynynge. Affyrminge that therby not only the Christiann religion myght be enlarged, but Spayne also encryed by the great plentie of golde, pearsles, precious ftones, and fynes, whiche might be founde there. At the lengths three shypyes were appoynted hym at the kynges charges: of the which one was a great caratye with deckes: and the other twoo were light marshaunte shypyes wythout deckes, whiche the Spaniards call Caratelas. Thus he departed from the coles of Spayne about the calenandes of September, in the yere of Chrišt 1492. and fet forward on his viage, being accompanied with. C.C. xx. [two hundred and twenty] Spanyardes. The fortunate Ilandes (as many thinkem them to be, whiche the Spaniards call Canarie, found but of late dayes) are dissolante from the Ilandes of Gades, a thousande and twoo hundredethe myles, accordyng to theyr accompl: for they say they are diistant three hundredethe leaques: whens such as are expert fsh men, affyrme that every leaque conteyneth foure myles, after theyr supputations. Thesethe Ilandes were called fortunate, for the temperate ayre whiche is in them. For neythere the coldenesse of wynter is sharpe vnto them, nor the heate of sommer intolerable. Yet some men are of opinion, that those were in olde tyme called the fortunate Ilandes, whiche the Portugales call Cape Verde. Colonus threfore fayled, fyrtle to the Ilandes of Canarie, to the intente theyre to refreshe his shypyes with frehe water and fuell, before he committed hym selfe to thys so laborious a vyage. And bycause I have here made mention of the Ilandes of Canarie: It shall not be muche from my purpole to declare howe of vnknonne theye became knowne, and of faluage and wilde, better manurred. For by the longe course of manye yerres, theye were forgotten, and remayned as vnknonne.

These feuen Ilandes (therefore) called the Canarie, were founde by chaunce by a frenche man, called Betanchor, by the permission of queene Katharine, protectrixe of kyng Iohhn her son, while he was yet in his nonage, about the yere of Chriſte. M.CCCC.V. This Betanchor inuaded twoo of these Ilandes called Lancoletus and Fortifuentura, whiche he inhabited and brought to better culture. He beinge deade, his son and heire folde bothe the fyde Ilandes to certayne Spaiardes.

After this, Fernandus Perearia and his wyfe, inuaded Ferrea and Gomera. The other three were subdued in our tyme. Granicanaria, by Petrus de Vera, cizteyen of the noble citie of Xericien, and Michaeil of Mexia.
The fyrfth Decade.


Palma and Teneriff, by Alphonso Lugo, at the kynges charges. Gomera and Ferrea were easely subdue : But the matter wente harde with Alphonso Lugo. For that naked and wylde nation, fyghtinge onely with flores and clubbes, droue his armie to flighte at the fyrfte affaull, and fleeue about foure hundreth of his men. But at the length he ouercame them. And thus all the Ilandes of Canaria were added to the dominion of Spayne. From the Ilandes Colonus directyng his voyaige towards the wyte, folowinge the fallinge of the sonne, but declining some what towards the left hande, fayled on forwarde. xxxii. daies continually, haunynge onely the fruition of the heaven and the wyter. Then the Spanyarde which were accompanied with hym, beganne fyrfte to murmure secreteely among them felues : and shortly after with wordes of reproche speake euyll of Colonus thyg gowmernour, and confulted with them felues, euyther to rydde hym out of the wyte, or elles to calfe hym into the fea : Ragyng that they were deceedued of a strauenger, an outlandishe man, a Ligurian, a Genues, and brought into fuche daungerous places, that they myght neuer returne ageyne. And after. xxx. daies were paffe, they furiously cryed out against hym, and threatened him that he shulde paffe no further. But he euer with ientyll wordes and large promyse, appeafeed their furie, and prolonged day after day, some tyme defyng them to beare with hym yet a wyte, and sole tyme putting them in remembrance that if they shulde attempte any thinge agaynst him, or other wyfe disfobey hym, it wolde be repuited for treafoon. Thus after a fewe daies, with cherefull hartes they espied the lande longe looked for. In this fyrfth navigaition, he discovered vi. Ilandes, wherc of twoo were exceding great : Of whiche, the one he called Hypponiola, and the other Iohanna. But at that tyme he knewe not perfectly that Iohanna (other wyfe called Cuba,) was an Ilande. As they coaste alonely by the shore of certayne of the Ilandes, they harde nyghtingales songe in the wythe woodes in the month of November. They found al so great rivers of freffe water, and naturall hauenes, of capacitie to harbore many greate nauis of shippes. Saylinge by the coastes of J ohanna, from the northe poynte to the wyte, he rode lyttell leffe then eyght hundred miles (for they call it a hundreth and foure foorc leagues) uppofung that it had byn the continent or syrne lande, bicaufe he couldo nother fynd the landes ende, nor any token of the ende, as farre as he couldo iudge with his eye : wherfore he determined to retourne backe ageyne, bynyng therto partly enforced by the roughnesse of the fea. For the fea banckes of the Ilande of Johanna, by fondrye wyndinges and turnynge, bende them felues fo muche toward the Northre, that the northnothernste wynde roughly toffeled the shippes by reason of the wynte. Turnynge thefore the flymes of his shippes toward the Eafl, he affyrmed that he had founde the Ilande of Ophir, whytter Salomons shippes fayled for golde. But the description of the Coffymgraphers well considered, it feeremeth that bothe thefe, and the other Ilandes adioynynge, are the Ilandes of Antilia. This Ilande he called Hypponiola : on the northre foyde as he approched nere to the lande, the keele or bottome of the biggeste veell fel ranne vpon a blynde rocke couered with water, and cloue in funder. But the playnenesse of the rocke was a helpe to them that they were not drownd. Makynge halfe therfore with the other two ships to helpe them, they brought awaye al the men without hurtie. Here comming fyrf a land, they fawe certayne men of the Ilande : who perceuserge an unkownen nation comminge toward them, focked together and ranne al into the wythe woodes, as it hadde byn hares couered with grehounds. Owre men pursifing them, tooke onely one woman, whom they brought to the shippes : where synllinge her with meate and wyne, and apparellinge her, they let her departhe to her company. Shortly after a greate multitude of them came runnyng to the shore to beholde this newe nation, whom they thought to haue difcended from heauen. They caft them felues by heapes into the fea, and came fwinninge to the shippes, brynyng golde with them, which they changed with owre men for euther pottes, drinking glaffes, poyntes, pynnes, hawkes belles, lokinge glaffes, and fuche other trifles. Thus growing to further familiaritie, owre men were honorably enteretyned of the kyngge of that parte of the Ilande, whose name was Guaacanarillus : for it hath many kynges, as when Eneas arrived in Italy, he founde Latium diuided into many kyngedomes and provinces, as Latium, Messacum, Turnum, and Tarconcom, which were seperated with norow boundes, as shall more largely appere hereafter. At the euyn tyde about the fauling of the sonne, when owre men wente to praiere, and kneele on their knees after the maner of the Chrystians, they dyd the lyke alfo. And after what maner fo euere they fawe them praye to the croffe, they foloweth them in all poyntes as well as they coulde. They shewed much humanitie towards owre men : and helped them with their lighters or smalle boates (whiche they call Canas) to vnlade theyr broken shippes : And that with fuche celeritie and ceferufenes, that no frende for frende, or kyntemen for kyntemen, in fuche cafe mowed with pitie, coulde do more. Theyr boates are made onlye of one tree, made holow with a certain sharpe fcone (for theyr have no yron.) And are very longe and narowe. Many affirme that they have fene some of them with fortie oers. The wyde and myrfeeuos people called Canibales or Caribes, which were acoulemto to eate mannes fleshfe (and called of the olde writers, Anthropophagi) molef them excenclyngly, inuadynge theyr country, takynge them captiue, kylling and eayting them. As owre men fayled to the Ilandes of these meke and humanyte people, they lefte the Ilandes of the Canibales, in maner in the midde of theyr viage toward the fouth. They complayned that theyr Ilandes were no leffe vexed with the incurumptions of these manhunting Canibales when they goe forth a rouynge to feecke theyr praye : then are
The fyrfth Decade.

other tame beatles, of Lyons and Tigers. Such chyldren as they take, they geld to make them fat as we doo cooke chikyns and younge hogges, and eate them when they are welle fede: of suche as they eate, they fyrf eate the intralles and extreme partes, as handes, feete, armes, necke, and heade. The other mote fleshly partes, they pouder for flore, as we doe pestelles of porke and gammondes of bakon. Yet do they ablye ne from eatyng of women and counte it vyle. Therfore suche younge women as they take, they kepe for increace, as we doo hennes to eyle egges. The olde women, they make theyr drudges. They of the Ilandes (which we may nowe cau wol to) bothe the men and the women when they percieue the Canibales cominge, haue none other thyfte but onely to flie: for although they vfe very sharpe arrowes made of reedles, yet are they of small force to reprefe the furie of the Canibales: for euen they them felues confesse, that tenne of the Canibales are able to overcome a hundred of them if they encounter with them. Theyr meate is a certayne roote which they call Ager: muche lyke a nauw roote in fourme and greatneffe: but of sweete taffe, muche lyke a greene cheeftnute. They haue alfo an other kynde of rootes, whiche they call Iuca, wherof they make breade in lyke maner. They vfe Ages more often rosted or foden, then to make breade therof. But they neuer eate Iuca, excepte it be firste sliced and preesus, (for it is ful of lycooure) and then baked or foden. But this is to be maruede at, that the iuyce of this roote is a poyfon as strong as Acutium, so that if it bee dronke it causeth presuent death, and yet the breade made of the maffe therof, is of good taffe and holome, as all they have proued. They make alfo an other kynde of breade of a certayne pule, called Panticum, muche lyke vnto wheate, wherof is great plente in the dukedom of Mylane, Spayne, and Granatum. But that of this country is longuer by a spanne, somewhat sharpe towards the ende, and as bygge as a mannes arme in the brawne: The grymes wherof are fette in a manerulous order, and are in fourme foromlye lyke a peafe. While they be foure and vnripe, they are white: but when they are ripe they be very blacke. When they are broken, they be wyther then snowe. This kynde of gryme, they call Maijium. Golde is of some effimation amonge them: for some of them hange certain small pieces therof at theyr eares and noffe-thrilles. A lyttel beyonde this place, our men wente a lande for freffe water, where they chaunced vpon a Ryuer whose lance was myxed with muche golde. They founde there no kindes of foure foted beatles excepte three kyndes of lyttel conyes. These Ilandes alfo nourishe serpentes: but such as are without hurt. Lykewise wyldke geese, turtle doues, and duckes, much more greater then ours, and as whyte as swannes, with heades of purple coloure. Alfo Popinijas, of the whiche some are greene, some yelowe, and some lyke them of India, with yelowe rynges aboute their neckes, as Plinie defcriveth them. Of thefe they broughte fortie with them, of mote liuely and delectable coloures, hyauyng theyr fethers entermengled with greene, yelowe, and purple, whiche varietie, deliteth the fenne not a little. Thus muche thought I good to speake of Popinijas, (ryghte noble Prynce) specially to this intente, that albeit the opinion of Chriftophorus Colonus (who affirme thefe Ilandes to be parte of India) doth not in all poynte agree with the judgement of auxciant wryters as touychyng the bignesse of the Sphere and compasse of the Globe as concernyng the naugable portion of the fame beyng vnder vs, yet the Popinijas and many other thynges brought from thence, do declare that these Ilandes fauour some what of India, eyther beyngere nowe vnto it, or elles of the same nature: forasmuche as Aritotle alfo, about the ende of his booke De Cielo et Mundo, and likewise Seneca, with diuerfe other authours not ignorat in Cofinography, do affirme that India is no longe tracte by sea, diflante from Spayne by the wette Ocean, for the foyle of thefe Ilandes, bygneth foroure Maflx, Aloes, and fundrye other sweete gummes and fyppes as doth India. Cotton alfo of the goffampine tree, as in India in the countrey of the people called Seres.

The languages of all the nations of these Ilandes, maye well be written with our Latine letters. For they call heauen Turei. A houfe, Bos. Golde, Canii. A good man, Tauno. Nothing, Mayani. All other wordes of theyr language, they pronounce as playnely as we doo the Latine tongue. In these Ilandes they founde no trees knouen vnto them, but pyne app[e]le trees, and date trees: And thofe of maruellous heyght and exceeding hard, by reaon of the greate moyynesse and fatnisse of the grounde, with continuall and temperate heate of the fonne, which endareth to all the hole yere. They playnely affyrme the Ilande of Hispaniola to be the moft fruitful lande that the heauen compasse aboute, as shall more largel appere hereafter in the particular description of the fame, whiche we intende to fette forthe whe we shall be better instructed.

Thus makyng a leage of frenchflyphpe with the kyng, and leauynge with hym. xxxviii. men to searche the Ilande, he departed to Spayne takynge with hym. x. of the inhabitantes to lerne the Spanife tongue, to the intent to vfe them afterweardes for interpreters. Colonus therafore at his returne, was honorably receaued by the kyng and queene: who caufed him to fyfte in theyr presence, which is a token of great loue and honoure amongst the Spaniardes. He was also made Admirall of the Oceane: and his brother gouer[n]oure of the Iland.

Towards the second voyag, he was furnished with x[v]i. shippes: wherof three were great caractes of a thousand tunne: xii. were of that forte, whiche the Spaniardes call Caranulas: without deckes: and twoo other of the fame forte somewhat bygger, and more apte to beare deckes, by reaon of the greynesse of theyr maffes.
He had also a thousand and two hundred armed footmen well appoynted: Amonge whiche were many artificers, as mnythyes, carpenters, myners, and fuch other: Certayne horfemen alfo, wel armed: Likewise mares, fliepe, heyghefors, and fuch other of bothe kindes for incraxe. Lykewise all kynde of pule or grayne and corne, as whatee, barlye, rye, beanes and peafe, and fuche other, as well for food as to fowe: Befyde vynes, plantes and feedes, of fuche trees, frutes, and herbes, as thohe countrieys lacke. And (not to be forgotten) fundry kindes of artillery and iron tooles, as bowes, arrowes, crosbeybowes, bylles, hargabufhes, brodt fwordes, large targettes, pikes, mattockes, thouuelles, hammers, nayles, fawes, axes, and fuche other. Thus byenge furnisht accordynyngly, they fet forwarde frome the Ilandes of Gades, (nowe calleth Calis,) the vii. daye before the calendes of October, in the yere of Chrifte. 1493. and arriued at the Ilandes of Canarie, at the calendes of October. Of thefe Ilandes, the lafe is calleth Ferrea, in whiche there is no other water that maye be drunkne, but onely that is gathered of the dewe whiche continually diftilleth from one onely tree growynge on the highest heaue of the Ilande, and fallette into a rounde trenche made with mannys hande. We were informed of thefe thynges within fewe dayes after his departure. What fhall succede, we wyll certifie yowe hereafter. Thus fare ye well, from the courte, at the Ides of Nouember. 1493.

The second booke of the fyrste Decade to Ascanium Phorcia, vicounte Cardinall, etc.

Owe repte (ryghte honorable Prynce) that yowe are defirous to knowe what newes we haue in Spayne from the newe worlde: and that thefe thynges have greatlye delayed you which I wrote vnto yowre highnesse of the fyrste navigation. Yowe shal now therefore receaue what hath succedde. Methymna Campi, is a famous towne in hight Spayne in the repecte frome yowe, and is in that parte of Spayne which is calleth Captella Vetus: beynge distant from Gades about. xl. myles. Here the courte remayned, when aboute the ix. of the kalendes of April in this yere of nynette and foure, there were pottes fente to the kyng and quene, certifinge them that there were. xii. flippes come from the newe Ilandes and arriued at Gades. But the gouernoure of the flippes fente worde to the kyng and quene that he had none other matter to certifie them of by the pottes, but onely that the Admiral with five flippes and. iii. score and tenne men remayned fyll in Hispaniola, to feache the secretes of the Ilande. And that as touching other matters, he hym felse volde shortly make relation in thryr prefence, by worde of mouthe. Theryfore the daye before the nones of April, he came to the courte hym felke. What I learned of him and other faythful and credible men which came with hym from the Admiral, I wyll reherse vnto yowe in fuch order as they declared the fame to me when I demaunded them. Take it therfore as foloweth. The thyrde daye of the Ides of October, departynge from Ferrea, the lafe of the Ilandes of Canarie, and from the costes of Spayne with a nauie of xvii. flippes, they fayled. xxi. dayes before they came to any Ilande: inclyning of purpoSe more towarde the lefte hand then at the fyrst viage, folowyng the northnortheaste wynde: and arriued fyrst at the Ilandes of the Canibales, or Caribes of which, onely the fame was knowne to our men. Amonge thefe, they chaundred fyrste vpon on, 6o bett with trees, that they could not fce fo muche as an elle space of bare earth or flony grounde. This they called Dominica, bicaufe they found it on the fundaye. They taried here no tyme, bycaufe they fawe it to be deferte. In the space of thefe. xxi. dayes, they thynke that they fayled vii. hundreth and. xx. leaues, the Northnortheaste wynde was fo full with them, and fo frethyely folowed the feme of their flippes. After they hadde fayled a lyttell further, they effied dverer Ilandes replenyfshed with fundrye kyndes of trees, from the whiche came fragrant fauours of fpyces and sweete gumes. Here they fawe nyther man nor beast, except certayne lifartes of huge bignesse, as they reported which went alonede to viewe the crountry. This Iland they cauald Galana, or Galanta. From the cape or poynt of this Iland, epyng a mountayne a farre of, they fayled thryr. Aboute. xxx. myles from this mountayne, they fawe a ryuer derving whiche seemed to be a token of some great and large fluidde. This is the fyrste Ilande whiche they founde inhabited from the Ilandes of Canarie, and is an Ilande of the Canibales, as they lerned by the interpretors whiche they tooke with them from Hispaniola into Spayne at theyr fyrste viage. Serchynge the Ilande, they founde innumerable villages of. xx. houfes or. xxx. at the moofte, fette rounde abowte in order, makynge the friete in compasse lyke a markette place. And forasmuch as I have made mention of thefe houfes, it shal not be greatlye from my purpoSe to defcribe in what maner they are buylde. They are made rounde lyke belles or rounde pavylions. Theyr frame is rayfed of excedynge hyghe trees, fette clofe together and fall rampaire in the grounde, fo flarding a flope and bending inward that the toppes of the trees loyne
together and beare one agaynile an other, hauynge also within the house, certayne floronge and shorte props or poffes whiche fulteyne the trees from fallynge. They cover them with the leaues of date trees and other trees strongly compact and hardened, wherewith they make them close from wynde and wether. At the shorte poffes or props within the house, they tie ropes of the cotton of gossampine trees, or other ropes made of certayne long and tough rotes much lyke vnto the shrubbe called Spartum, wherof in olde tyme they vfed to make bondes for ynes and cabuls and ropes for flyppes. Thesse they use utterlytake the house from polette to polette. On the they ley as it were certayne mattresies made of the cotton of the gossampine trees, whiche growe plentifully in these Ilandes. This cotton the Spaniardes call Algodon, and the Italians Bombazine. And thus they sleepe in hangynge beddes. At the enterance of one of their houfes, they fawe two Images of woodde lyke vnto ferpentes, whiche they thoughte had ben fuch falscides as they honour. But they leered afterwarde that they were fette there onely for coomynelle. For they knowe none other god then the Sunne and Moone, although they make certaine Images of gossampine cotton to the fmitulite of fuch phantasties as they say appere to them in the nyghte. Our men found in theyr houfes, all kyndes of erthen vesefls, not muche vnyke vnto oures. They founde also in theyr kichens, mannes flessh, duckes flessh, and goose flessh, al in one pot: and other on the fspites redye to be layde to the fire. Entrynge into their inner lodgynges, they founde faggottes of the bones of mannes armes and legges, which they referre to make heads for theyr arrows, bycauce they lacke iron. The other bones they calle awaye when they have eaten the fleshe. They founde likewise the heade of a yonge man fastened to a polette and yet bledinge. They haue in some villages, one great haule or pallaice, aboute the whiche theyr common houfes are placed. To this they refor, as often as they come together to playe. When they perceaued the commynge of our men, they fledde, in theyr houfes they founde alfo about. xxx. chylde and women captiues which were referred to be eaten, but our men toke them awaye to vfe them for interpretoures. Searching more diligently the[r]onyer partes of the Ilande, they founde. vii. other ryuers, bygger then this whiche we fpake of before, running through the Ilande, with fruitefull and pleasant banches, delectable to beholde. This Ilande, they called Guadalupus, for the fmitulite that it hath to the mounte Guadalupus in Spayne, where the Image of the virgin MARIE is religiously honored. But the inhabitauntes cauul Carucueria, or Queraquiera. It is the chiefe habitation of the Canibales. They brought from this Iland. vii. Popingayes, bygger then phefantes, muche differynge from other in colour: hauynge theyr backes, breftes, and bealies of purple colour, and theyr wynges of other variable colours. In all thefe Ilandes is no lefe plenty of popingayes then with vs of fparrowes or flarlinges. As we brynge vp capons and hennes to fpanke or make them fatte, so do they the fher kyndes of popyngeayes for the fame purpofe. After that they hadde thus fearchéd the Ilande and dryuyn thefe Canibales to flyghfte, (whiche ranne awaye at theyr fyrf approche as fone as they happened) they cauiled them company together. And as foone as they had broken the Canibales boates or lyghters (whiche they call Canos) they lowed theyr ankers the daye before the Ides of November, and departed from Guadalupus. Colonus the admirall, for the defyre he hadde to fe his companions, whiche at his fyrf vyage he lefte the yere before in Hispaniola to ferche the countrey, lette paffe many Ilandes bothe on his righte hande and lefte hande, and fayed directly thryther. By the waye, there appeared from the Northre. A great Ilande which the captiues that were taken in Hispaniola, cauled Madanino, or Martinino: Affirmynge it to be inhabited only with women: To whom the Canibales haue acceffe at certon tymes of the yere, as in olwde tyme the Thracians had to the Amazones in the Ilande of Lefbos. The men children, they fende to theyr fathers. But the women theye kepe with them felues. They have grete and fronge caues or dennes in the ground, to the which they fyle for safegarde if any men reforte vnto them at any other tyme then is appoynted. And there defende them felues with bowes and arrowes, agenst the violence of fache as attempete to encude them. They cooulde not at this tyme approche to this Ilande, by reafon of the Northenoreathe wynde which blewse fow vehemently from the same, wheres they nowe folowed the Eastlefoothe. After they departed frome Madanino, and fayed by the fpacie of xl. myles, they paffed not farre frome an other Ilande which the captiues fayde to bee very peopulose, and replenyshed with all thynge necessarie for the life of men. This they cauiled Mons Serratius, bycauce it was full of mountaynes. The captiues further declared that the Canibales, are wonne at fome tyme to goo frome theyr owne coales aboue a thousande mytle to hunte for men. The daye folowyng, they fawe an other Ilande the whiche, bycauce it was rownde, they cauiled Sancta Maria Rotunda. The nexte daye, theye fonde an other, which they cauiled S. Martini. Which they lette paffe alfo bycauce they had no leaure to tarye. Lyckewyse the thirde daye they efpied an other, whose Diametral fyde extyndynge from the Ealte to the wette, they judged to bee a hundreth and fyftie mytle. Theye affyme all these Ilandes to be maruoules fayre and frutefull. This lafte, they cauiled Sancta Maria Antiqua. Saylynge yet forwarde, and leuynge many other Ilandes, after they had fayed aboute f ortie mytle, they chaunced vpon an other muche bygger then any of the refe, which the[r] inhabitaunt[s] cauile Ay Ay, but they named it Infula crucis. Heye they caft anker to fetche frefhse water. The Admiral alfo commande wyse. xxx. men to go a lande out of his owne fluyf, and to fearch the Ilande Here they founde foure dogges on the
The Canibales are expert archers.
Arrows infected with venom.

A conflict with the Canibales.

The fiercenes and terrible countenance of the Canibales.

The mynes of detale and precious stones.

The se caused Archipelagus.

Innumerable Ilandes.

Death for deathes

The mountaynes are colder then the playnys.

From Domincia to Hispaniola fyue hundred leages

The Spanyrdes lefte in the Iland are slayne.

Kynge Guaccanarillus rebelles.

Two images of goulde.

Libertie and idlenes.

A happy kind of lyfe.

The Inhabitants are Canibales, and maruolous expercte in fshotinge, as well women as men: And y/e to infecte their arrows with poyfon: when they had taryed there two dayes, they fawe a farre of, a Canoa, in the whiche were eight men and as manye women hauynge with them bowes and arrows. They fearely aiyed owre men without all feare, and hurte fun of them with theyr venomeous arrows. Amonge these there was a certen woman to whom the other gawe reverence and obeyde as though the were theyr queene. Her fonne wayted vppon her, being a younge man, strongly made, of terrible and frownyng countenance and a lyons face. Ourre men leatfe they shoke take the more hurte by beinge wounded a farre of, thought it beffe to ioyne with them. Therfore with all spece fettiinge forwarde with their oeres the brigantine in whiche they were sette alande, they overturned ther Canoa with a great violence, which beinge ouerwhelmed, they notwithstandinge, as well the women as the men f wymmage, caste theyr darters at owre men, thick and threefowld. At the lengthe, gatheringe them felues togethe vpon a rocke covered with the water, they fougght manfully vntill they were overcome and taken, one beinge flayne, and the queenes fonne fore wounded. When they were brougght into the Admirals shipphe, they dyd no more put of their fernees and cruel countenances, then do the Lyons of Libia when they perceaueth them felues to be bownde in chaynes. There is no man able to behowle them, but he shall feele his bowelles grate with a certen horroure, nature hath endewed them with foo terrible menacynge, and cruell aspecte. This coniecture I make of mye felde and other which often tymes wente with me to fee them at Methymna Campi. But nowe to returne to the viage. Proceedinge thus further and further, more then fiue hundreth myles, firffe towards the Wedlefouthewe, thene towards the Southweft, and at the lengthe towards the Wefe northe weythe, they entered into a mayne large feas hauinge in it innumerable Ilandes, maruoloulye diererenge one frome an other, for fun of them were verye frutefull and full of herbes and trees. Other fun, very drye, barren, and rowgh with high rocky mountainses of fone, whereof fun were of bright blewle or afurine coloure, and other gylleringe white: wherfore they supposéd them by good reason to bee the mynes of mettallles and precious fones. But the rowghnes of the fea, and multitude of Ilandes flanding fo thicke togethry, hindered them foo, that they cowulde caffe no anker leafe the bigger vffesseles fluide runne vppon the rocks. Therfore they defered the searcchinge of these Ilandes vntil an other tyme they were fo manye and floydoo fo thicke, that they could not number them. Yet the fmauler vffesseles which droue no greate deppthe, entered emonge them and numbered fortie and fyxe Ilandes. But the bigger vffesseles, kepe aloofe in the mayne sea for feare of the rocks. They caufe the fhee where this multitude of Ilandes are situate, Archipelagus. Frome this tracce proceedinge forwarde, in the myddle waye there lyeth an Iland which the inhabitants caule Bureichena, or Buchena. But they named it Infula S. Ioannes. Dyuers of theym whom wee had deluyed frome the Canibales, fayde that they were borne in this Ilande: affirminge it to be verye peopulous and frutefull, hauinge alfo manye fayre wooddes and hauens. There is deadly hatred and continual battayle betwene them and their owne coates to the Canibales. But if it bee their chance to overcomme them, when they make incursion into theyr countrye to feke their prey (as it fomtyme happeneth, the fortune of warre beinge vnctereyme) they fere them with like fawe, requitinge death for deathe. For one of theym manegeth an other in pieces, and rolfe them and cate them euene before their eyes. They taryed not in this Ilande. Yet in the wefte angle therof, a fewe of them wente a lande for freffhe water, and fownd a greate and high howfe after the maner of their buyldyng, hauinge. xii. other of their vulgare cotages placed aboue the fame: but were all lefte defolate, whether it were that they reforted to the mountaynes by rebon of the heathe which was that tyme of the yeare, and to returne to the playne when the ayre waxeth cowldwr, or els for feare of the Canibales which make incursion into the Ilande at certen feastons. In all this Ilande is onely one kinge. The fouthe fyde hereof extenedeth abowte twoe hundreth myles. Shortly after, they came to the Ilande of Hispaniola, beinge difante frome the firffe Ilande of the Canibales, fyue hundreth leagues. Here they founde all thyngez out of order, and they felowe flayne which they lefte here at their fyffe vyage. In the beginninge of Hispaniola, (hauinge in it manye regions and kyngedomes as we haue fayde) is the region of Xamana whose king is named Guaccanarillus. This Guaccanarillus oyoned frendeshippe with owre men at the fyffe vyage, and made a league with them: But in the abence of the Admiral, he rebelled, and was the caufe of owre mens destruccion, although he dismumed the fame, and pretended frendship at the Admirals returne. As owre men fayled on yet a little further, they ephiad a longe Canoa with manye ores, in which was the brother of Guaccanarillus with only one man waytinge on hym. He brougght with hym two Images of goulde, which he gave the Admiral in the name of his brother. And towele a tale in his language as concerninge the death of owre men, as they prooved afterwards, but at this tyme had no regarde to his communication for lacke of interpreters, which were eyther all deade, or escaped or flouline awaye when they drewe nere the Ilandes. But of the. x. [ten.] vi. [seuen] dyed by change of ayre and dyet. The inhabitants of these Ilandes haue byn euer foon vfed to liue at libertie, in playe and pasftime, that they can hardly away with the yoke of fenitude which they attempte to shake of by all meanes they maye. And furely if they had receaue owre religion, I wolde thinke their life moste happye of all men, if they might
The fyrfth Decade.

... therwith enioye their aunciente libertie. A fewe thinges contente them, hauinge no delite in suche superfluites, for the which in other places men take infinite paynes and commit manie vnlawfull actes, and yet are never fatified, wheras manie hau to muche, and none inowgh. But emonge thefimple fowles, a fewe clothes ferne the naked: weights and measures are not needfull to fuch as can not flyll of crafte and deceyte and hauate not the vfe of perfittles monye, the feede of innumerable mycheues. So that if we chall not be ahhamed to confesse the truth: they feeme to lyne in that goudlen worlde of the whiche owldye wyrteis speake fo much: wherein men lyued fynple and innocentlye without inforcement of lawes, without quarellinge Judges and libelles, contente onely to fatifie nature, without further vexation for knowelwe of thinges to come. Yet these naked people also are tormented with ambition for the defyre they have to enlarge their dominions: by reason wherof they kepe warre and destroy one an other: from the which place I suppofe the golden world was not free. For euyn then alfo, Cede, non eadam, that is, gyue place, and I wyll not giue place, had entred emonge men. But nowe to returne to the matter from whence we haue digressed. The admiral defyrnes to knowe further of the death of his men, fent for Guaccanarillus to come to him to his ship, dissmulinghe that he knew any thing of the matter. After that he came aboard fyll, faluting the Admiral and his company gyuing also certen golde to the Capetaynes and offyers, turned him to the women captiues which not longe before our men had deliuered from the Canibales. And ernestly beholding one of them owre owne men cauled Catharyne, he fpake gentelly unto her. And thus when he had seene and marneyed at the hofres and suche other thinges as were in the shyppe, vnown to them, and had with a good grace and merelye alaked leaeue of the Admirall, he departed. Yet fum there were which counseyled the Admirall to kepe hym flyll: that if they might by any means proye that he was confenteinge to the deathe of owre men, he might be binefiede accordingly. But the Admirall considering that it was yet no tymie to incende theinhabitantes myndes to wrath, dyffynfied hym. The nexte daye folowing, the kings brother refyngng to the shyppes, eyther in his owne name or in his brothers, deduced the women. For on the next nyght about mydnyght, this Katherine afwelle to recoure her owne libertie as alfo her feloues, being fuborned thereto eyther by the king or his brothers promisses attempted a much more difficulte and daungerous adventure then dyd Cloelia of Rome, which beinge in haftage with other maydes to the kyngge Poroma, deceaute her kepers, and rode over the ryuer Tyber, with the other virgins which were pledges with her. For wheras they swamme over the ryuer on horfebacke. This Katharyne with feuen other women, truflynge onlye to the strentche of their owne armes, swamme aboute threene lymes: and that alfo, at fuche tymie as the fea was fumwhat rowghie. For euyn foo farre of frome the shore, lay the flippes at rode, as nigh as they could conieucte. But owre men folowinge them with the shippoues, by the fame light feene on the shore whereby the women were lodde, tooke three of them: fuppofighe that Katharyne with the other foure, went to Guaccanarillus. For in the springinge of the monnings, certen meffengers beinge fente to hym by the Admirall, had intelligence that he was felded with all his familie and ruffe, and the women alfo, which thinges minifred further fuppection that he was confenteinge to the death of owre men. Wherefore the Admirall fente forthe an armaye of three hundrethe men, ouer the which he appoynted one Melchior to be capitayne, wylling him to make dilegnt farchee to fynde owte Guaccanarillus. Melchior therafter with the flyngale veffels enteringe into the countreye by the ryuers and fouringe the shores, chaunced into certen croked goulfeis defended with lytle and fliepe hilles, fuppofighe that it had hyyn the mouth of fum greate ryuer. He founde there alfo a verye commodious and safe haune, and therefoare named it Portus Regalis. They faye that the entenence of this is fo crooked and bendinge, that after the flippes are once within the fame, wherether they turne them to the lefte hand, or to the ryght, they can not perceae where they came in vntyll they returne to the mouth of the ryuer: Althoogh it be there fo brode that three of the byggellte veffels may flyle together on a foonet. The sharpe and high hilles on the one fide and on the other, fo brake the wynde, that they were vncernten howe to rule theyn fayles. In the mydld glefe of the ryuer, there is a promontorie or point of the lande with a pleasaunte grous full of Pogingayes and other byrdes which breede therein and finge verye sweeteelye. They perceiveued alfo that two ryurers of no small largetes fell into the haune. Whyle they thus farchee the lande betwene bothe, Melchior espied a highe hoye a farre of, where fuppofighe that Guaccanarillus had lyne hyld, he made towarde it. And as he was goyng, there mette hym a man with a frownynge countenance and a gyymme looke, with a hundred men folowynge hym, armed with bowes and arrows, and long and sharpe flues like iauelymes, made harde at the endes with fyre. Who approching towards owre men, fpake owte alowde with a terrible voyce, fyenge that they were Taini, (that is) noble men, and not Canibales. But when owre men had gyuen them signes of peace, they lefte bothe theyn weapons and fierennes. Thus goyngg ech of them certen haukes belles, they tooke it for fo greate a rewarde, that they defyred to enter bondes of nere frendeflyype with vs, and feared not immediatly to submitte them felues vnder owre power, and reforted to their fyshps with theire prefentes. That they measured the hoyf (beinge made in rounde forme) fownde it to be from fide to fide. xxxii. great paces, comparde abowte with xxx. other vulgare houfes, hauinge in them many beames croffe ouer, and couered with reedes of fundry colours, wreted and as it
were weaved with marvelous art. When owre men asked sum of them where they myght fynde Guacanarillus. They aunswered that that Region was none of his. But theyr kynges beynge there presente. Yet they fayde they supposeth that Guacanarillus was gone from the playne to the mountaynes. makynge thence a brotherly league with this Cicicus, (that is to faye a kyng) they returned to the Admyrrall to make relation what they hadde fene and harde: whervppon he fent forth dyuers other Centuris with their hundredeth to fearche the countrye yet further. Emonge the which were Hoidus and Gorulamus, noble younge gentlemen and of great courage. And as they wente towarde the mountaynes to seke Guacanarillus, dyuidinge the mountaynes betwene them, one of them founde on the one fyde therof foure ryuers faulynge frome the fame mountaynes: and the other founde iii. on the other fyde. In the fandes of all these ryuers is fownd great plente of goude, which th[e] inhabitanthes of the fame Ilande which were with vs, gathered in this maner. Making holes in the fande with theire handes, a Cubette deape, and takynge vp fande with their lefte handes from the bottome of the fame, they picked out graynes of goude with their ryght handes withoute any more arte or cunningye. And fo deluered it to owre men: who affirme that many of them thus gathered, were as bygge as tares or fytchis. Beinge contented with these signes, they returned to the Admirall to certifie him hereof. For the Admirall had commannde vnder payne of punishment that they shuld meddle no further then their comission: which was to onlye fearche the places with these signes. For the fame went that there was a certayne kyng of the mountaynes from whence thofe ryuers had their faule, whom they caue Cicicus Cauboa which is that, the lord of the house of golde. For they caue a house Boa, goulde, Cauni: and a kyng or Lorde, Cicicus, as we haue fayde before. They affirme that there can nowo where be found better fyshe, nor of more pleafant taft, or more holome then in thefey ryuers: also the waters of the fame to be most holefom to drynyke. Melchior hym fely towde me, that in the monethe of December, the days and nyghtes bee of equal length among the Canibales. But the sphere or circles of the heaven, agreeth not thervnto. Albeit that in the fame moneth, fume byrdes make their neffes, and fame haue alredy hatched their egges by reason of the heat beinge rather continuall then extreme. He towde me alfo when I questioned with hym as concernynge the elevnation of the pole from the horizontal lyne, that al the fterres cauled Plagium or charles wayne, are hyddle vnder the Northpole to the Canibales. And fullye there returned none from thence at this viage, to whome there is more credit to be gyyne, then to this man. But if he had byn skilfull in Astronomie, he shuld haue fayde that the day was almoft equall with the nigh. For in no place toward the lay of the fonne (cauled Solfittium) can the nigh be equall with the day. And as for them, they never came vnder the Equinoctiall, for as mens as they had euuer in the northe pole theyr gyulde, and euuer eleuate in fight above the Horizontall. Thus haue I brefely written vnto youwre honoure, as mucho as I thought sufficiante at this tyme. And shall shortly hereafter (by Gods favoure) wryte vnto you more largely of fuche matters as stille dayly better knownen. For the admirall hym felle (whome I fve famlyerly as my verye frende) hathhe promysed me by his letters, that he wyll gyue me knowlege of al fuch thynges as shal chaunce. He hath nowe choson a stronpe place where he may buyld a Cite nere vnto a comodious haven. And hath alredy buylded many houses and a chappell in the whiche (as in a newe worlde heretofore voydes of all religion) god is daylyy fered with. xiii. preefets accordinge to the maner of owre churches. When the tyme nowe approched when he promysed to fende to the kyng and queene, and hauynge prosperouns wynde for that purpoze, fent backe the. xii. Caraspers wherof we made mencioun before it was no fmaul hynderanctse and greefe, vnto hym: Especiallly confyderynge the death of his men whome he lefte in the Ilande at the fyfte viage, wherby we are yet ignorant of many places and other secretez wherof we might otherwise haue had further knowlage. But as tymle shal reueale them ageyne, fo wyl I aduerteyf yowe of the fame. And that you may the better knowe by conference had with the Apothecaries and marchauht strangez Sirophenicians, what thofe Regions beare, and howe hotte theyr ground is, I haue fent you all kyndes of graynes, with the barke and inner partes of that tree whiche they suppoze to bee the Cinamome tree. And yf it be your pleasure to taffe styrther of the graynes, or of the fanaule feedes the which you shoulde perceau to have fawlen frome thefe graynes, or of the wodde it felle, touch them firtel sorely mouinge them to your lyppes. For although they bee not hurtfylle, yet for their exceede of heat, they are sharpe and byyte the tongwe, yf they remayne any whyle theron. But if the tongwe be blifftered by taftynge of them, the fame is taken away by drynyng of water. Of the corne alfo wherof they make theyr breade, this branery shall deluty fume graynes to your Lordehypp bothe whyte and blacke: And therwith alfo, a Trunk of the tree of Aloe. The whiche if you cutte in peeces, you shall feele a sweete fauoure to proeede from the fame. Thus fare you hartely wel. From the courte of Methimna Campi. The thyrde day before the Calendes of May. Anno. Domini, M. CCC. XCIII.
The thyrde boke of the fyrst Decade,

to Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonye and Nevie to the kyng.

Owe defeit that folowe Phaeton fulde ageine rule the Chariotes of the Sunne: And contende to drawe sweete lyecours out of the harde flynte, wheras you requyre me to dyscribme vnto you the newe workke, founde in the wete by the good fortune and gouernance of the Catholike Princes Ferdinandus and Helfabeth, your Vnle and Aunte: shewing me alfo the letters of kyngi Frederike your vnle, writyn to me in the famme behalfe. But fythe you haue layde this burden on my backe, in whose power it is to commaunde me to take vppon me more then I am wel able. Ye bothe shal receaue this precious stone, Rudy clewed in leade after my maner of workemanhye: Wherfore when you hall perceathe the lerned forte frendelye: The malicious, enuyously, and the backebyters, furiously, to bende theyr scelaunderous darters ageynit owre fayre Nimphes of the Ocean, you shal freely protetse in howe short tyme, and in the myddelte of what troubles and calamities, you haue enforced me to wryte of the famme. Thus fare you well frome Granata the ninthe day before the Calendes of May.

We haue declared in the boke before here, howe the Admirall passed by the coastes of the Canibales to the Ilande of Hifpaniola with his whole nauie. But nowe we entendeth further to thewe what he founde as concernynge the nature of this Ilande, after that he had better searched the feacerates of the famme: Likewyse of the Ilande of Cuba nere vnto which he yet supposeth to bee the firme lande. Hifpaniola therfore (which he affirmeth to bee Ophir, wherof we reade in the thyrde boke of the kynges) is of latitute, frye fouthe degrees: haunye the northpole eleuate on the northye fyde. xxvil. degrees: And on the Southfe fyde (as they saye) xxii. degrees. It reacheth in length from the Eaffe to the Wefte, feuen hundrethe and foure myles. It is distanct from the Ilandes of Gades (cauled Cades) xlix. degrees, and more as sum fayre. The forme of the Ilande, remembles the leafe of a chesnutte tree. Vpon a high hylly on the North fyde of the Ilande, he bouylde a citie. bycause this place was moxt apte for that purpose by reason of a myne of flones which was nere vnto the famme, feruenge well bothe to buylde with, and alfo to make lyme. At the bottome of this hylly, is there a great playne of three score myles in lengthe: and in breadth fumwhere. xii. fumwhere. xx. myles where it is brodeth, and vi. myles where it is naroweth. Through this playne runne dyuers yeares ryuers of holome waters. But the greates of them which is nauigable, fauleth in the hauen of the citie for the space of halfe a surlonge. Howe fertile and fruitfull this valley is, you shal vnderstand by these thynges which folowe. On the shore of this ryuer, they have lymyted and enclosed certeyne grondye to make gardeyne and orchardes, in the which al kyndes of bygger herbe, as radylfe, letufe, coleworote, borowe, and fuch other, waxe frite within. xvi. dayes after the feede is fowen. Lykewyse Melones, Gourdes, Cucumers, and fuch other, within the space of xxxvi. dayes. Thefe garden herbes, they have freffe and greene all the whyle. Alfo the roots of the canes or reedes, of the lycour wherof, fuger is made, growe a cubette high within the space of xv. dayes: but the lycoure is not yet hardennon. The lyke the affirm in of plantes or frondues of yourne vines: And that they haue the second yeare gathered ripe and sweete grapes of the famme. But by reafon of to mucbe rankenes, they beare but fewe clutters. Furrmore, a man of the countrey fowled a lytle wyte about the Calendes of February, and brought with hym to the citie a handefull of the ryple carres of the famme the thyrde daye before the calendes of Aprell: which was that yeare the viglie of the Resurrection of owre Lorde. Alfo, al kyndes of pule, as beanes, peafon, fytechs, tares, and fuch other, are ryple twylfe in the yeare, as all they which come from thence, affirme with one voyce: Yet that the grounde is not vnnerfaffe apte to beare wyte. In the meanye tyme whyle these thynges were doyng, the Admirall fent owte a companie of xxx. men to searche the Region of Cipangs or Gibana. This Region is full of mountaynes and rockes: And the myddle backe of the hole Ilande in the whiche is greate plentie of golde. When they that weant to searche the Region, were returnd they reported maruelous thynges as touchinge the greate ryches of this Region. Frome thefe mountaynes, descende foure greates ryuers, by the maruelous industriue of nature, deuided the hole Ilande into four partes, in maner equall, ouerbreedinge and wateringe the hole Ilande with their branches. Of thefe fourye ryuers, the one reacheth toward the Eaffe. This the inhabitanteres caule Ianna: An other, toward the Wefte, and is caule Attibunicus. The thirde toward the Northre, named Iachem: the lafte reacheth into the Soute, and is caule Naiha. The daye before the Ides of Marche, the Admirall him selfe with al his horfe men and foure hundrethe footemen, marched directly toward the South fyde of the goldeyn Region. Thus paffinge ouer the ryuer, the plaine and the mountayne which environd the other fyde of the playne, he chausse vpon an other vale the which a ryuer muche bygger then the fyrfle, and many other meane ryuers

The fable of Phaeton.

The Region of Cipangs or Gibana.

The golden region of Gibana.

The fayre Gympe of Ophir, the otherwyse styled for golde.
runne through. When he had also conuenged his armye ouer the ryuer and passed the seconde vale whiche was in no part inferior to the first, he made away through the thirde mountayne, where was no passage before, and descended into an other vale which was nove the begininge of Cibana. Through this alfo runne many fluides, and ryuers, out of euyry hyll, and in the fandes of them all, is fownde great plentie of goulde. And when he had nove entered three score and twelve myles into the goulden region from the cite he entended to buyde a fortrefte vpon the toppe of a hyll, standing by the shore of a certyne great ryuer, that he might the better and more fafelye searche the secretes of the inner partes of the Region. This he cauled the fortrefte of faynte Thomas. The which in the meanye tyme whyle he was buyldeynge, the[e]inhabitantes beinge defirous of haukes belles and other of owre thinges, reforted dayly thyther. To whom the Admirall declared, that if they wolde bryngye goulde, they shulde haue what fo euer they wolde afs, Forwthwith turnynge their backs and runnyng to the shore of the next ryuer, they returned in a short tyme, bryngynge with them their handes full of goulde. Amongeste al other, there came a owld man bringynge with him two pybble fones of goulde weynghe an vnce, defyringe them to gyue him a bell for the fame who when he fawe oure men manuell at the byggenes therof, he made fignes that they were but fynale and of no value in repecte of fame that he had feene. And takynge in his hande foure fones the lefth weyrf was as bygge as a walnut, and the byggeft as bygge as an orange, he fayde that there was fownde pecces of goulde fow bygge in his countrey, bryngye but halfe a dayes journey from thence, and that they had no regard to the gathering thereof. Wherby we perceave that they paffe not muche for goulde in algmch as it is goulde only, but fo farre efteeme it, as the hande of the artificer hathe fashioned it in any comouly fourne. For who doth greatly efteeme roughe marge or wynwrought Iuerye. But if they be wrought with the cunninge hande of Phidias or Praxiteles, and shaped to the finamitute of the fayre niphmes or fayfere of the fea (cauled Neriiades) or the fayres of the wods, (cauled Hamadriades) they shal neuer lacke byers. Bye fynde this owld man, there came alfo dyuers other, bryngynge with them pybble fones of goulde weynghe. x. or. xii. drammes: And feared not to conffeye, that in the place where they gathered that goulde, there were found fumytane fones of goulde as bygge as the heade of a chyfyl When he had taryed heare a few dayes, he fent one Luxanus, a noble younge gentylman with a fewe armed men to fearche all the partes of this Region. Who at his returne, reported that th[e]inhabitantes shewed him greater thinges then we haue fponed of here before. But he dyd openly declare noythynge therof: which they thought was done by the Admirals commandement. They haue woddes full of certeyne fpices: but not fuche as we commonly vfe. Thafe they gather euens as they do golde: that is as much as wyl fere for they purpofe, every man for hym fefle, to efchange the fame with the inhabitantes of other countreys adjoyninge to them, for fuch thinges as they lacke, as dyffiles, pottes, floofles, and fuche other neceffaries. As Luxanus returned to the Admiral, (which was about the Ides of Marche) he fowonde in the woodees, certeyny wynde vnyles, rype and of pleefaunt taffe. But th[e]inhabitantes paffe not on them. This Region thowght it bee full of fones and rockes (and is therfore cauled Cibana, whiche is as muche to faye as a fone) yet it is well replynynge with trees and paffures. Ye they infantly affyrme, that if the grafte of thafe mountaynes bee cutte, it groweth ageyne within the space of foure dayes, higher then wheate. And for as muche as many fowers of rayne doo fale in this Region, whereof the ryuers and fluides have their increafe, is euery of the which, golde is fownde myxte with fande in all places, they judge that the golde is dryuen from the mountaynes, by the vehement courfe of the freames which faule from the fame, and runne into the ryuers. The people of this Region are gyuen to Ielden and playe. For fuche as inhabyte the mountaynes, fyt quakyng for coulde in the wynter feaflon, and had rather foo wnder ypwe and downe Iedly, then take the peines to make them apparell, wheres they have wooddes full of golfpampe cotton. But fuch as dwell in the vales or plains feele no coulde in wynter. When the Admiral had thus fearchd the begininge of the region of Cibana, he repayed to Ifabella (for fo he named the cite) where, leuinge the governorance of the Ilande with his deputys, he prepared hym felfe to fearch further the lyemettes of the Ilande of Cuba or Johanna, which he yet doubted to bee the firme lande, and dilfant from Hitpamiola, only three fcore and ten myles. This dyd he with more fpedcly expedicion, cayling to remembranc the kings commandement, who wylded hym fyrt with all celerity to ouer runne the coaftes of the newe Ilandes, leafe any other prince fluhde in the meanye tyne attempte to inuade the fame. For the Kynghe of Portugalle afirmed that it perteyned ony to hym to dycover the vnewolved canndes. But the bythop of Rome Alexander the. vi. to auoyd the caufe of this diffcntion, gruanted to the Kynghe of Spayne by th[e]auctoritie of his leden bullles, that no other prince fluhde bee bo foulde as to make any viages to any of thofe vnewolved regions, lyenge without the precinct of a directe lyne drowne from the North to the Soutehe a hundræd leagues weftwarde without the parallelles of the Ilandes cauled Cupid Viride, or Cobouerde, which we thynke to bee thafe that in owld tyne were cauled Hesperides. Thafe perteyne to the kynghe of Portugalle. And frome thefe, his poylottes whiche doo yearely fearche newe coaftes and regions, directe their courfe to the Ealle, faylynge euer towards the lefte hande by the backe of Aphrike and the feas of the Ethiopians: Ne ther to this day had the Portugalles at any tyne fayled Southwarde, or Westwarde from the Ilandes of Cobouerde.
Prearying therfore three shippes, he made haste towards the Ilande of Johanua or Cuba whuther he came in shorte space, and named the poyn thereof where he fyrtt arrynued, Alpha and O: that is, the fyrtle and the latte: for he supposed that there had bins th[e]end of owre Easte bycaufe the fonne faulthe thare: And of the wefte, bycaufe it ryfeth there. For it is apparente, that weftwarte, it is the beginninge of India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges: And Eastwarte, the furtthest ende of the fame: which thinge is not contrary to reafon forasmuche as the Cofmographers haue lefte the lymites of India beyonde Ganges vndetermined: where as alfo fume were of opinion that India was not farre from the coaftes of Spaine as we haue fayde before. Within the propretie of the beginynge of Cuba, he founde a commodious hauen in the extreme angle of the Ilande of Hiffpaniola. For in this part, the Iland receaught a greate goule. This hauen, he named faynt Nycolas porte, beinge fearfully. xx. leaues from Cuba. As he departed from henfe and fayled weftwarte by the fouth fide of Cuba, the further that he went, fo muche the more the fce feemed to bee extended in breath and to bende towards the fouth. On the fouth fide of Cuba, he fownde an Ilande which th[e]inhabitantes caufe India. This he affirmeth to bee longer and broder then the Iland of Sicile: haung in it onle one mountayne, which on euery parte beginynge from the fce, ryfeth by little and little into the myddef of the Ilande: And that foo playnely without rowghnes, that fuche as goo vp to the toppe of the fame, can fearefully perceave that they afcende. This Ilande he affirmeth to bee very fruitful and full of people as well in th[e]inner partes of the fame as by the flore: And that th[e]inhabitantes are of quicker wytte then in the other Ilandes, and more exerpte arifeture and warrelyke men. In for many places where he woulde hauve arrynued, they came armed agaynft him and forbode him with threatning worde. But beinge overcome, they made a league of friendfhip with hym. Thus departynge from Jamaica, he fayled toward the Wefle with a prosperou ftynge wynde for the fpace of threefcore and tenne dayes: thinkinge that he had paft fo farre by the compaftie of the earth beinge vndernethe vs, that he had byn ner into Aurea Cheronfus (nowe caule Malacca,) in owre Easte India beyond the beginninge of Persides. For he playnely beleued that he had lefte onle two of the twelve howres of the fonne, which were vnowne to vs, for the owde wryters haue lefte halfe the courfe of the fonne vntouched, where as they haue but onle difcuffed that superficiale part of the earth which lyeth betweene the Ilandes of Gades and the ryuer of Ganges: or at the vttremto, to Aurea Cheronfus. In this nauigation, he chaunced on many furious fceas, running with a faule as it had byn the freames of fluddes: Alfo many whorepooles, and fellefes, with many other daungers, and freeghtes by reaft of the muftydude of Ilandes, which ley on euery fyde. But not rearding all these perelues, he determyned to proceade vnly he had certime knowledges whether Cuba were an Ilande of firme lande. Thus he fayled forward coaflinge euer by the fcore towards the w ende for the fpace of CC.xxii. [two hundred and twent-two] leaues, that is, abowte a thoufande and three hundred myles: And gaue names to feven hundred Ilandes by the waye: Leaungy alfo on the lefte hande (as he feared not to reporte) three thoufande here and there. But let vs nowe returne to fuche thinges as he fownde worthy to be noted in this nauigation. Saylinge therefore by the fide of Cuba, and fearchinge the nature of the places, he efpiied not farre from Alpha and O, a large hauen of capacitie to harbore manye shippes: whose enterpance is bendinge, beinge inclofed on bothe fydes with eapes or pynteys which receave this hauen in large, and of exceedinge depth. Saylinge by the flore of this porte, he fawe not farre frome the fame, two cotages couered with reedes, and in many places fyer kynded. Here he fente certeyne armed men owte of the shippes to the cotages: where they fownde nother man nor woman, but roffemeate enought. For they fownde certeyne ftyttes of woodde lyenge at the fyre, hauinge fyfehe on them on a hundred pownde weight, and two ferpentes of viii. ftooge longe a piece, wherat manuelyng, and lokyng aboute if they coulde efpye any of th[e]inhabitantes, and that none appeared in fyght (for they felled all to the mountaynes at the comming of owre men) they fell to thyer mate, and ete the fythe with other mens trauayle: But they afbeyned from the ferpentes, which they affirme to differ noughte from Crocodiles of Egypt, but onely in bygynes. For (as Plinie fayth) Crocodiles haue fume tymes byn fownde of. viii. cubettes long. But of thefe the byggwert were but of. viii. fote. Thus beinge well refrefhed, they entered into the next woodde where they fownde many of the fame kynde of ferpentes hangynge vpon bowghes of trees: of the which, fume had ther mouthes tyed with ftynges, and fume theyr teethe taken owte. And as they fearched the places never into the hauen, they fawe abowte. lxx. men in the toppie of a hyge rocke, which fledge as fonne as they had efpiied owre men. Who by figne and tokens of peace, caulning them ageyne, there was one which came ner them and floode on the toppie of a rocke, feemyng as though he were yet ferefull. But the Admiral fent one Didacus to hym, a man of the fame countrye, whom he had at his fyrtle vyage taken in the Ilande of Guannahatini, beinge ner into Cuba: wyllinge hym to come nere and not to bee afaynde. When he hard Didacus speke to him in owne tonge he came bowdil to hym: and shortly after returned to his company, perfuadinge them to come without all feare. After this meffage was done, there defended from the rocks to the shippes, abowt three foore and ten of th[e]inhabitantes, proferinge frence-hippe and gentelnes to owre men: which the Admirall accepted thankfully, and gave them dyuers rewards: And that the rather, for that he had intelligence by Didacus th[e]nterpretoure, that they were the kynges

75
Serpentis extermistentes pro delicata carnis.

Ophiophagi.

Serpentes extemnentis for delicatus meat.

Blossomes et fructus botae at one tyme.

Trees which bear gourdes.

A multitude of Ilandes.

Hotte water.

A strange kynde of fysshinge.

A huntyngg fyssh.

Abundance of tortoyses.

Fyssher men.

The fysshie Guiscianum.

Humaine people.

A mountaines fruitesfall and well inhabited.

Dogges of strange shape and dumme.

Ducks.

Hearens.

Stryghtes.

ffyshers, fen of theire lord to take ffysshis ageynst a follemne fealle which he prepared for an other kyng. And wheras the Admirals men had eaten the ffysshis whiche they lefte at the fyre, they were the gladder therof, bycaufe they had lefte the ffyshettes. For there is no thinge amonge their delicate dyffishes, that they eate and mowch as these ffyshettes: In foo muche that it is no more lawfull for the common people to eate of them, then peacockes or pheantas amonge vs. As for the ffyshis, they doubted not to take as many more the fame nyght.

Beyng asked why they fyrst roled the ffyssh which they entended to bære to the their kyng. They anwered, that they myght bee the ffrier and vncopturated. Thus theynighinge handes for a token of further friendship, every man reforted to his owne. The Admirall went foreward as he had appoynted, following the faulinge of the fonne from the beginnig of Cuba caule Alda and O. The fflores or sea bankes euen vnto this haunen, albeit they be ful of trees, yet are they roogh with mountains. Of these trees, fume were ful of blossoomes and flowres, and other laden with fruite. Beyonde the haunen the lande is more fertile and peopulous, whose inhabi-
tantes are more gentyll and more defyruous of owre thinges. For as fone as they had eipied owre shippes, they flocked all to the shore, brynginge with them suche brecche as they are accustomed to eate, and gourdes full of water, offeringe theyrn vnto owre men, and further defyringe them to coome alande. In all these Ilandes is a certeyn kynde of trees as byggge as elmes, whiche bære gourdes in the flesade of fruite.

These they vfe only for drinkynge pottes, and to fetche water in, but not for meate, for the inner substance of them, is fower then gaule, and the barke as harde as an yche. At the Ides of Maye, the watche men lokinge owte of the topphe catell of the shyppe towarde the South, fawe a multitude of Ilandes standinge thicke together, beyng all well repleni(hed with trees, grafte, and herbe, and well inhaibted. In the shore of the continent, he chauessed into a nuaugable ryuer whose water was fose hotte, that no man myght endure to abide his hande therein any tyme. The day folowinge, eipying a farr off a Canoa of ffyshire men of the inhabitantes, fearinge lefft they fulke flye at the fyghe of owre men, he commanded certeyne to affayle them pruyly with the shyppe boates. But they fearinge nothinge, taryed the comming of owre men. Nowe shal you heare a newe kynde of fyinghe. Lyke as we with greyhoundes doo hunte hares, in the playne fieldes. So doo they as it were with a huntyngg ffysh, take other ffyshes. This ffyssh was of shappe or fourme vnkownen vnto vs: but the body thereof, not muche vnylke a greate yele: hauinge on the kynde of fylde of the heade, a very towgh skynne, lyke vnto a greate bage or purfe. This ffyssh is tyed by the fyde of the boate with a corde lette downe foo farrre into the water, that the ffyssh maye lye close hyd by the keele or bottome of the fame, for fhee may in no cafe abide the figt of the ayer. Thus when they eipie any greate ffyssh, or tortoye (whereof there is great abundance blygger then great targettes) they let the corde at lengthe. But when the feeleth her felle loofed, fhee enuadeth the ffyssh or tortoye as swiftly as an arrow. And where the hath once faftended her howld fhee caltheth the purfe of skynne whereof we fake before: And by drawynge the fame togethre, fo graufeath her pry, that no mans strenght is sufficient to vnloofe the fame, excepte by lyttle and lyttle drawinge the lyne, fhee bee lyttled fumwhat aboue the brymme of the water. For then, as fone as shee the brightnes of the ayer, shee letteth goo her howlide. The praye therefore, beinge nowe drawen nere to the brymme of the water, there leapt pooden owte of the boate into the sea foo manye ffyshers, as maye suffice to holde falle the praye, vnestyll the refle of the coompany haue taken it into the boate. Which thynge donee, they loofe fo muche of the cord, that the huntinge ffysh, may ageyne returne to her place within the water: where by an other corde, they let downe to her a piece of the praye, as we vfe to rewarde greyhoundes after they have kylded theyr game. This ffyssh, they caule Guiscianum, But owre men caule it Keuerium. They gawe owre men foure tortoyken taken by this meanes: And thofe of fuch bygyennes that they almooste fylled theyr fyyfings boate. For these ffyshes are alteeomed amonge them for delicate meate. Owre men recompenfede them ageyne with other rewardes, and foo lette them departe. Beinge asked of the coompafie of that lande, they auaffwered that it had no ende wetteward. Moot instauntly defyringe the Admirall to coome alande: or in his name to fende one with them to fulatte their Casisus, (that is) their kinge: Affirmyngye that he wolde gyue owre men manye prefentes, yt they wolde goo to hym. But the Admirall, leaffe he fulke bee hyndered of the vyage which he had begunne, refued to goo with them. Then they defyrde to knowe his name, and toowk owre men lykewyfe the name of their kyng. Thus faying on yet further euer toward the Wett, within fewe dayes he came nere vnto a certeyne exciding high mountayne, wel inhabited by reafon of the grete fertilitie of the fame. Th[e]inhabitantes of this mountayne, broughght to owre shipp, breade, golffamine cotton, cuynes, and fundry kyndes of wyffflowle: demaundynge religiously of th[e]interpretores, if this nation descended not from heauen. The kyngge of this people, and dyuers other fage men that floode by hym, informed hym that that lande was no Ilande. Shortly after, enteringe into one of the Ilandes beinge on the lefte hande of this lande, they fownde no body therin: for they felde al into the comming of owre men. Yet fownde they there fowre dogges of marudous deformed shappe, and suche as coulde not barke. This kynd of dogges, they eate as we do goates. Here is great plente of geese, ducks, and hearens. Betwene these Ilandes and the continente, he entered into foo narowe ftreightes, that he coulde fearefully turne backe the flippes: And thefe also to shalowe, that the keele of the shypes fymtume raed.
The fyrst Decade.

on the landes. The water of thee fireghtes, for the place of forte myles, was white and thynke lyke vnto mylke, and as thowgh mele had byn sparkeled through owte al that fea. And when they had at the lengthe escapd these fireghtes, and were nowe coome into a mayne and large fea, and had fayled theron for the place of four firore myles, they espyed an other excedinge hygh mountayne, whethyr the Admirall reforted to fere his thyppes with freishe water and fuel. Here amongest certayne wooddes of date trees, and pyneable trees of exceding height he fownd two natyme syrnyges of freishe water. In the meane tyme whele the woodde was cuttyngye and the barrelles fyllnyng, one of owre archers went into the wood to hunt: where he espyed a certayne man with a whyte velur, foo lyke a fyrer of th[e]order of faynt Marye of Mercides, that at the fyrle tighe he supposé it had byn the Admiralles preele which he brought with hym, beyng a man of the fame order. But two other folowed hym immediatlye owte of the fame wooddes, shortly after, he faw a fere of a hole coompany of men clothed in apparel, beinge abowte. xxx. in nombre. Then turning his backe and cryinge owte to his felowes, he made haste to the thyppes with all that he myght dryne. These apparellad men, made signes and tokens to hym to tary and not to bee afraide. But that notwithstandinge, he ceased not to flye. The Admiral beinge aduentured hereof, and not a lyttle reioyynge that he had fownde a ciuile people, incontinently fent forth armed men, with commandement, that yt neede shoule ffoe requeyre, they shulde enter fortie myles into the Ilande, vntyl they myght fynde eyther thofe apparellad men, or other inhabitantes of that countrey. When they hadde pased ouer the woodde, they came into a grete playne full of graffe and herbes, in which appeard no token of any pathe way. Here attemptinge to goo through the graffe and herbes, they were fou entangled and bewrape therin, that they were fearefullye able to passe a myle, the graffe beinge there lytely lower then owre rype corne. Beinge thercfore weryed, they were enforced to returne augeyne, fyndynge no pathe way. The day folowinge he fent fowre. x.xv. armed men an other way: Commandinge them to make diligent searche and inquification what manner of men were inhabiting the land. Who departure, when they had fownde not farre from the fea fyde certayne fleppestes owle beales, of the whiche they suspectad fum to bee of Lyons feete beinge striken with feare, returned backe augeyne. As they came they fownd a woodde in the witche were many natyrne vines here and there crepinge abowte highe trees, with many other trees bearinge aromaticall fruittes and fypes. Of these vines they brought with them into Spayne many clusters of grapes very ponderous and full of lycooure. But of the other fruittes, they brought none bycaufe they putrified by the wyne in the shipe, and were caife into the fea. They fayd alfo that in the launders or medowes of thofe wooddes, they fawne flockes of greaty cranes twyse as bygge as owres. As he went forward and turned his fayles towards certayne other mountaines, he espyed two cotages on the shore, in the whiche he faw one only man: who beinge brought to the shyppe, signified with hede, fyngers, and by al other signes, that he could deuide that the lande which lay beyonde those mountaynes, was very ful of people. And as the Admirall drewe nere the shore of the fame, there mete hym certayne Canoves hauinge in them many people of the countrey, who made signes and tokens of peace and freundfip. But here Didacus th[e]nterpreter whiche vnderfloode the language of th[e]inhabitantes of the beginning of Cuba, vnderflode not them one whytte, whereby they confydred that in fundry pronouns of Cuba, were fundry languages. He had alfo intelligence, that in the inlande of this Region, was a kyngge of greate power, and accuftomiad to weare apparell. He fayd that all the trachte of this shore, was drowned with water and full of musde, beftime with many trees, after the maner of owre maryffhes, yet whereas in this place they wente alande for freishe water, they fownde many of the fheil fyfhes in the whiche pearsles are gathered. But that could not caufe the Admiral to trachte the tyme there, entendinge at this viage, only to proue howe many landes and seas he could diuicer accordinge to the kynges commandement. As they yet proceded forwarde, they fawe here and there al the waie alonge by the shore, a great smoke ryfinge, vntyl they came to an other mountayne foure fcore myles diluant. There was no rocke or hyll that coulde be feene, but the fame was all of a smoke. But whethyr these fyres were made by th[e]inhabitantes for their necessarby busynes, or as we are wont to fette beacons on fyre when we fuppecste th[e]approche of owre enemies, thereby to gyue warneinge to their neigbourbe to bee in a redines, and gather togither if happepes owre men shulke attempte any thing ageynf them, or otherwyse as femethe mooff lykely, to caufe them togither as to a wonder to behold owre shippes, they kowen yet no certenent. In this trachte, the shores bended fumeteamyte towarde the Southe, and fumetyme towarde the Wefte and wefleoutheW: And the fea was euery where entangled with Ilandes: by reaon whereof, the keeles of the shippes ofte tymes rafted the landes for thelowes of the water: So that the shippes beinge very fre brufed and appayred, the fayles, cables, and other tackelinges, in maner rotten, and the vytyles, (especally the bylfette breade) corrupted by takynge water at the rifes ouyll clofed, the Admiral was enforced to turne backe augeyne. This latfe poynete where he touched of Cuba (not yet beinge known to be an Iland) he cauled Evangelista. Thus turning his fayles toward other Ilandes lyinge not farre from the suppoed continent, he chaunceid into a mayne fea where was suche a multitude of greate tortoyfes, that fumetyne they flayed the shyppes. Not longe after, he entered into a gule of whyte water, lyke vnto that wherof we spake before. At the lengthe fearing the shelves of the Ilandes, he returned to the shore of Cuba by

Whyte and thynke water.

Wooddes of date trees.

Men appareled like white wylyers.

16
Grasse almost as bygge as corne.

Steppes of wyll beastes feete.

Native vines

Tree-bearing spices and sweete fruittes.

Grasse Crones.

Dyerse languages in the Ilande of Cuba.

Pearles in shellefishes.

The seareentanged with Ilandes

Evangelista, A multitude of great tortoyfes
The same way which he came. Here a multitude of the inhabitants, as well women as men, returned to him with cheerful full countenance and without fears: bringyng with them popinygays, bread, water, and cunnyes: But especially flocke dooes much bigger then owres: which he affirmeth, in fauour and taste, to be mee muche more pleafant than owre partriches. Wherfore where as in eatinge of them he perceaued a certeyne fauoure of fyce to procede from them, he commanded the cropp to bee opened of fuche as were newly kyld, and fownde the same ful of sweete fyces, which he argued to bee the caufe of theyr strange taste. For it flanthed with good reason, that the fleffe of beautes, flulde drawe the nature and qualitie of theyr accustomed nurythemenne. As the Admirall harde maffe on the shore, there came towards hym a certeyne gournoure, a man of four fcore yeares of age, and of great grauitie, although he were naked fauinge his pryue partes. He had a great trayne of menne waytynge on hym. All the whyle the preffe was at maffe, he flewde hym felde very humble and gau euerentence attendancce with graue and demure countenaunce. When the maffe was ended, he preffented to the Admirall, a bakette of the fruiutes of his country, delyueringe the same with his owne handes. When the Admirall had gentelly inturrentynge hym, defyringe leave to speake, he made an oration in the presence of Didacus the interpreter, in this effecte. I haue byn aduertized (möfe mighty prince) that you haue of late with greater power subdued many landes and Regions hytherto vnknownen to you: and haue brought no little feare vpon all the people and inhabitants of the same. The which your good fortune, you flall bear with leffe infolencie, if you remember that the foules of men haue two iourneyes after they are departed from this bodye. The one foule and darke, prepared for fuche as are injurious and cruelly to mankynde: The other pleauant and delectable, ordeyned for them which in theyr lyfe tympe, loued peace and quietes. If therefore you acknowledge your felte to bee mortal, and confyder that every man shal recauce condigne rewarde or punyfement for such things as he hath done in this life, you wyll wrongfully hurt no man. When he had fayde thefe wordes and other lyke, which were declared to the Admirall by the interpreter, he maruyelynghe at the judgemenet of the naked owdde man, answered, that he was gladde to heare his opinion as touching the fundry journeys and rewardes of fowles departed from theyr bodyes: Supposinge that nother he, or any other of the inhabitants of thefe Regions, had had any knowleage thereof. Declaringe further that thechiefe caufe of his comming ther this to influentre in them in such godly knowleage and trewe religion: And that he was fente into thefe countreyes by the Christian kyng of Spayne (his lordes and maister) for the same purpofe: And specially to subdue and punifhe the Canibales and fuch other mischeuous people: And to defende innocentes agenift the violence of fuch euyl doers wylynge hym and all other fuch as embrafed vertue, in no cafe to bee afrayde: But rather to open his mynde vnto hym, if eyther he, or any other fuche quiete men as he was, hadde fufeyned any wronge of theyr neybours: and that he wolde fee the fame reuenge. These comfortable wordes of the Admirall foo pleaked the owdde man, that notwithstanding his extreme age, he would gladly have gone with the Admiral as he had doone in deede, if his wyfe and chylde ren had not hyndered hym of his purpose. But he maruyeled not a lytte, that the Admirall was vnder the dominion of an other: And muche more, when the interpreter tolked hym of the glorey, magnificenc, pompes, greate powre, and furnymentes of warre of owre kynges, and of the multitudes of cities and townes which were vnder theire dominions. Intending therefore to have gonne with the Admirall, his wyfe and chylde fell prostrate at his feete, with teares deffyrnyng hym not to forfake them and leave them defolate. At whole pyfallu requestes, the worthy owdde man beinge moued, renaymed at home to the comfort of his people and famylye, fatisfyenge them ther then hym felle. For not yet ceasinge to wonder, and of heauie countenaunce bycause he myght not departe, he demanded oftentymes if that lande were not heauen, which brought forth suche a kynde of men. For it is certeyne, that amongste them, the lande is as common as the fonne and water: And that Myne and Thyne (the feesdes of all mychefe) have no place with them. They are contente with foo lytte, that in foo large a countrey, they haue rather superfusflue then scarenfes. Soo that (as we haue fayde before) they feeme to lyse in the goulden worlde, without toyle, lyvinge in open gardens, not intrenched with dykes, dydye with hedges, or defended with waules. They deal trewely one with another, without lawes, without bookes, and without judges. They take hym for an euyl and mycheuous man, which taketh pleauure in doinge hurte to other. And albeit that they delyte not in superfluities, yet make they provision for the increase of fuche rootes, wherof they make their breede, as Maisium, Iuca, and Ager, contented with suche fimple dyet, whereby health is preferred, and dyseases ayed. The Admirall therefore departinge from thence, and myndinge to returne aye nye shortly after, chauunted to coome ayeyne to the Ilande of Jamaica beinge on the fowthe fyde therof: and coasted all alonge by the thore of the same, from the Wefte to the Eaft. From whose latr corner on the Eaft fyde, when he fawe towarde the North on his lefte hand, certeyn high mountains he knew at the length that it was the fowthe fyde of the Ilande of Hispanola, which they had not yet passe by. Wherefore at the Calendes of September, entered into the hauen of the same Ilande, cauelt laynt Nycolas hauen, he repayred his shippes to the intent that he myght ayeyne wilfull and fpyyle the Ilandes of the Canibales, and burne all theyr Caneas, that thowe rauninge wolves myght no longer perfeccute and doute the innocent sheepe. But he was at this tympe hyndered of
purpofe by reafon of a dyeafe which he had gotten with to muche watchinge. Thus beinge feeble and weake, he was ledde of the maryners to the cite of Ifabella, where, with his two byrtherne which were there, and other his familiers, he recovered his health in shorte space. Yet coude he not at this tyne affayle the Canbales, by reafon of fedicion that was ryfen of late amonge the Spanyardes which he had lefte in Hispanola, wherof we wyll speake more hereafter. Thus fare ye wel.

THE FOURTH BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE

Olonus the Admirall of the Ocean, returning (as he supped) from the continent or borne lande of East India, had aduertifement that his brother Beillus and one Peter Margarita, an owld familier of the kings, and a noble man, with diuers other of thofe to whom he had left the gouernement of the Iland, were of corrupted mynde ageynst him, departed into Spayne. Wherefore as wel to purge him of fuch crimes as they fluld ley to his charge, as alfo to make a supply of other men in the place of them which were returned, and especially to proyde for vitales, as wheat, wyne, oyle, and fuch other which the Spanyardes are accoufomed to eate, bycaufe they could not ye yet well agree with fuch meates as they founde in the Ilandes, determined shortly to take his vyage into Spayne. But what he before his departure, I wyll brefely reheare.

The kynges of the Ilandes which had hytherto lyued quietly and content with theyr lyttle which they thought abundance, wheras they nowe perceaued that owre men began to faffen foote within theyr Regions and to bære rule amonge them, tooke the matter fo greuously, that they thought nothyng elles but by what means they myght wyllfully destroy them, and for euer aboylyfhe the memory of theyr name. For that kynde of men (the Spanyardes I meane which folowed the Admirall in that navigacion,) was for the moft parte vnruery, regardlyne nothinge but Idlenes, playe, and libertie: And wolde by no meanes abfaylene from iuries. Rauflythinge the women of the Ilandes before the faces of their husbands, fathers, and brethren: By which theyr abymynable myfdemeanour, they disquieted the myndes of all the inhabitanteres: In fo much that where fo euer they fownde any of owre men vnprepared, they flewe them with fuche fyerences and gladnes, as thowgh they had offered facyfye to God. Intendyngely therefor to pacifie their troubled myndes, and to punyfhe them that flew his men before he departed from thenfe, he fent for the kyng of that vale, which in the booke before, we decribed to bee at the foote of the mountaynes of the Region of Cibaua. This kynges name was Guarionexius: who, the more ftreightly to conceyle vnto hym the frendshippe of the Admirall, gaue his fyller to wyfe to Didacus, a man from his chyldeles age brought vp with the Admirall, whom he vfed for his interpretour in the provinces of Cuba. After this, he fent for Caunabo, cauald the lorde of the howfe of goulde: that is, of the mountaynes of Cibaua. For this Caunabo, he fente one capitayne Hoiela, whom the dictionaries of Caunabo had enforced to keepe his howke byfieinge for the space of xxx. dayes, the deftre of faynte Thomas, in the which Hoiela with his ffftte fooldiers, floode at theyr defence, vutyll the comminge of the Admirall. Whyle Hoiela remayned with Caunabo, many ambaffadors of the kynges of dyuers Regions were fent to Caunabo, perduainge hym in no condicion to permite the Chriflians to inhabite the Ilande, except he had rather ferue then rule. On the other parte, Hoiela aduertifed Caunabo to goo to the Admirall, and to make a league of frendship with hym. But the ambaffadors on the contrary part, threatened hym, that if he wolde foo doo, the other kynges wolde inuade his Region. But Hoiela aunderwered theym ageyne, that wheras they conpired to maynteyne their libertie, they fuhl by that meanes be brought to feruitude and deftruction if they entended to refift or keepe warre ageinft the Chriflians. Thus Caunabo on the one fyde and the other, beinge troubled as it were a rocke in the fea, beaten with contrary fluids, and much more vexed with the formes of his gyftive confience for that he had pruillie flaine. xx. of owre men vnder pretence of peace feared to coome to the Admirall. But at the length, havinge excogitated this deceyte, to haue fayne the Admirall and his coompanie vnder the colour of frendshippe if opportunitie wold foo haue feruade, he repayred to the Admirall with his hole familie and many other wayting on hym, armed after theyr maner. Beinge demanded why he brought foo greate a rout of men with hym, he aunderwered that it was not deceyte for foo greate a prince as he was, to goo forth of his howfe without fuche a bande of men. But the thinge chaunced much otherewyse then he looked for. For he fell into the fnares which he had prepared for other. For wheras by the way he began to repente hym that he came froth of his howfe, Hoiela with many fayre wordes and promyfes, brought hym to the Admirall: At whose couenaundement, he was immediatly taken and put in prifon: So that the foulles of owre men were not longe
from their bodies unreuenged. Thus Caunabo with all his familie being taken, the Admirall was determined to runne over the Ilande. But he was certified that there was such famine amongst the inhabitants, that there was alredye yetie thousande menne deade therof: And that they dyed yet daely as it were rotten fleepe: The caufe whereof was well known to bee theire owne obstinacie and frowardnes. For where as they fawe that owre men entended to chooese them a dwelling place in the Ilande, supposing that they myght have druen them from thence if the vtayles of the Ilande shoulde faile, they determyned with them selues, not only to leave fowling and plantynge, but also to destroy and plucke vp by the rootes euyr man in his owne region, that whiche they had alredye fowen of both kyndes of brewe whereof we made mention in the yeftl booke. But especially amongst the mountaynes of Cibaua, otherwyse caule Cipang, for as muche as they hadde knowleage that the golde which abundeth in that Region, was the cheefe caufe that deteryned owre men in the Ilande. In the meanes tune, he fent forth a Capitayne with a bande of men to searche the fowthe fyde of the Ilande. Who at his retoure, reported that throwe out all the Regions that he trauayled, there was fuche fearenes of brewe, that for the space of xvi. dayes he ate nowght elles but the rootes of herbes, and of younge date trees, or the frutes of other wyde trees, But Guarionexus, the kyng of the vale lyngene beneath the mountaynes of Cibaua, whose kynge doome was not fou wafted as the other, gaue owre menne certeyne vtyaltes.

Within a fewe dayes after, bothe that the journeys myght bee the shorter, and alfo that owre men myght have more safe places of refuge, if the inhabitants shuld hereafter rebell in lyke maner, he buyllede an other fortifeye (whiche he caule the towre of Conception) betwene the citie of Ifabella and faine Thomas fortitificatif, in the marches of the kyngdome of this Guarionexus within the precincte of Cibaua vpon the fyde of a hyll, haugen a fayre ryuer of holyme water runnyng hard by the same. Thus when the inhabitants fawe newe buyldynges to bee daely erected, and owre fhippes lyeng in the hauen rotteten and halfe broken, they beganne to defayre of any hope of libertie, and wandered vp and downe with heuye chere. From the towre of Conception, fearchynge diligently the inner partes of the mountaynes of Cibaua, there was a certeine kyng whiche gaue them a maffe of rude golde, as bygge as a mans fyte, weighing xx. vnces. This golde was not fownd in the banke of that ryuer, but in a heape of drye earthe: and was lyke unto the stone caule Tofus, which is stone reftored into fande. This maffe of golde, I my felle fawe in Caftil, in the famous citie of Mekhyna Campi, where the court lay all that wynter. I fawe also a great piece of pure Eletrum: of the whiche belles and apothecaries morters, and many suche other vsefells and instrumentes mye be made, as were in owlde tymé of copper of the citie of Cornithus. This piece of Eletrum, was of vch feighe, that I was not onely with both my handes vnable to lyte it from the groundwe, but also not of strengthe to remowe it euyr one waye or an other. They affirmed that it wydele more then three hundred pownde weight, after viii. vnces to the pownde. It was fownd in the howfe of a certen pryncé, and lefte hym by his precedeoffours. And albeit that in the dayes of the[e] inhabittantes yet liuynge, Eletrum was no where digged, yet knewe they where the myne therof was: but owre men with muche adoo, could haue hardly caufe them to shewe them the place, they bore them fuche priuie hatred. Yet at the length, they brought them to the myne, beyng newe riynte and stoppèd with flights and rubbishe. It is muche eaiser to dyge then is the iren myne: and myyte bee reforted again, if myners and other workening skyfull therin, were appoynted therto. Nor farre from the towre of Conception, in the fame mountaynes, is fownd great plentie of Amber: and owte of certen rocks of the fame distillete a subsalunce of the yelowe colour whiche the paynters vfe. Not farre from these mountaynes are many greate wooddes, in the which are none other trees then braille, whiche the Italians caule Versino. But here perhappes (right noble prynce) yowe wold feke what shoulde be the caufe, that where as the Sanyyards haue brought owte of these Ilandes certen thyppes laden with braille, fumwhat of gosipamine cotton, a quantitie of amber, a lyttel golde, and fum spices, why they haue not broughte fiche plentie of golde and fuch other ryches mauncandies as the fruitulneffe of these regions feeme to promisse. To this I answere, that when Colonus the admirall was lykewise demanded the caufe hereof, he made answere that the Sanyyards whiche he tooke with him into these regions, were gyuen rather to flepe, pley, and ydlenesse, then to labore: And were more ludious of fedition and newes, then defyours of peace and quietness: Alfo that beyng gyuen to lyncencousnes, they rebelled and forsooke hym, fyndynge matter of falle acuallations agaynst hym, bycaufe he went aboute to represse their owtragiousenes. By reafon whereof he was not yet able to breake the power of the inhabitantes, and freely to pollifie the full dominion of the Ilande. And thefey hynderaunces to be the caufe that hitherto the gaynes haue fearefully counteruyled the charges. Albeit, even this yere whye I wryte these thenges as yowre requete, they gathered in twoo moonethes the summe of a thousande and two hundreth pounds weight of golde. But bycaufe we intende to speake more largely of these thenges in their place, we will nowe returne from whence we haue diggèd. When the inhabitants perceaued that they could by no meanes shake the yoke from their neckes, they made humble supplication to the Admirall that they myght flande to theyr tribute, and apply them selues to reincecrate the frutes of thei country, beinge nowe almooste wafted. He granted them theyr requete: and appoynted such order that evere Region flulde paye their tribute, with the commodities of thei countrys, according to
theyr portion, and at fuche tymes as they were agreed vppon. But the violent famine dyd frustrate all these appoyntmentes. For all the trauayles of theyr bodys, were scarely able to sufficie to fynde them mete in the woods, whereby to sustayne theyr lyues, beinge of long tymes contented with roottes and the fruite of wyld trees. Yet many of the kynges with theyr people, euin in this extreme pecessitie, brought parte of theyr tribute: Motte hably deifying the Admiral to hauie compaignie of theyr calamities, and to beare with them yet a whyle, vntyll the Iland were restored to the owld flate. Promyfyinge farther, that that which was nowe wanting, fhulde then bee doebl recompenced. But fewe of the inhabitants of the mountaynes of Cibaua, kepe theyr promyfse, bycaufe they were forer oppresed with famine then any of the other. They faye, that the inhabitants of these mountaynes, differ no leffe in maner and language from them which dwel in the playnes, then amonge vs, the rusticalles of the countrey from gentylmen of the courte: wheras notwithstandinge, they lyue bothe as it were under one portion of heuen, and in many thinges, muche after one fashion, as in nakendnes, and rude simplicitie. But nowe lette vs returne to Caunaabo, the kyng of the howle of golde, beinge in captitutie. When he perchaunfe him selfe to be caife in pryfon, fretinge and gratinge his teethe as it had bin a lyon of Libia, and daylye and nightlye deulinge with hym selfe howe he myght bee deuynered, beganne to perfuede the Admiral, that for as muche as he had noe taken vnto his dominion the Region of Cipangu or Cibaua (wherof he was king) it fhulde bee expedient to fende thyther a garyfon of Christian men, to defende the fame from the incurions of his owld enemies and bordurers. For he fayde, that it was signified vnto hym, that the countrey was wafted and spoyled with fuche incurions. By this crafty deufle, he thought to haue brought to paffe, that his brother which was in that regyon, and the other his kyntsfolkes and frendes with their adherentes, shoulde haue taken, eyther by fleyghte or force, as many of owre men, as myght he redeeme hym. But the Admyrall vnderlandyng his crafty meanyng, fente Hoida with fhuche a company of men; as might vanquifhe the Cibauians, if they fhulde moue warre agynynge them. Owre men had scarely entered into the Region, but the brother of Caunaabo came agandre them with an armie of fyve thoulande nakend menne, armed after theyr maner with clubbes, arrowes typte with bones, and speares made harde at the endes with fyre. He fole ypon owre men byeng in one of theyr howles: and encampd rounde aboute at the fame on euery fyre. This Cibauian, as a man not ignorant in the disciplyne of warre, abowte the distance of a furlonge from the howe, diuided his armye into fyve batayles, appoyntinge to euery of them a circuite by euery diuision: And placed the front of his owne batayle, directe agynynge owre men. When he had thus fet his batayles in good array, he gau euerceyne fignes that the hole armye fhulde marche forwarde in order with euery paces, and with a larome frefhly affayle theyr enemies, in such fort that none might ecape. But owre men judginge it better to encounter with one of the batayles, then to abbye the brunt of the hole armye, gaue onfet on the mayne batayle aranged in the playne, bycaufe that place was moft commodious for the horfemen. When the horfemen therfore hadd gaveyn the charge, they ouerthrew them with the brefles of theyr horses, and fleeinge as many as abode the ende of the fyght. The refulue beinge ftyken with feare, disparced, and fledde to the mountaynes and rockes: from whence they made a pytfull houlyng to owre men, defyringe them to spare them: proteffinge that they wolde neuer more rebell, but doo what euer they wolde commande them, if they wolde suffer them to lyue in theyr owne countrey. Thus the brother of Caunaabo beinge taken, the Admiral licenced the people to reforde euery man to his owne. Thefe things thus fortunately attochted this Region was pacified. Amonge those mountaynes, the vale which Caunaabo inhabited, is cauled Magone, and is excedelyng fruitefull: hauntinge in it many goodly fpringes: and ryuers, in the fande wherof, is founde great plentie of golde. The fame yeare in the mooneth of Iune, they fayd there rofe fhuche a boydlous tempalte of wynde from the fewthealfe, as hath not lyghtly ben harde of: The violence hereof was fuch that it plucked vppe by the roots what fo euer greete trees were within the reache of the force theerof. When this whirle wynde came to the haunen of the citie, it beate downe to the botome of the fea, three fhippes which lay at anker, and broke the cables in fundre: and that (which is the greater maruail) without any florne or roughnes of the fea, onely turnynge them three or foure tymes abowte. The inhabitants also affyrme, that the fame yeare, the fea extened it selfe further in to the lande, and rofe higher then euery fyre before by the memory of man, by the space of a cbuct: The people therefore, mutterd amonge them soltes, that owre nation hadde trobled the elementes, and caufed such portentous fignes: Thefe tempeftes of the ayer (which the Grecians caule Tiphones, that is, whyrle wynde) they caule, Furacanes: which they say, doo often tymes chaunce in this Ilande: But that neythre they nor theyr great grandfathers euer fawe fhuche violent and furious Furacanes, that plucked vppe great trees by the roottes: Neyther yet fuche furges and vehement motions on the fea, that foo wafted the lande. As in deede it may appeare, for as muche as, where fo euer the fea bankes are nere to any plaine there are in maner euer where, florifhing medowes reachinge euyn vnto the flor. But nowe let vs returne to Caunaabo. As kyng Caunaabo therefore and his brother shoulde haue binne brought into Spayne, they dyed by the waye for very penfurnes and anguyfhe of mynde. The Admiral, whose fhippes were drowned in the forfayde tempalte, perceivinge him felle to bee nowe enclosed, commaunded soothwith two other fhippes (which the Spaniardes
The fyrst Decade.

Bartholomew Colonus the lieutenaunte searcheth the golde mines.

22

The golde mynes of Salomon.

Gold in the superficiall partes of the earth.

The Admiral taketh his viage to Spayne.

caule Caranellæ) to bee made. For he had with hym, all maner of artificers perteynynge therunto. Whyle these things were doinge, he sent forth Bartholomew Colonus his brother, beinge leuatenaunt of the Ilande, with an army of men to searche the golde mynes beinge dyllant three score leaues from the citie of Iſabella, which were fownde by the conducte of certeyne people of the Ilande, before the mynes of Cifangas or Cibaua were knowne. In these mynes, they fownde certeyne deepe pittes which had byn digged in owkde tymne, owte of these pyttes, the Admirall (who affirment this Ilande of Hifpaniola to bee Ophir, as we haue fayde before) suppofeth that Salomon the kyng of Hierufalem had his greete ryches of golde wherof we reede in the owckde teftament: And that his fhippes fayled to this Ophir by the golue of Perſa caule Sinus Perfeat. But whether it bee foo or not, it lyeth not in me to judge, but in my opinion it is faire of. As the myners dyged the superficicall or vppermoft parte of the earth of the mynes, durynge for the space of vi. miles, and in dyuers places fyfted the fame on the drye lande, they fownde fuch plentie of golde, that euery hyred labourer coulde safely fynde every day, the weight of three drammes. These mynes beinge thus searched and fownde, the Lieutenaunte certified the Admirall herof by his letters. The whiche when he had receaued the. v. daye of the Ides of Marche. Anno. 1495. he entered into his newe shipes, and toke his viage directly to Spayne to aduertife the kyng of all his affayres, leauinge the hole regiment of the Iland with his brother the Lieutenaunte,

I THE FYFTE BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE, to Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonic.

After the Admyralles departyng into Spayne his Brother the Lieutenaunte, buylded a fort[en]e in the golde mynes, as he had commaundyd hym. This he caule the golden towre, bycaue the labourers fowndle golde in the earth and fone wherof they made the waules of the fowrte. He confounded three monethes in makyng the instrumentes wherwith the golde shulde bee gathered, wafshed, tryed, and molten. Yet was he at this tymbe by reason of wante of vitayles, enforced to leave alle thynges imperfecte, and to goo fekke for meate.

Thus as he with a band of armed men, had entered three score myles further within the lande, the people of the countrey here and there refortedyng to hym, gauke hym a certen portion of their breade in exchange for other of owre thynges. But he coulde not long tary here, bicaue they lacked meate in the fowrte, whyther he hafted with fach as he had now gotten. Leauynge therfore in the fowrte a garyfon of tenne men, with that portion of the Ilande breade which yet remayned, leauynge also with them a howndre to take thofe kyndes of lyttle beastes which they caule Vfias, not muche vnyke owre conyes, he returnde to the fowrte of Concepcion. This also, was the moonthe wherein the kyng Guarianexius, and alfo Manianexamius, bortherer unto hym, shulde haue beende in her thrytes. Remaynynge there the hole month of Iune, he exacted the hole tribute of these two kingses, and vitayles necessarie for hym and fuche as he brought with hym, whiche were abowt foure hundreth in number. Shortly after, abowe the calendres of Iulye, there came three Carauelcs from Spayne, bringyngyng with them fundry kyndes of vitayles, as wheate, oyle, wyne, bacon, and marckelmas beame: whiche were dyuyded to euery man accordyng to his neede required. Sum also was loft in the carriage for lacke of good looyng too. At the arryval of these shippes, the lieutenaunte receaued commandement from the kyng and the Admyrall his brother, that he with his men shulde remoue their habitation to the fowtlye fyde of the Ilande, bycaue it was nerer to the golde mynes: Alfo that he shoulde make diligent searche for thofe kynges which whiche had flynde the Christian men, and to fende them with theyr confederates, bownd into Spayne. At the nexte vyage therfore, he fent three hundred captuyes with three Kings: And when he had diligently searched the coastes of the fouthe fyde, he transported his habitation, and buylded a fowrte there, upon the topppe of a hylly, neere vnto a fure hauen.

This fowrte, he cauled faynt Dominicles towre. Into this hauen, runneth a ryuer of holffome water, replenythed with fundrwe kyndes of good fythses. They affyrme this ryuer to have many benefytes of nature. For, where fo euer it runneth all thynges are excedynge pleasaunte and fruitfull: haunynge on euery fyde, grues of date trees, and dyuers other of the Ilande frutes fo plentifully, that as they fayed alonge by the fowre, often tymes the branches therof laden with flowres and frutes, hung fow fowre theyr heads, that they migyte plucke them with theyr handes. Alfo that the frutefulfnes of this grownde, is ethyr equall with the layle of Iſabella, or better. In Iſabella, he lefte only certeyne fickle men and shiffe wrightes, whome he had appointed to make certeyne carauels. The refidue of his men, he conunegheid to the fowth, to faint Dominickes towre. After he had buylded this fowrte, leauinge therin a garyfon of xx. men, he with the remanent of his fouldiers, prepared
them felyes to fearche the inner partes of the Wefte fyde of the Ilande, hytherto knowne onely by name. Therfore abowe. xxx. leauces, (that is) foure foore and tenne myles from the fortresse, he chaunched on the ryuer Naiba, which we fayde to fefendre from the mountaynees of Cibaua, ryght towards the fowth, by the myrdef of the Iland. When he had ouerpaft this ryuer with a coompanye of armed men diuided into. xxx. decurions, that is, tenne in a companye with theyr capitynayes, he sent two decurions to the regions of thefe kynge in whose landes were the great woods of braifie trees. Inclyninge towaande the lefte hande, they fowndre the woods, entered into them, and felled the hygh and precious trees, which were to that day, vntouched. Eche of the decurions fyled certeyne of the Ilande howes with the trunkes of braifie, there to be ferved vntyll the shyppes came which fudke carry them away. But the Lueutenant directinge his journey towaande the ryght hande, not farre from the bankes of the ryuer of Naiba, fowndre a certeyne ryngke whose name was Beuchius Anaauchoo, encamped ageynst the inhabitants of the province of Naiba, to fubdue them vnnder his dominion, as he had done manye other ryngkes of the Ilande, bortherers vnto hym: The palace of this great ryngke, is cauled Xaragua: and is fittade towaande the Wefte ende of the Ilande, diluante from the ryuer of Naiba. xxx. leauces. All the prynces which dwell betweene the Wefte ende and his palace, are dictionaries vnto hym. All that Region from Naiba, to the furthest marches of the wyfe, is vttely wythout golde, althowgh it be full of mountaynees. When the kyng dyed owre men, layinge a parte his weapons, and gyringe signes of peace, he spake gentelly to them, (incerteyne whether it were of humanitie or feare) and demanduated of them what they woulde haue. The Lueutenant auffwered: That he fulde paye tribute to the Admiral his brother, in the name of the Chriflian kyng of Spayne. To whom he fayde: Howe can you euer requyre that of me, whereas neuer a Region vnnder my dominion bringeth fowth golde. For he had harde, that there was a strange nation entered into the Ilande, whiche made great fearche for golde. But he supposedy that they defyrde other then ryngke. The Lueutenant auffwered ageyn: God forbylde that we fulde ejoyne any man to pay fuch tribute as he myght not safely forbeare, or such as were not engendered or growinge in the Region: But we vnderland that your Regions bryngge fowth great plente of Goffamynpe cotton, and hempe, with fuche other, whereof we defyre youe to gyve vs parte. When he harde thefe woordes, he promyzed with cherfull countenace, to gyue hym as muche of thefe thynges as he wolde requyre. Thus delfinffe his army, and fenyngye messengers befoore, he hym felle accoonpanied the Lueutenant and bryngte hym to his palaice, beinge dyfplatte (as we haue fayde). xxx. leauces. In al this tracte, they paft through the Jurifdiction of other princes beinge vnnder his dominion: Of the whiche, fume gave them hempe, of no leffe goodnes to make tackelinges for fhippes then owre woodde. Other fume, bryngte breade, and fum goffamynpe cotton: And fooe euerie of them payde tribute with fuche commodities as theyr countrieys bryngte fowth. At the lengthe they came to the kinnes manfion place of Xaragua. Before they entered into the palaice, a greate multitude of the kynges ferauntes and subiectes reforted to the courte, honorably (after their maner) to receaue the kyg Beuchius Anaauchoo, with the strangers which he bryngt with hym to fe the magnificence of his courte. But nowe shall yowe heare howe they were intertwyned. Amonge other tryumphes and fyghtes, two are efeecially to bee noted. Fyrthe there mette them a companye of xxx. women, beinge al the kynges wyues and concubines, bearinge in theyr handes branckes of date trees, finginge and daunfinge: They were all naked, faunynges that theyr pruyyce partes were courered with breeches of goffamynpe cotton. But the virgins, hauynge theyr heare hangynghe downe abowe theiir fluyders, tyed abowe the foreheade with a fyllet, were vttely naked. They affyrme that theyer faxes, breffes, pappes, handes, and other partes of theyer bodys, were excedynghe fmoother, and well proportioned: but fumwhat inclyning to a lowly brown. They supposedy that they had feene thofe moft beawtyfull Dryades, or the natuye nymphes or fayres of the fontaynes wherof the antiques speake fo muche. The branckes of date trees which they bore in theyr right handes when they daunced, they deluyered to the Lueutenant with lowe curtefy and fmylynghe countenace. Thus entereinge into the kynges howe, they fowndre a delicate fupper prepared for them after theyr maner. When they were wel refrethed with meate, the nght drawong on, they were bryngt by the kynges offficeres, euerie man to his lodgings, according to his degree, in certeyne of theyer howes abowe the palaice, where they refett them in hangynghe beddes after the maner of the countrey, wherof we haue fpoken more largely in an other place.

The daye folwong they brouther owre men to their common haule, into the whiche they coome together as ofte as they make any notable games or tryumphes, as we haue faide before. Here, after manye daunfynge, fynginge, maftynge, runynges, wrecynges, and other trynginge of maftyes, fooouenly there appered in a large plaine neere vnto the haule. ii. great wyrmes of men of warre, whiche the kyng for his pafyme had caufed to bee prepared, as the Spaniards vfe the playe with reedes whiche they caule Iluga de Canias. As the armies drewe neere together, they affyayed the one the other as fierfely, as if mortal ennemies with theyr baners fpleade, fhuilde fight for theyr goodes, theyr landes, theyre lyues, their libertie, theyr countrey, theyre wyues and theyre chylkren. Soe that within the momente of an howre, fourre men were flayne, and many wounded. The bataylle alsoe shoude haue continued longer, if the kyng had not at the requet of owre men, caufed them to ceafe. The thyrde daye, the
Lieutenant confelynge the kyng to fowe more plentie of goslimpne vpon the bankes nere vnto the waters fyde, that they myghte the better paye theyr tribute priuatey accordynge to the multitude of theyr howfes, he reparyed to Ifabella to vyfite the fickle men whiche he had lefte there, and also to see howe his workes wente forwarde. In the tyme of his absence. xxx. of his men were confunned with diuerse difeafe. Wherfore beinge fore troubled in his mynde, and in maner at his wytttes ende what he were bent to doo, for as muche as he wanted al thynge neceffarie as well to restore them to healtthe whiche were yet aeraffad, as alfo vitayles to maitynaye the hole multitude, where as there was yet no shippe coome from Spaine, as at the length he determyned to fende abrode the fickle men here and there to undrye Regions of the Ilande, and to the castellles which they had erected in the fame. For directely from the citie of Ifabella to faynt Dominikes towre, that is, from the north to the south, through the Iland, they had buylde thus many castellles. For the xxxvi. myles distante from Ifabella, they buylde the castell of Sperantia, from Sperantia. xxv. myles, was the castell of faynte Catharine, from faynte Catharines. xx. myles, was faynt James towre. Other xx. miles from faynte James towre, was a stronger fortrayse then any of the other, which they cauled the towre of Conception: which he made the stronger bicause it was fittate at the rootes of the golden mountaynes of Cibaua, in the great and large playyne foo fruitefull and well inhabited as we have before defribed. He buylde also an other in the mylde waye betwene the towre of Conception and faynt Dominikes towre. The which also was stronger then the towre of Conception, bycause it was within the lymmites of a great kyng, hauynge vnder his dominion fue thowfand men: whole chiefe Citie and head of the Realme, beynge cauled Bonorum, he wyld that the castell fluide alfo bee cauled affer the fame name. Therfore leauynge the fickle men in these castells and other of the Ilande howfes nere vnto the fame, he hym felle reparyed to faynt Dominikes, exactinge tributes of all the kynges whiche were in his wyde. When he had taryed there a fewe dayes, there was a rumor spreidde, that all the kynges abowte the borders of the towre of Conception, had conpyred with despare myndes to rebell agenfle the Spaniards. When the Lieuetenaunte was certificed hereof, he tooke his jorneye towardes them immediatly, not beyng discoraged eyther by the length of the waye, or feebleness of his fouldyers, beyng in maner forwerred with trauyle. As he drewe nere vnto them, he had aduertisemente that kyng Guarionexius was chosen by the other pynces to bee the Capitayne of this rebellion: And that he was enforfed ther to haue vnwillynge, beyng redyed by their perdictions and prouocations. The whiche is more lykely to be trewe, for that he had befor had experience of the power and policie of owre men. They came together at a daye appoynted, accompanied with xxv. thoufande men, armed after their maner, once aenge to proue the fortune of warre. Here the Lieuetenaunte confylyng the Capitayne of the fortrayse and the other fouldyers of whom he had the conducte, determyned to fette vpon them vnwares in their owne howfes before they could prepare theyr army. He fent foorth therefor to every kyng, a Centurian, that is, a capitaine of a hundreth, which were commynded vpon a sudden to inuade theyr howfes in the nyght, and to take them fleeping, before the people (being scattered here and there) might assemble together. Thus receytlye enteryng into their vylages, not fortifed with wallzes, trefches, or bulwarkes, they broke in vpon them, tooke them, bounte them, and led away every man his priyfoner according as they were commynded. The Lieuetenaunte hym felle with his hundreth men, affayled kyng Guarionexius as the woorthy perfonage, whom he tooke pryfoner as dyd the other capitanes theyr kynges, and at the fame howre appoynted. Forureene of them were brought the fame nyght to the towre of Conception. Shortly after, when he had put to death two of the kynges which were the chiefe autours of this newe reuolte, and had suborned Guarionexius and the other kynges to attempted the fame: left the people for forowe of theyr kynges fluide neglecte or forfake their country, which thinge myght haue lynne great incommoditie to owre men, who by thejnercafe of theyr feedes and fruities were oftayntymes ayled, he freely pardonned and difmiffed Guarionexius and the other kynges. The people in the meanem tympe flocked together abowte the towre, to the number of fuye thowfand withowte weapons, with trytfull houling for the deluyerance of theyr kynges: The aye rudden, and the earth trembled through the vhemencie of theyr owcty The Lieuetenaunte warned Guarionexius and the other kynges, with threataynges, with rewards, and with promyfes, neuer hereafter to attempte any fuche thynge. Then Guarionexius made an oration to the people of the great power of owre men, of theyr clemence to towardersen, and liberalitie to fuch as remayne faithfulfull: deffyng them to quiet theyr myndes: and from henfeforth nother in deede nor thought to interprye any thynge ageynf the Chritians, but to obeye and ferue them, excepte they wold daiey brynge them felues into further calaymes. When the oration was fyynfhed, they tooke hym vp and set hym on theyr shullers, and ffoo carled hym home to his owne palace. And by this means, this Region was pacified for a whyle. But owre men, with heavy countenaunce, wandered vppe and doonne, as defolate in a strang country, lackinge vytayles, and worne owte of apparell, whereas xx. moonethes were nowe paffed fence the Admiralys departuare: duringe which tym, they could heare nothyng owte of Spayne. The Lieuetenaunte comforted them all that he could with layre wordes and promyfes. In the meanem tympe, Bouchius Anacauchoa, the kyng of the Wefte partes of the Region of Xaragua (of whom we fpake before) fente messengers to the Lieuetenaunte to signifie vnto hym, that he hadde in a redynes the
goflampine cotton and suche other things as he wylled hym to prepare for the paymente of his trybute. Wherupon the Lieuentenaunt tooke his iormy thither, and was honorably receaued of the kyng and his fyfter, atmynte the wyfe of Cauaboa the kyng of Cibaua, being no lefe rule in the gouernance of her brothers kyngedome, then he hym selfe. For they affirme her to be a wyfe woman, of good maners, and pleafautant in company. Shee ernestly perfuaded her brother by the example of her hubandde, to louse and obehey the Christians. This woman was cauled Anacona. He fownde in the palace of Beuchius Anaautchoa. xxii. kynges whiche hadde broughght their tributes with them, and abode his commingine. They brought with them alfo bysde theyr trybute aligoned them, further to determite the favoure of owre men, great plentie of vytayles: as bothe kyndes of breadre, cunynes, and fyffhes, already dryde bycaufe they fluidde not puttrifie: Serpentes alfo of that kynd which wee saifd to bee eftamente amonge them as moft delicate meate, and lyke vnto Crocodiles fauing in bygynnes. These Serpentes they caule Iuanas, which owre men learned fumewhat to late to haue byn engendred in the Ilande. For vnto that day, none of them durefte adventur to taffe of them by refone of their horrible deformeitie and lotheffumes. Yet the Lieuentenaunt being entyfed by the pleafantnes of the kynges fyfter, determined to taffe of the Serpentes. But when he fette the fifte therof to bee fo delicate to his tonge, he fel too, amayne without al feare. The which thinge his coompanions perceayinge, were not behynde hym in greytines: In fou mucche that they hade nowe none other talke then of the sweetenes of these Serpentes: which they affyrme to bee of more pleafautant taffe, then eyther owre pheauantes or pertriches. But they lose theyr taffe, excepte they bee prepared after a certeyne fadhion: as doo peacockes and pheauantes except they bee interlarded beefoe they bee roffed. They prepare them therefore after this maner. Fryr takynge owte theyr bowels even from the throte to the thychges, they waflhe and rubbe theyr bodies very cleane bothe within and withowte. Then roulinge them togetheer on a cyrkle, involued after the maner of a fleypnyke flake, they thufyte them into a pote of no yogger capacitie then to houlke them only. This doone, puttinge a lyttle water vnto them with a portion of the Ilande pepper, they feethe them with a fof fyter of sweete woodde, and fuche as maketh no greate flake. Of the fat of them beinge thus fodde, is made an excedinge pleafautant bothe or potage. They fay alfo, that there is no meate to bee compared to the eggs of these Serpentes, which they vfe to feethe by them felues. They are good to bee eaten as fone as they are fodde: And may alfo bee referued manye days after. But hauinge fayne thus muche of theyr interpretation and daintie fare, let vs nowe speake of other matters. When the Lieuentenaunt had fylled one of the Ilande howfes with the gofampine cotton which he hadde receaued for trybute, the kynges promyf caste furthermore to gyue hym as muche of theyr breade, as he wolde demande. He gau them hartie thankes and gentely accepted theyr freendly offer. In the meane tyme while this byrade was gatheringe in fundry Regions to bee brought to the palace of Beuchius Anaautchoa kyng of Xaragua, he fent meffengers to Iafabella for one of the two carueauxes which were lately made there: intendeinge to fende the fame thyster ageyne laden with breadre. The maryners glade of these tydymes, fayled abowte the Ilande, and in short fpace brought the shipp to the coaftes of Xaragua. The fyfter of kyng Beuchius Anaautchoa, that wyfe and pleautant woman Anacona, (the wyfe fumtyne of Cauaboa the kyng of the golden howfe of the mountaynes of Cibaua, whose hubandde dyed in the way when he fluidde haue byn caried into Spayne,) when shee harde faye that owre shipp was arrayed on the shore of her natuye country, perfuaded the kyng his brother that they bothe myght goo togethire to fee it. For the place where the shipp lay, was not paffe vi. mylles diante from Xaragua. They refled all night, in the myldde way, in a certeyne vyllage in the which was the treafure or iewell howfe of Anacona. Her treafure was nother goulde, fyler, or precious fones, but only thynges necessarie to bee vfed, as cheyers, flooes, fettles, dyffyles, potinges, pottes, pannes, bafons, treyes, and fuche other howwilde fluffe and infurments, workemen made of a certeyne blke and harde fhyninge woodde which that excellent lerned phifiton Iohn baptifte Ellifus, affyrmed to bee helbene. What fo ever portion of wytte naturr hath gyuen to the inhabitautes of these Ilandes, the fame doth moft appeare in these kynde of worokes, in which they fewe great arte and cunninge. But thofe which this woman had, were made in the Iland of Guuabba, situate in the mouth of the wete fyde of Hispantium. In the yeare they graue the lyuely Images of fuch phantasties as they suppoase they fexe walke by nighte which the Antiquitie cauled Lemuures. Alfo the Images of men, serpentes, beatles, and what foo ever other thynge they haue once feene. What woldke yowe thinke (moft noble Prynce) that they couldo doo, if they had the vfe of Iren and Iete? For they onely fyfte make these fofte in the fyre, and afterwaide make them howloe and carue them with a certeyne flone which they fynde in the ryners. Of flooes and chayers, fhee gau the Lieuentenaunt. xiii. And of vellettes perteynynghe to the table and kychen, fhee gau hym three fcoore, fum of wood and fume of earthe. Alfo of gofampine cotton ready fpunne foure great bottomes of excedinge weight. The day followinge when they came to the fca fyde, where was an other vylage of the kynges, the Lieuentenaunt commandad the shipp boat to bee brought to the flore. The kyng alfo had prepared two canoas, paynted after theyr maner: one for hym felfe and certeyne of his gentelmen: an other for his fyfter Anacona and her waytinge women. But Anacona deferyed to bee caried in the shipp boate with the
Lieuetaunte. When they nowe approched nere vnto the shyppe, certeyne great pieces of ordinaunce were discharged of purpofe. The ffe was fyled with thunder, and the ayer with smooke. They trembled and quaked for feare, supposinge that the frame of the world had byn in danger of faulting. But when they faw the Lieuetaunte lawgh, and looke carefullly on them, they cauleyd ayngey their spirites. And when they yet drewe nerer to the shipppe, and harde the noyfe of the fluytes, flymes, and drummes, they were wonderfully afontayed at the sweate harmony thereof. Enterynge into the shyppe and beholdinge the fore-shipppe and the fron, the topppe cafel, the mafe, the hatches, the cabens, the keele, and the tacketinges, the brother fixinge his eyes on the fyller, and the fyller on the brother, they were bothe as it were dumme and amafed, and wyhte not what to faye for too muche wonderynge. Whyle beholdinge these thinges they wandered vp and downe the shipppe, the Lieuetaunte commanded the ankers to bee loofed, and the failes to be hoysted vp. Then were they further afontayed, when they faw foo greate a mole, to moue as it were by it felfe, without ores and without the force of man. For there arose from the earth fuche a wynde as a man wolde haue wyfshed for of purpofe. Yet furthermore, when they perceaued the shyppe to move fumtyme forwarde and fumtyme backewarde: fumtyme toward the ryght hande and fumtyme toward the lefte, and that with one wynde and in maner at one infante, they were at theyr wyttes ende for to muche admiracion. These thynge synifhed and the shipppe beinge laden with breade and fuche other rewardes, they beinge also recompened with of other wynde, he difmissed not only the kyng Beuchius Anaucouh, and his fyller, but lykewyse all theyr ferauntes and women replenyshed with pyse and wownderinge. After this, he hym felle tooke his iorncy by fote with his fouldiers to the citie of Ifabella: where he was aduertised that one Roldanus Xeminus, a naughty folowe, (whom before beinge his feraunte, he had preferred to bee captyayne of the myners and labouers, and after made hym a Judge in caues of controwerzie) had vfe hym felle owtryously and was malciously mynded ageynft hym, and furthermore, the caufe of muche mischiewe in his abstinence. For kyng Guarionexius (who a wythe before was pardoned of his former rebellion, and perfaied the people to obeye the Spanyyards) was by his naughty vffe, and fuche other as were confettered with hym, so accenched to reuenge the inuries which they fusteyned at his handes, byfyle the abominable actes which they folowyngely one ly the lave of nature, abhorr to admyster, that he with his famelie, famylyers, and dictionaries, of derpate mynde folde to the mountaynes beinge diftant from Ifabella onely tenne leaues Westwardie, toward the north fyde of the fea. These mountaynes, and also the inhabitantes of the fea they caule by one name Ciguiatos. The grete kyng of al the kynges and regiuns of the mountayne[s], is cauled Maiobanexius: and his courte or palace is named Cafronis. The mountaynes are rough, hygh, and fuche as no man can passe to the toppes therof. They are also bendeinge: and hauing their corners reachinge downe to the fea. Betwene bothe the corners of the mountaynes, is there a grete playne, by the which many riuers faule from the mountaynes into the fea. The people are verye fyerie and warlyke mynde, hauing their original of the Canybales. For when they defende from the mountaynes to the playnes to kepe warre with theyr bortheres, they eate all fuche as they kyll. Guarionexius theryfore, flyinge to this kyng of these mountaynes, gaue hym many prefentes of fuche thynge as were wantinge in his countrey: therwith declaringe howe vylye, vlynyously, and violentely, he had byn vfed of owre men: with whom he could nothinge preuayle nother by fayre meanes, nor by foule: nother by humlytie nor by rouenes. And that to bee the caufe of his refortinge to hym at that tyme: molte humbly defyring hym to bee his defence agaynst the[e]ppressions of fuche mychenous people. Maiobanexius here vppon, made hym prome fayde and helpe hym agaynt the Chrifiains al that he myght. The Lieuetaunte therfore made haft to the fortreffe of Conception: whych as foon as he was coome, he fent for Roldanvs Xemins, who with fuche as folowed hym, lay in certeyne of the Ilande vylages, twelve miles diftant from the fortres. At his comminge, the Lieuetaunte asked hym what al thefe fluries and tumultes ment. He anwered without abafhement: Yowre brother the Admiral hath to do therwith, and shall anwere for the fame before the kyng. For we perceau that the kyng hath fo no put hym in trauell, that he hath hadde no regarde to vs. Here we peryche for the kyng wythe we folowe yowe: and are dryuen to fecke owre vnhappy footie in the defertes. Yowre brother alfo, affigned me affiunct with yowe in gouerninge the Ilande. Wherfore fyth yowe haue no more repecte vnto vs, we are determyned noo longer to bee vnder yowre obedience. When Roldandus had spoken these wordes and fuche other, the Lieuetaunte wolde haue layde handes on hym: but he escaped his fyngers, and fyled to the wette partes of the Region of Xaragua, hauing with hym a trayne of threecore and tenne men whiche were of his confetheracie. Here this fylthy fynke of rebels thus confpire, played their vages and lyued with loofe brydels in al kyndes of mychefe, robbynge the people, fpylinge the countrey, and rauffynge bothe wyues and virgines. Whyle thes thynge were doinge in the Ilande, the Admirall hadde eghtt shyppes appontynted hym by the kyng: Of the which he fent two laden with vitayles, from Cades or Cades of Hercules pyllers, directly to the Lieuetaunte his brother. These shyppes by chaunce arrayed fyrt on that fyde of the Ilande where Rolandas Xemins ranged with his companions. Rolandas in foute tyme hadde deduced them: promyfinge them in the fleade of mattockes, wenches pappes: for laboure, pleasure: for hunger,
abundance: and for wearynes and watchinge, sleepe and quietnes. Guarionexius in the meane tyme, assemblynge a power of his frendes and confederates, came ofentymes downe into the playne, and fleue as many of the Christian men, as he could meeet conveniently, and alfo of the Ilande menne which were their frendes: waflynge their grounde, deejoyng their feedes, and spoyling their vylages. But Roldanus and his adherentes, albeit they had knowledge that the Admiral wolde shortly coome, yet feared they nothynge bycaue they had deduced the newe menne which came in the fyrtle shippes. Whyle the Lieutenaunt was thus toffed in the middeft of these frowmes, in the meane tyme his brother the Admyrall fet forwarde frome the coales of Spayne: But not directly to Hispaniola: For he turned more towards the south. In the which vyage, what he dyd, what coales bothe of the lande and sea he coompafed, and what newe regions he diçouered, wee wyl fyrtle declare. For to what ende and conclusion the fayde tumultes and feditious came, wee wyl preffere in th[e]ende of the booke folowynge. Thus faie ye well.

The syxte booke of the fyrtle decade.

Olonus the Admyrall, the thyrde day of the Calendes of Iune, in the yere of Chrifi. 1498. hoyfed vp his fayles in the hauen of the towne Barramedabas, not farre dilatante frome Cales: and fet forwarde on his vyage with eyght shippes laden with vytayles and other necesaries. He diueried from his accustomed rafe which was by the Ilandes of Canarie, by reason of certeyne frenchemen pirates and rouers on the fea, whiche laye in the ryght way to meete with hym. In the way from Cales to the Ilandes of Canarie, abowte foure score and ten myles towarde the lefte hande, is the Ilande of Madera, more southwarde then the citie of Ciuile by foure degrees. For the pole arythe is elevate to Ciuile, xxxvi. degrees: But to this Iland (as the mariners faye) only xxxi. He fayled therfore fyrtle to Madera. And fendinge from thence directly to Hispaniola, the refydue of the shippes laden with vytayles and other necesaries, he hym felle with one shipppe with deckes, and two marchaunt caraturels coales towarde the fouth to coome to the Equinoctial lyne, and so furth to folowe the tracce of the fayle towarde the Weft, to th[e]intent to fearche the natures of fuche places as he could fynde vnder or bene vnto the fea, leauinge Hispaniola on the north fyde on his ryght hande. In the mydlye of his rafe, lye. xiii. Ilandes of the Portugues, which were in owldye tyme caule Hesperides: And are now cauled Caput Viride, or Cabouerde. Thefe are fytuate in the fea, ryght ouer ageynst the inner partes of Ethiopia, Westward two dyaes faylinge. One of thefe the Portugues caule Bonaviula. With the fayles, or rather tortoyles of this Ilande, many leprous men are heaped and clenfed of their leprofite. Departing fodomally from hym by reafon of the contagiousnes of the ayre, he fayled. CCCCLXXX. [four hundred and eightye] myles towarde the Weft southwefth, which is the myddef betweene the weft and the fouthe. There was he vvedex with maladies and heate (for it was the moneth of Iune) that his shippes were almoft fette on fyre. The hoopes of his barrells cracked and brake, and the freafe water ranne owte. The men alfo complayned that they were not able to abyde that extremitie of heate. Here the northe pole was elevate only. v. degrees from the Horizonntall. For the fpace of viii. dyaes in the which he suffered thefe extremeties, only the fyrf day was fayre: but all the other, cloudie and rayny: yet neuertheleffe furent hotte. Wherefore it oftetimes repented hym not a little that euer he tooke that way. Beinge toffed in thefe dangourous and vexatious eyght continuall dyaes, at the length an Eaflioutheacel wynde arose, and gaue a properbe blafs to his fayles. Which wynde folowinge direcly towarde the weft, he fownde the flares owre that paralell, placed in other order, and an other kynde of ayer, as the Admyrall hym felte towide me. And they al affirme, that within three dyaes faylinge, they fownde molte temperate and pleafante ayre. The Admyrall alfo affirme, that from the clime of the great heate and vnholome ayer, he euer ascended by the backe of the fea, as it were by a hygh mountayne towards heauen. Yet in all this tyme, could he not once fee any lande. But at the length, the day before the Calendes of Iuly, the watcheman lookeynge forth of the toppecattell of the greateste shipppe, cryed owte alowe for ioy that he eiyped three exceldoyng hyghe mountaynes: Exhortinge his felowes to bee of good cheere, and put away all penfuences. For they were very heayu and forowfull, as well for the greefe which they furleyed by reafon of th[e]intollerable heate, as alfo that their freafe water fayled them, which ranne owte at the ryfetes of the barreles, caufed by extreme heate as we haue fayde. Thus beinge well conforted, they drewe to the lande. Yet at theye fyrtle approche, they could not arryue by reafon of the thalownes of the fea nere the shore. Yet lookeyn owte of theye shippes, they might wel percewe that the Region was inhabyted and well culutured. For they fawe very fyare gardens, and pleafante medowes:
frome the trees and herbs wherof, when the mornynge dewes beganne to rye, there proceded manye sweete savours. Twentie myles distant frome henfe, they shawned into a hauben, verye apte to harborelo thiphes, but it had no ryuer runninge into it. Saylinge on yet fume what further, he founde at the lengthe a commodious hauben wherin he might repayre his thiffe and make profition of freiffle water and fuel. *Arnalis* cauleth this lande *Puta*. They found no houfes nere vnto the hauben: but innumerable flippes of cernet wilde beaftles feete, of the which they founde one deade muche lyke a goate. The day folowynge, they sawe a Canoa commynge a farre of, hauinge in it. xxiii. younge men of godly corpsourte and highe flature, al armed with targets, bowes and arowes. The heart of theyr hedds, was longe and plaine, and cutte on the forthead muche after the maner of the Spanyardes. Theyr priuie partes were covered with fillettes of gossumyne cotton, of sundry colours enterlaced: And were byfylde al over naked. Here the Admirall consideringe with hym felte the corporatste of this people and nature of the lande, he beleaued the fame to bee soo muche the nerer heaven then other Regions of the same parallerle, and further removed frome the grosse vapours of the vales and manyfhes, howe muche the hygheste toppes of the byggest mountaynes are dialtanate frome the deepe vales. For he ernestly affirmeth, that in all that navigation, he never wente owte of the paralles of Ethiope: So greate difference is there betwene the nature of the[e] inhabitantes and of the foyleys of dyuers Regions all vnder one clyme or parallerle: as is to fsee betwene the people and regions being in the firme lande of Ethiope, and theym of the Ilandes vnder the fame clime, hauinge the pole flarre eluated in the fame degree. For the Ethiopians are all blake, hauinge theyr heare curld more lyke wulle then heare. But thefe people of the Iland of *Puta* (beinge as I haue sayde vnder the clyme of Ethiope) are whyte, with longe heare, and of yelowe colour. Wherfore it is apparente, the cause of this gote greate difference, to bee rather by the disposition of the earthe, then constitution of heauen. For wee knowe, that snowe fauleth on the mountaynes of the Equinoctiall or burnte lyne, and the fame to endure there continually: We knowe lykewise that the[e] inhabitantes of the Regions farre dillante frome that lyne toward the northe, are molested with greate heatte.

**The Admiral that he myght allure the younge men to him with gentelnes, shewed them lokynge glasse, fayre and bright veselles of copper, haukes belles, and suche other thynges unknowne to them. But the more they were caulet, so muche the more they suspecket crafte and deceat, and fledde backewarde. Yet dyd they with greate admiracion beholde owre men and theyr thynges, but flyll hauinge their ores in theyr handes redy to flye. When the Admirall fawe that he coulde by no meanes allure them by gyftes, he though to prove what he couldo do with muficall instrumentes: and therefore commandede that they which were in the greatest thiffe, thudle play on theyr drummes and fhalmes. But the younge men supposing this to bee a token of batayllie, lefte theyr ores, and in the twyn[k]lyngge of an eye hadde put theyr arrowes in theyr bowes and theyr targettes on theyr armes: And thus directinge theyr arrowes towarde owre men, floode in expectacion to knowe what this noyfe myght meane. Owre men lykewise preparing theyr bowes and arrowes, approched toward them by lyttle and lyttle. But they departing from the Admiralls thiffe, and truffling to the dexteritie of theyr ores came foo neare one of the leffe thihples, that one of theym plucked the clode from the gouernour of that thiffe, and as well as they coulde by fignes, requyre hym to coome alande, pronymy feth that they wolde common with hym of hym. But when they fawe hym goo to the Admiralls thiffe whether he went to afke leau that he might common with them, suspectinge hereby fume further deceat, they kept immediatly into the Canoa, and fledde as fwyft as the wynde. So that to conclud, they coulde by no meanes be allurred to familiatirite. Wherfore the Admirall thought it not convenient to bestowe any longe tyme there, at this vyage. No greate space frome this Ilande, euer towarde the wesfe, the Admirall fath he fownde so overtagous a faule of water, runninge with fuch a violence frome the Eafe to the Wesfe, that it was nothynge inferiour to a myghty fireame faulynge frome hyghe mountaynes. He also confesde, that since the fyrfyl daye that euer he knewe what the fea mente, he was neuer in fuche fære. Proceedinge yet fume what further in this daungerous vyage, he fownde certeyne goulfe of viii. myles, as it had beyn the[e]enterunce of fume greate hauben, into the which, the faylde violent fireames dyd faule. Thefe goulfe or fireghtes, he cauleth *Os Draconis*, that is, the dragons mouth. And the Iland directly ouer ageyne on the fame, he named *Margarita*. Owte of these fireghtes, he shewed no leffe force of freiffle water: which encounteringe with the faulte, dyd fryue to paffe fowth: Soo that betwene bothe the waters, was no fmaule conflict. But enteringe into the goulle, at the lengthe he fownde the water therof verye freiffhe and good to dryndke. The Admyrall hym felle, and they which were his companions in this vyage, beinge men of good credit, and perceauinge my diligence in searchinge for these matters, towdle me yet of a greater thynge. That is, that for the space of xxvi. leques, amontynge to a hundreth and foure myles, he fayled euer by freiffle water: In fo muche, that the further he proceded, e specially towarde the wesfe, he affirmeth the water to bee the freiffhe. After this, he came to a highe mountayne, inhabited onely with moonekeys or marmatifs on that parte toward the Eaal. For that fyde was rowgh with rockye and fony mountains: And therefore not inhabited with men. Yet they that went alande to searcke the countrye, fownde nere unto the sea, manye fayre fields well tylded and fowen: But noo people, nor yet houfes or cotages. Parhappes they were
gone further into the countrey to fowe theyr corre and applye theyr husbandry, as wee often fee owre hubbande men to leaue theyr flattions and ylages for the fame purpofe. In the wetle fyde of that mountayne, they effeyd a large playne, whither they made halfe, and cafl anker in the brode ryuer. As foone as the inhabi-
tantes had knowledge that a strange nation was arrayed in theyr coales, they came flockinge withouthe all feare to fee owre men. We vnderftode by theyr fygnes and poynytynes, that this Region was cauled Paria: and that it was very large: In fo muche that the further it reacheth toward the wetle, to be so muche the better inhabited and replenished with people. The Admiral thefere, takynge into his shyppe foure of the men of that lande, searched the wete partes of the fame. By the temperatenes of the ayer, the pleaufantnes of the grownde, and the multytyde of people which they faw dayly more and more as they fayled, they conjectured that thefe thynge wereportended fun great matter: As in deed their opinion fayled them not, as we wyll further declare in his place. The foone not yet ryfen, but beginninge even now to ryfe, being one day allured by the pleaufantnes of the place and fweete faiours which breathed from the land to the thippes, they went alande. Here they fownde a greater multytyde of people then in any other place. As owre men approched towarde them, there came ceretne meffengers from their Caeici, that is, the kynges of the coutrye, to defyre the Admirall in the name of theyr princes to coome to theyr palaces withouthe feare, and that they and al theyrs fhulde bee at his commandement. When the Admiral had thanked them and made his excufe for that tyme, there came innumerabe people with theyr boates to the thippes: hauyng for the moft partes cheynes abowte theyr neckes, garnandes on theyr heads, and brafelettes on theyr armes of pearles of India: And that fo commonlye, that owre women in playes and triumphes haue not greater plente of flones of glaffe and cryftall in theyr garnandes, crownes, gerdel, and fuche other tyrementes. Beinge asked where they gathered them, they pointed to the next shore by the fea bankes. They fignified alfo by certeyne fconeyle giffures which they made with theyr mouthes and handes, that they nothing feethen perles. Taking alfo bafkettes in theyr handes, they made fignes that the fame might bee fylled with them in fhort space. But bycaufe the corre wherwith his thippes were laden to bee caried into Hispaniola, had taken hurt by reafon of the falte water, he determined to deferre this marte to a more conuenient tyme. Yet he fent to lande two of the thippo boates laden with men, to th[e]intent to fetch fum garnandes of perles for exchange of our thynge, and alfo fum what to fearch the nature of the Region and difpofition of the people. They enterreyned owr men gentelly: and came flockynge to them by heapes, as it hadde byn to beholde fume flange monsters. Fyrle there came to meete owre men, two men of grauitie, whom the multitude followed. One of thefe was well in age, and the other but younge. They thinked it was the father with his foone whiche fhulde fuccede hym. When the one had faluted and embraced the other, they brough owre men into a certeyne roynde howfe, nere vnto the whiche, was a great courte. Hether were brought many chayers and flooles made of a certeyne blacke woodde, and very cooningly wrought. After that owre men, and theyr Princes were fette, theyr wayting men came in laden, fume with fundry delicate dyffhes, and fume with wyne. But theyr meate, was onely frove: and thofe of dyuers kyndes and vterly vnkonown to vs. Theyr wyne was both whyte and redde: not made of grapes, but of the lucour of dyuers fruits, and very pleafaunte in drynkynge. After this banquete made in the owdde mens howfe, the young man brough them to his tabernacle or mancion place, where was a grete coompany bothe of men and women, but they floode deceauered the one from the other. They are whyte, even as owre men are, faunge fache as are much conuenant in the fonne. They are alfo very gentilly, and full of humane towardes frangiers. They couer theyr pruyie partes with goffampine cotton wrought with fundry colours: and are bufe by. There was fewe or none, that had not eyther a coller, a cheyne, or a brafelette of golde and pearles, and many had al. Beinge asked where they had that golde, they pointed to certeyne mountaynes, feemyng theyr countraunte to diffuaue owre men from goinge thither. For puttinge theyr armes in theyr mouthes, and grynninge as though they bytte the fame, flylle poynytine to the mountaynes, they feemed to inuinate that men were eaten there: But whether they mente by the Canihales, or wylye beaftes owre men cowde not well perceau. They tooke it exceding greucoulye, that they coude nothir vnderflande owre men, nor owre men them. When they which were fente to lande, were returned to the thippes abowte three of the clowck at after noone the fame daye, bringinge with them certeyne garnandes and collers of pearles, they loofed theyr ankers to departe, myndinge to coome acorne degene feortly, when all thynge were fette in good order in Hispaniola. But he was prevented by an other, which defeated hym of the reward of his trauiyse. He was alfo hyndered at this tyme by reafon of the hauownes of the fea and violent courfe of the water, which with continual toffing, broofed the greeteft ship as often as any great gale of wynde arose. To auoyde the daungiers of fuche hauowe places, and shelles, he euuer fent one of the fmaullest car auelles before, to trye the way with foudinge: and the byggfte thyppe folowed behynde. The Regions beinge in the large province of Paria for the space of. CCXXX. [two hundred and thirty] myles, are cauled of the inhabi pantes, Cumana, and Monacapan: from thefe regions distant three fcore leagues, is there an other Region cauled Cinama. When he had thus purfued ouer this long tract of fea, supposing flyll that it had byn an Ilande, and doutinge that he
might passe by the Weste to the Northe directely to Hispaniola, he chaunte into a ryuer of, xxx. cubettes deponge, and of such breadth as hath not lightly byn harde of. For he affirmeth it to bee. xxviii. leagues. A lytle further toward the Weste, yet sumwhat more fowthwarde as the bending of the flore required, he entered into a sea full of herbes or weedes. The feele of the herbes whiche f wymme on the water, are muche lyke the berrys of the tree cauled Lentifex, which bæreth the fweete gumme cauled Mastix. They grewe ffo thicke, that they fonymetyme in maner flayed the flippes. The Admirall reported, that here there is not one daye thorowghe owte all the yeare muche longer or shorter then an other: And that the Northe pole is here eleuate one lyte degrees as at Paria, in whose tracte all those caotes lye. Hee also declared certeyne thynges as concerninge the variete of the northe pole: The which becaufe they feme contrarye to the oppinions of all the Aflronomers, I wyll touche them but with a drye foote as fyth the prouerbe. But it is wel knowne (most noble prince) that the flarre which we caule the pole flarr, or northe flarr, (cauled of the Italians Tramontana) is not the very poynete of the pole Artyke vpon the which the axes or extremeties of heauens are turned abowte. The which thynges may well be proued, if when the flarres fyrf appare, yowe beeholde the pole flarr through any narow hole. For, as if wyllinge eyrew infrument therto in the morninge sumwhat before the day springe have blemyshed theire lyght, yt then yowe looke through the fame hole, yowe shall perceave it to bee movyd from the place where yowe faweit fyrf. But howe it commeth to passe, that at the beginnyng of the euening twilight, it is eleuate in that Region only fuye degrees in the moneth of Iune, and in the morninge twylight to bee eleuate. xv. degrees by the fame quadrante, I doo not vnderfand. Nor yet doo the reasons which he bringheth, in any poynet fattifffe me. For he fyth, that he hereby concluded, that the earth is not perfectely rounde: But that when it was created, there was a certeyne heape refyled theron, much hygher then the other partes of the fame. So that (as he faith) it is not rownd after the forme of an apple or a bal (as other thynke) but rather lyke a peare as it hangeth on the tree: And that Paria is the Region which poffeth the supeeminent hyghshelt parte thereof nerefle vnto heauen. In ffo muche that he ernestly contendeth, the earthly Paradyse to fittuayte in the toppes of thofe three hylls, which wee fyrdle beefore, that the watche man fawe owte of the topps caffell of the flippes: And that the outrageous fliremes of the freshe waters whiche foo violently iffwee owte of the fyrdle goules and fyryue foo with the falte water, foule headlonge from the toppes of the fyrdle mountaynes. But of this matter, it shall suffice to haue fyrdle thus muche. Lette vs nowe thencefore return to the hystorye from which we haue defreyed. When he percaseau hym felfe to bee thus inwarpped in ffo greate a goule beyonde his expectatione, foo that he had now no hope to fynde any paffage toward the northe whereby he myght fyrdle directly to Hispaniola, he was enforded to turne backe the fame way by the which he came, and directed his viage to Hispaniola by the northe of that lande ylinge toward the East. They which afterwardes searched this lande more curiously, wyll it to bee parte of the continent or firme lande of India, and not of Cuba as the Admirall suppoofed. For there are many which affirme that they haue fayled round about Cuba. But whether it bee fo or not, or whether enuyinge the good fortune of this man, they feke occasiouns of querelinge agenytye hym, I can not judge: But tym e shall speake, which in tym e appoynted, releaeth both truth and falehod. But whether Paria be Continente or not, the Admirall doth not muche contende. But he suppotheth it to bee Continente. Hee also affirmeth that Paria is more southward to Hispaniola, by eyght hundred fourecores and two myles. At the length he came to Hispaniola (to see his fownders which he left with his brethren) the thynde daye of the calendes of September: In the yeare 1498. But (as offten tymes chaunceth in humayne thynges,) amonge his foo many prosperous, pleauante, and luckye affayres, fortunate mengeled fume feedes of wormewoodde, and corrupted his pure corre with the malioues weedes of coccole.

THE SEVENTH BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE,

To the fame Lodouike Cardinall, etc.

Hen the Admirall was nowe coome to the Iande of Hispaniola, he fowndle all thynges confounded and owte of order. For Roldanus (of whom wee speake beefore) refued in his abstinence to obey his brother, truffinge to the multitude of fuch as were confedereth with hym. And not onely behaued hym felle proudly ageynf the Admiralles brother and Lieueteaunt fumtyme his mailler, but alfo fente letters to his reproche to the kyng of Spayne, therin accufinge bothe the brethren, lyeing heynous matters to theyr charges. But the Admirall aynf, fent messengers to the kyng, which myght informe hym of theyr rebellion: Infantly deffyringe his grace, to fende hym a newe supplye of men, wherby he myght fuppreffe theyr licentiounfnes and
punyfhe them for their mischeuous actes. They accusef the Admirall and his brother to bee vniufl men, cruel enemies and headers of the Spanyfhe bludde: declarynge that vppon euery lyght occaion, they wolde racke them, hange them, and heade them: And that they toile pleasure the r. And that they departed from them as from cruell tyranites and wyld beasts reioyfinge in bludde, alfo the kynges enemies. Affermynge lykwyle that they well perceu theyr intente to bee none other then to vfurpe Th[e]empire of the Ilandes: whiche theynge (they fynde) they sufjected by a thoundaad coniectures. And especielly in that they wolde permigte none to retorfe to the golde mynes, but only fuche as were theyr familiers. The Admirall on the contrary parte, when he defyred ayde of the kyng to infringe theyr insolencie, auouched that al tho his accuers, which had denulfed fuche lyes ageynyte hym, were nowghtye feloweus, abominable knaues and vylaynes, theues and baudes, ruffians aduocuters and rauiffers of women, faulfe periured vagabundes, and fuche as had byn euyer conuict in pryfons, or feldde for feare of Judgment: fou escaping punyfement, but not leauinge vice wherein they flyll contynued and brought the fame with them to the Ilande, lyuyme there in lyke manner as before, in thefhe, lechery, and all kyndes of myfcheefe: And fou gyuen to Idenes and sleepe, that whereas they were brought thyther for myners, labourers, and scullayns, they wolde not nowe goo one furlonge from theyr houfes except they were borne on mens barcnes, lyke vnto them whiche in owlde tyme were caufe Ediles Curules. For, to this office, they put the milenfeable Ilande men, whom they handele motte cruelly. For leaffe theyr handes fulde discontinewue from headinge of bludde, and the better to trye theyr strengthe and manhood, they vfed nowe and then for theyr patlyme to flye amonge them felhes and proue who coulde moft cleanlye with his fwoorde at one froke flyke of the head of an innocent. Soo that which coulde with motte agilitie make the heade of one of those poore wretches to flye quyte and cleane from the body to the grounde at one froke, he was the best man and counted motte honorable. These thynges and many suche other, the one of them layde to the others charge before the kyng. Whyle these thynges were doinge, the Admirall fente his brother the lieueteunante with an army of foure fcore and tenne footemen, and a fewe horfemen, (with three thousande of the Ilande men which were mortall enemies to the Ciguauians) to meette the people of Ciguaua, with Kyng Guardianexius theyr gruande capitayne, who had done muche myfcheefe to owre men and fuche as fauoured theym. Therefore when the Lieueteunante had conducted his army to the bankes of a certeyne greate ryuer runnynge by the playne which we yaff before to lyt betwene the corners of the mountaynes of Ciguaua and the fea, he fownde two fcoutes of his enemies lurkinge in certeyne buffles: wherof the one, caufyng hyme felle head longe into the fea, escaped: and by the mouthe of the ryuer fwaremme ouer to his coompanions. The other being taken, declared that in the woodde on the other fide the ryuer, there lay in campe fyxe thoufande Ciguauians reedy, vnvares to affayle owre men paflinge bye. Wherfore the Lieueteunante fyndyng a fhawle place where he myght paflue ouer, he with his hole army entered into the ryuer. The which thyng when the Ciguauians had euyed, they came runnynge owte of the wooddes with a terrible crye and mofte horribl aspect, much lyke vnto the people caufe Agathyrys of whom the poete virgile fpeakeht. For they were all paynted and spotted with fundry colours, and especielly with blacke and redde whiche they make of certeyne frutes noorythly for the fame purpoise in theyr gardnes, with the Joyce wherof they paynt them felhes from the for-hede, even to the knees: hauing theyr heare (whiche by arte they make longe and blacke if nature deny it them) wretched and rowled after a thousande fuffisions. A man wold thinke it to bee deuyles incarnate newlye broke owte of hell, they are foue lyke vnto helhoundes. As owre men waded ouer the ryuer, they fhottelle at them and hurled dartes foo thicke, that it almoft tooke the lyght of the fonne from owre men. In fo much that if they had not borne of the force therof with theyr targettes, the matter hadde gonne wronge with them. Yet at the length, many beinge wounded, they payned ouer the ryuer, which thyng when the enemies fawe, they feldde: whome owre men perfuenge, siewe fume in the chafe: but not many, by reafon of theyr wytynes of footes. Thus beinge in the wooddes, they fhottelle at owre men more fafely. For they beinge accustomed to the wooddes and nacked without any lette, passed through the buffles and shrubbes as it had byn wylde bores or harts: wheras owre men were hyndered by reafon of theyr apparell, targettes, longe iauelens, and ignorance of the place. Wherfore, when he had refled there all that nyght in vayne, and the daye foloyyng fawe none fleringe in the wooddes, he went (by the counsell and conducte of the other Ilande men which were in his armes) immediatly from thence, to the montaynes in the which king Maiobanexius had his cheefe manfon place in the vylage caufe Capronum, by the which name alfo, the kynges palaces was caufe, beinge in the fame vylage. Thus marchinge forwarde with his armes, abowe twelve myle of, he encampd in the vylage of an other kyng, which th[e]inhabitanthes had forsaken for feare of owre men. Yet makynge diligent search, they fownde two, by whom they had knowleage that there was tenne kynges with Maiobanexius in his palaces of Capronum, with an army of eight thoufand Ciguauians. At the Lieueteunantes fyrst approche, he durt not gyue them battayle vntill he had fum what better searchd the Region: Yet did he in the meane tyme fkyryffyfh with them twyfe. The nexte nyght abowe mydnught, he sent furth fcoutes, and with them guydes of the Ilande men which knewe the countrey. Whom the Ciguauians espyenge from the mountayne, prepared them felues
to the battayle with a terrible crye or alarome after their maner: but yet durt not coome owte of the wooddes, supposing that the Lieuetenaunt with his mayne army had byn euen at hande. The day folowyng, when he brought his army to the place where they encamped, leaping owte of the wooddes, they twyse attempted the fortune of warre, fiercely assaultynge owre men with a mayne force, and woundyng manye before they could cover them with theire targettes. Yet owre men put them to flight, flewe many, and tooke many. The refylenwe fledde to the wooddes, where they kept them flyll as in their mofte fale houle. Of them which were taken, he fent one, and wyth hym an other of the Ilande men which was of his parte to Maiobanexius with commandement of the Lieuetenaunt brought not hether his army (O Maiobanexius) to kepe warre eyther ageynf yowe or yowre people: For he greatly defyreth yowre frendeshippe. But his entent is, that Guarionexius who hath perfused yowe to bee his ayde ageynfle hym to the greate dregression of yowre people and vndoyng of yowre countrey, may haue dewe correction afwell for his disobedience toward hym, as alfo for rayfynge tumultes amonge the people. Wherfore, he required yowe and exorthe yowe, to deluyer Guarionexius into his handes. The which thynge yf yowe shall performe, the Adurall his brother wyll not only gladly admitt ye to his frendeshippe, but alfo enlarge and defende yowre dominion. And if herein yowe refuse to accomplysh his requetle, it wyll folowe, that yowe shal shortelye repent yowe therof. For yowre kyngedome shall be wafted with fwoorde and fyer, and yowe shal abyde the fortune of warre wherof yowe haue had experience with favour, as you shall further know here after to yowre payne, yf with flobernes yowe prouoke hym to shewe the vnternefle of his pour. When the messenger had thus done his errante, Maiobanexius anwered, that Guarionexius was a good man, indued with many vertues as all men knewe: And therfore he thought hym worthy his ayde: espeically in as muche as he fledde to hym for foccoure, and that he had made hym fach promesse, whom alfo he had proued to bee his faithfull frende. Ageyne, that they were nauyght men, violent and cruell, defyringe other mens gooddes, and fache as fjerred not to fede innocentes bllude: In fyne, that he wolde not hauo to doo with fiche mycheuous men, nor yet enter into frendeshippe with them. When these thynge came to the Lieuetenauntes eare, he commandid the vylage to be burnte where he hym felle encampd, with many other vylyages there abowte. And when he drewe nere to the place where Maiobanexius lay, he fet messengers to him ageyne, to common the matter with hym, and to wyll hym, to fende fume one of his motle fethful frendes to entrate with hym of peace. Where vpon the kyngye fent vnto hym one of his cheefe gentlemene, and with hym two other to wayte on hym. When he came to the Lieuetenauntes prefence, he fithoughly required hym to perfuside his lord and mafter in his name, and ernelly to admynysr hym, not to suffer his floyrthinge kyngedome to bee spoyled, or hym felle to abyde the hafarde of warre for Guarionexius fake: And further to exhorte hym to deluyer hym, excepte he wolde procure the destruction bothe of hym felle, his people, and his countrey. When the messenger was returned, Maiobanexius assembled the people, declaring vnto them what was done, but they cried owte on hym to deluyer Guarionexius: And beganne to curfe the daye that euer they had receaued hym, thus to disturbe theyr quietnes. Maiobanexius anwered them, that Guarionexius was a good man, and had well deserved of him, giuing hym many princely prefentes: And had alfo tawght both his wyfe and hym to fyngle and daunce, whiche thynde he dyd not lyttle feforne. And was therfore fully refolved in no cafe to forfaye hym, or ageynfle all humanitie to betraye his frende whiche fledde to hym for foccoure: but rather to abyde al extremeties with hym, then to minifter occasion of obloque to flaunderes to reporte that he had betrayed his gefle whom he tooke into his house with warrantes. Thus disimifinge the people fighinge and with forowfull hartes, he cauold Guarionexius before hym, promyntinge hym ageyne, that he wolde bee partaker of his fortune whyle lyfe lalfe. In so muche that he thought it not bete to fende any further woorde to the Lieuetenaunt: but appoynted hym whome before he fent to hym, to keepe the way with a garryon of men, to th[e]intent that if any messengers shulde be fent from the Lieuetenaunt, to fleye them by the way, and admitt none to communication or further entretie of peace. In the meane tym, the Lieuetenaunt fent twoo, wherof the one was a captaine Ciguanian, and the other an Ilande man of them which were frendes to owre men: They were bothe taken and fayne. The Lieuetenaunt folowed them onely with ten footemen and foure horfemen. Fyndinge his messengers deade in the waye, he was further prouoked to wrath, and determened more extremely to deale with Maiobanexius. And therefore wente forwarde incontinently with his hole army to his cheefe palace of Capronum where he yet laye in campe. At his approche, all the kynges fledde, every man his way, and forsooke theyr capitayne Maiobanexius: who alfo with all his familye, fledde to the rowgh mountaynes. Sum of the Ciguanians, fowght for Guarionexius to fley hym, for that he was the cause of all thefe troubles. But his feete faide his lyfe. For he fledde in tyme to the mountaynes where he lurked in maner alone amonge the defolate rockes.

Whereas nowe the Lieuetenauntes foudlers were forweryed with longe warre, with watchinge, laboure, and hunger, (for it was nowe three monethes hence the warres beganne) many defyred leaue to departe to the towre of Conception, where they had graneges and exercicted tylage. He gau them theyr paffeportes with awolance of vytyalles, foo that only thrtytie remaynede with hym. These three monethes warre, they
The fyrfth Decade.

contynued very paynefull and myserable: Soo that dyryng al that tyme, they had none other meate but only Cassibi: that is, fuche roots whereof they make theyr brede, and that but fyldome to theyr full: Alfo Vlais, that is, lyttle beeates lyke Conyes, if by chaunce now and then, they tooke fume with theyr houndes. Their drinke was none other then water, fuch as they fownde, fumtyyme sweete, and fumtyyme muddie foueringe of the maryfyshes. Emonge thefe delicatnes, that lyttle sleepe that they had, was euere for the mofte parte abrodre vnder the firmamente: And that not without watchemen, and in contynual remouinge as the nature of warre requyreth. With thefe fewe therfore, the Lieuetenaunt determined to searche the mountaynes, dennes, and cases, if he coulde in any place fynde the fleppeg of Maiobanexius or Guarionexius. In the meane tyme certeyne of his menne (whom hunger enforced to goo a huntinge to proove if they coulde take any conies) chaunched vppon twoo of Maiobanexius famlyers, whiche were sent to certeyne vylages of his, to make prouifion of brede. Thefe he enforced to declare where theyr lord lay hydle. And vfed the fame alfo for guides to bringe owre men to the place. Twelve of owre men tooke this enterpyre in hand, painting them felues after the maner of the Ciguauans. Soo that by this stratageme or policie, they came fodenly vppon Maiobanexius, and tooke hym prifoner with his wyfe, children, and familie, and conueigned them to the towre of Concepcion to the Lieuetenaunt. Within a fewe dayes after, hunger compelled Guarionexius to coome owte of the dennes: whome, certeyne of the people fearinge the Lieuetenaunt, bewrayde to owre hunters. The Lieuetenaunt beinge certified hereof, sent furthe a bande of foote men, commanding them to lye in ambuche vntyl suche tyme as Guarionexius wente from the playnes to the mountaynes, and then foodenly to intrappe hym. They went as they were commanded, tooke hym, and brought hym awaye with them. And by this meanes were all the Regions neer abowte, paciffied and quyeted. A certeyne noble woman of nere kyndred to Maiobanexius, and wyfe to an other kyng whose dominion was yet vntouched, folowed hym in al thes aduerfities. They affirme this woman to bee the soorer and mofte bewetifull that euere nature brought foother in the Ilande. Whom, when the kyng her husbande who loued her mofte ardently (as her bewetie deferred) harde faye that she was tooke prifoner he wandred vppe and downe the deffertes lyke a man owte of his wyte, not knowinge what to doo or fayre. But at the lengthe, he came to the Lieuetenaunte, promyffinge mofte faithfully that he wold fullmette hym felle and all that he coulde make, vnder his poure, fow that he wolde reforre hym his wyfe. The Lieuetenaunt accepted the condition and restorde him his wife, with certeyne other rules and gentlmen which he had taken prifoners before: Charginge them, and byndyng them with an othe, to bee evere redye at his commandmente. Shortly after, this kyng, of his owne free motion, came ageyne to the Lieuetenaunt, bringyng with hym fyue thousand men without weapons, faynyng onely suche instrumentes as they vfe in tyllyage of theyr grounde. He brought with hym alfo, feedes to fowre: wherewith at his owne charge, he caufed suche plentie of theyr comne and fruits to growe in fundry places of the large vale whereof wee fpake before, that shortly after, were feene manye fayre and fruitfulle fieldes that came therof. And for his gentlernes beinng rewarded of the Lieuetenaunte with certeyne of owre thynge, he departed joyfully. When the report hereof came to the Ciguauans, it moued the myndes of the kynges to hope of clemencie. Where vppon they came togethre to the Lieuetenaunte with humble fulfmyllion and faithfull promesse evere after to bee vnder his obedience: defyryng hym to reforre vnto them theyr kynges, with his famelie. At theyr requiete, the kynges wyfe and his householde was fette at Liberie, but he kepte flyll as a prifoner. These thynge dyd the Lieuetenaunt in the Ilande, not yet knowinge what his aduerfaries and accusers had layde to his charge before the kynges of Spayne: who beinge disquyeted with theyr quercelings and accusaciones, and epecially for that by reason of theyr defention, of fou greate abundance of golde and other thynge, there was as yet but lyttle brought into Spayne, appointed a newe gouernour which shulde fee a redrefle in these thes: And eyther to pynyfhe fuche as were fautie, or elles to fende them to hym. What was fownde ageyne the Admirall and his brother, or ageynst his aduerfaries whiche accused hym, I doo not well knawe. But this I am fure of, that both the brethreene are taken, brought, and caft in prifon, with their goodes confcoute. But as foon as the kyng vnderfloode that they were brought bounde to Cales, he fent meffengers in poole, with commandemente that they thulde be looke to and coome freely to his prefence: wherby he declared that he tooke theyr troubles greeoufflye. It is alfo fyde, that the newe gouernour fent letters to the kynges, written with the Admiralles hande in ftrange and vnknowen fypheringes, to his brother the Lieuetenaunt beinge abente, wylylyng hym to bee in a redynes with a powere of armed men to coome and ayde hym if the Gouernoure thulde profer hym any violence. Whereof the gouernour hauings knowledge (as he fyde) beeinge alfo advertified that the Lieuetenaunt was gonne to his brother before the men which he had prepared were in a redines, apprehended them bothe vnwares, before the multitude came togethre. What wyl folowe, tyme, the mofte trewe and prudent Iudge, wyll declare. Thus fere ye well.
The eyghthe booke of the fyrfte Decade,
to Cardinall Lodouike.

He greate, ryche, and plentiful full Ocean fea, heretofore vnknowen, and nowe founde by Chriſtopher Colonus the Admyrall, by th[e] autortie and furtherance of the Catholyke kynge, I haue prefentd vnto your honour (ryght noble Prince) lyke a golden cheyne vnworkmanly wrought. But yowe shall now receave a precious iewell to bee appendaunt therio. Therfore emonge fuche as were pylettes or gouvernours vnder the Admyrall, and had dylygently marked the cources and differences of the wyndes, many had licesces granted them of the kyngge to fekke further of their owne charges, yppon condicion to pay hym faithfully his portion, which is the fyft parte. But bycause emonge all other, one Petrus Alphonſus (cauled Nignus by his furname) fayled toward to the Southe with more prosperus fortune then any of the other, I thinke it beft fift to speake fumwhat of his vyage. He threfore, with one only shippe, well fumufhed at his owne charges, after that he had his paffeporte with commandement in no cafe to caiſe anker paffe fyttie leaques diftante from any place where the Admyrall hadde touched, fayled fyrtie to Paria where the Admyrall fownde bothe the people and wynde fo laden with cheynes, garlandes, and brafelettes of pearles, as wee haue fayde before. Coaftlyng threfore alonye by the fame flore accordingly to the kyngges commandement, (yet leaung the kyngge the Regions of Cumana and Manaçpana) he came to the Region which th[e] inhabitanentes thereof, caule Cureia: where he fownd a hauen (as he fayte) suche lyke the porte of Gadex or Caes. In to the which enteringe, he fawe a farre of ceretyn lewe on the fhole, and perceaued when he drewe nere, that it was a vylyge of onely eyght lowes. Proceedyng yet further for the fpase of three myles, he efped an other vylyge well replenyfhed with people, where there met hym fyttie naked men on a coompany hauinge with them a ceretyn ruler, who defyred Alphonſus to coome to theyr coaftes. He brough with hym at this tyne, many haukes belles, pynnes, nedles, brafelettes, cheynes, garlandes, and rynges with counterfeit fones and glaffes, and fuch other tryffles, the which within the momente of an houre, he had exchaunged for. xx. vnces of theyry pearles which theye abowte theyry neckes and armes. Then theye yet more erneftly defyred him to fayle to theyrv coaftes: Promlyngyme hym that he fhulde there haue as manye pearles as he wolde defyre. He condefended to their requete: And the daye folowynge, came to the place where theye appoynted hym: Lyinge there at anker, a great multitude of people reftored to hym, inflantely requyringe hym to coome alande. But when he confidered the innumerable multytyde of people which was there assembled, and that he had ony. xxxii. men in his coompany, he durfte not commytt hym felfe to theyrv handes, but gaue them to vnderland by fignes and tokenes that they fhulde coome to the flyppe with theyrv canoas. For theyrv boats (which the men of the Iland caule Canos) are made onely of one hole peec of woodde as in the Ilandes: yet more rude, and not ffo artificialy as theyrs are. These theye caule Gallites: Theye fwarmed therefore to the flypp as fafte as theye myght, brynginge with them great plentie of pearles (which theye caule Tenoras) exchaunginge the fame for owre marshaundies. He fownde this people to bee of gentyl nature, ample and innocente, beinge conuerfant with them in their houfes, for the fpake of xx. dayes. Their houfes are made of woodde, couered with the leaes of date trees. Their breete for the meatte parte, is the fheflythes in the whiche pearles are engendered, wherof theyrv fea coftes are ful. Theye haue alfo great plentie of wylde beaftes, as hartes, wylde bores, and coonsys lyke vnto hares, both in colour and byggenes. Stocke doeus alfo, and turtel doues. Lykkeyle geefe and duckes which theye noorythene in their houfes as wee doo. Peacecocks flye abowte in maner in euery woodde and grene: but theye are not diſtinct with fundry coloures as ours are: for the cooks are lyke vnto the hennes. These people of Cureia, are craftice houfes and exceeding cuttynge archers, foo that theye wyll not lyghtly myfte any beafe or byrde that theye fhte at. Owre men conuſmed ceretyn dayes here very plefauntly. Duryngye which tyne, whoe foou euer brought them a peacocke, had for the fame, foure pynnes. He that brought a pheafeunt, had twoo: And for a flocke dooue or turtel dooue, one: And for a goode, a fmaul looyng glaffe or a lyttle fone of glaffe. Thus theye bought and fowde with proferngye and bydffynge, denyngye and refuynge as it had byn in a greate market. When pynnes were probered them, they asked what theye fwhulde doo with them, beinge naked. But owre men fatiftied them with a craftie anfwere, declaring by tokens that theye were very neceʃatory to picke theyrv teeth and to pul thornes owte of theyrv fleʃhe. But aboue al thynges haukes belles were molt efteemed amongst them, for their founde and faire coloure: And wolde threfore gyue much for one of them. Owre men lodginge in their houfes, harde in the nyght feafon horrible noyes and roynge of wylde beaftes in the wooddes which are full of excedinge greate and hygh trees of fundry kyndes. But the beaftes of thee
woodes, are not noyfome to men. For the people of the countrey go dayly a hunting, naked, with theyr bowes and arrowes: Yet hath it not byn harde of, that any man hath byn flayne of any wyldt beastte. As many harters or wyldt bowes as owre men wolde defyre them to bringe, they wolde kyll in the woodes with their bowes and arrowes, and owre fayle to bringe theim. They lacke kyne, goates, and sheepe. Theyr breade is made of rootes, as is theyrs of the Ilandes. This nation, hath blaccke heare, groffe and fumvhat curdil, yet longe alfo. They keepe theyr teeth very whyte: And for that purpofe vfe to Cary a certeine herbe betwene theyr lypptes for the moft parte of the day, and to waffe theyr mouthes when they caft it away. The women doo al all theyr bufynes in home by theyr bowles, and haue alfo the cure of tylage of the grounde. But the men apply them felues to the warres and hunytunge, to playe, finglynge and daunting. They haue fundry kyndes of water pottes, iugges, and drinkinge cuppese made of earthe in other places abowt theym and brought then for exchange of other thynges: For they vfe fayres and markettes for the fame purpofe: and are grety defyrons of such thynges, as are not brought forth or made in theyr countrey, as nature hath gyven a diuifion to al men to defyre and bee delyted with newe and ftrange thynges. Many of them, had hangynge at theyr pearles, the Images of certeine beasts and birds very artificiouly made of golde, but not pure. Thefe alfo are brought from other places for exchange of other thynges. The golde wherof they are made, is naute, and of much lyke finenes to that wherof the florenes are coynd. The men of this countrey, inclufe theyr priuie members in a gourd, cutte after the fashion of a coddecpiece: or els, couuer the fame with the felue of a tortoyfe, tyed abowe theyt lynyes with laces of golfpampe cotton. In other places of that tract, they threst the fynew within the cheeth thereof, and bynde the skinnyne falt with a ftringe. The greate wyldt beasts wherof wee fappe before, and many other thynges whiche are not founde in any of the Ilandes, tellifie that this region is part of the continent or ferme land. But the chiefel coniecture wherby they argue the fame, is, that by the coales of that lande, from PaRia towaerd the wette, they fayled abowe three thousande myles, fyndyng no figne or token of any ende. Thefe people of Curiana (whiche fum caule Curtana) being demandewed where they hadde fuche plentie of golde, signified that it was brought them from a Region cauled Canchieta or Canchieta, being diftant from thyme fynxe foonnes, that is, fynxe dyases journe weftwarde: And that theyr Images of gould, were made in the fame Region. Where vpon owre men direcd their vyage thyther immediatly: and arryued there at the calendes of Novermeber, in the yeare of Chrifte a thonande and fyue hundredeth. The people of the countrey reforted to them withoute feare, bryngynge with them of the golde which we fayde to bee natuye in that Region. This people had alfo collers of pearles abowe theyr neckes, which were brought them from Curiana for exchange of theyr marchandies. None of them wolde exchange any of thofe thynges which they had owte of other countreys: as nother the Curians golde, nor the Canchieters pearles. Yet amonge the Canchietsans, they fownde but little golde redy gathered. They toke with them from thence, certen very fayre marmafets or munkeys, and many popingeys of sundry coloure. In the monethe of Novermeber, the ayer was there mout temperate, and noythyng coulde. The gardyne of the north pole, were owte of fyght to bothe thefe people, they are foue nere to the Equinoxiall. Of the degrees of the pole, they can gyue none other accoumpte. Thefe people, are wel dillpofed men, of honete condicions, and nothinge fufpicious. For all moft all the nyght longe, they reforted to the fhippe with theyr boates, and went aboord fris fplt withoute feare, as dyd the Curians. They caule pearles, Corixas. They are fumwhat ielys. For, when any flauendes coome enonge them, they euer place theyr womens behynd them. In this Region of Canchieta, the golspampe trees growe of them felues fames in many places, as doo with vs elmes, myllowes, and fawlowes. And therefore they vfe to make breeches of cotton, wherwith they couuer theyr pryui parts in many Regions thers aboute. When they had yet fayled on forward to the fame coales, there came fowth agaynynle them abowe twoe thou lande men, armed after theyr maner, forbydlyng them to coame aland. Thefe people were soo rude and falamge, that owre men coulde by no meanes allure them to familiaritie. Owre men therfore, contented only with their pearles, returned backe the fame way they came: where they remayned with the Curians continually for the space of twentie dyases, and fyllen their bellyes wel with good meate. And here it ficeneth to me, not fare from my purpofe, to declare what chaunced vnto them in theyr retourne, when they came nowe within the fyght of the coale of PaRia. They happened therefore in the way, at Os Draconis and the goulfes of Paria, (wheroft we fappe before) to meete with a nauie of xvii. Canous of Canhibales which went a roungy to hunt for men. Who as foon as they had espyd owre men, affaile the fhippe fiercely and withoute feare enclosed the fame, disturbing owre men on euery fyde with theyr arrows. But owre men fo feared them with theyr gunnes, that they fledde immediatly, whom owre menne folowinge with the fhippe boate, tooke one of theyr Canous, and in it, only one Canibah (for the other had escape) and with hym, an other man bownd: Who, with teares runninge downe his cheeckes, and with giefure of his handes, eyes, and head, signified that fynixe of his coompanions had byn cruelly cutte in pieces and eaten of that myfclueous nation: and that he shulde haue byn lykewyfe handeled the day folowynge. Wherfore they gaue hym poure ouer the Canbyall, to doo with hym what he wolde. Then with the Canibales owne clubbe, he layde on hym al that he might dryue with
hande and foote, grinninge and freetinge as it had byn a wylye bore: Thynkyng that he had not yet sufficiently reuened the death of his companions, when he had besten owte his braynes and guttes. When he was demanded after what forte the Canibales were woont to invade other contreyes, he anfvered that they euer vfed to carye with them in theyr Canoaas, a greate multyttude of clubbes: The whiche, where foo euer they lande, they pitche in the grownde, and encame them felues within the compaiffe of the fame, to lye the more safelie in the nyght feaon. In Curiana, they fownde the head of a capitaine of the Canibales, nailed over the doore of a certeyne gouernoure, for a token of victorie, as it hadde byn the flanderde or helmett taken from the enmye in battayle. In thefe coatees of Paria, is a Region cauled Haraila, in the whiche, greate plentie of falte is gathered after a fyrfte forte. For the fea beinge there toffed with the powre of the wyndes, dryueth the falte waters into a large playne by the fea fyde: where: afterward when the fea waxeth caulme, and the foonne begynnethe to flyne, the water is congeled into mofle pure and whyte falte, wherewith innumerable fhyppes might bee laden, if men doo refore thether for the fame before ther faule any rayne. For the rayne melteth it, and caufeth it to fynke into the fande, and foo by the pores of the earthe, to returne to the place from where it was dryuen. Other fay, that the playne is not fyllled from the fea, but of certeine springs whose water is more Sharpe and falt then the water of the fea. The inhabitants doo greelye eteeme this bay of falte. Which they vfe, not only for theyr owne commoditie, but also workeinge the fame into a fquare forme lyke vnto brickes, they fell it to strangers for exchange of other thynge whiche they lacke. In this Region, they ftrechete and drye the deade bodys of the frynge and noble men, luyinge the fame vpon a certeyne frame of woodde much lyke vnto a hurdle or grendren, with a gentell fyre under the fame, thus by lyttele and lyttle confuminge the fleffe and keppinge the fkyne hole with the bones inclofed therein. Thofe dryed caracaffes, they hauue in greate reuerence, and honour them for theyr householde and famylier goddes. They fay that in this place they fewe a man, and in an other place a woman, thus dryed and referued. When they departed from Curiana, the viii. day of the Ides of February to returne to Spayne, they had three score and. xvi. poundes weight (after. viii. vnces to the pownde) of perles, which they bought for exchange of owre thynge, amountinge to the value of fyue fhyllinges. Departinge therafter, they confumed thofe three score days in theire journey (althougb it were shorter then frome Hispaniola) by reafon of the contynuall course of the fea into the welle, whiche dyd not only greatly fley the fhippe, but alfo fummynes dryuen it backe. But at the length they came home foo laden with perles, that they were with every mariner, in maner as common as chaffe. But the mater of the fhyllpe, Petrus Alphonfus, beinge accused of his coompanions that he had fowlen a great multyttude of precious perles, and defrauded the kyng of his portion which was the fyneth parte, was taken of Fernando de Vega, a man of greate lerninge and experience and gouernour of Gallacia, where they arreydd, and was there keppe in pryfon a longe tyme. But he flvll denyethe that euer he deteyned anye parte of the perles. Manye of thefe perles were as bygge as hafell nuttes, and oriente, (as we caule it) that is, lyke vnto them of the EAple partes. Yet not of fooy greete price, by reafon that the holes therof are not ffo perfecte. When I my felfe was preente with the ryght honorable dukke of Methyna, and was bidden to dyner with hym, in the citie of Ciule, they brought to hym aboue a hundreth and twentie vnces of perles to be fould: which srylle did greatly delyte me with their fayrenes and brightenes. Sum faye, that Alphonfus hadde not thefe perles in Curiana beinge diffante from Os Draconis more then a hundreth and twentie leagues, but that he had them in the Regions of Cuman and Manaocyna, nere vnto Os Draconis and the Ilande of Margarita. For they deny that there is any perles fownde in Curiana. But fith the matter is yet in controwerfie, we wyll paffe to other matters. Thus muche yowe hauue whereby yowe maye coniecture what commoditie in tymc to coome may bee looked for frome thefe newe landes of the weft Ocean, whereas at the fyrfte discoveringe, they fiewe fuch tokens of greate ryches. Thus fare ye well.

\[96\]

The fyrfte Decade.

The navigation of Vincentius and Aries Pinzonus

Licence and passeporte.

\[96\]

\[1\] The. ix. booke of the fyrfte Decade to Cardynall Lodouike.

Incensiagnes Pinzonus, and alfo Aries Pinzonus, his nieue, by his brothers fyde, which accompanied the Admiral Colonus in his fyrfte vyage, and were by him appoynted to bee matters of twoo of the fmaule fhippes whiche the Spaniardes caule Carauelas, beinge moued by the greate ryches and amplytude of the new landes, furnyfhed of theyr owne charges, foure carauels in the hauen of theyr owne countrey whiche the Spaniarydes caule Palos, brotheringe on the weft Ocean. Hauynge thefere the kynges licence and passeporte to departhe, they loofed from the hauen, abowe the Calendes of December, in the yeare 1499. This hauen
of Paules is three score and twelve myles distant from Gades, commonly cauled Cales: and three score and four myles from Cialle. All the inhabitantes of this towne, not one excepted, are greatly gynen to searchings of the sea, and continually exercised in sayling. They also directed theyr vyage vyrl to the Ilandes of Canarie by the Ilandes of Hesperides, noe cauled Caboverde, which fum caule Gorgouses Medicines. Saylinge threfore directly towards the southe frome that Iland of the Hesperides which the Portugues (being poiffers of the fame) caule Sanvit Iacob, and departinge frome thence at the Ides of January, they followed the southwefte wynde, beinge in the myndeset betweene the southe and the wefe. When they supposfed that theyr had saylled aboute three hundredes leaukes by the fame wynde, they say they loste the fyght of the Norther flarte: and were shortelye after, tosd with exceedinge tempestes bothe of wynde and sea, and vexed with intolerable heate. Yet saylled they on further (not without greate daunger) for the space of twoo hundredes and forte leaukes, followinge yet the fame wynde by the loft pole. Wherfore, whether habitable Regions bee vnder the Equinoctiall lynne or not, let these men and the owlde wyrtyes, awfal Philofophers as poettes and coemographers difcufle. For these men, affirme it to bee habitable, and maruely perforfsed with people: and they, that it is vnhabitable by reaon of the foone beames dependinge perpendicularly or directly ouer the fame. Yet were there many of the owlde wyrtyes, whiche attempted to proue it habitable. These maryners beinge demanded, if theyr fawe the south pole, they answered that theyr knewe no flarte there lyke vnto this pole, that myght be decerned aboute the poynt. But that theyr fawe an other order of flartes, and a certeyne thicke myft ryngyne from the horizontall lynne, which greatly hyndered theyr fryght. They contende also, that there is a greate heape or ryngyne in the myndesett of the earth, which taketh away the fryght of the southe pole, vntyllye they haue utterly padded ouer the fame. But theyr velry belue that theyr fawe other images of flartes, muche differenge from the situatyon of the flartes of owre hemispherie or halfe circle of heauen. Howe foo euery the matter bee, as they informe vs, wee certify yowe. At the lengthe, the teuenthe day of the calenedes of February, they espied lande a farre off. And feinge the water of the fee to bee troublous, foundinge with them plurnnet, they founde it to bee. xvi. fathames deeppe. Goinge a lande, and tarienge there for the space of twoo dayes, they departed bycaufe they faw no people feringe, alowthgh they founde certeyne felipes of men by the fee fyde. Thus graunge on the trees and the flores were vnto the flore, the kynges name and theyrs, and the tymne of theyr comming thether, they departed. Not farre from this fation, folowinge the fyers on the lande by nyght, they founde a nation lyninge vnder the open fyrmamente after the mane of warre. Owr men thought it not betel to troble them vntyllye the morninge. Therefore, at the ryngynge of the foone, fortie of owre men well armed, wente toward them: ageynst whom came furth. xxxii. of them, with bowes, flinges and dartes, euen redy to the feyght. The other coompanye followed them, armed after the fame mane. Owr men affirme that theyr were of hygher flature then euyther the Almaynes or Pannonians. They behelde owre men with frowynge and threatenyng veunnaunc. But owre men thought it not good to fawe to bickeringe with them, vncerteyne whether it were for feare, or bycaufe they wolde not dryve them to flight. Wherfore they went aboute to allure them by fare meanes and rewards. But they refused all kynde of gentelnes, and flode euer in a redines to feyght, declaringe the fame by fynes and tokens. Thus owre men reforted to theyr shippes, and they to the place from whence they came, without any further buynese. The fame nyght abowte mydnyght, they fledde, and left the place voyde where they lay in campe. Owre men fuppose them to bee a vagabunde and wanderinge nacion lyke vnto the Scythians, withowt houes or certeyne dwelinge places, lyynge onely with the fruite of the earth, hauing theyr wyues and chyldren folowinge them. Such as meaurd their footfeelpes in the fande, affirme with greate othes, that one of theyr feete is almoost as longe as twoe feete of owre men of the meane forte. Saylinge on yet further, they founde an other ryuer, but not of deapth sufficient to beare the carnalys. They fent threfore the foure shippes boates to lande, ful of armed men to search the country. They espied yppon a hygghe hyll nere vnto the fee fyde, a greate multitude of people, to whom owre coompanye fent furthe one man with certeyne of owre thynges to allure them to exchaungue. And when he had caft a haukes bell towarde them, they caft downe a wedge of golde a cubette longe. The which as he flouped to take vpye, they foodely inclofed hym, and caryed hym auye. But he was shortly after refued by his coompanyes, to fum of their paynes: for they flewe syght of owre men, and wounded many a farre of, with theyr arrowes, and dartes made of wood hardened at the endes with fyre. After this, they encompanied owre shupp boates within the ryuer, and came raffhelye within the reache of owre men, layinge houlde on the boates fydes, where they were thrist throughe and hewen in peeces as it had byn fheeepe, by reafon they were nacked. Yet wolde they not for al this, gyue ouer: but tooke from owre men one of their boates, hauing noo men in it. For the gouernour therof beinge flayne with an arrowe, the other flesedde and efcaped. And thus they lefte this fierce and warlyke people, saylinge towarde the northwetle alonoge by the fame coales, with forowfull hartes for the death of theyr coompanyes. When they had saylled abowte xl. leaukes, they chaunnced into a fea of fuche freffhe water, that they fyllled theyr barelles and hoggges heades therwith. Searchinge the caufe hereof, they understooode that a vehement course of ryuers difcended with great violenc from the toppes of certeyne greate hyllles. They say
also that there lyth within the sea, many fortunate and fruitful Ilandes, and well inhabited: And that th[e]inhabitantes of this tracte are men of meekte nature and suche as doo not refuse strangers: Yet lyttle profitable to them, bycause they had noo marchandyes for their purpose, as golde or precious flones. For lacke wherof, they brought frome thefne thyrtie captyues to fell for flomes. Th[e]inhabitantes caule this Region Mariastambal. The Region of the eale parte of that ryuer, is caule Alfo great. Camonorus: And that of the wefte parte, Pariorica: in the mid lande wherof, th[e]inhabitantes signifiged that there is great plentie of golde. For, folowynge this ryuer directly toward the North (as the bendynge of the shore required) they recovered ageyne the fyght of the north pole. All the coate of this tracte, perteyneth to Paria, the which (as we fayd before) was fyrtouned by Colonus hym felte, and hath in maner in euery place, greate abundance of pearlss. They fayte that thefe coates are adioynynge vnto, and all one with Os Draconis, and alfo bodherynge vpon the Regions of Cumana, Manacapania, Curiana, Cauchietia, and Cuchibachoa. Wherfore they thought it to bee parte of the firme lande of India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges. For the greate and large commoapse therof, dothe not permit that it shulde bee an Ilande. Albeit, the hole earth vncouraged with water, largely taken, may bee caule an Ilande. From the pylote of that land where they lost the fight of the north pole, faylyng by a continuall tracke abowte three hundred leaues toward the wefte fyde of Paria, they fay that almoft in the mylde way, they chaunted into a ryuer caule Maragonnum, which they affirme to bee of fuch excedinge breadth, that it myght seeme incredibille, if the antiquitte dyd not make mention of the lyke. Beinge demandede of me if it were not salte water where it diuided the lande, they anwered, that the water thereof was very freffhe and sweete: And that the furth it ranne, to bee fucc muche the freffher: Alfo full of Ilandes and holome fythe. They dare auochue the breadth thereof, to bee more then thirtie leaues. Yet if wee well weyge and condivder the largenes and wydenes of Boroilomus and Spiritoilomus, the mouthes of the famous ryuer of Jler (nowe cauled Danubius:) and howe farrre they violate or corrupte the salte water with their fresehnes, wee shall caeace to marueile, although this other ryuer bee greater. For, who can diminifhe the poure of nature, but that it may make this bigher then the other, and an other bygger then this. And I suppoce this to bee the ryuer wherof Colonus the Admirall made mention in the diuision of his vyage in thefe coastes. But wee shal hereafter haue further knowledge hereof. Let vs nowe thersfore returne to the commodities of thefe Regions. They fownde in many Ilandes abowte Paria, great wooddes of brasse trees: And brought awaye with them, three thoufande pounds weight thereof. They fay that the brasse of Hispaniola, is muche better then this, to dye clothe with a more fayre and durable colour. From henfe, folowynge the wynde (whiche the Spanyardes caule Nordeuf, and the Italianes Greco) they passed by many Ilandes very fruitefull, yet lefte defolate and wafted by reason of the crudetie of the Canibales. For they went alande in many places, and fownde the ruynes of many destroied howes. Yet in furm places, they founde men, but thofe excedinge fearfull, flyinge to the mountaynes, rockes, and wooddes at the fight of euery straunguer or shippe, and wandreringe without howses or certeynye abydynge places, for feare of the Caniballes layinge wayte and huntynge after them. Here they fownde thofe great trees which of them felues in dyuers places bringe furth the fruite or spicke whiche the Apostacaries caule Cajafa ijflula: And that of noo lefe goodnes then that which the phiftians ministred to fuch as bee deafeed with the age. But it was not ripe at theryn beinge there. They affirme that there are trees of fuche bygenes, that. xvi. men ioyninge handes together and flандyng in coompaife, can scarcely embrase fum of them. Emonge thofe trees is fownde that monftrous beaffe with a fhowte lyke a foxe, a tayle lyke a marmafette, eares lyke a batte, handes lyke a man, and feete lyke an ape, bearing her whelpes abowte with her in an owtwarde bellye much lyke vnto a greate bagge or purfe. The deade carkas of this beaffe, you fawe me, and turned it ouer and ouer with yowre owne handes, marueylynge at that newe and wonderfull produccion of nature. They fay it is knowne by experience, that fhee neuer leteth her whelpes gow outhe of that purfe, except it bee eyther to play, or to fuchke, vntil fuche tymne that they bee able to gette they rynging by them felues. They tooke this beaffe with her whelpes: But the whelpes dyed shortly after in the thyllpes. Yet the damme liued certeynye moonethes: But at the length, not beinge able to abode foore great alteracion of ayer, and change of meate, shee dyed alfo in the way. But of this beaffe, wee haue fayde enowe. Let vs now thersfore returne to the autoure of these thynge. Thes twoo Fipanie, the vncone and the neixe, sullenried manye grete troublous and horible tempesettes and perilles in this navigatyon. For when they had nowe fayde by the coates of Paria abowte. vi. hundreth leaues, and (as they suppoed) beyonde the citie of Cathay and the coates of Easte India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges, there sote sfooneley foore fierce a tempeste in the mooneth of Iuly, that, of the foure caroules which they had with them, twoo were drowned euyn beefore they eyes: and the thyrde lyenge at anker, with lyke foodennes caryed owte of theyr fight through the violence of the tempeste: The fourth alfo lyinge at anker, was foo shaken and brooden, that al the seames thereof were almoft loofed. Yet came they to lande owte of this lafte fhypp, but vterlye defpayrynge of the fhypp. Wherfore confulfynge with them felues what was best to bee donee in fow extreeme a cafe, and howe to prouide them a safe dwellyinge place in thofe Regions beinge owte of al hope how to departe from there, they determined
The fyrs Decade.

The inhabitants of the country were aboue them, leaft they with the other fhulde confpire togither to kyl them, but their fortune was better. For the careull which the tempyte had caryed away, was coome to them ageyne. This had in it. viii. men: And the other that remained, was saucd and repayred. With thes two therfore, they tooke theyr voyage directly to Spaine. And thus being toffe with tempetles and vexed vnder theire fortunes, they returned to theyre native country of Palaos, to theyre wyues and children, the day before the Calendes of October, with the loss of many of theire dere frendes and neighbours. They brought with them Cinamome and gynger: but not very good, bycaufe they were not there fully feasoned with the heate of the foone before they brought them from thence. They brought also, certeyne precious stones, whiche Baptifl Ellysus, that excellent philofopher and yowre lordehippes philifian, affirmeth to bee trewe Topases. After these men returne, other of theihe neighbours being moosed thereto by a certeyne emulation, to prose fyf theyr fortune wolde bee anye better, lyke men of good corage, being nothing discomforted by the harde fortune of theihe neighbours, knowinge that it often tymes chaunceeth that that which is one mans vndooing is an other mans makynge, attempted a newe voyaige towards the fowthe by the coales of Paria, folowynge the fleppes of Colonus the Admiral, who had fyrlyt discovered the same. They also brought with them greate plentie of Caffia fiftula: And fownde that precious medicine cauled of the Spanyardes, Animæ album, whose perfume is of most excellent effect to helpe the reumes, murrus, and heauines of the heade. As touchinge this voyaige, as yet I knowe noo other newes that I thought worthy to certificate yowe of. Wherefore, I wyll nowe make an ende of this booke, bycaufe yowe put me fo often in remembrance of your departure. Yet to accomplifhe the Decade, I wyll declare sumwhat of the superflitions of Hispaniola. Yowe shal nowe therfore vnderfland the illusions wherwith the people of the Ilande have byn deduced after the errors of the owle gentilitie, and wanderd in the ignorance and blyndenes of humane nature corrupted by the disobedience of owr fyrs parentes, which hath remayned in all nations vpon the face of the earth, except where it hath pleased god by the lyght of his spirite by his woorde, to poure vppon his electe the grace of reuocation, by the lyght wherof the natural darkenes receaueth fume cleerenes as in a glaffe, vntill imperfection shalbe abolyfhed. Owe men therefore, were longe in the Ilande of Hispaniola, before they knewe that the people thereof honored e every other thynge then the lyghtes of heauen, or had any other Religion. But when theye had byne nowe longe contuerfante with them, and by vnderflandynge their language, drew to a further familiarietie, they had knowleage that they gaf dyuers rytes and superflitions. I haue therfore gathered thefe fewe thyngees folowynge, owte of a booke wrytten by one Ramonus an heremyte, whom Colonus had leffe with certeyne kynges of the Ilande to inuict them in the Christian fayth. And bycaufe in maner their hole religion is none other thing then Idolatry, I wyll beginne at theire Idoles. It is therfore apparente by the Images which they honour openly and commonly, that there appere vnto them in the nyghte sea fons certeine phantaſes and illusions of euyl spirites, seducinge them into many fonde and folſhye errors. For they make certeine Images of gosſampine cotton foulde or wreshed after theyr maner, and harde stopped within. Thefe Images they make fitting, much lyke vnto the pictures of spirites and deuelles which owr paynters are accustomed to paint vppon waules. But forasmuch as I my selfe yet owre foure of thefe Images, owre may better preſently signifie vnto the kyngge yowre vncle, what maner of thyngees they are, and howe lyke vnto paynted deuelles, then I can expresse the fame by wytrynghe. Thefe Images, th[e]inhabinantes caule Zemes: wherof the leafte, made to the kynges of yonge deuells, they bind to theyr forheades when they goo to the warres agedyn their enemies: And for that purpole haue they thofe fyrnges hangynge at them which yowe fee. Of thefe, they beleue to obeynge rayne if rayne be lackynge, and lykewyfe fayre wether. For they thinke that these Zemes are the mediators and meffengers of the greate god, whom they aknowlege to be onely, eternall, withowte ende, omnipotent and inuible. Thus every kyngge hath his particul er Zemes which he honoureth. They caule the eternall god, by these twoo names, Iecuna, and Guamaoncon, as they predicsceours tawght them. Affermainge that he hath a father caule by these fyne names: that is, Attabeira, Ramona, Guacarapita, Liella, Guimaaza. Nowe shal wyll heare what they fable on the earth as touchinge the original of man. There is in the Ilande a Region caule Cauana, wher they fayne that mankynde came fyrfth owte of twoo caues of a mountayne: and that the byggest forte of men, came furth of the mountayne, and the leaft forte owte of the leaſte caue. The rocke in the which theſe caues are, they caule Caute. The greates denne, they name Cassabaxagua, and the leeffe Amaiauna. They say, that before it was lawfull for men to come fouther of the caue, the mouth of the caue was keppe and watchyd nyghtly by a man whose name was Machoachad. This Machoachad, departinge sumwhat farre from the caue to the entente to fee what thyngees were abrode, was soooldly take by the Sorne (whoſe figh he was forbydden) and was turned into a floone. They fayne the lyke of dyuers other, that whereas they went moreover in the nyghte feaſon a fyllhyngge, fo farre from the caue that they could not retorne before the ryſynge of the fophone (the which it was not lawfull for them to behold) they were tranfornmed into myrobalane trees, which of them felves growe plentifully in the Ilande. They saye furthermore, that a certeyne rulde caule Vagoniona, fent one furth of the caue to goo a fyllhyngge, who by lyke chaunce
| The nightingale. | was turned into a nyghtyngale bycaufe the soonne was ryfen before he came ageyne to the caue: And that yearely abowe the same tyme that he was turned into a byrde, he dothe in the nyght with a moorynyng fonge bewayle his mysoftune, and caue for the helpe of his maister Vagoniona. And this they thynke to bee the caufe why that byrde fyngeth in the night feaon. But Vagoniona, beinge fore troubled in his mynd for the loffe of his familiar frende whom he loued too interly, leauninge the men in the caue, brought forth onely the women with their fyngeyng children, leauninge the women in one of the Ilandes of that tracte, cauled Mathinino, and caryed the children awaye with hym: which poore wretches oppresst with famine, fainted and remained on the banke of a certayne ryer where they were turned into froges, and cryed too, too, that is, mama, mama, as children are wont to crye for the mothers pappe. And hereof they say it commeth that froges vfe to cry fo pytifully in the spryng tymes of the yeare: And that men were scattered abrode in the causes of Hifpaniona withoute the companye of women. They say alfo, that whereas Vagoniona hym selfe, was accustomed to wander in dyuers places, and yet by a special grace, neuer transformd, descended to a certeyne fayre woman whom he saw in the botteme of the see, and receuued of her certeyne pibple ftones of marble (which they caule Cibat) and alfo certeyne yellowe and bright plate of lathon, which they caule Guaninos. These thynges to this day are had in great effimation amonge the kynges, as goodly jewels and most hoyl relikes. These men whiche we sayde before were lefte in the caues withowte women, went furth in the nyght (as they say) to washte them selues in a ponde of raine water and sawe a farre of by the waye a great multitude of certeyne beaftes in shape ymwhat lyke vnto women, creping as thicke as antes aboute the myrobalane trees: And that as they attempted to take these beaftes, they flyped owte of their handes as they had byn yoles. Where vppon they consulted, and determinyed by th[e]aduice of the elders, that al suche flulde bee fowght fowrthe amonge them, as were fleabbdy and leprous, to th[e]intent that with theyr rowghe and harde handes, they myght th[e]- eleyer take holde of them. These men, they caule Caracaraoles: And fente them fowrthe a huntinge to take these beaftes. But of whiche many they tooke, they couldke keepe but onely four: The whiche as they wolde have vfed for women, they fowndle that they lacked womans prouitie. Wherefore caulinge th[e]elders ageyne to countayle, to confult what were bette to bee done in this cafe, they aduice was that the byrde which wee caule the Pye, flulde bee admitted with his byll to open a place for that purpose, whyle in the mean tyne thefe men cauled Caracaraoles, flulde hould fayl the womens thighes abrode with theyr rowgh handes. Full wyffely therefore was the pye put to this office, and opened the women prouitie, and hereof the women of the Ilande have theyr original and offpringe. But nowe doo I ceafe to marueyle that the owde Grekes dyd fable and wryte fo manye booke of the people cauled Myrmidonnes, which they fayned to bee engendred of antes or piffemeres. These and suche lyke, the fagel and wyfete of the people, preache continually to the simple forte, and reherse the fame as moste holy oracles. But it is yet more chyldlyfhe that they fable as touchinge th[e]originalall of the fea. For they saye that there was onely in the Ilande, a man of great power, whose name was Iaia: whope only soonne beinge dead, he buryed hym within a greate gourde. This Iaia, greuoufely takyng the death of his soonne, after a fewe monethes, came ageyne to the gourde: The which when he had opened, there ihfwen forth many great whales and other monftrous of the fea: where vppon he declared to fuchle as dwelt abowe hym, that the fea was enclosed in that gourde. By which report, foure brethren (borne of one woman who dyed in her travaile) beinge moued, came to the gourde in hope to have manye fylthes. The whiche when they had taken in theyr handes, and epfiel Iaia comming, (who oftentymes reforted to the gourde to vifet the boones of his soonne) fearing leal he flulde sufpecte them of thefe and facrileage, fodyanely let the gourde faule owte of their handes: which beinge broken in the faule the fea furthwith brake owte at the ryftes therof, and fo fyled the vales, and overflowered the playnes, that onely the mountayne were vncoverd, whiche nowe conteyne the Ilandes which are feene in those coyles. And this is the oppinion of theyr wyfe men as concernyng th[e]originalall of the fea. But nowe (moft noble prince) you shalhe a more pleasaunt fable. There is a certeyne caue cauled Iouanabova, in the territoyre of a certeyne kynghe whose name is Machinich. This case they honoure more religiouysly then dyd the Grekes in tygne patle, Corinth, Cyrrha, or Nyia: And have adourned it with pictures of a thousand fashions. In th[e]enterance of this case they have twoo greaun Zemes, wherof the one is caule Binhaitei, and the other Maroub. Beinge demanded whay they had this caue in fowe greate reuerence, they anwened ernestly, bycaufe the Soonne and the Moone came fyrt owt of the fame to gyue lyght to the worlde. They have religious concoure to thefe cases, as we are accustomed to goe on Pylgramage to Rome or Vaticane, Compoftale, or Hierusalem, and moft hollye and heade places of owre Religion. They are also subiect to an other kyndes of suerfition. For they think that dese folkes walke in the nyght, and eate of the fruite cauled Guanana, vknwnen vnto vs, and frumwat lyke vnto a quyne. Affirmyng also that they are conuerfant with lyuing people, even in theyr beddes, and to deceaze women in takynge vpon the shape of men, theywenge them felues as troughth they wolde have to doo with them: But when the matter commeth to actual deede, foodenely to vanyfhe away. If any doo sufpecte that a deade body lyeth by hym when he feeleth anye straunge thynge in the bedde, they say hee shalbe owt of dout | |  | The fyrfth Decade. |
by feelyng of the belly thereof: affirmynge that the spirites of deade men may take vpoun them all the members of mans body, fauinge only the nauell. If therefore by lacke of the nauell he doo perceau that a deade body lyeth by hym, the feelyng is immediately reloued. They beleue verely, that in the ngyth, and oftyn tymes in their journeys, and especialy in common and hygh wyues, deade men doo meeete with the lyuynge. Ageynste whome, if any man bee floute and owte of feare, the phantafe varynfyth incontinently. But yf anye feare, the phantafy or vyfion doth foo affoute hym and fryste hym with further feare, that manye are thereby afyonfished and haue the lymmes of their bodyes taken. Th[e]nhabitantes beinge demanded of whom they had those vyane superflucities, they anwered that they were lefte them of their forefathers as by diligent of inheritance: 

And that they haue had the fame (before the memory of man) composed in certeine rymes and fongs, which it was lawfull for none to lerne but onely the kynges of foonnes, which commytteth the fame to memoery, bycause they haue never any knowledge of letters. These they fynghe before the people on certeyne folemne and festiuall days, as most murmzfull ceremonies: whyle in the same tymes they play on a certeyne instrumente made of one holde pece of woodde fumwhat holowe lyke a tymbrell. Their preeles and diuines (whom they caule Boitius) instructe them in these superflucities. These preeles, are also phiatians, diuings a thoufand te craftes and subtylties howe to deceauce the simple people which haue them in great reverence. For they persuade them that the Zemes vfe to speake with them familerlye, and tell them of thynges to come. And if any haue bin ficke and are recouered, they make them beleue that they obtayned their health of the Zemes. Thes Boitii, bynde them felues to muche faffhinge and owterweade clenebys and pourginges: especialy when they take vpoun them the cure of any Prince. For then they drynke the poudre of a certeyne herbe, by whose qualitie they are dryuen into a furye: At whiche tymes (as they fay) they lerne many thynges by revelation of the Zemes. Then, puttynge fcreately in their mouthes, eyther a flone, or a bone, or a piece of fleffe, they coome to the ficke perfon, commandinge al to departe owte of that place, excepte one or twoo, whom it shall pleafe the ficke man to appoynt. 

This doone, as they goo about hym three or foure tymes, greatly deformeinge theys faces, lyppes, and nofethris with fundry fylthy gystures: blowyng, breathing, and fuckyng the forhead, temples, and necke of the patient, wherby (they fay) they drawe the euyll ayer from hym, and fucke the diseafe owte of his vynes. Then rubbynge hym about the shoulders, thyghes, and legsges, and drawynge downe theyr handes clofe by his feete, holdynge them yet fast togethery, they runne to the dore beinge open, where they vnclowe and shake theyr handes, affirmynge that they haue dryuen awaye the diseafe, and that the patient shall shortly bee perfectly restored to health. After this, commynyng behynde hym, he conueycheth the piece of fleffe owte of his owne mouth like a juggler, and fheweth it to the ficke man, fayinge, behoulde what you have eaten to munc: you shall nowe bee hole, bycause I haue taken this from you. But if he intende yet further to deceauce the patient, he perfuedeth hym that his Zemes is angrye, eyther becaufe he hath not buyled hym a chapell, or not honored hym religiuously, or not dedicated vnto him a grove or garden. And if it ffo chaunce that the ficke perfon dye, his kinfolfkes by wytchecraftes enforce the deade to confeffe whether he dyed by naturall defleynty, or by the neglentyge of the Boitius, in that he had not failed as he shulde haue doone, or not mynistrd a conuenient medicine for the diseafe. Soo that yf this phiatian be founde fauitle, they take reuenge of hym. Of the flones or bones which these Boitii carye in theyr mouthes, yf the women can coome by them, they kepe them religiuously beleauinge them to bee greatly effectuall to helpe women whiche trauayle with chylde: And therefor honour the as doo theyr Zemes. For dyuers of th[e]nhabitantes, honour Zemes of dyuers fasshions. Sume make theim of woodde, as they were admonyfthed by certeyne vifions apperinge vnto them in the wooddes. Others, whiche haue recouered anwarde of them amonge the rockes, make them of flone and marble. 

Sum make of rootes to the familiud of fuche as appeare to them when they are gathering the rootes cauledd Ages, wherof they make theyr breade, as we haue fayde before. These Zemes, they beleue to fend plentie and fruitefullnes of roote roots, as the antiquitte beleued fuche fayrie or fpirites as they cauledd Dryads, Hamadryades, Satyros, Panes, and Nereides, to haue the cure and prouidence of the fex, wooddes, and fryynge and fountaynes, affigninge to euery thyngynge, thyer peculier goddes. Even foo doo th[e]nhabitantes of this landle attribute a Zemes to euery thyngynge, fupposinge the fame to gyue carye to their invocatynes. Wherfore, as often as the kynges afke comfainle of their Zemes as concerning their warres, increafe of fruites or fcarines, or health and fickenes, they enter into the houfe dedicate to theyr Zemes, where, nuyynge vp in theyr nofethrys the poudre of the herbe cauledd Cohobba (wherewith the Boitii are dryuen into a furye) they fay that immediatly they fee the houfes turne topfy turuye, and men to walke with theyr heelles upwarde: of fuche force is this poudre vitterly to take away all fene. As foone as this maddenes ceafe, he embracheth his knees with his armes, holdynge downe his heade. And when he hath remayned thus a while affonymshed, he lyfeth vp his heade as one that came newe owte of sleepe: And thus looking vp toward aunen, Fyrth he fumbleth certeyne confounded wooddes with hym elfe. Then certeyne of the nobilitie or chiefe gentlelmen that are about him (for none of the common people are admittved to these mysteriyes) with lowde voyces gyue tokens of rejoyning that he is returned to them from the speache of the Zemes, demaundynge of hym what he haue feene. Then hee openinge his
mouthe, doateth that the Zemes spake to hym duryng the tyume of his traunce: declaring that he had revelations eyther concerninge victoiry or destruction: famyne or plente: health or syckenes, or what foo euuer happeneth fyrs on his toonge. Nowe (mooste noble Prince) what neede you hereafter to maruye of the spire of Apollo foo shakynge his Sibylles with extreme furie? Yowe had thought that the superflitious antiquitie hadde peryshed. But now wheras I have declared thus much of the Zemes in generall, I thought it not good to lette passe what is fayde of them in particuluer. They fayde therefore, that a certeyne kyngue cauled Guarametus, had a Zemes whose name was Corochotum, who (they say) was often tymes woone to defende from the hyghhefle place of the houfe wher Guarametus keppe hym fayste bounde. They affirm, that the caufe of this his brekeynge of his bandes and departure, was eyther to hyde hym felfe, or to goo ffeke for meate, or els for the acte of generation: And that fyntymes beinge offended, that the kyngue Guarametus had byn negligent and flacke in honouringe hym, he was woont to lye hyd for certeyne dayes. They fay alfo that in the kynges vylage there are fyntyme children borne hauing twoo crownes which they suppo to bee the children of Corochotum the Zemes. They fayne lykewyfe, that Guarametus beinge overcome of his enemies in the battayle, and his vylage with the palacc confusd with fyer, Corochotus brake his bandes and was afterwaarde founde a furlonge of safe and withowte hurte. He hath alfo an other Zemes cauled Epileguanita, made of woodde, in shape lyke a foure footeed beaffle: who alfo is fayde, often tymes to have gonne from the place where he is honourde, into the wooddys.

As foon as they perceau him to bee gonne, a great multytyde of them gather togyther to ffeke hym with desouete prayers: And when they hownde hym, brynge hym home religiously on theyr flukders to the chapell dedicated vnto hym. But they coomplayne that fence the commynge of the Christiann men into the Ilande, he fledde for all togyther, and coulde never fence bee founde, whereby they diuined the destruction of theyr countrey. They honoured an other Zemes in the lykenes of a woman, on whom wayted twoo other lyke men, as they were miniters to her. One of these, executed th[e] office of a mediatour to the other Zemes which are vnder the power and commandement of the other, to rayse wyndes, cloudes, and rayne. The other is alfo at her commande-mente a messenger to the other Zemes whiche are ioyned with her in gouernauence, to gather togyther the waters whiche faile from the hygh hylles to the valleys, that beinge loofed, they may with force burst owte into grete fluiddes and overfloue the countrey if the people doo not gyue due honoure to her Image. There remayneth yet one thynge woorthy to bee noted, wherwith we wyll make an ende of this booke. It is a thynge well known, and yet freffe in memory amonge the inhabitantes of the Ilande, that there was fumetyme twoo kynges (of the which one was the father of Guarinexius of whom we made mention before) which were woont to abfleyne fyue dayes togethern continuallly from meate and drinke, to knowne sumwhat of theyr Zemes of thynges to coome: And that for this fyftynge beinge acceptable to theyr Zemes, they receaued anfwere of them, that within fewe yeres, there shulde coome to the Ilande a nation of men couered with apparell, which shulde defróye al the customes and cermonyes of the Iland, and eyther slay all theyr children, or brynge them into feruitude. The common fort of the people, vnderflode this oracle to bee mente of the Canibales. And therefore when they had any knowleage of theyr commynge, they euer fledde, and were fully determined neuer more [to] adventoure the battayle with them. But when they fawe that the Spaynyardes had entered into the Ilande, consultinge amonge themseles of the matter, they concluded that this was the nation which was ment by th[e] oracle. Wherin, theyr opinion deceaued them not. For they are nowe all subiecte to the Christianns, all fuche beinge slayne as flooberne resifted. Nor yet remayneth there anye memory of theyr Zemes: for they are al brought into Spayne, that we myght bee certified of theyr illusions of euyl spirites and Idoles, the which yowe yowre felte (mooste noble Prince) haue seene and felte when I was prefente with yowe. I let passe many thyngebs bycaufe yow put me in remembrance that to morowe yowe take yowre iorney towardy yowre countrey, to brynge home the queene yowre aunte, whom yowe accompanied hether at the commandemente of kyngue Frederyke yowre vncl. Wherfore I byd yowe farewel for this tyume, defrynyge yowe to remember yowre Martyr, whomse yowe have compelled in the name of the kyngue yowre vncl, to gather thes feue thyngebs owte of a large feelede of hyftories.
The fyrst Decade.

The tenth and laste booke of the fyrst decade,
as a conclusion of the former bookes:
Wrytten to Inacu Iopez Mendocius, countie of Tendilla, and viceroye of Granata.

At the fyrst begynnynge and newe attempte, when Colunus had taken vppon hym that enterpryfe to search the Ocean see, I was ernestly mowed and requeryed by the letters of certeyne of my frendes and noble men of Rome to wryte suche thynges as shoulde happen. For they whyspered with greate admiration, that where as there were many newe landes founde, and nations which liued naked and after the lawe of nature, they coulde here noo certentie thereof, beinge greatly defyrous of the fame. In this meane tyme had fortune ouerbrowe Afsianius (his brother Lodouike beinge caft owt of Mylayne by the frenchmen) whose autoritie wold not suffer me to bee idle, but ever to have my pen in hande. To hym I wryte the twoo fyrst bookes of this decade, befide many other of my hyd commentaries whiche yowe shall see shortly. Fortune dyd noo leffe withdrawe my mynde from wrytyng, then disturbe Afsianius from power. As he was tossed with contrary flomes and ceaft to persuade me, euyn foo flacked my freuentnes to enquyre any further, vntyl the yeare of Chrift. 1500. When the court remayne at Granata where yowe are viceroye: At which time Lodouike the Cardinall of Aragonie, neue to kyng Frederike by his brothers fyde (beinge at Granata with the queene Parthenopea the fyffer of owre catholike kyngye) brought me kyng Frederikes letters, wherby he exhortede me to fynde the other bookes whiche folowed the twoo epyllell bookes, which I wryte to Afsianius. For they both acknowledged that they hadde the copie of all that I wryte to cardinall Afsianius. And albeit that euyn then I was fickle (as yowe knowe) yet tooke I the burden vppon me, and applied my felfe to wrytyng. I haue therfore chosyn these feue thynges, owte of a greate hauete of suche as seemed to me moxt woorthy to bee noted amonst the large wrytynges of the auteurs and searchers of the fame. Wherfore, forasmuch as yowe haue endeavoured to wryte owt of my handes the hole example of al my workees, to adde the fame to the innumerable volumes of yowere librarike, I thought it good nowe to make a breefe rachefall of those thynges which were done from that yeare of a thowfande and fyue hundreth, euyn vnto this yeare which is the tenth from that. For I entende to wryte more largeylie of these thynges hereafter, if god graunte me lyfe. I haide wrytten a hole booke by it felle of the superfluations of the people of the Ilande, suppofinge therwith to have accomplyed the hole Decade conffyngye of tenne booke. But I have added this to the tenthe as a perpendicular lyn, and as it were a backe gynde or rerewarde to the other: So that yowe may knytte the fyrst tenthe, to the nynthe, and impute this to occupie the place of the tenthe to fyll vp the Decade. This order haue I appoynted, left I shulde bee compellled offten times to wryte ouer the hole woorke, or fende yowe the fame defaced with blottes and interlynyng. But nowe bet vs coome to owre purpoe. The flippke mafters and manyrnes ranne over many coastez duryngye these tenne yeares: But ever folowed suche as were fyrst fownde by Colunus. For raflenge continually alonge by the tracte of Paria, which they belewe to bee parte of the firme lande or continent of caffe India, fume of them chaunched vppon certeynye newe landes towardes the easte, and fume towardes the welfe, in which they fowndde bothe goude and frankenience. For they brought from thens many iweles and oanches of golde, and greate plentye of frankenience, whiche they had of the people of those countreys, partly for exchange of fume of owre thynges, and partly by force, ouercommynge them by warre. Yet in fume places, althougb they bee naked, they ouercame owre men, and fewe hole armyes. For they are excedynge fierce, and vfe venomes arrowes, and longe flaues lyke iauelens, made hadre at the ende with fyer. They fowndde many beastes, both creeping and foure footed, muche diferenge from owres, variable of and fundrye shapes innumerable: yet not hurtfull, excepte Lyons, Tygers, and Crocodiles. This I meane in fundry Regions of that greate lande of Paria: but not in the Ilandes: Noo not foo much as one. For all the beastes of the Ilandes, are meeke and withowte hurt, except men which (as wee haue fayde) are in many Ilandes detourueres of mans fleithe. There are also dyuers kyndes of foules. And in many places battes of such bygnes, that they are equall with turtle doves. These battes, have often tymes affaught men in the nght in their sleepe, and foo byttyn them with theyr venomes teethe, that they haue byn therby almoete drynten to madnes, in foo much that they haue byn compellled to flye from such places, as from raucous harpies. In an other place, where certeyne of them flepte in the nght safon on the fandes by the see fyde, a monftar commyngye owte of the sea, came vppon one of them feacrely and caryed hym away by the mylddefte owte of the fght of his felowe to whom he cryed in vayne for helpe vntyll the beaste lepte into the sea with her praye.
It was the kynges pleasure that they shulde remayne in these landes, and buylyde townes and fortresses. Where vnto they were foow wel wlynyngge, that dyuers proffered them felles to take vppon them the subduing of the lande, makynge great fute to the kynges that they might bee appoynted therto. The coaste of this tracte is eccedynge great and large: and the Regions and landes therof extende maruelous farre: Soo that they affirme the continent of these Regions with the Ilandes abowe the fame, to bee thryfe as bygge as at Europe, byfde theye landes that the Portugales haue fownde southward, which are also eccedynge large. THEREFORE doubtlese Speayne hathe defuered great prayse in these owre dayes, in that it hath made knowne vnto us foo many thowfandes of Antipodes which leye hyd before and vknowne to owre forefatheres: And hath thereby mynyfired soe large matter to wryte of, to fuche lerned wyttes as are deferyous to fette furthe knowledge to the commoditie of men: to whom I opened a way when I gathered these thynges rudely to gyther as yowe feye: The which, neuerthelesse I trulfe yowe wyll take in good parte, asweell for that I can not adourn my rudenes with better vfeulture, as alfo that I neuer tooke penne in hande to wryte lyke an hyltoriographer, but only by epistels feribede in hafle, to satifie them, from whose commandeamenti I myght not drawe backe my fooe. But now I haue digriffed enowge. Let vs nowe therefore returne to Hispaniola. Owe men haue fownde by experience, that the brefede of the Iland is of fnaule strength to fuch as haue bryn vfed to owr brefede made of wheate: And that theyri ftrengthes were much decayed by rvyngge of the fame. Wherefore the king hath of late commandated that that fuche wheate bee fowen there in diuers places and at fundry tymes of the yeare. It growth into holowe recelles, with fewe eares, but thoofe verye bygge and frutefull. They fynde the lyke fosfenes or delicatessen to bee in herbes, which growe there to the height of corne. Neat or catell, becomme of bygger flature and eccedynge fat, but theyri fyllishe is more vnfauer, and theyr bones (as they fay) eyther withowte merye, or the fame to bee verye wvery fauerfylle. But of hoggges and fwynne, they affirme the contrary, that they are more holsoyme and of better taffe, by reafon of certeyne wyld frutes whiche they eate, beinge of muche better noyrffyntt then maffe. There is almooste none other kind of fyllishe commonly foulde in the market. The multitude of hoggges, are exceedingly encreased, and becomme wyldle as foonne as they are owte of the fwyncheardes kepynge. They haue fuche fyllishe of beatles and foules, that they shall hearuerly haue noe neede, to haue any brought from other places. Th[e]increafe of all beatles, growe bygger then the broode theye came of, by reafon of the rankenes of the pature, although theyri feadynge bee only of grasfe, withowte eyther barley or other grayne. But we haue fayde enowgh of Hispaniola. They haue nowe fownde that Cuba, (which of longe tyme they thought to haue bryn firme lande for the greate length therof) is an Ilande. Yet is it noo maruell that thei inhabitantes them felues towlde owre men when they searched the length thereof, that it was withowte ende. For this nacion beinge naked and contente with a lyttle, and with the limeties of owre owne contrey, is not greatly cyrous to know what theyr neigbours doo, or the largenes of theyri dominion. Nor yet knewe they if there were any other thinge vnder heauen, byfde that whiche they walked on with theyr feete. Cuba, is frome the Easte into the Wefte, muche longer then Hispaniola: And in breadthe from the Northre to the Southre, much leffe then they suppozed at the fyrf. for it is very narowe in respecte to the length: And is for the moite parte, very frutefull and pleasaunt, Eastwards not farre from Hispaniola, there lythe the Ilande, leffe then Hispaniola more then by the halfe, which owre men cauled Santrilli Johannis, beinge in maner fquare. In this they founde eccedynge ryche golde mynes. But beinge nowe occupied in the golde mynes of Hispaniola, they haue not yet fent labourers into that Iland. But the plentie and renuene of golde of al other Regions, gyue place to Hispaniola, where they gyue them felues in maner to none other thynge then to gather golde, of which woorke this order is appoynted. To eueri fuch wyttye and skylfull man as is put in trufe to bee a furueri or overeer of these woorkes, there is affigned one or more kynges of the Ilande with theyr subiectes. These kynges according to theyr leagye, coome with theyr people at certeyne tymes of the yeare, and reforte eueri of them to the golde myne to the which he is affigned: where they haue all maner of dyggynge or myninge tooles deliuered them: And eueri kynghe with his men, haue a certeyne rewarder alowed them for theyr labour. For when theye departe from the mynes to fowysenge of corne, and other tyllage (whereunto they are adiect at certeyne other tymes, leaste theye foode shulde fayle them) they receaue for theyr labour, one a jerken, or a dublet, an other a fherre, an other a cloke or a cappe. For theye nowe take pleafure in thefe tynges, and goo no more naked as they were went too doo. And thus they vfe the helpe and labour of the inhabitantes both for the tyllage of theyr ground, and in theyr gold mines as thowgh theye were theyr ferauntes or bondeemen. They beare this yoke of feruitude with an eyyll wyll: but yet they beare it. They caufe thely hyred labouers, Anaborias. Yet the kyng doth not fuffer that they shulde bee vfed as bondelemen: And onely at his pleafure theye are fette at libertie or appoynted to woorke. At fuche tyme as theye are cauled togethe of theyr kynges to woore (as fouldiers or pioners are afambled of theyr centurians) many of them felle away to the mountaines and wooddes, where they lye lurkynghe, beinge content for that tyme to lyue with wyld frutes, rather then to take the paynes to labour. They are docible and apte to lerne, and haue nowe vterly forgotten theyr ownde superflicions. They beleue godly, and beare wel in memory suche thynges as they haue lerned of owre faire. Theyr kynges children are brought vp with the chiefeft of owre
men, and are instructed in letters and good manners. When they are grown to mans age, they send them home to their countryes to bee example to other, and especially to governe the people if theyr fathers bee dead that they maye the better set fortho the Chritian Religion, and kepe theyr subiectes in loue and obedience. By reason whereof, they come nowe by faire meanes and gentell perfusions to the mynes which lie in twoo Regions of the Ilande aboue thirtee myles distante frome the citie of Dominica: whereof the one is cauled Santl Chrifophori: And the other being distante aboue foure fcores and tenne myles, is cauled Cibawa, not farre from the cheefe hauen cauled Portus Regalis. Thefe regions are very large: In the which in many places here and there, are founde sumptyme euyn in the ypper cruft of the earth and sumptyme amonoge the flones, certeyne rounde pieces or plates of golde, sumptyme of fnaule quantitie, and in sume places of great weyght: In fo muche that there hath byn found rounde pieces of three hundredth pounde weyght, and one of three thoufande, three hundredth and tenne weyght: The whiche (as yowe harde) was fente hole to the kyng in that flyppe in the which the gouernour Boaillia was comming home into Spayne, the flyppe with all the men beinge drowned by the way, by reafon it was ouer laden with the weight of golde and multytyde of men. Albeit, there were moo then a thowefande perfons whiche fawe and handeled the piece of golde. And wheras here I speake of a pounde, I doo not meane the common pounde, but the flumme of the ducate of golde, with the coyne cauleft Trions, which is the thyrde parte of a pounde, whiche they caule Pefus. The fum of the weyght hereof, the Spanyardes caule Castellanum Aureum. Al the golde that is dydd in the mountaynes of Cibawa and Porte Regale, is caryd to the towre of Conception, where floppes with al thynes apperteyninge are redy furnyfshed to fyne yt, melt it, and caffe it into wedges. That doone, they take the kynges portion thereof, which is the fylte parte, and foo reflore to euery man his owne whiche he hath with his labour. But the golde whiche is fownde in faynt Chrifophers myne and the Region there aboue, is caryd to the floppes whiche are in the vyage cauleft Bonaunifura. In thse twoo floppes, is molten yere by yere, above three hundredth thoufande pounde weight of golde. If any man bee knowne deceafefully to kepe backe any portion of golde, whereof he hanw not made the kynges officers pryue, he forfeitt the fame for a fyne. There chaunce amonge them ofen tymes many contentions and controuerfies, the whiche onleffe the magiftrates of the Ilande doo furnyfhe, the cafe is remoued by apellation to the hygie counfayle of the courte, from where fentence it is not lawfull to appeale in all the dominions of Caffyle. But lette vs nowe returne to the newe landes frome whence we haue dygriffed. They are innumerabyl, dyuers, and excedsyng fortune. Wherefore the Spanyardes in thse owre daies, and theyr noble enterpryfes, doo not gyue place eyther to the factes of Saturnus, or Hercules, or any other of the ancient princes of famous memorie which were caonizyd amonge the goddes cauleft Heroes for theyr searchinge of newe landes and regions, and bringinge the fame to better culture and ciuitie. Oh God: howe large and farre shal owre politerie fee the Chritian Religion extended? Howe large a cumpe haue they newe to wander in, whiche by the trewe nobilitie that is in theym, or moued by vertue, wyll attempte eyther to defere fyne pryeve amonoge men, or reputacion of well doinge before god. What I conceaue in my mynde of thefe thynes, I am not able to exprefhe with penne or tongue. I wyll nove therfore foo make an ende of this perpendiculer conclusion of the hole Decade, as myndeinge hereafter to farche and gather every thynge particularie, that I maye at further leaufe wryte the fame more at large. For Colonus the Admiral with foure flyppes, and a hundruth threeSCORE and tenne men appoynted by the kyng, dicoveryd in the yeare of Christfe 1502. the lande ouer ageynfle the wefel corner of Cuba, diffant from the fame aboue a hundrith and thyrde leaues: In the myndedf of which tracte, lye an Ilande cauleft Guanaffa. From hene he directed his vyage backewarde towaerde the Easte by the thore of that coaft, supposinge that he flukde haue founde the caufes of Paria: but it chauncedd otherwyfe. It is fayd alfo that Vincentius Agnes (of whom we haue fpoke before) and one Johannes Dizs (with dyuers other of whom vyages I haue as yet no certeyne knowleage) haue ouer runne thofe caufes. But if God graunte me life, I truft to knowe the truthe hereof and to auhiftife yowe of the fame. Thus fare ye well.
THE FYRST BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE,  
TO LEO BYSSHOP OF ROME, THE TENTHE OF THAT NAME,  
Of the supposse Continent or firme lande.

ENSE the tyme that Galeatius Butrigarius of Bononie, and Johannes Curtius of Florence (moste holye father) came to the catholyke kynges of Spayne, the one, of yowre holynes ambasfage, and th[e]other for th[e]affaires of his common Welch, I was euer for the moste partie in theyr coompanie, and for theyr vertues and wyldedooome, had theym in yre grete reverence. And wheras they were greatly gyuen to yfudy, and continually resoulinge of dyuers autours, they chaunced vppon certeyne books negligently let flyppe owte of my handes, entertainge of the large landes and Regions hetherto lyngge hyd, and almoft weft Antipodes, founde of late by the Spanyardes. Yt beinge allured and delited with the newenes and strangenes of the matter althowgh rudely adourned, they commended the fame: Therwith ernestly defyringe me in thyr owne names, and requyring me in the name of yowr holynes, to adde here vnto all fuche thynge as were founde after that tyme, and to gyue them a coppe thereof to fende to yowre holynes, that yowe myght thetherby vnderlande, botho howe great commoditie is chaunced to the progynce of mankynde, as alfo incrase of the militante congregation in these owre dayes, by the fortunate enterpryfes of the kynges of Spayne. For lyke as raised or vnpaynted tables, are apte to receaue what formes foo euer are syrft drawn theron by the hande of the paynter, euen foo thes naked and simeple people, doo soone receaue the customes of owre Religion, and by conuerfation with owre men, shake of their fierce and natyue barbarousnes. I have thought it good theryfore to satifie the requet of thys wyfe men, especialy vnginge th[e]auttoritie of yowre name, wherunto not to have obeyed, I shalde eflee me my felle to have commytted a hyeounys offence. Wherefore I wyl nowe brefely reherfe in order, what hyd coaftes the Spanyardes ourranene, who were the autours therof, where they refelt, what further hope they brought, and synallye what great thynge thofe tractes of landes doo promeffe in tyme to coome. In the declaration of my decade of the Ocean, which is nowe printed and diphered throughowe Christlendome vnaares to me, I decribed howe Chriflophorus Colonus fownde thofe Ilandes wherof we have spoken, and that turnynge from theme toward be the lufe hande southward, he chaunced into greate regions of landes, and large feas, diftant from the Equinoctia lyme, onely from fuye degrees to tene: where he founde brode ryuers and excedinginge hygh mountaynes coered with fnowe and hardre by the fea bankes, where were many commodious and quyet hauen. But Colonus being nowe departed owte of this lyfe, the kyng becomm to take care, howe thofe landes myght be inhabited with Christiain men to th[e]incrase of owre fayth: Where vppon he gaue licence by his letters patentes to al fuch as wolde take the matter in hand, and especialy to twoo, wherof Diego Nicuefa was one, and the other was Alphonfius Fegada. Wherfore about the Ides of December, Alphonfius departinge syrf with three hundred soulliers from the Ilande of Hispaniola (in the whiche wee fayed the Spanyardes had builded a citie, and planted theyr habitation) and faylyngge in maner full fouthe, he came to one of the hauen founde before whiche Colonus named Portus Carthaginis, bothe bycaufe of the Ilande flandyngge agaynft the courfe of the ftree, and also that by reafon of the largenes of the place and bendyngge fydes, it is suche lyke to the hauen of Spaine cauled Carthago. Th[e]inhabitantes caule the Ilande Codego, as the Spanyardes caule the Ilande of theyr hauen, Sombrira. This Region is cauled of the inhabitantes Caramairi: In the which they affirme bothe the men and women to bee of goodlyr fature, but naked. The men haue theyr heare cutte rownde by theyr eares, but the women were yt longe. Bothe the men and women are very good archers. Owe men fownde certen trees in this prouince, which bore greate plentie of sweete apples, but hurtful, for they turne into woormes when they are eaten. Especialy the shadowe of the tree, is contagious,
for fuche as sleepe vnder it aisy tyme, haue theyr headdes owelone and loe theyr fight. But if they sleepe but a
whyle, theyr fhyght commeth ageyn after a fewe dayes. This porte is dyllant foure hundrith fytie and fyxe
myles from that parte of Hispaniola which the Spanyardes caule Beata, in the which also they fynnye the them
swelles when they prepare anye vyage to feeke other newe landes. When Fogeda had entered into the hauen,
he inuned, swee, and fployed the people, whom he founde naked and scattered. For they were gynen hym
for a praye, by the kyngyes letters patenates bycause they hadde bin before tyme cruell ageynf the Christians,
and could never bee allured to permitt them quietly to coome within theyr dominions. Here they founde golde,
but in no greate quantitie, nor yet that pure. They make of it, certeyne breit plates and brooches, which they
wære for coemelynes. But Fogeda not content with these fployles, vingly certeyne captiues which he had
taken before, for gydes, entered into a vyllage twelve myles diftante frome the fea fyde further into the lande,
into the whiche they were fledde whom he fyrft inuned. Here he founde a naked people, but apte to warre.
For they were armed with targettes, shieldes, longe fwoordes made of wood, and bowes with arryves typte with
bone, or hardened with yere. As soone as they had epyed owre men, they with their geftes whom they had
receaue, affayled them with despreate myndes, beinge therto more erneftly prouoked, beholding the calamitie
of the whiche fledde vnto them, by the violence doone to theyr women and children, in the fypole and
flawghter. In this conflict owre men had the ouerthrowe: In the which, one Johannes de Lacoifa (beinge in
autorite nexte vnto Fogeda the captiayne, and also the fyryle that gathered golde in the landes of Vraba) was
flayne with fytie fouldiers. For these people infecte them arryves with the deadly poypone of a certeyne herb.
The other with theyr captiayne Fogeda beinge diiscomfited, fledde to the fyppes. Whyle they remayned thus
in the hauen of Carthago forowfull and pensfuye for the losse of their companions, the other captiayne Diego
Nicuera, (whom they left in Hispaniola, preparing hym felle towarde the vyage in the hauen Beata) came
to theym with fyne fhippes and feuen hundreth foure fcore and fyteenne menne. For the greater number of
fouldiers, folowed Nicuefa, both bycaufe free libertie was gynen them to choo[e whiche of the captyaynes them
lyf, and also that by reafon of his age, he was of greate autoritie: But especially bycaufe the rumoure was that
Beraqua beinge by the kyngmes commision appoynted to Nicuefa, was rycher in golde then Vraba appoynted to
Alphonfus Fogeda. Therfore, at the arryual of Nicuera, they consulted what was beste to bee done: And
determined fyryle to reuele the deethe of their felowe. Where vppon, settyngy their battayle in arraye, they
marched in the nyghte towards them whiche flewe Coffa with his companions. Thus fealyng on them
vnyares in the lafte wathe of the nyghte, and encompasing the vyllage where they laye, confinyfge of a
hundreth howfes and more, hauynge alfo in it thryfe as many of theyr nyghbourges as of themm selves, they fet
it on fyre, with diligent watche that none myght escape. And thus in shorte tyme they brought them and
theyr howfes to ashhes, and made them paye the raumoffe of blude with blude. For of a greate multitude of
men and women, they fpaered onely fyxe children, al other beinge destroyed with fyre or sword except fewe
which escaped preuilye. They lerned by the referred children, that Coffa and his felowevs were cutte in
pieces and eaten of them that flewe them. By reafon wherof, they suppo[e that these people of Caronaer
took their originall of the Caribes otherwise caule Canibales. Here they founde fume golde amonge the ashhes.
For the huyger of golde, dyd noo leffe enccourage owr men to adventure these perels and labours
then dyd the popseyfie of the landes. These thynges thus mnyfified, and the death of Coffa and his felowevs
reuyeng, they returned to the hauen. After this, Fogeda whiche came fyrft, fyrft lykewyte departhe with his
army to féeke Vraba, commytted to his gouvernance, fayled by an Ilande caule Fortis, lyinge in the mydwayne
twente Vraba and the hauen of Carthago. In to the whiche defendinge, he fownde it to bee an Ilande of the
Canibales, byngynge with hym frowne thefene two men and feuen women: for the resfude escaped. Here he
fownde in the cотages of them that fleede, a hundreth foure score and tenne drammes of golde, caſte and
wrought in dyuers forms. Saylyngge forwaerde from henfe, he came to the Eafe coaſtes of Vraba, whiche
th[e]inhabitantes caule Caribana, from whene the Caribes or Canibales of the Ilandes are faye to haue their
name and originall. Here he beganne to buylde a fortresse, and a vyllage nere vnto the fame, therein intendyng
to place them fyryl habitation. Shortly after, beinge inftructed by certeyne captiues that there was aboute
twelve myles further within the lande, a certeyne vyllage caule Tiruf, hauynge in it a ryche golde myne, he
determine to destroye the vyllage. To the whiche when he came, he fownde th[e]inhabitantes redye to defende
theyr ryght: And that too furious, that encounteryng with them, he was reptulced with flame and domage. Foe
these people also, vfe bowes and venemous arryves. Within a fewe dayes after, beinge enforced for lacke of
vytayles to inuade an other vyllage, he hym foly was flryken in the thyghwe with an arrowe. Sume of his feloweys
fay, that he was thus wounded of one th[e]inhabitantes whose wyfe he had ledde awaye captiue before.
They fay also that he had at first friendly conoyned with Fogeda for redeemyng of his wyfe, and had appoynted a
day to bryng a portion of golde for her raunfone: And that he came at the daye appoynted, not laden with golde,
but armed with bowes and arrowes, with eyght other concertayre with hym, whiche had bin before partaykayres
of the injuries doone to them fyrt at the hauen of Carthago, and afterward at the burnyng of the vyllage. In
Fogeda consumed by force of the [veneno.]
Beragua and Vrab. Nicuesa.
The goule Coiba.
Dyers languages.
Hergantynes or brigantynes.
Barnardino de Calaura.
Ancius.

Fogeda returned to hispaniola.
Famyne
A brigantine drowned with the stroke of a fyshe.
The Ilands Fortis.
Ancius.
The Region of Cucharacos. Boium gatti.
Mountayntyes covered with snowe. Serra Neauta. Os Dracones.

Fogeda forsegued by force of the [veneno.] But when he departed frome the hauen of Carthago. He with his armye which he brought with hym, coatled ever alonge by the fore vntyll he came to the goule Coiba, whose kynges name is Careta. Here he founde theyr language to bee in manner nothyng lyke vnto that of Hispaniola or of the hauen of Carthago: whereby he perceaued that in this tracte there are many languages differinge from theyr owne bortherers. Nicuesa departinge frome Coiba, wente to the prouince or Lijeutenantshipp of Fogeda his companion. Within a fewe dayes after he hym felle enteringe into one of those marchaunt shippes whiche the Spanyardes caule Caravalus, commanded that the bygger vefells, fulde folowe farre behinde. He tooke with hym twoo maune shippes commonly cauled bergantines or brigantynes. I haue thought it good in all the discoure of these bookes, to vs the common names of thinges, bicaue I had rather bee playne then curious: especiallie forasmuch as there doo dayly aryfe manye newe thynges vnsoken to the antiquitie, wherof they haue lefte noo trewe names. After the departure of Nicuesa, there came a shippe from Hispaniola to Fogeda, the capitayne wherof, was one Barnardino de Calaura, who had flouthe the fame from Hispaniola with three score men, withowte leaue or advice of the Admirall and the other gouernours. With the vytyles whiche this shippe brought theym felues and sumwhat recovered theyr strengthes muche weakened for lacke of meate, Fogeda his companiyons whyperfered and muttered ageynfte hym daylye more and more, that he fedde them furthe with vayne hope. For he had towledge them that he left Ancius in Hispaniola (whom he chose by the kynges commision to bee a Judge in caufes, bycaue he was lerned in the lawe) to coome shortly after him with a shippe laden with vytyles: And that he marueyled that he was not come manye dayes senfe. And herein he fayled nothinge but trewth. For when he departed, he lefte Ancius halfe redy to folowe hym. But his felowes fuppofinge that all that he fayde of Ancius had byn fayned, fume of them determyned priuilde to fayle awaye the twoo brigantynes frome Fogeda, and to returne to Hispaniola. But Fogeda hauing knowledge hereof, Prevented theyr diuiffe. For leauenge the cuflodie of the fortresse with a certeyne noble gentelman cauled Francisco Pizarro, he hym fedde thus wounded, with a fewe other in his companie, entered into the shippe wherof we spake before, and fayled direcly to Historiola, both to heal the wound of his thygh if any remedy myght bee found, and alfo to knowe what was the caufe of Ancius taryinge: Leauing hope with his felowes (which were nowe brought from three hundreth to three score, partly by famyne and partly by warre) that he wolde returne within the space of xv. dayes: prefcribyng alfo a condition to Pizarro and his companions, that it shulde not bee imputed to them for treason to departe from themse if he came not agayne at the day appoynted with vytyles and a newe supply of men. Thefe. xv. dayes beinge nowe paffe, whereas they could not heere nothyng of Fogeda, and were dayly more and more oppresed with harpe: hunger, they entered into the twoo brigantynes which were lefte, and departed from that land. And as they were nowe faylhyng on the mayne fea towarde Hispaniola, a tempete foodeyly arystynge, fwalowed one of the brigantynes with all that were therein. Sum of thei felowes affirme that they playnyng fawe a fythe of houge greatenes hymmyng awowe the brigantyne (for those feas brenghe furthe greete monsters) and that with a froke of her tayle, the froke the rudder of the shippe in pecces: which faylhyng, the brigantine beinge dryuen abowe by force of the tempeft, was drowned not farre from the Ilande cauled Fortis, lyning betwene the coastes of the hauen Carthago and Vrab. As they of the other brigantyne wolde haue landed in the Ilande, they were dryuen backe with the bowes and arrows of the fierce barbarians. Proceedynge therefor theyr vyage, they mete by chance with Ancius betweene the hauen of Carthago, and the Region of Cucharacos in the mouth of the ryuer whiche the Spanyardes cauled Boium gatti, that is, the houfe of the catte, bycaue they fawe a catte firll in that place: and Boium, in the toonge of Hispaniola, is a houfe. Ancius came wyth a shippe laden and with all thynges necessarie, bothe for meate and drynke, and apparell, bryngyne alfo with hym an other brigantyne. This is he for whose comming the capitayne Fogeda looked for too longe. He looed anker from Hispaniola in the Ides of September: And the fourth day after his departure, he eployed certeyne hyghe mountayntyes, the whiche for the abundance of snowe which lyeth continually in the toppes therof, the Spanyardes cauled Serra Neauta, when Colonus the fyft fynder of those Regions passed by the fame. The fyfte daye, he fayled by Os Draconis. They whiche were in the brigantyne, towilde Ancius that Fogeda was returned to Hispaniola. But Ancius fuppering that they had fayned that tale, commanded them by th[e]authoritie of his commision to turne baccke ageyne. The brigantynes obeyed and folowd hym: yet mad they humble fute vnto hym that he wolode graunte them that with his favoure they myght eyther goo ageyne to Hispaniola, or that he hym felle wolode bryngye them to Nicuesa: And that they wolode for his gentelnes declared towardes them in this behalfe, rewarde hym with twoo thousande drammes of golde. For they were
ryche in golde, but poore in breade. But Ancifus affented to neythre of theyr requetes: affirmynge that he myght by no meanes goo anye other way then to Vraba the province affigned to Fogeda. Where vppon, by theyr conduct, he tooke his voye directly toward Vraba. But nowe let it not feme tedious to yowre holynes to heare of one thyng worthy to bee remembered, which chaunced to this Lietuenant Ancifus as he came thether. For he also cafl anker in the coasts of the region of Caramairi whiche wee fayde to bee famous by reafon of the haun of Carthago: and of the goodly fatuer, strenght, and beauty of both men and women byng in the fame. Here he sent certeyne to goo alande on the shore, both to fetche frefhie water, and alfo to repaire the shipp boate which was fore broofed. In this meane tym e a greate multitude of the people of the countrey armed after theyr maner, came aboute owre men as they were occupied abowt theyre buyynes, and floode in a redynes to feight, for the space of three dayes continually: durynge whiche tym e, neyther durft they fet vppon owre men, nor owre men affayle them. Both sothe parties keepynge theyr arraye, floode flyl three hole dayes the one gafigynge on the other. Yet all this tym e owre men applied theyr woork, placinge the shippwrightes in the myddfle of theyr armie. As they floode thus amased, twoo of owre coompanye wente to fyll theyr water pottes at the mouth of the ryuer nere vnto them both, where foodely there came furthe aegynfte them a capitayne of the barbarians with ten armd men which inclofed them, and with terrible countenaunce bent theyr arrows aegynfte them, but fiotte theym not of. One of owre men fladded: but the other remayned, caulyng his felowe aegyne and rebukynge hym for his fearefullnes. Then he fpake to the barbarins in their owne language whiche he had lerned behinge conuerfant with the captynes that were caried from thence longe before. They maruylounge to here a ftraunger fpake in their natuere tonge, put of theyr fierceenes and fell to frendly communciation, deamaundinge who were the capitynaynes of that coompanie whiche were arryued in theyr lande. He anfwered that they were ftrangers pafling by: And that he maruylayd why they wold attempte to dryme them from theyr coaftes and disfurbe theyr fhyppes: arguynge them of folye and crueltie, and further threatynge their ruine and deftruction, except they would fve them fefles more frendely towards them. For hee aduerfitz them that there wolde shortly coome into theyr lande armed men, in number lyke to the fandes of the fex: And that to theyr ytter deftruction, not only if they refytled them not, but alfo excepte they receyved them and enterterned them honorably. In the meane tym e Ancifus was enformed that his men were deteyned. Wherefore fupplicinge fume deccate, he brought furth al his targete men for feare of theyr venemous arrosses: And fettinge them in battell arraye, he marched forwarde towards them which fleyed his men. But he which communed with the barbarins, gyninge him a figne with his hande to procede noo further, he fleyed. And cauling to hym the other, he knewe that all was fafe. For the barbarins proffered him peace, bycaufe they were not theym whom they fupplicted them to haue byn: meanyng by Fogeda and Nicolca, who had fployed the vyllyage flanginge there by the fea fyde, and caried away many captynes, and alfo burnte an other vyllyage further within the lande. And therefore as they fayde) the caufe of theyr commynge thether, was to reuenge those injuries, if by any meanes they coulde. Yet that they wolde not exerçye theyr weapons aegynfte the innocent. For theys fayde it was vngodly to ffeight aegynf any, not beinge prouoked. Layinge a parte therefore theyr bowes and arrosses, they enteryned owre men gentelly, and gauie them grete plentie of falted fyfbye and breade of theyr conten: And fylled theyr vefles with fyder made of theyr conten frutes and feedes, not inferiour to wyne in goodnes. Thus Ancifus haungie entered into frendfiyf and made a league of peace with the inhabitantes of Caramairi whiche were before fore prouoked by other capitynaynes, he lanched from that lande, and directed his courfe to Vraba by the Ilande Fortis, haungie in his shipp a hundreth and fyfbye frefhe men whiche were substitute in the place of fuche as were daede. Alfo twelue mares, and manye flwine, and other beaffes both males and females for increase. Lykkefye, fyfbye pieces of ordinaunce, with a grete multytyde of targettes, twoordes, iaueluns, and fuche other weapons for the warrs. But all this with euyl fpeede and in an euyl houre. For as they were euyn nowe enteryng into the haun, the governour of the shipp which fint at the helme, froke the fhypp vppon the fandes, where it was ffoe falf enclofed, and baten with the waues of the fex, that it opened in the myddfle, and al loft that was therin. A thynge furly mirable to beholde. For of all the vtyaltes that they had, they faued onely twelue barels of meale, with a fewe chiefa, and a lyttle byfket breade. For al the beaffes were drownd: And they them fefles fcapeed hardly and halfe naked by helpe of the brigantine and flhip boate, caretynge with them only a fewe weapons. Thus they fell from one calamity into an other, beeing nowe more carefull fo them the flesy fynes then for golde. Yet behinge brought alyue and in health to that land which they fsoe greatly defyred, they coulde doo noo lefle then to prouide for the fuflfeynynge of theyr bodyes, bycaufe they coulde not fyde onely by ayer. And whenes they owne fayed, they muft needes fyde by other mens. Yet amonge these fsoe many aduerfitz, one good chauncs offered it felfe vnto them. For they founde, not farre from the fea fyde, a grose of date trees, amonc the which, and alfo amonge the reke or weedes of the marylthes, they efyed a multytyde of wyld bores, with whose fleshye they fed them fefles wel certein dayes. These they fay to bee lefle then owres: And with ffoe fiorte tayles, that they thought they had fyn cutte of. They dyffer alfo from owres in theyr fete: for theyr hynder feete are hole vnliuied, and alfo withowte any
The seconde Decade.

56

Apples of a strange kynd

Cedars of Libane.

Sorbes are cauled in french Cornier they grow not in Englande.

The frute cauled Zizipha or Eusiba

Canibales.

Men of desperat boldnes.

The goulfe of Vraba.

The great ryuer of Darien, fasteth into the goulfe of Vraba.

Prayer and vows.

The souldiers make an othe.

The barbarians are druyen to flight.

Chesnuttes.

The ryuer of Darien, but vil degrees from the Equinoctiall lyne.

Goulfe founde in a thicket of reedes.

houfe. But they affirme that they have proued by experience theyr fleeshe to bee of better tafte and more holfoome then owres. Duryng this tyme, they fedde alfo of dates and the rotes of younge date trees, which they eate likewyse in Ciuile and Granata where they caule them Palmitos, of the leues wherof they make bieomes in Rome. Sumetymes alfo, they eate of the appels of that Region, whiche haue the tafe of prunes, and haue alfo flones in them, and are but lityle and of redde coloure. I suppoze them to bee of that kynde wherof I eate in the citie of Alexandria in Egypt in the moneth of Aprill: The trees wherof, the Iewes that dwel there, beinge lerned in the lawe of Moyyes, affirme to bee the Ceders of Libane, which beare owle frutes and newe all the yeare as dothe the orange tree. These apples are good to bee eaten, and haue a certeyne sweetnes myxte with a gentell sharpenes, as haue the frutes cauled Sorbes. Th[e]inhabitantes plant these trees in thevy orcheryds and gardends, and annoythe them with greate diligence as wee doo cheries, peaches, and quynes. This tree in leaes, heught, and trunke, is verye lyke vnto the tree that beareth the frute cauled Zizipha, which the Apothecaries caule Iusiba. But whernow the wylde bores beganne to flee them, they were ageyne enforced to confute and pryoyde for the tyme to coome. Where vpon with theyr hole arny, they entered further into the land. The Canibales of this prouince, are moste experte archers. Ane fus had in his company, a hundred men. They mette by the way with only three men of th[e]inhabitantes, naked, and armed with bowes and venemous arrows, who without al feare, assayled owr men fiercely, wounded manye, and flewe manye: And when they had emptied theyr quyers, fledde as fwyftely as the wynde: For (as we haue syde) they are excedingly fwyte of fooe by reaon of theyr loofe goinge frome theyr chylde ages They affirme that they lette flyppe no arrowe owte of theyr bowes in yayne. Owre men therfore returned the fame waye that they came, much more infortunate then they were before and confuted amonge them felues to leaue that lande: especially because th[e]inhabitantes had overthrowne the fortresse which Fogeda byukled, and had burnte thirtie houfes of the vyllyage, as soone as Pisaurus and his company lefte of Fogeda, had forfaken the lande. By this occasion therefore, beinge druyen to fekke further, they had intelligence that the wylle fyde of that goulfe of Vraba, was more fruitefull and better to inhabit. Wherfore, they sent the one halfe of theyr thynge with the briggante, and lefte the other nere to the sea fyde on the easte part. This goulfe, is. xxiii. myles in breeth: And howe muche the further it entereth into the firme lande, it is too muche the narower. Into the goulfe of Vraba, there faule manye ryuers: but one (as they say) more fortunate then the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte. This ryuer is cauled Darien, vpon the bankes whereof, beinge verye fruitefull of trees and graffe, they entended to playne their newe colonie or habitacion. But th[e]inhabitantes maruelyng at the briggante beinge bygger then theyr canos, and specially at the fayles thereof, fryft fente away theyr children and weakeffe fort of theyr people with theyr bagage and housholde fluffe, and assemblid all fuche toghtyer bothe men and women, as were meete for the warres: Thus beinge armed with weapons and desparet myndes, they flode in a redynes to feight, and taryed the comminge of owre men vpon a lytyle hyll, as it were to take th[e]aduantage of the grounde. Owre men judged them to bee aboute fyue hundred in number. Then Ane fus the capitayne of owre men, and Lieutenanunt in the slee of Fogeda, setteth his men in order of battayle array, and with his hole coompany kneelinge on his knees, they al made humble prayers to god for the victorie, and a vowe to the Image of the blessed virgin which is honoured in Ciuile, by the name of Santa Maria Antiqua, promyfyinge to fende her manye golden gyftes and a strauger of that contey: alfo to name the vyllyage Sancta Maria Antiqua after her name: lykewyse to erecte a temple cauled by the fame name: or at the leaste to dedicate the king of that prouince his palace to that vfe, if it flulde please her to affitthe them in this daungerous enterpyfe. This doone, al the fouldiers tooke an othe, that noo man flulke turne his backe to his enemies. Then the captyayne commandeinge them to bee in a redines with theyr targets and iauleus, and the trumpeter to blowe the battayle, they fiercely asayled theyr enemies with a larome. But the naked barbarians, not longe able to abyde the force of owre men, were putte to flight, with theyr kyng and capitayne Comacuss. Owre men entered into the vyllyage, where they founde plentie of meate fuche as the people of the contey vfe, sufficieant to aufflaged theyr pefent hunger, as breade made of rootes, with certein fruitez vnlyke vnto owres, which they refferue for floure as wee doo chestnuttes. Of these people, the men are vtherly naked: but the women from the nauell downewarde, are couered with a fyne clothe made of golffampe cotton. This Region is vtherly withouthe any sharpenes of wynten. For the mouthe of this ryuer of Darien, is onely eght degrees distante from the Equinoctiall lyne: So that the commone forte of owre men, fearfully perceauyne anye difference in lengthe betwene the day and nyght all the hole yeare. But bycause they are ignorant in astronomic, they can perceau noe faunaule difference. Therfore wee neede not muche paffe if the degree do differ from what from theyr opinion, for as muche as the difference can not bee greate. The day after that they arryved at the lande, they fayled alonge by the ryuer, where they founde a greathe thicke of reedes continuinge for the space of a myle in length supposing (as it chaunced in deede) that the bortherrers there aboute which had fiedde, had eyther lyne lurkynghe there, or els to haue hyd theyr fluffe amongst thoe reedes: Where vpon, arraynghe them felues with theyr targettges, for feare of the people lyinge in ambushe. They searchd the thicke diligently,
and founde it withowe men, but replenyhed with householde stuffe and golde. They fownde also a great multitude of sheetes, made of the fylke or cotton of the goffampine tree. Lykwyse dyuers kyndes of vefells and tooles made of woodde, and many of earth: Alfo many brefte plates of gold and ouches wrought after theyr maner, to the fum of a hundreth and twoo pounde weight. For they also take pleasure in the bewte of gold, and worke it very artificially, although it bee not the price of thynge amonge them as 与其. They haue it owte of other Regions for exchaunge of such thynges as they contray bringeth furthe. For suche Regions as haue plentie of breade and goffampine, lacke golde: And fuche as brynge furth golde, are for the most parte rowght with montayne and rockes, and therefure baren. And thus they exercize marchandies withowte the vfe of money. Rejoyfing therafter with double gladdenes, afwell in that they fawe greate lykenes of golde, as aflo that fortune hadde offered them foo fayre and frutefull a contray, they fent for their felowe whom they hadde lefte before in the eafe fyde of the golfe of Vraba. Yet fame faye that the ayer is there vnholome, bycaufe that parte of the Region lyethe in a lowe valley euironed with mountaynes and maryfylles.

\[\text{T}he\ \text{seconde booke of the seconde decade,}\]

\[\text{Of the supposed continent.}\]

Haue decribed to yowre holynes where Fogeda with his company (to whome the large tractes of Vraba was asigned to inhabite) intended to fallen there foote. Lette vs nowe therafter leave them of Vraba for a whyle, and returne ageyne to Nicuesa to whom the gournaunce and Lieuetenantehippe of the moate large province of Beragua (beinge the wette fyde of the golfe of Vraba) was appoynted. We haue declared howe Nicuesa departinge with one caruell and twoe brigtantes from Vraba the iurfiction of his frende and compayon Fogeda, directed his courte weltwarde to Beragua, leauninge the bygger fhippes sumewhat behynde hym, to folowe hym a farr of. But he tooke this diuife in an euyl lowre. For he bothe lofte his felowe in the nyght, and went past the mouth of the ryuer of Beragua, which he chieffely fowght. One Lupus Olanus a Cantabrian, and gouernoure of one of the greate fhippes, had the conducte of one of the brigtantes. He commynge behynde, lerned of th[e]inhabitantes which was the wyse Eastward to the golfe of Beragua ouer passed and lefte behynde of Nicuesa. Olanus therafter directinge his courte towards the Easte, mette with the other brigtante which had also wandered owte of the way by reafon of the darkenes of the nyght. The gouernour of this brigtant, was one Petrus de Vmbria. Thus bothe beinge gladde of thery meetinge, they confulted what was bett to bee done, and which way they coulde concieute their gouernour had taken his vyage. After deliberation, they judged that Nicuesa coulde no more lache fum to put him in rememberance of Beragua, then they them felues were myndful theeff, hoppynge also to fyde hym there. They fayled thereforer towards Beragua: where they founde within. xvi. myles dyftant, a ryuer which Colonus named Lagartos, bycaufe it noory fheth the greate lyfardes whiche in the Spanyfhe toonge are caule Lagartos. These lyfardes are hurtfull bothe to man and beast, and in shape suche lyke vnto the Crocodiles of the ryuer of Nihis in Egypte. In this ryuer, they founde their companyons and felowe of their erroure lyngge at anker with the greate fhippes which folowed behynde by the gouernours commandement. Here the hole affembly beinge carefull and disquited by reafon of the gouernours erroure, after consultacion, by th[e]aduife of the capitaynes of the brigtantes, who had rafed nere vnto the coastes of Beragua, they fayled directly thether. Beragua, in the language of th[e]inhabitantes of the fame province, is as much to faye, as the golden ryuer. The region it felfe is also caule by the fame name, takynge name of the ryuer. In the mouth of this ryuer, the greatest vefells caft anker, and consouched al thery vytaules and other necessaries to lande with thery fhippe boates: and elected Lupus Olanus to bee theyr gouernour in the feeede of Nicuesa whom they had lofte. By th[e]aduice therafter of Olanus and the other ynder capitaynes, that all hope of departure myght bee taken from the soldierye which they had newe brought thether, and to make them the more wyllynge to inhabite that land, they vtherly forfooke and calfe of thofe fhippes beigne newe rotten for age, and suffered them to bee flaken and broofed of the furges of the see. Yet of thery foundelte plankes, with other newe, made of the trees of that Region (which they fay to be excedinge byygge and hygh) they framed a newe caruel shortly after, whiche they myght vfe to ferue for thery necessorie. But Beragua was founde by the vnfortunate defen OWNER of Petrus de Vmbria. For he, beinge a man of prompt wytte and apt forwardenes to attempyte thynge (in whiche fumetyme fortune wyll bare a froke notwithstandinge owre prudence) tooke upon hym th[e]aduenture to serche the shore to th[e]intent to finde a waye for his felowees whom they myght bete coome alande. For this purpos, he chose
The seconde Decade.

hym twelve mariners, and wente aboord the shippe boate whiche feru the greateste fyppes. The flowinge of
the sea, raged and rored there, with a horrible whurlinge as wee reede of the daungers place of Scylla in the
sea of Scicilie, by reaoun of the hough and ragged rockes reachinge into the sea, from which the waues rebounding
with violence, make a greate noyse and rowghnes on the water, whiche rowghnes or reslowinge, the Spanyardes
cauel Refaene. In thse daungers wretched Vmbría wreteste a while. But in shorte space, a waue of the sea
alsofte as bygge as a mountayne, reboundinge from the rockes, overwhelmed the boate and deoureued the fame
with the men, even in the fight of their felowe: So that of them all, onely one escaped by reacon he was
experte in fwymmynge. For gettinge holde of the corner of a rocke, and futhyneynge the rage of the sea vntill
the nexte daye when it wexed cautne, and the thore was drye by the faule of the water, he escaped and reforted
to his coompanye. But Vmbría with the other eleuen, were vettryle cafe away. The refylue of the coompany,
furt not committe them felyes to the shippe boates, but went alande with thery brentignes. Where remaynyngue
a fewe dayes, and faylinge alonfe by the ryuer, they founde certeyne vyllages of th[e]inhabitantes, which they
cauel Mymu. Here they begane to build a fortrese, and to fowe feedes after the maner of thery countray, in
certeyne vale of frutefull grownde, bicaue in other places the region is baren. As these thynge were thus
doinge in Beragua, one of their coompanye atandynge vppon the toppe of a hyghge rocke of efspecial, and
lytynge his eyes towards the Wefle, begane to crye, Lymyn fayles, lymyn fayles. And the nerer it drew
bordrouslye, he perceaued it to bee a thyppe boate comminge with a lyttle fayle. Yet receaued they it with
muche rejoylinge: for it was the fyffher boate of Nicuefa his carauenle, and of capacite to carye onely ryue men,
and had nowe but three in it, which had floune it from Nicuefa bycaufe he refuded to gyue credit to thatem
that he had paifed Beragua, and lefte it bhynde hym Eastwarde. For they seigne Nicuefa and his feloweos
to confaine dayely by famyngne, thought they woulde proue fortune with that boate, if their chaunce myght bee to
fynde Beragua, as in deede it was. Debatinge therefore with thery felowes, of these matters, they declared
howe Nicuefa erred and lofte the carauenle by tempel, and that he was nowe wanderinge among the manyshes
of vnknowne coales, full of myterie and in extreeme penurie of all thynge, hauinge nowe lyned for the space
of three ferore and tenne dayes, only with herbes and rootes, and fyldoome with frutes of the country, contented
to drinke water, and yet that often tymes faylynge, bycaufe he was inflant to traualye wellwarde by fooro, supposing
by that meanes to come to Beragua. Colonus the fyllr fynder of this mayne lande, had coyled alonfe by this tracte,
and named it Gratia Dei: but the inhabitantes caule it Cerabaro. Throughe this Region, there runneth a ryuer
which owre men named Saneti Matthi, distante from the weffle fyde of Beragua aboute a hundredreth and thirtie
myle. Here I lettinge the name of this ryuer, and of manye other places by the names which th[e]inhabitantes
ve, bycaufe owre men are ignorer thereof. Thus Lupus Olanus the conductor of one of the thippes of Nicuefa,
and nowe also fio Leauetenaunt in his fleede, after that he hadde receaued this information of the mariners,
fente thether a brigantine vnder theyr gyuyde, thefe mariners therefor, which came in the fyllher boate,
founde Nicuefa, and brought hym to the place where Olanus laye, whome at his commynge he cafte in pryfon,
and accrued hym of traelon bycaufe he vnterande th[e]autoritie of the Lieuetenantauphippe, and that for the defyre
he had to beare rule and bee in autoritie, he tooke no care of his errours: alfo that he behauued hym felle
negluently: demandynge further more of hym, what was the caufe of his foo longe delay. Lykehwyse he fpeace
to al the vnder officers sharplye and with a troubled mynde: And within fewe dayes after commandued them
to trufe vp theyr packes, and make them redye to departhe. They defyre hym to quyt hym felle, and to
forbeare them a while vntill they had reaped the cornde that they had fowne, which wolde shortlye bee rype. For
all kynd of cornre waxeth rype there every fourth moonethe after it is fowne. But he vtherly denied to tarye
any whytte: but that he woulde forweth departe from that unfortnate landle: And plucked vp by the rootes
al that eer was brough into the goulfe of Beragua, and commandued them to directe theyre course towarde
the Eafe. After that they had fayled aboute the space of. xvi. myles, a certeyne younge man whose name was
Gregorie, a Gennues borne, and of a chylde brought vp with Colonus, caufed to remembarance that there was a
hauen not farre from themen: And to proue his faylinge trewe, he gaue his felowes thefe tokens: that is, that
they fluddle fynde vppon the thoure, an anker of a loftte thyppe halle cowered with fande: And vnder a tree neete
xvto the hauen, a spynge of cleere water. They cam to the lande: founde the anker and the fpyngne, and
commended the wyte and memorey of the younge man, that he only amonge manye of the maryf[ar]s which
had searcched thowe coales with Colonus, bery the thynge foo well in mynde. This hauen, Colonus caufed
Portus Bellus. Wheres in this vyage for lacke of vtyalies they were fumetymes enforced to goo alande, they
were euell entreated of the inhabitantes. By reaoun wheroof, theyr strengthes were too wekened with hunger,
that they were not able to keepe warre ageynst nacked men, or scarcelye to bearre theyr harnes on their backes.
And theryre owre me men lowte twentye of thery coompanie, which were flayne with venemous arrows. They
consuluted to leaue the one halfe of theyr felowes in the hauen of Portus Bellus: And the other parte Nicuefa
tooke with hym towarde the Eafe: where abowe twentie and eyght myles from Portus Bellus, he intended to
buylde a fortrese harde by the see fynge vppon the poynite or cape which in tyne past Colonus named Marmor.
But they were so feeble by reason of longe hunger, that their strengthe burned them not to sufeyne suche labour. Yet he erected a lytle towre able to refyl the first affluat of the inhabitantes. This towre he caules Nomen Dei. From the tymhe that he left Beragush, in that the inneryamonge the fandie playnes, then also for hunger whyle he buyled the towre, of the fewe which remayned a lyne, he lofte twoo hundreth. And thus by lyttle and lyttle, the multitude of feuen hundreth foure score and fuyne men, was nowe brought to scarely one hundreth. Whyle Nicuefa lyued with these fewe miferable men, there arofe a contention amonge them of Vraha, as concerninge the Lietuantechippe. For one Vafchus Nunnez, by the judgement of all men, trulynge more to his strengthe then wytte, flourad vp certeyne lyght felowes ageynf Ancifus, fayinge that Ancifus had not the kynges letters patentes for that office: And that it was not sufficient that he was autorized by Fogeda, and therfore forbidde that he fuulde execute the office of the Lietuentechippe: And wylled them to chufe certeyne of theyr owne coompanye, by whose counfal and authority they might bee governed. 

Thus beinge diuided into factions by reason that Fogeda, their capitayne came not ageynf, whom they supposed to bee none desde of his venous wounde, they contended whether it were bette to substitue Nicuefa in his place. The wyfette forse faches as were famulier with Nicuefa, and could not bære the[e]infelocie of Vafchus Nunnez, thought it good that Nicuefa flude bee fowght owt through owt all those coales. For they had knowen that he departed from Beragush bycaufe of the barennes of the grounde: And that by the[e]example of Ancifus, and fiche other as had made shipperwacke, it were possibile that he might wander in fume fercate place: And that they could not be quie in their myndes vyntyll they knewe the certenct, whether he with his felowes were aluye or deade. But Vafchus Nunnez, fearinge leafle at the commynge of Nicuefa he flude not bee had in autorite emonge his felowes, fayde they were mad men to thinke that Nicuefa lyued: And althogh he were aluye, yet that they hadde noo neades of his helpe. For he auouchd that there was none of his felowes, that were not as meete to rule as Nicuefa. While they were thus reafonyng too and fro, one Rodericus Colmenaris aruyed in thofe coales with two great fhippes hauinge in thym three fcore frefelie men, with great plente of vitales and apparell. Of the navigation of this Colmenaris, I intende to speake sumwhem more. He therothere departed from the hauen of Hispaniola caulde Beata (where they prepare and furnyshe them felwes whiche make any viage into those landes) aboute the thides of October in the yeare.

1510: And landed the. ix. of November in a Region in the large province of Paria founde by Colomus betweene the hauen Carthagoha and the Region of Cuchibachoa. In this viage what by the roughnes of the sea and fiercenes of the barbarians, he suffered many incommodities. For when his frelique water fayled, he fayled to the mouth of a certeyne riuere which th[e]inhabitantes caule Gaira, beinege apte to receave fhippes. This riuere had his coure from the toppe of an exceedinge hygh mountayne couered with snowe, hygher then the which, all the compaynyons of this capitayne Rodericus, fayde that they never sawe. And that by good reafon, yf it were couered wyth snowe in that Region which is not pait ten degrees diastante from the Equinoctial lyne. As they beganne to drawe water owt of their shipperboate, a certeyne Kyng made towarde theym appareled with vellures of gosfippone cotton, hauinge twente noble men in his coompanye appareled alfo: Whych thinge seemede frangue to owre men, and not feene before in thofe parties. The Kings apparell, hunge loffe from his shoulders to his elbowes: And from the gerdle downwardewre, it was muche as a womens kertle, reachinge euyn to his hecal. As he drawe neere towardly owre men, he seemed frendly to admonysh the to take none of the water of that riuere, affirminge it to bee vnholome for men: And shewed them that not farre from thence, there was a ryuer of good water. They came to the riuere. And endeououringe to comee neere the flore, they were dryuen baccke by templet. Alfo the burbulinge of the fande, declared the fea to bee but thalowe there. They were therefore enforced to returne to the fyrfte riuere where they myght safely cafte anker. This Kinge layde wayte for owre men. For as they fyllinge their barrells, he fet on them with abouwt feuen hurtred men (as owre men judged) armed after their maner, althogh they were nacked. For only the kyng and his noble men were appareled. They toke away the shipperboate, and brooke it in manner to chips: foo fiercely affaylyngge owre menne with their venous arrows, that they flewe of them fortie and feuen beefore they could ouer them felwes with their targettes. For that poyfon is of fuch force, that albeit the woundes were not great, yet they dyed therof immediatly. For they yet knewe noo remedie ageynst this kynd of poyfon, as they afer learned of th[e]inhabitantes of Hispaniola. For this Ilande bringeth forth an herd of which quencheth and mortifieth the violent poyfon of the herbe wherewith they arrowes are infectef, ffoe that it bee minifred in tymhe. Yet of owre coompanye whiche went for water, feuen escaped that conflict, and hyd them selues in a hollowe tree, lurkyngge there untill nyght. Yet escaped they not the handes of their enemes. For the chippe departed from thence in the nyght seafon and lefte them there, fluctiponge that they had byn nyghte. Thus by manye fiche perels and daungers (which I lyghtly overpasche because I wly not bee tedious to owre holynes) he aruyed at the length at the hauen of Vraha, and caft anker at the eafe fyde therof, from whence not longe before, owre men departed to the west fyde by reaon of the barrennes of that fyde. When he had
continued a while in the haue, and fawe noo man flouryne, marueylyng at the silence of the places (for he supposied there to haue fownde his felowes) he could not conceyte what this shulde meane: and there vpon began he to suspette that eyther they were deade, or that they had chunnged the place of theire habitation. To knowe the certenti hereof, he commaunded all the greate ordenaunce and other maueal gynnes which he had in his hyppes, to bee charged: And eyers to bee made in the nyght vpon the toppes of the rookes. Thus the eyers being kyndled, he commaunded all the gynnes to bee shotte of at one inittate: by the horrible noyse whereof, the goure of Vraba was shaken, althougyhe it were. xxxiii. myles dislante: for foo brode is the goure. This noyse was harde of theire felowes in Dariena: And they aunfwered them ageynge with mutural eyers. Wherfore, by the folowyng of these eyers, Colmenaris brought his hyppes to the Weft fyde. Here thofe wrethched and miferable men of Dariena which nowe thorowgh fame and feeblenes hede their very fowles in theire teeth redy to departe from their bodyes by reason of the calaminys which beeff fulo to them after Ancifus shippewrakke, lytinge vp theyr handes to heaven, with the teares runnyngg downe theyr cheeckes bothe for joye and forowe, embrayed Rodericus and his felowes with fuch kynde of reioyfinge as their pretene nceflifie seemed to require. For whereas they were before his comming, withowthe yvytayles and almoast naked, he brought them abundance of meate, drynyke, and apparell. It refelte nowe (mooste holy father) to declare what came of the diffention amonge them of Vraba, as concernynge the gouvannce after the loffe of their capitaynes.

The seconde Decade.

Of the supposyd continent.

The chiefe officers in Beragua, and suche as were most politike in counsylue, determyned that Nicuefa shulde bee longt owte if by any meanes he coulde bee founde. Where vpon they tooke from Ancifus the gouernoure refunginge the commynge of Nicuefa, a byrgantyne whiche he made of his owne charges: And agreed, ageynf other the wyll of Ancifus, and the mafter of fence Vafchus Nunnes, that Nicuefa shulde bee longt fourthe to take away the fryfe as touchinge the gouvannce. They elett therefore Colmenaris (of whom we spake before) to take this matte in hande: wylyngg hym to make diligent search for Nicuefa in those coaflis where they supposyd he erred. For they harde that he had forsaken Beragua, the region of an vnfrutefull grounde. They gane hym thersore commanuement to bryngye Nicuefa with hym, and further to declare vnto hym that he shulde doo ryght good seruice to coome thether, in takyngaw th[e] occassion of theire seditions. Colmenaris tooke the thyngg vpon hym the more gladly bycaufe Nicuefa was his very frende: Supposinge that his commynge with yvytayles shulde bee noo lesse thankefull to Nicuefa and his coompanie, then it was to them of Vraba. Furnyfyinge therefore one of his owne hyppes whiche he brought with hym and alfo the byrgantyne taken from Ancifus, he frayghted the same with part of the yvytayles and other necessaries which he brought with hym before from Hispaniota to Vraba. Thus couryngg alomg by all the coaflis and goulfs nere there abowte, at the length at the poynyte calld Marmor, he founde Nicuefa, of all luyngge men moost unfortunite, in maner dryed vppe with extreme hunger, fythye and horrible to beholde, with onely three score men in his company, lefte aluyke of seuen hundred. They al seemed to hym foo miserauable, that he noo lefte lamented them their cafe, then yf he had founde them deade. But Colmenaris comforted his frende Nicuefa: and embrasing hym with teares and cherefull woordes, reluyng his spirts, and further encourged hym with greate hope of better fortune: declaryngg alfo that his commynge was looked for and grealtye defyrde of all the good men of Vraba, for that they hoped that by his autoritie, theyr difcorde and contention shulde bee fyndifled. Nicuefa thanked his frende Colmenaris after such forte as his calamitie requered. Thus they tooke shyppe to gyther, and sablyng directly to Vraba. But fo variable and vnconfant is the nature of man, that he soone groweth owte of vfe, becommeth infolente and vnmyndfull of benefites after to much felicitie. For Nicuefa, after thus many teares and weepynges, after dyers bewelaynges of his infortunite defleny, after fo many thankes geunge, ye after that he had faulen downe to the grounde and kyffed the feete of Colmenaris his faioure, he beganne to quarle with hym before he came yet at Vraba, reproyninge hym and them all for the alteration of the state of thynges in Vraba, and for the gatheringe of golde. Affirming that none of them ought to haue layde hands of any golde with owte the advice of hym or of Fogeda his coompanion. When theyr sayynes and fuchte lyke, came to the cares of theym of Vraba, they foo flourde vp the myndes of Ancifus Lieuetenaunte for Fogeda, and alfo of Vafchus Nunnes, of the contrary parte, ageynste Nicuefa,
that shortly after his arriuall with his three score men, they commaunded hym with threatenyng to departe from themse. But this pleased not the better fort. Yet fearnyng least tumult shulde bee amongst the people whom Vafchus Nunnes had feried to factions, the beft parte was fayne to give place to the greatest. This wretched man therefore Nicuella thus drowned in miferies, was thrufte into the briggantyne whiche he hym felle brough: and with hym only feuentene men, of his three score which remayned alyue. He tooke flhippe in the Calendes of Marche in the yeare 1511. intendyng to go to Hispaniola to coomplaine of the rafhenes of Vafchus Nunnes, and of the violence done to hym by Ancifus. But he entered into the briggantyne in an unfornute hourre: for he was never feene after. They fuppoze that the briggantyne was drowned with all the men therin. And thus unhappie Nicuella fawlynge headlonge owte of one miferie into an other, ended his lyfe more myreafably then he lyued. Nicuella beinge thus vyleely reected, and all thevy vytayles consumed which Colenariss brought them, fawlynge in maner madde for hunger, they were enforced lyke raueninge woollues feakynge their praye, to inuade suche as dwelte abowte theyr confynes. Vafchus Nunnes therefore, thy newe captyaine of theyr owne election, afsembling togethre a hundred and thirtie men, and fettynge them in order of battell after his fourdeplayers fashion, puffed vppe with pryde, placed his fouldiers as pleafled hym in the forwarde and rereward, and fume as pertifens aboute his owne perfon. Thus afsoociating with hym Colenariss, he wente to fpoyle the kynges which were borderers there abowte, and came fyrf to a Region abowte that coffe, caufd Coifa, (wiler of we made mencion before) imperfcripte and with cruel countenaunce command-inge the kynges of the region whose name was Careta, (of whom they were nouer troubled as often as they paffed by his dominions) to gyue them vytayles. But Careta denyed that he coulde gyue them any at that tyme: alleaying that he had often tymes ayded the Christians as they paffed by those coffe: by reafon wherof his flore was nowe confume: Alfo that by the meanes of the contynuall wrarre which he kepe eater from his chylde age with a kyng whose name is Poncha, bortheringe vpon his dominion, he and his famelic were in greate fearelines of all thynge. But Vafchus woulle admynyte none of these excuses: And thervpon tooke Careta prifoner, fpoyled his vyllage, and brough hym bound with his two wyues and chyldren and all his famelic to Dariena. With this kyng Careta, they founde three of the feloues of Nicuella, the whiche when Nicuella pafted by those coffe to fecke Beragua, feareynge punyfhenement for theyr cyyll defertes floue away from the flhippes lyinge at anker: And when the nauie departed, commytted them felves to the mercie of Careta, who entercynd them very frendely. They had newe byrne there. xviii. moonethes, and were therefore as vertrely nakend as the people of the contrey. During this tyme, the meane of th[e]inhabitantes seemed vnto them delicate diffhes and princely fare: especially bycause they enjoyed the fame withowte any flyse for myne and thynge, which two thynge moue and enforc men to such harde thysties and miferies, that in luying they feeme not to lyue. Yet defyrde they to returne to theyr owle cares, of fuche force is education and natural effection toward them with whom we haue bryn brough vp. The vytayles whiche Vafchus brough from the vyllage of Careta to his felowes lefte in Dariena, was rather sumewswoth to afliuage theyr prefent hunger, then vtryly to take away theyr necelfie. But as touchinge Ancifus beinge Lieuentenaunt for Fegota, whether it were before thes thynes or after, I knowe not. But this I am fure of, that after the reicketing of Nicuella, many occassions were fought agent Ancifus by Vafchus and his factionaries. Howe foouer it was Ancifus, was taken, and caft in pryfon, and his goodes confinat: The caufe hereof was, (as Vafchus alledged) that Ancifus hadde his commiffion of the Lietuenauntthippe, of Fegota onely whom they fayde to bee nowe deade, and not of the kyng. Sayinge that he wouled not obey any man that was not put in office by the kyng hym felfe by his-letters patentes. Yet at the requet of the graufelige fort, he was fumwhat pacified, and delft more gentelie with hym, hauning a fim compaffion of his calamities. And therupon commannde hym to bee loofed. Ancifus beinge at libertie, tooke flhippe to departe from thens to Hispaniola. But befor he had hoyfed vppe his fayle, all the wyfelf forte reforted to hym, humbly defyringe hym to returne ageyne: promyfynge that they wolde doo theyr diligence, that Ancifus beinge reconcilte, he myght bee reforted to his full autcrity of the Lieuentenauntthippe. But Ancifus refused to confront to theyr requet and foo departed. Yet fume there were that murmured that god and his angels shewed this requet vpon Ancifus, bycaufe Nicuella was reected through his counfayle. Howe foouer it bee, the searchers of the newe landes, faute headlonge into ruine by theyr owne follye, confumynge them felves with ciuel discord, not weighinge foo greater a matere, nor employinge theyr bete endeourp aboute the fame as the woorthynes of the thyncy requerf. In this meane tyme, they determined all with one agreemente, to fende mesengers into Hispaniola to the youre Admynall and viceroy, fonne and heyre to Christophorus Colonus the fynder of these landes, and to the other gouernours of the Ilande (from whom the newe landes receaue theyr ayde and lawes) to signifie vnto them what flate they flode in, and in what necelfitic they lyued: alfo what they had founde, and in what hope they were of greater thinges if they were furynaied with plentie of vytayles and other necerariedes. For this purpofe they elected at the aligment of Vafchus, one Valdlinia, beinge one of his faction, and intrusted by hym ageine Ancifus. And to bee affiftant with hym, they appoynte one Zamudius a Cantabrian: So that commande-
The second Decade.

ment was gien to Valentina to returne from Hispaniola with vyttayles: And Zamudius was appointed to take his vyage into Spayne to the kyng. They tooke shipe together with Ancius, hauinge in mynde to confirme the kyng howe thynge were handeled there, muche otherwyse then Zamudius information. I my felpe spake with both Ancius and Zamudius at their commynge to the courte. Whyle they were occupied aboute thes matters, thof wretched men of Dariena loosed Careta the kyng of Coiba vppon condicion that he shulde ayde theym in theire warres agenst his enemy and theyres, kyng Poncha borderinghe vpon his dominions. Careta made a league with them, promyfyinge that as they payd by his kyngedome, he woolde gyue them all thynge necesarie, and meete them with an armie of men, to goo forwaerde with them to the battaile agenst Poncha. Theyr weapons are nother bowes nor venemed arrows, as we sayde th[e]nhabitantes to hauwe which dwel eauhteronde beyonde the goulfe. They feithe therefor at hande, with longe swords (which they caule Macanas) made of wood bycaufe they hauwe noo Iren. They vfe alfo longe flaues lyke luellens hardened at the endes with fyre, or typte with bone. Alfo certyeene flynge and dartes. Thus after the league made with Careta, bothe he and owre men had certyene dayes appoynted to them to tyll theyr grounde and fowe theyr feuues. This doone, by the ayde of Careta and by his conduction, they marched towarde the palacie of Poncha, who fledde at theyr commynge. They fpoyled his vyllage and nyttigated their hunger with such vyttayles as they founde there. Yet coude they not helpe their felowes therwith by reafon of the farre distanc of the place, although the they had greate pleante. For the vyllage of Poncha, was more then a hundreth myles differant from Dariena: wheras was alfo none other remedy but that the fame shulde hauye bryn caried on mens backs to the fea fyde beinge farre of, where they left theyr thynge in the which they came to the vyllage of Careta. Here they founde certyene powndes weght of gold, grauen and wrought into sundrye ouches. After the fyingke of this vyllage they reforted toward the ships intendynge to leave the kinques of the inland vntouched at this tyme, and to inuade onely thome which dwelt by the fea coaftes. Not farre from Coiba, in the same tracte, there is a Region named Comogrus, and the Kinge thereof, caule Comogrus after the fame name. To this Kinge they came fyrfst next after the subvercion of Poncha: And founde his palacie fittate in a frutefull playne of twelve leaques in bryde, at the rootes of the further fyde of the nexte mountaynes. Comogrus had in his courte a certyene noble man of nere conuagnuitie to Kyng Careta, whiche had fledde to Comogrus by reafon of certyene diffencion whiche was betwene Careta and hym. These noble men, they caule Iura. This Iura therfore of Coiba, mette owre men by the way, and concilied Comogrus to them, bycaufe he was well knowen to owr men from the time that Nicolau paied fyrfst by those coaftes. Owre men therefore went quetyle to the palacie of Comogrus beinge disflante from Dariena thirtie leaques by a plaine waye abouthe the mountaynes, This Kyng Comogrus, had feuen founes, yonge men of comelye forme and fature, whiche he had by fundry wyues. His palacie was framed of pottes or proppes made of trees falfen togetherye after a slanne forde, and of foo stronge byldinge, that it is of no leffe strength then waules of fone. They which measured the length of the floure thereof, founde it to bee a hundreth and fyltye pafes, and in breadthe, foure fcore foote: beinge roofed and paled with maruellous arte. They founde his floure houte, furnysfiied with abundaunce of delicate vitaille after the maner of theyr countrye: And his wyne celler repleniished with great veselles of earth and alfo of woode fylled with theyr kynde of wyne and fyder. For they have noo grapes. But lyke as they make theyr brede of thes three kyndes of rootes cauled Issca, agis, and Maistisun, (whereof we spake in the fyrfst decade) Soo make they theyr wyne of the frutes of date trees, and fyder of other frutes and feedes, as doo the Almawes, Flemynges, Englyffe men, and owre Spanyardes whiche inhabithe the mountaynes, as the Vafeons and Afturians: likewiue in the mountaynes of the Alpes, the Noricians, Sueuians, and Heluicians, make certyene drynke of barley, wheat, hoppes, and apples. They say alfo that with Comogrus, they dronke wynes of fundry taftes, both wythe and blacke. But nowe they shall heare of a thynge more monstrouus too behoude. Enterynge therfo into the inner partes of the palacie, they were brought into a chamber hanged abouthe with the carkefes of men, tyed with ropes of goffamine cotton. Beinge demanded what they mer with that superflityon, they ansered that those were the carkefes of the father, grandalfather, and great grandafather with the other auncientours of their Kyng Comogrus. Declaringe that they had the fame in greate reuerence, and that they tooke it for a godly thynge to honoure them religiosely: And threfore appareled ereuy of the fame fumptuouslye with golde and precious fones accordyngyn vnto theyr effate. After this forte dyd the antiquite honour they Ponches, whiche they thought they had the gournmance of their lyses. Howe they drye thes carkefes vppon certeine instrumentes made of wood, like vnto hurdels, with a fofte yernder the fame, so that onely the fkyrne remayneth to houlide the bones together, we have described in the former decade. Of Comogrus his feuen founes, the eold had an excellent naturall wytte. He threfore thought it good to slatter and pleafe thys wanyrnyng kynde of men (owr men I meane) lunnyng onely by shiffes and spoyle, leaff beinge offended and feckynge occaions ageynste hym and his familie, theyhuld handle hym as they dyd other whiche fowght noo meanes howe to gratifie them. Wherefore, he gauie Vafehus and Colmenaris foure thousande onces of golde artificially wrought, and alfo fyltye flaues whiche he had taken in the warres. For fuche, eyther they fell for exchaunche of other thinges, or
otherwife vfe them as theym lytleth: For they haue not the vfe of money. This golde with as muche more which they had in an other place, owre men wayed in the porche of Comogrus his palisde to separate the fyfte parte thereof, whiche portion is due to the Kynges efcheke. For it is decreeed that the fyfte parte of both golde, perles, and precious stones, shuld be assignd to the Kingses treauourers: And the refidue, to bee diuided emoone them felves by composition. Here as brabblinge and contention arofe emonge owr men abowt the diuidinge of golde, this eldste foonne of Kyng Comogrus beinge premente, whome we prayed for his wyfeldome, commynge fume what wyth an angrye countenance toward hym whiche helde the balances, he strooke theym wyth his fyfte, and scatered all the golde that was therein, abowte the porche, sharpe rebukyng theym with woordes in this effecte. What is the matter yowe Chriflian men, that yow foo greatly eteme foo little a portion of golde more then yowr owne quietnes, whiche neuerthelefe ye entend to deface from thefe fayre ouches and to melte the same into a rude maffe. If yowre hunger of golde bee foo inflatale that onely for the defyre yowe haue therlo, yowe difquite foo many nations, and yowr yower felues alfo fulleye foo many calamitites and incommodities, lyuing like banished men owte of yowre owne countrey, I wyll flewe yowe a Region flowinge with golde, where yowe maye fatifie yowr rauninge appetites. But yowe mulfte attempte the theyme with a greater pore: For it flandeth yow in hande by force of armes to overcome kynges of greate puissance, and rigorous defenders of thys dominions. For befole other, the greate kinge Tumanama will coome foorth the ageynfte yowe, whose kengdome is mofte ryche with golde, and distante from henfe onely fyx foones: that is, fyx dyes: for they number the dyes by the fayne. Furthermore, or euere yowe canne coome thether, yow mut conflue ouer the mountaynes inhabited of the cruel Canybales a fierce kynde of men, deuourers of mans fellefie, lyuing withowte lawes, wanderinge, and withowte empre. For they alfo, beinge desyrous of golde, haue subdewb them vnder thys dominion whiche before inhabited the golde mynes of the mountaynes, and vfe them lyke bondemen, vyfng their labour in dyugginge and workinge theyr golde in plates and fundry Images lyke vnto thefe whiche yowe fée here. For we doo no more efchewe rude golde vnwrought, then we doo cloddes of earthe, before it bee formed by the hande of the workeman to the similitude eyther of fume velfell neceffarie for owre vfe, or fume ouche bewetfull to be wore. These thynge doo wee receaue of theim for exchaung of other of owre thynge, as of prisoners taken in warre, whiche theye bye to eate, or for theetes and other thyngez pertyeunynge to the furnyture of houfhole, fuche as theye lacke whiche inhabithe the mountaynes: And especifely for vitayles wheroef theye flande in great neede by reafon of the barremes of the mountaynes. This iornye therefor, mutt bee made open by force of men. And when yowe are paifyinge ouer thefe mountaynes (poyninge with his fynger toward the fouthe mountaynes) yowe shal fee an other fee, where theye fayle with flyppez as bygge as yowres (meanynge the carauelles) vngle both fayles and orses as yowre doo, alowthge the men bee nacked as wee bryng. All the waye that the water runnethe from the mountaynes, and all that fyde lyinge toward the Southe, bryngethe fouthe golde abundantly. As he fayde thefe woordes, he ponted to the vefellies in which yowe vfe to ferue theyr mafe, affirmynge that kyngge Tumanama, and all the other kynges beyonde the mountaynes, had fuche and al their other houfholeuffle of golde: And that there was noo leffe plentie of golde amonge thefe people of the Southe, then Iren with vs. For he knewe by relation of owre men, wheroef owre fwoordes and other weapons were made. Owe capitaynes marshuelyng at the oration of the naked younge man (for they had for interpreters thoef three men which had bryn before a yere and a halfe conuerfant in the court of kyngge Careta) pondered in theyr myndles, and ernestly considered his fayinges. Soo that his raffhenes in scatteringe the golde owte of the balances, they turned to myrth and vrbantie, commyndynge his dooinge and fayinge therin. Then they alcked hym frendely, vyppon what certeyne knowleage he spake thefe thynge: Or what he thought bette hereine to bee donee yf they erde fyllye a greater supplyse of men. To this, younge Comogrus, flowinge a whyle with hym felse as it were an oratour preparringe hym felse to spake of fume graue matter, and dilprofynge his bodye to a giesltre meete to perfuede, spake thus in his mother tonge. Gyue eare vnto me o yowe Chriflian. Albeit that the gretel hunger of golde hathe not yet vexed vs naked men, yet doo we defrye one an other by reafon of ambition and defyre to rule. Hereof spiringth mortal hatred amonge vs, and hereof commette owre defruction. Owre predicefours kepte warres, and foo dyd Comogrus my father with princes beinge borthorers abowte hym. In the which warres, as wee haue ouercome, fo haue wee been ouercome, as dothe appere by the number of bondemen amonge vs, which we tooke by the ouerthrowe of owre enemies, of the which I haue gyuen yowe fyllye. Lykkewyse at an other tyme, owre aduerfaries haunghe the[l]upper hande agente vs, ledde away manye of vs captuie. For fuche is the chaunce of warre. Alfo, amonge owre familiars (wheroef a great number haue bryn captuies with them) beholde here is one whiche of longe tyme ledde a paynefull lyfe in bondage vnder the yoke of that kyngge beyonde the mountaynes, in whose kngdome is fuche abundance of golde. Of hym, and fuche other innumerable, and lykkewyse by the refort of fre men on theyr fyde comminge to vs, and ageyne of owre men refortinge to thim by fad cathc, thefe thynge haue bryn euere as well known vnto vs, as owre owne posseffiones. But that yowe male bey the better affurred hereof, and bey owte of all fufpection that yowe

The seconde Decade.

The distribution of golde.
The hunger of golde.
A region flowinge wyth golde.
Comogrus his oration.
The golde mynes of the mountaynes.
Vntrained golde not estemed.
Exchaung.
Abundance of golde.
Householde stuffe of gold.
Naked people tormented with ambition.
A vehement perusion.
The seconde Decade.

I

The fourth booke of the seconde Decade.

Of the supposed Continent.

After that they had taryed here a fewe dayes and baptiz'd Comogrus with all his familie, and named hym by the name of Charles after the kyng of Spayne, they returned to theyr fellowes in Dariena leaung with hym the hope of the thoufande fouldiers, which his fonne requiryed to passe over those montaynes towards the Southe sea. Thyence enteringe into the vyllage which they had choen to inhabitte, they had knowlege that Valdusius was returned, within fyxe mooneths after his departure: but with noo great plentie of vytayles, bycause he broughght but a maule fhippe: yet with hope that shortly after, there fhulde bee fent them abundance of vytayles with a newe supply of men. For younge Colonus, the Admiral and viceroy of Hifpaniola, and the other gouernours of the Ilande, acknowleged that hetherto they had noo respecte to theym of Dariena, bycause they suppospt that Ancius the Lieuyentenant had safely arreyed there with his fhippe laden with vytayles: wylyngne them from hemeforth to bee of good cheer, and that they fhulde lacke nothynge hereafter: But that at this preuent tyme, they had noo bygger fhippe whereby they myght fende them greater plentie of necessaries by Valdusius. The vytayles therfore which he broughght, ferued rather furnam what to myttayge theym preuent necessitie, then to faffyfye theyr lacke. Wherfore within a fewe dayes after Valdusius his returm, they fel ageyne into lyke scarnes: especcially for aftmuch as a great forme and tempell which came from the hygie montaynes with horrible thunder and lyghtnyng in the mooneth of Nouember, broughght with it fuche a fudle, that it partly carryed away and partly drownd all the corne and feedes whiche they had fowne in the moonoteh of September in a frutefull grounde before they went to kyng Comogrus. The feedes whiche they of Hifpaniola caule Maisium, and they of Vraba caule Hobba: Wherof they make theyr breede, which alfo we fayde to bee ryple thrye every yeare, bycause thofe Regions are not byten with the sharpnes of wynter by reaason of theyr nerenes to the Equinoctial lyne. It is alo acceptable to the principles of naturall philosophie, that this braide made of Maisium or Hobba, fhulde bee more holome for th[e]inhabitantes of th[ose] contryes then breade made of wheate, by reaason that it is of easier digestion. For wheras coulde be wantinge, the naturall heate is not dryuen frome the owtowarde partes into the inwarde partes and precordiale, whereby digestion is much strengthened. Beinge therfore thus frufrate of the increafe of theyr feedes, and the kynges were abowe them fpyed of both vytayles and golde, they were enforced to feekc theyr meate further of: And therwith to signifie to the gouernours of Hifpaniola with what great necessitie they were opprefted: And what they had lerned of Comogrus as concernynge the Regions towards the Southe: wylyngne them in consideration thereof to aduerfye the kyng to fende them a thoufande fouldiers, by whose helpe they myght by force make waye through the montaynes diuysynge the fea on bothe fydes, if they coulde not brynge the fame to paffe quetyly. The name Valdusius was alo fent on this messagge, caryng with hym to the kynges treauersours (hauinge thoyr office of recepente in Hifpaniola) three hundred pounds weyght of golde after eyght ounces to the pounde, for the fyfte portion dewe to the kynges efchefer. This pounde of viii. vnces, the Spanyardes caule Marcha, which in weyght amounted to fyftie pieces of golde caule Caffellani. But the Caffilians, caule a pound Pefum. We conclude therefore, that the fame hereof, was. xv. thousand of thofe peeces of golde cauled Caffellani. And thus is it apperent by this accompte, that they receaved of the barbarous kynges, a thoufande and fyue hundred pounds of eyght ounces to the pounde. All the whiche they foudene redly wrought in fundry kyndes of ouches, as cheynes, brealetes, tablets, and plates, bothe to hange before theyr breftes, and alfo at theyr cares, and nofethyls. Valdusius therefore tooke flyppinge in the fame carawell in the whiche he came laft, and returned alfo before the thryde day of the Ides of January, in the yeare of Chrifl M. D. XI. What chaundered to hym in this vyage, we wyll declare in place convenient. But let vs noowe returne to them which
remayed in \textit{Vraba}. After the dismifflinge of \textit{Valdivia}, beinge pricked forwarde with outrageous hunger, they determined to searech the inner partes of that goule in sundry places. The extremee poynyt or poynyt of the fame goule is distant from the enterance therof, aboute foure score myles. This angle or corner, the Spanyndes caule \textit{Culata}. \textit{Vaschus} hym felle came to this poynyt with a hundreth men, coaslynge alonely by the goule with one bygnynt and certeyne of the boates of those regions, which the Vrabians caule \textit{Vru}, lyke vnto them whiche \textit{Hifpaniola} caule \textit{Canaos}. From this poynyt, they fialueth a ryuer from the East into the goule, ten tymes bygger then the ryuer of \textit{Dariena} which also fialueth into the same. Sayling alonely by the ryuer about the space of thrice myles (for they caule it nyne leaukes) and sumwhat inclynynge towards the ryght haunde southwardes, they founde certeyne vyllages of \textit{Hifpaniolan} inhabitants, the \textit{Kynge} whereof, was caule
\textit{Dabaiba}. Owre men alfo were certeyned before, that \textit{Camacchus} the kyng of \textit{Dariena} whom they put to flyght in the battayle, feldde to this \textit{Dabaiba}. But at the commynge of owre men, \textit{Dabaiba} alfo fledde. It is thought that he was admonyfled by \textit{Camacchus}, that he shulde not abyde the brunte of owre men. He followed his counsayle: forsooke his vyllages, and lefte all thynge seolate. Yet owre men founde heapes of bowes and arrowes: Alfo much househould stuffe and many fyshyng boates. But those marthe groundes were neyther apte for sowinge of feedes or plantynge of trees. By seafon wherof, they founde there fewe suche thynge as they deferyed: that is, plente of vytaysles. For th[e]inhabitantes of this Region, haue noon breade but such as they get in other contreyes were abowte them by exchayngue for theyr fysh, only to ferue theyr owne necessitie. Yet founde they in the houles of them that fledde, golde wrought and grauen, amounntyng to the fume of feuen thousand of those pieces whiche they fayde to bee cauled \textit{Caflliani}: Alfo certeyne canos of: the which they brought away twoo with them, and great plente of theyr househould stuffe, with certeyne bundles of bowes and arrowes. They faye, that from the maryfshes of that ryuer, there come certeyne batte in the nyght feson, as bygyge as tylle doues, inuedyng men and bytinge them with a deadly wounde, as fume of them telfiche whiche hau[en] bytten of the same. I my felle commynge with \textit{Ancifus} the Lieutenent whom they reected, and amonde other thyngez bykyngne him of the venemous bytinge of these batte, he tould me that he hym selfe was bytten by one of them on the heele, his foote lyinge vncouered in the nyght by reason of the heatte in sommer feason: But that it hurt hym noon more, then ye he hadde hym bytten by any other bealle not venemous. Other fayge, that the bytynge of fume of them is venemous: Yet that the same is healed incontinently, if it be wafted with water of the sea. \textit{Ancifus} tould me alfo, that the venemous woundes made by the Canibales arrows infected with poynon, are healed by waftynge with water of the sea, and alfo by cauteryng with hotte Irens: And that he had experience thereof in the region of \textit{Caribana}, where many of his men were fo wounded. They departed therfore, from the poynyte of the goule of \textit{Vraba}, not well contented bycause they were not laden with vitails. In this their returne, there were fo foone greate a tempest in that wyde goule, that they were enfoorced to caste into the sea, all the househould stuffe whiche they tooke from the poore wretches whiche lyued only by fishyng. The sea alfo sallawed vpp the two boates that they tooke from them, whereby the men were likeweise drowned. The fame tyate that \textit{Vaschus}\textit{Numes} attempted to searech the poynyte of the goule towards the foute, even then by aggremente, dyd \textit{Rodieric} \textit{Colmenaris} take his viage towards the montaynes by the easte, with thre scof[e] men, by the ryuer of the other goule. About forty miles dilante from the mouthe of the ryuer, (for they caule it twelue leaukes) they founde certeyne vyllages situate vppon the banke of the ryuer, whose \textit{Chiut}, (that is) kinge, they caule \textit{Turui}. With this kinge dyd \textit{Colmenaris} yet remayne when \textit{Vaschus} after his returne to \textit{Dariena}, faylinge by the fame ryuer, came to hym. Here reffrefhinge theyr hole coompanye with the vitails of this \textit{Turui}, they departed from thence togethre. Other fortie myles from henne, the ryuer encompaeth an Iland inhabited with fyffher men. In this, bycause they fawe greate plente of the trees which bear \textit{Caffa} \textit{fisfula}, they named the Iland \textit{Cannafisfula}. They found in it, three-score villages of tenne cotages apiece. On the right fyde of the Iland there runnith another other ryuer, whose chanell is of depth sufficience to bear brigantines. This ryuer they cauled \textit{Rium Nigrum}: from the mouthe wherof about xe. myles dilante they founde a towne of fyue hundreth houfes feuered: whose \textit{Chibs}, (that is) kinge, was cauled \textit{Abenamachii}. They all forsooke theyr houfes as fooone as they harde of owre mennes comming. But when they fawe that owre men purfued them, they turned ageyne and ranne vppon them with desperate mindinges, as men druen from their owne pooffections. Their weapons, are fowrdes of wol, and longe flayes like iaulens, hardened at the ende with fyre: But they vse neyther bowes nor arrowes: nor any other of th[e]inhabitantes of the wette fyde of the goule. The pore naked wretches were calfen dyde to flyght with owre weapons. As owre men folowed themtheyr in the chafe, they tooke the kinge \textit{Abenamachii} and certeine of his noble men. A common fouldier of owres whom the kyngge had wounded, comminge to hym when he was taken, cutte of his arme at one stroke with his fwoorde. But this was doone vnuares to the capitaynes. The number of the Chriilian men which were here, was aboute a hundrethe and fiftie: the one halle whereof, the eaptyaynes lefte here, and they with the reftdue, rowed vpp the ryuer ageyne with twelue of the boates of thofe Regions, whiche they caul. \textit{Vru}, as they of \textit{Hifpaniola} caule them \textit{Canaos}, as we haue fayde. From the ryuer of \textit{Rius Niger} and the Iland of \textit{Cannafisfula},
for the space of three score and ten myles, leaving both on the right hande and on the lefte many rivers faulinge into it bigger then it selfe, they entred into one by the conductyng of one of the naked inhabitantes, being appointed a guyde for that purpos. Vppon the banke of this ryuer next unto the mouth of the same, there was a kyng cauled Abibeiba: who, by cause the Region was full of marythes, had his palisace bylded in the toppe of a highe tree, a newe kynde of byldynge, and feldome seene. But that lande heareth trees of fuche exceeding heig[h]th, that emonge theuyr branches, a man may frame large houfes: As wee reede the like in diuers auteours howe in many Regions where the ocean sea ryfeteth and ouerfloweth the lande, the people were accustomed to flie to the highes trees, and after the faule of the water, to take the fylthe lefte on the lande. This maner of bylding, is to laye benefices crufce ouer the branches of the trees, faire bownde togeth, and there, vppon to rayfe theuyr frame, strongly made ageynfte wynde and wether. Ovre men suppose that they byldle their houfes in trees, by reafon of the greate fluiddes and ouerflowinge of ryuers whiche often tymes chauence in those Regions. These trees are of fuche heighth, that the strength of no manes arme is able to hurle a stone to the houfes byldled therein. And therfore doo I gyue the better credit to Plinie and other auteurs whiche wrytte that the trees in fume places in India are too high by reafon of the frutifulnes of the grounde, abundance of water, and heate of the Region, that noo man is able to fluite ouer theym with an arrowe. And by judgemente of all men, it is thought that there is noo frutfuller ground vnder the foonne, then this is whereof we nowe entreate. Ovwe men meafuringe manye of these trees, founde theym to bee of fuche biggnes, that feuen men, ye fumeties eight, holdinge hande in hande with theyr armes streched furthe, were fearefully able too fathame them aboute. Yet hauy theuyr cellers in the grounde, well replenyflied with fuch wynes wherof wee haue spoken befoore. For albeit that the vhemecenie of the wynde, is not of pote to cafte downe those houfes, or to breke the branches of the trees, yet are they topped therewith, and saywe sumwhat from fyde to fyde, by reafon wherof, the wyne fluidle bee muche troubeled with mouinge. All other neceffayre thinges, they haue with theym in the trees. When the kyng or any other of the noble men, dyne or fuppe in these trees, theyr wynes are brought theym from the cellers by theyr ferrauates, whyche by meanes of exercyce, are accumfled with noo leffe celeretie to runne vppe and downe the fleaeres adherente to the tree, then doo owre waytynge boyes vppon the playne grounde, fetche vs what wee caule for from the cobbarde byfide owre dynge table. Ovwe men therfore, came to the tree of kyng Abibeiba, and by theinterpreters cauled hym foorthe to communication, gyuing hym ignes of peace, and there vppon willinge hym to coomine doonne. But he denied that he woulde coomme owte of his houfe: Defyringe them to fuffer hym to lyue after his falfihion. But owre men fell from fayre woordes to threateninge, that excepte he woldle defende with all his famelie, they woldle eyther ouerthrowe the tree, or elles fet it on ifer. When he had denied them ageynye, they fell to hewinge the tree with theyr axes. Abibeiba seeinge the chippes faule from the tree on every fyde, chaunced his purpos, and came downe with only two of his foones. Thus after they had entreated of peace, they communed of gatheringe of golde. Abibeiba anwered that he had noo golde, and that he never had any neede thereof, nor yet regarded it any more then stones. But when they were intantely vppon hym, he sayde vnto them. If yowe soo greately defyrge golde, I will feke for fume in the nexte mountaynes, and bringe it vnto yowe. For it is plentifully engendred in those mountaynes. Then he a; pointed a day when he wold bringe this golde. But Abibeiba came neythre at the day, nor after the daye appoynted. They departed therfore from theyne well refrehished with his vitales and wyne, but not with gouldle as they hoped. Yet were they enformed the like by Abibeiba and his dictionaries as concerninge the golde mynes and the Canibales, as they harde before of kinge Comogrus. Saylinge yet farther aboute thirte myles, they chaunced vppon certeyne cotages of the Canibales: But vtrerly voide with owte men or flutte. For when they had knowleage that owre men wandered in the provynces nere aboute theym they retorf to the mountaynes, caryinge al theyr goodes and flutte wyth them.

I

The fuyfte booke of the seconde Decade
Of the supposse continent.

IN the meane tym wyth thefe thynges were doone alonge by the shores or bankes of the ryuer, a certeyne Decurian, that is a captyayne ouer tenne, of the companye of thosse which Vafcius and Colmenaris had lefte for a garryfon in Riuo Nigro in the dominion of kyng Abinamachel, whether it were that he was compelled through hunger, or that his fataule dayes was nowe coome, he attempted with his fouldiers to sarche the countrye nere there about, and entered into the vyllage of a king cauled Aabraiba. This captyaynes name was Rauia: whome Aabraiba flewe, with twoo of his felowes: but the refydue flede. Within a fewe dayes
after, Abraiba hauinge compassion of the calamitie of his kyndeman and neyghbour Abenamachius being dryuen from his owne possesions (whole arme also we fayd before that one of the soldiers cut of at the ruer of Rino Negro and nowe remaynynge with Abraiba to whome he fledde by fleth after he was taken, went to Abiheiba th[e]inhabiuour of the tree, who had nowe lykwys forfaken his contray for feare of owre men, and wandered in the defolate mountaines and wooddes. When he had therefore founde him, he speake to him in this effecte. What thynge is this Oh vnfortunate Abiheiba: or what nation is this that foo tormenteth vs that wee can not enjoye owre quyett lybertie? Howe longe, howe longe I say shal we sffer theuy cruelty? were it not much better for vs to vs, then to abide such injuries and oppreyses as yow, as Abinamachius owre kyndeman, as Cemachius, as Careta, as Poncha, as I and other princes of owr order doo sufficeynge? Canne any thinge bee more intolerable then to fee owre wyues, owre chylde, and owre sibiectes, to bee ledde awaye captiues, and owre goodes to be spoyled even before owre faces.

I take the goddes to wytnes, that I speake not too much for myne owne part as I doo for yowre whole cafe I lament. For albeit they have not yet touched me, neuerthelesse, by the example of other, I owght to thynke that my destruction is not farre of. Let vs therfore (if wee bee men) trye owre strengthe and prowe owre fortune aegynht them whiche haue delte thus cruelly with Abenamachius, and dryuen hym owte of his contray. Let vs let on them with all owre poure, and vterly destroye them And yf wee can not flye them al, yet shal wee make them aynfayde to affayle vs aegyne, or at the least dimynyshe theuy poure. For what foo euuer shal befaule, nothynge can sunshine woore vnto vs then that which we now sffer. When Abiheiba harde these wordes and fuch other like, he con[de][f]lended to doo in al thynge as Abraiba wolde require: Where theym they appoynted a day to brynge their conspiracie to passe. But the thynge chaunced not accordyng to their defyre. For of thefe which wee fayde to have pafted to the Canibales, there returned by chaunc to Rius Niger the nyght before the day appointed to woorte theym feate, thirtie men to the ayde of them whiche were lefte there yf anye pedition fluidle ryfe as they fepected. Therefor at the daunynge of the day, the confecraten kynge with fyue hundred of them dionaries armed after theym maner, befeigned the vallayle with a terrible alarome, knowynge nothynge of the newe menne which came theyther the fame nyght. Here owtre target men came forthe aegynht them, and fyrtl affayled them a farre of with theyr arrowes, then with theyr pykes, and lafte with theyr fwoordes: But the naked feely fowles, perceauinge a greater number of theyr aduerfaries then they looked for, were fone dryuen to flyght, and flayne for the most parte lyke fcaterynge sheepe. The kynge escaped, they flewe manye, and tooke many captiues whiche they fente to Dariena where they yf them for labourers to tyll and fowe theyr grounde. These thynge thys happily achtued, and that prouince quyeted, they returned by the ryuer to Dariena, leauing the thyrtie men for a garrauney vnder the governmente of one Furtatado a capytayne. This Furtatado therfore, fente from Rino Negro where he was appoynted gouernoure, twentie of his felowes and one woman, with. xxiii. captiues to Vafchus and his company, in one of the byggelt Canoes of that prouince. As they rowed downe by the ryuer, there came forth foodenly ouerwrthawe the ryuer aegynht them, foure greate Canoes, which ouerthrew theuy boate and flewe as many of them as they coude coome by, bycaufe they were unprepared suspecting noo such thinges. Owre men were all drowned and flayne excepte twoo, which hyd them felues amonge certeyne fagottes that swanne on the water, in the whiche they laye lurkyng, and fow escaped to their feloues in Dariena: who by them beinge aduertyfied herefore, begafne to cafte theuy wyttes what this thyng might meane: beinge no leffe folicitate for them felues, then meditatyng in what daunger theym feloues had byn in Rino Negro, excepte by good fortune, those thirtie newe men which were fente to them, had coome to the vyllage the nyght before the conspiracie fluidle haue byn wrought. Contufiting therefore what was beft to bee doone herein, at the lengthe with dylygent searchyng theye had intelligence that fuye kynges, that is to wytte, Abiheiba the inhabiuour of the tree, and Cemachius dryuen from his vyllage whiche owre menne nowe poiffed, Abraiba alfo and Abenamachius, kyndemen, with Dabaiba the king of the futher men inhabytinge the corner of the goulfe whiche we cauled Culata, were all assemblled to confpire the Christian mens deftruction at a day asigned. Which thynge had fullye coome to passe, if it had not byn otherwyse hyndered by gods prouidence. It is therefore acrybed to a myracle: And trewly not vnwoorthely if wee weye howe chaunce detected and bewrayed the counfayle of these kynges. And bycaufe it is worthy to bee harde, I wyll declare it in fewe woordes. Vafchus Nunnes therfore, who rather by poure then by election, vuurped the gouernaunce in Dariena, beinge a maister of fenc, and rather a raflle roylter then politike capytayne (althoogh fortune sumtyme fauoureth fooles) amongst many women which in dyuers of these regions he had taken captygne, had one whiche in fauourte and bewtie excelled all other. To this woman her owne brother often tymes reftored, who was alfo dryuen owte of his contray with kyngge Cemachius, with whom he was very familliar and one of his chiefe gentlemen. Amonge other communique which he had with his fytter whom he loued entierly, he vettered these woordes. My deare and welbeloued fytter, gyue care to my sayinges, and kepe molte fecreteleye that whiche I wyll declare vnto yowe, if yowe defyre yowre owne wealth and myne, and the oproreitty of owre contray and kyndifolkes. The inflencelle and crueltie of these menne
whiche haue dryuen vs owte of owre poffeitons, is too intollerable, that the princes of the lande are determinyed noo longer to sufeyzie their oppreffions.

By the conductinge therfore of fyue kinges (which he named in order) they have prepare a hundreth greate Canoas, with fyue thousande men of warre by lande and by sea, with vtailes also in the village of Tichiri, sufficient to maintayne such an army. Declaringe further, that the kinges by agremente, had diuided emonge theym the goodes and headdes of owre men: And therfore admonythed her, at the daye appoynted by fume occation to conueigh her felwe owte of the way, lefte thee shuld bee flayne in the confusion of the bataille. For the fouldier victourer, is not woone to spare any that commeth in his rafe. And thus flewinge his fylter the daye affigned to the slawghter, he departed. But the younge woman (for it is the sward that women feare and obfere more then the grunitte of Cato,) whether it were for the loose or feare that thee had to Vafchus, forgettinge her parents, her kynsfolkes, her country and all her frends, ye and all the kinges into whole throte Vafchus, had thuite his fwoorde thee opened all the matter vnto hym, and conceale none of thoes things whiche her vndiferete brother had declared to her. When Vafchus therfore had hard the matter, he caused Fuliua, (for foo had they named her) to fende for her brother, who came to her immediatly, was taken, and enforced to tell the hole circumfances of the matter. Where vpon, he playneely confessef that kinge Cemacchus hys lorde and matter, fente thofe foure canoas to the destruction of owre men, and that thofe newe conspiracies were attempted by his confaile. Likewise that Cemacchus fowght the destruction of Vaschus hym selfe when he fent hym fortie men vnder pretence of frendhippe to tyll and fowe his ground wronged by the maner of the contrery, gyninge them in commandement to flye Vafchus at Marris, whiether he reforted to commote his labours as the maner is of all good husbandes. Yet durlhe they at noo tyme execute thryr lorde commanmentemente vpon hym, bycaufe Vafchus came neuer emonge them afoote or vnaarmed, but was accustomed to ryde to theym in harnes with a iaulen in his hande and a fwoorde by his fyle. Wherfore Cemacchus beinge frufrate of his particular confaiile, tooke this lafte thing in hande to his owne destruction and his neighbours. For the conspiracie beinge detected, Vafchus caulet threecore and tenne fouldiers, commandinge them to folowe hym, but declared nothing vnto them whether hee wente or what hee entendred to do. He wente forwarde therfore fyrtle towardes Cemacchus which ley from hym, onely tenne myles. But he had knowlenge that he was fledde to Dabaiba the kinge of the marifies of Calata. Yet searchinge his village, he founde a noble man a rueler vnder hym and alfo his kinfmen, whom hee tooke prisoner with many other of his familiers and frends both men and women. The fame houre that he fette forwarde to feke for Cemacchus, Rodricus Colmenaris roved vp the ryuer with foure of their bygggeste Canoas and threecore men by the conduction of the maydes brother who brought hym to the village of Tichiri, in the which we fayd all their vtailes to remayne whiche were prepare for thryr armye. Colmenaris therfore, facket the village, and poiffeled all their vitayles and wyne of fundry colours: likewise tooke the gouernoure thereof prisoner, and hanged hym on the tree in whiche he dilette hym selfe, commandinge hym too bee flete throughe with arrows in the fight of the[m]inhabitantes, and with hym foure other rulers to bee hanged on iebettes to the exemple of other rebelles. This punifhmente thus executed vpon the conspiratours, froke the harte of all the[m]inhabitantes of the prouince wyth suche feare, that there is not no man that dare floore his finge ageynst the wrath of owre men. They lyue nowe therefore quietely: And the other kinges by their exemple doo the gladlyer liue in fubitction, with lefe offence bearinge the yoke whyche they can by noo meanes flake of.

**THE SXYTE BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE.**

Of the supposed continent.

Hefe thynges, thus fynffhed, assemblinge all their company together they determined with one confente, that a meffynger flidue forth with bee fente to Hispaniola (from whence they have their lawes and ayde) to declare the hole order of all these affayres, fyrtle to the admirall and gouernoure of the Ilande, and afterwarde to the Kinge of Spayne, and to perfude hym to fende thofe thousand men which younge Comognts faiid to bee expediente to passe over the mountaynes lying betwene them and the golden regions towarde the Southe. Vafchus hym selfe dyd greatly afffecte this embasage: But neyther woulde the refydew of his felowes electe hym thereto, nor his factionaries fatter hym to departe: Afwell for that therby they thought they fluile bee left defolate, as alfo that they murmured that if Vafchus fluide once goo from theym, he woulde neuer returne to fuche turmoyles and calamities, by the example of Valdilua and Zamudius, who had byn now asbente fence.
The second Decade.

The mooneth of January, in fo muche that they thought they woulde neuer coomme againe. But the matter was otherwise then they tooke it, as I wyde in his place. For they were perillied. At the length after many scrutinies, they elected one John Quicedus, a graue man well in yeares, and treafourer of the kings efekehre in thofe prouinces. They had conceived a good opinion of this Quicedus that all thynges fylde bee well brought to passe by his meanes, as well for his wydrome, as alfo that they were in good hope of his returne, bycause he had brought his wife with hym to thofe regions, whom he left with his felowes for a pledge of his comminge agayne. When they had thus elected Quicedus, they were agyne of diuers opinions whome they might ioyne with hym for affitance: Affirminge that it was a daungerous thynge to commette foo weightye a matter to one mans handes. Not that they mistrusled Quicedus, but bycause the life of man is frayle, and the chaunge of the ayer perelous, especcially to theym hauynge nowe of longe tym wynr accustomed to the temperature newe vnto the Equinostiall, if they fylde bee compelle to returne to the North with alteration of ayer and dyet. They thought it threfore good to appoynt a companion to Quicedus, that by if chance the one fylid fayl the other might remayne: And that if they both ecapee, the king fylde gyue the better credit to the relation of both: After longe conflutution threfore, they chosse Rodericus Colmanaris a man of good experience, of whom we have often tymes made mention. For from his youth, he had traunyled ouer al Europe by land and by fea, and was preuent at the doinges of all thynges in Italy ayeyn the Frenchmen: Of whose returne alfo, they had no imume hope bycause he had many feremes and hadde tyled and fowne much grounde in Darino, by thee increase whereof he might get much gold by sellyng the fame to his felowes. He lefte threfore the charge of al his affayres in Darino, with his partener Alphonius Nunez, a Iudge of the lawe, who alfo was lyke to haue byn chosen procuratore of this vyage before Colmanaris if one had not put them in remembranc that he had a wyfe at Matrillis: feyrynge leaf beigne overcomme with her teares, he woldde no more returne. Colmanaris therefore, a free man and at libertie being afficiate assistent with Quicedus they tooke flypping together in a brigantine, the fourth day of the Calendes of November, in the yeare of Chrifl. 1512. In this vyage, beigne toofted with fundry tempeles, they were by the violence of the wynde, caft ypon the Welle coaftes of that large Ilande whiche in the fyffe Decade we cauled Cuba, suppoed to haue byn fynre lande. They were fore oppresed with hunger. For it was nowe three mooneths fince they departed from thefye felowes. By reafon whereof, they were enforced to take lande to proue what ayley they could geffe amonge the inhabitants. Theyr chaunce therefore, was to arryve in that part of the Ilande, where Valdiuia was dryuen alandye by tempef. But oh yowe wretched men of Darino? Tary for Valdiuia whom yowe fent to prouide to helpe yowre neccesitie? Proute for yowre feluies rather and truitt not to them who full fortune yowe knowe not. For when he arryued in Cuba, thee inhabitanites flewe him with al his felowes, and lefte the caualleu therein were caried, torne in pieces and halfe couered with fande on the shore: where Quicedus and Colmanaris fyndyng the fragmentes therof, bewyeld their felowes myaffortune. But they founde none of theyr carkefes: suppoifinge that they were eyther drowned, or defouedere of the Canibals, which oftentymes make incursions into that Ilande to hunte for men. But at the length, by twoo of the Ilande men which they had taken, they had knowelge of Valdiuia his deftruction: And that thee inhabitanites the more greedely attempted the fame, for that they had harde by the bablyng of one of his felowes that he had great plentiful of gold. For they alfo take pleafure in the beitie of gold, which they forme artificially into fundry ouches. Thus owre men fyrken with penfuentes for the cruel deflencie of theyr felowes, and in vague feyvinge reuenge for theyr iurieties, determined to forfaike that vnfortunate lande, departynge from theo couetous naked barbarians with more forowe and neccesitie then they were in before. Or euer they had paffed the South fyle of Cuba, they fel into a thoufand fynre fortune: and had intelligence that Fogela arryued thereabout, ledayng a muyerable lyfe, toofted and tumoylded with tempeles and vexed with a thousand perplexities: Soo that departing from them almoft alone, his felowes beinge for the mos part all confummed with maladies and famyn, he came with much difficultie to Hispaniola, where he dyed by force of the poyfon of his venemous wound which he had receaue in Vraba as we haue said before. But Ancifus elected Lieuentennaunt, fyled by all theo coaftes with much better fortune. For as he hysm felye tolde me, he founte prosperous wyndes in thofe partes, and was well enteryned of thee inhabitanites of Cuba. But this specially in the dominion of a certeyne kyngone whose name was Comemderator. For wheres he deffyr of the Christia man which paffe by, to bee baptifed, demandynge the name of the gouernour of the Ilande next vnto Hispaniola, beinge a noble man and a knyght of the order of Calatrava of which order al are cauled Comemderators, this kyngone defyre was to bee named after hym. Kyngone Comemderator therefore, frendely receaue Ancifus, and gave hym grete abundance of al thynges neceffarie. But what Ancifus leerned of theyr religion duryng the tym of his remaynyng there, I have thoghte good to aduertyfe yowre holyynes. Yowe shall therefore vnderfande, that certeyne of owre men fulyinge by the coaftes of Cuba, lefte with kyngone Comemderator a certeyne poore marryner beinge diafeased. Who in thorte fpace recouerenge his health, and hauynge nowe bunfhum leerned theyr language, beganne to growe into great estimation with the kyngone and his subiectes, in soo muche that he was oftentymes
The seconde Decade.

The kynges Lieuetenaunt in his warres ageynst other princes his bortherers. This mans fortune was soo good, that all thyncges povere and well that he tooke in hande. And albeit that he were not lerned, yet was he a vertuous and well meaning man accordynge to his knowlege, and dyd religiously honoure the blesed virgin, bearynge ever about with hym her picture fayre paynted vpon paper and fowld in his apparell nere vnto his brete: Signifying vnto the kyng, that this holynes was the cause of al his victoryes: perfuyding hym to doo the lyke, and to caft away all his Zemes which were none other then the fymilitudes of euyll spirites, molte cruel enemies and devourers of owre fowles: And to take vnto hym the holy virgin and moother of god to bee his patronesse if he deferyd all his affayres aswel in warre as in peace to succede properrously. Also that the blesed virgyn woode at noo tyme fayre hym, but bee ever reely to helpe him and his, if they woole with devoute hartes caule vpvpn her name. The marner had foone perfuaed the naked nation: And there vvpd gaue the kyngge (who demaundyed the fame) his picture of the virgin, to whom he buylded and dedicate a chapell and an altare, euuer after conventeyng and reiectyng his Zemes. Of these Zemes made of gosliampe cotton to the fymilitudes of fyrstes walkeynge in the nyght which they oftentimes fe, and speake with them familiery, wee haue spoken sufficiently in the nthyn booke of the fyrste Decade. Furthermore, accordynge to the inflitution of this marner, when the foone draweth toward the faule, this kyngge Commandator with all his famely bothe men and women, reforde daylye to the fyayde chapell of the virgin Marie, where kneeloyng on their knees and reuerently bowyng downe theyr heades, holdynge theyr handes ioynded togethery, they falte the image of the virgin with these woordes: Ave Maria, Ave Maria. For fewe of them can rehearse any more woordes of this prayer. At Anconfit his beinge there, they tooke hym and his felowes by the handes, and ledde them to this chapell with rejoicyng, fayinge that they woolede fewe theym maruelous thyncges. When they were entered, they poynted with theyr fyngers to the Image of the virgin al to befet and hanged abowte with ouches and jewelz and many earthen pottes, fylded fum with fyndry metes, and fume with wyter, rownde aboute all the tabernacle. For thef the thyncges they offer to the image in the ffeede of facrifice, according to theyr ownde superficicion towarde theyr Zemes. Beinge demaundyed why they dyy thus, they anweredy, leafte the image fylde lacke mete if perhapes it shuld be a hungerd. For they most certeynly beleue that images may hunger, and that they doo eate and drynyke. But what ayde and helpe they confette that they haue had of the godly poure of this image, that is of the blesed virgin, it is a thynge woorthy to be harde, and most affuriedly to bee taken for a treehte. For by the report of owre men, there is fuch fervent godly loue and zele in thef sypmple men toward the holy virgin, that to them beinge in the daungers of warre ageynst theyr enemies, they doo in maner (yf I may fowe terme it) compel her to defende from heauen to helpe them in theyr neceffities: For such is the goodness of god, that he hath lefte vnto men in maner a pryce wheryb wey may purchase hym with his holy angels and faynites, that is to wyte, burnyng loue, charitie and zele. Howe therfore can the blesed virgin at any time be afbert from them which cal for her helpe with pure faith and fervent loue? Commandator him selfe, with al his noble men and gentelman, doo telffie with one vypce, that in a fought bataille in the which this marner was capitayne, bearyng with hym this picture of the virgin Marie, the Zemes of theyr enemies turned their backes and trembeled in the presence of the vyrgyns Image and in the fghtyng of them all. For euer of them brynyng theyr Zemes to the bataille, hopynge by theyr helpe to obtayne the victorie. Ye they fay further, that duryng the tym of the bataille, they fawe not only an Image, but a liuely woman clothed in fayre and whyte apparel, aydyngne them ageynst theyr enemies: whiche thynge alfo the enemies them felues acknowleydged, confeyngynge that on the contrary parte fhe appeared to them, falseynge a fepter in her hande with dreveyenge countenance, whiche caufed theyr hartes to shake and faynt for feare. But after that this marner departed from them, beinge taken into a fhypp of certeyne Chriyftians paffynyng by thofe coales, Commandator declared that he with all his fubiectes, continuellly offered his inflitiones: In foo muche that beinge at contention with another prince, which of theyr Zemes were motte holy and of greaetfete poure, the matter grewe to fuche extremitye that they tryed it with hande strokes: And that in all these atemptes, the blesed virgin neuer fayled hym, but was euer prefente in the brunte of the bataille, and gau hym eyfe victorie with a femae poure of men, ageynst a mayne armye of his enemies. Beinge demaundyed with what woordes they creyd vppon the virgin Mary when they affayled theyr enemies, they anweredy that they had lerned noo other woordes of the mariners doctrine, but Sanfta Maria adiuna vos, Sanfta Maria adiuna vos: That is, holy Mary helpe vs, holy Marye helpe vs: And this alfo in the Spanyffhe tonge. For he had lefte these woordes in the mouthes of all men. Whyle thay murthered and destryed them felues thus on bothe fylles, they fell to entretie of peace and agreed to trye the matter, not hande to hande by combate of certeyne choisen for bothe parties as the maner was amonge the Romaynese and dyuers other nations in the owylde tymel, or by any fylght or policie, but that two young men fylde be chozen, for eche partie one, with theyr handes bounde falt behyne them in the playne fielde, bothe parties beigne sworne to acknowledge that Zmes to bee the better, which fyrst loode the bandes of the young man whiche floode bounde for the tryall of his religion. Thus diuidinge them felues, and placeinge the fayde younge men before them in the fghtyng of them al, with theyr handes faft bounde by theyr enemies, the
contrary parte caule dyrt on theyr Zemes (that is, the deuyl to whose similitude theyr Images are made) who immediatly appered in his lykenes aboute the younge man that floode bounde in the defence of Sathans kyngedome.

But as foone as Commandator with his companye cryed Sancta Maria adiuua nos, Sancta Maria adiuua nos, forthwith there appeared a fayre virgin clothed in whyte, at whole preence the deuell vanquished immediately. But the virgin haunging a longe rod in her hande, and putting the fame on the bandes of the younge man that floode for Commandator, his bandes were loeved immediately in the fyght of them all, and his bandes founde aboute the bandes of hym that floode for the other partie, in fomuch that they them fulles fownde hym dowlbe bounde. But for all this, were not the enemies fastifyed: querelinge that this thynge was done by fam flyght or diuitive of man, and not by the poure of the better Zemes. And there ypnon requeryd for the aduoydyme of all fupjection, that there myght bee eyght graue and fage men appoynted, for eche fylde foure, whiche fylde bynde the men in the fyght of theim all, and alfo gyue judgemenet whether the thynge were doone withoute crafte or gyle. Oh pure simplicite and constante fayth: Oh golden and blessed confidence. Commandator and his familiers, doubted not to graunte theyr enemies theyr requyte with lyke faythe wherwith the defeased woman obtained healthe of the fluxe of her bludde, and wherby Peter feared not to walke on the sea at the fyght of his maister Christe. Thfe younge men therfore were bounde in the preence of these eight graue men, and were placed within their lyfetes in the fyght of bothe parties. Thus ypnon a figne gyten, when they caule ypnon theyr Zemes, there appered in the fyme of them all, a deuyl with a longe tayle, a wyde mouthe, greate teeth, and horns, refemblynge the similitude of the Image which the kyng being enemye to Commandator, honoured for his Zemes. As this deuyn attempted to looote the bandes of his cliente, the bleffed virgin was immediatly prenente as before at the caule of Commandator and his fubiectes, and with her rodde loooued the bandes of her fuppliant, which were ageyne lykewyfe founde fayt tyed aboute the bandes of hym that floode for the contrayre partie. The enemies therefore of Commandator, beinge fyrken with great faire and amased by reaoun of this greate mirACLE, confessed that the Zemes of the virgin was better then their Zemes. For the better profe wherof, these pagans beinge borderethers to Commandator, which had euere before hym at continuall ware and enmity with hym, when they had knowleage that Anecifus was arryued in those coasts, they sente ambafadores vnto hym, to defyre hym to sende them preestes of whom they might bee baptised: Where ypnon he sent them twoo which hee had with hym there at that prenten. They baptised in one day a hundred and thirtie of th[e] inhabitantes, fumtyme enemies to Commandator, but now his frendes and ioyned with him in alliance. All fuche as came to bee baptised, gaue the preestes of theyr owne liberalitie, eyther a cocke or a henne. But no capons: for they can not yet ikyl how to carne theyr cocke chyken to make them capons. Alfo certeyne salted fyllthes, and newe fynre cakes made of theyr breaye: likewyfe certeyne foules franked and made fatte. When the preestes retorted to the shippes, fynce of the newe baptysed men accompanied thereym laden with viteales, wherewith they ledde a joitfull Easter. For on the Sunday two dayes before paynte Lazarus day, they departed from Dariena, and touched at that tymye, onely to the cape or angle of Cuba nere vnto the Easte fyde of Hispaniola. At the requete of Commandator, Anecifus lefte with hym one of his companion, to th[e]intente too teache hym and his fubiectes wyth other his borderothers, the faltucon of the angell whiche we caule the Ave Maria. For they thinkne them fulses to bee too muche the more beloued of the bleffed virgin, as they can reherses the more worordes of that prayer. Thus Anecifus takinge his leave of kyng Commandator, directed his courte to Hispaniola, from whiche he was not farre. Shortly after, hee tooke his viage to Spayne, and came to Valladalo to the kyng, to whom he made greevous complaint of the infolence of Vifehus Nunnez, in fo muche that by his procuremente, the Kyng gaue sentence ageynfte hym. Thus muche haue I thought good (motte holy father) wherof to aduerteyf your holyne, as concernyng the religion of these nations, not only as I haue byn instructed of Anecifus (wyth whom I was dayly conuerfante in the court and vshed hym familarlye) but alfo as I was enformed of dyuers other men of greate autoritie, to th[e]intente that yowre excellencie may unlerstande howe docibile this kynde of men is, and wyth what facilitie they may bee allured to embrasse owr religion. But this can not bese doone foodeonlye. Yet we haue greate caufe to hope that in shorte tymye they wilbe all drawne by litle and litle to the euangelicall lawe of Christe, to the great encreafe of his flocke. But let vs nowe returne to the meffengers or procuratours as concernyng the affayres of Dariena.
Rom Dariena to Hispaniola is yeghte dayes failinge and futnymes leffe with a prosperous wynde. Yet Quadus and Colmenaris the procurators of Dariena, by reason of tempestes and contrary wyndes, could scarcely fail it in a hundrethe dayes. When they had taryed a fewe dayes in Hispaniola, and had declared the cause of the comminge to the admiral and the other gouernours, they toke shippinge in two marchante shippes beinge redye furnyshed, which were also accustomed to faille too and froo betwene Spayne and the Ilande of Hispaniola. They departed from Dariena (as we fayde before) the fourth day of the calendes of november in the yeare of Chrifi. 1512, and came not to the courte before the calendes of May in the yeare followinge beinge the yeare of Chrifi. 1513. At the[kehr] commynge to the courte, Johannes Foncica (to whom at the begynnyng the charge of thefe affayres was committed, whom alfo for hys faithful servyce towarde the kynge, yowre holynes created generall commissarie in the warres agaynffe the moore) receaued them honorably, as men comminghe from the newe world, from naked nations, and landes vnownen to other menne.

By the prefermente therefore of the bysshope of Burges, Quadus and Colmenaris were broughte before the kynge, and declared theur legacie in his prefence. Suche newes and presentes as they broughte, were delectable to the kynge and his noble men, for the newnes and straungnes theof. They also feuornd with me often tymes. Their counstauences doo declare the intertemperances of theayer and region of Dariena. For they are yellowe lyke unto them that haue the yellowe gauandies: And alfo wolfe. But they afcrybe the caufe hereof, to the hunger which they fulgnyed in tyme palt. I haue byn aduertificd of th[e]affayres of this newe worlde, not onely by thefere procurators of Dariena, and Ancyus, and Zammodius, but alfo by conference with Baccia the lawier, who ranne ouer a greate parte of thofe coastes. Likewise by relation of Vincentius Annes the patronne of the shippes, and Afonus Nigius, both men of greate experience and wel trauyled in thofe partes, before many other, of whom we have made mention in other places. For ther came newer any from thene to the court, but tooke greate pleafure to certifie mee of al thyngeis yether by woerde of mouth or by wyntyng. Of many thyngeis therfore which I lerned of themme, I haue gathered fitche as to my Judgetment feeme moile worthy to fatifie them that take delyte in hyfories. But let vs nowe declare what folowed after the comminge of the procurators of Dariena. Therfore, before theyr arrynall there was a rumoure spreade in the courte, that the chiefe gouernours and Lieuetauntes Nicetia and Fogeada, alfo Johannes De la Cofa (a man of such reputacion that by the kynges letters patentes he was named the greate master of the kynges shippes) were all perslyed by mischance: And that thofe fewe which yet renouyed aylye in Dariena, were at contencion and discorde amongeth them felues: So that they neyther endeouered theyr diligence to allure those simple nationes to owre fayde, nor yet had regard to searche the nature of thofe Regions. In confederacion therof, the kyngye was determynd to fende a newe capitayne thyster whiche flialde reflorde and fet all thyngeis in good order, and put them owte of autoritie whiche hadde vfurped th[e]empire of thofe prouinces withoute the kynges spiccal commaundement. To this office, was one Petrus Ariais affignned, a man of greate provves and a citien of Segunda. But when the procurators of Dariena had publishe in the courte howe greate a matter it was, and of what moment, many laboured ernestly to the kyng, to take the office owte of his handes. But the byllhop of Burges beinge the kynges chiefe chaplayne, and one of the commissioners appoynted by hym in these matters, beinge aduertised hereof, came immediatly to the kyng, and spake to hym in this effect. May it pleafe yowre hyghness to vnderland (moile catholyke Prince) that wheras Petrus Aria is a man of valiente conge and greate servyce, hath ofered hym felde to adventure his lyfe in yowre maiestie affayres, vnder vncerteyne hope of gayne and moile certeyne perels, yet that notwithstandyng feyn other haue amibiously maliced his felicity and preferrment laboursyng for th[e]office whereto he is elected: It maye please yowre grace herein foo to thewe hym yowr favour and permit hym to enjoye his fayde office, as yowre maiestie doo knowe hym to bee a woorthy and meete man for the fame, hauyng in tyme paltte had greate experience of his provewe and valiantynge, awell in behauyng hym felfe as orderinge his fouldiers, as yowr hyghnes may the better confyder if it thall pleafe yowre to caule to remembrance his doynges in the warres of Aphrica, where he thew hym felfe bothe a wyfe Capitayne, and valyant fouldier. As concerninge his maners and vfanges other wyyes, they are not vnownen to yowre maiestie, vnder whose wyng he lath of a chylde hym brought vp in the courte, and euer founde faythylll towards yowre hyghness. Wherfore, to declare my opinion vnder yowre graces favour (whom it hath pleased to appoynt me a
commissioner in these afferayes) I think it was vngodly that he shuld bee put from his office at the fute of any other, especially being thereto moued by ambition and countouffes: who perchaunce would proue them faules to be the same men in the office if they shuld obtayne it, as they nowe shewed them faules in the ambitious defyrnye of the same. When the bythoppe hade fayde these wordes, the kyng confirmed the election of Petrus Arias in more ample manner then before: wylyng the bythoppe to appoynt hym a thousande and two hundrede foulders at his charges, makynge hym a warrant to th[e]officers of his echekeker to delyuer hym money in preffe for the same purpofe. Petrus Arias therfore beynge thus put in office and authorysed by the kynges letters patentes under his brode seale, choe a greate number of his fouldiers in the court, and soo departed from Valladolode aboute the calenderes of October in the yeare 1513: And fayled syrf to Cuiile beinge a verye ryche citie and wele replenyshed with people: where the kynges magistrates he was furnyshed with men and vytayles and other necedaries perteyynge to foo greate a matter. For the king hath in this citie erected a house furreinge only for th[e]offyres of the Ocean, to the which all they that goo or coome from the newe landes and Ilandes, reforte to gyue accomptes afwell what they cary thytther as what they brnge from thence, that the kyng may bee truly anwered of his cullome of the fyfte parte bothe of golde and other thynges as wee have fayde before. This hoe, they caule the hoe of the Contractes of Indi. Petrus Arias founde in Cuiile aboue two thousande yonge men which made great fute to goo with hym: lykewyfe noo small number of cutoues owld men: of the which, many offered them felues to goo with hym of the wnder them owres charges without the kynges flipende. But lefte the fhippes flulde bee pestered with to great a multituide, or leat vytayles flulde fayle them, the libertie of free paffage was refraynt. It was also decreed that nowe stranger might passe without the kynges licence. Wherfore I doo not a littyte maruaile at Alofius Cadamastus a venetian and wryter of the Portugales voyages, that he was not a blamed to wryte thus of the Spanyarye navigtions: we went: we fawe: we dyd. Wheras he newer went, nor any Venetian fawe. But he foule cereteyne annotationes owte of the three fyrt booke of his fyril Decade wryten to Cardinal Afanious and Arecimboldus, suppofinge that I woold neuer have publyfhed the famy. It myght alfo happen that he came by the copie thefro at the hande of fum ambafadoure of Venice. For I haue graunted the copie to many of them, and was not daungerous to forbud them to communicate the famy to other. Howe so euer it bee, this honefte man Alofius Cadamastus feared not to chalenge vnto hym the frute of an other mans laboure. Of the inventions of the Portugales (which furely are woonderfull) whether he haue wrytten that whiche he hath feene (as he fayth) or lykewyfe bereaued other men of the infte commendations of thyr trausyles, I wyll not judge, but am content to let hym lyue after his maner. Enmoge the company of these fouldiers, there were none embarkd but fuche as were licenced by the kyng, except a feue Italians, Genues, who by fremhipple and fute were admetted for the Admirals fake younge Colonus, fonne and heyre to Christophor Colonus the fyrt fynder of thofe landes. Petrus Arias therfore tooke flippynge in the ryuer Betis (nowe caule Guadalguineur) runnyng by the citie of Cuiile, aboute the begynynge of the yeare of Chriltie, 1514. But he looed anker in an euyll houre. For fuche a tempefte folowed shortly after his deparure, that it ren in pieces two of his fhippes, and foo toffed the other that they were enforced to heaque ouer boorde parte of thyr vytayles to lyghten them. All fitch as escaped, fayled backe agethe to the coaftes of Spayne: where, beinge newlye furnyshed and refrehed, by the kynges officers, they went forwarde on thyr viage. The mafter pylot of the gouernoure fhippe, was Johannes Vespitius a Florentine, the neeue of Americus Vespitius, who left hym as it were by difcentence of inheritance, th[e]euyllerience of the mariners famelitie, and knowelage of the fea, carde and compasse. But wee were aduercted of late by ceyrtyne which came from Hispaniola, that they had paffed the Ocean with more prosperous wynde. For this marchuant fhippe commynyng from Hispanola founnde them landinge at ceyrtyne Ilandes here there aboute. But in the meane tyme whyle my importunate cauleres on, Galaeus Butirgarus and Johannes Curfus, men studious by al meanes to gratifice wyre holones, ceafl not to put me in remembrance that they had one in a redines to deport into Italy, and tarygd onely to carie with hym vnto wyre holones thofe my fayre Nereides although rudeely decked, leafe I fhuode bellow muche tyme in vayne, I haue let passe manye thynges, and wyll reherse onely such as feeme in my judgement moffe woorthy wyndeory, although sumwhat disordered as occasyon had serued. So it is therefor that this Petrus Arias hath a wyfe named Helifabeth a Boydilla, beynge nieue by the brootheres fyde to the marques of Boadilla, which rendered the citie of Segouia to Fernando and Helifabeth princes of Spayne at such tyme as the Portugales inuaded the kingdome of Caftile: by reason wherof they were encoraged fyriste to refynte, and then with open warre to affyyle and expulfe the Portugales for the greate trefure which kyng Henry brother to queene Helifabeth hadde gathered together there. This marquessye whyle thee lyued, dyd euer shewe a manly and fouthe mynde, bothe in peace and warre, fo that by her coumfayle manye noble thynges were brought to good effecte in Caflle: vnto this noble woman, the wyfe of Petrus Arias was nieue by her brothers fyde. Shee folowyng the magnanimitie of her aunt, perceauynge her hufbande nowe furnyshynge hym felte to deport to the vnknowne coaftes of the newe worlde, and thefe large tractes of lande and fea, spake thefe wordes vnto hym. My moffe deare and welbeloued hufbande, we owght not nowe to forget that from owre younge
The seconde Decade.

yeares we haue byn ioyned together with the yoke of holy matrimony to th[e]intent that wee fulde foo lyue togethery and not a funder durynge the tymye of owre natural lyfe. Wherefore for my parte to declare my affection herein, yowe full standande, that wherfore fo erer yowre fatell deflentye fulllye durye yowe, eyther by the furious waues of the greate Ocean, or by the manyfulde and horrorful daungeres of the lande, I wyll fullere burre yeow company. There can no perell chance to me fo terrible, nor any kynde of death fo cruel, that flal not bee much easyer for me to abyde, then to lye fo farre feperate from yowe. It were muche better for me to dye, and eyther to bee caft into the sea to bee deoured of the fyffles, or on the lande to the Canibales, then with continuall mournynge and bewaylinge, to lyue in deathe and dye luyinge, whyle I confume in lookyng rather for my hufbandes letters then for hym selfe. This is my full determinacion, not rashely nor prefentely excogitate, nor conceavened by the lyght phantaffie of womans brynge, but with longe deliberation and good auctuement. Nowe therefore chooce to whethere of these twoo yowe wyll affente: Eyther to thruffe yowe woorde in my throte, or to gaunten me your requete. As for the chyldeyn which god hath giuen us as pledges of owre inseperable love, (for they had foure fones and as many doughter) flal not flay me a moment. Let vs leue vnto them fuche gooddes and polleffions as haue byn left vs by owre parentes and frndes wherby they may lyue amonge the worshippful of their order. For other thynges I take no care. When this noble matrone of many vertue had synifiied these worode, her hufbande feinge the conflant mynde of his wyfe, and her in a redynes to doo accordynge to her wyordes, had no hart to deny to her lounge peticion: but embraunge her in his armes, commended her intente and confente to her requete. Shee folowed hym therefore as dyd Hyppocrate her Mafteres with her heart hangeinge loffe aboute her fludders. For shee louet her hufbande as dyd Heliarvannof Taria, hers beinge deade, and as dyd Artemis her Mandulos: We haue also had aduenturifeme fence their departure that the (being brought vp as it were amonge soft fethers) hath with no leffe floute corage susteyned the royrings and rages of the Ocean, then dyd eyther her hufband or any of the maryners brought vp euen amonge the fourges of the fea. But to haue fayde thus much hereof, this shal sufface. Let vs nowe speake of other thynges no leffe worthy memorie. Therefore, whereas in the fyrrle Decade we haue made mention of Vincentius Annes Pinzonos, ye shal vnderstande that he accompanied Christophorus Colonus the Admirall in his fyrrly vyage, and afterward made an other vyage of his owne charges with onely one fhippe. Aveyne, the fyrrle yeare after the departinge of the Capitaynes Nicieta and Fogeda, he ran ouer those coasts of Hispaniola, and searchd all the foute fyde of Cuba from the Eafte to the wyfte, and fayled rounde aboute that Ilande which to that day for the greate length thereof, was thought to haue bin part of the continent or firme land, although fume other fay that they dyd the lyke. Vincentius Annes therefore, knowinge nowe by experience that Cuba was an Ilande, fayled on further, and found other landes westward from Cuba, but such as the Admirall had fyrrl touched. Wherfore, beinge in maner encompasse with this newe lande, turninge his courfe towards the lefte hande, and raisinge the coales of that lande by the Eafte, ouerpassinge alfo the mouthes of the goulfe of Beragua, Vraba, and Chuchibachoa, he arryued at the Region which in the fyrrl Decade we cauled Paria and Os Draconis: And entered into the greate goule of freffhe water, which Colonus discouered, beinge replenified with great abundance of fyffle, and famous by reafon of the multitude of Ilandes lynging in the fame, beinge distante Eastwardre from Curiana aboute a hundreth and thirtie myles, in the which tract are the Regions of Cumana and Manacaifana, which alfo in the fyllpe booke of the fyrrl Decade we fayde to bee Regions of the large prouince of Paria, where many affirme to bee the greatefte plentie of the beale pearles, and not in Curiana. The kings of these regions (whom they caul Chitones, as they of Hispaniola caule thym Canis) beinge certified of the comminge of owre men, fente certeyne fypes to enquire what newe nation was arryued in thery coales, what they brough, and what they woold haue: and in the meane tymes furnyfshed a number of theyr Canoes (which they caule Chiches) with men armed after their maner. For they were not a lytle alonifhedy to beholde owre flippes with the fayles spreded, whereas thees vee no fayles, nor can vee but vmaul ons if they woold, by reafon of the narownes of theyr canoes. Swarmynge therefore aboute the fshippe with theyr canoes (which we my may weel caule Monoxyla, bycause they are made of one hole tre, they feared not to flute at owr men beinge yet with within their fhips and keepinge theym felues under the hatches as safely as ye they had byn defended with fone waules. But when owre men had flotte of certeyne pieces of ordinance ageyns theym they were foo discomfitted with the noyse and flawghter thereof that they drodde them felues to flight. Beinge thus dispareled, owr men chaused them with the fshippe bote, tooke many, and flewel many. When the kynges harde the noyse of the gunnes, and were certyfied of the lofe of their men, they sent ambafadors to Vincentius Agnes to entreate of peace, fearinge the fpoyle of theyr goodes and destruction of theyr people, if owre men fulde coomme alande in theyr wrythe and furrye. They defyred peace therefore, as could bee coniectured by their fignes and poyntinges. For owre men vnderflode not one woode of theyr language. And for the better proofe that they defried peace, they prefented owre men with three thousand of thoes weights of gold that the Spanyardes caule Castellanum Aureum, which they commonly caule Pifum. Alfo a greate barel of woodde full of moste excellente maffeline frankenfence, weighing about two thousand and fuye hundreth pounds weight after eight ounces to the pounde: Whereby they knewe that that lande
brought the great plenty of frankenfence. For there is no entercourse of marchaudis betwene th[e] inhabitants of Paria and the fabians binging too farre distant, wheras also th[e] of Paria knowe nooythynge withoute their owne coats. With the golde and frankenfence whiche th[e] pretented to owre men, they gave them also a greate multitude of their peacockes, bothe cockes and hennes, deade and aluye, asflwell to fattifie their present necessitie, as also to cary with them into Spayne for encaete. Lykewyfe certeyne carpettes, couuerettes, table clothes and hanginges made of goffampine filke fynelye wreught after a straunge diuife with pleante and variable colours, hauing golden belles and fuche other ffangles and pendauntas as the Italians calue Sonaglies, and the Spanyordes Caffauules, hanging at the puries therof. They gave thym furthermore speakinge popingiais of fundry colours as many as they woulde ake. For in Paria, there is no leffe plentie of popingiais, then with vs of dooues or sparous. Th[e] inhabitants of thefe Regions both men and women are appareled with veturies made of goffampine cotton, the men to the knees, and the women too the calfe of the legge. The fashfion of thier apparell, is fynple and playne muche lyk ennto the Turkes. But the mens, is double and quited like that whiche the Turkes vs the warres. The princes of Paria, are rulers but for one yeare: But their autoritie is noo leffe emonge the people both in peace and warre, then is th[e] autoritie of other kynges in thofe Regions. Theyr villages are byueld in compasse, along by the baknes of all that greate goulfe. Fyne of thir princes came to owre men whery thir pretentes, whose names I thought worthy to bee put in this historic in rememberance of ffo notable a thing Chiaconus Chiauaccha, (that is the prince of Chiauaccha, for thay calue princes or kinges Chiaconos) Chiaconus Pintiquanus, Chiaconus Chamaillau, Chiaconus Polomus, and Chiaconus Pette. The goulfe beinge fryste founde of the admiral Colonus, they caule, Baia Natuitatis, bycaufe he entered into the fame in the day of the natuittie of Chirife: But at that tyme he only passed by it withoute anye further searching, and Baia in the Spanyffe tong, signifieth a goulfe. When Vincentius had thus made a league with these Princes, folowinge his appoynted courfour, he founde many regions towardes the East, defolate by reafon of dyuers fluddes and ouerflownynges of waters: also many flandyngye pooles in dyuers places, and thofe of excedyngye largenes. He ceasid not to folowe this tracte vntill he came to the poynet or cape of that moste longe lande. This poynet femethe as though it woulde inuade the monete Atlas in Aphriche. For it propecetethe towardes that parte of Aphrike, whiche the portugales caule Caput Bona Sperantia. The poynets or capes of the mount Atlas, are rough and flauage nere vnto the sea. The cape of Bona Speranza, gatherethe thirtie and foure degrees of the South pole, caule the pole antaritike: But that poynete, onely feuen degrees. I suppoze this lande to bee that, whiche I fynde in owlde wryters of Cofmographiche to bee caule to the greate Iland Atlantike, without any further declaringe eyther of the fytuation, or of the nature therof.

THE EIGHT BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE

Of the supposed continent.

I Hen Iohan the king of portugale lyued which was predecetfoure to hym that nowe reigneth, there arose a great contention betwene the Caflillians and Portuagles as concerninge the dominion of these newe founde landes. The Portuagles, bycaufe they were the fyrste that durf a fyrftempte to farche the Ocean fea fence the memorie of man, affirmed that all the navigations of the Ocean, owght to pertyne to thym onely. The Caflillians argued on the contrarie parte, that what fo euer god by the mimification of nature hath created on the earth, was at the begynnynge common among men: And that it is therefore lawfull to every man to poiffe fuche landes as are voyd of Christiand inhabitors. Whyle the matter was thus vncteinyd debated, both parties agreed that the controwerfiy fludle bee decrened by the byfthop of Rome, and pligthed faithe to flande to his arbitrimente. The wynedge of Caflile was at that tyme gouerne by that great Queene Helfabith with her wifebande: for the roialme of Caflile was her dowerye. Shee also and the kyng of Portuagle, were cofyn germaynes of two fytlers: by reafon wherof the diffention was more easely pacified. By th[e]affent therof of both parties, Alexander the byfthop of Rome, the vi. of that name, by th[e]autoritie of his leaden bull, drewe a right line from the North to the South a hundrude leagues westward: withoute the paralles of thofe Ilandes which are caule Caput Viride or Cabouere, within the compafe of this lyne (although foomme denyt it) faulethe the poynete of this lande wherof we hauke spoken, which they caule Caput Saneli Augmfn, otherywye caule Promontorium Saneli Augmfn, that is, faynt Augmfnes cape or poynete. And therefore it is not lawful for the Caflillians to faften foote in the begynnynge of that lande. Vincentius Annes therfore, departed from thene, beinge aduentified of th[e]inhabitantes, that on the other fyde of the hyghe mountaynes toward the
South, lying before his eyes, there was a Region called Ciamba, which brought forth great plente of golde. Of certeyne captives whiche he tooke in the goullie of Parria (which certeynly perteyneth to the dominion of Castilie) he brought fume with hym to Hifpaniola, and lefte them with the younge Admiraill to lerne owre language. But he hym selfe, repayed to the courte to make ernest fute to the kyngge that by his favoure, he might bee gouernour of the Iland of Sanetti Johannis (otherwyse caule Burichena, beinge dilante from Hifpaniola onely, xxv. leaques) bycaufe he was the fyrst fynder of golde in that Ilande. Before Vincentius made fute for this office, one Don Christopher a Portugale, the soone of the countie of Camigna, was gouernour of the Ilande: whom the Canibales of the other Ilandes flewe, with all the Christiann men that were in the same, excepte the byshop and his familiers, which fledde and thyfted for them selues, forfkyngye the church and all the ornamentes thereof. For yowre holynes hath confecrate fyue byffhopcs in thие Ilandes at the request of the most catholyke kyngge. In Sanetti Domingio beinge the chiefe citie of Hifpaniola, Garfa de Padilla, a regular fyryer of the order of laynt Francyes, is byffhop. In the towne of Conception, doctor Petrus Xuxares de Desa: And in the Ilande of faynte Iohn or Burichena, Alfonfus Manfus a licenciate, beinge bothe obuerantes of the[n]e institucion of laynt Peter. The fourth, is fryer Barnarde de Mejia, a man of noble parentage, borne in Toledo, a preacher, and byffhop of the Ilande of Cuba. The fyte is Johannes Cabatus, a fryer preacher, whom yowre holynes annoynted mynifter of Chrill, to teache the Christiann fayth amonge the inhabitants of Dariena. The Canibales shal shortly repent them, and the blude of owre men shalbe reuenged: And that the fooner, bycaufe that shortly after they had committed this abominable slaughter of owre men, they came ayygne from their owne Ilande of Sanetti Crux (otherwyse caule Ay Ay) to the Ilande of Sanetti Johannis. and flewe a kyngge which was a frende to owre men, and eate hym and all his famelie, yetterly fusueritinge his vyllage, yppon this occasion that violentinge the lawe of hostage, he had flayne feuen Canibales whiche were lefte with hym by compoition to make certeyne canons, bicaufe the Iland of Sanetti Johannis beareth greater trees and aper for that purpose, then doth the Ilande of Sanetti Crux the chiefe habitation of the Canibales. Thes Canibales yet remaynynge in the Ilande, certeine of owre men flyinge from Hifpaniola, chaunced yppon them. Thys kyngge beinge vnnderlode by the[n]e interprettourcs, owre men quarelengy with them and caulyngy them to accompate for that milcheuouse deede, they immediately directed thys bowes and venemous arrows ageynst them, and with cruel countenaunces threatened them to bee quyet, leaft it shulde repent them of theyr commyng thynfer. Owre men fearynge theyr venemous arrows (for they were not prepared to fyght) gave them signes of peace. Being demanded why they destroyed the vyllage, and where the kyngge was with his famelie, they anwered that they rased the vyllage and cutte the kyngge with his famelie in peces and eate them in the reueng of theyr feuen workemen: And that they had made faggottes of theyr bones to cary theim to the wyues and chyldren of theyr faygne workemen, in wytneffe that the bodyes of theyr hufbands and parentes lay not vnaireuenged: and therewith shewed the faggottes of bones to owre men: who beinge alyonned at theyr fercenes and crueltie, were enforced to dissemble the matter and houlde theyr peace, quarelengy noo further with them at that tyme. Thes and suche other thynges doo dayly chance, the which I doo let paife leaft I thulde offende the eares of your holynes with fuche bluddy narrations. Thus haue wee sufficiently digressed from the regions of Beragua and Vraba beinge the chiefe foundations of owre purpofe. Wee wyll nowe therefore entreate fumwheat of the largetes and depth of the ryuers of Vraba: Alfo declare bothe what they and the landes whiche they runne through doo bryngge forth: lykkewife of the grateenes of the lande from the Eaft to the West, and of the bredth therof from the South to the North, and what theyr opinion and hope is of thynges yet vnknouen in the fame. Wee wyll threfore beginne at the newe names wherwith the Spanyardes haue named these provinces fency they were vnder the dominions of the Christianns.

1

THE NYNTH BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE,
OF THE SUPPOSED CONTINENT.

Eragua thercfore, they caule Castella Aurea, that is golden Castilie: And Vraba they named Andaluzia Nova, that is, newe Andalufia. And lyke as of many Ilandes which they subdue, they choote Hifpaniola for the chiefe place of theyr habitation, foo in the large tract of Parria, they appoynted theyr colonie or bydying place in the two regions Vraba and Beragua, that all fuche as attempte any vyages in thosc coales, may reforde to them as to safe portes to bee refrehed when they are wary or dryuen to necessitie. All owre feeds, and plantes, do nowe maruelously encreace in Vraba. Lykewyse blades, fettes, flippes, grappes, figer canes, and
The second Decade.

The fruitfulness of 
Dariena.
Dyarus holobony 
frutes of trees.
Guatiana.
Guananana.
Honea.

Mirobalani.
Dyarus fed with 
motable frutes. 
Dyarus flexus of 
better tast and 
more holsum then 
mutter.

82
Frutes patified on the 
sea.
Botatlas.

Lions and Tygers, 
a strange beast.

The ryuers of 
Vraba.
The ryuer of 
Daryen faulth 
into the goule 
of Vraba with a 
narowe chanel, 
scarly able to 
beare the canos 
or lyghters of that 
provinse, and runneth by 
The vylage where 
they chote ther dwellyng 
place. But the 
ryuer in the 
corner of 
The goule which we 
fayde that 
Vafchus paied by, 
they found to bee. 
XXXIII. furlongs in 
breeth (which they 
cause a league) and 
of excedayng depthes, 
as of two 
hundred cubettes, faulyng 
into the goule by dyurers mouthes. 
They saye that this 
ryuer faulthen into 
The goule of 
Vraba, lyke as the 
ryuer Ifer (otherwyse 
caulde Danubius, and 
Danowe) faulthern 
into the sea Pontike, 
and 
Nilus 
exto the Isea of Egypte: wherfor 
they named it 
Grandis, that is great; which also 
fayre to nooryfe 
many and great 
Croodylies, 
as the owld wyrters 
tell of 
Nilus, and 
seffially as they 
haue learned by 
expervience, 
haungis fayled vp 
and downe the 
ryuer of 
Nilus when 
I was sent 
ambadouere to 
The Soldaine of 
Alcyar at 
The coomandament of 
The motfe catholyke 
Kynge. 

The auorste of 
this booke was in 
Egypt

131

fuche other as are brought from other places to those regions, as also beales and soules as we haue sayde before. 
O maruelous frutefulnes. Twentye dayes after the feede is sowne, they gather ryte cucumbers, and such lyke, But colworet, beotes, Letufe, Borage are ryte within the spacie of ten dayes. 

Guaranauna, being higher and bygger then the orange tree, brinth furth a great frut as byyge as some citrons.

Theyr is another tree much lyke to a chestnut tree whose frute is lyke to the bygger fort of fysgs, beinge holfome and of pleynat tate. 

Mameis, is another tree that bringeth foorethe frute as byyge as an orange, in tate nothyngere inferioure to the bele kyndes of melones. 

Guaranata, beareth a frute leffe then any of the other, but of sweete faoure lyke spice, and of delectable tate. 

Hennon, is another tree whose frute bothe in shape and tate, is much lyke to prunes, but funwhat bygger. They are surely perilised that this is the Myrobalane tree. 
The fructose fooe abundantly in Hifpaniola, that the hoggges are fedde with the frute theroff as with maffe amonge vs. 
The hoggges lyke this kynde of feadeyng fooe well, that when these frutes wax ryte, the fwyneherdes can by no mannes keep them owte of the wooddes of these trees: by reason theroff, a great multytyde of them are becoome wykle. 

The also affirme, that in Hifpaniola, fwyne flesse is of much better tate and more holfome then mutten. For it is not to bee doubted, but that dyurers kyndes of meates do engender fundry tateles and qualities in fuches as are noyrhed therwith. 

The mofte pulifante prince Ferdinandum, declared that he had eated of an other frute broughthe from those landes, beinge full of fcales with keyes much lyke a pine apple in forme and colour, but in tennesnes equal to melopepernes, and in tate excedyng all garden frutes. For it is noo tre, but an herbe much lyke unto an archichoke, or Acantho. 
The kyndge hym selfe, gaine the cheefest commendation to this. I haue eated none of these frutes. For of a great number which they broughthe from thenfe, only one remayned vncontaminated, the other being putrified by reafon of the longe ymage. 

All fucose haue eated of them newely gathered in theyr natuyre doo, doo maruells commende theyr swetenes and pleasaunt tate. 

They dyyge alow owte of the ground certifyne roots growynge of them felsen, whiche they caule Botatlas, much lyke unto the naue roots of Mylayne, or the great pufles or mufheroms of the earth. 

Howe fooe eer they bee drested, eyther fryed or foddle, they gyue place to noo fich kynde of meate in pleasant tennesnes. 
The skynn is furwhat towgher then eyther of naues or mufheroms, and of earthy colour: But the inner meate therof, is very whyte. 

These are noyrhyed in gardens, as we sayde of 
Tucca in the 
fyrt Decade. They are also eated rawe, and haue the tate of rawe chestnuttes, but are furwhat fwerter. 

Wee haue soken sufficiently of trees, herbes, and frutes. We wyll nowe therefore entreate of thynges fencicute. 
The laundes and defolate pastures of these regions, are inhabited and deuoured of wild and terrible beastes, as Lions, Tygers, and such other monyters as we noe knewe, and haue byn decrybed of owde autours in tyme past. But there is espeeally one beast engendered here, in which nature hath endeuered to shewe her cunningly. 

This beaste is as byyge as an oxe, armed with a longe snoute lyke an 
Elephant, and yet noo Elephant. Of the colour of an oxe and yet noo oxe. With the houfe of a horte, and yet noo horte. 

With eares also much lyke unto an Elephant, but not soo open nor soo much hangyng downe: yet much wyder then the eares of any other beaste. 

Of the beaste which beareth her whelpes about with her in her feconde belly as in a purfe (beinge knowne to none of the owide wryters) I haue spoke in the fyrt Decade which I doubt not to haue coome to the handes of yowre holomes. 

Let vs nowe therfore declare what refleth of the fluides and ryuers of Vraba. 

The ryuer of Darienia faulthen into the goule of Vraba with a narowe chanel, scarily able to bear the canons or lyghters of that prouince, and runneth by the vylage where they chote ther dwellyng place. But the ryuer in the corner of the goule which we sayde that 
Vafchus paied by, 
they found to bee. XXXIII. furlongs in breeth (which they caule a league) and ofexcedayng depthes, as of two hundred cubettes, faulyng into the goule by dyurers mouthes. They say that this ryuer faulthen into the goule of 
Vraba, lyke as the 
ryuer Ifer (otherwyse caule 
Danubius, and Danowe) faulthen into the sea Pontike, and 
Nilus into the sea of Egypte: wherfore they named it 
Grandis, that is great; which also affirme to nooryfe many and great Croodylies, as the owld wyrters telleth of 
Nilus, and especcially as they haue learned by experience, 
haungis fayled vp and downe the 
ryuer of 
Nilus when 
I was sent 
ambadouere to 
The Soldaine of 
Alcyar at 
The commandament of the motfe catholyke Kynge. 

What I may therfore gather owte of the wrytynge of fo many learned autours as concerninge the ryuer of 
Nilus, I knowe not. For they say that nature hath gyuen two 
ryuers of that name to water the lande, whether they wyll them to spryne owte of the mountaynes of the moone
or the foonne, or owte of the toppes of the rowgh mountaines of Ethiopia: Affirming one of the fame to baine into the goulle of Egypte toward the North, and the other into the South Ocean fsea. What shall wee faye in this place? Of that Nilus in Egypte, there is noo doubtte. The Portugales allo whiche fayle by the caofftes of the Ethipians caufed Nigritas, and by the kyngedome of Melinda paftinge vnder the Equinoctiall lyne, amonge theire maruoulous inventions haue founde an other towarde the South, and emefly affirme the fame to bee allo derivd frome the mountaynes of the moone: And that it is an other chanell of Nilus, bycaiffe it bryngth forth Crocodyles, whereas it hathe not bynam reade before tyne that any other ryuer nooryfhe Crocydyles fauing onely Nilus. This ryuer, the Portugales caufe Senega. It runneth through the Region of the Nigritas, beinge very frutefull towarde the north thore: but on the fouthte fydfe fandie and rowghie. Crocodies are also engendred herein. That shall wee then fay of this thyrde: ye I may wel fay the fourth. For I suuoppe them allo to bee Crocodies which Colonus with his coompany founde armed with sacles as harde as shelles in the ryuer cauled Delagartos wherof wee haue made mention before. Shall wee fay that thefe ryuers allo of Darien and Vraba, haue theire originall frome the mountaynes of the moone, wheras they fpringe owte of the nexte mountaynes, and can by noo meane haue the fame originall with Nilus in Egypte, or that in Nigritas, or els that in the kyngedome of Melinda, from whensoe foo euers are they deryued. Whereas thefe other (as we haue fayde) fpringe owt of the next mountaynes whiche denyde an other fouth fea with noo great distance from the North Ocean. Wherfore it appeareth by experience of fuch as haue traualyd the worldle in owre tyne, that other waters bemyde the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte, maye lykwyfye bryngle fouth Crocodies. In the maryfylle alfo and fennes of the Regions of Darien, are founde great plentie of Phefauntes and peacockes, (but not of variable colours) with many other kyndes of byrdes and fowles vnlyke vnlyke owres, as well apte to bee eaten, as allo to delite the cares of menne with pleaunt noyfe. But owre Spanyrdarres, bycaiffe they are ignorne in foulunge, take but fewe. Alfo innumerable popinesyes of fundry kindes are founde chailling in the groues of thefe fenny places. Of thefe there are fume equalle to Capons in bygynes, and fume as lykyte as sparowes. But of the diuerfitie of popinesyes, we have fpenke fufficiently in the fyrt Decade. For in the rafe of this large lande, Colonus hym felle brought and fent to the coure a greate number of euer kynde, the which it was lawfull for all the people to beholde, and are yet dayly brought in lyke maner. There remaymeth yet one thynge mooffe worthye to bee put in hyflorye: The which I had rather to haue chaunced into the handes of Cicero or Livie, then into myne. For the thynge is too maruoulous in my efimation, that I fynde my wtte more en Tangelled in the defcription hereof, then is fayle of the henne when thee fetheth her younge chekyyn inwreapped in towse or flaxe. The breadth of that lande from the North Ocean to the south fsea is only fyxe dayes journe by relation of the[e] inhabitanites. The multitude thercorve and grevene of the ryuers on the one fide and on the other fide the narowenes of the lande, bryngye me into fiche doubte howe it can coome to passe, that in fooe little a fpace of three dayes jourme, meafurynge from the hygh toppes of thefe mountaynes, I doo not vnderfande howe fooe many and foffe greven ryuers, may haue recoure into this north fea. For it is to bee thought that as many doo flowe toward the[e] inhabitanites of the foute. Thefe ryuers of Vraba are but fenaute, in comparision of many other in those coales. For the Spanyrdarres fay, that in the tyme of Colonus, they founde and paffed by an other ryuer after this, whose gouffe faulynge into the fea, they affirme to bee lytte lefye then a hundredth myles in the fyrtfe coales of Paria, as wee haue fayde elswhere. For they fay that it fauleth from the toppes of hygh mountaynes with fooe fywte and furious a courfe, that by the violent and grevenes thereof, it dryueth backe the fea although he bee rowghie and enfornd with a contrary wynde. They all affirme lykwyfye, that in all the large tracte therof, they felt noo fower or falte water, but that all the water was frefhi, fweete, and apte to bee dronke. Th[e] inhabitanites caufe this ryuer Maragonum: And the regions adiacent to the fame, Mariatambal, Camanorru, and Pariore. Befyde thofe ryuers which I haue named before, as Darien, Grandis, Dabaiba, Beragua, Santhi Mathi, Bolus gatti, Delagartos, and Gaira, they which of late haue farched thofe coales, haue founde many other. Deliberatinge therefore with my felfe, from whenehe these mountaynes beinge fooe narowe and nere vnto the fea on bothe fydes, haue fuch great holowe caues or deepenes of foule capacitie, and from whenehe they are fylded to caft fought fuch abundance of water, hereof also afsyngne them the opiniones of the inhabitants, they affirme them to bee of dyuers judgemenites herein: Alleagynge fyrt the greatenes of the mountaynes to bee the caufe, whiche they fay to bee very hygh, which thynge also Colonus the fift fynder therof affirmeeth to bee trewe: Adding thare vnto that the Paradife of pleasure is in the toppes of thofe mountaynes whiche appearre from the gouffe of Paria and Os Draconis, as he is fully perfuaded. They agree therfore that there is greate caues withine these mountaynes: but it refeth to confider from whenehe they are fylded. If therefore all the ryuers of frefhi waters by th[e]oppinion of manye, do fooe owte of the fsea as dryuen and compelled throughwe the paflagges or pores of the earth by the ponderous weght of the fsea it felle, as wee fee them breake furth of the fyngryes and direcute their courfe to the fsea ageyme, then the thynge is lefye to bee maruayled at here then in other places. For wee haue not redde that in any other place twoo fuch feas haue eurnioned any lande with fooe narowe lymittes. For it hath on the right fyde, the great Ocean where the fonne goeth downe on the left hande: And an other
on the other fylde where the fomne rysfeth, nothynge inferioure to the fyrt in greatenes, for they fuppofe it to bee myxte and ioyned as all one with the fea of East Inda.

This lande therefore being burdened with fo great a weight on the one fyde and on the other (as if this opinion bee of anye value) is enforced to swalowe vp fuch deuoured waters, and ageyne to caft forth the fame in open fprings and freeames. But if wee fhal denye that the earth draweth hymours of the fea, and agree that all fountaynes or fprynge are engendered of the converfion or turynge of ayer into water diffulting within the holowe places of the montaynes (as the moft part thinke) weyll gyue place rather to the authority of them which flycke to thofe reafons, then that owre fenne is faffyfied of the full truth thereof. Yet dou I not repugne that in fume caues of montaynes, water is turned into ayer. For I my felfe haue fenee, howe in the cases of manye montaynes in Spayne, in maner fhowers of rayne doo faule continually: And that the water gathered by this meanes, doth fend furth certeyne ryuers by the fydes of the montaynes, wherwith al fytche trees as are planted on the ftiepe or foot of the montaynes, as vines, Oliue trees, and fytche other, are watered. And this especiallie in one place: As the ryght honorable Lodouike the Cardinall of Aragonie moffe obfequious to yowre holynes, and twoo other byfhopps of Ilyer, whereof the one is Silius Pandonus, and the other an Archebyffhop (whoef name and tytle I dou not remember) can beare me wytnes. For when wee were togyther at Granata, lately deluynered from the dominion of the Mornes, and walked for owre paltyme to certeine plesaunte hylls (by the whiche there ranne a fayre ryuer) Whyle Cardinall Lodouike occupi hym felle in ftyntyne at byrdes whiche in the buffes nere vnto the ryuer, I and the other twoo byfhopps determined to clime the montaynes to fearch the f[e]originall and fpringe of the ryuer: for wee were not farre from the toppes thereof. Fowlyngwe therefore the courfe of rayne, we founde a greate caue in which was a continuall faule of water as it had byn a fhoure of rayne: the water wherof, fayling into a trelche made with mans hand, encreafe to a ryuer, and runneth downe by the fydes of the montaynes. The lyke is also fenee in this famowe townes of Valladoleto (where we nowe fuorne) in a certeyne greene clofe, not paft a furlonge diſtant from the waules of the towne. I graunte thercfor that in certeyne places by converfion of the ayrie dewe into water within the caues of fytche montaynes, manye fprynge and ryueres are engendred. But I fuppofe that nature was not folicitate to bryng fyrth fytche greate fluides by this fo fmaule induftrie. Twoo reafons therefor, do found belve to my iudgement: whereof the one is, the ofaule of rayne: The other, the continuall autumne or fprynge tyme which is in thofe regions beinge foo nere vnto the Equinoctial that the common people can perceau no difference betwene the length of the day and the night throughow oul the yeare whereas thofe twoe feeons are more apte to engender abundance of rayne then euyther extremy wynter or ferman sumner. An other reafon in effect much lyke vnto the fyrt, is this: If the fea be full of pores, and that by the pores thereof beinge opened by the Southe windes, wee fhal confent that vapours are lyfted vp wherof the wytery cloudes are engendred, this lande muft needes bee moylted with moo fhoures then anye other, yf it bee as narowe as they fay, and enuironed with twoo mayne fens collateralie beatinge on the fame. Howe fo euer it be: I can not but gyue credit to the report of fuch worthy men as haue recourcie to thofe regions: And can noo leffe then declare the fame albe it may feme incredible to fume ignorant perfons not knownyng the poure of nature to whom Plinie was perfuaded that nothynge was impoffible. Wee haue therefore thought it good to make this difcourfe by the way of argument, leaff on the fide of men, good leymng and iudgement, and on the other fyde, fycue as are fludios to fynde occasions of quarlcyng in other mens wrytynge, fylde judge vs to bee fo vnfeerete lyghtly to gyue creditle to euyer taly not beinge cofonant to reafon. But of the force and greate violence of thofe freffh waters, which repulflinge the fea make fo greate a goulfe (as wee haue fayde) I thinke the caufer thereof to bee the greate multitude of fluids and ryueres, which beinge gathered togethier, make fo greate a poole: and not one ryuer as they fuppofe. And for as much as the montaynes are exceddyng hyghe and ftiepe, I thinke the violence of the faule of the waters to be of fuch force, that this confictte betwen the waters, is caufed by the f[i]impulfion of the poole that the faltye water can not enter into the goulfe. But here perhaps fume wyll maruayle at me why I fyldez maruayle foo muche hereat, fpeckyngyne vnto me fcornefully after this maner. Why dothe he foo maruayle at the greate ryuers of thofe Regions? Hath he not Ilyer his Eridanus, named the kyng of ryueres of the owiffe wryters? Haue not other regions alfo the lyke? as we reedee of Tanais, Ganges, and Danubius, which are fayde foo to ouercom the fea, that fylde water may be drowne fortie myles within the fame. Thofe menne I woulde fatisffe with this anfwer. The famous ryuer of Padus, in Ilyer (whiche they nowe caule Po, and was of the Grekes cauled Eridanus) hath the greate montaynes cauled Alpes diuidinge Fraunce, Germanie, and Pannonic from Ilyer, lyngge at the backe thereof as it were bulways full of moylyrue: And with a longe tracte receauinge Ticinum with innumerable other great ryueres, fauleth into the fea Adriatike. The lyke is alfo to bee vnderflode of the other. But thofe ryueres (as owre men were enforme by the kyngyes) fayl into the Ocean fea with larger and fuller chanelles nere hand. And fume there are which afurme this lande to bee very large in other places althougb it bee but narowe here. There commeth alfo to my remembrance an other caufe: the whiche althougb it bee of no greate force, yet dou I entendte to wryte it.
The seconde Decade.

Hat lande reacheth foorth into the sea euyn as doth Italy, although not like the legge of a man as it doth. But I nowe compare a Pigmean or a dwarfe to a giant. For that part thereof which the Spaniardes haue ouer runne from the fayde Easte poynct which reacheth towarde the sea Atlantike (the ende not beinge yett founde ynto the Welle) is more then eyght tymes longer then Italye. And by what reafon I am moued to say eyght tymes, yowre holynes shall vnderstande. From the tymes therefore that I fyrtle determined to obeye their requestes who wyld me fyrfle in yowre name to wryte these thynges in the laten tonge, I dyd my endeoure that all thinges myght coome foorth with dewe tryall and experience. Whereupon I repayed to the byfhoppe of Burges beinge the chiefe refuge of this navigation. As we were therfore secretly together in one chamber, we had many instrumentes perteynyng to these affayres as globes and manye of those mappes which are commonly cauled the spynmans carde, or cardes of the sea. Of the which, one was drawn by the Portugales, wherunto Americus Vesputius is fayde to haue put to his hande, beinge a man mooste experete in this facultie and a Florentynye borne: who alfo vnder the liplande of the Portugales, hadde fayled towarde the south pole many degrees beyond the Equinocitial. In this carde we founde the fyrtl front of this lande to bee brooder then the kynges of Vraba had perfiaed owre men of their mountaynes. To an other, Colonus the Admiral whyle he yett lyued and searched those places had gyuen the beginynge with his owne handes: Whereunto Bartholomaeus Colonus his brother and Lieutenaut haed addid his judgement, for he alfo, had fayled aboute those coales. Of the Spanyardes lykewyse, as many as thought them selues to haue any knowledge what perteyned to meare the lande and the sea, drewe certeyne cardes in parchement as concernyng these navigations. Of all other, they moft esceeme them which Johannes de la Coffa the coompanion of Pogeda (whom wee fayde to bee flye of the people of Caramairi in the hauyn Carthago,) and an other expert poynt cald Andreas Morals, had fet foorth. And this asfwell for the great experience which they bothe hadde (to whom these tractes were as wel known as the chambers of their owne house) as alfo that they were thought to bee cunninge in that parte of Cosmographie which teacheth the description and measuring of the sea. Conferringe therefore all these cardes togethre, in euyre of the whiche was drawn a lyne expressinge, not the myles, but leagues after the maner of the Spanyardes, we tooke owre compasses and beganne to measure the sea coales after this orden. From that poynct or fronte which we fayde to bee included within the lyne perteynyng to the Portugales iuridiction, beinge drawn by the paralledes of the Ilandes of Cabouerde, but a hundreth leagues further toward the weft (which they haue nowe alfo searched on euery fyde) we founde three hundreth leagues to the enterance of the ryuer Maragonum: And from thence to Os Draconis, fenne hundreth leagues: but fume what lyfe in the descriptio of fume: For they doo not agree in al poyntes exquitely. The Spanyardes wyll that a league conteyne four myles by fea and but three by lande. From Os Draconis, to the cape or poynct of Cuchibacoa, which beinge passed, there is a goulfe on the lefte hande, we measted three hundreth leagues in one carde, and much thereabout in an other. From this poynct of Cuchibacoa, to the region of Caramairi in which is the hauyn Carthago (which fume caule Carthagena) we found about a hundreth and feuenteene leagues. From Caramairi to the Ilande Fortis, fytene leagues. From thence to the goulfe of Vraba amonge which is the vyllage caule Santi Maria Antiqua where the Spanyardes haue apoynted their habitation, only. xxxiij. leagues. From the ryuer of Vraba in the province of Dariena to the ryuer of Beragua
The seconde Decade.

where Nicuefa hadde intended to have fastened his foote if god hadde not other wyse decreed, we measured a hundred and thirtie leagues. Frome Beragua to that ryuer which wee fayde of Colonos to bee cauled Sancti Matthie, in the which alfo Nicuefa loofinge his carayuell, wandered in greate calamities, we founde in owre cardes, onely a hundred and fortie leagues: Yet many other which of late tyme have coome from these partes, haue defrayed many moo leagues in this traxe of the ryuer of Sancti Matthie: In which alfo, they place dyuers ryuers, as Alturima with the Ilande cauled Scutum Catela lyynge before it, whose kynges name is Factes combista. Lykewise an other ryuer cauled Zebraha: after that, Vrida; and then Duraha in the which gold is founde. Furthermore, many goodly hauen, as Cerabaro and Hiebra, foo cauled of the inhabitants. And thus if yowre holynes wyll conferre these numbers together, yowe shall fynde in this accompte, a thousand five hundred and twenty and fyue leagues, whiche amounte to fyue thousande and feuen hundred mylcs from the poynte of Sancti Matthie, which they caule Sinum perditorum: that is, the gulfle of the lofle men. But we may not leaue here. For after this, one Afer Outeneses, otherwyse named Johannes Dias de Solis, borne in Nebirra (which bringeth forth many liered men) faylinge from this ryuer toward the wele, ouer ranne manye coales and leagues: But the myddelte of that thore, bendethede toward the North: And it is therfore directly placed in order with the other. Yet may we gather by a diameter or ryght lyne, about three hundredth leagues. Hereby maye yowe gather what is the length of this lande. But of the breadth, perhaps wee shal hereafter have further knowledge. Let vs nowe speake sumwhat of the variety of the degrees of the elevation of the pole flarres. This lande therefor, alowthgh it reache forth from the East into the Wethle, yet is it crooked and hathe the poyn bendinge so toward the south, that it lyoeth the fight of the North pole, and is extended beyonde the Equinoctiall yyne feuen degrees toward the South pole. But the poynt herof, perteyneth to the jurisdiction of the Portugales as we have fayde. Leauning this poynt and faylinge toward Paria the north flarre is feene ayeayne, and is so much the more lyfted vp, in howe much the region enclyneth more toward the Wethle. The Spanywardes therefor, haue dyuers degrees of elevations, vntyl they come to Dariana beinge their chiefes lytton and dwellynge place in those landes. For they have forfaken Beragua, where they found the North pole elevate. viii. degrees. But frome the lande doth foo muche bende toward the North, that it is there in maner equall with the degrees of the flaryghtes of Hercules pyllers: especyally yf wee measure certeyne landes founde by them toward the North ftye of Hispianola. Emonge the whiche, there is an Ilande, about three hundredth and xxv. leagues from Hispianola, as they fay whiche have searched the same, named Boineca or Agnano, in the which is a continual fyryne of runnynge water of such maruelous vertue, that the water therof beinge dronke, perhaps with fume dyete, maketh owld men younge ayeayne. And here must I make protestacion to yowre holynesse, not to thynke this to bee fayde lyghtly or rashely. For they have foo spredde this rumour for a truth throughout all the countre, that not oney all the people, but alfo manye of them whom wisedome or fortune hath divided from the common fort, thinke it to be true. But if yowe shal aflke my opinion herein, I wyl answere that I wyll not attribute fo greate poure to nature: but that god hath noo leffe referred this prerogatiue to hym felfe, then to faryche the hartes of men, or to gyue substance to priuation, (that is) beinge to noo beinge: Excepte we shal belue the fable of Colchis of Efyon renouate, to bee as trewe as the wrtynges of Sibylla Erythrea. Albeit perhaps the fcoles of phifitans and naturall philosophers wyll not muche flycke to affirme that by the[e]juse of certeyne fercidate medicines and dyete, the accidents of age (as they caule them) may be longe hydden and deferred, which they wyll to bee vnderfloode, by the renouation of age. And to haue fayde thus much of the length and breadth of thes Regions, and of the rowgyhe and hughous mountaynes with theer waterie caues, alfo of the dyuers degrees of that lande, I thinke it sufficient. But I thought it not good to let passe what chaunced to those miferable men amongeth theye generall calamities. I remember that when I was a chylde, mee thought my bowelles grated and that my spires were marueloullye troubled for vcrve pitie, when I readde in the poete Virgyl howe Achemenides was lefte of Vlysses vpon the sea bankes amonge the giantes cauled Cyclopes where for the space of manye dayes from the departinge of Vlysses vntyl the commynge of Enaes he eate none other meate but onelye berrys and hawes. But owre vnfortunate Spanywardes which folowe Nicuefa to inhabite Beragua, woode haue eftenned hawes and berrys for greate delicatess. Whatefhulde I heare speake of the heade of an afle bowght for a grete price, and of fuch other extremeties as men haue suffered in townes befeged? After that Nicuefa hadde determyned to leaue Beragua for the barrennes of the foyle, he attempted to searche Portum Bellum, and then the coasts of the poynt cauled Marmor, if he myght there fynde a place more fortunate to inhabitte. In this meane tyme, fo grousous famen oppresed his fouldiers, that they neythir abyffened from eattinge of mangye dogges which they had with them afweel for theyr defence as for hunteyng (for in the warre ayeayne the naked people, dogges floode them in greate fleade) nor yet fumwhat from thee flayne inhabitants. For they founde not there any frutefull trees or plentie of foules as in Dariana, but a barren grounde and not mete to bee inhabited. Here certeyne of the fouldiers made a bargeyn with one of theyr selues for the price of a leane dogge, who also was almoitied deade for hunger: They gau the owner of the dogge many of those pieces of golde which they caule Pesos or golden Caffelians. Thus agreinge of the
price, they fled the dogge to bee eaten, and caste his mangie skynne with the bones of the heade hangynge therto, amongst the bushes. The day folowyng, a certeyne footman of their company, chaunted to fynde the skynne beinge nowe full of maggottes and flynkyng. He brought it home with hym, sodde it, and eate it. Many reforted to hym with their dyffhes for the brothe of the sodde skynne, proferinge hym for euer eyre dyffhefull a piece of golde. An other founde twoo toades and sodde them which a fiecke man bought of hym for twoo fyne thertas curiously wroght of lynen intermixt with golde. Certeyn other wanderinge abowte to seeske for vytyles, founde in a pathway in the myddflef of a fyelde, a deade man of th[e]inhabitanthes whiche had byn flayne of his owne coompanye and was nowe rotten and flynkyng. They drewe hym a fyde, dismemberde hym feecrely, rosted hym and eate hym, therewith affwagynge theyr hunger as yt they had byn fielde with pheafauntes. One also, which departinge from his companions in the nyght feaon, went a fybyng amongst the reedes of the maryflhes, lyued only with flyne or mudde for the space of certeyne dayes, vntyll at the lengthe creepinge and almofte deade, he founde the way to his felowe. And thus these miserable men of Beragua vexed with these and suche other afl[ic]tions, were browgh[t]e from the number of seuen hundreth threecore and ten fouldiers, fearfully to fortie, beinge nowe also added to the coompany of them in Dariena. Fewe were flayne of th[e]inhabitanthes. But the refydwe confumed by famen, breathed owt theyr very bowles, openynge a waye to the newe landes for suche as shal coome after them, appeaung the fury of the barbarous nations, with the price of their bludde. Confyderinge therfor after these flormes, with what eafe other men shal ouerrume and inhabite these landes, in respecte to the calamities that these men haue suffered, they shal seme to goe to bryde faastes where all thynges are redy prepared ageynst their comynge. But where Petrus Arias arryued with the kynges nauie and newe supply of men, to this houre I knowe no certente. What shall chaunce herafter I wyll make diligente inquition if I shal vnderlande this to bee acceptable to yowre holynes. Thus I byd yowe hartely farewell: from the courte of the mooste Catholyke kyng, the daye beeFore the nones of December, in the yeare of Christe, M. D. XIII.
THE FYRST BOOKE OF THE THYRDE DECADE;
TO THE BYSSHOPPE OF ROME LEO THE TENTH.

Was determyned (mofte holye father) to haue closed vp the gates to this newe worlde, supposinge that I had wandered farre enough in the coate hes therof, while in the meane time newe letters were brought me frome thefne, which caufed me agayne to take my penne in hande. For I receaue letters not only from certeyne of myne acquaintance there, but also frome Vafchus Nannez whom we fayde by the confidence of his owne poure with his confederates, to haue vfurped the governanue of Dariena after the reiecting of Nicuifa and Auctius, Lieuenetantes. By his letter wrytten after his warlyke maner, wee vnderstand that he hath paffed ouer the mountaynes, diuysing the Ocean knownen to vs, from the other mayne fylde on the south fyde of this lande hetherto vnknowne. His epitell is greater then that caufed Capreensis de Sciano. But wee haue gathered out of that and other, onely suche thynges as we thought mofte worthy to bee noted. Vafchus foo behaued hym felle in thefe affayres, that he dyd not onely pacifie the kynges dipleasure conceaued ageberly hym, but also made hym fo favoruable and gracious good lorde towarde hym, that he rewarded him and his companions with many honorable gyftes and privileges for their attemptes. Wherfore I defyre yowre holynes to incline yowre attentuine ears, and to confyder with a joyful mynde what they haue brouht to pace in thefe great enterpryfes. For this valiant nation (the Spanyardes I meane) have not onely with greate mysnes and innumerable dangers subdue to the Chriflians, infinite hundredes and legions, but also manyades of men. Vafchus Nannez therefore, whether it were that he was impacient of Idlenes (for a valiente mynde can not reft in one place or bee vnoccupyed) or leaff any other fhulde proue hym in foo great a matter (suspecting the newe gouernour Petrus Arias) or being moued by both thefe caufes, and especiallie for that the kyng had taken dipleasure with hym for suche thynges as he had done before, toke th[e]aduenture vpon hym with a fewe men to brynge that to pace which the fonne of kyng Comogrus thought could hardly haue lyn doone with the ayde of a thoufande men, wherof Petrus Arias was appoynted capitayne for the fame purpofe. Assemblyng therefore certeyne of the owlde foulliers of Dariena, and many of thofe which came lately from Hispaniola, allured by the fame of greater plentie of golde, he gathered an armie of a hundreth fourefcore and tenne men. Thus beinge furnyfshed and redie to take his vyage by fca, whyle the wynde ferued hym, he departed frome Dariena with one brygantyn and tenne of theyr boates which they caule Canoes as wee haue fayde. Fyrft therfore arryuynge in the dominion of Careta kyngge of Coiba and frende to the Chriflians, and leauyng his thyppe and boates there, he made his deuout prayers to almyghty god, and therewith went forward on his journey by lande toward the mountaynes. Here he fyrft entered into the region of kyngge Poncha, who felded at his comynge as he had doone before. But Vafchus fent meffengers to hym by the conduct of certeyne of Careta his men, promyfinge hym frendship and defence ageberly his enemies, with many other benefites. Poncha thus entyfed with the fare fpeache and frendely profers bothe of owre men and of the Caretans, came to owr men gladly and wyllyngely makynge a league of frendhippe with them. Vafchus entertyned hym very frendely, and persauued him neuer therafter to flande in fcare. Thus they joyned handes, embraued, and gaue greate gyftes the one to the other to knytt vp the knotte of continuall amitie. Poncha gaue Vafchus a hundreth and ten pouinges weyght of golde, of that pounde which the Spanyardes caule Pyram. He had no greater plentie of golde at this tyne, by reafon he was fpoyled the yeare before as we haue fayde. Vafchus to recompense one benefyte with an other, gaue hym certeyne of owre thynges, as counterfet rynges, Chrifli ftones, copper cheynes and brafelettes, haukes belles, lokyngye glaffes, and fuche other fynce flufhe. These thynges they fet much by and greatly efteeme. For fuche thynges as are ftrangue, are such where counted precious. He gaue alfo to Poncha certeyne axes to fell trees: which he accepted as a princely gyfte,
bycause they lacke Iren and all other metals except golde: by reason wherof they are enforced with great
laboure to cut theyr trees to buylde theyr houfes, and especially to make theyr boates holowe withoute instru-
mentes of Iren, with certeyne sharpe flones whiche they fynde in the ryuers. Thus Vafhus leauynge all
thynges in safetie behynde hym, marched forarde with his armye towards the mountaynes, by the conducte
of certeyne guydes and laboures which Poncha had gyuen hym, as well to leade hym the way, as also to cary his
bagges and opene the straights through the defolate places and craggy rockes full of the dennes of wylde
beastes. For there is feldome entercoure or byinge and flydonye betwene these naked people, bycause they
stand in neede of fewe thynges and have not the vfe of money. But yt at any tyme they exercyce any bartering
they doo it but nere hande, exchangeth golde for houfholde fluse with theyr confines whiche fumewhat esceeme
the fame for ornamente when it is wrought. Other superfluities they vterly contemne, as hynderances of theyr
sweete libertie, forasmuch as they are gyuen only to play and Idenes. And for this cause, the high wayes
which lyte betwene theyr regions are not much worsen with many jorneys. Yet haue theyr scoutes certeyne
priuie markes whereby they knowe the waye the one to innade the others dominions, and spoyle and infeite
them felues on bothe fydes with mutual Incursions priuille in the nyght feafeon. By the helpe therof of theyr
guydes and laboures, with owre carpenters, he passed ouer the horrible mountaynes and many greate ryuers
lynyng in the way, ouer the which he made byrdges eyther with pyls or trunkes of trees. And here doo I let
pashe manye thynges whiche they suffered for lacke of necessaries, beinge alfo in maner overcame with extreme
laboure, leafe I shulde bee tedious in reherfinge thynges of smale value. But I haue thought it good not to
omitte fuche doinges as he had with the kynges by the waye. Therefore or euer he came to the toppes of the
hygh mountaynes, he entered into a Region cauled Quareguna, and mette with the kyngge thereof cauled by the
same name, with a greate bande of men armed after theyr maner, as with bowes and arrows, longe and brode
two handed swords made of woodde, longe flasues hardened at the endes with fyer, dartes alfo and flynges. He
came prouedly and cruelly ageynst owre men, and sent messengers to them to byd them flanke and procede
no further: demaundinge whither they went and what they hadde to doo there. Herewith he came forth
and thwew hym felwe beinge appareled with all his nobilitie: but the other were all naked. Then approching
towards owre men, he threatened them with a lions countenance to depart from these except they woldde bee
flayne ever mothers fonne. When owre men denied that they woldde goo bauke, he affayled them fiercely.
But the battayle was fone synysfied. For as soone as they harde the noyse of the hargabuies, they beleued
that owre menne Caryd thunred and lyghtenynge about with them. Many alfo beinge flayne and for
wounded with quares of crofsebowes, they turned their backes and fledde. Owre men folowyng them in the
chafe, beved them in pieces as the butchers doe fleshe in the thamwelles, from one an arme, from one an oth-
er, fynde from hym a buttocke, from an other a shulder, and from sume the necke from the bodye at one
stoke. Thus, fyxe hundrete of them with theyr kyngge, were flayne lyke brute beastes. Vafhus founde the
house of this kyngge infected with most abominable and vnnaurell lechery. For he founde the kyngges brothe-
and many other yngue men in apparell, fmoth and effeminateylye decked, which by the report of such
as dwelte abowe hym, he used with preposterous venus. Of these abowe the number of fourtie, he com-
manded to bee gyuen for a pray to his dogges. For (as we have saide) the Spaniaries vfe [the] helpe of
dogges in their warres ageynst the naked Barbarians.
The vse of dogges in the warre against the naked Barbarians.

Natural hatred of vnnaurell sinne.

Palatini. I woldde all men were of this opinion.
The haruest is great and the workemen but fewe.
Warrelyke people.

The hyghter the cossildar.
A page devoted to the noble and gentlemen are apparelled. But the common people lyue content onely with the benefits of nature. There is a region not pait two dayes journey distant from Quarequa, in which theye founde only blakke Moores: and those exceedingly fierce and cruel. They suppose that in tymse past certeyn blakke mores sayled thether owt of Aethiopia to robbe: and that by shippewracke or fume other chaunces, theye were dryuen to those mountaynes. Th[e]inhabitantes of Quarequa lyue in continual warre and debate with thee blakke men. Here Vafchus leauninge in Quarequa many of his souldiers (which by reason they were not yet accustomed to such trauayles and hunger, fell into dyuers diseases) tooke with hym certeyn guydes of the Quarequatans to conduct hym to the toppes of the mountaynes. From the palace of kyng Funcha, to the prospect of the other fouth fea, is but fyve dayes iorney: the which neuerthelesse by reason of many hynder-ances and chaunces, and especialy for lacke of vytayles, he coulde accomplishy his noo leffe then. xxv. dayes. But at the length, the feuenth dayse of the calendes of October, he behelde with woonderinge eyes the toppes of the hygh mountaynes flewed vtro hym by the guydes of Quarequa, from the whiche he myght fee the other sea too longe looked for, and neuer feene before of any man commynge owte of owre world. Approching therefore to the toppes of the mountaynes, he commanded his armye to fley, and went him selfe alone to the topp, as it were to take the fyrt polseffion thereof. Where, faulyng proporte vyppon the grounde, and rayninge hym selfe aegyne vpon his knees as is the maner of the Christianes to pray, lyftynge vpppe his eyes and handes toward heauen, and directinge his face toward the newe founde fourth sea, he poore forth his humble and devout prayers before almyghtie God as a spirittuall sacrificce with thanks gyuing, that it had pleased his diuine maiestie to refuerue vnto that day the victorie and praiie of so greate a thyngne vnto hym, beinge a man but of maule witte and knowledg, of lyttele experience and bafe parentage. When he had thus made his prayers after his warlike maner he heftten with his hande to his companions to coome to hym, flynyng them the greate mayne fea heretofore vnynown to the[e]inhabitantes of Europe, Aphrike, and Afia. Here aegyne he fell to his prayers as before: defyringe almyghtie God and the bledded virgin to favour his beginnings, and to gyne hym good facce to fubdue those landes to the glorie of his holy name and encreafe of his trewe religion. All his companions dyd lykewise, and prayed god with loud voyces for ioye. Then Vafchus, with no leffe manly corage then Hanniball of Carthage flewed his souldiers Italye and the promontories of the Alpes, exhorted his men to lyft yp their hartes, and to behoulde the lande evene nowe vnder theieth feete, and the fea before theye eyes, which shulde bee vnto them a full and iust reward of theieth great labours and trauayles nowe overse. When he had fayde these woordes, he commanded them to raiife certeyne heapes of fiones in the fleede of alters for a token of polseffion. Then defende byng from the toppes of the mountaynes, leaft fuch as might come after hym shulde argue hym of lyinge or fallehod, he wrote the kyng of Caffelles name here and there on the barkes of the trees bothe on the ryght hande and on the lefte: and rayfet hym of fiones all the way that he went, vntyll he came to the region of the nexte kyng the fouth white name was Chiapes. This kyng came foorth the ageynyte hym with a greate multitude of men: threateninge and forbiddynge him not onely to passe through his dominions, but alfo to goo no further. Here vpppon, Vafchus set his battayle in array, and exhorted his men (beinge nowe but fewe) fercely to assayle theyre enemies, and to eefee them nyoo better then dogges meate as they shulde bee shortely. Placinge therefore the hargabufers and matlies in the forefoore, theye faluted kyng Chiapes and his men with fuch a larome, that when they hard the noyfe of the gunnis, fawe the flames of fyer, and fnete the favour of brymstone (for the wynde blewde towards them) theye droue them felues to flyght with fuche fche fearle thundrboultes and lyghtnynges followed theim, that manye fell downe to the grounde: whom owre men purfuinge, fyft keepinge theyr order, and after breaking theyr array, flewe but fewe and tooke many captiues. For they determined to vfe no extremitie, but to pacifie thofe Regions as quietely as theyr myght. Enteringe therfore into the palace of kyng Chiapes, Vafchus commaundedy many of the captiues to bee loofed: wylyng them to fearch owte theyr kyng, and to exhorte hym to coome thyther: And that in foo doinge, he woold bee his frende and profer hym peace, befide many other benefites. But if he refused to coome, it shulde turne to the destrucction of hym and his, and vttter fubuerion of his contre. And that theyr myght the more assuredly do this meffeage to Chiapes he fent with them certeyne of the guydes which came with hym from Quarequa.

Thus Chiapes beinge perhauaded as fere with the Quarequans which coulde concettwor to what ende the matter woode coome by th[e]expericence which theye had feene in them felues and theyr kyng, as also by the reasons of his owne men to whom Vafchus hadde made foo frendely promyse in his behalle, came forthe of the caues in the whiche he lurked, and submyttedy hym felle to Vafchus, who accepted hym frendelye. They joyned handes, embrased the one the other, made a perpetuall league of frendeshippe, and gave greate rewards on bothe fydes. Chiapes gaue Vafchus foure hundred pounds weyght of wrought goulde of thofe pounds which theye caule Pefos: And Vafchus recompened hym aegyne with certeyne of owre thynges. Thus beinge made frendes, theye remayned together a fewe dayes vntyll Vafchus souldiers were coome which he lefte behynde hym in Quarequa. Then caulinge vnto hym the guydes and laboures which came with hym from thene he
rewarded them liberally and dismissed them with thanks. Shortly after, by the conduct of Chiapes hym selfe, and certeyne of his men, departinge from the toppes of the mountaynes, he came in the space of four yeares to the bankes of the newe fea: where affemblinge al his men together with the kynges serfes and notaries, they addicted al that maine fea with all the landes adiacent there vnto to the dominion and Empire of Castile. Here he left part of his fouldiers with Chiapes that he myght th[e]efelie seeche those coateis. And takyng with hym nyne of theyr lyghters made of one hole tree (which they caule Culchas as th[e]inhabitanthes of Hispaniola cauall them Canvas) and allo a bande of fourerecone men with certeine of Chiapes men, he passed ouer a greate ryuer and came to the regione of a certeyne kyngs whose name was Coquera. He attempted to refylte owre men as dyd the other, and with lyke facceffe: for he was overcoome and put to bay. But Vafchus who entended to wynne hym with gentelles, fente certeyne Chieapeans to him to declare the greate poure of owre menne: howe inuincible they were: howe merciful to such as submit them selues, alfo cruel and feuer to such as obstinatly withstande them. Promyfinge hym furthermore, that by the frendhippe of owre men, he myght bee well affure by th[e]example of other, not onely to lyue in peace and quietness hym selfe, but also to bee reuenged of th[e]inuuries of his enemies. Wylling hym in conclusion fou to weighe the matter, that if he refused this gentelnes proffered vnto hym by foo greate a victourer, he shulde or it were longe, lerne by felynye to repente him to late of that perel which he myght have auoyded by hearing. Coquera with these woordes and exemples, faken with great feare, came gladly with the messengers, byrynyng with hym fyxe hundred and l [fifty] Pesos of wrought gold, which he gau vnto owre men. Vafchus rewarded hym lykewise as he sayd before of Ponela. Coquera beinge thusly naughted, they returned to the palaisce of Chiapes. Where, visitinge theyr companions, and reflyinge there a while, Vafchus determyned to search the nexte greate goalafe, the which, from the furtheast reachynge thereof into the lande of theyr countreyes, from the enterauence of the mayne fea, they fayde to threecore myles. This they named faynt Michaels goalafe, which they saye to bee full of inhabited Ilandes and hughes rockes. Enteringe therefore into the nyne boates or Culchas wherwith he paffed ouer the ryuer before, hauinge alfo with hym the fame coompanye of fourerecone hole men, he wente forwarde on his purpos, although he were greatly diffused by Chiapes, who eretly defyrned hym not to attempt that voyage at that tym, affirming the goylfe to bee so tempefus and floomy three mooneths in the yeare, that the fea was there by noo mennes naugible: And that he had feene many Culchas deouered of whillepoles euene before his eyes. But inuincible Vafchus, impaciente of idlenes, and voyde of all feare in goddes caufe, aunswered that god and his holy fayntes woulde propper his enterpyffes in this cafe, forasmuche as the matter touched God and the defence of the Christian religion, for the maynetenaunce wherof it shulde bee necessarie to haue great abundance of ryches and treasure as the fynewes of war ageyny the enemies of the saydye. Thus vinge alfo th[e]office both of an oratoure and preacher, and hauinge perfuaded his coompanions, he lanced from the lande. But Chiapes, leaff Vafchus shulde any thyng doubt of his faythfulnes towards hym, proffered himselfe to goo with hym whither foo er he went: And wolde by noo meanes affent that Vafchus shulde depart from his palaisce, but that he wooldy bryngle hym on the waye and take part of his fortune. Therefoe as fone as they were nowe entere into the maine fea, fuch fouresses and conflictes of water arose ageynst them that they were at theyr wyttes endes whither to turne them or where to refle. Thus beinge tooffed and maad with feare, the one loked on the other with pale and vncheffre countenaunces. But eyspecialy Chiapes and his coompanie, who had before tyme with theyr eyes seene th[e]experience of thosse iepordeis, were greatly discomforsted. Yet (as god woold) they escaped all, and landed at the nexte Ilande: Where makynge fasfe theyr boates, they refel there that nyght. Here the water ffoo encreased, that it almoost owlfowed the Iland. They say alfo that that fouth fea doth foo in maner boyle and swelle, that when it is at the hyghte it doth couer manye great rockes, which at the faule thereof, are seene farre above the water. But on the contrary parte, all fuch as inhabite the North sea, affirme with one voyce, that hit scarfily rifeth at any tyme a cubet above the bankes as they alfo confesse which inhabite the Ilande of Hispaniola and other Ilandes sittate in the same. The Ilande therefore beinge nowe drye by the faule of the water, they referted to theyr boates which they founde all owervhelmde and full of fande, and fume fore brufed, with great rytes, and almoost loy by reaoun theyr cables were brok. Such as were brufed, they tyed saf with theyr gyrdles, with flippes of the barker of trees, and with tough and longe flakles of certein herbs of the fea, flopping the rytes or chynkes with graffe accordingly to the prestede necessite. Thus they were enforced, to returne backe ageyne lyke vnto men that came frome shippewracke, beinge almoost confumde with hunger, bycaufe theyr voytayles were vterly destroyed by tempelfe. Th[e]inhabitanthes declared that there is harde all the yeare horrible roynge of the fea amonthe thofe Ilandes as often as it rysethe or fauleth. But this most eyspecialy in those three monethes in the which it is most boyl[ri]ous as Chiapes towld Vafchus before: Meanynge (as they coulde coniecture by their woordes) October, November, and December: for he signified the preuent monne and the two monoes fowlowynge, counteynge the monoes by the monoes, whereas it was nowe October. Here therefore refrelyngy hym selfe and his fouldiers a while, and paffynge by one vnproffitable kyng, he came to an other wholne name was Tumacces, after the name of the region, beignge sittate on that fyde
of the goule. This Tumacces came forth ageynste owre men as dyd the other, and with lyke fortune. For he was ouercoome, dryuen to flight, and many of his men layne. He hym selue was alfo for wounded, but yet escapec. Vafchus sent certayne messengers of the Chiepeans to hym to returne, and not to bee afayde. But he could be nothing moued neither by promyse nor threatenings. Yet when the messengers were infant, and caesed not to threaten death to him and his famely, with the vter defolation of his kyngedome if he perfissted in that obtinacie, at the length, he sent his fowme with them: whom Vafchus honorably enterteyning, apparellinge hym gorgiouse and gying hym many gyfes, sent hym to his father, wyllynge hym to perfisde hym of the puiffuence, munificentie, liberalitie, humanitie, and clemencie of owre men. Tumacces being moued by this gentelnes declared toward his fonne, came with him the thyrde daye, brynynge nowthinge with hym at that tym. But after that he knewe that owre men defyred goulde and perles, he fent for fyxe hunred the and. xiii. Pefos of golde, and two hunred and fortie of the biggest and fairest perles befelyde a great number of the sauelle forte. Owre men marueyled at the bygyens and fayrenes of these perles although they were not perfectly whyte bycaue they take them not owte of the fea mufcles excepte they ryr rot them, that they may thefeliever open them selues, and alfo that the fyffe maye haue the better tast, whichle they esteeme for a delicate and princely dyftife, and yet more thereby then by the perles them selues. Of these thynges I was enformed of one Arbolantius beinge one of Vafchus companions whom he sent to the kyng wyth manie perles and certyne of thofe fea mufcles. But when Tumacces sawe that owre men foo greatly regarded the bextw of the perles, he commande certayne of his men to prepare them selues to goo a fylfyng for perles. Who departhe, came ageyne within foure dayes, brindyng with them twelue pounde weight of orle fynes after eight ounces to the pounde. Thus reioyninge on bothe partes, they embraed and made a league of continuall frendshipp. Tumacces thought him selfe happie that he had preffented owre men with fuch thankful fea, and was admitted to theryr frendshipp: and owre men thinkynge them felnues happie and bleffed that they had founde suche tokens of great ryches, swalowed downe their fpetle for thyrtle. At all thefe doynges, kyng Chigues was present as a wyntnes and companion. He also reioyfeth not a lyttle, afwell that by his conductinge he fawe that owre men shulde be fettyfied of ther defyr, as alfo that by this meanes he had declared to the next kyng his bortherer and enemie, what frendes he had of owre men, by whose ayde he myght lyue in quetenes and bee renueng of his aduerfarie if neede shulde foo requyre. For (as we haue fayde) these naked kynges infeft them felnues with greuous warres onely for ambition and defyre to rule. Vafchus botheth in his epiffite, that he lerned certyne maruoules feecrates of Tumacces hym felfe as cernuyng the greate ryches of this lande: wherof (as he fayth) he would vter nothinge at this prente, for amuac as Tumacces touke it in his care. But he was enformed of bothe the kynges, that there is an Ilande in that goule, greateer then any of the other, hauing in it but onely one kyng, and hym of foe great poure, that at fuche tymes of the yeare as the fea is caule, he inuaeth thefeyr dominions with a great nauie of Culchases, fpydying and caryinge a way for a praye, all that he meeteth. This Iland is diftant from thofe coates, onely twenty myles: Soo that the promontories or poyntes therof recyng into the fea, may bee feene from the hylls of this Continent. In the fea nere about this Ilande, fea mufcles are engendred of fuch quantitie, that many of them are as brode as buckelers. In thofe are perles founde (beinge the hartes of thofe shell fyffhes) often tymes as bygge as beans, fumpynes bygge then oluyes and fuch as fumptuoues Cleopatra myght haue defyrred. Althothe this Ilande bee foo nere to the fhir of this firme lande, yet is the begynnyng therof in the mayne fea without the mouth of the goule. Vafchus beinge joyfully and mery with this rych communie, fantafinge nowe in maner nothing but princes treaures, beganne to speake fierce and cruel woordes ageynst the tyrannie of that Ilande, meaneing hereby too woome the myndes of the other kynges, and bynde them to hym with a nearer bonde of frendshipp. Yet therfore raylynghe further on hym with fpytelfull and opprobrious woordes, he fwoere great othes that he woolde furthwithe inuade the Ilande, fpylyngge, destryyngge, burnyyngge, drownyngge, and hangyngge, fparinge nether svoorode nor fyre, vntyll he hadde renuenged thefeyr injuries: And therwith commande thefeyr Culchases to bee in a redynes. But the twoo kynges Chigues and Tumacces, exhorited hym frendly to deferre this entepriefe vntyll a more quiete feafon, bycaue that fea was not nauigable withouthe great daunger, beinge nowe the begynnyng of Nouembe. Wherin the kynges feemed to faye trewe. For as Vafchus hym selue wrtyth, great royng of the fea was harde amonc the Ilandes of the goule by reason of the rageing and conficte of the water. Great ryuers also deryng from the toppes of the mountaynes the fame time of the yere, and ouerflyinge theyr bankes, dryuynge downe with theyr voylence greate rocks and trees, make a marauylous noyse. Lykewyse the furie of the South and North east wyndes, affociate with thunder and lyghtnyyte at the fame feafon, dyd greatly molefte them. Whyle the wether was fayre they were vexed in the nighte with coulde: and in the daye time, the heat of the fonne troubled them: wherof it is noo maruaile, foramuaue as they were receaw vnto the Equinoctial wyne, although they make noo mention of the eluation of the pole. For in siche regions, in the nyght, the mone and other coulde planettes: but in the daye, the fonne and other botte planettes, doo chiefly exerçee theire influene: Althowgh the antiquitie were of an other
opinion, supposinge the Equinoctiall circle to bee vnhabitable and defolate by reasow of the heathe of the soone hauinge his courte perpendicularly or directly over the fame: except a fewe of the contrary opinion, whose afftions the Portugales haue at these dayes by experience proued to bee trewe. For they faile yearely to th[e]inhabitantes of the south pole, being in maner Antipodes to the people cauled Hyperborei under the North pole, and exercise marchauandies with them. And here haue I named Antipodes, forasmuch as I am not ignorant that there hath byn men of singular witte and great lernynge, which haue denied that there is Antipodes: that is, such as walke feete to feete. But it is most certeyne, that it is not gyuen to anye one man to knowe all thinges. For euyn they also were men: whose propertie is to erre and bee deceased in many thynge. Neuerthelesse, the Portugales of owre tyne haue fayled to the fyue and fylthe degree of the south pole: Where, compainge abowte the poynt thereof, they myght fee throughoute all the heaven about the fame, certeyne fhynynge whyte clouds here and there amonge the flarres, lyke vnto theym whiche are feene in the tracte of heauen cauled Lactea via, that is, the mylke whyte waye. They say, there is noo notable flarre neare about that pole lyke vnto this of owres which the common people thynke to bee the pole it felle (cauled of the Italians Tramontana, and of the Spanyardes Norte) but that the fame faulthe benethe the Ocean. When the fomte defendeth from the myrtle of the exiltree of the wooldle from vs, it ryfethete to them, as a payre of balances whose weight inclynyng from the equall poyle in the myldest toward euyher of the fydes, caufeth the one ende to ryfe as much as the other faulthe. When therefore it is autumnne with vs, it is fypryng tymne with them: And summer with vs when it is wynter with them. But it suffifeth to hauue sayde thus much of strange matters. Let vs now therefore returne to the historie and to owre men.

### The seconde booke of the thyrde Decade.

**Achus** by th[e]aduice of kynghe Chiapes and Tumacuus, determyned to deferre his vyage to the sayde Ilande vntyll the nexte fypryng or sumner, at which tyme Chiapes offered hym felfe to accompany owre men and ayde them therin all that he myght. In this meanse tyme Vafiuske with certeyne tymes when the fea is calme, that they may th[e]eaflye coome to the place where thefe shell fythes are woone to ly. For the bygger that they are, soo much ly they the deaper and nerer to the botomme. But the leffer, as it were doughters to the other, are nerer the bryme of the water. Lykeweyle the leafte of all, as it were their nieves, are yet nerer to the superficil parte thereof. Too them of the byggles forthe whiche lyke loweyle, the fyffhers defende the depth of three mens heyght, and fyntyme fourre. But to the doughters or nieves as their succeffion, they defende onelye to the mylde thygh. Sumtymes alfo, after that the fea hathe bryn difquyeted with vehementte tempesfes, they fynde a greate multytude of these fyffhes on the fandes, byeng dryuen to the thore by the vyolence of the water. The perles of thefe whiche are founde on the fande, are but lytle. The fifele it felle, is more pleafuante in etyngue then are owre oythers as owre men report. But perhapses hunger the fweete faufe of all meates, caufed owre men tooo thyne. Whether perles bee the harts of fea mufcules (as Arifotell supposede) or the byrthe or Spaune of there intrals (as Plynys thought) Or whether they cleauce continually to the rockes, or wander by companie in the fea by the guidyng of th[e]eaflye; Whether euerey fyffhe bryngge theo one perle or more, at one byrthe or at dyuers: Alfo whether theye bee fyled from the rockes wherunto theye cleauce, or maye bee eaflye pulled away, or otherwyse faule of by them selues when theye are coome to there full growth: Lykeweyle whether perles bee harrde within the shellie or fofe, owre men haue as yet noo certeayne expeycence. But I truute or it bee longe, too knowe the truth ereof. For owre men are euyn nowe in hande with the matter. Alfo, as soone as I shall bee aduertyfed of the arruyall of Petrus Arias the captyayne of owre men, I wyll defyre hym by my letters to make diligent searche for these thynges, and certifiye me therof in all poyntes. I knowe that he wyll not bee flacke or omyte any thynge herein. For he is my vere frende: and one that taketh greate pleafure in confedyryng the woorkes of nature. And furerey he feemeth vnto me vndecente, that wee shoulde with fylence overflipppe so greate a thynge whiche aswel in the owldle tymse as in owre dayes, hathe, and yet doothe, drawe bothe men and women to emmoderate defyre of superfluous pleafure. Spayne therefore shalbe able hereafter with perles to fatifie the gredye appetitie of fache as in wanton pleasures are lyke vnto Cleopatra and Achus So that frome henrieth we fhall neyther enuye nor
reuerence the nyfe frutefulnes of Stoidum, or Taprobana, or the redde sea. But lette vs nowe returne to owre purpofe. Vafchus therefore determined with the fyfthers of Chiapes to proue what myght bee done in his fyfle pools or flateons of fea mufcles. Chiapes to shewe hym felte obediente to Vafchus his requete, although the fea were boyf[ry]ous, commaunded thirteye of his fyfthers to prepare them felles and to reforte to the fyfflinge places. Vafchus tentee onelye fyxe of his men with them to behoolde them frome the fea bankes, but not to coomitte them felues to the daunger of the fea. The fyfflinge place was dilante frome the palaye of Chiapes aboute tenne myles. They dursfe not adventure to dyue to the botome by reafon of the furye of the fea. Yet of the mufcles whiche lyse hygheft, and of suche as were dryuen to the shore by the vyolence of the water, theye broughte fyxe greate farthelis in the space of a fewe dayes. The perles of thofe were but lyttle, aboute the bygnes of fmaule fycthes: yet verye fayre and bytewyfull, by reafon theye were taken newely owte of the fyfle, beinge yet rawe. And that theye fhuflde not be reproofed of lyngge as concerninge the bignes of thofe fea mufcles, theye fente many of them into Spayne to the kyngge with the perles, the fyfle beynge taken owte. Wee thinke verily that there maye in noo place bygger bee founde. Thafe fylle fyfles therafore beynge thus founde here in foo manye places in that fea, and gold in maner in euerie houfe, doo argue the ryche treafyure of nature too bee hyd in thofe coales, foraffmcufe as fuche ryche ryches haue byn founde as it were in the lytter fyngen of a giantes hande. What then maye wee thinke of the hole hande of the gyante (for hatherto theye haue onelye brynne in hande with the conffymes of Vrabo) when theye shall haue thorowly searched all the coales and feerates of the inner partes of that all large fea. But Vafchus contented with thafe fynges and ifoyfull of his good successe in thafe entreprizes, determined by an other waye to returne to his felowes in Dariena, where alfo, theye haue goldel myynes aboute tenne myles frome the village. He gaue therefore kyng Chiapes leaue to depart, and to folowe hym noo further: Confayling hym to continue faithfull to the chriftian kyngge his lorde and maifer. Thus embrafinge the one the other, and ioyninge handes, Chiapes departed, with teares declaring the good mynde which he bore to owre men. Vafchus leauing his fieke men with Chiapes, went forward on his journei with the refydue, hauinge alfo with him for gyuedes three of Chiapes mariners. He conueyched his armye over a greate ryuer into the dominion of a certeyne kyngge cauled Teaocha: who beinge aduertifed of the comyning of owre men, of whose famous actes he had harde muche before, was verye gladde thereof and enteyned them honorably: So that for a token of his frendely affection towaerde them, he gaue Vafchus twentye poundes weight of wroght golde after euyght ounces to the pounde: Alfo twoo hundreth bigge perles: but not fayre, by reafon theye were taken owte of the mufcles after theye had bryn foddene. After theye ioyned handes, Vafchus repcomended hym with certeyne of owre thynes. Lykewise rewardyngge his gyuedes the feruantes of Chiapes, he difmifed them with commendations to theyr lord. Kyng Teaocha at the departure of owr men from his palacie, dyd not onely appoint them gyuedes to conduct them in the way, but alfo gaue them certyne flaues in the fleede of beastes to cary theyr vyntales, bycaue theye shulde passe through many defertes, baren and roughe mountaynes and terrible wooddes full of tygers and Lyon. He fent alfo one of his fones with these flaues, ladinge them with salted and dryed fyfte, and breade of thofe regynes, made of the roots of Maitzium and Iuaca. He alfo commanded his fonne not to departe from owr men vntyl he were licenced by Vafchus. By theyr conductinge therafore, Vafchus came to the dominion of an other kyngge whose name was Pra, a cruell tyranne, fearfull to the other kyngges his bortheres, and of greater powre then any of them. This tyrann, whether it were that his gilte conference for his michevous actes, put him in feare that owre menne woodde reuenge the same, or that he thought hym felte inferior to refilt them, fled at theyr commyngge. Vafchus wrytheth that in thofe regynes in the moneth of November he was forre afflicted with greatte heate and intollerable thirl, by reaфон that fyde of the mountaynes hath lytter water: In foo muche that theye were in daunger to haue perifhed but that certeyne of th[e] inhabitanthes fhwed them of a fyssinge which was in the f Sachetary place of a woodde, whither Vafchus with all speade fent two quycke and fronghe young men of his coompanions with theyr gourdes and fyfte woodde veselles as Teaocha his men browghte with them. Of th[e] inhabitanthes, there durft none depart from there coompany bycaue the wyllde beastes doo foone inuade naked men. For in thofe mountaynes, and especially in the wooddes neare vnto the fyssinge, theye faye that theye are fumymes take owte of thofe houres in the nyght, excepte theye take good heedle that the doores bee well sparde. It shal not bee frome my purpofe here to declare a particular chauncie before I enter any further in this matter. Theye faye therefore that the lafte yeare the regyon of Dariena was noo leffe infettle and browbled with a fyer tyger, then was Caladonia in tymfe palle with a wyllde bore, and Nemen with a horriblle lyon. For theye affyrme that for the space of fyxe hole monethes there pased not one nyghte withoute somme hurte doone: foo that it kyllde nyghtlye eyther a bulbroke, a mare, a dogge, or a hogge, fumtimes euen in the highe wyves of the village. For owre men haue nowe greate hearde of cattayle in thofe regynes. They faye also that when this tyger was whelpes, noo man myght safelye goo furthe of his doores, bycaue fhee spared not men if fhee mette fyltre with them. But at the length, nececessite enforced them to inuente a pollicyye howe theye myght bee reuenged of fuche bludshed. Searchyngge therefore diligently hys footsteppes, and folowynge the pathe wherbye fhee was accustomed in the

---

**The thyrde Decade.**

Stoidum. 
Taprobana. 

The fyshing place of king Chiapes. 

Goldel in manner in every house. 
The ryche treausrye of nature. 

The golde myynes of Dariena. 

96

Kyng Teaocha 
enterwysest 
Vafchus frendelye. 
Twentye pounte 
weight of wyrughte 
goldel. 

Desertes full of 
wylyke beastes. 

Dryed fysshe 

Kyng Paea 
a tyranne. 

Greate heate in 
the monathe of 
November. 

Hure by wylyke 
beastes. 

A tyger. 
Calydonia is a 
forreste in 
Scotchlande. 
Nemen is a woode 
in Greece. 

Tigers whelpes. 

Thus the Egyptians 
take Crocodiles.
nyght seafon to wander owte of her denne to seke her praye, theye made a greate trefne or pytte in her walke, coveringe the same with hurdes wherveppon theye cafte parte of the earthe and dispersed the refylue. The dogge tyger chaunteyd fyrlle into this pitfall, and fel vppon the poyntes of fharpe flakes and fuche other ingens as were of purpofe fyxed in the bottome of the trefne. Beynge thus wounded, he rored foo terribly, that it grated the bowels of fuche as harde hym, and the wooddes and montaynes neare aboute, rebounded the noyde of the horryble crye. When theye perceaued that he was layde falfe, theye reftored to the trefne and flew hym with fones, darts, and pykes. With his teethe and clawes, he broke the darts into a thoufand chyppes. Beynge yet deade, he was farefull to all fuche as behelde hym: what then thynke ye he wolde haue doone beyege aluye and loole. One Johannes Lofifina of Ciule, a nere frynde to Vafchus and one of his coompanions of his trauayles, toulde me that he hym felte dyd eate of the flefe of that tiger: and that it was nothing inferyor to bief in goodnes. Beynge demandede bowe theye knewe hit to bee a tyger forafmuche as none of them had eruer feene a tyger, theye answered that theye knewe hit by the fpottes, fiercenes, agility, and fuche other markes and token wherby the anciente writers have des cribed the tiger. For sum of them, had before tyme feene other fppotted wille beateles, as lybardes and panthers. The dogge tiger beynge thus kyllde, theye folowynge the trafe of his flippes towards the montaynes, came to the denne where the btyche remayned with her twoo younge fycyngye whelpes. But shee was not in the denne at there coomynge. Theye fyrlle carayed awaye the whelpes with them. But afterwarde searyngye leaste theye thulde dye bycauze theye were very younge, entendiynge when theye were bygger to fende them into Spayne, theye put cheynes of yren aboute there neckes, and caried them agayne to there denne: whither returnynge within a fewe dayes aftere, theye founde the denne emptye and the cheynes not removede there place. Theye suppofo that the damme in her furye tore them in pyeces and caried them awaye, lefte anye thulde haue the frution of them. For theye playnely affirme that it was not possibe that theye thulde bee loofed frome the chaynes aluye. The skynne of the deade tyger fluffed with drye herbes and frawe, theye fente to Hispaniola to the admynral and other of the chiefe rulers whome the newe landes receyve there lawes and fuccoure. It thall at this tyme fyllycye to have written thus muche of the tygers, as I haue lerned by the reporte of them whiche bothe fullyned damage by there rauenynge, and also handeled the skynne of that whiche was flayne. Let vs nowe therefore returne to kynge Pacra frome whom wee haue diggred. When Vafchus had entred into the houfes fofaken of Pacra, he fente mefficgiers to reconcile hym as he had doone the other kinges. At the first he refused to coome. But after thretyngyes, he came with three other kynes in his coompany. Vafchus wrytteth that he neuer faue a more monftrous and deformed creature: And that nature hath oneyly gyen hym humane fhape, and otherwyse to bee worfe then a brute beafe, with maners accordyngly to the lynamentes of his body. He abudef with mofle abominable lechery the doughters of foure kynes his bortheres frome whom he had taken them by yvolence. Of the fyllyche behauoure of Pacra, of his crueltye and inuyres doone by hym, many of the other kynes made greuous coomplayntes to Vafchus as vnto a hygh Iudge and iufte reuenger: Mofle humblely beffechynge hym to fee fuche thyngeys punffhed, forafmuche as theye tooke hym for a man fente of god for that purpoe. Herevppon Vafchus awwell to wyne their good wyllles, as also too fwayne an exempyle of terreoure to fuche as vfed lyke fahfshions, commandd that this monftrous beafe with the other three kynges whiche were fufbeite to hym and of lyke conditions, thulde bee geuen for a praye to his feythgigne dogges, and their torne carokes to bee benned. Of these dogges whiche theye vfe in the warres, theye tell maruelous thynges. For theye faye that theye runne vppon th[e]nhabitantes armed after there maner, with noo lefte fiercenes then if theye were hartyes or wylde borres, if the Spaniardes doo but onely pointe towardem them with their fynes: In foo mache that oftensyme theye haue had no neede too dryue their enemyes too flyght with woorordes or arrowes: But haue doone the same onely with dogges placed in the forefron of their battayle, and letynyng them flyppye with their watche woorde and priuy token. Wherupon the barbarians flynken with fære by reafon of the cruel cuntencames of the maffles, with their deprevate boldenes and vnaccustomed houluyng and barkynge, haue dillpred at the fyryle onfette and broke their arraye. Yet it chaunfeth otherwyse when theye haue anye conflictte agaynft the Canibales and the people of Caratamir. For these are fyerer, and more warrelyke men: Alfo fo experete arche[r]s, that theye can motte certeyne dyrect their venemous arrowes against the dogges with fuche celerity as if theye were thunderboltes: By reafon whereof, theye fumtymes kyl many of them. Th[e]nhabitantes of these montaynes, doo not kepe warre with bowes and arrowes: But vfe oneyly Machanis, that is certayne longe and broude fwordes made of woode: Alfo flynge, longe pykes and dartes hardened at the endes wyth fyer. Whyle kynge Pacra yet lyued, noo man coulde knowe of hym neyther by fayre meanes nor by foule, where he had the golde whiche was founde in his houfe. For owre men founde in his iuel owle fytye weighte of golde. Beynge threfore demanded where he had it, he anwered that theye whiche gathered the fame in thofe montaynes in his fathers dayes, were all deade: And that fefe he was a chylde, he never efteed golde more then floon. More then this, theye coulde not gette of hym. By this feure punyfment executed vppon Pacra, Vafchus concyld vnto hym the myndes of all the other kynges of that prouynce. And
by this means it came too paie, that when he fente for the fycke men whiche he lefte behynde hym with kyng
tymes, an other kyng whiche was in the mydde waye (whose name was Bononiama) entercteyned them
gentilly, and gau them. xx. pounde weyght of pure wrought golde, befyde great plentiful of yowntytes. And
not this one, but also accompanied them hym selye vntyll he had brought them selye from his palacie into
the domynyon of Parca: Where takynge eche of them by the ryghte handes, he deluyed them to Vafchus hym
selfe, as a faythfull pledge commytted too his chare, and therewith spake to Vafchus in this effecte. Moolke
myghtye and valyaunte veytouer, behokle I here deluyer vnto yowe, yowre companions in fyche plight as I
receued them: wiflynghe that I had hyr alwyl able to gyue them theale, as they were hertely welcomme to
fyche pore entretaynement as I was able to fewe them. For the faoure and gentelneffe whiche I haue founde
bothe in yowe and them, he shal rewarded yowe whiche fended thunderyng and lyghtelyng to the deftruction of
mycheuen men, and of his elemenyne gueth vnto good men plentiful of Iuca and Maiantum in dewe feaoun.
As he spake these worordes, he lyfted yppe his handes and eyes towards the foonne whome they honoure for god,
Then he spake further to Vafchus, sayinge: In that yowe have destroyed and flame owre voyent and proudye
ememies, yowe haue brought peace and quyetneffe to vs and owre famelyes, and bounde vs for euer to loue and
obeye yowe. Yowe haue foo ouercome andNamed ywldy monstres, that wee thynke yowe to bee fente from
heauen for the pursuyement of eyll men and defence of innocentes, that under the protection of yowre myghtye
swoode, wee maye hereafter leade owre lyues withoute feare, and with more quyetneffe gyue thankes to the
gier of all good things for his mercie shewed vnto vs in this behalfe. When the[e]interprete had toldde
Vafchus that kyng Bononiama had layde these worordes, and fyche lyke, Vafchus rendered hym lyke thankes for
his humanite declared toward owre men, and rewarded hym as he had done other in whom he founde lyke
gentilneffe. Vafchus wrytheth that he lerned many thynes of this kyng as concerneyng the great rycheffe of
these regions: But that he wolde at this pretent spake nothynge therof: And rehereth the same as thynge
lyke to haue good suuccesse. What this implicate Hiperbole, or aduaunement meaneht, I doo not well
vnderstande. But he playnyly feemeth hereby to promysse many great thynes, and surely it is to be thought
that accordynghe to his hope, great riches maye bee looked for. For they came in maner into none of
the[e]inhabytantes houfes, but that they found in them, eyther brelleplates or curettes of golde, or elles golden
owches, jewelis, or garlandes to weare aboute there heads, neckes, or armes. I coniecture therefor thus by a
symilute of owre houfes: If amonge vs any man of great poure were moued with the defyre to have great plentiful
of Iron, and woold enter into Ilythye with a mayne force as dyd the Gothes in tyme paffe, what abundance of
Iron shoulde he have in their houfes: where as he shulde fynde in one place a friyngpan, in another a chaoticlone,
here a tryuet, and there a sphyte, and these in maner in every pore mannes houfe, with fyche other innumerabile:
Whereby any man maye coniecture that Iren is plentifully engendered in fyche regions where they have foo
greate vfe therof. Owre men alfo perceaued that the[e]inhabytantes of these regions do no more eftcte golde
then we do Iren: nor yet foo muche after they fawe to what vfe Iren fereued vs. Thus muche haue I thought
good to write too yowre holyneffe of fyche thynge as I haue gathered owte of the letters of Vafchus Nunnes,
and learned by woode of mouth of such as were his companions in these affayres. As wee recyeue them, so
wee gyue them vnto vyo. Fryme which recelzeth all feerctes, shall hereafter mynyfler larger argument of
wrytynge. Theye coulde at this tyme doo no great thynge in lyachynghe the golde mymes, foraffumeche as of
a hundredre fourere and tenne men whiche Vafchus broughte with hym from Dariena, there remayned onely
threefore and ten, or at the most fourere, whose aye he nowe vfed in thes daungerous adventures, leuynghe
euer the eated men behyn hym in the kynges houfes all the waye that he went. But they moolette especially fell
into fundrye difeases, whiche came lately from Hispaniola. For theye were not able to abyde suche calamities
as to lýe onely contented with the breaude of those regions, and wydhe herbes withoute salt, drinkinge none
other then ryuer water, and that ofetimes eyther lackinge or vnwholsome, where as before their fomaketh had
byn vfed to good meates. But the owld stouldiers of Dariena, were hardened to abyde all fowres, and
exceedingly tollerble of labour, heathe, hunger, and watchynghe. In fo muche that merilye they make their boote
that they have obserued a longer and sharper lent then euer yowre holinesse intowyne. For theye faye that for
the space of foure hole yeares, they eate none other then herbes and frutes, excepte nowe and then perhaps fyffe,
and veryefeldoome flifche: yee, and that fumtyme for lacke of al threfe, theye have not abhorred from manye
dogges and fythy toades as wee haue fayde before. The owld stouldiers of Dariena, I caule thofe whiche
fyffe folowed the capytaynes Ninofa and Fogeda to inhabyte the lande, of the whiche nowe fewe were lyugene.
But lette vs nowe omyttethe thynge fyftes, and retoune to Vafchus the victourer of the montayne.
The thyrde booke of the thyrde Decade.

Hen Vafchus had remained thirtye dayes in the palayce of kyng Paura, concilynge vnto hym the myndes of th[e]inhabitantes and prouidinge thynge vse and necessary for his coompanions, he departed frome thinge by the conducte of certayne of kyng Teocho his men, and came too the banke of the ryuer Conngrus, wherof the region and king therof, are named by the same name. He founde the fydes of thefe montaynes so rude and baren, that there was nothinge apte to bee eaten, but wild roots and certayne verypleasante frutes of trees. Two kynges beinge neare of bludde, inhabited this infortunate region, whiche Vafchus ouerpased with al speede for feare of hunger. One of these poore kynges was named Catoschus, and the other Ciurisa. He toke them bothe with hym to gyde hym in the way, and dismyssed Teocho his men with vtyailes and rewardes. Thus for the space of three dayes, he wandered throughe many deferte wooddes, craggy mountaynes, and muddie marythes full of fuche quemyres that men are oftentimes swalowed vp in them if they looke not the more warylye to their fiyte. Alfo through places not frequented with reforde of men, and fuche as nature had not yet opened to their vfe, forasmuche as th[e]inhabitantes have feldeome entourcere betwene them, but onely by sundrye incursions, the one to spoyle and destrye the other: Beynge otherwife contented to lyue onely after the lawe of nature, withouthe worldly toyde for superfluous pleasures. Thus enteringe at the lengthe into the territorie of another kyng whose name was Buchebuea, they founde all thynge voyde and in silence: For the kyng and his subjectes, were all fledde to the wooddes. When Vafchus fente messengers to fetche hym, he dyd not onely at the fyrste submytte hym selfe, but alfo promysse his ayde with all that he myghte make: Proteflynge furthermore, that he fede not for feare that owre men woold doo hym any inuiure, but that he hyd hym selfe for verye flame and grieve of myndye, for that he was not able to receyve them honorablye accordynglye vnto their dignyte, bycaue his flore of vitayles was confussed. Yet in a token of obedience and frendelhypp, he fent owre men many veilles of golde, defryng them to accepte as the giute of a frind whose good will wanted not in greater thynge if his abilitie were greater. By whiche woordes the poore man feemede to infuluate that he had byn robbed and otherwyse cruelly handled of his brotheres. By reason wherof, owre men were enforced to departe from thence more hungerely then theye came. As theye wente forwarde therfore, theye epyed certyne naked men coomminge downe from a hylle towardes them. Vafchus commaunded his armye to staye, and fente his interpretours to them to knowe what they wolde haue. Then one of them to whom the other feemede to gyue reuerence, spakke in this effect. Owre lorde and kyng Chiorifus, greeeteth yowe well: Wylyngse vs to declare that he hath harde of youre puiffance and vertue whereby youre hauve subdude euell men and reneged the wronges doone to innocentes. For the whiche youre noble factes and iuftice, as he dooth the honour youre name, foo woold he thinke hym selfe moffe happye if he myghte receyve yowe into his palacie. But, forasmuche as his fortune hath byn fo euell (as he imputeth it) that beynge owte of youre waye, youre hauve ouerpased hym, he hath fent youwe this golde in token of his good wyll and fyrndelhypp towarde yowe. And with these woordes he deliuered to Vafchus thirty difthes of pure golde. Addyngse herunto, that when fo euer it shulde pleafe him to take the paynes to coome to their kyng, he shulde receyve greater gytes. He declared further, that a kyng whiche was their brotherer and mortal eneemye, was very rych in golde: And that in fubleungse of hym they shulde bothe obtaine greeche ryche, and also deleyuer them from daylye vexations: whiche thinge myght easilye be doone by their helpe bycause they knewe the countrey. Vafchus put them in good coomforte, and gaued them for rewarde certayne Iren axes whiche they more esteemed then greate henpes of golde. For they hauie lyttell neede of golde, hauynge not th[e]use of pelferious money. But he that maye get but one axe or hatchet, thinkekth hym selfe rycher then euer was Craffis. For euern these naked men doo perceyve that an axe is necessarye for a thousande vyes: And confesse that golde is desyred onlye for certayne vaine and effeminate pleasures, as a thynge whiche the lyfe of man maye lacke withoute any inconuenience. For owre glutteny and superfluous famtououfe hath not yet corrupted them: By reason wherof they take it for noo flame to lacke cobardes of plate, where as the pride and wantonnes of owre tyme dooeth in maner impute it to vs for ignominie to bee withoute that, wherof by nature we hauie no neede. But their contentation with the beneytes of nature dooth playnely declare that men may leade a free and happye life withoutt tables, table clothes, carpettes, napkyns, and towels, with fuche other innumerable wherof they hauie no vfe, excepte perhaps the kynges furnishe their tables with a fewe golden veilles. But the common people dryue awaye hunger with a pyece of their breade in the one hande, and a piece of broyle fythe or
The thyrde Decade.

fume kynde of meates in the other hande. For they eate fleche but seldeone. When their fingers are imbrued with any ouncynth meates, they wyppe them eyther on the foules of their feete, or on their thyghes, ye and
funtymes on the skynnes of their priuie members in the feele of a nappekyne. And for this caufe doo they
often tymes waffe them felues in the ryuers. Owre men therfore wente forwarde laden with golde, but far
afflicted with hunger. Thus they came at the length to the dominion of kynges Pochorrofas who fledde at their
coomynge. Here for the space of thirtye dayes they filled their emptie bellies with breade of the roots of
Maistum. In the meane tyme Vafchus fente for Pochorroafs: who byngye allured with promisses and fayre
woordes, came and submytted hym selfe byrninge with hym for a present. xv. pounds weighte of wrought
golde, and a fewe flaues. Vafchus rewarded hym as he had doone other before. When he was mynded to
depart, he was aduertized that he shulde passe through the dominion of a certayne kynge whose name was
Tumanama. This is hee whome the foonne of kynges Comogrus declared to bee of foo great poure and fearrefull
to all his brotheres, and with whom many of Comogrus familys had byn captuye. But owre men nowe per
ceived that they measse his poure by their owne. For their kinges be but gnatts compared to elephantes,
in respecte to the poure and pollicye of owre men. Owre men were also emfornde by fychte as dwelte neare
aboute Tumanama, that his region be not beyonde the montaynes as they supposed: Nor yet fo ryches in golde
as younge Comogrus had declared. Yet consuited they of his subduyng: whiche they thoughte they myght
[theje]aleny bruyne to passe bycaufe Pochorrofas was his mortall enemy, who môfte gladly promyfled them his
aduice and ayde herein. Vafchus therfore, leyynge his fycmen in the vyllage of Pochorrofas, tooke with
hym threecore of his mofte valiant fouldiers, and declared vnto them howe kynges Tumanama had oftentimes
spoken proude and threatnyng woordes ageynste them: Lykewise that it nowe floode them in hande of
necessitye to passe through his dominion: And that he thoughte is belte to fette vpon hym wynares. The fouldiers
confented to his aduice, and exhortyd hym to gyue [the]aduenture, promifinge that they wolde folowe hym
whether fo euer he wente. They determined therfore to go two dayes iorney in one daye, that Tumanama
to not knowynge of their foodeen commynge, myght haue no leasure to assemble an army. The thynge came to passe
even as they had deuyfed. For in the fyrtle watche of the nyght, owre men with the Pochorrofaus, inuaded
the vyllage and palacie of Tumanama, where they tooke hym prifoner fuþpecynghe nothinge leffe. He had with
hym two younge men whiche he abued vnnaturally: Alfo fourcere women whiche he had taken vvolontely
from dyuers kyngees. Lykewise a greate number of his gentelman and subiectes were taken ftragelynghe in other
vyllages neare aboute his palacie. For their houfes are not adherent togethe as owres bee, bycaufe they are
oftentimes troubled with vehement whirlewydes by reafon of the fudden chaunge and motions of the ayre
caufed by the influene of the planetes in the equale of the daye and nyght beynghe there in maner bothe of
one lengthe throughowe all the yeare, forasmuche as they are neare vnto the Equinoctialy lynse as we haue
fynde before. Their houfes are made of tress, curered and after their maner themed with the falkes of certayne
fowge, hebbes. To the palacie of Tumanama, was onely one houfe adherent, and that euen as bygge as the
palacie it selfe. Eyther of these houfes were in length a hundredth and twentie paces, and in breeth fyfte paces
as owre men measured them. In these two houfes the kynges was accusomed to muter his men as ofene as he
prepared an army. When Tumanama therfore, was thus taken captuye with all his Sardanapanicall famelye,
the Pochorrofaus bragged and threatened hyme byngye nowe bounde, that he shulde shortly bee hanged.
The other kynges also his brotheres, rejoiede at his myoffortune. Wherby owre men perceaued that Tumanama
was no lefe troublome to his neighbours, then was Paera to the kinges of the foute fyde of the montaynes.
Vafchus alfo the better to please them, threatned hym greyously: But in deed deede entend no euell toward him.
He spake therfore harply vnto hym with these woordes: Thou shalt nowe suffer punyfimment thou cruelly
tyrannie, for thy pryde and ababimations. Thou shalt knowe of what poure the chirians are whom thou haft
foo conteined and threat[n]e[ld] to drawe by the heare of their heads to the nexte ryuer and there to drowne them
as thou haft often tymes made thy vaunte emonge thy naked flaues. But thou thy selfe shalt fyfte feele that
whiche thou haft prepared for other: And herewith communded hym to bee taken vppe. Neuerthelesse
gyuynge a priuie toonken of pardoon to them whiche ladele handes on him. Thus vnhappy Tumanama, feartyng
and beleuynge that Vafchus had mene in erntel as he communded, fell propstrate at his feete and with teares
defyred pardoon: Protefying that he neuer spake any fucho woordes. But that perhappe his noble men in
their droonkenesse had fo abued their toonees whiche he could not rule. For their wyne although they bee
not made of grapes yet are they of force to make men droonken. He declared furthermore that the other
kynges his brotheres had of malice furmyfed fuche lyes of hym emyngye his fortune bycaufe he was of greater
poure then they. Mofte humbly defyringe Vafchus that as he tooke hym to bee a inuile vycsourer, foo to gyue
cno creddyte vnto their vnustle and malicous complaints. Addynghe herevnto that if it wodele pleafe hym
to pardon hym not hatinge offended, he woulde bringe him great plentie of golde. Thus layinge his ryght hande
on his brest, he swore by the fonne, that he euer loved and feared the chryftians hence he fyerte harde of their
fame and vctyrnes: Espechally when he harde faye that they had Machanas, that is, fuwoordes sharper then
A good pollyce.

101

Kynge Tumanama is taken prifoner.

The cause of vehement wyndes were the Equinocytal

Kynge Tumanama his palacie.

Vafchus his woordes to kynge Tumanama.

Oderrat quem moviunt.

Kynge Tumanama his woordes.
The thyrede Decade.

Tumanama is parcled.

xxx. pounde wyghte of.

vrouge golde.

lx. poundes

weyght of golde. 102

They aborre labour.

The colour of the
golden earth, and
a trayll of the

Tows of great
plente of golde.

Vaschus faulch
stike.

Feaolenes of
hunger and
watchyng.

Kynges Comogrus
frendely to the

The large and
frutele Pract of
Zauana.

The ryuer

Comogrus

The

watyng. sick.

liat. of golde.

The myghty by his
hands, he spake
thus. Who
(excepte he were
owe of his wyte)
dare lyfte

vp his hande ageynste this wвроodre wythow all are able
with one stroke to cleære a man from
the heade to the nuyell. Lette no man therfore perfwade yowe (o
mofte myghtye victourer) that euer
fuche worordes procede owte of my mouthe. As

Tumanama with tremblinge
spake thes woordes, thery
fawolvynge downe the knot of
dethes, Vaschus feemed by his tears to bee moued to compassion:
And speaking to hym

with cheerfull countenance commanded hym to bee loofed. This
doono, he fente immediately to his
palace for. xxx. pounds wyghte of pure gold artificly wroghte into fundry
ouches whiche his wyues and
concubynes vfol to weare. Alfo the thyrede daye folowynge, his noble
men and gentylmen fent
therefore pounderes weight of golde for their lyne and raunfumme. Tumanama
byeing demanded wher
they had that gold, anwered that it was not gathered in his dominions But
that it was brought his
auncellours from the ryuer Comogrus toward the fouth. But the Pochorrofas
and other his enemies, sayd
that he lyed: Affirmynge that his kyngdome was ryche in golde. Tumanama
on the contrary part, inflantly
protestfed that he never knewe any golde myne in all his dominions. Yet
denied not but that there hath
funtimes byn founde certaine
maulme graines of golde, to the gatherynge wherof, he neuer had any
regarde, bycause they could not gette it without great and longe labour.
Whyle these thynges were dooinge, the fycke

men whiche Vaschus had lefte in the village of Pochorrofa, came to hym
the viii. daye of the Calendes of
January in the yeare of Christ. M. D. XIII. bringynge with them certayne
labourers from the kynges of
the fouth with fundrye instrumenetes to dygge the grounde and gather golde. Thus
passyng over the day of
the natuypye of Christ without bodely labour, yppon fainte Steuens daye he brought
certeyne mynyers to the fyde of
a hyll not farre dyftante from the palace of Tumanama, where (as he faith) he perceayed by the colour of the
earth that it was lykely to brynge furthe golde. When they had dygged a pytte not paft
a hand breadth and a halfe, and fyfted the earthe therof, they founde certayne
maulme graines of golde no bygger then linctell feedes, amountynge to the wyghte of
twelue graynes as they prouyd with their balances of affaye before a notarie and
wyntesfe that the better credytte myghte be gyuen therto. Wherby they argued that the
rychenesse of that lande was agreable to the report of the bortheres, although

Vaschus coulde by noo meanes caufe Tumanama to conffe the fame. They
fuppose that he nothynge eftyned fo
maulme a portion. But other fayle that he
denied his countrey to bee fruittull of golde, leaff that by reason therof the defyre of

golde, myght intywe owre men to
inhabyte his kyngdome, as in deede the feele kyngse was a prophet in fo thinkyng.
For they chofe that and the
region of Pochorrofa to inhabyte, and determynd to byylde townes in them bothe, if it fulde so plesse
the kyngse of Caflyle: Afiwel that they myght bee bayinge places and vsatylvynge housees for

fuche as fulde

inhabyte towards the fouth, as alfo that the regions were fruittull and of good grounde to bære frutes and

treces. Intendynge nowe therfore to departe from them, he tried the earth by chance in an other place, where

the colour of the grounde with certayne

thingynge flones, seemd to bee a tookon of golde. Where caufynge a

maulme pitte to bee dygged lyttell beneath th[e]upper cruffe of the earthe, he

founde fo muche golde as weyghe of thatelve of golde whiche the Spaniardes caufe Castellum aureum, and is commonly cauled Pus, but not in one
gayne. Reoifyngynge at these tookens in hope of great riches, he badde Tumanama to be of good

comfornt, promyfynge hym that he woulde his frenche and fuender, fof that he trouobleth not any of the kynges which

were frendes to the Christians. He alfo perfwaide hym to gather plente of golde. Summe

fayle that he ledde

awaye all Tumanama his women, and spoyled them leaff he fulde rebell. Yet he delyuered his

foome to

Vaschus to bee broughte vppe with owre men, to lerne their language and relygyon, that he myght therafter

the better vfe his helpe afwell in all thynges that he fulde haue to dow with owre men, as alfo more poltykye rule,

and obtyane the loue of his owne subiectes. Vaschus at this tymse fell into a vehement feuer by reason of exceeffe

of labour, immoderat watchyng, and hunger: In somuche that departing from them, he was fyne too bee

borne upon mennes backes in thietes of golfoamyne cotton. Lykewyfe alfo many of his

fouldiers whiche were

soo weake that they could notther go nor flonde. To this purposse they vfol the helpe of th[e]hynbatantes, who

shewed them felues in all thynes wyllynge and obeydlynte. Alfo summe of thome which were fulwynt feaell and not able
to traulyng, although not greiously fycke, were ledde by the armes sntyll they came to the
domynion of kyngse Comagrus a greete frenche to the Chriftians, of whom wee haue largely made mention

before. At Vaschus commynge thether, he founde that the owlde kyngse was deade, and his soonne

(wome we so prayed for his wifedome) to raygne in his feade: And that he was baptised by the

name of Charles. The palayse of this Comagrus, is situate at the fote of a fliepe hyll well culturrd. Hauynge
towarde the fouthe a playne of twelve leages in breadth and veary fruittull. This playne, they
cause Zauana. Beyonde this, are the great and hygyte montaynes whiche deynde the two feas wherof we
have spoken before. Owte of the fliepe hylles, fipryngeth the ryuer Comogrus, whiche rynneth throwynghe

the fayde playne to the hygyte montaynes, receaunge into his chanell by their vallies, all the other

ryuers, and fo faulthe into the fouth fea. It is diftante from Dariana, aboute threfor and tenne leages
The thyrde Decade.

149
towarde the welte. As owre men thercfore came to thefe parties, kyng Comogrus (otherwyfe cauled Charles by his christiann name) mette them joyfully and enterayned them honorably, gyuyng them their yll of pleasaunte meates and drynkes. He gaue alfo to Vaschus, twenty pounde weyght of wrought golde. *Vaschus* recom-
penced him with thinges which he eftemed muche more: As axes and fryndry kyndes of carpenters tooles. Alfo a fouldiers cloke, and a faire ftere wrought with needle woorke By thefe gyftes, Comogrus thought hym felie to bee halfe a god amonge his bortheres. *Vaschus* at his departynge from hene, empeftly charged Comogrus and the other kynges to remayne faithfull and obedient to the chriffian king of Cafile, if they defyred to lyue in peace and quietnesse: And that they thulde hereafter more diligenty applye them felues to the gathering of golde to bee fente to the great chriffian Tita (that is) kyng. Declaryng further, that by this meanes they shuld bothe gette them and their pofterity a patrone and defender against their enemies, and also obtayne great abundance of owre thinges. Thefe affayres thus happily achiued, he wente forwarde on his vyage to the palacie of kyng Poncha, where he founde foure younge men whiche were come from Dariena to certify hym that there were certeynly shyppes commene from Hispaniola laden wyth vytayles and other neffecaries. Wherefore takynge with him twentie of his motle lusty fouldiers, he made halfe to Dariena with longe iorneys: leauninge the refedyue behynd hym to folow at their lafeure. He wrriteth that he came to Dariena the. xiii. Cal. of Fe. An. 1514. The date of his lettre is: From Dariena, the. iii. day of march. He wrriteth in the fame lettre, that he had manye more conflittes, and that he was yet neyther wounded, or lofe any of his men in the battale. And therefor in al his large lettre, there is not one leafe without thanks gyuyng to almyghty god for his deluyery and preferuation from fo many imminent perels. He attempted no enterprize or toooke in hande any viage without the invocation of god and his holy saintes. Thus was *Vaschus Balboa* of a vyolente Goliath, turned into *Helifeus*: And from Anteus too *Hercules* the conquerour of monifers. Beynge therefore thus tourned from a raffle rouyter to a polytyke and dureeute capitayne, he was judged wyorthy to bee aduanced to greate honoure. By reafon whereof, he was bothe receaued into the kynges fauour, and there-

| Vaschus returneth to Dariena. |
| The good fortune of Vaschus. |
| Vaschus was turned from Goliath to Elieus. |
| O fateryne fortune, look his death in the booke of the land(e)s lately founde. |
| The earth is owre general mother. |
| The courte of infernall Pluto. |
| There is a better wayes then this. |
| The sufferinges of the Canibales conquistes. |
| Owre duty to god, and naturall lone to mankynde. |
| The heroys of Chryftian princes The harvest is great. etc. |
| Beragua. |
of Vraba, and first found by Colomus the Admirall, then unfortunately governed by Diego Niuefa, and nowe lefte in maner defolate: with the other large regions of those provinces brought from their wyde and beaftly rudeenes to ciuitie and treve religion.

I The fourth booke of the thyrde Decade.

Was determyned (mofte holy father) to haue proceded no further herein, but that one fierye sparke yet remaynynge in my mynde, woude not suffer me to ceafe. Wheras I haue thercfore declared howe Beragwa was syrlye fownde by Colomus, my thincke I shulde commytte a heynous cryme if I shuld defaude the man of the due commendations of his trauayles, of his cares and troubles, and finaly of the daungeours and perels, whiche he fulltened in that navigaftion. Therfore in the yeare of Chriftye. 1502. in the vi. daye of the Ides of Maye, he hoyfey vppe his fayles and departed from the Ilandes of Gades with. iii. shyppes of syffte or. iii. score tyme a piece, with a hundrith thercfore and tenne men, and came with prosperos wynde to the Ilandes of Canarya within fiue daues folowynge, from thence arryuinge the. xvi. day at the Ilande of Dominica beinge the chief habitaftion of the Canibales, he fayled from Dominica to Hifpaniola in fyue other daues. Thus within the space of the. xxvi. daues, with prosperous wynde and by the fwyfte faule of the Ocean from the Effe to the wynt, he fayled from Spaine to Hifpaniola: Which course is counted of the mariners to bee no leffe then a thofande and two hundrithel lequetes. He tarwed but a whyle in Hifpaniola, whether it were wyllingly, or that he were fo admonyfhed of the viceroye. Directing thercfore his vyage from thence towards the wynt, leauyng the Ilandes of Cuba and Jamaica on his ryght hande towards the northe, he wyrteth that he chaufned uppon an Ilande more southward frome. Jamaica, whiche th[e]nhabitantes caule Guanaffia, fo foryftynge and frutefull that it myghte feme an earthlye Paradye. Coaftlynge alonge by the flores of this Ilande, he mete two of the Canoiis or boats of thosc provinces, whiche were drawne with two naked flues agedyned the fireame. In thefe boats, was carryed a ruler of the Ilande with his wyfe and chyldren, all nacked. The flues feyngynge owre men a lande, made fignes to them with proude countenance in their maiflers name, to ifpano ounge the wyne, and threatened them if they woulde not gyue place. Their fymphynes is fuche that they nether feared the multitude or powre of owre men, or the greates and fraungenes of owre flipes. They thought that owre men woulde haue honoured their maifter with like reverence as they did. Owre men had intelligence at the length that this ruler was a greate marchaunte whiche came to the mart from other coaftes of the Ilande. For they excrye byinge and fellyngye by exchaung the with their confinies. He had alfo with him good fooro of fuche ware as they flande in neede of or take pleafure in: as laton belles, rafers, knyues, and hatchettes made of a certeyne sharpe yelowe bryght stone, with handles of a stronge kynd of woodde. Alfo many other necessarie instrumentes with kychen fluffe and vesfelles for all necessaery vnes. Lykewise sheetes of gosfampine cotton wrought of fundrye colours. Owre men tooke hym pryfoner with all his famely. But Colomus commaunded hym to bee lofed shortly after, and the parte tyll the partes of his goodes to bee refolred to wynne his fryndeshippe. Beinge here initrueted of a lande lyynge further towards the fouth, he tooke his vyage thether. Therefore lyffte more then tenne myles diftant from henfe, he founde a large lande whiche th[e]nhabitantes caule Quiriquetana: But he named it Ciaumba. When he wente a lande and commaunded his chapalaine to faye mafe on the fea banks, a great confluence of the naked inhabitantes flocke thither fymlyye and without feare, bringyngye with them plenty of meate and frefhe water, manueylyng at owre men as they had byn fumme ftraunge miracle. When they had preffent thei gifts, they went fumwat backwardye and made lowe curtsey after their maner bowinge their heads and bodies reuerently. He recompended their gentlynes rewardeinge them with other of owre thynes, as counters, braffettes and garlandes of glaffe and counterfete floones, lookinge glaffes, nedelles, and pyynes, with fuche other trafhe, whiche feemed vnto them precious marchandies. In this great tracte there are two regions wherof the one is caule Tzia and the other Maia. He writeth that all that lande is verye fyre and holome by reafon of the excelent temperaturne of the ayer: And that it is inferiour to no lande in frutefull ground beinge partly full of montaines, and partly large playnes: Alfo replenyhed with many goodly trees, holome herbes, and frutes, continuous greene and florylynghe all the hole yeare. It beareth alfo verye many holy trees and pyne aple trees. Alfo. vii. kyndes of date trees wherof fumme are frutefull and fumme baren. It bringeth furth lykewyfe of it felle Pelgoras and wilde vynes laden with grapes euen in the wooddes emonge other trees. He faythe furthermore that there is fuche abundance of other plefaunte and profitable frutes, that they passe not of vynes. Of one of thosc kyndes of date trees, they make certeyne longe and brode
fwoordes and darters. These regions beare also goffampyne trees here and there commonly in the wooddes. Lykkewyfe Mirobalanes of sundry kyndes, as thofe which the phifitians caule Emblyos and Chebulus, Maizium alfo, Iuca, Ages, and Battitas, lyke vnto thowe which we haue fayde before to bee founde in other regions in thee coaftes. The fame nooyritheth alfo lyons, Tygers, Hartes, Roes, Goates, and dyuers other beasts. Lykkewyf sundry kyndes of byrdes and soules: Emonge the whiche they kepe onely them to franke and feeche, whiche are in colour, bygnes, and tate, muche lyke vnto owre pehennes. He faith that th[e]inhabitaunts are of high and goodly freature, well limmed and proportioned both men and women: Couerynge their priuye partes with fyne breeches of gossampyne cotton wroght with dyuers colours. And that they may feeme the more cumlye and bwtiffull (as they taka it) they paynte the bodyes rede & blacke with the iuce of certyeune apples whiche they plante in their gardens for the fame purpofe. Summe of them paynte thei hole bodyes: femme but partes: and other fumme draue the portitureis, of herbes, flourues, and knottes, euery one as fefemeth befoe to his owne phantafye. Their language differeth viertye from theirs of the Ilandes nere aboute them. From these regions, the waters of the fea ranne with as full courfe toward the welde, as if it had byn the faule of a fwyfe riuer. Neuerthelesse he determined to farche the Eafle partes of this lande, reuoluynge in his mynde that the regions of Paria and Os Draconis with other coaftes founde before toward toward the Eafle, flulde bee neere thebaraboute in deede they were. Departyng therafore from the large region of Quiriquetana the. xiii. dayes of the calenderes of September, when he had failed thirtie leauues, he founde a ryuer, without the mouth wherof he drewe freythe water in the fea. Where alfo the fhoore was fo cleene withoute rockes, that he founde grounde every where, where he myght aptely caife anker. He writthe that thee fwyfe courfe of the Ocean was fo vehement and contrary, that in the fpace of fortye dayes he coulde scarcelye fayle threfore and tene leauues, and that with muche difficulthe with many fetches and compofynes, fynding him felle to bee fuftimes repulsed and dryuen farre bacce by the yvolente courfe of the fea when he woold haue taken lande toward the euenyne, leafe perhaps wynderenge in vknoune coaftes in the darckeneffe of the nyght, he myghte bee in daunger of hyprwracke: He writthe that in the fpace of eyght leauues, he founde three great and fayre ryuers vppon the banches wheroff, there grewe reedes bygger then a mannes thyghe. In thefey ryuers was alfo greate plente of fythe and great tortoyfes: Lykkewyfe in many places, multitudes of Crocdolies lyinge in the fande, and yanyng to take the heate of the foonne: Befdyre dyuers other kyndes of beaftes whervnto he gaue no names. He fath alfo that the foyle of that lande is very diuers and variable: beyng funwe floyne and full of rough and craggie promontories or pyntes reachynge into the fea. And in other places as frutfull as maye bee. They haue alfo dyuers kynges and rulers. In fumme places they caule a kyng Cacicus: in other places they caule hyrn Quebi, and funwheare Tiha. Suce as haue behaued them felues valiantly in the warres ageynfle their enimys, and haue their faces full of scarres, they caule Cupras, and honoure them as the antiquitie dyd the goddes whiche they caule Heroes, suffuped to bee the foules of fiche men as in their lyfe tyrne excelled in vertue and noble actes. The common people, they caule Chiu: and a man, they caule Homen. When they faye in their language, take man, they fay Hippa home. After this, he came to an other ryuer apte to bære great frthyppes: Before the mouthe wherof, leye foure fnaue Ilandes full of florifhing and frutfull trees. Thfe Ilandes he named Quatuor tempora. From henfe faylynge toward the Eafle for the fpace of xii. leauues flyll ageynfle the yvolente courfe of the water, he founde twelve other fnaue Ilandes. In the whiche bycaufe he founde a newe kynde of frutes muche like vnto owre lemones, he cauled them Limonares. Wynderenge yet further the fame waye for the fpace of xii. leauues, he founde a great hauen enteryng into the land after the manner of a goule the fpace of three leauues, and in manner as breode, into the whiche fell a great ryuer. Here was Niciau lofte afterwande wher he foughte Beragua: By reafon wherof they cauled it Rio de los perdidos: that is, the ryuer of the lofte men. Thus Colomus the Admirall yet further conyngynge his courfe ageynfle the furye of the fea, founde manye hygrhe montaynes and horible valleys, with dyuers ryuers and haunes, from all the whiche (as he faythe) proceeded sweete fayers greatly recreatynge and comfortynge nature. In fo muche that in all this longe tracte there was not one of his men deafeft vntyll he came to a region whiche th[e]inhabitaunts caule Quicurii, in the whiche is the hauen cauled Carai, named Mirobalanes by the admryall bycaufe the Mirobalane trees are natiue in the region thebarabout. In this hauen of Carai, there came about two hunderde of th[e]inhabitaunts to the fea fyde with euerie of them three or foure darteres in their handes: Yet of condition gentell enothe, and not refusynge strauengers. Their conmyng was for none other purpoze then to knowe what this newe nation mente, or what they broughte with them. When owre men had gyuen them fynges of peace, they came f wymynge to the fyppyes and defyred to barter with them by exchaunge. The admryall to allure them to frendhippe, gaue them many of owre thynges: But they refuued them, fulpertyng femme dilecate thereby bycaufe he woold not receyue theys. They wroughte all by fynges: for one vnderfloode not a woode of the others language. Sucche gyttes as were fente them, they lefte on the shore and wooldde take no part therof. They are of fuche ciuilitie and humanitie, that they efteeume it more honorable to gyue then to take. They fente owre men two younge women beinge vyrgynes, of commendable fauour and goodly freature,
The thyrde Decade.

Signifyinge vnto them that they myghte take them awaye with them if it were their pleasure. These women after the maner of their countrey, were couered from their ancles sumwhat aboute their priye partes with a certeyne clothe made of goffampine cotton. But the men were al naked. The women v/e to cutte their heare: But the men lette it growe on the hynder partes of their heads, and cutte it on the forte parte. Their longe heare, they binde ype with yflettes, and windit in fundry rowles as owre maydes are accutlomed to do. The virgins which were fente to the Admiral he decked in fayre apparell, and gau e them many gyftes, and fente theym home ageyne. But lykewiye al these rewardes and apparel they left vppon the shore bycaufe owre men had refyled their gyftes. Yet tooke he two men away with him (and theo very wyllingly) that by lernynge the Spanyshe tonge, he mighte afterwaerde v/e them for interpreters. He conditioned that the tractes of these coales were not greatly troubled with vehement motions or ouerflowynge of the fea, forasmuch as trees growe in the fea not farre frome the shore, euyn as they doo vppon the bankes of ryuers. The which thynge also other doo affirme whiche haue laately serched thof: coales, declaring that the fea rifth and fauleth but lyttle there aboute. He sayth furthermore, that in the prospecte of this lande, there are trees engended euyn in the fea, which after that they are growen to any height, bende downe the toppes of theyr branches into the grounde: which embrasing them caufeth other branches to spryngge owt of the fame, and take roote in the earth, bringynge foorth trees in theyr kynde succifullie as dyd the fyrf trote frome whenhe they had theyr originall, as do alfo the fettes of vines when onely bothe the endes thereof are put into the grounde. Plinie in the twelthe booke of his natural historie maketh mention of suche trees, describynge them to bee on the lande, but not in the fea. The Admiral wrythte alfo that the lyke beastes are engendered in the coales of Cariai, as in other provinces of these regions, and such as we haue spoken of before. Yet that there is one founde here in nature much differinge from the other. This bealle is of the bygynnes of a grete monokeye, but with a tayle much longer and bygger. It lyueth in the wooddes, and remoueth from tree to tree in this maner. Handynge by the tayle vppon the braunch of a tree, and gathering stength by swayynge her bodye twylfe or thrife too and tro, she caufeth her felle from branche to branche and fro from tree to tree as though the fliwe. An archer of owres hurt one of them. Who perceauingh her felle to be wounded, leapt downe from the tree, and fiercely fet on hym which gaue her the wounde, in so muche that he was fayne to defende hym felle with his fwoorde. And thus by chauce cutting of one of her armes, he tooke her, and with muche a doo brough her to the ships where within a whyle, fhee waxed tame. Whyle fhee was thus kepte and bownde with chynes, certyner other of owr hunters hadde chafed a wylde bore owt of the marynes dere vnto the fea fyde. For hunger and defyre of fliwe, caufed them to take double pleasure in huntyng. In this meanye tyme other which remayned in the shippes, goinge a lande to recreatethe them felyes, tooke this monokeyn with them. Who, as foone as fhee had epied the bore, fet vp her bryffles and made toward her. The bore lykewyse thooke his briffles and whetted his teethes. The mooney curiously inuaded the bore, wrappynge her tayle about his body, and with her arme referued of her victourer, helde hym so fast aboute the thorote, that he was suffocate. These people of Cariai, v/e to drye the deade bodys of theyr princes vppon hurdels, and fo referue them imoued in the leaves of trees. As he went forwarde about twentye leages from Cariai, he founde a goule of fuch largetes that it conteyned. xii. leages in compasse. In the mouth of this goule were foure lytte Ilandes no fere togethre, that they made a sale hauen to enter into the goule. This goule is the hauen which we sayde before to be cauled Cerabarbo of the[e]inhabitantes. But they have nowe lerned that only the lande of the one fylde therof, lyeinge on the ryght hande at the enterynge of the goule, is cauled by that name. But that on the leftye fyde, is cauled Aburema. He sayth that all this goule is full of fruitful Ilandes wel replenyfshed with goodly trees: And the grounde of the fea to bee verye cleane withoutt rockes, and commodious to caft ancker: Lykewyse the fea of the goule to haue greate abundance of fyfhe: and the lande of both the fydes to bee inferior to none in fruitulnes. At his fyrf arruyynge, he epied two of th[e]inhabitantes haungye cheynes about theyr neckes, made of ouches (which they caule Guanines,) of bafe golde artificially wrought in the formes of Eagles, and lions, with dyuers other beastes and foules. Of the two Cariaians whiche he brought with hym from Cariai, he was enformed that the regions of Cerabarbo and Aburema were rych in golde: And that the people of Cariai haue all theyr golde frome themfe for exchange of other of theyr thynges. They towldre hym alfo, that in the same regions there are fuye vyllages not farre from the fea fyde, whose inhabitantes apply them felyes onely to the gathering of gold. The names of these vyllages are thofe: Chirana, Puren, Chitas, Iureche, Atamoa. All the men of the province of Cerabarbo, go nakid, and are paynted with dyuers coloure. They take great pleasure in wearynge garlandes of floures, and crownes made of the claws of Lions and Tygers. The women couer onely theyr priye partes with a fyllet of goffampine cotton. Departinge from henfe and coaslyng flyll by the same thore for the space of. xviii. leages, he came to another ryuer, where he epied aboute three hundredt naked men in a company. When they fawe the shippes drawe neare the lande, they cryed outt aloude, with cruell countenaunces shakynge theyr woodlen fwoordes and hurlynge dartes, takynge alfo water in theyr mouthes and
The thyrde Decade.

spouyg the fame ageynft our men: wherby they feemed to infinate that they would receauce no condition of peace or haue ought to doo with them. Here he commanadde certeyne pieces of ordainance to be flot of toward them: Yet fo to overflute them, that none might be hurt thereby. For heuer determined to daile quietly and peaceably with these newe nations. At the noyle thercfor of thelasses and fyght of the wyer, they fell downe to the grounde, and defyrde peace. Thus enteringe into further frendhippe, they exchaunged theyr chynes and ouches of golde for glasphes and haukes belles and fuch other marchandys. They vfe drummes or tymbrels made of the felleles of certeyne fea fyffhes, wherewith they encourage theym felleus in the warres. In this tract are these feuen ryuers, Acateba, Quareba, Zobroba, Ainguitin, Vrida, Durriba, Beragua, in all the whiche, golde is founde. They defende them felleus ageynste rayne and heete with certeyne greatle leaves of trees in the fände of clokes. Departinge from heene, he searched the coales of Ekkere and Embiggar, into the whiche faule the goodly ryuers of Zoharan and Cubiggar: And here cefeth the plentiful and frutefullnes of golde, in the tracte of fiftie leagues or there about. From heene onely three leagues distant, is the rocke whiche in the vnfortunate dificeur of Nicufa we sayde was caueld of owre men Pignonem. But of th[e]inhabitantes the Region is cauled Vipba. In this tracte alfo aboute fyxe leagues from thence, is the hauen which Colonus cauled Portus Bellus (wherof we haue spoken before) in the region whiche th[e]inhabitantes caule Xaguagnara. This region is very peopulous: but they go all naked. The kyng and feuen of his noble men, had euery of them a lyttle plate of golde hangyngynge at theyr nofitheilles downe vnto theyr lypoys. And this they take for a cumly ornamenta. The menne inclofe theyr priuie members in a sheld: And the women couer theyr with a fyllet of goslargynne cotton tyed about theyr loynes. In theyr gardens they nooyfife a frute muche lyke the nutte of a pine tree: the whiche (as we haue sayde in an other place) groweth on a thrubbe muche lyke vnlo to an archioche: But the frute is muche softer, and meate for a kyngse. Alfo certeyne trees which beare gourdes, wherof we haue spoken before. This tree, they caule Hibuer. In these coales they mette fumtymes with Crocodiles lyngynge on the fandes, the whiche when they fled, or tooke the water, they lefte a very sweete favour behynde them sweeter then mufke or Cafloreum. When I was fente ambauffle for the catholike king of Caflile to the Soltane of Bablon or Alcayer in Egypte, th[e]inhabitantes were vnlo to the ryuer of Nitos tolde me the like of their female Crocodiles. Affyrmingynge furthermore that the fatte or fweete of them is equall in sweetnes with the pleafantyn gummyes of Arabie. But the Admirall was nowe at the length enforced of necceffitie to departe from heene, afwefor that he was no longuer able to abyde the contrayre and vyolente course of the water, as alfo that his fhippys were diylly more and more putrifid and eaten through with certeyne wormes which are engendred of the warmenes of the water in all those tractes were vnlo to the Equinoxial line. The Venetians caule theyr woormes Biffas. The fame are also engendred in two hauens of the citie of Alexandriæ in Egypt, and destroye the fhippys if they lye long at anker. They are a cubet in length, and fiumwhat more: not paffing by a fynger in bygnelle. The Spanyfhe mariner cauleth this peffulence Brema. Colonus wherfor whom before the great monfters of the fea could not feare, nowe fearyng this Brema, byynge alfo fioore vxed with the contrarye faule of the fea, directed his course with the Ocean toward the weft, and came fyfte to the ryuer Hidba, diftant onely two leaques from the ryuer of Beragua, bycaufe that was commodious to harborewe great fhippys. This region is named after the ryer, and is cauled Beragua the leffe: Bycaufe bothe the ryueres are in the dominition of the kyng which inhabiteth the region of Beragua. But what chaunfed vnlo hym in this vyage on the ryghte hande and on the lefte, lette vs nowe declare. Whyle thercfor Colonus the Admirall remayned yet in the ryuer Hidba, he fent Bertholomew Colonus his brothe and Lieuetenaunte of Hifpaniola, with the fshippe boates and thercfor and. viii. men to the ryuer of Beragua, where the king of the region beinge naked and painted after the maner of the coutry, came towardwe them with a great multitude of men waytynge on hym, but all vnarmed and without weapons, gyving also fynes of peace. When he approched neryer, and entered communication with owre men, certeyne of his gentlichmen neare lyte aboute his perfon, remembringe the maiestie of a king, and that it flode not with his honour to barge fyndongynge, tooke a greatte fioone owte of the ryuer, waffynge and Rubyynge it verye decently, and fo put it vnnder hym with humble reverence. The kyng thus fyttynge, feemed with fynnes and tokens to infinate that it shuld be lawfull for owre men to searche and viewe al the ryueres within his dominition. Wherfore, the vi. day of the Ides of February, leaving his boates with certeyne of his coompny, he wente by lande a foote from the bankes of Beragua vyntyl he came to the ryuer of Duraba, whiche he affyrmed to be richer in gold then eyther Hidba or Beragua. For gold is engendred in al the riyers of that land. In fo muche that emonge the roots of the trees growynge by the bankes of the ryueres, and amonge the flones left of the water, and alfo where fo euer they dydyng a hole or pyt in the grounde not paffe the deapthe of a handfull and a halfe, they founde the earthe taken owte therof, myxte with golde: Where vppon he determined to fatten his foote there and to inhabyte. Whiche thynge the people of the countrey percauynge and flenlyngynge what incomueneyence and mychiefy myght thereof enwe to their coutry if they fludde permittte frangyers to plante their habitation there, assembled a great army, and with horrible owte crye affayled owre
The thyrde Decade.

men (who had nowe begonnen to buyde houses) too desperately that they were scarcely able to abyde the fyrfle brunte. These naked barbarians at their fyrt approche, vfed onely flynges and darters: But when they came nearer to hande ftookes, they foughte with their woorden swords and whiche they caule Mathanas, as wee have fayd before. A man woulde not thinke what great malice and wrath was kyndeled in their hartes against owre men: And with what desperate myndes they foughte for the defene of their lybertie whiche they more efliese then fyfte or rychesse. For they were nowe fo voyde of all feare, and contemnyng deade, that they nyther feared longe bowes or crostebowes, nor yet (whiche is moose to be marueld) were any thyng discouraged at the terryble noyfe of the gunnes shotte of from the flyppes. They retreyd once. But shortly after encreafynge their noumber, they returned more fiercely then at the fyrtle. They woulde haue bryn contented to have receyued owre men frendly as flauengers, but not as inhabitours. The more intantle that owre men were to remaine, so muche the more multitude of bortherers flocked together dayly, disturbyng them both nyght and daye sumtymes on the one fyde and sumtymes on the other. The flyppes lying at anker naere vnto the shore, warded them on the backe halfe. But at the length they were fayne to forfayke this lande, and retoure backe the same way by the which they came. Thus with much diffiulty and danger, they came to the Iland of Jamaica lyenge on the south fyde of Hispaniola and Cuba, with their flyppes as full of holes as fieues, and do eaten with woormes, as though they had ben boled through with wimbles. The water entered so falle at the rytes and hoolds, that if they had not with the paynefull labour of their handes empted the fame as falle, they were lyke to haue peryfled. Where as yet by this means they arryved at Jamaica, althouge in maner halfe deade. But their calamitie ceased not here. For as falt as their flyppes leaked, their strongte dimmyniffed so that they could no more able to kepe them of synkyngye. By reason wherof, fualynge into the handes of the barbarians, and inclofed within the hope of departure, they led their lyues for the space of tenn montnes among the naked people more myrelyber than ever dyd Achenemenes emonge the gyantes cauled Cidipes: rather lyuing then beinge eyther contented or fattified with the strange meates of that Ilande: and that onely at fuch tymes as pleased the barbarians to glwe them part of theirs. The deadly enmity and malice whiche theſe barbarous kinges beare one ageinfl an other, made greatly with owre men. For at fuche tymes as they attempted warre ageinfl their bortherers they would sumtymes gyue owre men partes of theyr bredre to ayde them. But howe myerable and wretched a thynge it is to lyue onely with breede gotten by beggyngye, yourw holyneffe may eaylye coniecture: Especially where all other acculfomed foode is lackynge, as wyne, oyle, fecell, butter, chiefe, and milke, wherewith the flomakes of owr people of Europe haue ever byn moreorrit from euon their cradelles. Therfore as necellity is subiecte to no lawe, so dooth it enforce men to attempete desperate adventures. And thoſe the foner, which by a certeyne noblytie of nature do not further efliese fynte then it is joyned with summe felicite. Bertholomos Colonus therfore, intendyyng rather to proue what god woulde do with hym and his companysons in theſe extremities, then any longer to abyde the fame, commanded Diego Mendez hisreward with two gydes of that Ilande whom he hade hyred with promylies of great rewardes at their returne, to enter into one of their canoes and take their voyage to Hispaniola. Beynyng thus toffed on the fea two and fro from rocke to rocke by reaſon of the shortenesse and narownes of the canoes, they arryved at the length at the laffe corner of Hispanola, beynyng diflante from Jamaica forte leagues. Here his gydes departynge from hym, returned ageine to Colonus for the rewardes which he had promyfled them. But Diego Mendez wente on forward a foote vntyll he came to the citie cauled Sanctus Dominicus beyinge the chiefe and headce citye of the Ilande. The ofeycers and rulers of Hispanola, beinge enformed of the matter, appoynted hym two flyppes wherewith he retourned to his mailler and coompanions. As he founde them, foe came they to Hispanola, verye feele and in maner naked. What chaunced of them afterwardes, I knowe not as yet. Lette vs nowe therfore leaue these particulars, and speake sumwhat more of generales. In al thoſe tracts whiche we fayde here before to haue bynne found by Colonus the Admyraill, bothe he hym felle writhe, and all his companysons of that voyage confesse, that the trees, herbes, and frutes are florishing and greene all the hole yeare, and the ayer fo temperate and holefome, that of all his companye there neuer fell one man fycye, nor yet were vexed eyther with extreme coude or heate for the space of fyftie leagues from the great hauen of Cerabaro to the ryuers of Hidbra and Bergae. Th[ε]inhabitantes of Cerabaro, and the nations whiche are betwyxte that and the fayde ryuers, applye not them selues to the gatheryng of golde but onely at certeyne tymes of the yeare: And are verye experte and cunninge herein, as are owre mynsers of fyluer and Iren. They knowe by longe experience in what places golde is mooke abundantly engendred: as by the colour of the water of the ryuers, and fiche as faule from the montaynes: And alfo by the colour of the earthe and ftones. They beleue a certeyne godly nature to be in golde, forasmuche as they neuer gather it excpete they vse certeyne religiuous expiations or purgyngye, as to abydeyn from women, and all kyndes of pleures and delicete meates and drinks, during all the tymes that their golden harueft lafelthe. They suppoſe that men do naturally lyue and dye as other beastes do, and therfore honour none other thyngge as god. Yet doo they praye to the foonne, and honoure it when it ryfeth. But lette vs nowe speake of the montaines and sittuation of theſe landes
From all the sea banks of those regions, exceeding great and hygge mountaynes are seene towards the South, yet reachinge by a continual tracte from the Easte into the wette. By reason wherof I suppose that the two great seas (wherof I have spoken la[ge]ly before) are deuided with these mountaynes as it were with bulwarke, leaue they should ioyne and repugne, as Italye deuideth the sea cauled Turrhenum, from the sea Adriatyke, which is nowe commonly cauled the goulfe of Venes.

For whiche waye foo euer they fayled from the poynct cauled Promontorium, S. Auguftini (whiche perçeythe to the Portugales and prospecteth ageynste the sea Atlantike) euen vnto Vraba and the hauyn Cerabaros, and to the furtheft landes found hythero westward, they had euer greate mountaynes in fyghte both bene hande and farre of, in all that longe rafe. Thefe mountaynes were in fume place, smooth, pleauant and fruchtfull, full of goodly trees and herbes: And fomewhere, hygh, rowgh, ful of rookes, and baren, as chauyneth in the famouys mountaynes of Taurus in Asia, and also in dyuers caules of our mountaynes of Apennini, and fuche other of lyke hyggeneffe. The rydgies alfo of these mountaynes are deuided with goodly and fayre vaults. That parte of the mountaynes which includeth the lymettes of Beragua, is thought to be hygher then the clowdes, in fo much that (as they faie) the tops of them can feldome bee feene for the multitude of thicke clowdes which are beneath the fame. Colonus the Admiral the fyrt fynder of these regions, affirmeth that the toppes of the mountaynes of Beragua are more then fiftie myles in hyghehe. He fayth furthermore that in the fame region at the rotes of the mountaynes the way is open to the south fea, and compareth it as it were betweene Venice and Genua, or Ianua as the Genues wyll haue it cauled of Ianus. He affirmeth alfo that this lande caught forth ward towards the south: And that from henfe it taketh the beginynge of breadth, lyke as from the Alpes owthe of the narowe thygh of Italy, we fee the large and mayne landes of Fraunce, Germanye, and Pannonye, to the Sarmatians and Scythans, euen vnto the mountaynes and rookes of Riphea and the frozen fea, and embrace therwith as with a continuall bonde, all [Th]yracia, and Grecia, with all that is included within the promontorie or poynct of Malea and Hellefontus southward, and the sea Euxinus and the maryfylhes of Moetis in Scythia northward. The Admiral fuppofeth, that on the left hande in faylynge towards the wette, this lande is joyned to Indius beynge the ryuer of Ganges: And that on the ryght hande towards the North, it be extended to the frozen fea, beyonde the Hyperborleans and the North pole: So that both the fea (that is to meane that fouth fea which we fayde to be founde by Vafclus, and owre Ocean) fhulde ioyne and meete in the corners of that lande: And that the waters of these feas do not onely inclofe and comparfe the fame without diuision as Europe is inclofed with the feas of Hellefontus and Tanais, with the frozen Ocean and owre fea of Turrhenum with the Spanyfe feas. But in my opinion, the vehement correue of the Ocean toward the wette, doth signifie and lette that the fayde two feas fhulde not fo ioyne together: But rather that that land is adherent to the fyrme landes toward the North, as we haue fayde before. It fhall suffice to fayde thereof onely, that the breadth of the fame. We haue made mention before howe the fouth fea is diuided by narowe limettes from owre Ocean, as it was proued by the experience of Vafclus Nauus and his companions which fyrt made open the wther way. But as dyuerly as the mountaynes of owre Alpes in Europe are fumowhere narow and in fume place brode, euen fo by the lyke prouidence of nature, this lande in fume part receaeth farre in breadth, and is in other places coated with narowe limettes from fea to fea, with valles alfo in fume places, whereby men maye pawse from the one fyde to the other. Where we haue deffcrybed the regions of Vraba and Beragua to bee fittuate, these feas are deuided by smale diuance. Yet owght we to thynke the region which the great ryuer of Maragonus runneth through, to be verye large if we fiall graunt Maragonum to bee a ryuer and no fea, as the frethe waters of the fame owght to perfuade vs. For in fuche narowe caues of the earth, there can bee no fwalowing goulfe of fuch hygnesse as to receaue or nooryse fo great abundance of water. The lyke is alfo to be fuppofed of the great ryuer of Dabaiba which we fayde to bee from the corner of the goulfe of Vraba in fume place of foorte fathomes depth, and fumowhere fiftie: Alfo three myles in breadth, and fo to faule into the fea. We muft needs graunt that the earth is brode there, by the whiche the ryuer paffeth from the hyghe mountaynes of Dabaiba from the Easte and not from the fouth. They fay that this ryuer confeqveth and taketh his encrease of foure other ryuers faulynge from the mountaynes of Dabaiba. Owre men caule this ryuer Flumen. S. Iohannis. They fay alfo that from henfe it fauleth into the goulfe of Vraba by feuen mouthes as dooth the ryuer of Nilus into the fea of Egypte. Lykewyfe that in the fame region of Vraba there are in fume places narowe fryghtes not paffinge fyttene leques; and the fame to bee faule and without any paffage by reaon of dyuers maryfylhes and defolate wayes, which the Latines caule Lamas: But the Spanyardes accordlynge to their varietie, caule them Tremides, Trapales, Cegeales, Salmidores, and Zahoudaderos. But before we paife any further, it fhall not bee greatly from owr purpoze to declare from whence these mountaynes of Dabaiba haue theyr name accordlynge vnto [th[e]antiquties of [th[e]inhabitanbes. They faye therefore that Dabaiba was a woman of greate magnanimitie and wyfedom eonge theyr predicideours in owde tyme: whom in her lyfe, all [th[e]inhabitanbes of those prouinces did greatly reuerence, and beinge daide gau her dyuine honour and
named the region after her name, beleyuyng that thee fendeth thunder and lyghtnyng to destroy the frutes of the earth yt thee bee angered, and to send plentie if thee bee well pleased. This superflition hathe byn perfuedd them by a craftie kynde of men vnder pretende of religioun to the lentent that they might enjoye fiche gyftes and offeringes as were brought to the place where thee was honoured. This is sufficient for this purpoe. They sye furthermore that the maryfhes of the narowe lande wherof we haue spoken, bynyng fouthe great plentie of Crocodiles, dragons, battes, and gnattes beying very hurtfull. Therefore when fo euere they take any iourney toward the fouth, they go owte of the way toward the mountaynes, and echewe the regions neare vnto those perelous fennes or maryfhes. Sume thynke that there is a valley lyninge that way that the ryuer runneth which owre men caule Rio de los perdidos, that is, the ryuer of the lost men (fo named by the filthyke whiche there befell to Nicuesa and his coompany) and not far dipliant from the hauen Cerabaro whiche diuideth those mountaynes toward the south. But let vs nowe synysthe this booke with a fewe other thynges woorthy to bee noted. They say therefore that on the ryght hande and lefte hande frome Dariena, there are twentie ryuers in all the whiche, greate plentie of golde is founde. Being demanded what was the caufe why they brought no greater abundance of golde from thence, they anfwered that they lacked myners: And that the men which they tooke with them from Spayne thyther, were not accustomed to labour, but for the moche parte brought vp in the warres. This lande feemeth alfo to promesse many precious flones. For befbye thofe whiche I sayde to bee founde neare vnto Caraias and Santha Martha, one Andreas Moralis a pilote (who had traualyed thofe cofastes with Johannes de la Coffa whyle he yet lyued) had a precious diamonde which he bought of a naked younge man in the region of Cumana in the province of Parrin. This flone was as longe as two ioyntes of a mans middell fynger, and as bygge as the yrft ioynte of the thumbe: beinge alfo paynted on euery fyde, confinglye of eyght squaries perfectely formed by nature. They say that with this they made scarres in annuelles and hammers, and brake the teethe of fyles, the flone remaynyng vnperysshed. The younge man of Cumana, wore this flone aboute his necke emonge other ooches, and founde it to Andreas Moralis for fyue of our counterfett flones made of gaffe of dyuers colours wherwith the ignorant younge man was greatly delyeted. They founde alfo certeyne topafes on the thore. But the efelimation of golde was fo farre enterred into the heads of owre men, that they had no regarde to flones. Alfo the moff part of the Spanyardes, do lawgh them to seeorne which vfe to weare manye flones: spesially fuch as are commone: judginge it to bee an efeminate thynge, and more meete for women then men. The noble men onely when they celebrate solene mariages, or fet forth any triumphes, weare cheynes of golde byfet with precious flones, and vfe payre apparell of fylke embrothered with golde internmixt with peerles and precious flones: And not at other tymes. They thynke it no leffe efeminate for men to smell of the sweete fayours of Arabie: And judge hym to bee infected with furm kynde of filthyke lechery, in whom they smell the fauour of muke or Cagliorum. But lyke as by one apple taken from a tree, we may perceyue the tree to bee frutfull, and by one fylke taken in a ryuer, we may knowe that fylke is ingendered in the fame, euyn fo, by a byttel gold, and by one fylke, we owght to confider that this lande bringeth forthe greate plentie of golde and precious flones. What they haue found in the porte of Santha Martha in the region of Caraias when the hole nauye paffed therby vnder the gournaur of Petrus Arias and his coompany with certeine other of the kynges offyers, I haue sufficienly declared in his place. To be thorte therefore, all thynges do fo floresyfe, growe, encreafe, and propper, that the lafte are euere better then the fyrste. And surelye to declare my opinion herin, what fo euere hath heretofore byn dicyouered by the famous traualyes of Saturnus and Hercules, with fuch other whom the antiquitie for their heroicall factes honoured as goddes, feemeth but lyttel and obfcure if it be compared to the Spanyardes victorious labours. Thus I byd youwe holynes fare well, defyringe yowe to certifie me howe youwe lyke thefey fyrste frutes of the Ocean, that byeing encouraged with yowe exhortations, I maye the gladlyer and with leffe tediousynesse write fylche thynges as fthal chaunces heraftt.

The fyfte booke of the thirde Decade.

L fylche lyghtynge creatures as vnder the cercle of the moone bringe forthe any thynges, are accustomed to the lentincte of nature as flone as they are deluyerd of their byrrthe, eyther to clofe vppe the matrice, or at the leafte to bee quyet for a spacie. But owre moode frutefull Ocean and newe worolde, engendereuth and bringeth furthe dayly newe byrrthes wherby men of great wytte, and especiallly fylche as are studious of newe and meruelous things, may haue funny whath at hand wherwith to feede their myndes. If youwe holynes do afce to what purpoe is al this, ye fhal vnderland, that I had fcarcely synysthif the historye of fylche thynges as chauned to Vafchius Nunnes and his coompany in their vyage to the fouth fea, when foodenly there came
newe letters from Petrus Arias the newe gouernour whom the kyng had appoynted the yeare before with an army of men and a nauye of shippes to fayle to these newe landes. He fyngifyth by his letters, that he with his nauye and coompany, arryued all faulye. Furthermore, Johannes Cabalbus (whome yowre holykes at the requeste of the mosle catholyke kyng have created byffhoppe of that prouyne of Dariena) and three other of the chiefe officers joined in commision to be his affytyance, as Alfon fus de Ponte, Diegoz Marzues, and Johannes de Tavira, confyrmed the same letters and subscribed them with their names. The naygytation therof of Petrus Arias, was in this maner. The daye before the Ides of Apryll, in the yeare of Christ. 1514, he hoyled yepp yppe his fayles in the towne of fainete Lucre de Barrameda, fytuate in the mouthe of the ryer Betis, whiche the Spaniardes nowe caule Guadalchibir. The feuen Ilанdes of Canaria are aboute foure hundred myles distant from the place where this ryer fauleth unto the sea. Summe thynke that these are the Ilandes which the owle writers did caufe the fortunate Ilandes. But other thynke the contrary. The name of these Ilandes, are thife. The two whiche appere fyrfle in fyght, are named Lanzeloth and Fortifectura. On the backehalfe of these, lyeth Magna Canaria or Gracanaria. Beyonde that is Tenirife: and Gomeza fulmuste to the northre frome that Palma and Ferrea, lye behynde as it were a bulwork to all the other. Petrus Arias thherefore, andinte at Gomez a the euyght daye after his departure, with a nauye of. xvii. shippes and a. M. [thousand] and fyue hundredth men, althoughe there were onely a thousand and two hundredth affygned hym by the kynges letters. It is fayde furthermore that he left behynd hym more then two thousande verye penfyue and fyghynge that they also myght not be receyued, profferinge them selues to go at their owne charges. He taried. xvi. dayes in Gomez to th[e]intente to make proffyfon of fuell and frefhe water: But chieflye to repayre his shippes beynge fore brofet with tempestes, and especcially the gouermours shippes whiche had lofte the rudder. For these Ilandes are a commodious reflyngye place for all fuche as intende to attemptede any naygytations in that mayne fea. Departyng from henfe in the nones of Maye, he fawe no more lande vntyll the thirdie daye of June, at the whiche he arriued at Dominica an Ilande of the Canibales, beinge distant from Gomez aboute euyght hundredth leuques. Here he remayneyd foure dayes, makinge newe provyson of frefhe water and fuell, durynge whiche tyne he fawe no man nor yet any flappes of men: But founde plentie of carbebe and greate lyfartes. From henfe he fayled by the Ilandes of Matinina (otherwyse caule Madanino) Guadalupes, and Galanta (otherwyse caule Galana) of all whiche, we have spoken in the fyrfle decyde. He pafted alfo through the fea of herbes or weedes, continuynge a long tracte. Yet nether he, nor Colenus the Admyrall (who fyrfle founde thefe Ilandes and fayled through this fea of weedes) haue declared anye reaason howe thefe weedes shoulde coome. Summe thynke the fea too be verye myddle there, and that thefe weedes are engendered in the botome therof, and fo beynge looched, to ascende to the vppermoofte parte of the water, as we fee oftentymes chance in certeyne flondycyng poole, and fumtymes alfo in greate ryueres. Other suppofe that they are not engendered there, but to bee beaten from certeyne rockes by the vyolence of the water in tempetles. And thus they leuue the matter in dowte: Neyther haue they yet any certeyne experencye whether they flycke fafe and gyue place to the shippes, or wander loofe vppon the water. But it is to bee thought that they are engendered there. For otherwyse they fulde bee dryuen together on henepe by th[e]ynplyfyon of the shippes even as a beaforme gathereth the fweepeynge of a houfe, and fulde alfo lette the course of the shippes. The fouth daye after that he departed from Dominica, the hyghe montayynes couered with fnowe (whereof we haue spoken in the feconde decyde) appered vnto hym. They faye that there the eas runne as fwyfflye toward the weftle, as it were a ryer faulyng from the toppes of hyghe montayynes: Although they fayled not directly toward the weft, but inclined fynwwhat to the southe. From thefe montayynes fauleth the ryer of Gaira, famous by the slaughter of owre men at fuch tyne as Rodericus Colmenarre passe by thofe caolles as we haue fayled before. Lykke wyfe many other fayre ruyers haue their originall from the fame montayynes. This prouyne (in the whiche is, alfo the regyon of Caramair) hath in it two notable hauen, of the whiche owre men named the one Carthago or Carthagena, and the other Sanita Martha, the region wherof, th[e]inhabitantes caule Saturna. The porte of Sanita Martha, is neare to the montayynes couered with fnowe caule Montes Niuales: for it is at the rootes of the fame montayynes. But the hauen of Carthago, is more welwafarde aboute fyftie leuques. He writeth maruelous thynge of the hauen of Sanita Martha, whiche they also confirme that came lately from thence: Of the whiche younge Vefputis is one to whom Americus Vefputius his vnclce (being a Florentyne borne) left the exact knowlege of the mariners facultie, as it were by inheritance after his death for he was a verye expert maister in the knowledge of his cardes, his compafe, and the elevation of the pole flarre with all that pertinfeth thereto. This younge Vefputis was assygned by the kyng to bee one of the maisters of the gouernours shippes, bicauese he was cunninge in judyngyn the degrees of the elevation of the pole flarre by the quadrant. For the charge of gouernynge the rudder, was chieflye commytted to one Johannes Serranus a Spaniard, who had oftentymes ouer runne thofe caolles. Vefputis is my verye familiar frende, and a wyttie younge man in whom coompany I take great plaeasure, and therefore vfe hym oftentymes for my gelfe. He hath alio made many vyyages into thofe caolles, and
The thyrede Decade.

diligently noted suche things as he hath feene. Petrus Aris therefor writeth, and he confirmithe the same, that th[e]inhabitants of these regons tooke their originall of the Caribes or Canibales, as appeared by the deputer fierce and crueltie which they oftentimes fhewed to owre men when they passed by their coales. suche outenes and fortitude of mynde is naturally engendered in these naked Barbarians, that they feared not to affayle owre hole nauy, and to forbid them to coome a land. They feyth with venemous arrows as we haue fayde before. Perceanyng that owre men contempted their threatnings, they ranne furiously into the sea, euyn vppe to the creastes, nothynge fearinge euyther the byngnes or multitudes of owre fhyypes, but ceased not continually beinge thus in the water, to cast dartes and fhute their venemous arrows as thicke as hayle: In fo muche that owre men had byynne in great daunger if they had not byn defended by the cages or pauyfies of the fhyypes and their targettes. Yet were two of them wounded whiche died shortly after. But this confyte continued fo sharpe, that at the length owre men were enfluted to fhute of their byggyst pieces of ordinance with hayleflotte: At the slaughter and terrible noyfe wherof the barbarians byenge fore discomfitted and shaken with feare, thynkyng the fame to be thunders and lyghtnyng, turned their backes and fledde amayne. They greatly feareth thunder bycaufse these regions are oftentimes vexed with thunder and lyghtnyng by raefon of the lyght moatynes and nearenefle of the fame to the region of the ayer wherein such fierce tempeftes are engendered which the philofophers caule Meteora. And all be it that owre men had nowe dryuen their enemies to flyght, and fawe them disparced and owte of order, yet dowtet they and were of dyuers opinions whether they fhould pursie them or not On the one partie, flame pricked them forward, and on the other fyde feare caufe them to caufe many perelles, especyally confodyrnyng the venemous arrows whiche these barbarians canne direct fo certeynyng. To departe from theym with a drye foote (as faith the prouerbe) with fo great a nauye and fuche an armeye, they reputte it as a thyngy greatlye foudyngye to their reproche and diphonour. At the length therefore flame overcommynge feare, they purfied them and came to land with their filippo boates. The gouernoure of the nauie, and also Vepuities doo wyte, that the haiuen is no leffe then three leagues in compaftie, beinge alfo safe without rocks, and the water therof fo cler, that a man may fee pybble flones in the bottome twenty cubettes deape. They faye lykewyse that there futhell two fayre ryuers of freffhe water into the haiuen: but the fame to bee meeter to beare the canoes of these prouinces then anye bigger vefells. It is a delectable thyngye to heare what they tel of the plentie and varietie, and alfo of the pleafaut taft of the fyffyhes afwel of thee riuers as of thee fea therabout. By reafon wherof they founde here many fypher boates and nettes wondertully wrought of the flathes of certeyne herbes and weedes dryed and tawed and wretched with cordes of spinne gofiantpe cotton. For the people of Caramatir, Gaira, and Saturna, are very cunninge in fyflyngy, and vfe to fell fyffe to their bortherers for exchange of suche thynes as they lacke. When owre men had thus chafed the Barbaryans from thee coales, and hadde nowe entered into theyr houfes, they affayed them with newe fkyrmufhes, especially when they fawe them faule to fackynge and fypooyring, and they wytes and children taken captuie. Theyr houfholde fuffle was made of great reedes which growe on the fea bankes and the flathes of certeyne herbes beaten and afterward made harde. The floures theroff were strewed with herbes of sundry colours; And the waules hanged with a kynde of tap[e]ltry artificially made of gofiantpe cotton, and wrought with pictures of Lions, Tygers, and Eagles. The doores of theyr houfes and chambers were full of dyuers kyndes of fhelles hangyngye lope by fmaule cordes, that beinge shaken by the wynde they myght make a certeyne rattenlyngye and alfo a whytelyngye noyfe by gatheringly the wynde in theyr holowe places. For herein they have greate deleyte, and impute this for a goodly ornament. Dyuers haue flewed me here many wondorfull thyngyes of these regions: Especialy one Gonzalus Fernandus Ouidius beinge one of the maiestates appointed in that office which the Spanyardes caule Vendedor, who hath alfo hethero entered further into the lande then anye other. He affirmeth that he chauuned vppon the fragmente of a saphyre bygger then the eggge of a goole. And that in certeyne hylles where he trauayled with thirte men, he founde many of the precious flones cauled Smaragdes, calcdizones, and Tafpers, befyde great pieces of amber of the montaines. He alfo with dyuers other do affirme that in the houfes of fume of the Canibales of these regons, they founde the lyke precious flones set in golde and inclofed in the tap[e]ltry or arras (if it may foo bee cauled) wherewith they hange their houfes. The fame lande bryngeth foorth alfo many wooddes of brasalle trees and great plentie of golde: In so much that in maner in al places they founde on thee fea bankes and on thee shoors, certeyne marchafites in token of golde: Fernandus Ouidus declareth furthermore that in a certeyne region cauled Zenu, lyinge foure fcoere and tenne myles from Dariena Eastwaerde, they exercyte a fraunge kynde of marchaundies. For in the houfes of the inhabitants, they founde greate cheftes and bakset made of the twiggis and leaues of certeyne trees apte for that purpofe, beinge all full of greffhoppers, gryles, crabbes, or creffyhes: fraynes alfo, and locustes whiche defcrowe the fieldes of corn, all well dryed and faulted. Beinge demandyd why they refurred such a multitude of these beastes, they answered that they kepem them to bee fould to theyr bortherers which dwell further within the lande: And that for the exchange of theyse precious byrdes and faulted fyffyhes, they recaued of them certeyne fraunge thyngyes wherein partely they take pleasure, and partly vfe them for
theyr necessary affayers. These people dwel not togethier, but scattered here and there. Th[e]nhabitantes of Caramairi, feeme to dwel in an earthly Paradise, theyr region is so fayre and frutefull, without owtragious heate or chappe could, with lytle difference of the length of day and nyght throughout all the yere. After that owre men had thus dryuen the barbarians to flyght, they entered into a valley of two leages in breadth and three in length, extentyng to certyne fruteful mountayne sul of graffe, herbes, and trees, at the rootes whereof, lye two other valleys towards the ryght hande and the lef, through eyther of the whiche runneth a fayre ryuer, whereof the ryuer of Gnaire is one, but vnto the other they have yet gyuen no name. In these valleys they founde manye fayre gardeynes and pleafante fylckes watered with treames disreybutled in marneyoul order, with no leffe arte then owre Infibrians and Hecturians vfe to water theyr fylckes. Theyr common meate, is Ages, Iuca, Maisium, Battata, with suche other rootes and frutes of trees, and also suche fylffe as they vfe in the Ilandes and other regions of these provinces. They eate mans fylffe but feklome, bycause they meete not oftentymes with Strangiers, except they goo forth of theyr owne dominions with a mayne arnye of purpoce to hunt for men, when they rauenynge appetite pricke them forwarde. For they absteyne from them fclues, and eate none but fylffe as they take in the warres or otherwyfe by chancce. But fuyerly it is a merifable thyng to leree how manye myrnydes of men thefe fythy and vnnaatural deourers of mans fylffe haue confumed, and lefte thousandes of mofty fayre and frutful Ilandes and regions defolate withoute menne: By reason wherefow owre men founde so manye Ilandes whiche for theyr fayrenes and frutefulnesse myght fylcke to bee certyne earthly Paradise, and yet were vterly voynt of men. Hereby youre holyneffe may conferowe howe perritiouys a kynde of men this is. We haue fayde before that the Ilande named Sancti Iohannis (which the[n]habitantes caule Burichena) is nexte to Hispaniola. It is fayde that onely the Canibales which dwell in the other Ilandes nere about this, as in the Ilande cauleyd Hayhay or Snda Crucci, and in Guadalupey (otherwise cauleyd Queracueyera, or Carruivera) haue in owre tyrne yvolently taken owte of the fayde Ilande of Sancti Iohannis, more then fyue thousandes men to bee eaten. But let it fuffice so muche to haue wandered by these monftrous bludfucker. We wyll nowe therefor spreake sumwhat of the rootes whereof they make their breede, foras much as the same thall heerafter bee foode to Christian men in fleede of breede made of wheate, and in the fleede of radiflyne with suche other rootes as they haue byn accluufed to eate in Europe. We haue oftentymes fayde before that Iuca is a root whereof the befe and mofte delicat breede made bothe in the firme lande of these regions, and alfo in the Ilandes. But howe it is tytled or hufbanded, howe it groweth, and of howe dyuers kyndes it is, I haue not yet declared. Therefore, when they intende to plancte this Iuca, they make a hole in the earth knee dapes, and rayfe a heape of the earth taken owte of the fame, fashionynge it lyke a square bedde of nyne footes breeth on euerie fyre, fettyngge twelve trunkes of these rootes (beinge about a foote and a halfe longe a piece) in euery of the fayd beddes conteynynge three rootes of a fylffe, fo layde a flope, that the endes of them ionye in maner togethier in the center or myddefl of the bedde within the grounde. Owt of the ioynes of the rootes and spaces betwene the fame, fpreynge the toppes and blades of newe rootes, which by lyttele and lyttele encrea- fyngye, growe to the bygenes and length of a mans arme in the brauwe, and oftentymes as bygge as the thygh: So that by the tyne of theyr full rypenes, in maner all the earthe of the heape, is converted into rootes. But they fay that these rootes are not rypte in leffe tyme then a yeare and a halfe: And that the longer they are suffered to growe euen vntill two yeares complete, they are so muche the better and more perfette to make breede thereof. When they are taken forothe of the earth, they scrape them and flyte them with certyne sharpe flones feruynge for the same purpoce: And thus layinge them betwene two great flones, or puttyngye them in a facke made of the flalles of certyne towgh herbes and fmaule reedes, they preffe them (as we do cheee or crabbes to drawe owte the iufe thereof) and so let them drye a daye before they eate them. The iufe or lyquore, they caft away: for (as we haue fayde) it is deadly posfon in the Ilandes. Yet is the iufe of fylffe as growe in the firme lande, holome if it bee foddle, as is the whey of owre mylke. They faye that there are manye kyndes of this Iuca, wherof some are more pleafante and delicate then the other, and are therefore reffered as it were to make fine manchet for the kynges owne tables. But the gentlenmen eate of the meaner forte, and the common people of the baftel. The fynfet they caule Casabbi, which they make rounde lycke cakes in certyne preffes before they feeeth it or bake it. They faye furthermore that there are lykewyffe dyuers kyndes of the rootes of Ages and Battata. But they vfe thefe rather as frutes and dyffiles of feruice, then to make breede therof, as we vfe rapes, radyfylhes, mufheromes, nautes, perfenepepes, and fylche lieke. In this case, they mooffe espetially efteme the beft kynde of Battata, which in plefant taft and tendernes farre excedeth owre mufheromes. It thall suffice to have faide thus muche of rootes. We wyll nowe spreake therof of another kynde of theyr breede. We declared before that they haue a kynde of grayne or pulfe muche lycke vnto Panicum, but with sumwhat bygger graines, which they beate into meale upon certyne greatel hollowe flones with the labour of their handes when they lacke Iuca: And of this is made the more vulgar or common breede. It is fromen thrye a yeare, so that the frutfulnesse of the grounde may beare it by reasow of the equalitie of the tyme, whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before. In these regynes they founde alfo the graine of Maisium,
and sundry kyndes of frutes of trees diligently planted and well husbanded. The waye betwene the regyons of Caramairi and Saturna, is faire, brode, and ryghte foorthe. They founde here also fundrye kyndes of waterpottes made of earthe of dyuers colours, in the whiche they bothe fetche and kepe frehe water. Lykke-wif fundrye kindes of iugges, godderdes, drynyng cuppes, pottes, pannes, dyffes, and platter artificially made. When the gouernour had gyuen commandement by proclamation, that th[e]inhabitantes shulde obey the Christian kyngge and embraise owre religyon, or elles to depart owte of their countrey, they anfwered with venemous arrows. In this skymythe, owre men toke ffmme of theym: whereof clothynge the moste parte in faire apparell, they fente them ageyne to their owne company: But leydelyng the reffydue to the shyppes to th[e]intent to shewe them the poure and magnificynce of the chrifians that they myght declare the fame to their coompanions, therby to wyne their favour, they appareled them lykewyse and fente them after their felowe. Theye affyrne that in all the ryuers of these coastes, theye fawke great argumentes and tokens of golde. Theye founde here and there in their houfes good flore of harites fifele and bores fifele wherewith they fedde them felues dilycately. They also, have great plentie of sundry kyndes of byrdes and foules, wherof they bryzge vpp many in their houfes, fumme for necellarye foode, and other for daynty dyffes as we do hennes and parriches. Owre men herebye conjecture that the ayer of these regions is verry holfome, for as muche as fleapnyge all nghte under the fyrment on the bankes of the ryuers, none of them were at any tyme offended with reumes or heade ache by reynon of any noyfoyme humoure or vapoore proceadyngynge from the earthe, ayer, or water. Owre men furthermore, founde there many great bothomes of goffampynge cotton ready fpuinne, and fardeles of dyuers kyndes of fethers wherof they make them felues crestes and plumes after the maner of owre men of armes: als0 certene clokes whiche they eftelme as mooste cumly ornamentes. Theye founde lykewyse an innumerable multitud of bowes and arrowes. Th[e]inhabitantes als0 of these regions, in fumme places vfe to burned the carkefes of their prynces when theye are deade, and to refere their bones buryed with fyuces in certeyne hyllles. In other places, they onely drye thereym and imbaume them with fyuces and sweete gumes, and foo refere them in fepluchers in their owne houfes. Sunnewhile als0, they drye them, fpye them, adoumre them with precyous iewells and ouches, and so reverenceyly place them in certeyne tabernacles made for the fame purpofe in their owne palayces. When owre men had many of their tabellets, braffettes, colles, and fuche other ouches (whiche they caule Guanines) theye founde them rather to bee made of laton then of golde: whereby theye fapono that theye have vfed to exchaunge their ware with fumme craftie flaunngers whiche broughte them thofe counterfect ouches to defraudde them of their golde. For even owre menne perceused not the decaete vnitty theye cam to the melynge. Furthermore, certayne of owre buylders wanderyngynge a lyttel way through the fea coaflles, chauncied to fynde certayne pyces of white marblle. Wherby they thynke that in tyme palte fumme flaunngers haue coome too thofe landes, whiche haue dyggynge marble owte of the mountaynes, and lefte thofe fragmentes on the plaine. Ther owre men learned that the ryuer Maragonynus. This toysthy with the mightie ryuer caule Flumen Amazonum, found of late.

The great ryuer Margynnon. This toysthy with the mighty ryuer cauled Flumen Amazonum, found of late.

Clokes of fethers. 118

The swyfte course of the water.

x4 leaues in one nght.
THE SYXTE BOOKE OF THE THIRDE DECADE.

Here must we fumwhat digresse from cosmography, and make a philosophicall discours to searce the recreat caufes of nature. For wheras they al affine with one confent, that the sea runneth there from the Easte to the weste as swiftly as it were a ryuer fualinge from hyghe mountayne, I thought it not good to lette fo great a matter flwyre untoucht. The whiche while I confyder, I am drawn into no fmaue ambiguitie and doubte, whether those waters haue their courfe whiche flowe with fo continuall a tracte in circuite from the Easte, as though they fledde to the weft nearer to retourne, and yet neyther the weft therby any white the more fylled, nor the Easte emptide. If we shal faye that they faule to their centre (as is the nature of heu ye thynge) and affigne the Equinoctial ye ne to be the centre (as fumme affyre) what centre shall we appointe to bee able to receaue fo great abundance of water? Or what circumference fial be founde weate? Theye whiche haue fearched those caufes, haue ye founde no lykely reason to be trewe. Manye thynke that there shulde bee certeyne large straights or enterances in the corner of that greate lande whiche we described to bee eyght tymes bygger then Italaye, and the corner thercf of to be full of goulles, whereby theye fuppofe that fumme straights shulde paffe through the fame lyinge on the wefte fyde of the Ilande of Cuba: And that the faye straights shulde fylawe vp those waters, and fo conuey the fame into the weft and frome thefe aegyn into owre Easte Ocean, or north seas as fumme thynke. Other wyll, that the goulle of that great lande bee clofed vppe: and the lande to reache the fynafe on the backe fyde of Cuba: fo that it embrace the northe landes whiche the frozen fea encompafeth under the northe pole: And that all the lande of thofe caufes, shoulde ioyne togetyher as one firme lande: Wheryby theye conjecture that those waters shulde bee turned aboute by the objecte or reflaunce of that lande to bendyne towards the north, as we fee the waters turned aboute in the crooked bankes of certeyne ryuers. But this agree not in all poynte: For theye alio whiche haue fearched the frozen fea, and fayed from themfe into the weft, do lykewyfe affyre that thofe northe feas flowe continually towards the weft, although nothinge so fwyfte. Those northe feas haue bune byrned by one Sebastian Cabot a Venetian borne, whom being yet in maner an infante, his paryntes carryed with them into Engleade haungy occasion to reforte thether for trade of marcheandise, as is the maner of the Venetians too leaue no parte of the worlde unsearched to obteyne riches. He therefoure furnisshed two shippes in England at his owene charges: And fyff with three hundred men, directed his courfe fo farre toward the northe pole, that euyn in the moonyth of Iuly he founde monifterh heapes of Ice swymming on the sea, and in maner continual day lyght. Yet fawe he the lande in that tracte, free from Ice, whiche had bune molten by heatte of the fumme. Thus fyng fuche heapes of Ice befo hym he was enforced to tourne his fayles and folowe the weft, fo coaynyge fylly the fhore, that he was thereby broughte fo farre into the fouth by reafon of the lande bendynge fo muche fouthward that it was there almoute equal in latitude with the fea caufed Fretum Herculeum, haungy the northe pole elevate in maner in the fame degree. He fayed fylywe at this tracte fo farre toward the weft, that he had the Ilande of Cuba [on] his lefte hande in maner in the fame degree of longitude. As he traveyled by the caufles of this greate lande (whiche he named Bacallaoes) he fayth that he found the like courfe of the waters toward the weft, but the fame to runne more foftey and gentelly then the fwyfte waters whiche the Spanyardes found in their navigations southward.

Wherefore, it is not onely more lyke to bee trewe, but ought alfo of necessitie to bee concluded, that betwene both the landes hetherto vnknowne, there shulde bee certeyne great open places whereby the waters shulde thus continually paife from the East into the weft: where the waters I fuppofe to bee dryeen about the globe of the earth by the viccfaunt mouyng and impulfion of the heauens: and not to bee swalowed vp and caft owt aegyne by the breithynge of Demogorgon as fumme haue imagined bycause theye fee the fea by increafe and decreafe, to flowe and refowe. Sebastian Cabot him felle, named thofe landes Bacallaoes, bycause that in the feas thembou the founde fo great multitudes of certeyne bigge fyshes muche lyke vnto tunyes (whiche)inhabitantes caule Bacallaoes that theye fumvymes fayed his shippes. He founde alfo the people of those regions covered with beastes skynnes: Yet not without the lyfe of reafon.

He fayth alfoe that there is greate plentie of beares in those regions, whiche we eate fyshye. For plungeinge theym felues into the water where theye perceu a multitude of thefe fyshes to lye, theye fatten theyr claws in theyr scales, and fo drawe them to lande and eate them. So that (as he fayth) the beares beinge thus fattified with fyshie, are not noyfom to men. He declareth further, that in many places of thefe regions, he
Perhaps this laton is copper which heldeth gold. For laton hath no myne, and is an artificell metal and not natural.

Cabot caused out of England into Spayne.

The Second vigne of Cabot.

The Ilandes of the Canibales.

The Ilande Fortis.

Salt.

A strange thyng.

How Petrus Arrias with the kynges nauy arriued at Dariena.

Howe Vafchus receaved the new gouernour.

Whyse these regions are cauled proxynces.

120 Barretles of meal.

Habitable regions under the Equinociall lyne.

Where the newe gouernour planted his habitation.

The viage of Johannes Aiora

The hauen of Comogrus.

Salte Mychael's goule.

The hauen of Pochorrorsa.

fawe great plentie of laton amoung th[e]inhabitantes. Cabot is my very frende, whom I vfe famylier, and deleytte to haue hym sumtymes kepe me company in myne owne house. For beinge cauled owte of England by the commandement of the catholike kyng of Califie after the death of Henry kyng of England the feventh of th[e] same, he was made one of owre counfayle and affylytance as touchyng the afayres of the newe Indies, looking dayly for flyphes to bee furnyshyd for hym to diiscover this hyd ferecante of nature. This viage is appoynted to bee begunne in March in the yeare next folowyng, byinge the yeare of Chryst M. D. XVI. What shalle fuccede, yowre hollynes shalbe aduertified by my letters if god grante me lyfe. Sume of the Spanyardes denye that Cabot was the fyrf tynder of the lande of Baccallato: And affirme that he went not so farre wytewarde. But it shalle sufficie to haue fayde thus much of the goules and strayghtes, and of Sebatian Cabot. Let vs nowe therefoere returne to the Spanyardes. At this tymde, they let passe the hauen of Carthago vntouched, with all the Ilandes of the Canibales there aboue, whiche they named Infulas Santii Bernardi: Leauyng also behynde their backes, all the region of Caranairi. Hare by reason of a foonen tempelie, they were caife vpon the Ilande Fortis, beinge about fyfte leauges distante from the enterance of the goule of Vrabba. In this Ilande, they founde in the houfes of th[e]inhabitantes, many baskets made of certyne grete fea reedes, ful of falte. For this Ilande hath in it many goode fulle bayes: by reason wherof they have grete plentie of fylte which they fell to other nations for such thynges as they flande in neede of. Not farre from henfe, a great curlewes as bygge as a florke came flying to the gouernours flyph, and suffered her felle to bee safely taken: which beinge carried about amonc all the flyphes of the nauye, dyed shortly after. They fawe also a great myltude of the same kynde of foules on the shore a farre of.

The gouernour his flyph whiche we fayde to haue loft the rudder beinge nowe fore broofed and in maner vnpropytable, they left behynde to folowe at leaure. The nauye arriued at Dariena the twelvth day of the Calendes of July, and the gouernour his flyph (beinge voyde of men) was dryuen a lande in the fame coales within foure dayes after. The Spanyardes whiche nowe inhabited Dariena, with theyr Capitayne and Lieuenant Vafchus Nunnes Balboa (of whom we haue largely made mention before) beinge certified of thearryual of Petrus Arrias and his compony, wente foorth the three myles to meete hym, and receaved hym honorably and religiously with the plaine Te deum Laudamus, giuing thanks to god by whose fale conducte they were brought fo prosperously thether to al their confortes. They receaved them gladly into theyr houfes bylded after the maner of theyr proouinces. I may well caufe these regions, Provinces, a Procul victis, (that is) such as are overcome farre of, farre much as owre men doo nowe inhabite the fame all the barbarous kynge and Idolatours beinge eected. They enteteyned them with fuch chere as they were able to make them: as with the frutes of those regions, and newe breede bothe made of rootes and the grayne Maizium. Other delicates to make vp the feast, were of theyr owne flore which they brought with themyn in theyr fyppes, as poudered flese, salted fysh, and breede made of wheate. For they brought with them many barrells of wheate meal for the fame poure. Here maye yowre hollynes not without iustif caufe of admiracion beholde a knygge nauie and great multitude of Christians, inhabytynge not onely the regions situate vnder the circle of heaven cauled Tropicus Canari, but alio in maner vnder the Equinociall lyne, contrary to th[e]optione of the owde wryters, a fewe excepted. But after that they are nowe mette togethre, let vs further declare what they determined to doo. Therefore, the daye after that the nauye arriued, there assembled a company of the Spanyardes th[e]inhabitoure of Dariena, to the number of foure hundreth and fyttie men. Petrus Arrias the gouernour of the nauye and his compony, conferred with them bothe priuile and openlye of certyne articles wherof it was the kynges pleafure he fhulde enquire: And most espesially as concerning such thynges wherof Vafchus the fyrf tynder and Admiral of the South fea, made mention in his large letter fent from Dariena to Spayn. In this inquisition they founde all thynges to bee trewe, wherof Vafchus had certifie the kyngue by his letters: And therefore concluded that in the dominions of Comogrus, Pochorrrosa, and Tumanana, at th[e]assignement of Vafchus, certenee fortresse fledbule erected forthwith to th[e]intente there to plant theyr colonic or habitation. To the better accomplishement hereof, they sent immediatly one Johannes Aiora a noble younge gentelman of Corduba and vnder Lieuenant, with foure hundreth men and foure caruelles and one other lytte flyph. Thus departinge, he fayled fyrdie directly to the hauen of Comogrus, dyffant from Dariena aboute twentie and fyve leauges, as they wythe in theyr laft letters. Frome henfe, he is appoynted to sende a hundreth and fyttie of his foure hundreth, towarde the South by a newe and ryghter waye founde of late, by the which (as they say) it is not farre xxvi. leauges from the palacie of kyngge Comogrus to the enterance of the goule of Sancti Michaelis. The refidewe of the foure hundreth, shall remayne there to bee an ayde and succour to all such as shall lornye to and fro. Thofo hundreth and fyttie which are asigned to go southernde, take with them for interpretours certaine of owre men which had retired the sootherne language of the bonde men which were gyven to Vafchus when he ouerranne th[e] regions, and also certeyne of the bondeemen them felues which had nowe named the Spanyfhe tonge. They say that the hauen of Pochorrrosa, is onely feuen leauges distante from the hauen of Comogrus. In Pochorrrosa, he is asigned to leaue fyttie men with the lyghtefte flyph which maye bee a
passinger betwene them: that lyke as we vfe poele horfes by lande, fo may they by this currant shippe, in shorte space certifie the Lieutenanunt and th[e]inhabitors of Dariena of fuche thynges as hall chaunce. They entendte also to buyldhe houfes in the regione of Tumanama. The palayce of kyngye Dabaiba, is defant from Pochorrrofa about twente leaues. Of thefe foure hundreth men, behinge the owld wofdiers of Dariena and men of good experience, fytie weare appoynted to bee as it were Decurians to guide and conducte the newe men from place to place to do their affaires. When they had thus fette all thynges in order, they thought it good to aduetifie the king hereof, and therwith to certifie hym that in thofe prouinces there is a kyngye named Dabaiba whose dominion is very riche in golde: But the fame to be yet vntouched by reafon of his great power. His kinglydome ioyneth to the seconde greate ryuer named Dabaiba after his name, whiche fauleth into the sea owt of the corner of the goufe of Vraba as we haue largely declared before. The common reporte is, that all the lande of his dominions is ryche in golde. The palayce of kyngye Dabaiba is fytty leaues distante from Dariena. Th[e]inhabitantes fayte that from the palayce, the golde mynes reache to the borthers on every fyde. Albeit, owre men haue alfo golde mynes not to bee contempened, euyn within three leaues of Dariena, in the which they gather golde in many places at this prente: Yet doe theye affyrme grater plentie to bee in the mynes of Dabaiba. In the bookes of owre fyrrle frutes wrytten to yowre holyneffe, we made mention of this Dabaiba, wherein owre men were deceued and myftooke the matter. For where they founde the fyffr men of kyng Dabaiba in the maryhflies, they thought his region had bryn there alfo. They determyned therefoe to fende to kyngye Dabaiba, three hundrith choyfe younge men to be chofen owte of the hole army as mofte apte to the warres, and well furynished with all kyndes of armoure and artillery, to th[e]intent to go vnto hym and wyl hym, eyther frendly and peacably to permytte them to inhaybte parte of his kyngdome with the frution of the golde mynes, or elles to byldde him battayle and dryue hym owte of his country. In their letters, they often tymes repette this for an argument of great rycheffe to coome, that they in maner dyddge the grounde in noo place, but founde the earthe myxte with fjarkes and fmaule graynes of golde. They haue alfo aduetifie the kyngyte that it faileth commodious to place inhabitours in the hauen of Santa Martha in the regione of Saturna, that it maye bee a place of refuge for them that fyale from the Ilande of Dominica from the whiche (as they faye) it is but foure or fyfe daues faylyng to that hauen of the regyon of Saturna: And from the hauen, but thre daues faylyng to Dariena. But this is to bee vnderflode in goynge and not in returnynge. For the returnynge from thence is so laborious and difficulte by reafon of the contrary courfe of the water, that theye cease as it were to ascende hygye montayne and firyue ageynfet the poure of Neptunus. This fwyke courfe of the fea towarde the Weste, is not fo violento to thym whiche retourne to Spayne frome the Ilandes of Hispapinola and Cuba: Although theye alfo do labour ageynfet the faule of the Ocean: The caufe wherof is, that the fea is here verye large, fo the waters haue their full scope. But in the tracte of Paria, the waters are conflayned together by the bendyngye fydes of that great lande, and by the multyde of Ilandes lyinge ageynfet it, as the lyke is feene in the fraugiate or narowe feaes of Sicilie where the violent courfe of the waters caue the daungerous places of Scylla and Charybdis, by reafon of thofe narowe feas whiche contenye Ionium, Libicum, and Tirrhenum. Colonus the syrf fynder of thefe regyonys, hath lefte in wrytnyng, that faylynge from the Ilande of Guanaffa, and the proynces of Isla, Maia, and Ceraharo, beyng regyonys of the west marches of Beragha, he founde the courfe of the water fo vehemente and furious ageynfet the fore parte of his shippe whyle he passe drom thofe coastes toward the Easte, that he coude at no tyme touche the grounde with his foundyngye plummet, but that the contrary violence of the water woode beare it yppe from the bottome. He affyrmythe alfo, that he coude neuer in one hole daye with a meately good wynde, wynee one myle of the courfe of the water. And this is the caufe why theye are offtenmys enforced to fayle fyrrle by the Ilandes of Cuba and Hispapinola, and fo into the mayne fea toward the Northe when they retourne to Spaine, that the Northe wyndes maye further their vyage whiche they can not bryngye to paife by a directe courfe. But of the motions of the Ocean fea to and fro, this hal fyllyce. Let us now thence referre what they write of Dariena, and of their habitation there, which they caue Santa Maria Antiqua, planeted on the fea bankes of Dariena. The sittution of the place, hath no natural munition or defenfe: And the ayer is more petyfer when then in Sardus. The Spanye inhabitours, are all pale and yelowe, lyke vnto them that haue the yelowe giaundyes. Whiche neverthelesse commeth not of the nature of the region as it is sittuate vnder the heauen. For in many regyonys beyng vnder the felfe fame degree of latitude, haungyn the pole of the fame eleuation, they fynd holfome and temperate ayer, in such places where as the earth bryngeth forth fayre fyrnygges of water, or where holfome ryuern runne by bankes of pure earthe without muddle: but moile especially whiche they inhaybyte the fydes of the hylles and not the valleys. But that habytation whiche is on the bankes of the ryuer of Dariena, is fytuate in a deeppe valley, and enuironed on every fyde with hygye hyllles. By reafon wherof, it receaueeth the foonme beames at noonetyme directly perpercional over their heads, and are thencefore for vxed by reflection of the beames bothe before, behynde, and from the fydes. For it is the reflection of the foonme beames whiche cauffeth fermente heat, and not their acceffe or neryenne to the earth. Foramuche as
The thyrde Decade.

they are not passyble in them selues as dothe manyfetly appeare by the floowe lying continuallly vnmolten vpon certeyne hygh montaynes, as youre holynesse knoweth ryghte well. The floone beames thefore faulyng on the montaynes, are reflected downwarde into the valley by reafon of the objecte of the declynyng fydes of the hylles, as it were the faule of a greate rounde floone rowde from the toppe of a montayne. The valley thefore receaue, both thofe beames whiche faule directly theron, and alfo thofe whiche are reflected downwarde from euery fyde of the montaynes. Their habitation thefore in Dariena, is pernicious and vnholome onely of the particular nature of the place, and not by the fyuation of the regyon as it is placed vnder the heaven or nere to the floone. The place is alfo contagious by the nature of the foyle, by reafon it is coompaunded aboute with mudy and flynyngke maryfishe, therof is not a lyttle encreased by the heate. The vyllage it selfe, is in a maryhe, and in maner a flyndyngke puddle, where, of the droppes faulyng from the bandes of the bond men whyle they water the pauenementes of their houfes, toades are engendered immediately, as I my selfe sawe in an other place the droppes of that water turne into flees in the sooner feaon. Furthermore, where fo euer they dygye the grounde the deapthe of a handefull and a halfe, there springeth owte vnholome and corrupte water of the nature of the ryuer which runneth through the deeppe and mudy chanel of the valley, and so fauleth into the fea. Now thercfor they consente of remouyng their habytatyon. Necessefyte caufed them fyft to faften their fote heare, bycaufe that they whiche fyft aryued in thofe landes, were oppresed with fiche vrgente hunger, that they had no respecte to chaungue the place although they were thus vexed by the contagion of the foyle and heate of the floone, befyrde the corrupte water and infectious ayer by reafon of venemous vapors and exhalations ryfynge from the fame. An other great incommodiatus was, that the place was deftitute of a commodyus hauen, byynge three leagues dilante from the mouth of the gouyle. The waye is alfo rougie and difficulte to bynyge vyttyales and other necessaries from the fea. But yette vs nowe speake sumwhat of other particular thynges which chaumbe. Thercfor shortly after that they weare aryued, there happened many thynges wherof they had no knowledge before. A certayne well learned plhytion of Ciuelle, whome partly the autortyfe of the byffhoppe of Dariena, and partly the defyre of golde had allured to thofe landes, was so faered with lyghtynge in the nyghte feaon lyninge in bedde with his wyfe, that the houfe and all the fluffe therin beynge fette on fyer and burnete, he and his wyfe bothe foore fcorched, ranne foore the cryinge and almofte naked, hardly escapedynge the daunger of death. At an other tym, as certayne of them flode on the foore, a great Crocodile fodenly carowyd awaye a mafy of a yere and a halfe owde, as a kyte fylde haue snatched vpe a chicken: And this euyn in the prefence of theym all, where the myerable dogge cryed in vayne for the helpe of his majestye. In the nyghte feaon they were tormented with the byntyne of bates whiche are there fo noyfome that if they beate any man in his fleape, they putte hym in daunger of lyfe, onely with drawynge of bludde: In fo muche that fumm haue dyed therof, faulyng as it were into a consumpSynge through the malscyrouneffe of the venemous wounde. If thefe bates chaunces to fynde a cocke or a henne abrode in the nyghte feaon, they byte them by the combes and fo kyll them. They alo whiche wente lytall into thefe regions, do wyte, that the lande is troubled with Crocolydes, Lyons, and Tigers: But that they haue nowe defuiled artes and ingen howe to take them. Lykewyfe that in the houfes of their felowes, they founde the hydes and cafes of suche Lyons and Tygers as they had kylled. They wyte furthermore, that by reafon of the rankeness and froutefulnesse of the grounde, kyne, wyve, and hordes, doo maroulously increae in thefe regions, and growe to a muche bygger quantitie then they whiche weare of the first broode. Of the excedynge hyghnesse of the trees with their frutes, of the garden herbes, frutes, plantes, and seedes whiche owre men broughte from Spayne and fowed and fett the fame in these regyes, lykewyfe of the hertes and other foure footed beastes bothe tame and wylde, alo of dyuers kyndes of foules, byrdes, and fyffles, they write even as we haue declaered in the decades before. Careta the kyngye of the regyon of Ciuba, was with them for the space of three dayes: Thorn when they had efrelynteyn and fhyed hym the fecrative places of their fhyppes, their hores alo with their trappars, bardes, and other furnishements, befyrde many other thynges whiche seemed strange to hym, and had further delitied his mynd with the harmony of their mufycall instrumentes, and gyuen hym many rewardes, they dysnyfied hym halfe amased with mucue admiration. He fynifyed vnto them, that their treese in that prouynce, of the planckes wherof, if fhyppes were made, they shoulde bee faye frome the wooumes of the fea which they caulle Bramas. Howe these wooumes knawe and correode the fhyppes, wee haue declared before. Owre fhyppes are greatly troubled with this plage if they lye longe in the hauen of these regyonys. But they affyrme that the woode of this tree is foo better, that the wooumes wyll not taffe therof. There is alo an other tree peculyar to these landes: Whose leaes if they onely touche the bare in any place of a mannes body, they caufe greate blyfters, and thofe foo malsious that excepte the fame bee forthwith with helte with faltte water or falyngke fypple, they doo incontinently engender deadly paynes. They faye lykewyfe, that the favoure of the woode is premente pouyon: And that it can noo whiter bee carried without daunger of lyfe. When th[e]inhabitauntes of the Ilande of Hispaniola had oftentimes attempted to flake of the yoke of feryntude, and coude neuer bryngye the faire to paue neyer by open ware nor yet by priyue conspiraces,
they were determined in the nyghte seafon to haue kylled owre men in their sleepe with the smoke of this woodde. But when the Chriftian men had knowledge hereof, they compelled the poore wretches to confess their intente, and punyfshed the chiefe autours of the deuyre. They have also a certyne herbe with the favour whereof they are preferred from the hurte of this venemous woodde fo that they may beare it safely. Of these fmaule thynges it fhall fuffice too haue fayde thus muche. They looke dayly for many greater thynges to certyfi vs of from the Ilandes of the south fea. For at fuche tyme as the messenger whiche broughte owre letters departed from them, Petrus Arias prepared an expedition to that ryche Ilande whiche lyeth in the mouth of the goufe caulede Sinus S. Michaelis, and reacheth into the southe fea, byeng also lefte vntouched of Vafchus by reafon that the sea was at that tyme of the yeare fore troubled with tempeftes, as we haue further declared in Vafchus his ymage to the southe. Wee looke therefore dayly for greater thynges then are hetherto pafl. For they haue nowe taken in hande to fubdue manye other prouynces, whiche wee suppofto too bee eyther verye ryche, or to breyne furthere summe ftrange workes of nature. Johannes Díaz Soylfus of Nembrifia (of whome we have made mention before) is fente by the frooone of the cape or poynte of Sanfi Aguffini (whiche reacheth feuen degrees bayond the Equinoctiall lyme, and pertynyeth to the dominion of the Portugales) to the intent to ouer runne the fouthe yfde from the backe halfe of Paria, Cumana, Cuqibacoa, with the haunes of Carthage and Sanfi Martha, of Dariens alfo and Beragua, that more perfecte and certyne knowledge may bee had of thofe tracts. Furthermore, one Johannes Poncieus was fente foorte with three fluyffes to destroye the Canibles bothe in the landes and Ilandes there aboute: afwell that the nations of the more humane and innocente people maye at the length lyme without feare of that pellifero generation, as alfo the better and more safely to feach the fcreatecs and rycheffe of thofe regions. Many other lykewyse were fente dyuers and fundry wayes; as Gaffer Badaiocius too fuche Well partes: Franciscus Bezerra, to fayle by the corner of the goufe: And Valletius, to paffe by the mouthe or entrance thereof to the Easte coalles of the goufe to feach the fcreatecs of that lande, in the whiche Fogeda with his coompanye had of late begunne to plante their habitation, and had buylde a fortresse and a vyllage. Badaiocius departed fyrlle from Dariens with foure fcore fouldiers well appoynted: Whome Lodovices Mercado followed with fyrfte:

To Bezerra were alfo fourefoore assignyd, and three fcore and tenne to Valletius. Whether they shall arryfe at fafe and commodious haunes, or faule into vnfortunate flattens, he onely known whate prouedence ruleth all: For as for vs men wee are included within the knowledge of thinges after they haue chaunced. Lette vs nowe therefo re come to other matters.

THE SEVENTHENE BOOKE OF THE THIRDE DECADE.

Etrus Arias the gouernour of the suppofted contynente, was fcarily entred into the mayne fea with his nayue onwarde on his vyage to Dariens. But I was aduertifed that one Andreas Moralis a pilot who had ofteynymes ouer runne the coalles of thofe new feas and the Ilandes of the fame, was come to the courte to feell fuche marchaudilkes as he broughte with hym frome thence. This man had diliengently searchd the tracts of the suppofted contynente, and efpescially th[en]ner regions of the Ilande of Hifpaniola, wherunto he was appoynted by his brother Nicolaus Oanandus (the gouernour of the Iland and chiefe Comendatory of the order of the knyghtes of Alantara) bycaufe he was a wytty man and more apte to feche fuche thynges then any other: So that with his owne handes he drewe faire cardes and tables of fuche regynes as hee dycouered. Wherin as he hath byne founde faythfull of fuche as haue fene better tryall hereof, so is he in moft credyt emongst the bell forte. He therfore reforted to me as all they are accustomed to doo, whiche returne from the Ocean. What I learned of hym and dyuers other of thinges heretofore vnknown, I wyll nowe declare. The beginynge of this narracion, shalbe the particular descripccion of the Ilande of Hifpaniola, toramuche as it is the head and as it were the principall marte of all the lyberalnes of the Ocean, and hath a thoufande and againe a thoufande fayre, pleauant, beaufull, and rychere Nereides whiche lye aboute it on euery yfde, adournynge this thei ladye and moother, as it were an other Tethis the wyfe of Neptunus, enurownyng her aboute, and attendyng vppon her as their queene and patronelle. But of these Nereides (that is to faye, the Ilandes placed aboute her) we wyll speake more hereafter. Lette vs in the mean ymage declare sumwhat of the Ilande whiche owre men named Margaritas Dieses (whiche the Spanyardes caule De las peras) byeng nowe well known, and lyng in the southe fea in the goufe caulede Sinus Sanfi Michaelis (that is) faine Michaels goufe. This Iland hath preently brought to owre knowledge many ftraunge and woonderfull thynges and prouynffh no fmaule

A preservatius aegypt. poynson.

The Ilandes of the south sea.
The ryche Iland caulede Dites.

Capiel, sancti Augustini.
Of the euyll success of these viages, reade decaide iii.
Liber. it.
An expidition to destroye the Canibles.

Fogeda.
Looke. decad. iii.
Lib. ix.

The navigations of Andreas Moralis.

124

A particular description of the Ilande of hifpaniola
Nereides are
ymphes of the sea, he meemeth Ilandes
Tethis the wyfe of Neptunus and goddess of the sea
The Ilande of Margaritas Dines.
Saincte Michaels goufe
The thyrde Decade.

Great perils

Hispaniola lyke vnto the earthly paradise.

The fyrst inhabitants of hispaniola.


Enneas. Latium.

Hierusalem. Mexia.

The Ilandes of Canarie.

Betanchor, a frenchman.

The fyrst names of hispaniola.

Pan.

The roughnesse of hispaniola.

The maner of lernynge.

Ballets and rhymes.

hope of greater thynges in tyme to coome. In this is founde great plentie of perles fo fyaye and great, that the fumptuous queene Clophatra myght haue feeme to weare them in her crownes, cheynes, and bralettes. Of the sheffydes wherein these are engendered, wey wyll speake sumwhat more in thy ende of this narration. But let vs nowe returne to Hispaniola molte lyke vnto the earthly paradise. In the description hereof, we wyll beginne of the imposyfion of dyuerse names: Then of the forme of the Ilande, temperate ayer and beneficcall heaven: And finaly of the deuision of the regiouns. Therfore for the ryghter pronounciation of the names, yowre holynesse mytte vnderstande that they are pronounced with thy accent, as yowe may know by the verge fette over the heddes of the vowels, as in the name of the Ilande Matinino, where the accent is in the lyft vowell, and the lyke to vnderstonde in all other names. They saye therefore, that the fyftele inhabitants of the Iland were transported in their Canoes (that is boates made of one hole pyece of woodde) from the Ilande of Matinino, byenge lyke banyfylled men dryuen from therne by reacon of certaine contrary factions and diuifions emonge them felues, lyke as wee reade howe Dardanus came from Corythe, and Teucer from Crete into Asia, and that the regioun where they placed their habitacion, was afterward cauled Trojanum. The lyke wee reade howe the Tiriens and Sidonians aryued with their naue in Lybia by the fabulous conduction of Dido. Thefe Matininos in like maner beynge banyfylled from their owne countrey, planted their fyftele habytation in that parte of the Iland of Hispaniola which they caule Cahonao, vpon the banke of the river named Bakahoni: As is redde in the begynnynge of the Romaynes that Enaes of Troye aryued in the region of Italy cauled Latium vpon the banke of the river of Tiber. Within the mouthe of the ryuer of Bakahoni, lyeth an Ilande where it is fayde that thy inhabitauntes byyled their fyftele howe whiche they named Camoteia. This howe they confeectred shortly after, and honoured the fame reuenerly with continual gyftes and monumenettes, euyn vntil the commynge of owre men, lyke as the Christiuns haue eyuer relijously honoured Ierusalem the fountayne and oryginall of owre faythe: As alfo the Turkes attribute the lyke to the cytie of Mecha in Araby, and thy inhabitauntes of the fortunate Ilandes (cauled the Ilandes of Canarv) to Tyrma byyled vpon a hygie rocke from the whiche many were woute with joyfull myndes and fonges to caft them felues dowe headlonge, beyn perfayed by their prieftes that the foules of all fuch as fo dyd for the louse of Tyrma, fulde therby enioye eternall felicyt. The conquerors of the Ilandes of Canarie, founde them yet remayanynge in that superfition, euyn vntill owre tyme: Nor yet is the memory of their sacrificys ytterly worne awaye: The rockye also referueth the owlde name vnto this daye. I haue also learned of late, that there yet remayneth in the Ilande sumwhat of the fation of Betanchor the Frenfhe man and fyftele that broughte the Ilandes to good culture and ciuiliyt beyn therto lyenced by the kyng of Caffile as I haue fayde before. These doo yet (for the molte parte) obserue bothe the language and maners of the Frenshemen, although the heres and fuccedours of Betanchor, had fouide the two subdued Ilandes to certeyne men of Caffile. Yet thy inhabitauntes whiche succeded Betanchor, and byyled them houfes and encraued their families there, do continue to this daye: And lyue quietly and pleafauntly with the Spanyardes, not greued with the sharpe coulde of Fraunce. But lette vs nowe returne to thy inhabitauntes of Matinino and Hispaniola. The Ilande of Hispaniola was fyftele named by the fyftele inhabitants, Quiszqueia, and then Haiti. And this not by chaunce, or at the pleasure of fuch as diuised thefe names, but of credulitie and belefe of fumme greate effecte. For Quiszqueia, is as muche to fayce as a great thing: And that so great that none maye bee greeter. They interprete alfo, that Quiszqueia fynyneth, large, vniuerfall, or al, in like signification as the Greckes named their god cauled Pan: Bycaufe that for the greatnes thereof, these fyme foules supposed it to bee the hole worlde: And that the foonne beames gauue lyghte to none other worlde but onely to this Ilande with the other adjacente aboute the fame: And thervpvaught thoughte it most woorthy to bee caaled great, as the greateft of all other known to them. Haiti is as muche to fayce by interpretation, as rouge, sharpe, or craggie. But by a fygurtatve fpeache cauled denomination (wherby the hole is named by part) they named the hole Iland Haiti (that is) rougie: For as muche as in many places the face of this Iland is rougie by reacon of the craggie montayne, horrible thicke wooddes, and terible darke and diepe valleys enuyoned with great and highe montaynes, although be it bee in manye other places excedyng bewitfull and flofthyghe. Here mufte wee fumwhat digreffe from thy jorder we are entered into. Perhapps your holynesse wyll maruell by what meannes thefe fyme men shoule of fo longe contynuance beare in minde fuche principles, where as they haue no knowledge of letters. So it is threfore, that from the beginnynge, their princes haue eyuer byn accumulated to committe their children to the gouernance of their wife men whiche they caule Bottios, to bee instructed in knowledge, and to beare in memorie fuche thyngecs as they lerne. They gyue them felues chieffely to two thynges: As generally to lerne thy originall and successe of thynges: And particularly to rether the noble facites of their grandfathers great grandfathers and auncestours awwell in peace as in warre. Thes two thynges they haue of owlde tymecomposed in certeyne meters and balletes in their language. Thes rhymes or balletes, they caule Artillos. And as owre mynfrelles are accustomed too fyngye to the harpe or lute, fo doo they in lyke maner fyngye thef fonges and daunce to the fame, playinge on tymbrelles made of thels of certen
The thyrd Decade.

167

fythyes. Thesely tymbrels they caule Margoi. Theyhave also fonges and ballettes of loue: And other of lamentations and mooryng: Summe also to encourage the to the warres, with every of them their twene

agreeable to the matter. They exercye them felues muche in dauinceinge, wherin they are verye actyue and of greater agilitie then owre men, by reafon they gyue them felues to nothyng fo muche, and are not hyndered with apparell whiche is also the caufe of their swiftenesse of foote. In their ballettes lefte them of their aunceflours, they haue prophecies of the comminge of owre men into their country. Thise they fyngye with mooryng and as it were with groonyng, bewayle the loffe of their lybertye and feruiitude. For these prophecies make mention that there shoulde come into the Ilande Mauacoeios, that is, men clothed in apparell, and armed with suche fwoorde as fulde cutte a man in funder at one froke: vnder whose yoke their poleturie fulde be subdue. And here I do not maruell that their predicesflours could prophecye of the feruiitude and bondage of their fuceffyon, if it bee trewe that is sayd of the familiaritie they haue with spirites whiche appeare to them in the night, wherof we have largely made mention in the synth booke of the firl decade, where alfo wee haue entreated of the Zenes (that is) their Idoles and Images of diuelle whiche they honoured. But they faye that fene the Zenes were taken awaye by the Christiauys, the spirites haue no more appeared. Owre men ascribe this to the fynge of the croffe wherwith they defende them felues from fuche spirites. For they are nowe all clened and fancified by the water of baptizm wherby they have renounced the deuel and are confecrated the holy members of Christ. They are viueruflly fludious to knowe the boundes and lymettes of their regions and kingdoms: And especially their Mitaini (that is) noble men. So that euyn they are not ytterlye ignorante in the furnyngye of their landes. The common people have none other care then of fettyngye, fowseyng, and plantyngye. They are mooste experite fyffers, by reaon that throughoute the hole yere, they are acustomeyd dalye to plongue them felues in the ryuers, fo that in maner they lyue no lefe in the water then on the lande. They are also guen to huntyngye. For (as I haue fayde before) they haue two kyndes of foure footed beestes, whereof the one is lyttle cunnes cauled Vitias, and the other Serpentes named Iuanas, muche lyke vnto Crocodiles, of eyght foote length, of moft pleuaunte tafe, and lyuyngye on the lande. All the Ilandes nooryfhe innumerable byrdes and foules: As focke dous, duckes, geefe, heaetons, byfde no lefe number of popingiais then fparowes with vs. Every kyngge hath his subjicetus dividued to fundrye affaires: As fumme to huntyngye, other to fyfthyngye, and other fumme to hubandrye. But lef vs now returne to speake further of the names. We haue fayde that Quisqueia and Haiti were the oude names of this Ilande. The hole Ilande was also cauled Cipanga of the region of the montayynes aboundinge with golde: Lyke as owre ancients poetes caued all Ilye Latium of parte therof. Therfore as they cauled Auffonia and Hepteria, Italia, euyn fo by the names of Quisqueia, Haiti, and Cipanga, they vnderflore the hole Ilande of Hispaniola. Owre men dyd fyrste name it Ifabella of queene Heylifabeth whiche in the Spaniſhe tongue is cauled Ifabella: And fo named it of the fyrst Colonye where they planted their habitation vpon the banke nere vnto the sea on the Northe fyde of the Ilande, as wee haue further declared in the fyrste decade. But of the names, this shall suffyce. Lette vs nowe therefor speake of the forme of the Ilande. They whiche fyrste oyer ranne it, described it vnto me to bee lyke the leafe of a chelfmutte tree, with a goulfe towards the weft fyde, lyynge open ageynf the Ilande of Cuba. But the experite flyppe mayfer Andreas Moratlys broughte me the forme therof suffant difference from that. For from bothe the corners, as from the Eafe angle and the Weft, he described it to be indented and eaten with manye great goulfe, and the corners to reache fouthe verye farre: and placeth manye large and fafe hauen in the great golue on the Ealf fyde. But I truſſt shortlye fooy to trauayle further herein, that a perfepte card of the particular descriptio of Hispaniola maye bee fente vnto youre holynes. For they haue nowe drwaue the Geographica description therof in cardes, euyn as youre holynes haſſ feene the forme and fytuation of Spayne and Italye with their montayynes, valeys, ryuers, cities, and colonies. Lette vs therfore without shamaſneffe compare the Ilande of Hispaniola to Italia, sumtyme the head and queene of the hole worlde. For if wee confider the quantité, it shal bee founde lyttle leffe, and muche more frutell. It reacheth from the Eafe into the Weft, fyue hundred and fortye myles accordyngye to the computation of the later fearchers: Althogh the Admyrall sumtyme increafed this number as wee haue fayde in the fyrste decade. It is in brethth fumme where, almofte three hundred myles: And in fumme places narower where the corners are extended. But it is fuervye muche more blesſed and fortunate then Italia: Beynge for the moofte parte therof fo temperate and fryfflyngye, that it is neyther vexed with sharpe coulde, nor afflycted with immoderate heat. It hath bothe the feyngyes and conuerfions of the foomne (cauled Selvittia) in maner equall with the Equinoctiall, with lyttle difference betweene the lengthe of the daye and nyghte throughout all the yeare. For on the fouth fyde, the daye afcendeneth fearelye an houre in length above the nyghte, or contrary wyfe. But the difference is more on the northe fyde. Yet are therre fomme regions in the Ilande in the whiche the coulde is of sum force. But youre holynes mutte vnderlynde this to bee incident by reafon of the obiecte or nærmeffe of the montayynes, as wee wyl more largely declare hereafter. Yet is not this coulde fo perchysye and sharpe, that th[e]nhabitantes are molefted with fnowe or bytynge froste. In other places, the Ilande enjoyeth perpetuall sp링e tyne, and

Singyng and
dauinceing: 

Snoages of loue 

and mooryngye.

Prophesies.

Note

Theyre familiaritie

with [th] spirites

Thye deuyl is
dryens awaye

by baptisme

126

Suruyers.

They be as much

in the water as on

the lande

Serpentes

A Crocodile is

much yeo to

ewre or eysnte

Byrdes and foules

Popingayes

Cipanga.

Itay cauled

Latium

Isabella

The forme of the

Ilande of

hispaniola

A particular card of

hispaniola.

Hispaniola

compared to Italia.

The temperatoure

of Hispaniola.

The equinoctiall.

Couldaccidentall, 

and not by the

syuation of the

region.

Perpetuall springe

and sooner.
The thyrde Decade.

is fortunate with contynuall foomer and harueft. The trees florythe there all the hole yeare: And the medowes contyne alway greene. All thynges are excedynge fortunate, and growe to great perfection. How wonderfully all garden herbes and frutes doo encreafe, fou that within the fpace of fystene days after the feede is sowne, al herbes of famaule flames, as letteffe, borage, radyffe, and fuche other, coome to their full rypenes: And also howe herbes of the bygger forte, as gourdes, melones, cucumbers, pompons, citrons, and fuche other, coome to their perfection in the fpace of thirtie days, wee haue sufficiently declared elles where. Of the beaftles tranported out of Spaine thether, wee haue fayde howe they growe too a muche greater kynde: In fo muche that when they faile into communication of the oxen or kyne, they compare them in bignefte to elephantes, and fwayne to mules: But this fumewhat by an exceffuye kynde of speache. We haue alfo made mention how their frynes fleshee is more favourye and faire better and more pleauant affe and more holisme then owres, by reafon they are fedde with the frutes of Myrobalane trees, and other pleauante and nuryffynge fruite of that contrey, whic peace growe there of them felues, as do with vs beeches, holly, and okes. Vynes wooldo alfo profer there with maruellous encreafe, if they had any regard to the plantinge therof. The lycke encreafe commeth of wheate if it be fowen vppon the mountaynes where the colde is of fame ftrenght: but not in the playnes, by reafon of to much fatnes and rankenes of the grownde. It is in maner incrediblie to heare, that an eare of wheate shulde bee bygger then a mans arme in the brawne, and more then a fpanne in length, bearyng alfo more then a thoufande graynes as they all confeffe with one oyne, and ernesty affirme the fame with othes. Yet they fay the bread of the Ilande (cauled) Casabbi made of the roote of Juca, to bee more holisme, becaufe it is of eafier digestion, and is cultur'd with leffe labour and greater increafe. The refidue of the tyme which they fpende not in fettynge and plantynge, they beftowe in gathering of golde. They haue nowe suche plentie of fource footed beafths, that horfes and oxe hydes with fheepes skynnes and goatte fkyndes and fiche other, are brought from thence into Spayne: So that nowe the doughter in many thynges helpefth and feacurreth her mother. Of the trees of braffe, fpices, the graine which couloerfhe scarlet in bright finynge redde, matix, gossempine cotton, the precious mettall cauled Elecrum, and fuch other commodities of this Ilande, we haue fpoken sufficiently before. What therefore can chaunce more happy vnto man vpon the earth, then there to lywe where he neede not to bee dryuen to clofe chambers with fharpe coulde or fynynge heats? Nor yet in wynter eyther to bee laden with heavy apparryl, or to burne the finnes with continual fyttyng at the fyer, which thynges make men oulde in fhort tyme by refoluteinge the natural heate, wherof a thoufande defeces infip. They alfo affirme the ayer to bee very heathful: and the waters of the ryuers to bee no leffe holisme, as they whiche haue theyr continuall courfe through the earth of the golde mynes. For there is in maner no ryuer, no mountaynes, but fewe playnes that are vttver without golde. But let vs nowe at the length coome to the particular description of the inner partes of this bleffed Ilande. We haue before declared howe it is in maner equally diuided with foure greate ryuers defcendynge frome hygh mountaynes: wherof that which runneth towards the Eaft, is cauled Iunna, as that towards the Weeft is named Attibinicus: The thyrde is Naiha or Haiba which runneth Southwarde: The fourth is cauled Iacho, and fualfeh towards the North. But this fippie maister, hath brought an other description obserued of the[c]inhabitantes from the begynnynge. Let vs therfore diuide the hole Ilande into ftte partes, caulyng the regions of every province by theyr owne names: and fynally make mention of suche thynges as are woorthy memory in euery of them. The begynnynge of the Ilande on the East fyde, is conteyned in the province named Caisimu: fo named for that in theyr faynt Cimm, fignifieth the fruite or begynnygne of any thynge. After this, foloweth the province of Huhabo, and then Caihabo. The fourth is Bainoa. Guacacairina conteyneth the weft corner. But the laft foule one, Bainoa is of larger boundes then the three other. Caisimu reacheth from the fyrift fronte of the Ilande to the ryuer Hozama, whiche runneth by the citie of faynt Dominiche. But towarde the North fyde, it is ended at the rough mountaynes of Haiti. Huhabo, is included within the mountaynes Haiti and the ryuer Iacigh. Cai[ha]bo the thyrde province, conteyneth all that lyeth betwene Cuhabo and Duhati, even vnto the mouth of the ryuer of Iacigh or Iacho (one of the foure which diuide the Ilande equally) and ascended to the mountaynes of Cibana, where the greates plentie of golde is founde: Owte of the which alfo the ryuer Demahus fpringeth: and ioyynynge with the fpringes of the ryuer of Naiba, (being an other of the foure which diuideth the Ilande towards the fouth fea) faulthe to an other banke of the ryuer of faynt Dominiche. Bainoa, begynneth at the confines of Caiabi, and reacheth even vnto the Ilande of Cahini which lieth neare vnto the fea bankes of the north fyde of the Ilande where wee fayde that they erected the fyrift colonie or habitacion. The province of Guacacairina, occupieth the remanent towards the weft. This they named Guacacairina, bycaufe it is the extreme or vttvermoft parte of the Ilande. For Iarima in theyr language signifies the tayle or ende of any thyng: And Guia, is an article whiche they vfe of tymes in the names of thynges: And especcially in the names of theyr kynges: as Guarionexius, and Guatamarillius. In the province of Caisimu, are thefe regions: Higue, Guanama, Reyre, Xagua, Aramana, Arabo, Haza, Maccorix, Caiacca, Guaigua, Baguaninaho and the rough mountaynes of Haiti. Here let vs speake fume what of theyr aspiracions whiche they vfe otherwye then the Latins deo.
The thyrd Decade.

It is to bee noted that there is no aspiration in their vowels, which hath not the effecte of a consonant. So that they pronounce their aspirations more vehemently then wee do the consonant. 
Ye, all suche wordes as in their tongue are aspirate, are pronounced with lyke breath and spirite as is. So sauing that herein the neather lyppe is not moued to the uppermost teeth. With open mouthes and shakynge their breit, they breathe out these aspirations, ha, he, hi, ho, hu, as the Hebrewes and Arabians are accustomed to pronounce theirs. 
I fynde alfo that the Spanyardes vfe the lyke vehemence in the aspirations of these wordes whiche they have receiveed of the Moores and Arabians which possesed Spaine, and continued there many yeares: As in thea wordes: Almohadda, whiche signifieth a pyllowe or bolster: Alfo Almohaza, that is, a horfe comb: with dyuers fuch other wordes whiche they speake in maner with panting breit and vehement spirite. 
I have thought it good to reherse thefse thynges, bycaufe amonge the Latines it often tymes foy chauech that onely the accent or aspiration, chaungeth the signification of the woore: as hora, for an houre, and ora for the plurnule number of this woore os, which signifieth the mouth: Alfo ora, which signifieth regions or caues. The lyke alfo chaunceht in the diereretie of the accente, as ocido I kyll, and ocido I faule. Euen fo in the language of thefe simple men, there are many thynges to bee observing. 
But let vs nowe returne to the description. In the province of Hhahabo, these regions: Xamana, Canabacae, Cuhabo, with many other, the names wherof I haue not yet learned. The province of Caikabo, containeth these regions: Magea, and Cacacubana. The inhabitanthes of this region, have a peculiar language much differinge from the common language of the Iland, and are cauled Maocyxes. 
There is also an other region cauled Clubana, whose language differeth from the other. 
Lykewyse the region of Baihoxgama, hath a dyuers toonge. There are also other regions, as Dahahon, Cyhabo, and Maubaho. Cohy is in the myddle of the Iland. By this runnethe the ryuer Nusa: And the montaynes cauled Mahaitin, Hzama, and Nibaymao, confine with the same. In the province of Bainoa, are the regions of Maguana, Izaiokato, Bauruco, Dabaguina, and Attibuni, fo named of the ryuer: Alfo Casma, Butiaco, Dahabonieti, Maiguaoriti, Ateto, Macasina, Guahabba, Anniuici, Marion, Guarico, Amague, Xaragua, Yaguna, Azsuei, Iachi, Hurutoro, Diagua, Camoite, and Neibaimao. 
In Guacaticima the laft province, these regions are containyed: Mautoaro, Guahagaia, Toguenato, Ninacca, Bainoa the leffe, Cakaaymi, Tamaasti, Manabaxa, Zauana, Habaoa, and Ayqueroa. But let vs enctreate sumwhat of the particulars of the regions. In the province of Cacimu, within the great goule of the beginnyng, there is a greate caue in a hollowe rocke vnder the roote of a hygh mountayne, about twoe furlonges from the sea. The enterie of this caue is not very vnlyke the doores of a great temple, beinge very large and turnyngge many wayes. Andreas Moralis the syn in the commandement of the gouernour, tempted to searche the caue with the smaule vesells. 
He sayth that by certeyne priue wayes, manye ryuers haue concourcto this caue as it were to a finke or chanell. After they experience hereof, they ceased to marauile whither other ryuers rann whiche commynge fourecore and tenne myles, were swalowed vp, fo that they appeared no more, nor yet fell into the sea by any knowen wayes. 
Nowe therfore they suppofte that ryuers swalowed vp by the holowe places of that flony montayne, faule into this caue. As the shipmaister entered into the caue his shippe was almoft swalowed. For he faith that there are manye whylepopoles and ryfinges or boylinges of the water, which make a violent conflitcte and horrible royringe one encountrayngg the other. 
Alfo manye huge holes and holowe places: So that what on the one fide with the whirlie poolees, and on the other fide with the boyling of the water, this syn was long in manner toffe vp and downe lyke a baule. It greatly repented hym that he had entered, yet knewe he no way how to come forth. 
He now wandered in wikkederne, afwol for the obscurneffe of the caue into the which he was farre entered, as alfo that in it were thicke clouds engendered of the moist vapours proceeding of the conflitcte of the waters whiche continually faule with great violence into the caue on euery syn. He compareth the noyfe of these wateres, to the faule of the famous ryuer of Nilus from the montaynes of Ethyope. They were al fo deafe, that one could not here what an other said. But at the length with great daunger and feare, he came forth of the caue as it had byn owte of hel. 
Aboute three score miles distante from the chief citie of faincte Dominice, there are certeyne hylge montaynes vppon the toppes wherof is a lake or flanlyngge poole inaccessible, neuer yet feene of them whiche came latecly to the Ilande, bothe by reafon of the roughnesse of the montaynes, and alfo for that there is no pathe or open way to the toppes of the same. 
But at the length the thypper maifter beinge conducted thether by one of kynges, ascended to the toppes of the montaynes and came to the poole. Hee faith that the caule is there of sum force. And in token of wynter, hee founde ferne and branble bushes, which two, growe onely in caule regions. These montaynes, they caule Ynaisi Hibahaine. This poole is of freseh water three myles in compasse, and we replenyshed with differente kindes of fyshes. Manye maiale ryuers or brookes faule into it. It hath no paffeage owte, bycaufe it is on euery fide enclosed with the toppes of montaynes. But lette vs nowe speake of an other poole whiche may well bee caule a fea in the myldande, and bee coompared to the Caphian or Hircanian fea in the fyrne lande of Asia: with certeyne other lakes and poodles of freseh water.
THE EYGHTE BOOKE OF THE ThIRDE DECcade.

He pronounce of Bainou beynge thribe as bygge as the three fyrf, that is, Caizimu, Whale, and Cathabo, includeth a valley named Cawiano, in the whiche there is a lake of fale, foure, and bytter water, as wee reade of the fea chappe in the same lande betwene Sarmatia and Hirania. We haue therefor named it Caffpium, althoughe it not bee in the region of Hirania. It hath manye fwallowinge goylfes, by the whiche, bothe the water of the fea springeth into it, and alo fychfe as faule into it from the montaines, are fwallowed vppe. They thyncke that the caues therof, are so large and deeppe, that great fyllhes of the fea paffe by the same into the lake. Emonge these fyffhes, there is one cauled Tiberonus which cutteth a man in funder by the mydfelt at one mapppe with his teethe, and deouereth hym. In the ryuer Hosama, runnyng by the chiefe citie of Fayncte Dominicke, thefe Tiburonis fyshes caule d Tiberonus.

The ryuers that faule into the lake Caspium.

CC. [two hundred] sprynges within the space of a suffollue.

A myrrato.

The Indian language.

A kynge striken dumne and lame by a myrrato.

Such as are drowned in the lake are not cast vp agayne.

The Ilane Guarizaca in the myddlest of the poole.

A lake of salt and freshe water.

A lake of freshe water.

A lake of ten myles in length.

The thyrd Deeacade.
in one thynge. I will therefor make an ende with this addition, that in all these, great plentie of fythe and foule is nourished. All these lakes lye in a large playne, the whiche from the East reacheth into the West a hundredth and twenty myles: beyng of breath. xvii. myles where it is narowest, and. xxv. where it is largest. Looking toward the West, it hath collaterally on the lefte hande the montaines of Daiguani: And on the right hande, the montaines of Caigua, so cauled of the name of the vale it selfe. At the rootes of the montaines of Caigua toward the North fyde, there lyeth another vale much longer and larger then that before named. For it containeth in length, almoft two hundredth myles: And in breadth. xxx. wher it is largest, and about. xx. wher it is narowest. This vale in rumpe parte thereof, is cauled Magna: In an other place, Iguaniu, and elles where, Hathathie. And forasmuche as we haue here made mention of this parte of the vall named Hathathie, we wyll fumwhat digresse from the discouer of this description, and entreate of a thynge so strange and maruelous, that the lyke hath not byn hard of. So it is therefore, that the kyng of this region named Carama- texius, taketh great pleasaunce in fyffinge. Into his nettes chance a younge fythye of the kynde of thofe huge monsters of the whiche th[e] inhabitors caule Manati, not founde I supposse in owre feas nor known to owre men before this tyme. This fythye is foure footed, and in shape lyke vnto a tortoye although he be not covered with a thel, but with scales: As of thofe hardneffe and couched in fuche order, that no arrow can hurt her. Her scales are byset and defend with a thousand knobbes. Her backe is playne, and her heade vterly lyke the heade of an oxe. She lyueth both in the water and on the lande: She is flowe of mouyng: of condition meke, gentell, afficyable and louing to mankind and of a maruelous feme or memory in as the elephant and the delphyn. The king norisched this fythye certeine daies at home with the breade of the country, made of the roote of Isca and Paisyeke with fuche other rootes as men are accustomed to eate. For when shee was yet but younge, he cast her into a poole or lake neare vnto his palace there to bee feede with hande. This lake also receaueth waters and caueth not the fame foorth again. It was in tame paffe cauled Guaurabo: But is nowe cauled the lake of Manati after the name of this fythye whiche wandered safelye in the fame for the space of. xxv. yeares, and grewe exceding byg. What so euer is written of the Delphines of Baian or Arion, are muche inferior to the dooings of this fythye: which for her gentell nature they named Matum, that is gentle or noble. Therefore when so euer any of the kynges familiers, especiallie fythye as are known to her, reftore to the banke of the lake and caule Matum Matum, then she (as mynderfull of fuche benefite as the heath receaued of men) lyfethe vp her heade and commeth to the place whither she is cauled, and there receaueth meate at the handes of fuche as feede her. If any defirous to paffe ouer the lake, make signes and tokens of their intente, the boweth her felle to them, therewith as it were gentelly intuyntyng them to amount vpon her, and conseyecheth them safelye ouer. It hath byn feene that this monstruous fythye hath at one tyme safelye caried ouer tene men finginge and playinge. But if by chaunce when she lyfeth vp her heade she eypeth any of the Christian men, she wolde immediately plonge dowe aynge into the water and refuye to obey, bycause she had once receaued injury at the handes of a certeyne wanting younge man amonst the Chritians, who hadd caufed a sharpe dart at her, although she were not hurt by reasone of the hardenes of her fyenye beinge rouge and full of scalles and knobbes as we haue fayde. Yet dyd the beare in memory th[e] subjection she sufuynted, with fo gentell a requenyng th[e]fingeringitude of hym which had delte with her fo vngently. From that day when so euer she was cauled by any of her familiers, the woolden fythye looke circumspectly about her, leaft any were prefent appareled after the maner of the Chritians. She woolden oftentymes play and wrestle vpon the banke with the kynges chambermans: And especiallie with a younge man whom the kyngge fauoured well, beinge also accustomed to feede her. Shee woolden bee rumetymes as pleasaunt and full of play as it had byn a mooeykey or marmars: And was of longe tyme a great comfort and folace to the hole Ilande. For no inuall confluence of allwe the Chritians as of th[e]inhabitators, had dayly concoure to beholde fo straunge a myrracle of nature, the contemplation wherof was no leffe pleasaunt then wonderfull. They say that the meate of this kynde of fythye, is of good taste: As manye of them are engendered in the feas tharabout. But at the length, this pleasaunt playefowe was lofte, and caired into the fea by the great ryuer Attibianius, one of the foure which diuide the Ilande. For at that tyme there chaunced fo terribel a tempest of wind, and rayne, with such fluids enfowynge that the like hath not lightlyly bryn hard of. By reasow of this tempeft, the ryuer Attibianius fo ouerflowed the banke, that it fylled the hole vale and myxt it selfe with all the other lakes. At which tyme also, this gentell Matum and pleasaunte companyon, folowyng the vehement course and faule of the fluddes, was therby restorert to his oulde moother and natuere waters, and fence that tyme neuer feene aynge. Thus haunye digrested sufficently, let vs nowe coome to the sittuation of the vall. It hath collaterally the mountaynes of Cibaue and Caiguam which brynge it to the South fea. There is an other vale beyonde the mountaynes of Cibaue toward the North. This is cauled the vale of Guarionexius, bycause that before the memorie of man, the predelceflours and auenceflours of kyng Guarionexius to whom it is descended by right of inheritaunce, were euer the lordes of the hole vale. Of this kyngge, we haue spokn largely in the fyfr narration of the Ilande in the fyfr Decade. This vale is of length from the East to the West, a hundredth and fourecore myles: And of
The thyrd Decade.

132


Howe the Ilande is divided with mountaynes. Goldes. The ryuers haue their increase from the causes of the mountaynes. No hurpof or raueninge beast in the Ilande.

The autours excuse.

By what meanes the people of the Iland are gretly consumed.

The pleasures of Hispaniola.

The region of Cotoló, situate in the Clowdes. A playne in the toppes of mountaynes. The highe, the counder. Moderate counder in the mountaynes. Ferne of marvellous bignes.

Goldes.

133

Th[e] inhabitantes of Hispaniola can abyde no labour nor counder. The Iland of Creta or Candie, under the dominion of the Venetians.

breadth from the South to the North, thirtie myles wher it is narowe, and fiftie where it is brode. It beginneth from the region Canaboea by the provinces of Hushabo and Caiabo: And endeth in the province of Bainoa and the region of Marinna. It lyeth in the myddelle betwene the mountaynes of Cibaua, and the mountaynes of Cاثonai and Cazacubuna. There is no prouince nor any region, which is not notable by the maiestie of mountaynes, fruutefulnes of vales, pleauauntefle of hylles, and delectablenes of playnes, with abundance of fayre ryuers runnyenge through the same. There are no sides of mountaynes or hylles, no ryuers, which abound not with golde and delectate fysshes, except only one ryuer which from th[e]originaill thereof, with the frynge of the same breakeynge forth of the mountaynes, commeth owt falte and fo continueth vntyll it perythe. This ryuer is caule Bahuau: and runnyeth through the myddelle of the region Maguana in the province of Bainoa. They fuppose that this ryuer hath made it selfe awaye vnnder the grounde by fume passages of playlyer or falte erthe. For there are in the Ilande many notable falte bays, wherof we wyll speake more hereafter. We have declared howe the Ilande is divided by fowre ryuers and fyte prouinces. There is also an other particion, whiche is this. The hole Ilande consifteenth of the tops of foure mountaynes which diuide it by the myddle from the East to the weste. In all thise is abundance of nooryfhynge moyltyre and great plente of golde: of the causes alfo of the whiche, the waters of al the ryuers (into the which the caues emptie them selues) haue theire originall and increafe. There are lykewyfe in them hoyrylle dennes, obfoure and dark vales, and myghtyke rockes of flone. There was neuer any noyfoyme beaste founde in it: Nor yet any ruuenyngue foure footed beaste. No lyon, no beare no fierce tygers, no craftie foxes, nor deoueruinge woolifes. All thynges are blesed and fortunat: And noe more fortunate, for that so many thousandes of men are recaued to bee the sheepe of Chrifles flocke, all theyr Zemes and Images of deuylles beinge reiectet and vetterly out of memorie. If I chauncen nowe and then in the diffurrence of this narration to repeate one thyngyue tywers tymes or otherwife to make digreffion, I must defyre yowre holynes therwith not to bee offended. For whyle I fee, heare, and wytte thefe thinges, mee feemeth that I am herewith fo affected, that for verye ioy I feele my mynde fyrred as it were with the fiarte of Apollo as were the Sibylles, whereby I am enforcing to repeate the fame ageyne: Especially when I confyder howe farre the amplitude of owre religion fpreadeth her wynges. Yet amonge thefe so many blessed and fortunate thynges, this one grewe me not a lyttle: That thefe fimple poore men neuer brought vp in labour, do dayly perythe with intollerable trauayle in the golde myynes: And are therby brought to fuche defperation, that many of them kyll them selues, hauynge noe regard to the procreacion of children. In fo much that women with chylde, perceauynge that they shal bringe foorth such as fhalbe flaues to the Chrifians, vfe medecines to deftruy their conception. And albeit that by the kynges letters patentes it was decreed that they shulde bee fet at lybertie, yet are they constrayned to ferre more then feemeth convenient for free men. The number of the poore wretches is woonderfuledly exuette. They were once rekeened to bee above twelve hundreth thousande heades: But what they are noue, I abhorre to rehaerfe. We wyll therefore let this paffe: and returne to the pleaures of Hispaniola. In the mountaynes of Cibaua, which are in maner in the myddelde of the Ilande in the province of Caiabo (where we fayd to bee the greatest plente of natuye golde) there is a region named Ceto<sub>i</sub>i, situate in the clowdes, environed with the toppes of hyghe mountaynes, and well inhabeted. It consifteenth of a playne of xxv. myles in length, and. xxv. in breadth. This playne is hygher then the toppes of other mountaynes: So that these mountaynes, may feeme to bee the chiefe and progrenitours of the other. This playne suffereth alterations of the foure tymes of the yearc: as the Sprynge, Soomer, Autumnne, and wynter. Here the herbes waxe wythern, the trees loofe theyr leaues, and the medowes become hore: The whiche thynges (as we have fayd) chauncen not in other places of the Ilande, where they haue only the Spring and Autumnne. The foyle of this playne bryngeth foorth ferre ferre and bramble biffhes bearynge blacke berries or wylde rapes, which two are tokens of coulde regions. Yet is it a fayre region: for the coulde therof is not verye fharpe: nether dooth it afflicte th[e]inhabitantes with florete or snowe: They argue the fruutefulnes of the region by the ferre, whose flakkes or fteames are byger then a fperre or iauelen. The fydes of thofe mountaynes are ryche in golde. Yet is there none appoynted to dygge for the same, bycaue it shalbe needfull to have apparelld myners, and such as are vfed to labour. For th[e]inhabitantes lyuyng conteynted with lyttle, are but tender: And can not therfore awaye with labour or abyde any coulde. There are two ryuers which runne through this region, and faule from the toppes of the prest mountaynes. One of thefe is named Comoiaxyxa, whose courfe is towards the Wett, and faulfeth into the chanell of Naiha. The other is caule Tir<sub>o</sub>clus: which runnyenge towards the Eaft, ioyneth with the ryuer of Funna. In the Ilande of Creta (nowe caule Candie) as I passyd by in my legacie to the Soldane of Alcayr or Babylony in Egypte, the Venetians told me that there laye fuche a region in the toppes of the mountaynes of Ida, whiche they affirme to bee more fruteful of wheate corne then any other region of the Iland. But forasmuch as once the Cretenfes rebelled agaynst the Venetians, and by reaon of the streight and narowe way to the toppes therof, longe defended the region with armes against th[e]auctoritie of the Senate, and at the length beinge forwered with warres, rendered the same, the Senate commaundad that it shulde bee lefte deferte, and the freightes of th[e]enter-
ounces to bee flipt, lefte any fluides ascende to the region without their permisson. Yet in the yeare of Chrlfse M. D. il. licencse was granted to the husband men to tyll and manure the region, on suche condition that no fuche as were apte to the warres, myght enter into the same. There is also another region in Hispaniola named Colomy after the same name. This diuideth the bounds of the provinces of Vhabo and Caiabo. It hath montaynes, vales, and plains. But bycause it is baren, it is not muche inhabited. Yet is it rich of golde: For the original of the abundanse of gold, beginneth here: In so muche that it is not gathered in saufa graines and sparkes as in other places: but is founde hole, maiffe, and pure, emonge certaine fofte floynes and in the vaines of rockes, by breakeynge the floynes wherof, they folowe the yaves of golde. They have founde by experience, that the yave of golde is a lyuynge tree: And that the same by all waies that it lyngadeth and sprintheth from the roote by the fofte pores and passages of the yeart, putteth foorthe branches euon vnto the vppermost part of the earth, and ceafladeth not vytul it diicouer it felse vnto the open ayer: At whiche tyme, it fheweth foorth certaine bewtiful colours in the fleece of floyres, rounde floyne of golde earth in the fleece of frutes, and thyme plates in fleece of leaues. Thefe are they which are dippard throughout the hole lande by the courfe of the ryuers, eruptions of the fprienges owte of the montaynes, and violent fayales of the floyndes. For they thinke that suche graines are not engendered where they are gathered: especielly on the dry lande: but otherwisse in the rivers. They say that the roote of the golde tree extendeth to the center of the earth and there taketh norishment of increace. For the deeper that they dygy, they fynd the trunkes theroft to be so muche the greater as farre as they maye folowe it for abundanse of water sprienging in the montaynes. Of the branche of this tree, they fynde fumme as fnaule as a threde, and other as bygg as a mannes fynge accordlynge to the largeynesse or straightenesse of the rypes and clyfes. They have sometymes chaunced vpone hole cause fusteyned and borne vp as it were with golde pyllars: And this in the waies by the whiche the branches ascende: The whiche baynes fylled with the fabflaunce of the truncke creapyng from beneath, the branche maketh it felse waye by whiche it maye paffe owte. It is oftenyemes diuided by encountrynge with fum kynde of harde flone. Yet it is in other clyfes noorified by the exhalations and vertue of the roote. But now perhappes yowe will afke me what plentie of golde is brought from thence. Yowe shall therefore vnderstannde that onely owte of Hispaniola, the fum of foure hundred and fumtymes fyue hundred thousande ducates of gold is brought yearely into Spayne: as maye be gathered by the fyfte portion dewe to the kynges Exchequer, which amonstheth to the fum of a hundred and fourfcore, or fourefoire and ten thousande Castellanes of golde, and fumtymes more. What is to bee thought of the Ilande of Cuba and SantH Johannis (other wise caule Burichena) being both very rych in golde, we wyll declare further hereafter. To haue fayde thus muche of golde, it shal fuffycye. We wyll nowe therfore speake fumwhat of fafte wherewith we may featon and refere fuche thynge as are bought with golde. In a region of the province of Baino, in the montaynes of Daia who, about twelve myles distant from the falte lake caule Cahpius, there are fafte bayes in the montaynes in a maner as hard as foones, also clearer and whiter then critall. There are lykewyse fuche falte baies whiche growe wornderfully in Latelania (now caule Catalonie) in the territorie of the duke of Cadona the chiefe ruler in that region. But fuche as knowe theym bothe, affymer that thefe of Baino are moorte notable. They fayy alfo that this can no not be clefte without wedges and beatelles of Iron. But that of Latelana, maye eafly bee broken as I my felfe haue proued. They therefore compare this to fuche foones as maye easly bee broken: And the other to marble. In the province of Caizimu, in the regions of Iguanama, Caiaca, and Guidriaga, there are fpryngeows whose waters are of maruelous nature, byngynge in the superfytyal or vppermoofe parte, frehne: In the myddefl, myxte of fafte and frehne: And in the lowest parte, fafte and fower. They thincke that the fafte watter of the fen, iffeheweth owte sotely, and the frehne, to fpringe owte of the mountains. The one faulteth downe and the other rythef: and are not theroft fo vnuerfally myxst wherby the one may vterly corrupt th[e]other. If any man laye his eare to the grounde norae to any of these sprienges, he fhal perceau the grounde there to bee fo hollowe, that the reboungynge noyfe of a hoffeman comminge may be harde for the fafte of three myles, and a foote mane oyle. In the laffe region toward the foute named Guaccuatirina, in the lordhymp of Zavana, they fay there are certeyne wyld men whiche lyue in the cayes and denes of the montaynes, contented onely with wilde fruited. These men neuer read the companye of any other: nor wyll by any meanes becomme tame. They lyue without any certaine dwelwynge places, and with owte tyllage or cultyrungynge of the grounde, as wee reade of them whiche in oulde tymes lyued in the golden age. They say alfo that thefe men are withowte any certaine language. They are fumtymes fene. But owre men have yet laysed handes on none of them. If at any tyme they coome to the fyght of men, and perceyue any makynge toward them, they fylle fwiwer then a harte. Ye the affymer them to bee fwiwer then greehonges. What one of thse foltyar wanderers dyd, it is worth the hearyng. So it is that owr men haung granges adiynings nere vnto the thicke wods, certen of them repaired thither in the moneth of September in the yeare. M. D. xiii. In the meane tyme, one of these wyld men came lepynge owte of the woodde. And approuychynge fumwhat toward them with fmyting countenaunce, foodenly fntched vppe a childe of therte beyng the foomne of the owner of the grangynge, whiche he begotto of a woman of the

173

The thyrde Decade.

134

Salt as hard as stones.

Hollowe causes in the gronde

Certeyne wyld men lyying in causyns and densys

Men without a certeone language

Men as swol as grehounds

A wyld man runneth away with a chylde
Ilannde. He ranne awaye with the childe, and made fynges to owre men to folowe hym. Many folowed awefull of owre men as of the naked inhabytantes, but all in vayne. Thus when the pleasauter wanderer perceaued that the Chriitians ceazed to forture hym, he lefte the childe in a croffe waye by the whiche the fwyneheardes were accustomed to drywe the fwyne to their pasture. Shortly after, a fwynehearde founde the chylde and brought hym home to his father yet tormentynge hym felte for forowe, supposynge that wylyde man to have byn one of the kynde of the Canibales, and that his foonne was nowe deuowred. In the fame Ilande theygather pytche whiche sweteth owte of the rockes, beyngy suche harder and fouer then the pitche of the tree: and is therfore more commodious to calce or defende thyppees ageynynfe the woermes cauled Bromas, wherof wee haue spoken largely before. This Ilande also byrnyth forth pitch in two kyndes of trees, as in the Pyne tree and an other named Cypria. I neede not speake of the pyne tree, bycause it is engendered and known in maner every where. Lette vs therfore speake sumwhat of the other tree cauled Cypria: Pitche is lykewyse gathered of it as of the pyne tree; althoghume summ faye that it is gathered by defyllyynge or droopyng of the woode when it is burnt. It is a fyrangle thynge to here of the leafe thereof: and how necessarye pronuion of nature is shewed in the fame. It is to be thought that this is the tree in the leaues wherof the Chaldeans (beyng the fyrly fynders of letters) expreffed their myndes before the vfe of paper was known. This leafe is a fpanne in breadth and almosit round. Owre men write in them with pynnes or nedles or any suche instrumenetes made of mettall or woode, in maner as well as on paper. It is to bee lawghed at what owre men haue perfowaded the people of the Ilande as towghynge this leafe. The fymple soules beleue that at the commandement of owre men, leaues do speak and defystore fcreatures. They were brought to this credulitie by these meanes. One of owre men dwellynge in the citie of Dominica the chiefe of the Ilande, delyuered to his feraunte (beyng a man borne in the Ilande) certayne rosted connies, (whiche they caule Vitas beyng no bygger then myfe) wylyng hym to carie the fame to his frende whiche dwelte further within the Ilande. This meffinger, whethuer it were that he was therto confrayned through hunger, or entyned by appetite, deuoured three of the connies by the waye. He to whom they were fente, writ to his frynde in a leafe howe manye he recaued. When the mayler had lookt a whyle on the leafe in the presence of the feraunt, he sayde thus vnto hym. Ah foonne, where is thy faythe? Couldy thy gredye appetye preynale fo muche with the as to caufe the to eate the connies commytted to thy fydelitie? The poore wretche trembelyng and greatly amased, confessed his faute: And therwith deyred his maylter to tell hym howe he knewe the trewe of his fynde. This leafe (quod he) whiche thou broughtefl me, hath toulde me all. Then hee further reheared vnto hym the houre of his commynge to his frende, and lykewyse of his departyng when he returned. And thus they meryly deceaue thefe feelye foules and keepe them vnnder obedyence: In so muche that they take owre men for goddes, at whose commandement leaues doo difdole fuche thynge that they thyncke mooste hyld and fcreate. Bothe the fydes of the leafe receaue the formes of letters even as deoelth owre paper. It is thycker then double parchement, and meruelaus tough. While it is yet floryflynge and newe, it thwett the letters whyte in greene. And when it is drye, it becommeth whyte and harde lyke a table of woode: but the letters were yeleowe. It dooth not corrupte or putifike: nor yet loofeth the letters though out be wette: nor by any other meanes excepte it be burnt. There is an other tree named Xagua: the iuiue of whose foure apple beyng of a darke redde colour, flayneth and coloureth what foo euor is touched therwith: And that foo fyrmely, that noo waafhsyne canne take it awaye for the space of twente dayes. When the apple is full ripe, the iuiue loofeth th at strengthe. The apple is eaten, and of good taf. There is also an herbe whose fmoke (as we have reheered the like before of a certen woode) is deadly poison. On a tyme when the kynges assembed together and confestr by the destruction of owre men, whereas they durflle not attepte the [enterprif] by open warre, they diuif[e] was, priulie to lay many bundels of those herbes in a certeyne hous[e], whiche shortly after they intended to fet on fyer, to the intent that owre men makyng hafte to quenifie the fame, myght take theyr death with the fmoke therof. But theyr purposed practyce beinge bewrayed, the [au]tours of the diuif[e] were punyfled accordingly. Nowe (moft holy father) for as much as youre holyneffe wryteth that what fo euor we haue written of the newe worlde, dooth plaife yowe ryght well, wee wyll reheer certeyne thyngez owte of order, but not greatly from owre purpofe. Of the fettynge the rooutes of Maizium, Agis, Ierus, Battatas, and such other beinge theyr common fooode, and of [t]oce of the fame, we haue spoken sufficienctly before. But by what meanes they were fyrlye applied to the commoditie of owre, we have not yet declared. We nowe therefore entende to cntrate sumwhat hereof.
THE NYNTH BOOKE OF THE THYRDE DECAYE.

They faye that the fyltre inhabitours lyued contented with the rootes of dates, and Magueans, which is an herbe muche lyke vnto that which is commonly cauled Sengrene or Orpin. Also the rootes of Guasieans, whiche are rounde and greate muche lyke vnto puffers of the earth or mufferomes. They did likingewyse eate Guairos, lyke vnto perfenepes: Cibaires lyke nuttes, Cabaucer and Macoanes, lyke vnto onions, with dyuers other fuche rootes. They say that after many yeares, a certeyne Boition, that is, a wyte oukke man, fawe vpon the bankes fyde, a bufhe lyke vnto fenel: and transplanting the roote therof, brought it from wyldenes to a better kynde, by nooryshyng it in gardens. This was the begynnyng of Iuaca, which at the fyltre was deadly poynon to all fuche as dyde eate thereof rawe. But for as muche as they perceaued it to bee of pleasaunte tafle, they determinyd many wyays to prove the vfe therof: And at the length founte by experience that beigne fodde or fryed, it was lefte hurtefull: by whiche meane also, they came to the knowledge of the veneme lyinge hyd in the iufe of the roote. Thus by dyninge, salfyng, seafonyng, and otherwyse tempereynge it, they brought it to theyn fiue breade which they caule Cababbhi, more delectable and holome to the flomacke of manne then breade made of whyte, bycaus it is of easyer digestion. The fame is to bee vnderfloode of other rootes and the grayne of Maium whiche they have chouen for their chiefe meate amonge the feedes of nature, as we reade howe Ceres the daughter of Saturnus, gathered whyate and barley (with fuche other cornes as are nowe moost in vfe amonget men) in Egypte of certeyne graynes taken out of the muddle dryuen from the mountaynes of Ethiopia by th[e]increafe of the ryuer Nylus, and lefte in the plaine at fuch tymse as Nylus returned agayne to his chanell. For the which facete, we reade that the antiquite gaue diuine honour to Ceres, who fyrfst nothred and increafe fuch chouen feedes. There are innumerable kyndes of Ages: the varietie wherof, is knowne by theyr leaves and floures. One kynde of thefe, is cauled Guanagnax. This is whyte bothe with in and without An other named Guaraguei is of violeto colour and white within. The other kyndes of Ages, they caul Zasauici. Thefe are reddde without and whyte within. Squiuetes, are whyte within and without. Tunna, is all together of violeto colour. Hobos is yeloowe booth of fkyne and inner subsance. There is an other named Attubnicies: The fkyne of this is of violeto colour, and the subsance whyte. Aniguamar, hath his fkyne alfo of violeto colour, and is whyte within. Guacaraca, hath a whyte fkyne, and the subsance of violeto colour. There are many other which are not yet brought to vs. But I feare me leaff in the hearfall of thefe, I shal prouoke the furneres of mercurious perfons ageyns me which wyll scorne thefe owr doynges for that we haue wryttyn of many fuch fmaule thinges to a prince occupayd in fuche weyghthy affayres, as vnto yowre holynes vpon whose shulders refleth the burthen of the hole Christian worlde. But I wolde afte of thefe malysonous enuyers of other mens traualyes, whether Pliney and fuch other famous wrytten, when they dysrected and dedicated fuch thinges to kynges and princes, entened only to profyte them to whom they confecrate the fruite of theyr knowleage. They sumtyme in ternyme customes fayre fynge thynge with obfoure thynge, lyght with heauie, and greete with fmaule, that by the forthuerance of princes, theyr vniuerfall poteritie myght enjoye the fruinion of the knowleage of thynge. At other tyme alfo, beinge intent about particular thinges, and defyrous of newe thynge, they occupayd them felyes in the fearchinge of particular tractes and coalettes, with fuche thynge as nature brought forth in the saine, by this meanes to coome the better to more absolute and vniuerful knowleage. Let theym therefore contynthesis owre doyninge: And wee wyll laugh to scorne, not theyr ignonuncce and loofthulnes, but pernicious curiounnes. And therewith haunyng pitie of theyr frowarde dispotions, wyll commit them to the venemose ferpentes of whom enuie tooke his fyfrf originnal. It shal in the meanse tymse abundantly contente vs that thefe thynge be pleasa yowre holynes: And that yowe doo not difipwe owre simpel vntures wherwith we haue only weaued togethre and not adourned, gathered and not described fuch mervelous thynge in the garneythynge wherof, nature hath sufficently shewed her cunninge. Owre defyre is none other but herein for yowre fayre to dowe endeueoure that thefe thynge maye not peryfe. Let euery man take hereof wha lyketh hym beft. Of the sheepe or bullocke soude in the market, nothinge remayneth in the euynge, bycaus the fludder pleafeth one, the legge an other, and the necke an other. Ye, fume haue moft phantafie to the bowels, and fume to the feete. Thus haunyng enough wandered, lefte vs returne to owre purpose and declare with what woordes they fulate the kynges children when they are fyfrf borne: or owre vppon the begynnyng of theyr lyues to the end: And why their kynges are cauled by many names. Therfore when the kynges hath a fonne borne, such as dwel neare about his pallaice or vyllage, repayre to the queenes chamber, wher
The thyrd Decade.

By what names they salute the kynges children when they are borne.

The names and tytles of the Roman Emperours.

137

Howe they make their testamentes.

So dyd great Alexander

The kynges wyues and concubynes are buryed with hym.

They burie their jewels with them.

A dreame of an other lyke after this

Where is rayneth but seldome.

Where it rayneth much.

Variable motions of the elements.

The colonies and wyllages which the Spaniardes haue byyled.

The other Ilandes about hispaniola.

The Iland Arctibus.

A spyringe runnyng vnder the sea fountaine hispaniola to Arctibus.

The Iland of Sancti Iohannis.

The Iland of Cuba.

one faltuth the newe borne chylde with one name, and an other with an other name. God faue the thowe thynynge lampe fayth one: An other cauleth hym byght and cleere. Sume name hym the victourer of his enemies: and other fume, the puissant conquerour defenced of blude royyll, and byghter then gold, with dyers other fuche wayne names. Theorefore lyke as euery of the Romane emperours was cauleth Adiaticenics, Parthicus, Armenicus, Dacicus, Gothicus, and Germanicus, accordynge to the titles of theyr parents and auncetflours, evene fo by theyr limposition of names intented by other kynges, Beuchius Anaco[n]ca the lord of the region of Xaragua (of whom and of the wyfe woman Annacona his fyfter, we haue spoken largely in the fyrste Decade) was cauleth by all these names folowynge: Tureigius Hobin: which is as muche to faye, as a kyngge thynynge as byght as laton. Starci, that is, byghte: Huuha, hygynesse: Duicineuen, a ryche fluidde. With all these names and more then forty other fuche, dooe th裈e Byuchtis magnyfie hym felle as often as he commandeth any thyyne to be doone or caufe any proclamation to bee made in his named. If the cryer by negligence leave owte any of these names, the king thynketh it to founde greatly to his contumely and reproche. The lyke is aﬅo of other. Howe fondely they vfe them felues in makynge there tettamentes, we will nowe declare. They leaue th[e] inheritaunce of their kyngedomes to th[e] eldeﬆ foone of their eldeﬆ fyters. If thee fayle, to th[e] eldeﬆ of the seconde fyter and of the thyrde if the second alfo faile. For they are owte of doubt that those children coome of their blude. But the children of their owne wyues, they counte to bee not legitimate. If there remayne none of their fyters to their owne wyues, they leaue th[e] inheritaunce to their brotheﬆ. And if they faile, it defcendeth to their owne foone. Laﬆe of all, if al theſe faile, they affygne it to the wortheft, as to hym that is of greatest power in all the Iland, that he may defende their subiectes from their ancieﬆ enemies. They take as many wyues as them lylleth. They suffer the beft beloued of the kynges wyues, and concubynes to bee buryed with hym. Annacona the fyfter of Beuchius the kyng of Xaragua, being a woman of fuche wifedome and cunninge that in makynge of rhymes and balettes thee was counted a prophetiffe emonge the belles, commanded, that emonge all the wyues and concubynes of the kyng her brother, the fayreer (whole name was Guanattabenechina) thulde be buried aylye with hym, and two of her waynting maydes with her. Shee woode also haue appointed dyers other to that office, if shee had not byn otherwife perfwaded by the prayers of certeyne fyers of faincte Francis Fraces ordere which chaunced then to bee prefente. They fayte that this Guanattabenechina had none in all the Iland comparable to her in bewtie. Shee buried with her all her iuwelles and twentie of her beft ornaments. Their cutome is, to place bynde euer of them in their effeptaures, a cuppe full of water and a portion of the fyne breade of Cazabbi. In Xaragua, the regyon of this kyng Beuchius, and in Hazua, parte of the regyon of Caryo, also in the fayre vale of falte and freffe lakes, and lykewyfe in the regyon of Yaxvino in the pronounce of Bainos, it rayneth but feldome. In al theſe regrons are foennes or trenches made of ouilde tym, whereby they conuenye the waters in order to water their fyledes, with no lefe arte then doo th[e] inhabitors of newe Carthage, and of the kyngedome of Murcia in Speroria for the feld doom faule of rayne. The regyon of Maguana, deuydeth the pronounce of Bainos from Caryo, and Zavua from Guassarina. In the deepe vales, they are troubled with raine more often then nedeth. Alfo the confymes of the chiefe citie named faincte Dominike are moystere then is necesary. In other places, it rayneth moderatly. There are therfore in the Ilande of Hispaniola, dyers and variable motions of the elements, as we reade the lyke of manye other regrons. Of their colonies or manions which the Spaniardes haue erected in this Ilande we haue spoken suffycyentely before. They haue fencce that tym pleydeld these wyllages: Portus Plate, Portus Regalis, Lares, Villanoua, Azuan, and Saluatera. Huaynge fayte thus muche of the Ilande of Hispaniola the moother and ladey of the other Ilandes, and as it were Theys the moste bewtyful wyne of Neptune the god of the sea, let vs nowe entreate fumwhat of her nymphes and faire Nereides whiche waite vpon her and adourne her on eynde fyde. Wee wyll therfore begynne at the nearest caueld the newe Arcthusa, foo named of the fontayne Arcthusa in the Ilande of Sicilie. This is famous by reaſon of a spiringe: but otherwaye vnproftable. Owre men named it of late, Duas Arborves, bycaufe it hath onely twoo tress greynge in it: nere vnto the whiche is a fountaine that commeth from the Ilande of Hispaniola through the fefcatage pakages of the earth vnder the sea, and breake forth in this Ilande, as the ryuer Alpheus in Achaja runneth vnder the sea from the citie of Elide, and breake forth in the Ilande of Sicilie in the fontayn Arcthusa. That the fountayne of this newe Arcthusa hath his original from the Ilande of Hispaniola, it is manifest hereby, that the water issfewynge owte of the fountayne, bryngeth with it the leaes of manye tresse which growe in Hispaniola, and not in this Ilande. They fayte that the fountayne hath his originall from the ryuer Viamir in the region of Guascarina confynynge with the land of Zavua. This Ilande is not paffe a myle in circuite, and commodious for fylvher men. Direcely towards the Easte (as it were the porter kepynge the enterie to Theys) lyethe the Ilande of Sancti Iohannis (otherwyfe cauleth Burichena) wherof wee haue spoken largely before. This aboundeth with golde: and in fruitefull foile, is equall with her mother Hispaniola. In this are many colonies or manions of Spaniardes, which applye them felues to gatherynge of golde. Towarde the weft on the North se fyde, great Cuba (for the longeneffe therof, longe
The thyrde Decade.

supposed to bee the continent or fyrme lande) wardeth owre Tychys on the backe halfe. This is muche longer then Hispaniola: And from the Easte to the Weste, is diuyded in the myddle with the circle cauled Tropicus Canari. Hispaniola and the other lyngge on the South fyde of this, are included almost in the myddle space betwene the fayde Tropyk and the Equinoctiallye lynghe, whiche of the oulde worlers suppoed to bee inhabitable and defert by reason of the feren heathe of the foorne in that claime as theye concluited. But theye were deceaued in their opinion They affyrme that rytcher golde mynnes are founde in Cuba then in Hispaniola. They fayle alfo that euen nowe while I wyte these thynges, there is golde gathered together ready to the meldyng, amountynge to the quantitie of a quantytee and foure-score thousande Caffellans of gold, an argument furie of great rychesse. Jamaica is more towards to the Southe then thence: And is a pleasaunte and fruitfull Ilande, of foyle apte for corne, grasse, and fettes, it conseyfeth of onely one mountayne. Th[e]inhabitauntes are warlylyke men and of good wyttte. Colonus compared it to Sicile in bygnynge. They whiche of late searched it more exactely, fayle that it is sumwhat defert: but not muche. It is thought to be without gold and precious floones, as the like was supeof Cuba at the begynnynge. The Ilande of Guadalupea (fyrlye named Caraquaeru) lyngge on the Southe fylde of Hispaniola, is foure degrees nearer the Equinociallye. It is eaten and indented with two goulfs (as we reade of great Britanye nowe caule Englande, and Caledonia nowe caule Scotlande) beinge in maner two Ilandes. It hath famous portes. In this theye founde that gumme whiche the Apothecaries caule Animte Album, whose fume is holfome aegynfl reumes and heynynfe of the heade. The tree whiche engendereth this gumme, beareth a fruite mucche lyke a toate, beinge a fpane in length. When it is opened, it feemeth to coneyne a certayne sweete meale. As owre huilande men are augumented to referne chefflenuttes and fuche other harde fruite all the wynter, soo do they the dates of this tree, beygne mucche lyke vnto a frygge tree. They founde alfo in this Ilande, Pyne trees of the best kynde, and fuche other deynyte dyffhes of nature, wherof wee haue spoken largely before. Ye, theyyncke that th[e]inhabitauntes of other Ilandes, had there seeder of foo many pleasaunt frutes from hens. For the Canibales beinge a wylye and wanderynge people, and ouer runnyngge all the countreyes aboute them to hunte for mannes flesh, were augmented to brynge home with them what fo euere they founde fraunge or profitable in any place. They are intractable, and wyll admtye no fraungiers. It thall therefore bee needefull to ouercoome them with great powre. For as well the women as men, are experte archiers, and vfe to inuenme their arrows. When the men goe footele of the lande a man huntynge, the women manfully defende their coales aegynfl fuche as attempte to inuade the same. And hereby I suppowe it was thought that there were Ilandes in the Ocean, inhabited onely with women, as Colonus the admiral hym felte perfwaded me, as I haue fayde in the fyrlye decade. This Ilande hath also fruitefull mountayne and playnes, and notable ryuers. It nourfitheth honye in trees, and in the cause of rockes, as in Palma one of the Ilandes of Canarie, honye is gathered among the briers and bramble buffles. Aboute. xviii. myles Eastward from this Iland, lieth an Iland which owr men named Deffiderata, beygne. xx. myles in circuite and verye fayre. Alfo aboute ten myles from Guadalupea toward the Southe, lyeth the Ilande of Galanta, beyne thritye myles in circuite and playne. It was so named for the neateneffe and bewififes thereof. Nyne myles mylent from Guadalupea toward the East, there are fyxe fynaule Ilandes named Todos Santos or Barbata. These are full of rockes and barren: Yet neccesfarye to bee knowne to fuche as vfe to defende these coales. Ageyne, from Guadalupea. xxxv. myles toward the Northere, there is an Ilande named Monyperratus, conteynynge in circuite fortye myles, haunynge alfo in it a montayne of notable heghtte. The Ilande named Antiqua, distante from Guadalupea thritye myles, is aboute fortye myles in circuite. Diegus Colonus the foonne and heyre of Christopher Colonus, told me that his wyfe (whome he left in the Ilande of Hispaniola at his commyn into Spayne to the courte) did wytte vnto hym, that of late enomge the Ilandes of the Canibales, there is one founde whiche aboundeth with golde. On the lefte fyde of Hispaniola toward the Southe, nearne vnto the hauen Beata, there lyeth an Ilande named Portus Bellus. They tell maruellsous thynges of the monnsteres of the sea aboute this Ilande, and especialy of the tortoyfes. For theye fayle that theye are bygger then greate rounde targettes. At fuche tyme as the heathe of nature moothen them too generation, theye coome foorthe of the se: And makynge a depepe pytte in the fande, theye laye three or foure hundredegges therin. When theye have thus emptied ther bagge of concepcon, theye putte as much as of the fande ageyne into the pytte, as maye fuffie to cower the egges: And soo reforte ageyne to the sea, nothinge carefull of ther successe.ony. At the daye appoynted of nature to the procretion of these feselles, theye creasteth owre a multitude of tortoyfes, as it were pyffenares swareynge owte of ane antye: And this onely by the heate of the foonne withowthe any helpe of ther parentes. Theye fayle that their egges are in maner as bygeye as geege egges. Theye alfo compaire the fleshe of these tortoyfes, to be equall with veale in taiyle. There are beyebye thefe, innumerable Ilandes the whiche theye haue not yette searched: nor yet is it greatly necessarie to fyste these meale fo fyne. Theye maye fuffie to vnderfond that there are large landes and manye regyns whiche thal hereafter receauce owre nations, touges, and maners: and therwith embraye owre relogin. The Troyans dyde not foodely replenythe Asie, the Tyrians Libia, nor the Greekes and Phoenixes Spayne.
As touchynge the Ihande which ly in the north fyde of Hispaniola, I haue let passe to speake. For albeit they are commodious for tyllage and syfflynge, yet are they lilde of the Spanyardes as poore and of smaule value. Weyll nowe therefore take owre leaue of this owkke Tethis with her moyft and watery Nymphes: And receaue to owre newe acquaintance the bewetfull ladye of the South fee rychly crowned with great pearles, the Ihande of Dites beinge ryche both in name and in treasure. In my epiflile booke whiche I fente vnto youre holynes this latt yeare, I declared howe Vafchus Nunnnes Balboa the capitayne of them whiche passed ouer the daungerous mountayne towards the South fee, learned by report that in the propsect of tho coaches there laye an Ihande aboundynge with pearles of the greateft forte: And that the kyngg therof was rych with of great power, infetyngynge with warres the other kyngges his botherers, and efpicelly Chiapes and Tumacches. We declared further howe at that tyme it was lefte vntouched by reaoun of the ragnyng tempestes whiche troubled that South fee three moonethes in the yeare. But it is nowe better known to owre men, who haue nowe alfo brought that fierce kyngge to humanitie: and converted hym from a cruel tyger to one of the meekke sheepe of Chriftes flocke fancified with the water of baptisme with all his famelic and kyngedome. It shull not therefore bee from owre purpole to declare by the gouernance of what capitaines or by what meanes these thynges were fo happily atchyued.

The tenth booke of the thyrde Decade.

At the arryual of Petrus Arias the newe gouernour of Dariena, he gaue commandment that one Gafpar Moralis shuld take in hande the expedition to the Ihande of Dites. He therefore tooke his vyyage fyrt to Chiapes and Tumacches kynges of the South, whom Vafchus befoore had concylled and left fryndes to the Chriltians. They fendely and magnifically entereyned owre men who prepared them a nauie of the kyngges boats to passe ouer into this Ihande, which they caule Dites and not Margarita or Margarita, although it abound with pearles which in the latyn tonge are caule Margarita. For the fyrt tooke an other by this name, which lyeth next to the mouth of Os Draconis in the region of Paris, in the which alfo is founde great plentie of pearles. Gafpar brought with hym onely threecore armed men to the Ihande, for that he could coney ouer no greater number by reaoun of the fmaulenes and narowenes of theyr boats or barkes which they caule Culchas, made of one hole piece of tymber as we have sayde before. The kyngge of the Ihande came foorth ageynst them fiercely with cruell and threatenynge contenaunce, and with a great bande of armed men cryinge in maner of a larme and in token of the battayle, Guazzawara, Guazzawara, which is as much to faye as, battayle ageynst the enemie: And is as it were a watch worde to giue the confet, wherwith alfo they threw them darters. For they haue not the fufe of bowes. They were fo obinat and deresperate that they affayled owre men with four Gyazzawaras, that is, battayles. At the length owre men with certeyne of Chiapes and Tumacches men (beinge coulde enemies to this kyngge of the Ihande) gotte the vpper hande by reaoun they affayled the kyngge foonely and vnwares. Yet was he determedyn to assemblle a greater power, and once ageyn to attempt the fortune of warre, but that he was otherwyse persauded by the kyngges his botherers which countyned hym to gyue ouer and submyt hym selue: sumtyme by the exemple of them felues and other threatenynge the destruction of his floorhyngge kyngedome: And otherwhyles declarynge vnto hym the humanitie and gentelnes of owre men, by whose frendship he might obteyne honoure and quyetnes to hym and his: wylling hym furthermore to consider what chansued vnto them which the yeare before refyted and aduentured the hafarde of the battayle as dyd those kynges, Poucha, Pochorroya, Quaroqua, Chiapes, and Tumacches with fuch other. By thefe perusafions, the kynge submytted hym selue and came frendely to owre men whom he conducted to his palaice which they fay to be maruellously adourned and princelyke. As soone as they entered into the palaice, he brought forth a baleft of curius woorkemanfhypp and full of pearsles which he gaue them. The fumme of these pearles amounted to the weight of a hundreth and ten poundes after. viii. vnces to the pounde. Beinge ageyned rewarded of owre men with fuch tryles as they brought with them of purpoze, as garlandes of Chriftall and glaffe and other counterfet fones of dyuers colours, with lookeynge glases also and laton belles, and especiallly two or three Iren hatchets (which they more eteme then great heapes of gold) he thought hym selue abundantly recompened. They laughte owre men to scorne that they wyl departe with so great and necessarie a thynge for any fumme of golde: affyrmyng an axe or hatchet to bee profyttable for manye vffes of men: and that golde serveth onely for wanton pleasures, and not to be greatly necessarie. Beynge therfore ioyfull and gladde of the frendesfhypp of owre men, he tooke the capitaine by the hand and brought
him with certeine of his familiars to the highest towre of his palaisce, from whende they myght prospekte the mayne fea. Then caftynge his eyes about hym on euyry side, and looukyng toward ye Eaft, he sayde vnto them. Beholde here lyeth open before yowe the infinite fea extended beyond the foamme beames. Then tournyng hym toward the South and Weste, he fyngnyed vnto them that the lande which laye before their eyes, the toppes of whode great montaynes they myght fea, was exceedenge large. Then coomnyng fumwhat nearer, he sayde: Beholde thes Ilandes on the ryght hande and on the lefte, whiche all obevy owre empyre, and are, ryche, happy, and blesed, if yowe caule thes landes blesseed whiche abounde with golde and perle[s]. Wee haue in this Ilande lyttele plentie of golde: But the deeppe places of all the feas aboute these Ilandes, are full of perles: wherof yowe shall receaue of me as many as you wyll require, so that ye peryfyle in the bonde of frendeshippe whiche yowre haue begunne. I greatly defyre yowre frendeshippe, and woulde gladlye haue the fruittion of yowre thynge, whiche I fette muche more by then myllyonys of perles. Yowe shall therfore have no caute to doubt of anye vnfaithfullene or breache of frendeshippe on my behalfe. Owre men gaue hym lyke frendly woordes: and encouraged hym with manye layre promyffles to doo as he had sayde. When owre men were nowe in a redynesse to departe, they covenauynted with hym to paye yeerelee to the greete kynge of Caftyle a hundreth pounde weyghte of perles. He gladlye agreed to their request, and tooke it for no grete thyng: nor yet thought hym felte anye white the more to become tributarie. With this kynge they founde fuche plentie of harten and connyes, that owre men fonomyng in their houfes myghte kyll as manye as they lyfel with their arrowes. They leyte heare verye pleasanfully, hauyngg plentie of all thynge necesary. This Ilande is fearely fyxe degrees ditfant from the Equinoctiall lyne. They have the fane maner of breade maned of rootes and the graine of Maisium, and wyne made of feedes and fruytes, even as they haue in the region of Comayro and in other places awfyll in the Ilandes as in the firste lande. This kynge is nowe baptised with all his familiers and subiectes. His defyre was at his bapftyme, to bee named Petrus Arias after the name of the gouernour. When owre men departed, he accompanied them to the fea fylde and furnyffled them with boates to retourne to the continent. Owre men diuided the perles emonge them, referenynge the fylte portion to be deluyerd to the[f]eyfeycers of the kynge Exeker in thote partes. They fayde that these perles were maruelous precious, faire, oriente, and exceedenge bygge: In fo muche that they broughte manye with theym bygger then halff nuttes. Of what price and value they mytte bee, I confyder by one perle the which Paulus predicciour to yowre hollines, bowght at the second hand of a maarchant of Venice for fourre and forty thoufand ducates. Yet emonge thosse whiche were broughte from this Ilande, there was one bought euin in Dorien for a thofandre and two hundreth Caftedans of golde. This was almoft as bygge as a meane walnutte: And came at the length to the handes of Petrus Arias the gouernoure, who gauue it to that noble and faithfull woman his wyfe, of whose maner of departement with her hufbande, wee haue made mention before. Wee mufle then needes thinke that this was verye precious which was boughd fo deare emonge fuche a multitude of perles where they were not boughte by one at once, but by poundes and at the leaf or ounces. It is alfo to bethought that the Venecian marchaunte boughte his for no great sum of mony in the Eaft parts. But he fould it the dearer for that he chanounced to lyue in thosse lufcious and wanton dayes when men were gyuen to fuche nyfe and superfuous pleasures, and mette with a marchaunt for his purpofe. But lette vs nowe speake fumwhat of the thofyllthes in the whicke perles are engendered. It is not unknovyn to yowre holyneffe, that Arifotell, and Plinie his folower, were of dyuers opinions as concernyng the generation of perles. But thefe Indians and owre men, reft one in one affertation, not affenting to themen in anye other: as eyther that they wander in the fea, or that they moave at anye tymes after they are borne. They wyll therforee that there bee certayne greene places as it were medowes in the bottome of the fea, brynyngge foorthe an herbe muehe lyke vnto thynge, and affyrme that they haue feene the fame: And that they are engendered, norylue, and growe therin, as wee see the[,]incraee and succesion of oytters to growe aboute them selues. Alfo that these fyllhes delyteth not in the conuernetion or cooompanye of the fea dogges: Nor yet to bee contented with onely one, two, or three, or at the most foure perles: Affyrmyng that in the fyllhynghe places of the kynge of this Ilande, there was founde a hundrath perles in one fysh, the whiche Gafpar Moralis the capitayne hym felfe, and his companions, diligently numbered. For it pleaed the kynge at their beynge there and in their presence, to commande his diuers to go a fyffhynghe for thosse kyndes of fyllhes. They compare the matrices of these fyllhes, to the places of concepccion in hennes, in the whicche their egges are engendered in great multitudes and clutters: And beleue that thes fyllhes brynghe foorthe their byrth in lyke maner. For the better profe whereof, they fayde that they founde certaine perles coomnyngge foorthe of their matreces, as byngne nowe coome to the tymes of their fulf rypeneffe, and moued by nature to coome owte of their mootheres wombe openyngge it felle in tymne conuenient. Lykewise that within a while after, they fawe other fuccede in lyke maner. So that to conclude, they sawe sum coomnyngge foorthe, and other fummere yet abyldinge the tymes of their perfection: whichbye complete, they alfo became loofe and opened the matrices. They perceaved the perles to bee inclosed in the myldeff of their bellies, there to be norillue and increafa as an infante fuckynghe his mootheres pappes within her wombe,
before hee moue to come foorth of her priuye places. And if it channce any of these selyffythes to be founde scattered in the hande of the sea (as I my selfe haue seene oylers disperced on the shore in divers places of the Ocean) they affyrme that they haue byn violently dryuen thither from the bottome of the sea by force of tempestes, and not to haue wandered thither of them selues. But, that they become white by the cleareneffe of the mornyng dewe, or wage yelow in troubled wether, or otherwyse that they seene to relye in faire wether and cleare ayer, or contrary wyse to bee as it were allomified and doome in thunder and tempestes, with suche other, the perfecte knowledge hereof is not to bee lookt for at the handes of these vnlearned men which handell the matter but groffly, and enquire no further then occacen feruent. Yet do they affyrme by th[e]experience and induflrie of the dyuers, that the greatest pearlyes ly in the deepste places, they of the meane forte hygher, and the least hyghste of all and nearer to the brymse of the water. And fayre thersfore that the greatest doe not wanter; but that they are created, nourified, and increafe in the deepste places of the sea, whether feue, dyuers, and that but seeldome dare adventure to diue so deep to gather them, afwel for saere of the sea crabbes which wande emonge these perle fythes to feede of them, and for saere of other monsters of the sea, as also lefte their breth fuld fayle them into long remayynge in the water. And this they fayre to bee the caufe why the owldef and thersfore biffeg fea mufcles, inhabyte the deepste places from whence they are not lytly moued by tempestes. Furthermore, howe muche the bygger and oulder these fythes are, they say that in their larger matrice, the greater number and bygger pearlyes are founde: And that for this caufe, there are fewer founde of the biffeg forte. They thynnke alfo, that when they fyrite faule from their fythes in the deeppe places, they are deourde of other fythes, bycaufe they are not yet haarde. Ageyne, the smauleft differ from the biffeg in a certayne swellynge or impofulation whiche the Spaniardes cauele a tympane. For they denye that to be a pearle which in oulde mufcles cleaweuth falt to the felle: But that it is a warte, whiche beyng rafed from the shell with a fyle, is ronde and bryght but onely of one fyde, and not precious, beyng rather of the nature of the fythe it selfe, then of a pearle. They confesse that they haue seene cerneayte of these mufcles cleeaung on rockes: Yet thefe but fewe, and nonthynge woorethe. It is alfo to bee thought that the pearle fythes or fea mufcles which are founde in India, Arabia, the redde fea, or Tapiroba, are rueld in fuche order as the afore named famous autours haue written. For their opinion herein is not vttlyr to bee rejected, forasmuche as they were learned men and trasayled longe in the ferchynge of these thynges. But wee haue nowe spoken sufficiencty of these fea fythes and of their egges which the fonde nyfenes and wantonneffe of men have made dearer then the egges of hennes or geefe. Lette vs therefore entreate fumwhat of other particuler thynges which are coome to owr knowledge of late. We haue elles where largely described the mouthes of the gouffe of Vraba, with fundrye and vairable regions diuided with the manyfoldely gouffles of that fea. But as concernynge the West coaftes in the whiche owre men haue byylded houfes and planted their habitationes on the bankes of Dariena, I haue no newe matter to write. Yet as touching the East partes of the gouffe, I haue learned as foloweth. They faye that the vnyuerfal lande of the East region of the gouffe from the corner therof farre reachynge into the fea, and from the extreame or vttter moftle mouthe of the fame receaunyng the waters of the fea which faule into it, even vnto Os Draconis and Paria, is by one generall name caulted Caribana, of the Caribes or Cañihales which are founde in euery regyon in this tracte. But from whence they had their particular original, and howe leauynge their natue fayle, they haue fpredde their generation fo farre lyke a peliferous conctangle, weyll nowe declare. Therfore from the fyrite fronte reachynge foorth into the fea (in whose tracte we fayd that Fogedt faftened his foote) toward the corner, about neyne myles dijlant, there lyeth a vyllage of Caribana named Futeracao. Three myles dijlant from this, is the vyllage of Vraba, of the whiche it is thoughte that the hole gouffe tooke his name, bycaufe this vyllage was once the head of the kyngedome. Aboute fyxe myles from this, is Feti. Nyne myles from Feti, is Zerena: And aboute twelue myles from this, Sorache. Owre men founde all these vyllages full of people, all the whiche gyue them selues onely to manhuntyng. In fo muche that if they lache enemies agenyll whom they maye kepe warre, they execerice cruelitie agenyll them selues, and eyther fleye one the other, or elles dryue the vanquyshedy to flyghthe. Whereby it is apparante that by thefe their continuall warres, and dryuynge the one the other owte of their countreis, this infection hath gon in farre not onelye on the fyrmne lande, but alfo into the Ilandes. I was alfo aduertified of an other thynghe the whiche to my judgement, feemeth woorthy to be putte in memorey.

One Corrales a judge in causes of lawe amonge the Spanyardes of Dariena, sayth that on a tymc walkynge abrode with his booke in his hande, he met by the waye with a fugityue which had fledde from the great landes lyinge farre toward the welle, and remayned here with a Kyngc wyth whom he was enterteyned. When this man perceaued the lawyer lookyngge on his booke, maruelyng thereat, he came runnyng vnto him, and by interpretours of the kyng whome he ferued, fpake thus vnto hym: Haue yowe also bookes wherin yowe may refere thynges in perpetual memorey? And letters wherby yowe maye declare yowe mynde to suche as are absent? And herewith defyred that the booke might bee opened vnto hym, sappoyng that he fulde therein haue founde the letters of his owne country. But when he fawe theim vnlyke, he sayde further that in his
country there were cities fortified with waules and governed by lawes: and that the people also vfed apparell. But of what religion they were, I dyd not learnne. Yet had owre men knowledg both by the woordes and signes of this fugitige, that they were circumsified. What nowe thinke yowre hereby (most holy father) Or what do yowe diuine may come hereof when tymne shall subdue al these vnder yowre throne? Let vs nowe entremyng cleere myne smale thynge amonge thesese great matters. I haue not thought good to pretermitte that which chaunced to Johannes Solysius, who, to searce the South fyde of the suffoped continent, departed with three shippes from Rape Topps (not farre distante from the Ilandes of Gades or Cales in the Ocean) the fourthe day of the Ides of September in the yere. M. D. xv. Or what succeffe Johannes Pontius had, with the newe gouernour Petrus Aria appointed to vanquish and destroy the Caribbes or Canibales, deuouers of mans flesh. 

Alfo to what ende the voyages of the other capitalaynes came, which were sent fourthe dyuers wayes at the same tymne: As Gonzalas Badatius, Franciscus Bezerra, and Valletius. Johannes Solysius tooke the matter in hande in an eyll hour. He fayled byond the poynct of Faynt Augufline, (which they caule Cabo, S. Auguffini) toward the South fyde of the suffoped continent byond the Equinoctial lync. For (as we haue fayde before) that poynct reacheth Southwaare to the feuenthe degree of the South pole caule the Antartike. He proceded in that viage fyxe hundredeth leeghe: And founde the lande frome the poyncte to ende fo farre toward the South beyonde the Equinoctial, that he came to the thirthe degree of the South pole. As he fayled thus forwarde, hauynge nowe on his backe halfe the farres named Caput Draconis, (that is, the dragons head) and the regions of Paria lynges northwarde from hym, and prospectencyng toward the pole Artyke, he chaunced to faule into the handes of the fythye Canibales. For these craftie foxes seemed to make signes of peace, when in ther minds they conceaued a hope of a daintie banquet: And ejoying their enemies a farre of, beganne to sflawole theyr spettle as thei mouthe watered for greedines of theyr pray. As vnhappye Solysius descended with as many of his coompanie as coulde eenter into the boate of the byggel fippe, dodyenly a great multytyde of the inhabitantes burste fourth yp men them, and flew them eyery man with clubs, euyn in the fyyght of theyr felowes. Theye caried awaye the boate, and in a moment broke it al to fytters. Not one man escaped. Theye furee not thus satyfied, theye cutte the fleyne men in pieces evyn yp men the floor where theye felowes might beholde this horrible spectacle from the fea. 

But theye beinge flyken with feare through this exemple, durft not come fourth of theyr fpythes, or diuif fowhe to reuenge the death of theyr Capitaine and coompanions. They departed therefore from these vnoortunate coaftes: And by the waye ladynge theyr shippes with brayfel returned home agayne with losse and heauie chere. Of these thynge I was aduertysed by late of theyr owne letters. What theye haue els doone, I shal haue more particular knowleage hereafter. Johannes Pontius was also repulsed by the Canibales in the Ilande of Guadalupes beinge one of the chiefe Ilandes of theyr habitation. For when theye fawe owre men a farre of on the feas, they ley in ambuflhe dodyenly to inuade them when theye fuslie coome alande. Owre men fent fourth a fewe foote men and with them theye laudredyes to waffhe theyr fityres and fhetees. For from the Ilande of Perras beinge one of the Ilandes of Canarie (even unto this Ilande, for the space of foure thouand and twoo hundredeth myles) theye feene no lande where theye might fynde any freffhe water: for as muche as in all this large space, the Ocean is without Ilandes. At theyer commyng therafore to lande, the Canibales asfaylled them, caried awaye the women, and put the men to fuche diftreffe that fewe of them escaped. By reason whereof, Pontius beinge greatly difcomfeted, durfte not inuade the Canibales, fearyng theyren venemen arrows which thesese naked manhunters can direct moyst certeny. Thus good Pontius faylynge of his purpope, was fayne to gyue ower the Canibales, whome (beinge safe vnder the hoe roufe) he threatened to vanquythe and deftyr. Whether he went from thence, or what newe thynge he founde, I haue as yet no further knowleage. By thefe myffortunes, Solysius lofte his lyfe, and Pontius his honour. Let vs nowe speake of an other whole enterpye came to lyke purpope the fame yeare. Johannes Aiora borne in the citie of Corduba, a man of noble parentage, sent in fleade of the Lieutenaunt (as we haue fayde) more coueteus of golde then carfully of his charge or defyrens of prafy for well deffyngynge, fough occassons of quereyng ageynf the kynges and fpyled many, violently extoryng golde of them ageynf ryght and equitie: And further hanelled fo extremely, that of frendes theye became moyst cruel enemies: In fo much that theye ceafl not with desperat myndes by all meanes theye could to fley owre men openly or priylye. By reason whereof it is coome to paffe, that where before theye barreted quetyly exchanginge ware for ware, theye are nowe fayne to doo all thynges by force of armes. When he had thus exacted a great quantity of golde of them (as it is fayld) he fledd pruiillie and tooke away a flyppe with hym by felth as the common rumour of goth: Nor yet heitherto haue we had wyther he went or where he is arryued. Sum fuppett that Petrus Arias the gouernour flulde confente to his departure bycause this Johannes Aiora is brother to Gonulpho Aiora the kynges hiftoriographer, a man booth lerned, and expert in the discipline of warre: and so much the gouernours frend, thatse two amonge a fewe, maye be counted exampes of rare amitie. I my felfe alfo am greatly bounde vnto them bothe and haue longe enjoyed theyren frendeshippe. Yet that I defyre them bothe to pardone me in declareynge my phantafye herein, that in all the turnoyles and tragiical affayres of the Ocean,
nothyng hath so muche displeased me as the couetousnes of this man who hath so disturbed the pacified myndes of the kynges. Nowe emonge these troublous chaunces, let vs reheare the variable fortune of Gonfalus Batailicus and his felowe, whose prosperous begynnynge, ended vnfortunatly with ffyntune. Gonfalus theerfore in the moneth of May in the yewe of Chriftie M. D. xv. departed from Dariena with fourefoore armed men, direcynge his vyage towards the Southe, and retlynge in no place vntill he came to the region of Cerabarô which owre men named Gratia Dei, diuinat from Dariena about a hundreth and fourefoore myles: for they caule it threefore leveues. He spente certeyne dayes here in Idelneffe: for he coulde neyther by fayre meanes nor by foule, allure the kyng of the kynges to coome to hym. While he laye thus idely, there came to hym other ffynte men fente from Dariena vnder the governoynce of captyayne Lodoicus Mercado who departed from Dariena in the calendres of Maye, to theuentent to search theuent partes of those regions. When they mette together, they determyned after consultation, to passe ouer the montaynes lyinge towards the Southe, even vnto the Southe sea latelye founde. Beholde nowe a wonderfull thynge: That in a lande of suche maruelous longitude in other places, they founde it here to bee onely aboute ffynte myles diuinat to the Southe sea: for they conteyte xv. leveues. as the maner of the Spanyardes is to reken, and not by myles. Yet faye they that a leveue conffyleth of three myles by lande and foure by fea as wee haue noted before. In the toppes of the montaynes and turynynge of the waters, they founde a kyng named Iuana, whose kyngedome is also named Coïba as is the regyon of kyng Careta, of whom we haue made mention elles where. But for as muche as the regyon of this Iuana, is rycher in golde, they named it Coïba Dite, that is, Coïba the rych. For, wherfoere they dyged the groundes, whether it were on the drye lande or in the weate channelles of the ryuers, they founde the fande whiche they calle foorte, myxte with golde. Iuana fledde at the coommynge of owre men, and coude notte bee brought agayne. They spoyled all the countrye neare aboute his palayce. Yet had they but lyttle golde: for hee had caried all his fluye with hym. Here they founde certeyne flauses marked in the faces after a straunge forte. For with a sharpe prycke made eyther of bone, or elles with a thorne, they make holes in their faces: and foorthwithe fprinkelyng a pouder theron, they moifte the pounded place with a certeyne blacck or redde uife, whose subftauence is of fuche tenacitie and clamminesse, that it wyl neuer weare awaye. They broughte thase flaves away with them. They faye that this uiue is of fuch fharpeffene and putthet them to fuche payne, that for extreme dooure they have no flomacke to their mate certaine dayes after. The kynges whiche take thase flaves in their warres, vfe their helpe in feekynge for golde and in tyllage of the gronde, even as do owre men. From the pallace of Iuana, folowyng the course of the water aboute tenne myles towards the Southe, they entered into the dominion of an other kyng, whome owre men named the oule man, bycaufe hee was oulde, not paflonyng of his other name. In the regyon of this kyng also, they founde golde in all places bothe on the lande and in the ryuers. This region is very fayre and frutefull: and hath in it many famous ryuers. Departynge from hefe, in fuye dayes iornye they came to a lande letfe defolate. They suppofte that this was deffroyed by ciuile dicorde for as muche as it is for the mooffle parte frutefull, and yet neuer inhabited. The fyfthe daye, they fawe two men commynge a farre of. Thofe were laden with breed of Maisium, whiche they caried on their sholders in fackes. Owre men tooke them: and vnderfloode by them that there were two kynges in that trachte: The one was named Perique, whose dwelte neare vnto the fea. The other names was Totonoa. This Totonoa, was blynde and dwelte in the continent. The two men whiche they mette, were the fyftyers of Totonoa, whome he had fente with certayne fardelles of fythe to Perique, and had agayne receaued breed of hym for exchaunge. For thus do they comminicate their commodities one with an other by exchaunge, without theuent of wyccked money. By the conductinge of thefe two men, they came to kyng Totonoa dwellyngge on the Wäftte fyde of fayncte Michaelles goule in the Southe sea. They had of this kyng, the sum of fyxe thoufand Cauffellens of golde bothe rude and artificially wrought. Emonge thasse grounes of rude or natuyre golde, there was one founde of the wyght of two Cauffellens, which argued the plentiful rechenesse of the ground. Following the same coaites by the fea fyde toward the Weft, they came to a kyng whose name was Tarsacuru, of whom they had golde amonntyne to the wyght of eight thoufand Pesos. Wee haue fayde before that Pesos is the wyghte of a Caftelane not coyned. From hefhe they wente to the dominion of this kynges brother named Pananome, who feldde at their commynge, and appered no more afterwaerde. They faye that his kyngdome is ryche in golde. They spoleyed his pallace in his abstinence. Syxe leveues from hefhe, they came to an other kyng named Tobor. From thence they came to the kyng of Cheru. He frendly entertyned owre men, and gaue them foure thoufand Pesos of golde. He hathe in his dominion many goodly falte bayes: the region also aboundeth with golde. About twelve myles from hefhe, they came to another kyng caulled Anata, of whom they had. xv. thoufand Pesos of golde whiche he had gotten of the kings his brothrarers whom he had vanquished by warre. A great part of this golde was in rude forme bycaufe it was molten when he let the kynges houfes on fyer whom he fployed. For they robbe and fley the one the other, fackynge and fyryngg their villages, and waftinge their crounyes. They keepe warre barbarously and to vttter destrucion, executinge extreeme crueltie againift them that haue
the ouerthrowe. *Gonsalus Badaioecius* with his felowe, wandered at lybertie vntyll they came to this kyng: And had gathered great heapes of golde amonge other thinges. For, what in brallettes, collers, earinges, breele plates, helmettes, and certeine barres wherewith women beare vppe their breles, they had gathered together in gold the sum of fourefcore thousand Castellans, whiche they had obtainede partly by exchange for owre thinges where they founde the kynges their frendes, and otherwise by forceable meanes where they founde the contrary. They had gotten alfo forty flaus whom helpe they vfed both for cariage of their vitalles and bagagies in the stede of molas or other beattles of burden, and alfo to relieue fiche as were fycke and forwered by reaon of their longe journeys and hunger. After these prosperious viages, they came by the dominion of kyng *Sorius*, to the palace of a kyng named *Parisa*: where (fearings no such thing) *Parisa* encloued them with a great arme, and aflayled them straggelyng and vnwares, in fiche forte that they had no leaure to put on their armure. He wele and wounded aboute fyckie, and put the refyle to fluyght. They made fiche saft, that they had no respicct eyther to the gold they had gathered, or to their flaus: but lefte all behynde them. Tho se fiche that escaped, came to *Darina*. The opinion of all wyse men as concernying the variabe and inconstant chaunes of fortune in humane thinges, were falre, if al thinges shuld haue happened vnto them prosperously. For such is the nature of this blinde goddesse, that the oftemistes delyteth in the ouerthrowe of them whom the hath exalted: and taketh pleasure in confounding hygh thinges with lowe, and the contrary. Wee fee this order to bee impermutable, that who foo wyll applye hym selfe to gather rootes, shal fyntymes meeete with sweete lyquereffe, and other whiles with foure cockle. Yet wo vnto *Parisa*: for he shall not longe sleape in reft. The governour him selfe was of late determined with three hundred and fyckie choife fouldiers to reuenge the death of owr men: But where as he by chaunce fell fycke, his poure went vnder the conducting of his Lieuentenat *Gaflar Spinosa*, a Judge in cafes of lawe in *Darina*. At the same time other were fent foorth to the Ilande of *Dites* to exect the portion of pearls lymitted to the king for his tribute. What shal sucede, tyme will bring to owre knowleage. The other two, attempted the inhabitanites beyonde the goulfe, *Francifcus Bezerra* palling ouer by the corner of the goulfe and the mouthes of the ryuer of *Dabaiba*, with two other capitaines and a hundred and fyckie fouldiers well appointed, went to make warre vppon the Canibales euyn in *Caribana* their owne chiefe domanion, toward the vyllage of *Turufy*, whereof we haue made mention before in the conning of *Fogeda*. They brought alfo with them diuers engens of warre: as three pieces of ordinaunce whose shot were bygger then egges: Likeyse forty archers, and. xx. hagbuters to th[e] intent to reache the Caniballes a farre of, and to prevent their venemed arrowes. But what became of hym and his company, or where they arrived, we haue yet no parfecte knowleage. Certaine which came of late from *Darina to Spaine*, reported that at their departure, they of *Darina* foode in great feare left they also were toffed with fur misfortune. The other capitaine *Valleius*, obtayne the fore parte of the goulfe. But he passed ouer by an other waye then dyd *Bezerra*. For he tooke the beginning of *Caribana*, and *Bezerra* the ende. *Valleius* returned againe. But of the three score and ten men which he conquiuegh ouer with hym, hee lefte fortye and euyghte flaine emonge the Canibales. Thoese are the newes whiche they bringe that came laffe from *Darina*.

There came to me the day before the Ides of October in this yeare. M. D. xvi. *Rodericus Colmenares* (of whom we haue made mention before) and one *Francifcus Delapunete*. This *Francifcus*, was one of the wynder capitaines of this bande, whose chiefe capitaine was *Gonsalus Badaioecius* who hartly escaped the handes of kyng *Parisa*. Thoese two capitaines thercfor, *Rodericus* and *Francifcus* that departed from *Darina* immediately after the mielfortune whiche befell to *Badaioecius* and his companye, do both affirme, the one that he hath haerde, the other that he hath seene, that in the Southe sea there are diuers Ilandes lying westwardes from the Iland of *Dites* and saincte Michaeles goulfe, in many of the which are trees engrended and nourished which bring foorth the same aromaticall fruites, as doth the region of *Collocutea*. This lande of *Collocuta*, with the regiones of *Cochinus* and *Camenorus*, are the chiefe marte places from whence the Portugales haue their spices. And hereby do they coniecture that the land where the frutnfulnesse of spycie begynneth, thulde not be farre from theyn. In so much that many of them whiche haue ouerrunnne thofe coales, do onely defyre that leaue may be graunted them to seeche further, and that they wil of their owne charges frame and furnishe flippets and adventure the viage to seeche thofe Ilandes and regions. They think it beft that these flippets thulde bee made and prepared, euyn in saincte Michaeles goulfe: And not to attempte this viage by saincte Auguflines point, which waye were both longe and dificulte, and ful of a thousand daungers, and is faide to reache beyonde the forty degree of the pole Antaritke. The fame *Francifcus*, being partener of the trauailes and daungiers of *Gonsalus*, faith that in our runninghe thofe landes, he founde great hearsed of hartes and wylde bores: and that he toke many of them by an arte where the inhabitauntes taught them: whiche was to make pittes or trenches in their walkes, and to couer the same with bowyes. By this meanes alfo they decease al other kinds of wild and foure footed beattles. But they take foules after the same maner that we do: As flocke doues with an other tame flocke doue brought vp in their houfes. Theye they tye by a striyne, and suffer them to flye a lytlyme amonge the trees. To
the which as other birds of their kind retort, they kil them with their arrowes. Otherwyse they take them with nettes in a bare place pourged from trees and bushes: andقاتery certeyne feedes rounde about that place, in the myxtedwheeref they tye a tame foule or byrde of the kynde of them whiche they defyre to take. In lyke manner do they take popingiayes and other foules. But they say that popingiayes are so simple, that a great multitude of them wyll flye euyn into the tree in whose bouwes the fouler fytteth: and swarme about the tame chasterynge popingiaye, fullerynge them selues to bee safely taken. For they are so without feare of the fyght of the fouler, that they tary whyle he cat the fnare about theyr neckes, the other beinge nothynge feared hereby, though they fee hym drawe them to him with the fnare, and put them in the bagge which he hath about hym for the same purpoe. There is an other kynde of foulynge, heretofore nouer harde of; and pleauant to confyder. We haue declared before howe that in certeyne of the Ilandes, and especcedly in Hifpaniola, there are dyuers lakes or fandyngye pooles. In fume of these (beinge no deeper then men may wade ouer them) are seene great multitudes of water foules: as well for that in the bottome of these lakes, there growe many herbes and weedes, as also that by reason of the heate of the fomme pearceinge to the naturall place of generation and corruption, where beinge doubled in force by reflexion and precured by moytfyr, there are engendered of the flymynes of the earth and water, and by the prouidence of the vniuerfall creator, innumerable lyttle fyffes, with a thousande fundry kyndes of frogges, wormes, knattes, flyes and fuch other. The foules which vse these lakes, are of dyuers kyndes: As duckes, geefe, swannes, feemewes, gulles, and fuch other. We haue fayde alfo that in theyr orchardes they noroythe a tree which bearoth a kynde of greate gourdes. Of these gourdes therefore well flopped leafe any water whilte enter in at theyr ryftes and caufe them to fnike, they call many in the shalowe pooles: where, by theyr continuall wauerynge and wauerynge with the motions of the wynde and water, they put the foules owte of supervision and feare. The fouler in the meanne tyme, diguyngye hym felce as it were with a vifour, puteth a great gourde on his head much lyke to a helmet, with two holes neare about his eyes, his head and hole heade byfylde beinge covered therewith. And thus entereth he into the poole euyn into the chynyne. For beinge from theyr infacie exercised in fwyumynge and accustomed to the waters, they refuye not to continue therein a longe space. The foules thynkyngye this gourde to be one of the other that fwyynne vppon the water, the fouler goeth loftly to the place wher he feeth the greats flocke of foules: And with waggynge his heade, counterfeetinge the mouing of the wauerynge gourdes, draweth nere to the foules: where softly puttynge forth his ryght hande, he foodenly fatcheth one by the legges and plungeth her into the water where he puteth her into a bagge whiche he hath with hym of purpoe. The other foules supposinge that this dyued into the water of her owne motion to feke for foode (as is their maner) are nothynge moued hereby, but goe forwarde on their waye as before, vntil they alfo naule into the same fnake. I haue here for this caufe entered into the declaration of their maner of huntyngye and foulynge, that by these more pleauant narrations I may fumwhat mitygate and allwage the horror conceaued in youre fflamke by the former rehearsefall of theyr bluudy actes and cruell maners. Lette vs nowe therefor speake fumwhat ageyne of the newe and later opinions as concernynge the swyte court of the ffe towards the weft about the coates of Paria: alfo of the maner of gathering of golde in the golde myne of Dariena, as I was aduertised of late. And with these two quyet and peacable thynges, we wyll make an ende of the tragical affayres of the Ocean: and therwith lyd yowre holyynes fare wel. So it is therfore, that Andreason Moralis the pypote, and Owenius (of whom we haue made mention before) repayred to me, at my house in the towne of Matrife, As we met thus togethre, there arofe a contention betwene them two, as concernynge this court of the Ocean. They both agree that these landes and regions pertynynge to the dominion of Cafile, doo with one continuall tract and perpetuall bonde, embrase as one hole firme lande and continent at the mayne lande yllyngge on the north fyde of Cuba and the other Ilandes, beinge alfo northewyll both from Cuba and Hifpaniola. Yet as touchyng the court of the water, they varie in opinion. For Andreason, wyll that this violent court of water bee receaun in the lappe of the suppofed continent which bendeth so much and extendeth so farre toward the North, as we haue fayl: And that by the obiect or refiltaunce of the lande loo bendynge and crookyngye, the water fylde as it were rebounde in coompaflle, and by force therof be dryuen about the north fyde of Cuba and the other Ilandes excluded without the circle caulet Tropicus Cancri, where the largenes of the sea maye receaue the waters fulyngye frome the narewe freames, and therby reprehede that inordinate courfe, by reafon that the fea is there very large and great. I can compare his meanyngye to nothynge moe aptly then to the swyte freame commynyng forth of a mylle and falyngyng into the myl poole. For in all fuch places where waters runne with a voyent faule through narowe chaunel, and are then receaued in large pooles, they are foodenly difparced and theyn violence broken: So that whers before they seamed of fuch force as to ouerthrow all thynges beinge in their waye, it can not then be perceaued which waye they runne. The Admiral hym felle Dygus Colonus, fowne and heyre to Christoforus Colonus the fyfft fynder of these landes (who had nowe in commynyng and goinge, foure tymes passe through thefe feas) beinge demaunded of me what he founde or perceaued in faylyngye too and fro, answered that there was muche difficultie in returnynge the same waye by the which they go. But wheras they fyfyt take the waye by the mayne
The thyrde Decade.

fe towards the North before they directe theyr courfe to Spayne, he faythe that in that tract, he felt the flippes fumtymes a lyttle dryuen backe by the contrary courfe of the water. Yet fuppofeth that this chaunceth onely by the ordinarie flowyng and reflowyng of the fea: And the fame not to be enforced by the circumflektion or courfe of the water reboundyng in compaffe we haue fayde. But thinketh rather, that this mayne lande or fuppofed continent, fhalde fumwhere bee open: And that the fayde open place, fhalde bee as it were a gate, enterie, or freyght, diuysyng the North partes of that lande from the South: by the whiche alfo, the Ocean runnyng towarde the Weft, may by the rotation or impulsion of the heauen, bee dryuen about the hole earth. Ouidius agreeeth with Andreas Moralis as touchyng the continual adherence and closenes of the fayde continent. Yet neyther that the waters fhalde fo beate ageyn that the bendyng backe of the Weft lande, or bee in fuche forte repulfed and dryuen into the mayne fea. But faith that he hath diligently confidered, that the waters runne from the deepest and myddflest of the maine fea, towarde the Weft. Alfo that faylinge nere vnto the more with fnaule vffelles, he founde the fame waters to returne againe towarde the Eafl. So that in the fame place, they runne together with contrary courfe, as we oftentimes fee the lyke to chaunce in riuers wher by the obiecte of thebankes, diuers whirlepooles and turnynges arye in the water. By reafon whereof, if any chaffe, fstrate, woodde, or any other thynge of lyght fubftance bee caufe in any fuche places in riuers, it foloweth that al fuch as runne with the water in the myddflest of the chanell, proccede well forwarde: But fuche as fayle into the bendyng goulfe and ifentent margentes of the crooked bankes, are caried ouerwarte the chanell, and fo wander about vntyll they meete with the ful and directe courfe of the ryuer. Thus haue we made yowe partener of fuche thinges as they haue gyuen vs, and writyn their dyuers opinions. We wyll then gyue more certeyne reafon, when more certeyne truth fhalbe known. We myt in the meane tyme, leane to opinions vntil the day coome appointed of god to reuexe this fercrate of nature, with the perfecte knowleage of the poynete of the pole iftarre. Haung layd thus muche of the courfe of the Ocean, a briege declaration of the golde myynes of Dariena, shall clofe ye owre Decades and make an ende of owre traauayles. Wee haue fayde, that nyne myles distante from Dariena, are the fydes of the hylles and the drye playnes in the whiche golde is gathered bothe on the drye lande, and alfo on the bankes and in the chanelles of riuers. Therefore to al fuch as are wylyng to gather golde, there is of ordinarie cutlome appointed to euer man by the faruiores of the myynes, a square poynte of grounde containinge twelve pafes, at the arbi rightment of the choofer, fo that it bee not grounde already occupied, or lefte of other. The portion of grounde beinge thus chofen (as it were assigned of the augures to buylde a temple) they inclofe their flaues within the fame, whose helpe the Christians vfe in tyllynge of their grounde and gatheryng of golde, as we haue faide. These places appointed vnto them, they keepe as longe as them lyfe. And if they perceau tookeyn of lyttle golde, they require an other poynte of ground of twelve pafes to be assigned them, leauyng the first in commen. And this is th[e] order which the Spaniardes inhabitinge Dariena obferue in gatheryng of golde. I fuppofe alfo that they vfe the lyke order in other places: How be it, I haue not yet enquired fo farre. It hath bryn proued that these twelve pafes of grounde, haue yielded to their choofer, the fumme of fourecore Calettians of gold. And thus leade they ther lyues in fulfillyng the holy hunger of golde. But the more they fyll their handes with fyndyne, the more increafeth their couetuous defyre. The more woodde is layde to the fyer, the more furiously rageth the flame. Vnfaciable couetousnes is no more diminifhed with increafe of rychelle, then is the drinffe of the droppey faffyed with drinke. I lefte paffe manye thynge whereof I intende to write more largely in tyme conuenient, if I haile in the meane feason vnderflande thence to be acceptable vnto yowre holyneffe: my dewtie and obferuance to whose autritie, hath caufed me the gladlier to take this labour in hande. The prouidence of the eternall creatour of all thynge, graunt yowre holyneffe many prosperes yeares.
The laste booke of Peter Martyr of Angleria, of the landes and ilandes lately founde:
and of the maners of the inhabitauntes of the same.

Haue partli declared before in mi decades how certeine fugitives which came out of the large West landes arriuied in the confines of Dariena: And howe that marueylynghe at the bookes of owre men, they declared that they funnymne dwelte in regions whole inhabitauntes vfed suche instrumentes and were ruled by politike lawes. Aifo that they had cities fortifie with waules, and faire pallaces with firiates well paued, and common places wherby marchauntes refort as to the burse or firiate. Theselandes, owre men haue nowe founde. Therfore who were th[e]autours hereof, or what successe they had herein, who fo defreth to know with the conditions of ftrange regions and the maners of the people, let hym giue diligent attendance to fuch thynges as folowe. Of the Iland of Cuba (nowe cauled Fernandina, lyynge neste vncto Hispaniola on the weft fyde, and yet fumwhat fo bendynge towards the North that the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri deuideth it in the myddeffe, wher as Hispaniola is diffante from the Tropike and declinyng certen degrees toward the Equinoctial line) we haue spoken fumwhat before. In this Iland of Fernandina, there are nowe fyxe townes erected. Wherof, the chiefe is named Sanctiago of faynt Iames the pattorne of the Spanyardes. In this, there is natye golde, found both in the mountaynes and ryuers: By reafon wherof they are daylye occupied in gathering and digging the fame. But shortly after that I had finisshed my fayde bookes, thre Spanyardes that were the moft auncient citizens of Cuba, as Francifcus Fernandes of Corduba, Lupus Ocho, and Christophorus Morantes, determined to fecke newe landes, as the myndes of the Spanyardes are euuer vnquiet and geuen to attemphe greater enterprifes. They furnyfhed at their owne charges, three of thofe fyppes whiche they caule Carauels. And hauynghe fyrfe lycence of Diego Velafquen the goournour of the Ilande, they departed with a hundreth and ten men from the West angle of Cuba. For this angle is moft commodious to relieue fyppes and to make prouifion for frehe water and fuelle. Thus they fayled continually fyxe dayes and a halfe, betwene the West and the South, contented onely with the fught of the heauen and the water: durynghe whiche tyme, they fuppofe that they fayled not patf threecofere and fyxe myles. For they ley at anker all nyght where fo euer the faulynge of the foonne toke the day light from them, leafe by wanderynge in vnknown feas, they myght chaunge to be caft vpon rockes or fandes. But at the length they chaunced vpon a great Ilande named Iucatana, whose beginynge th[e]inhabitauntes caule Ecampi. Owre men went to the citie fyndynghe on the fea fyde, the whiche for the bygnes theof, they named Cyprus or Alear. Th[e]inhabitauntes enterained them very frendly. When they were entered into the citie, they manuyeld to behold the houfes buylded lyke towres, magnificall temples, firiates well paued, and great exercife of byinge and fellyng by exchange of ware for ware. Their houfes are eyther bylte of stone, or of bricke and lyrne, and artifically wrought. To the fyrfe porches of their houfes and fyfet habitations, they afced by ten or twelue feares. They are couered eyther with tyles, flates, redes, or falkes of certeyne herbes. They gratified the one the other with mutuall gyftes. The barbarians gaue owre men many brooches and iwelettes of golde, verye fayre and of cunnyng woorkmanhypp. Owre men recompenced them with veftures of fylke and woolle, counterfeete stones, of coloured glaffe and chirrtall, haukes belles of laton, and fuche other rewardes whiche they greatly efteemed for the fTRAUNGENES of the fame. They fette noyght by lookynghe glaffes, bycaufe they haue certyne floones muche brighter. This nation is appareled after a thousande fayhyons with veftures made of golampyne cottan or bomagle of dyuers coloure. The women are couered from the girdle to the leele hauynghe dyuers fashions of vayles aboute their heads and brefte, with great cautele laeft any parte of their legges or feete be feene. They reforte muche
to their temples: vnto the which the chiefe rulers haue the wayes paied from their owne houses. They are Idolatours and circumcised. They occupy their maner of exchaunging, with oure fydelitie. They vfe to adorune the heares of their heades. Being demanded by th[e]interpretours of whom they receaued their circum-
cifion, they anwered that there once paied an exceandyng fayre man by their coftes, who lefte them that in
took to remember hym. Other faye that a manne brighter then the foone, went emonge them and executed
that office. But there is no certentie hereof. When owre men had remayned there certeyne dayes, they
seem to be moelesous to th[e]inhabitantes accordyng to the common sayinge. The longer a gefle tarieth,
the woore is his enternteynement. The whiche thynge owre men perceauyng, they made the more haft awaye.
Beynye thence prouided of all thynges necessary, they tooke their vyage directly towards the west by the
province whiche th[e]inhabitantes caule Comi and Maiam. They ouer paied these regions takynge onely freche
water and fuel in the fame. The barbarians both men, women, and children flocked to the sea fyde, aftenyffhed
greatly to behold the huge bygnesse of the fyppes. Owre men marueyled in maner no leffe to viewe their
byulynynges and especially their temples fytyuate neare vnto the sea, and erected after the maner of towers. Thus
at the length hauing fayled about a hundreth and ten myles, they thought it good to ley anker in a province
named Campechium, whose chiefe towne confynteth of three thousand houses. Th[e]inhabitantes came
fwmymenge to the fyppes: marueyling exceedingly at the maner of faylinge, and at the fayles and other
tackelynges. But when they had the thuder of the gunnes, fawe the snone, and fynelte the saufour of fbrimtone
and fyer, they fippofed that thunderboultes and lyghtnynges had bvn fente from god. The kyng receaued owre
men honorably and broughte them into his pallyace: where he feasted them well after his maner. They are
accustomed to eate fliehe, and have grea plentie of beaftes and fowles: as peacocks, and other whiche they
francke and feeke in their houses: Alfo dyuers kyndes of wyde fowles of the mountaines, wooddes, and waters:
Likewise partridges, quales, turtle dooues, ducks, and ghee. Of beaftes, they haue connies, woolues, yons,
tigers, foxes, wyde boores, hartes, and hares. After this banquet, the kyng with his traine and famylie brought
owre men into a brode croffe way where many freates do meete. In this, they fhwed them as it were a great
and highe aluter byulded fourre fquare of marble compacte together partly with the toughe cleye of Babilon
caulded Bitumen, and partly with fnaule ftones. It had on every fyde fourre feares. Vpon the altare was an
Image of a man made of marble: and fayled by it the Images of two beaftes of vnknownen fhape, which feemed
as thogh they wold with yanyng mouths hauve torne in funder the bealy of the mannes Image. On the other
fyde ftoode a great ferpent compacte of the fayde toughe cleye and fnaule ftones. This ferpent beynye
in length, xlvii, foote, and of the bygnesse of a large oxe, feemed to dewouer a lyon of marble, and was al by
fparceld with frefhe bludde. Harde by the altare, were thee poftes faffned in the ground, the which three other
trauerfed and were fuffinewed with ftones. In this place offenders were put to death: In token wherof they fawe
innumerable arrows fewn with bludde, fum feated, fum lyinge on heapes, and fum broken: Alfo a great
number of mennes bones lying in a court or yarde nere vnto this functual place. Their houses are here
also builded of lyme and ftone. They named this king, Lazarus, bicaufe they arryved at this lande on fain
Lazarus day. Departing from hene and directing thes yare coure fyll toward the Welt for the space of. xv.
myle, they came to a province named Aquanii, whose chiefe towne is caule Moso, and the kyng thereof, Cypoton.
He behelde owre men with a frowarde contemnance, and fought occaion to doo them fume priuie mischeffe
whyle they fough for freche water. For he made signes vnto them that on the further fyde of the nexte hyll,
they shulde fynde fyringes of water, intending to haue afsayed them in that narowe passafe. But by the
colourynge of their forheads (as they are accustomed in the irv warres) and by the bearyng of their bowes and
other weapons, owre men perceaued their wylynes, and refued to go any further. Yet a thoufande of the
Barbarians afsayed thym vnwares and vnprepare. By reum whatrof, they were put to fyght, and dyuers of
them flayne in the chafe. Many that fledeo towards the fhippes, were entangled in the muddle and maryfhes
nere vnto the thore. Twente and two, were flayne with arrows, and the refydywe for the moft parte, wounded.
Franciscus Fernandes the gouernour of the nauie, receaued in this conflicte three and thirtie woundes. And in
maner none escaped without hurt. If they had gone to the hylles which were appoynted them, they had
byyn flayne every man. They therafore that escaped, returned to the Ilande of Fernandoia frome whende they
came, where they were receaued of their felows with heauie chere. But when Diego Velafluen the gouernourre
of the Ilande, had intelligence hercfo, he immediately furnyshed a new nauie of foure Caranaules with three
hundred men. Of this nauie he appoynted John Grifahua his nauie, to be the gouernour: And affenig for
vnder capitanynes, Alphonso Auils, Frances Montegio, and Peter Auvardo. For the pylo he appoynted Antonie
Alamo who had the regimen of the fyfft nauie. They attempted the filme vyage ageyne, but declyned
fumwhat more towards the South about thercrofe and tenne myles. Before they fawe any lande, they elfyed
a towre a farre of, by the viewe wherof, they came to an Ilande named Cozemella, from the whiche they fnelte sweete.

[1] Eden points out later on that William Powell, the prizer, had wrongly carried the headline, The thynde Decade, over this a perfectly distinct book.
(See p. 343.) We have therefore also inserted the true headline within brackets.—E. A.]
The thyrd Decade. [Of the Landes and Ilandes lately founde.]

favours procedynge with the wynde, before they approched to the lande by the space of three myles. They founde the Ilande to be fortie and fuye myles in circuite. It is playne and of maruellous frutefull foyle. There is alfo golde in it, but it is not engendered there, but brought thether from other regions. It aboundeth with hony, frutes, and herbes: And hath alfo great pleintage of foules and foure footed beastes. Theyr order and maner of lyuyng, is in al thynge lyke unto theyers of Iucatana. Lykewyfe theyr houyes, temples, ftemples, and apparell. In many of theyr houyes, are great polles of marble after the maner of owre budyngye. They founde there, the foundations of certeyne owld towres ruinate: And one especially with, xviii. ftemples ascending to it, after the maner of folemne temples. They marueyled greatly at owre shippes and maner of faylyng. At the fyrst, they wolde admyt no strange: But shortly after, reheaued them gentelly. Theyr chiefe ruler (whom owre men suppowed to bee a praeefe) led them vp to the topp of the towre, where they erected a baner and addicted the Ilande to the dominion of the kynges of Calyyle, namynge it Sanilia Cruc, bycaufe they entered into the fame in the nones of Maye beinge then the feastle of the holly croffe. They faye that it was cauled Cozumella of kynges Cozumellaus, whose auncteours were the fyrst that inhabited the Ilande. In the towre, they founde many chambers furnysht with Images, made bothe of earthe and marble to the fountyndtude of beares. They feate they caule vppon a houlyng and lamentable fonge, perfuming them with fweete odours, and otherwyse honouruyng them as theyr domfetical goddes. They were alfo circumcised. The kyng was in fayre apparel made of golflampe cotton curiously wrought. He was lame on the one footy by reafon that as he once exccyfed hym felle in fwynynge, a defoureng fylce caule Tuberon, byt of al the toes, of one of his fette. He entreated owre men very frendly and made them great chiere. After they had byn here three dayes, they departed. And faylyng fyllye toward the Wefte, they elojoyed great mountaynes a farr of. But as they drewe neare, they perceaued it to bee the Ilande of Iucatana beinge diftant from Cozumella oneyly fuye myles. Directyng thefere theyr courfe toward the foute fylde of Iucatana, they compeafe it on that fylde which lyeth neareft to the suppowed continent: Yet could le not fayle rounde about it by reafon of the multitude of rocks, falowle places, and shelves of landes. Then Alaminus the pylot turnd his falles to the North fide wherof he had better knowlengae. Thus at the length, they came to the towne Campichium and kyng Lasarus with whom they had bin that attempted the fyrst vyage the yere before. At the fyrst, they fere gentelly receaued, and required to reftor to the towne. But shortly after, they repented that they had bydden them: and there vpwn wylyed them to fly about a ftones caft from the towne, and to proceade no further. When owre men defyred that they might make prouision for freshe water before theyr departure, they affigned them to a certeyne wall which they had lefte behynde them. Declaringe further, that it shulde be lawfull for them to take water there or els no wheare. Owre men refled that nyght in the fylde adioynynge to the well. The which thynge the Barbarians fuppefteinge, assembled an armey of three thoufand men, and encamped not farre from them. Bothe partes paffed awaie the nyght without fleep. They fearynge leafe owre menne fylleke breake into the towne: And owre men, leat the Barbarians fylde inuade them foonenly, on the one parte with trumpettes, and on the other fylde with the noyfe of timbrels kept them flyll wylyngke that were difpoft to fleep. At the fpynge of the day, the Barbarians approchd to owre mens canpe and cauled for th[e]interpreters of Ciba, whose language is much agraeeble vnto theyers. They had diuided to lyghte a torche of frankenfence and to place the fame betwene bothe th[e]armes to th[e]intent that if owre men dyd not depart before the torche were confumed, to flande to theyr perell. The torche was wafted and the matter came to hand ifrokes. They flewe oney one of owre men with an arrow bycaufe his target fayled hym. But many were wounded. After this discharget the certeyne peeces, the Barbarians fledde backe into the towne. Owre men were of fierce and greedy courage to haue purfuied them, but that Grifalua the gouernour wolde not suffere them. From thence they proceeded to the left ende of Iucatana, which they founde to reache more then two hundrith myles from the East to the Wett. Here they founde a comodious hauen and named it Portus defideratus. From hene they fayled to other landes, and came to the region nexte to Iucatana Westwarde, whiche they doubtede whether it be an Ilande or parte of the fime lande: but thinke it rather to be annexed to the continent. In this there is a golufe which they suppowe to be incompenated with bothe the landes. But of this, there is no certentie. Th[e]inhabiitantes caule this region Calliacam or otherwithe Oloam. They founde here alfo a great ryuer whiche by his violent Courfe and faule, driued feffie water two myles into the fae. This they cauled Grifalua after the name of the gouernoure. The barbarians marueyled at the great hynynge and mouynge of owre flyppes, came swarminge the bankes on bothe fylde the ryuer, to the number of fyxe thoufand men armed with targettes and brefp plates of gold, bowes and arrowes, brode fwoorde of heauy woode, and longe luelens harden at the endes with fyer: Thus fcondyngge in battle raye to deffen their coofets, and with proude countenaunces forbiddinge owre men to coome alande. Bothe partes watched at that nyght in armes. In the dawe of the day, owr men epied about a hundreth Canos (wiche we haue faide to be their boates) full of armed men. Here afo the
language of the interpreters of Cuba agreed well enowgh with thers. When they had admitted the peace proffered them by the interpreters, all the Canoas sailied excepte one whiche approched toward the flippes. A certeyne ruler that was in this Canoa, demaunded of owre men what they fought in other mernes landes. They answered, gold. And that, for permutation of other ware, and not of gift or volently. The Canoa returned and the ruler certified the kyng hereof, who came gladlye to the flippes. When he had saluted the gouvernor, he caueth his chamberen vnto hym, commundyngge him to bringe his armure and other ornamentos of golde wherewith he armed Grifalda from the toppe of the head to the soule of the foote: In fo muche that, what so euer any man of armes arned at all partes, is emong vs accustomd to weare of Iren or feele when he commeth in to the fielde, all fuche kynde of furnitures made of golde and wroght with woonderfull arte, the kyng gave to the gouvernor. He recompened hym with vesture of fyltre, clothe, lyken, and other of owre thinges. In the beginning of this Isacatana, when they fayled to Casamella, they chaunced vppon a Canoa of fyfler men to the number of nyne, fyfflingh with hookes of golde. They tooke them all prisoners. One of them was knowne to this kyng, who promysed the daye folowinge to fende the gouvernor as muche golde for his ransome as the man hym selfe waied. But the gouvernor denied that he could releafe hym withowte the consent of his felowe: And threfore kept hym fyllly to proue what he could further knowe of hym. Departing from henge and faylynge fyllly westwardlye, they founde a great gowffue in the which three fmaule Ilandes were fytuate. Of the, they wente to the byggfl. But oh abominable crueltie: oh most corruptynge myndes of men, and deuelishe impie: Let euery godly man clofe the mouth of his stomake left he be defturbed. They offer younge children of bothe kyndes to their Idoles of marble and earth. Emonge thende Idoles of marble, there flaneth a lyon haunge a hole through the necke, into the whiche they poure the bludde of the miserable sacrifice, that it maye from thence runne downe into a fyncke of marble. Lette vs nowe declare with what ceremonies they fyrify the bludde of these pore wretches. They cutte not their throtes, but open the very brettes of these felye foules and take owte their hartes yet panyngte, with the hotte bludde wherof, they anoynte the lyppes of their Idoles, and suffer the reftede to faule into the fynke. This doone, they burne the hartes and bowells, suppyfynge the smoke therof to be acceptable to thende goddes. Of thende Idoles, one is made to the thape of a man, bownyng downe his heade and lykoyng toward the fynke of bludde, as it were accepting the offering of the flayne sacrifice. They eate the fleffe of the armes, thigges, and legges, epecially when they fyrify an enemy taken in the warres. They founde a flame of congeled blud as though it had runne from a bouchery. For this mysticous purpos, they bringe these wretches from the neste Ilandes. They fawe also innumerable hades, and trunks of bodies thus manged, befide many other yet remaining hole and covered with certeine mattes. All the tractes of these regions abounde with golde and precious floones. One of owre men wanderynge in the Ilande, chaunced to fynde two water pottes of alabaster artificially wroght and full of litle floones of dyuers colours. They raye also that they founde a floone of the value of two thousand Canillans of golde, which they fent to the gouvernor. This Ilande they named the Iland of sacrifie. Th[e]hina tabs circumcised. There are alfo other Ilandes fyntuate about this Col[ynacan or Caluacan, the whiche are inhabited onely with women lywing without the coompany of men after the maner of the Amazons. But thay that ponder the matter more wifely, thinke them rather to be certeyne women which haue vowed chastite, and proffesed a foltrye lyfe as the nunnas doo with vs, or as the virginns cauled Vejatels or Bone Doe, were accustomd to do amonge the gentiles in oulde tyne. At certeyne tymes of the yeare, men of the other Ilandes reforte vnto them. But not for th[e]intent of generation, but mouded with pitie to helpem them to dreffe their gardens and tyll their grounde. The reporte goeth lykewise that there are other Ilandes of corrupte women to whom men reforte for carnall copulation: And that they cutte of one of the pappes of their women children left it fluid hinder their thouctong. Alfo that they kepe onely the women children and fende awaye the men children. Our men thersfore drewe nere to the flore of Colhuacana where they quetyly exercised marcha undes with th[e]hina tabs. The kyng gaue them a great potte of golde: Alfo bratelles, chaynes, brouches, with many other jewelles, and al of golde. Owre men aysyon thay other parte satysfied him with such stuffle as they had done other before. Here wolde they gladly haue planted a newe colonie or habitation, but that the gouvernor wolde not permmey them, whereth they grusted not a lytte. The houfes and other edifyes of this prouynce, are byulated like vnto towres. It hath alfo xv. great townes in it. Of thefe they affirme that they have feene sum confiting of more then. xx. thoufand houfes, not ioynynge together, but defuered with courtes and gardens. They have alfo certeyne large market places encompassed with waules, and threates well pauled. Likewyse furnaces and ouens made of lyme and brieke. Furthermore al fortys of handie craftes men and very cunning artificers. This kings name was Potitananuz: and the region is cauled Palmaria. The towne where the kyng kepeth his court, conteyneth. xv. thoufand houfes. When they receauen any ftraungers and make a leage of frendshipe with them, they are accustomd with a knife made of a sharpe floone, to let them felle bludde in the toung, hande, arme, or sum other parte of the body: And this euyn in the fyght of them whom they admyte to frendlype, in token that they are ready to fhide
their blude in their fyndes causes. Their prieles professe a vertuous lyfe, and liue vnmarried. What it is to haue to do with women, no man knoweth before he be married. Fornication and adulterie (which feldome chance emonge them) they counte abomination. The women are of maruelous chaflitie. Every noble man after that he haue had one wife, may haue as many concubines as hym lyfeth. But a married woman taken in adulterie, is foule of her husbande. But this onely to the prince: at whose handes it shal be lawfull for her kyndefolkes to redeem her. It is not lawfull for fuche as are not married, to fytte at the fame table with them that are married, or to eate of the same dyne or drinke of the same cup. In the moneth of August and September, they abfleene, xxxv. dayes not onely from fleshe wherof they have great plentie, but also from fythe and al other things that lyue by blude: And durynge these daies, lyue onely with herbes and frutes. They reken twenty dayes to the moneth, and twenty monethes to the yeare. Owre men confumed certayne daies here verye pleaufantly. When they departed, coafynge fyll by the fame shore, they came to an other kyng whom they named Onandus. When he had intelligence that owre men defred golde, he brought fourth certayne plates of molten golde. But when the gouernour signified vnto hym by th[e]interpreters that he defyrred great plentie of that metal, the day folowing he brought hym a mannes Image of golde beinge a cubette in length: Alfo a fanne of golde, and an Idole of one of his domestick gudles of curious woorke manhyppe. Likewise garlandes of flones of fundry colours, with many breffe plattes, brooches, and other kyndes of ornamentes, and all of golde. He gave hym furthermore abundanunce of delicate meates well salted and poudred with spices. When he had required owre men to coome alande, he commaunded his feruantes with all speede to prepare a great multitude of branches of trees and to waite vppon owre men to his pallayce. As they went thus in order, sum behynde and sum before on bothe fydes, they seemed so to shadowe owre men with the bouwes as though they had gonne in a continuall arbour. The kyng hyme felle haunge a fepter in his hand, dyd fette them in their arraye, and fumtyme strike fuche as were negligent in beartyn their bouwes. They shewed them selues obedient in all thynges, and with graue countenaunce, humbled them selues to receave his tripes. When he was demaunded where he had fuche plentie of golde, he pointed with his fynger to the next mountaynes, and to the ryuers defendeing from the same. They are so accustomed to the riuers and exercized in swimming, that it is al one to them to liue in the water and on the lande. When they defyre to gather golde, they plunge theym selues in the riuers and brynge from the bottome theroft, bothe their handes ful of fande, whiche fytyngene from hande to hande, they gather owte the graynes of golde. And by this means in the space of twoo hours, they fyll a reede as bygge as a mannes fynger. Of the sweete favours of these landes, many thinges might be spoken, the whiche bycaufe they make rather to th[e]effemintatyne of the myndes of men, then for any necessefarye purpofe, I haue thought bet to omnyte them. The kyng alfo gave the gouernour a younge virgin of twelue yeares of age, adourned with ryche and fareiewelles. Of the flones which he had of this kyng, one was valued at twoo thousande Castellans of golde. Thus at the length they departed from this kyng, laden with golde and precious flones. Grifalua the gouernour, fente one of the Caruuelles to his vncele Diego Velaguen gouernour of the Ilande of Cuba, with meffingers to deluere hym the golde, jewelles, and other ornamentes. The reflyde in the meane tyme fyll folowed the tracte toward the Wel. One of them in the whiche Frauncis Montegius the vnder gouernour was caryed, fayled harde by the shore: and the other twoo kept aloofe within profpecte of the land. Th[e]inhabitauntes of these coastes alfo, no leffe marueulynge at the fyppes then dyd the other, came with twelve Canoas to Montegius, defyringe hym by th[e]interpreters to coome alande, promyfynge in the name of their kyng, that hee sholdue be honorably enterteyned. But Montegious answere d that hee could not anferte to their requent bycaufe his coompanions were so farre from hym. Yet dyd he gyue them certayne of owre thynges flarungue vnto them, and thankes for their gentylneffe. Shortly after eyppynge a great towne they directed their courfe thither. Th[e]inhabitauntes prohibyted them to coome alande, and came foorth the ageynf them with bowes and quyerus ful of arrowes, brode fwoordes made of heauy woode, and Isaulens hardened at the ende with fier. They shotte at owre men a farre of: And owre men dischargyed certeyne pieces of ordinance ageynf them. The Barbarians aflonyfled at the noyfe of the gunnes, flled amayne, and defyrde peace. Here owre mens vytyales began to fyale them, and theh fyppes were broofed with longe vyages. Haungynge therefore founde and doone these thynges whereof we haue spokne, Grifalua returned to the Ilande of Fernadina well contented, but fo were not his companions. We muflue nowye diuerete fumwha from this matter, and speake of an other nauigation. And from thence wyll we returne to these landes which owre men haue founde. So it is theryfore, that Diego Velaguen the gouernour of the Iland of Fernadina, about the same tyme that he had fent fouthe this name of foure Caruuelles, he prepared an other nauigation of onely one Caruell and one brygantine with fortie and fyue men. Thes exercyded vyolent handes ageynf th[e]inhabitauntes of those regons where they arryued, thynkyngge that they myght forcebly drawe them to the dyggynge of golde bycaufe they were Caffanite Idolaters and circumeufed. There are at the sea fyde not farre from the supposed continent, many lyttle Ilandes of moste fortunate and frutefull fyde, whereof three are thus named: Guanapan, Quanuan, and Quitilla. Owte of one of these (which they named Sancta Marina) they
violently caried away three hundreth men and women which they thurst into the Carauell and returned immediatly to Fernando, leaveing the brigantine with xxv. of their felowes to th[e]intent to hunt for more men. The hauen where the Carauell fyrtfe arryved, is cauled Carinas, beinge distante from the angle of Cuba and the chiefe citie of Santiago, two hundreth and fyfte myles. For this Ilande of Cuba, is very longe, reachinge in length from the East to the West, and situate directly vnder the circle cauled Tropicus Canari as we haue fayde before. Now shall you heare how fortune fought the renuenge of these pore wretches. Therefore as they kepers went aland and fewe remained in the Carauel, they perceiving occasion minisred therby they might recoure ther libertie, foodenlyn snatchet vp owr mens weapons and flewe fyxte of them which yet remayned in the Carauel, whyle the refidue lepte into the sea. And by this means the Barbarians posseted the Carauell which they haue leone to rule, and thus returned to their owne countreys. But they fayled fyrtfe to the neste Ilande where they burnete the Carauell and caried away the weapons with them. From hencfe they conueyed them felowe to owne countreys with the Canoas of this Ilande. Heare in lyke maner they pruyllie affayled them that were lefte with the brigantine, and flewe many of them alfo. The refidue that ecafed, fledde to the brigantine where they bewaied ther felowes deaths and counted their owne escape a victorie. On the flore not farre from the place where they suffred this misfortune, there is a tree, in the toppe wherof they set vp a crofe, and graued this inscription in the banke of the tree: Vannis Aldarici. There is a ryuer named Darion, on the banke wherof standeth the chiefe citie of the supposede continent. The gouernour therfore hauing intelligence herof, fent with all speede two shippes of warre well furnisht, to the ayde of them that were lefte. But they were wyfe to late. Yet folowynge the viewe of the crofe, they came to the flore and redde the letters grauen on the tree, but durfte not atteempte fortune. Thus with all theyr hardie fouldiers departinge from hencfe with defayre, they fayled to the neste Ilande, out of the which they caryed away by violence fyue hundreth men and women, supposinge lykewyfe that they might lawfylly so doo bycaufe they were Idolaters and circumcifed. But the like chancie happened vnto them when they landed at Fernando. For the Barbarians eespoyng opportunitie, eyther vppon the Spanierdes in one of the shippes with their owne weapons and flewe their keepers. The refidue that ecafed, callynge them feluus into the sea, swamne to the neste carauel, and with their felowes affayled the carauell that was taken from them. This conflicte was fo sharpe, that for the space of foure houres, it was doubtfull whether partes shulde obteyne the victorie. The Barbarians both men and women fought vyre fervely, awell to recoure ther libertie, as alfo to holde fafte the praye whiche they had gotten. But in fine, the Spanierdes had the vypper hande by reafon they were more experte in handelynge of their weapons and nayling of their Carauell. The Barbarians beinge thus overcomme, lepte into the sea: but the Spanierdes tooke their aygne with the shipp boates. About a hundreth of the Barbarians perished, beinge partly drowned and partly flayne with the twoorde: And but feue of the Spanierdes. These thynge thus pacifed, the refidue of the Barbarians were caried to the towne of Santiago and condemned to laboure in the golde mynes. Shortly after they made owte a newe voyayge to an other of the Ilanedes, whiche lyke there about fo thicke, that they commonly knowne the numbers of them Archipelagus, as they in owre sea of Iscaicun are cauled Symplegades. Here owre men were cruelly handele: and as many of them as came alandye eyther fliaryne or wounded. This Ilande they named Florida, bycaufe they arryved there on Easter day whiche the Spanierdes caule the florifhynge daye of the resurrection. They say alfo that in this tracte they faue xxvi. Ilanedes which Colunia had overpassed: And the same fo to lye aboute Hispaniola and Cuba, as though they warded them from the furie of the Ocean. In many of these they founde natue godde of lyke goodnesse to that which is founde in Grauantum. The[c]inhabitantes alfo weare many jewelis, and haue many Images of their domeficall goddes made both of golde artificially wrought and alfo of woodde gytted. Francis Cheregus brought one of the[i]r Idoles with hym, wherby may bee considered of what wyte and apteneis they are. It is a maruellous thynge to see what maner of rafes they haue, made of cetene yeelowes flones cleare and transparente lyke vnto Cristall. With thefe they haue and care as though they were made of fine fteele. When the edges are blunte with longe exercize, they sharpen them not with a whetstone, or powder, or any other stome, but temper them onely with water. They haue alfo a thousand kinds of instrumentes and tooles and fuch other thynge of fyne defuife, which were to longe to reheare. Let vs therefore returne from whence we haue diggred, as to Cosmella, Incatana, Collhacana or Olloa, beinge al landes lately founde, and fo rich, fruteful and pleasaunt, that they may in maner be compared to the earthly Paradyse. Therefore, after that it was knowne to owre men of howe greate momente these tractes were, the Spanierdes which inhabited the Ilande of Cuba Annuncius beinge the gouernour of the Ilande furnisht a newe nauie of twent Carauelles and fyue hundreth menne, with two saine brigantines, as it were in the fledge of lyght horfemen and forrunners whole dyke they myght vie as fociutes to searche the waies for daunger of rocks and flathow fandes or selleys. They shipte alfo cetene horfes, as fyue floned horfes and. xvi. mares apet for the warres. For their generall gouernour and Admiral of the naue, they elected Fernando Cortesius who at that tyme was the chiefe rulor of the citie of Santiago. For vnder capitanes, they appointed Alions Portuaremies, Francis Montegius, Alions

[Of the landes and Ilandes lately founde.] The thyrd Decade.

Sanctiago the chiefe citie of Cuba.

The Barbarians slay the Spaniarde with their owne weapons.

The Spaniarde are slayne aygne with their owne weapons.

The barbarians are slayne and put to flyght.

156

Another voyage. Archipelagus. A multitude of Ilandes.

xxvi. Ilandes about Hispaniola and Cuba.

Images of golde.

Rasers of stone.

Instrumentes and tooles.

Landes lyke vnto the earthly Paradyse.

An other voyayge. xxv. Carauells and v. hundreth men.

Horses and mares Fernando Cortesius.
The thyrdde Decade. [Of the Landes and Ilandes lately founde.]

The Island of Cosmella.  

Auida, Aluerado Spatenc, Iohn Velafquen and Diegoe Ordaffus. They flyell followed the same wynde from the laft angle of Cuba toward the west. As Boone as Francis Farnandes of Corduba, and then John Girafana came within praperto of the Ilande of Sacrifices (wherof we have made mention before) soodenly a temepeft contrary wynde prohibited them to take lande and droue them backewarde to Cusumella lyng on the Eafte fide of Iucatana. This Ilande hath onely one hauen named fainte Johnes porte. And hath in it, onely fynke towmes. Alfo none other water then in welles and celfemans, bycaufe it lacketh riuers and springs by reazon it is plaine, conteynynge onely. xlv. myles in circuite. At the commyngynge of owre men, the[e]jinhabitantes fledde to the thicke woods, and forfooke their towmes for feare. Ovwe men entered into their houfes where they founde plentie of vyttales and many ornamentes pertynyng to the fumflynghe of their houfes, as hanginges and carpettes of dyuers colours, theeetes alfo of goffampine cotton (which they caule Amazzas) and mueche apparell. They haue furthermore innumerable booke, of the whiche with many other things fente to owre newe Emperour, weyll speake more largely hereafter. The fouldiers wandered about the Iland and view[n] al thynges diligently, kepping them felues flyll in battell raye leaff they might be fodenly inuaded. They founde but a fewe of the[e]jinhabitantes and onely one woman in their coompanie. By the[e]interpreters of Cuba and other whiche the Spaniarges tooke fyrst from Iucatana, they perfomed the women to caule the kynges that were abente. They came gladly and made a leage of frendshyp with owre men, whereby they were reforted to their houfes and a great parte of their fluffe. They are circumcifed Idolators, and sacrifiyc childer of bothe kyndes to their Zemes, which are the Images of their familiar and dometicall spirites which they honour as goddes. When I enquird of Alaminus the pilote, also of Frances Montegius and Portucarrius, from thence they had the children they offered in sacrifice, they answered that they bought them in the Ilandes thereaboute by exchauge for golde and other of their trahycke. For in al this fo large a space of land, the deuylyne anxietie for the defyrfe of wicked money, hath not yet opprefred the[e]jinhabitantes. They faye the fame alfo of the Ilandes lately founde, wherof two are named Dijlam and Seftam, whose inhabitauntes go nakend: and for saccernelle of children, sacrifiyc dogges which they nourifhe, afwel for that purpofe as alfo to eate as wee do connies. These dogges are dumme and can not barke, haungey fnowtes lyke vnto foxes. Such e as they delinate to eate, they geld while they are whelpes, whereby they waxe very fat in the space of foure monethes. They refere al the bytches for increase, and butfew dogges. Ovwe men difwad them from these fuperflitiones, declaringe how they were abominable and defeted of god. They were fynke perforced and defeyrned a law whiche they myght folowe. Ovwe men therefore declared vnto them that there was onely one god which made heauen and earth, the gueuer of al good thynges, beyng of one incomprehensibyl sublaunce vnder triplicitie of perfon. As Boone as they hard the woordes, they broke their Zemes, and pared, scraped, and washed the pauementes and waules of their temples. Ovwe men gaue them a painted picture of the blest vyrgynne which they placed reuerently in their temple, and abone it a croffe to be honged in the remembrance of god and man and the fuluation of mankynde. They erected alfo an other great croffe of woodde in the topppe of the temple, whereby their oftemymes reforte toghter to honour the Image of the vyrgynne. The[e]jinhabitantes signifi the[e]interpreters that in the Iland of Iucatana not far from thence, there were feuen Chriftians captues which in tympe past were dryuen thither by tempfle. The Ilande of Cosmella, is onely fynke miles diftant from Iucatana. The gouemeur Corti[kus] being aduertifed herof, fynkewed. ii. Carauls with fytie men, wyllyng them incontinent to direct their viage thither and to make ferch for these men. They toke with them three interpreters of Cosmella (whoole language agreeth with theirs) with letters to the Chriftians if any myght be found. He further declared vnto them howe goodly a matter they fulilde bringe to paffe if they could bringe away any of them. For he no wyres doubtid but that by their information, he shulbe fully certifie of the commoditites of all thohe tractes, and the manner of the[e]jinhabitantes. Thus they departed with commandement to returne within the space of fyxe dayes. But when they had remayned there now. viii. dayes, and hard no woordes of their Cosunellane interpreters whome they had fent alande with the meaffe and letters, owre men returned to Cosunella without them, sufpectying that they were other flaine or deteyned. And where as the hole nauye was now deteyned to depart from Cosunella but that they were hyndered by contrary wynde, they fodenely efiedered towards the weste a Canoa commyngne from Iucatana, and in it, one of the Chriftian captues (named Hieronimus Aquilarius) who had luyed feuen yeares in that Ilande. With what ioye they embrazed the one the other, the chance may declare. They were no lefe defyrous to heare, then he to tell of the myffortune which befell to hym and his coompanions. And here it shal not bee greatly from my purpoe breefely to rehearfe how the thynges chaunted. In my Decades I haue made mention of a certayne noble man named Valdilue, whomse the Spanyardes whiche inhabited Darina in the flumped continente of the goulf of Vraba, fent to the Iland of Hispaniola to Colonus the Admiral and viceryor with the refidue of the Senate and counsell there (to whom perteyneth the redrefs and ordeynge of all things in these newe landes) to fynifie vnto them in what extreme neceffitie and penurie they luyed. Unhappy Valdilue thencefore, takynge this matter in hand in an euell howre, was with a fudden and yolent whirlwilnde.
dryuen vpon certayne quicke fandes in the prospecte of the Ilande of Jamaica, lyinge in the Southe fyde of Hispaniola and Cuba. These blind and flatowynge fandes, the Spaniardes caule vpyers: And that by good reaon, bycauf e in them many flypperes are entangled, as the lycertes are implycayte in the tayles of the vpyers. While the Carauell thus wretelde with the water, it was fo brute in funder, that Valdlusia with thirtie of his felowe, coulde scarcely with muche diffcultie defende into the flypp boate: where, without oers, and without fayles, they were carayde awaye by the vyolence of the water. For (as we hau e fayled before in owre Decades) the feas do runne there continually with a vyolent courfe towards the Wett. They wethered thus, xiii. dayes not knownyng whethry they went nor yet fyndyng any thynge to eate. Famen confumed feuen of them wyche in the cafe to feede the fythes. The refuyde lykewife in maner confumed by famen and fayluyng from one calamity into an other, were drouen to Iucatana and fell into the handes of a crucell kyngye who flewe Valdlusia the gouernour with certayne of his felowe. And when hee had fyrflyt facryfied them to his Zemes, shortlye after he catelye them with his frindes of that conspiracie. For they catelye onely their enemies and straungers: And doo otherwyse ablyeine from mansnes fleshe. In this meane tyne, while Hironimus Aquillaris with fyxe of his felowe were refuered to be facryfied the thirde daye, they brooke their bandes, escaped the handes of that crucell tyranne, and felded to an other kyngye byngye his enemye, who receaued them, yet onely as bondemen. It is a straung thynge to heare of the moother of this Aquillaris. For as foone as the harte that her froon was fauln in the handes of the nations that eate mannes fleshe, shee fell madde incidental: So that when so euer after, shee fawe any meate rolyng by the fyer, or onely ready fytted to laye to the fyer, shee ceaft not to crye out in this maner. O me moyle wretched moother: Behold the members of my fon. But to returne to owre purpofe. When Aquillaris had now receaued the gouernours letter fente by the Cozumellane meffengers, hee declared to the kyngye his maylter (whose name was Taxmarus) what was their errant thither, and wherfore they were fent: vfyng in the meane tyne many large discourses in expressyng the great pore and magnificeneye of their kyngye who had of late arriyed in thofe coaftes. Alfo of their humanitie and gentlinefTe toward their frindes and fychfe as submytted them felues to them, and againe their rygour and fiercenefTe ageynft fychfe as foobernly eytheer contenmed them or denied their requetes. With these woordes he broughte Taxmarus into fychfe feare, that the maifter was now fyne to defyre his feraunnt fo to handell the matter that they myght quetyly enter into his dominion as his frendes and not as their enemies. Aquillaris promi appeared in their behalfe that they wold not onely come in peace, but alfo to ayle hym ageynft his enemies if neede fulde fo require. Wherupon hee diuersifie Aquillaris and with hym three of his famillers and coompanions. Thus they fayled togethery frou Cosumell to Iucatana to the ryuer which they had founde before in the fyrtfe vyage thither by the gouernour of Alaminus the pilot. They founde the mouth of the ryuer flopped with fande, as wee reade of the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte when the wyndes (caule Etyft) blowe in fummer and efeecially in the canicular dayes. Therfore where as they couldo not eneter into the ryuer with the biggelfe vefelles (although it bee otherwyse apte to receauce great thypnes) the gouernour caufed two hundred men to be fette alande with the brigantynes and flyppe boates: wylyinge Aquillaris to offer peace to th[e]jhobinhabitauntes. They demaundmed what owre men required. Aquillaris anwered, vytayles. There was a longe space of fande by the fyde of the towne, whither they wyllmed them to reftore, promyfyinge to brynge them vyttayles thither the daye folowyngye. Owre men wente and they came accordyng to their promiffe and brought with them egare of their hennes byngye as bygge as peacocks, of brownynfe coloure, and not inferiour to peacocks in pleauante taft. They brought also as muche bread made of Maizium (which is a graine not muche vlyke vnto panyeke) as wolde farceullye fere tenne henny men: And here with defyreth them to depart. But when they perceaued that owre men made no haft awaye, immediately there came a great coompanye of armed men towards them demanding what they had to do thus to wander in other menny landes. Owr men made anwer by Aquillaris, that they defyred peace, vytayles, and golde for exchange of other thinges. They anwered ageynft, that they wolde not hower peace nor warre with them. But threatened them to auoyde the lande excepte they wolde bee defrayd euerie menyne. Owre men fayde that they woulde not departe withoute fullfyciente vyttayles to mayntayne their fouldiers.

They appoynted the day folowyngye to bryngge them more vytayles: but they brooke promefTe. Yet perceauing the second day that owre men were encampd on the fande and had reposed there that nyght, they brought them as muche more vyttayles, and commannded them in the name of theyr kyngye to departe Owr men fayde that they were defyrorous to fee the towne, and to haue yet more flore of vyttayles. The Barbarians denyed theyr requet, and therwith departed whiperyngye and mutternyng amongeth them felues. In the meane tyne owre men were flyll so opprefped with hunger that they were enforced to feeke for meate. The gouernour therefore fent his vnder capitaynes to lande with a hundred and fyftye men. As they wente dispersed in dyuers compaynes about the vylyages of the countrie, the Barbarians met with one of theyr bandes, and put them to great difterfie. But when theyr felowe beinge not farre from them, harde the noyse of theyr alaromic,
they came with all possible haste to their rescue. The gouvour on the other fynede, placing his ordinance in the bryantines and fhippe boates, approched to the floore with the refuc of his fouldiers. The Barbarians lykewise, beinge redy furnysht to the battayle, came runnyng to the fea fyde to dilurbe them that they fhulde not come alande: And with their arrowes, wounded manye a farre of vnprepared. The gouvourne discharght aboute xx. pieces of ordnance ageynyte them: With the slaughter and terrible thunder wherof, and with the flame of fyer and smel of brimftone, they were fo altonisht and put to fuch feare, that they fled and dispersed lyke wyldbeestes: whom owre men perfuynge, entered the towe which the[n] inhabitantes forfooke in maner for feare of their owne men whom they fawe fo difmayde. On the banke of this ryuer there is a towe of fuch portentous byggesymes as I dare not speake. But Alaminus the pylot, fayth that it conteyneth in circuite fyue hundred myles, and that it confiteth of xxv. thoufand houfes. Same make it fumwhat leffe: But they all agree that it is exceedynge great and notable. The houfes are diuided with gardens, and are buylded of lyme and ftone verye artificially and of cunninge woorke etc. To theyr haules, chambers, parlors, or other places of habitation, they ascende by tenne or twelve fleares: And haue certeyne spaces betwene every houfe: fo that it is not lawfull for any to lade his neighbours waules with rafters or beams. Theyr houfes are feprate one from an other by the space of three houfes: And are for the more parte couered with reede and thetch: And many also with flate or other ftone. The barbarians them felues confedified that they were that day fortie thoufand men at the battayle, which were vanquished of a fewe by reafon of the newe and vnknown kynde of feyght with gunnes and horfes. For the gouvourne had vnbarke. xvi. horfes which were also at the battayle, and fo fiercely afayled the barbarians on the backehalfe, that they brake theyr array and scattered them as it had byn flockes of fheep, ouerthrowing, woundynge, and kyllyng them on euery fyde. Whiche thynge the feely wretches fo imputed to a miracle, that they had not the poure to occupy their wepons.

For wherases before they had never feene any horfes, they thought that the man on horfesbacke and the horfe, had byn all one beaffe, as the antiquitie dyd fable of the monfer Centaurus. Owr men pooffled the towe. xxii. daies where they made good chere vnder couert, whyle the owners of the houfes lay vnder the firmament and durft not afayle owre men who had placed them felues in the strongest parte of the towe, where famt kepte continuall watch (leaff the Barbarians fhulde foodenly invade them) whyle other gave them felues to refle and floepe. Th[e] inhabitantes caufe this towe Potanchana: But owre men for the victorie which they obteyned here, named it Victoria. It is a marvelous thynge to confider the greatnes, magnificence and finenes of the buyliding of certeyne palaces they haue in the country to the which they reforfe fynymes for theyr folic and patyme. These are curiously buylded with many pleafant diuyses, as galeries, folars, turrets, portals, gutters with chambers boorded after the maner of owre wayncocote and well floowered. Foure of owr Spanyardes went into one of them of fuch greatnes, that they wandered in the fame for the space of foure houres before they coulde fynde the waye owt. At the length by th[e]interpretours and certeyne captuues owre men fent for the kynges and fuch rulers as were vnder hym in authoritie, willyng them to fubmity their felues and to coome into the towne vnarmed. Gyuinge the mcffengers further in commandement to certifie them that in their fo doinge, they wolde commen with them as concernynge conditions of peace, and reflore them theyr towne. They came gladly, and entered every man into his owne houfe vpon condition that they fhulde euer thereafter abfteyne from fuch ceremonies and horrible sacrifices of mans fleshe to defiles the mortal enemies to mankynde, whose Images they honoured. And to direete the eyes of theyr myndes to Chrifte owre god the maker of heaven and earth, who was borne into this world of a virgin, and suffered death on the croffe for the redemption of mankynde. And fynally to proffe them felues suincte to the great Chriflian kyng of Spayne. They promyfed and, were instructed as farre as the shortenes of tyne wolde permite. Beinge thus reflored, they recompensfed owre men with manye rewards: Suppofyne fuche men to be fent from heauen, which beinge fo fewe in number, durft attempte batayle ageynfet fo great a multitude. They gaue owre men alfo certeyne golde and twentie flauces. Departinge therefore from heene, and coaflyng yflyall alonge by the fame floore, they came ageynse to the goulfe whiche Alaminus the pylot founde before vnder Grifha. This they named Bian Sancti Iohannis, that is, Saunt Johns goulfe: For Bian in the Spanye tonge signifieth a goulfe. Here th[e] inhabitantes reftored to them peaceably. Aboute a myle from the shore, was a towe of a thoufand and fyue hundred houfes fittate vpon a hyll. They proffered owre men halfe the towe if they wolde dwel with them for euer. This perhaps they dyd the rather eyther fearogy th[e]example of th[e] inhabitantes of Potanchana, the fame wherof myght haue coome to theyr eares, or els hoppynge that vnder the shadowe of fuche valiant men, they myght obtayne ayde and fuccour ageynft their enemies and bortherers. For (as I haue fayde before) they dyftroye one an other with continuall warre for the defyre to inlarke their dominions. Owre men refused perpetuall habitation, and accepted their fendely profer for a tyne. As they came alande, the people folowed them on euery fyde with bouwes in theyr handes which they helde over owre mens heads to defende them from the rayne as though they had walked in a continual arbour. Here they encampt. And laft the refidue lefte in the hiffies, fhulde in the methane tyne whee flethfull with Idlenes,
the gouernour gane commandement to Alaminus the pylot and Francis Montegius to search the weft partes of that lande, whyle he relieved the wereld foudlers and healed fuche as were wounded. To them that went forward on this vyage, he assigned two brigantines with fiftie men. Vnto this goullé, the coure of the water was gentyl enough and moderate. But when they had fayled a lyttele further towards the Wfe, they founde the fea runnyngge with fo swift a coure as if it were a great ryuer faulnyngge from the tops of hygh mountaynes: In fo much that in a shorle space of tyme it caried them fiftie myles from theuy felowe. When they were now entered into this violent fireame of the water, they fawe on their left hand a large playne fea which mette with the coure of the other waters faulnyngge from the wefel. And lyke as two great ryuers that runne contrary wayes, make a vehement confluyte where they meete, so seemed the waters commyngge from the South to refyl thise waters as enemies that had entered into the ryght or posselyfyon of an other. On the contrary parte, they fawe the lande reachyngge farre bothe on the lefte hande and on the ryght. In this fireame betweene the waters, they were so toffed on bothe fydes and entangled with whirlepooles, that they longe wrestled with owte hope of lyte. At the lengthe with muche diffiциlly, turnynge the Flemmes or forpartes of their thyppes ageynf the fireame from whende they came, and labouryngge al that they myght with their oers and fayles, they coulde fearefully ouercoome the rage of the water: In fo much that where as they thought that they had in one nyght fayled twoo myles, they founde that they were dryuen backe foure myles. Yet at the length with goddes helpe, they ouercame this dangerous confluyte. They fptene. xxii. daies in this lйте feace of fea: And when they were nowe returned to their felowe, declared vnto them that that ende was the land of Colluvana whiche they adiudged to be parte of the supposedy continent. The lande whiche they fawe a farre of before their safe, they fupposedy ethyr to be annexed to owre continent, or to bee ioyned to the large North regions cauled Baccalao, wherof we haue made mention in owr Decades in the vyage of Sebastion Cabote. This matter is yet doufefull. But wee truile it shall once bee better knowne. While Alaminus and Montegius searched these recreates, the kyng of the prouince (whone name was Mutueanam) fent owre men by one of his chiefe offficers (beyngge also his Lieuenentaunt of the fayde towe) many rychye and goodly prafentes of golde, fyluer, and precious floones, fette and wroghte after a maruells fyranunge deuyfe and with no leffe cunnyngge workeynauntary. Here they determined to fende melfengers to owre newe Emporeur to knowe his pleasure that they myght in this prouince plant a newe colonie or habitation. And this dyd they withowte th[e]aduife of Dfegus Velajyquen the gouernour of the Iland of Cuba Fernandina, who fyltre fente them fourth with commandement to returne ageynf after they had searched these regions and obtayne plente of golde. While they consulted hereof, they were of dyuers opinions. But the mofte part allledged that in this cafe it was not requyfyte to make the gouernour of their counsailles. Foraftynouche as the matter shulde be referred to a higher Judge, as to the kyng of Spaine him selfe. When they were thus agreed, they receaued vyttayles of the gentle kyng of the prouince, and affigned the place of their colonie twelue myles from the fayde towe, in a frutefull and holofome foyle. For their generall gouernour, they elected Cortefos the gouernour of the nauye, against his wyll as fum faye. For other magistrates to gouerne the citie which they intended to build he chooefe Portocarerrius and Montegius of whom we haue made mention before. They chose also certeyne melfengers to fende to the kyng by the conduccion of Alaminus the pylot. Furthermore, foure of the princes of this prouince offered them felles wyllingly to goe with owre men into Spaine to th[e]intent to fee owre landes and that kyng whose powre is foo good and whose auctoritie reacheth fo farre. They brought lykewise two women with them, which ferued and obeyed them in all thinges after the maner of they country. The peole of this naion is of brauone or yellowe the colour. Bothe the men and the women haue pendauntes of golde and precious floones hanginge at thei ears. The men allfo, boore their nether lyppes full of holes from the vppermoft parte of the lyppe euen vnto the nethermoft parte of the gyme. At thefe they hange certeyne rynge and plates of golde and fyluer fastned to a fasule and thynne plate lyngge within betwene the lippe and the gyme. At the byggett hole in the myddle of the lip, there hangeth a rounde plate of fyluer as brode as the coynye cauled a Corolyne, and as thicke as a mannes fynger. I do not remember that euer I fawe any thynge that seemed more frylthy in myyne eye. Yet do they thynke that there is nothing more cumly vnnder the cirlce of the moone. Wherby we may seee howe vaine mankynde wandereth in owne blyndhesse. The Ethiopion thincketh the blakke colour to be fayrer then the white: And the white man thincketh otherwise. They that are pouled, thinke that more decent then to weare a bufli and they that weare beardes, judge it a deformittie to be fhanuen. As appette therfore mouthe, and not as reaon perfwadeth, men runne after vanities: And euer prouyncy is ruled by their owne fene, as writeth faint Ierome. From whende they hauie their golde, we haue spoken sufficently before. But as owre men maruelyd where they had their fyluer, they threwed them certayne higne mountayneches which are continually couered with floone fayunghe that at certeyne tymes of the yeare, the onely toppes are feene bare bicaufe the fnow is there molten by reafon of the thicke and warme cloudes. The playnes therfore, or mylde, loftie, and pleafaunt mountaynes feene to brynge foorth golde: And the rough craggie mountaynes with their coulde valleyes, are the places where fyluer
is engendered. They have also laton, whereof they make such maces and hammers as are vfed in the warres. Dyggynghe mattockes also, and fpades: for they haue nother Iren nor fleese. But lette vs nowe speake of the prentes fente into Spayne to the Kyng: and fyrfle of the bokes. These procurators therfore of the newe colonie of the prouync of Collumante, among other their prentes, brought also a great number of bookes, the leaues whereof are made of the inner ryndes or barkes of trees, thinner then eyther that of the elme or of the falowe. Thesfe theye finere or annoint with the pyche of molten Bitumen, and while they be fofte, extend them to what forme them lyfethe. When they be coulde and harde, they rubbe them over with a certeayne playfter.

It is to bee thought that they beate the playfler into fine floure, and fo tempanyng it with fum byndynge molifer, to make a cruife therwith yppon the leaues, wheron they wyrte with any sharpe infrument, and blotte the fame againe with a fpunge or fum fuche other thynge, as marchaunt men and noble mens flewarde are accustomed to do with their wryntyne tables made of the woodele of fygge trees. The leaues of their bokes are not fett in order after the maner of owres, but are extended many cubettes in length. The matters whiche they wyrte, are conteneyd in square tables: Not looie, but fo bounde together with the touge and flexible cley cayled Bitumen, that theye feeme lyke woodden tables whiche had byn vnder the handes of cunnyng bokebynders. Which way fo euer the booke lyeth open, there are two leaues feene and two fylde written, with as many lyngye hyd vnder them, excepte the booke be vnfould in length. For vnder one leaue there are many leaues loyned togethier. The formes of their lettres are nothyng leike vnto owres. But are mucche more crooked and entangled, lyke vnto fyfehooks, knottes, fnares, flarres, dife, fyles, and fuchte other mucche lyke vnto the Egyptian letters, and written in lynes lyke vnto owres. Here and there betwene the lynes, are pictured the shapes of men and dyuers beatles: And epecially the Images of kynges and other noble men.

Wherby it is to be thought that in fuche bookes, the factes of their kynges are conteneyd as wee fee the lyke emonge vs howe owne printers expire the fumme of hitories in pictures, that men may therby be the more allured to bye fuche bookes. The courengers of their bookes are also artificially wrought and paynted. When they are flutte, they feeme to differre nothyng from owres in forme. In those bookes are furthermore comprehended their lawes, rytes of ceremonyes and facrifyces, annotations of Astronomie, accompotes, computations of tymes, with the maner of graffynge, foweyng, and other thynge partes of huflans. They begynne the yeare by the goyng downe of the feuen flarres cauled Vergilla or Pleiades: And counte theyr monethes according to the moons. They name a moneth, Tona, of the moonne. For in theyr language, they caule the moonne Tona, they rekyn the dayes by the foonnes. Therfore as many daies as they name, they fayfe, fo many foonnes. The foonne in their tongue, is cauled Tonatico. They deftruye the yeare (without any reaoun whych) into twentie monethes: And the moneth into as many dayes. The temples whiche they frequent, they adourn with golden hangynes and other ornamentes of golde and fyluer with precious fones intermixte. At the springe of the daye, they perfume their temples with frankenfence and make their prayres before they take in hande any other busynesse. But oh horrible crueltie. For the[e]inhabitauntes of all these tractes also, doo facrifyce children to their Idoles in lyke maner as wee haue fayde before. At fuche tyme as the feedes lye in the ground, and when the corre begynneth to fheue foorth the eare, they delinate to their Zemes fuche bondmen as they haue bought, or fuche captiss as they haue taken in the warres, which they facrifyce after that they haue made them great chiere and decked them in precious apparell. Alfo before they facrifyce thefe poore wretches, they lead them about the towne whyle al the people falue them humbly and reuerently, affyrming that in shorte fpace, they shalbe receaued into the coompanye of the goddes. They honour their Zemes with an other sharpe kinde of deuotion: For they lette them fulos bludde, eyther in the tounge, lyps, eares, legges, thystes, or bref, which they take in their handes and hurle it vppe towards heauen, foo that with the faule therof the pavenement of the temple is all fjarced with bludde. Therby they thincke that their goddes are well pleaeced. From the newe colonie (cauled Villa Ricca) nyne myles diftante, there is a towne of xv. thousande houfes, whiche the[e]inhabitauntes caule Cemobal, but owre men named it Sybilla. The kyng of this towne had fyue men whiche hee referrred to be facrifyced. Whom when owre men wold haue delyuered, the kyng made humble requent to them, fayinge that if theye tooke awaye fuche men as he had conteучаed to be offeredy to the goddes, theye fulde brynge vttre destruccion to hym and all his kyngdome. For if owre facrifyces (fayde he) do cease, owre Zemes wyll take fuche dipeleafure with vs that they wyll fuffer owre corne, graffes, and frutes, to bee confamed of woonnes, ferforthed with drowyth, destroyed with fluiddes, or blaste with lyghtnynge. Owre men perceauynge his emeulteness hereina, thought it beffte to chofe the leafe euell, perceauynge that it was yet no tyme to diquyet their myndes, and therfore suffered them to exerçise their accustomed ceremonies. And although their priefe promysse theym immortal glorie, eternall felicitie, and perpetuell conuerfation with the goddes after the florne dayes of this lyfe, yet do they with heavy countenaunces giue ear to their promisses, and had rather be fette at hybertie. Their priefe are named Quines in the plurell number, and Quin in the syngular. They leade a pure and chaute lyfe: And are honoured of the people with feare and reuerence. They make fagots of the bones of their enemies which they have taken in the warres,
and hange uppe the fame at the feete of their Zemes, as tokens of the victories obtained by their favour. To these they add cerayne tokens and supercisions as testimonies of the fame. This is flraunge and woorthy to be noted, that when their children are a yeare oude, the prieffles in their temples with devoute ceremonies and murmuryng woordes, pour water in forme of a croffe vpon their heads with a crucet, wherby they fume to baptize them. Neyther do they as the Jews and Turkes, thinke their temples pollut if any of a flraunge religion bee fervent at their facrifices and other folemnis. Wee haue nofwe spoken sufficiently of their books, temples, and superfitions. Lette vs nowe therfore comoe to the other prefentes which were brought to the kynde. Emonge thefe, there were two broode and rounde plates (whiche fumme haue named the Images of the foomne and moone) the one of filuer and the other of gold in largeneffe and roundneffe muche lyke to the fones of hand myles: yet but thynne, and in manner bothe of one of circumference, that is. xxviii. fpannes in circuite.

That of golde is of the weght of three thoufande and. viii. hundreth Caftellans, where as wee haue fayde before that a Caftellane is a coyne of golde which wyeth more than a Ducate by a trient, that is the thyrde parte of a pounde. In the center of this, was the Image of halle a cubette longe, fytting in a t[h]rone and appereaded to the knee, lyke vnto a maunte, with fuch countenance as owre paynters are wonte to paynte fayries or fprites. About the Image, were the shapes of trees and floures, fo that it feemed to fytte as though it had lyn in a feld. The other of fyluer, was made to the fame fimilitude, beinge alfo in manner of the fame weght, and both of pure mettall. They brought lykewyfe ceretyn graynes of rude golde (that is, fuche as was neuer molten) about the byggynes of fytches or the pulfe cauled lintes in token of plentie of natue golde. Alfo two cheynes of golde, wherof the one conteyned. vii. fynkes in the whiche were fett two hundreth threfcore and two fayre and cleare redde flones, and yet no rubyes: furthermore, a hundreth fourefcore and three greene flones, and yet no emerodes. Neuertheleffe, there are in lyke efplanation with them as the other are with vs. At the edge of this chaine, there hange. xxvii. golden belles, hauynge betwene everye of them, foure jewels of precious flones inclofed in golde, at euyer of the whiche in lyke maner hange ceretyn flanges of golde. The other cheyne confifteth onely of foure golden fynkes, befet rounde about with a hundreth and two redde flones, and a hundreth threfcore and twelve greene flones, with. xxvi. golden belles curiously wrought and placed in comely order. In the very myddelt of the cheyne, are ten great precious flones inclofed in golde, at the whiche alfo hange a hundreth golden pendentures of cunninge workefmanhippe. They brought furthermore twelve paire of lefte bylkynees of diuers colours, fumme imbrotheder with golde and fyluer with fyluer, with plates and iuelles of golde and precious flones inclofed, and at euyer of them ceretyn golde belles. Alfo ceretyn mysters befette with precious flones of dyuerfe colours, emonge the whiche fume are blewle like vnto faphires. Of creles, gerdles, and fannes made of fethers, I wotte not what I fould faye. But furer if euuer the wyttes and inventions of men have deferued honoure or commendacion in fuche artes, thefe feme moftly woorthy to bee had in admiracion. I do not maruaile at golde and precious ftones. But am in manner afionythed to fee the workefmanhyppe excell the fabltane. For I haue with wonderyng eyes behelde a thoufande formes and fimilitudes, of the whiche I am not able to wryte. And in my judgement, I neuer fawe any thinge more fweete myghtf by allure the eyes of men. As they manuyked at the naturall behalf of the fethers of owre peacockes and pheafantes, fo dyd we no leffe maruel at the artifical behalf of fuche things as they make of fethers and quilles impaled with golde. For I fawe in manye of their workekes, all manner of natue colours euin in the quilles wherof they make fuche instrumenes. They brought alfo two helmettes garnyfheed with precious flones of a whitefe blewle colour. One of thefe is edged with belles and plates of golde, and vnder euery bell two knobbes of golde. The other, befide the flones wherewith it is couered, is lykewyfe edged with. xxv. golden belles and knobbes: and hath on the creff, a greene bird with the feete, bylle, and eyes, of golde. Alfo foure speares muche lyke vnto troute fpeares or yele fpeares, the woodde whereof is all couered with quilles of diuers colours manuelly wretched with golden wyres and plates intermyxtce. Euyer of thefe fpeares have three pikes, whole edges or teeths are all of precious flones made faffe with wyres of golde. Of like workefmanhip they brought a great fcepter byfet with precious foones, and belles of golde, or alfo a bratet of gold, and flowes made of a hartes fkyyne, fowed and imbrotheder with golden wyres, with a white folc benzeth. Furthermore a glaffe of a brighte blewle flone, and an other of white, both encoled in golde. Likewyfe a precious flone of the kynde of them that are cauled Sphinges, inclofed in golde. Furthermore the heade of a great lyfarde, two great flelines, two duckes, the shapes of diuers other byrdes, foules, and fylles, and all of maffe golde. Furthermore. xxvii. rounde and square targettes, thickles, and buckelles of golde, and fyue of fyluer. Alfo a tripole crowne of plates and wyres of golde manuelylyf wretched with quilles and fethers of diuers colours, hauing on the fronte a plate of golde on the whiche is grauen the Image of the Idole Zemes. About this Image, hange foure other plates like croffes of gold in the whiche are grauen the heades of diuers beaftles, as lymons, tygers, woules, and fuch other. They brought alfo the fimilitudes of ceretyn beaftles made fumme of roddes or tyyges, and fum of woodde with the beaftles owne
The thynde Decade. [Of the Landes and Ilandes lately founde.]

The search capitaines and fouldiers yet lyke a Antiqua, of the th[e]affayres of India. Petrus Vaschus accused. Vaschus of Dariena. Sancta Maria Antiqua. Petrus Arias whom the Spiynayrdes name Padrias. This sea the spynayrdes caule Mur del sur.

The Spanyrdes of Dariena.

Contention betweene Vaschus and Petrus Arias.

Petrus Arias commandeth that Vaschus be put to death.

Vaschus is accused.

Vaschus is put to death.

flyynnes theron, and garnished with collers of laton belles. Lykewise diuers fhiotes weanted of gosamynpe cotton of sundry colours, wherof two are rychely flyned with golde and precious stones, and three other with quilles and fethers intermyxte with gosamynpe cotton of sundrye colours and chekered lyke the panes of a chesef borde. Sum are on the one flyde, of blacke, white, and redde colours; and on the other flyde, plaine without any varietie. Other fum, are wrought in lyke maner with variable colours with a wheelie or circle of blacke in the myyedle intermyxte with flyninge fethers and fprakes of golde lyke flarres. They brought alfo cloth of Aras or Verdure of manerous workmanhippe. Likewise a fouldiers drove fuche as their prynces were in the warres, with certeyn priuie coates of fince, and sundrye tirementes perteyning to their heads, with alfo many fuche other thynges more bewtiffull to the eye then ryche or precious, wherof to entreate particularely, it shoulde be more tedios then profitable. I lette passe here alfo to speake of many particular navigations and of the trauailes and daungers which they fusteyned in the same, with the monsters and frecrates of nature they fawe: whiche are all contenteyned in the regelayers of owre Senate of th[e]affayres of India, owte of the whiche I have seleeted thefe fewe annotations, fuche as feemed to me mofte meete to bee publisshed. Notwithstandyng these ryche and goodly preferentes, yet weere they that brought them, and alfo Cortefus the gournour of the nauye and autour of erectinge their newe colonie in those remote regions, adjudged by the Senate to have doen ageinfl ryght and equitie, in that they attempted the fame withowte th[e]aduice of the gournour of the Ilande of Cuba who fente them foorthe by the kynges auctoritie, where as they dyd other things beyfdle their commyffion, ye although they wente to the kyng, not fyrfly knowinge his pleurafe whom the kyng had subfittute his Liiuetaunnt in that Ilande. In fo muche that by his procuratour, he accused them before the Senate as fугite theues and traytours. They on the other parte allledged that they had doen the kyng better feuryce then he: And that they had fhowed suffycient obedience in appealyng to the kyng as the hygher Judge. But the gournour required by the vertue of his commissione and the kinges letters pathentes that they myght be heended for their disobedience ageinfl hym whom they knewe to be autorized by the kyng. They agene repledged that they had not offended the kyng, but rather deferred rewarde for their great dangiers and trauailes. Bothe the rewarde and punishment were deferred, and a daye appointed when bothe parties shoulde hebe harde. Leete vs nowe threfore come to the Spanyrdes of Dariena, th[e]inhabitours of the goule of Vraba in the fuppoed Continent. We haue fayde before that Dariena is a ryuer runnynge towards the Wete flyde of the goule of Vraba. On the banke of this ryuer, the Spanyrdes plantet their fyrfly colone or habitation after they had vanquiffhed kyng Chemacus. This colone they named Sancta Maria Antiqua, by reasone of a voyce which they made to the virgine Marie in the tymes of the battaile ageynfl Chemacus. To thefe (as wee haue made mention in the ende of owre decades) was Petrus Aris fente with a thofande and two hundred men at the requit of Vafchus Nuynes Balboa, who was then the gournour of Dariena, and the fyrfly that found and discouer the large South sea heretofore vnkonwn. Wee haue also declared how at the arrivafl of Petrus Arias the newe gournour, he decyded his arme into Centurions, that is, capitaines ouer hundrethes, whom hee fent forth dyuers waies. What trageties followed herof, I wyll abfolue in fewe woorde, bycaufe all are notorious and vnpleafaunte. For fence we fynyshed owre Decades, there hath bryn none other then kyllynge, flyeyinge, murtherynge and accufinge. The kyngye made Vafchus gournoure but durynge his pleurafe. His courage was fuch, and his factes fo notorious, that he could not longe abyde the hauntynes of Petrus Arias. To bee breefe, theyr faylyng ye owte and dycord confounded al thynges. John Cacedus the pulpitte fyer of the order of faynt Frances, dyd his vtermoffe endeauor to make them frendes, promyfynge vnto Vafchus the doughter of Petrus Arias to wyfe. But no manes could be founde howe thefe two which bore the chiefe rule, myght bee brought to agreement. At the length the mate grewe to fuch extremitez, that Petrus Arias fyndyng occasiion of quereyng ageynfl Vafchus, fent proccese to the maerirates of the towne, whereby he commandeth them to strangle Vafchus, and fyve other which were chiefe capityanes vnnder hym: Allcagynge that they and their confrateres confiend rebel in the South sea: And that Vafchus hym felle for that intente, had bykyled and furnished foure fhippes to seeke the foure coates of the fuppoed continent: Alfo that to his three hundred fouldiers and companions which he had with hym, he fulke speake woordes of this effeecte as foloweth. My frendes, and felowes of my longe peynes and trauailes: Howe longe fayld we be subiecte to the commaundement of other, fythe wee haue bykden the brunt and overcumme th[e]enterprife for the whiche this newe gournour was fent with fo great a multituede? Who can any longer abyde his pryde and infolenci? Lette vs therefore folowe thefe coates wheryth fo euer fortune shall druyne vs: And among thefe fo many pleasaunt and fruteul provynces of this large lande, let us choyce one in the whiche wee maye with libertie fpende that portion of owre lyues which yet remayneth. Who can fynde vs, or shalbe able to profer vs violencye? When thofe or the lyke woordes were declared to Petrus Arias, he fente to the South parts for Vafchus, wylyngge hym by the vertue of his commissione to repayre to hym forthwith. Vafchus obeyed, and at his commyngye was cafe in pryfon: yet constantely denyinge that euer he entendeth any fuche thynge. Wyntnesse were brought ageynfl hym, and his woordes rehearsed from the begynnynge. To conclude, he was judged woorthy death, and was put to
execution. And this is the rewarde wherwith the blynde goddefe ofentymes recompenseth such as haue fusteyned great trouayles and daungours to bce howly in her fauoure. *Petrus Arius* leauynge his wyfe in *Darina*, emarkked hym felle in the flippes left of *Vafchus*, to th[e]intent to searche thofe coastes. But whether he be returned or no, we haue yet no certeyne knowleage. He hath alfo his fortune. Yet is there an other gouernour affigned, whose name is *Lapus Sofa*, the viceroye of the Ilandes of *Canarie*. What Romake *Petrus Arias* may haue yf he returne, let good men judge. There was nothing done vnder hym woorthy glorie. Sume thanke that he was at the begynnyng fo slacke and negligent in his office, and not feuer in correctynge erreurs and miforders. But we wyll leave him and reheare fsumwhat wherof we have blyn lately informed as touchyng the great and diepe ryuer of *Dahaiha*, the whiche for the greates and largenes thereof, owre men named *Grandis*, that is, great, as we haue noted in owre Decades. This ryer fauleth into the further corner of the goule of *Vraba* by feuen portes or mounthes as doth the ryuer of *Nilus* into the Egyptian sea, whose large defcription yowe may also reade in owre Decades. That the mountaynes on eyre fyde about this ryuer, are rych in golde, we haue learned by th[e]information of th[e]inhabitantes, of whom we made diligent inquirioun. *Vafchus*, and belyde hym other gouernours and Lieuetenauntes, haue foyre tymes entered into this ryuer with theyr armyes in battayle array, and with dyuers kyndes of flippes fyrtle for the fpace of fortie myles, then fyrtle, and at the lauf fourecore, at an other tyme also ouerthwarte the ryuer. Oh shanefull chaunce and defetetable cowardennes of owre men. A naked nation encouterenyng with them that had apparell, the armed ageynyte the vnarmed, had the ouerthrowe in maner in all conflictes, and were other all faynve or wounded. They fye inuenmed arrows, and are fuche experte archers, that if they eypye any place of theyr enemie bare or vnarmed, they wol not lyclyght fyle to ftryke him there. They fye alfo many darters, which in the tyne of the battayle they hurle fo thicke a farre of, that they take the lyght of the fonne from theyn enemies as it were with a clowde. They haue lykwise brode and long fwoorde made of a heauie and harde kinde of woode, wherewith they feught fiercely nere at hande. *Vafchus* hym felle receaved many wounds in encouterenyng with them. And thus by reaon of the fiercenes of these barbarns, the ryuer of *Dahaiha* is yet lefte vnsearched. We wil nowe spake fsumwhat more of the Iland of *Hispaniola* (which the Spaniardes caule *Spaganeola*) the moother and choife of al other landes or Ilandes wherof we entended to ywrie. In it the Senate is now reforted, and fyue Judges assigned to guve lawes to all the inhabitantes of those tractes. But in shorte tyne, they shall ceafe gatherynge of golde although ther be great plentie; by reaon they shall lacke labeours and myners, forasmuch as th[e]inhabitantes whose helpe they vsed herein, are brought to a finaule number, consumed partly by warre, and many more by famen that yeare that they dydged vp the roots wherof they made theyr belye breade, and lefte of fowynge theyr grayne of *Maizium* which is theyr common foodo, fippofinge hereby to haue dryuen owre men owte of the Ilande, who had vtylales fente them from Spayne. A great number of them alfo, dyed of newe and straunge diseases which in the yeare of *Chrile* a thoufande fyue hundredeth and xviii. consumed theym lyke rotten sheepe.

And (to faye the truth) owre mens vnfaciable defyere of golde, so opprefted thes poore wretches with extreme labour and toyle, where as before they lyued pleafantely and at lybertie, gyuen onely to playes and patlymes as daunynge, fyftynge, foulynghe, and hunting of lyttle connyles, that many of them perillshed euen for very anguylye of mynde, the whiche (with thevnaccustomed labour) are thynges of them felues suffycient to engender many newe difeases. But the kyng and the Senate haue nowe determyned that they be reduced to a people, and to gyue them felues onely to incrafe, and tyllage of the ground: And that onely such as are bought or taken owte of other regions, bee appointed to labour in the golde mynes. But it shal suffycyce to haue fylde thus muche of the pefeliserous hunger of golde. Therefore to speake of other matiers: It is a marueylye thynge to confeyder howe all thynges incrafe and prosper in this Ilande. There are nowe, xxvii. fuger presyes wherith great plentie of fuger is made. The canes or reedes wherin the fuger groweth, are bygger and bygher then in any other place: And are as bygge as a mans arme in the brawne, and higher then the stature of a man, by the halfe. This is more woonderfull, that where as in Valenitia in Spaine (where a great quantyte of fuger is made yearly) where so ever they applye them felues to the great increafe thereof, yet doth every roote bring foure the not paile fyue, or fyxe, or at the molle feuen of these reedes: wheres in *Hispaniola* one roote beareth twenty, and oftentimes thirty. Fourre foote beallets and cattayle, are marueellye increased in this Ilande. And albeit that the rauenynge hunger of golde hath hitherto greatly hyndered owre men from tyllage of the ground, yet is there great plentie of wheate, whiche prospereth fo wel that it yeldeth fumyte a hundredeth fouilde: And this epcially on the hyllles or rydges of the mountaynes prophecystye towards the North. Vines do also incroce here with no lesse frутefulneffe. What shuld I speake of the trees that beare *Cafia filifula*, brought first into this Iland from the other Ilandes neare vnto the supposfe Continent, as we have noted in our decades? There is nowe fuche plentie herof, that after a few yeares we shal haue a pounde of the price that wee paye nowe for an ounce. Of the brefyle and mirobalane trees, with other innumerable prerogatives and benefites whiche nature hath plentifully giuen to this bleffed Iland, we haue spoken suffyciently
in owr decades. Yet haue I thought good to repeate part of the fame, bycaufe I think that the wittes of many readers haue diuerted from the weyght of great affaires, to the recordation of fuch pleafaunt thynges. And yet do not suche thynges as are fauery, engender tedy-oufheffe, foo that a precious matter bee adourned with a precious veſſure.

FINIS.
LEXANDER EPISCOPVS, ferus
ferorum Dei, Charísimó in Chyrito
filio Ferdinando Regi, et Charísi-
mó in Chyrito filia Elizabeth Re-
ginæ Cæstelle, Legioni, Aragonum,
Sicilie, et Granatæ, illuftribus, falu-
tem et Apostollicam benedictionem.

Inter cætera Diuîne maielati beneplacita opera
ct cordis noftri deíderabilia, illud profectò potifimum
exiftit vt fides catholica et Christiana religio noftris
prefertim temporibus exaltetur ac vbilibet amplietur
ac dilatetur, animarumque falus procuretur, ac barbaræ
nationes deprimentur et ad fidem ifiam reducantur.
Vnde cum ad hanc facram Petri fedem Diuina faunte
clementia (meritis licet imparibus) euociat fueremus,
cognofcentes vos tanquam veros catholicos reges et
principes: quales femper fuiffe nouimus, et a vobis
preclare gellâ, toti pene orbi notiffima demonstrant,
nedum id exoptare, fed omni conatu, studio, et
diligentia, nullis laboribus, nullis impenis, nullisque par-
cendo periculis, etiam proprium fanguinem effundendo
efficere, ac omnem animum seufrum, omnifque conatus
ad hoc dum dum dedicasfe, quemadmodum recuper-
atò regni Granatæ a tyrannis de Sarracenorum hodie-
rnis temporibus per vos, cum tanta Diuini nominis
gloria faça, teftatur. Digne ducimur non immerito,
et debemus illa vobis etiam fponte, ac fauorabiliter
concedere, per quæ huiffmodi fæctum ac laudabile
ab immortalis deo acceptum propofitum, indies ferenu-
tiori animo ad ipfus dei honorem et Imperij Christi-
iani propagacionem, profequi valeatis. Sane accepi-
imus quod vos qui dudum animum propofueratis allequas

LEXANDER EPISCOPVS, ferus
ferorum Dei, Charísimó in Chyrito
filio Ferdinando Regi, et Charísi-
mó in Chyrito filia Elizabeth Re-
ginæ Cæstelle, Legioni, Aragonum,
Sicilie, et Granatæ, illuftribus, falu-
tem et Apostollicam benedictionem.

LEXANDER byhoppe, the feruante of
the feruantes of God: To owre moft
deare beloued fonne in Chyryl Kyng
Ferdinande, And to owre deare
beloued daughter in Chyrlye Elyzabeth
Queene of Caffyle, Legin, Aroan,
Sicilie, and Granata, mod noble
Princes, Gretynge and Apostolical benediccion.

Amgone other woorkes acceptable to the diuine
maieflie and accordynge to owre hartes defyre, this
certainely is the chiefe, that the Catholyke fayth and
Christiannes religion, fpecially in this owre tyme may
in all places bee exalted, amplified, and enlarged, whereby
the health of foules may be procured, and the Barbarous
nations subdued and brought to the fayth. And there-
fore wheras by the fauoure of gods clemencie (although
not with equall defertes) we are caufed to this holy
feate of Peter, and vnderfandynge you to bee trewe
Catholyke Princes as we haue euer known you, and
as youre noble and worthy factes haue declared in
maner to the hole worlde in that with all your fudie,
diligence, and induftrie, you haue pfared no travaules,
charges, or perels, aduenturynge even the fheydunge
of your owne bludde, with applyinge yowre hole myndes
and endevours here vnto, as your noble expeditions
achuyed in recoueryng the kyngdome of Granata from
the tyrannie of the Sarracen in thefe our dayes, doo
playnely declare your factes with so great glorye of the
diuine name. For the whiche as we thinke you wor-
orthy, fo owght we of owre owne free wyll fauorably
to graunte all thynge whereby you maye dayly with more
feruent myndes to the honoure of god and enlargynge
the Christiannes empire, profecute your deoute and laud-
infuslas et terras firmas remotas et incognitas, ac per alios haec tenuus non repertas, quaerere et inuenire, ut illarum incolas et habitatores ad colendum redemptionem nostrum et fidem catholicam proficium reducere, haec tenuus in expugnatione et recuperatione ipsius regni Granatae plurimum occupati, huiusmodi fanctum et laudabile populatum terram ad optatum finem perducere nequiiuis: Sed tamen fict Domino placuit, regno predicto recuperato, volesse defiderum terram adimplere, dilectum filium Christophorum Colomes virum vtique dignum et plurimum commendatum ac tanto negotio aptum, cum nauigius et hominis ad familia instructis, non fine maxime laboribus, ac periculos, et expensis definsilis ut terras firmas et Infuslas remotas et incognitas, huiusmodi per mare vbi haec tenuus nauigatium non fuerat, diligenter inquieret. Qui tandem (Diuno auxilio facta extrema diligentia in mari Oceano nauigant es) certas infuslas remotissimas et etiam terras firmas quae per alios haec tenuus reperta non fuerant, inuenuerunt. In quibus plurimas gentes pacifice viuentes, et (vt aiding) nudi incedentes, nec carnibus vefcentes, inhabiant: Et vt prefati nuncij vellri pof sunt opinari, gentes ipsae in Infuslas et terris predictis habitantes, credunt nunc dum creatorem in Coelis esse, ac ad fidem catholicam amplexandum et bonus moribus imbuenendum, fatis apti videntur: Specique habetur, quod fi erudiretur, nomen Saluatoris Domini nosfri Iefu Chrifi in terris et infuslis predictis facile induceretur. Ac predictus Christophorus in vna ex principalibus Infuslas predictis, iam vnum turrim fatis munitam, in qua certos Christianos qui fecum iuerant, in cuffodiam et ut alias Infuslas ac terras firmas remotas et incognitas inquiererent poftui, confirui et aedificari fecit. In quibus quidem Infuslas et terris iam repertis, aurum, aromata, et alia quamplurimarum res precioflo diuerfi generis et diuerfae qualitatis reperientur. Vnde omnibus diligenter, et preferem fidei catholicae exaltatione et dilatatione (prout decret Catholicos Reges et Principes) consideratis, more progenitorum vettorum clare memoriae Regum, terras firmas et infuslas predictas, illarumque incolas et habitatores, vobis diuina fauente elementia fubicere et ad fidem Catholicam reducere propofuitis.

Nos itaque huiusmodi veltrem fanctum et laudabile populum plurimum in domino commendantes, ac cupientes vt illud ad debitum finem perducatur, et ipsum nomen saluatoris nosfri in partibus illis inducatur, hortamur vos quamplurimum in domino, et per able purpore moft acceptable to the immortal God. We are credibly informed that whereas of late you were determined to fecke and fynde certeyne Ilandes and firme landes farre remote and vniknown (and not heretofore found by any other) to the intent to bring the inhabitauntes of the fame to honoure owre redeemer and to proficte the catholyke fayth, you haue hethero bryn much occupied in the expugnation and recovery of the kyngedome of Granata, by reaoun whereof yowre could not bryngte yowre fayde laudable purpore to the ende defyred. Neuerthelesse as it hath pleached almyghty god, the forefayde kyngedome beinge recovered, wylling t[o]accomplyse your fayde defyre, you haue, not without great labour, perelles, and charges, appoynted owre welbeloued fonne Christopher Colonus (a man certes wel commended as mothe worthy and apte for so great a matter) well furnyshed with men and thyppes and other necessaries, to fecke (by the fae where he hethero no manne hath fayled) suche firme landes and Ilandes farre remote and hitherto vknnown. Who (by gods helpe) makynge dilegent eareche in the Ocean fae, haue founde certeyne remote Ilandes and firme landes whiche were not heretofore founde by any other. In the which (as is fayde) many nations inhabite lyuinge peaceably and goinge naked, not accustomed to eate fleshe. And as farre as yowre meffengers can coniecture, the nations inhabitynge the forefayde landes and Ilandes, beleue that there is one god creatoure in heauen: and fecme apte to be brought to the catholyke fayth and to be imbued with good maners: by reaoun whereof, we may hope that if they well be instructed, they may eafelee bee induced to receauynge the name of owre fayoure Iefu Chrifi. We are further aduertised that the forenamed Christopher hath nowe builded and erected a fortrasse with good munition in one of the forefayde principall Ilandes in the which he hath placed a garrifon of certeine of the Christian men that wente thyther with him: aswell to the intent to defende the same, as alfo to searche other Ilandes and firme landes farre remote and yet vknnown. We alfo vnderlande, that in these landes and Ilandes lately founde, is great plentie of golde and fpices, with dyuers and many other precious thynge of fundry kyndes and qualities. Therfore al thynge diligently conidered (especially th[e]amplifyinge and enlargyng of the catholyke fayth, as it behoynmeth catholyke Princes folowyng the examples of yowre noble progeniour of famous memorie) wheras yowe are deremyned by the fauour of almyghtie god to fulblue and bryngye to the catholyke fayth the inhabitauntes of the forefayde landes and Ilandes.

Wee greatly commendynge this yowre godly and laudable purpore in owre lorde, and desirous to have the fame brought to a dewe ende, and the name of owre faioure to be knowne in thowe partes, doo exhort yowe in owre Lorde and by the recausynge of yowre holy baptifme wherby yowe are bounde to
facri laudari suceptionem, qua mandatis Apostolici
obligati eftis, et per vtfera mifericordiae Domini nostrí
Iefu Chrifti attente requirimus, vt cum expeditionem
huiusmodi omnino profequi et affumere prona mente
orthodoxe fidei zelo intendatis, populos in huiusmodi
Infusis et terris degenteres, ad Christianam religionem
fucipiendi inducere velitis et debeatis, nec pericula
nec labores villo vnquam tempore vos deterreant, firma
ffe fiduciaque conceptis quod Deus omnipotens con-
tus veltris feliciter prosperet. Et vt tanti negotii
proutiam Apostolice gratie largitate donati, liberius
et audaciae affinatus, motu proprio non ad veltrum vel
alterius pro vos prouer hoc nobis obtulauit petitionis
infantium, fed de nostra mera liberalitate, et ex certa
ficientia, ac de Apostolice potefatis plenitudine, omnes
Infusis et terras firmas inuentas et inueniendas, de-
tectas et detegendas verfus Occidentem et Meridiem,
fabricando et confruendo vnum lineam a polo Arctico,
felicite Sanctemurie, ad poblum Antarcticum, felicite
Meridiem, fuere fterre et infus inuentae et in-
ueniendae sunt verfus Indianum utiam quam-
cunque partem que linea diftet a qualibet Infusarum
que vulgariter nuncupatur de los Azares et Cabo
verde centum leucis verfus Occidentem et Meridiem.

Itaque omnes Infusae et terre fterre reparet et re-
periendae, detectae et detegendae a prefata linea verfis
Occidentem et Meridiam, quae per alium Regem aut
Principem Christianum non fuerint actualiter pofeftae
vitque ad diem nativitatis Domini nostri Iefu Chrifti
proxime praeteritum, a quo incipit annus praefens
Millefimus Quadringentenfimum Nonogeffimus tercius,
quando fuerint per nuncios et capitanos veltris in-
uentae aliquae praedictarum Infusarum, Autoritate omni-
potentis Dei nobis in beato Petro concefa, ac vicariatus
Iefu Chrifti qua fungimus in terris, cum omnibus illatun
dominisj, ciuitatibus, caftris, locis, et villis, iurfibusque
et iurifdiviotionibus ac partinentiis vniuerflis, vobis here-
dibufo et foccefloribus vetris (Caftella et Legionis
regibus) in perpetuum tenore praefentium donamus,
concedimus, et assignamus: Vofque et heredes ac
fucceflores praefatos illarum Dominos, cum pleana, libera,
et omni moda potefate, autoreitate, et iurifdiviotione,
facimus, conftitutimus, et deputamus. Decernentes ni-
hilo minus per huiusmodi donationem, concessionem, et
assignmentem noctum, nullo Christiano Principi qui ac tur-
ualiter praefatas Infusae et terras firmas posse diri vitque
ad praedictum diem nativitatis Domini nostri Iefu Chrifti
ius quantum, fuublatum intelligi po/ae aut auferri debere.

Apostolicae obedience, and euefically require yowe by
the bowels of mercy of owre Lorde Iefu Chrifti, that
when yowe intende for the zeale of the Catholyke
faythe to profecte the fayde expedition to reduce the
people of the forefayde landes and Ilandes to the
Christian religion, yowe shall dare no labours at any
yme, or bee deterred with any perels, conceauynge
firma hope and confidence that the omnipotent godde
yll gyue good fucceffe to yowre godly atteptes.
And that beinge auotyred by the privilege of the
Apostolycall grace, yowe may the more freely and
bouldy take upon yowe the enterpryfe of fo create a
matter, we of owre owne motion, and not eyther at
yowre requel or at the infalt petician of any other
peron, but of owre owne mere liberalitie and certeyne
feience, and by the fulneffe of Apostolycall power, doo
gyue, graunt, and affigne to yowe, yowre heyres and
fucceffours, al the firme landes and Ilandes found or
to be found, difcouered or to be difcouered toward the
Weft and South, drawyn a line from the pole Atirike
to the pole Antartike (that is) from the north to the
Southe: Conteynynge in this donation, what fo euer
firme landes or Ilandes are founde or to be founde
wardare India, or towardare any other parte what fo
euer it bee, beinge diiart from, or without the fore-
fydy lyn drawn a hundred leques toward the
Weft and South from any of the Ilandes which are
commonly caule the De los Azares and Cabo Verde.

All the Ilandes thercfor and firme landes, founde
and to be founde, difcouered and to be difcouered from
the fayde lyn toward the Weft and South, fuch as
have not actually bin heretofore poffefted by any
other Christian kyngge or prynce vntyll the daye of
the natuitty of owre Lorde Iefu Chryffe late paste, from
the which begynmeth this present yeare beinge the
yeare of owre Lorde. M. CCC. lxxxiii. when fo euer
any fuch ifalbe founde by your meffingers and cap-
taines, Wee by the auotyrie of almghtie God grant
unto vs in faynt Peter, and by the office which we bear
on the earth in the fpee of Iefu Chryffe, doo for euer
by the tenoure of thefe preffentes, gyue, graunte, affigne,
unto yowe, yowre heyres, and fucceffours (the kyngges
of Caftylle and Legion) all thefe landes and Ilandes,
with thery dominions, territories, cities, caftles, towres,
placs, and vyllages, with all the ryght, and iurif-
dicitiones therunto pertynge: constitutynge, affignynge,
and deputynge, yowe, yowre heyres, and fucceffours
the lordez thereof, with full and free poure, autoreitie,
and iurifdiviocation. Decreinge neuertheless by this
owre donation, graunt, and assignment, that from no
Christian Prince whiche actually hath poffefted the
forefayde Ilandes and firme landes vnto the daye o
the natuitty of owre lorde before fyde theyryght
obtained to bee ynderflode hereby to be taken away,
or that it owght to be taken away.

Furthermore wee contemnde yowe in the vertue
entia (vt sicat policemini et non dubitamus pro veftra magna devotione et regia magnanimitate vos esse facturos) ad terras firmas et Insulas predicas, viros probos et Deum timentos, doclos, peritos, et expertos ad instar, incolas et habitatores prefatos in fide Catholica et bonis moribus imbuendum, definare debeat, omnem debitam diligentiam in premissis adhibeant.

A quibuscumque perfonis, cuiuscumque dignitatis, etiam imperialis et regalis status, gradus, ordinis vel conditionis, sub excommunicationis late tententiae poena quam eo ipso contra fecerint incurrant, distritius inhibemus ne ad Insulas et terras firmas inuentas et inueniendas, detectas et detegendas vefris Occidentem et Meridiem, fabricando et confruendo lineam a polo Arctico ad polum Antarticum, suas terras firmas et Insulas inuentae et inueniendae sint vefris Indiam aut vefris aliam quamcumque partem que linea difet a qualibet Insularum que vulgariter nuncupatur de los Azores et Cabo verde centum leuis vefris Occidentem et Meridiem vt prefertur, pro merci- bus habendis vel quais alia causa accedere præsumat absque vefra ac hæredum et sucellorum veftrorum predictorum licentiam specialia: Non obstantibus constitutionibus et ordinacionibus Apostoliciis, cæterisque quibuscumque, in illo quo imperia et dominationes et bona cuncta procedunt: Conscientes quod dirigente Domino actus veftrós, fi suismodi fanctum ac laudabile propositum profequamini, breui tempore cum felicitate et gloria totius populi Christiani, vestri labores et conatus exitum felicissimam consequuntur. Verum quia difficile foret præsentis literas ad fingo quaque loca in quibus expediri fuerit deferri, volumus ac motu et scientia similibus decennium, quod illarum transcriptum manu publici notarii inconditum subscriptum, et sibi aliquibus perfone in ecclesiastica dignitate consti- tute, ex curie ecclesiasticae munitis, ea propris fides in iudicio et extra ac alias viabilis adhibeat, quod præsentibus adhiberentur si effent adhibitae vel ofthenæ.

Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrae commendationis, hortationis, requissionis, donationis, concessiofis, asfignationis, constitutionis, deputa- tionis, decreti, mandati, inhibitionis, et voluntatis offringere vel ei auft temerario contrane. Si quis autem hoc attentare prefumpserit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei, ac beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum eius, fe nouerit incurrurum.*

Datum Rome apud fanctum Petrum: Anno incarnationis Dominij, 1493. quarto nonas Maij: Pontificatus nostri anno primo.*
[The Third English book on America,

Which is also

The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.

SECTION II.

Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés.

The Natural History of the West Indies.

First printed in 1526.]
TO THE READER.

Lthough amonge dyuers which haue wrytten of the Ocean and Weste Indies, there is none to be compared to Peter Martyr of Angleria, in declarynge by philosophical discourses the secrete causes of naturall affectes bothe as touchynge the lande, the sea, the sterres, and other strange woorkes of nature, yet forasmuch as of later dayes those countreys haue byn better knownen and searched, and dyuers suche particular and notable thynges founde as are conteyned in the hyftories of later wryters, emonge the number of whom Gonzalus Ferdinandus Ouiedus, (whom lerned Cardanus compareth to the ancient writers) is doubtles the chiefe, I haue therfore thought good to ioyne to the Decades of Peter Martyr certeyne notable thynges which I haue gathered owte of his booke intiteled the Summarie or abbrigement of his generall hyftorie of the West Indies wrytten in the firme lande of the same in the citie of Sancta Maria Antiqua in Dariena (where he dwelte and was gouernoure many yeares) And dedicated to Th[e]mperou[r]s maieftie, as maye appeare by the epytell folowynge.
TO THE MOST HYGH AND MYGHTIE
PRINCE CHARLES THE FYFTE OF THAT NAME:
EMPEROUR OF ROME, KYNGE OF SPAYNE, AND OF THE TWOO SICILIES,
of bothe the fydes of the streyght of Faro, Kynge of Hierusalem
and Hungarie, Duke of Burgonie and Earle of Flaunders,
Lord and inheritoure of the firme lande and Ilandes
of the Wefte Ocean, etc. Gonzalus Ferdinan-
dus Ouiedus his moft humble feruant
wyfeth health and perpetual felicitie.

He thynges whiche principally preferue and mayntayne
the woorkes of nature in the memories of men, are
hyftories and bookees composofed of the fame. Amonge
the whiche certes thofe are esteeemed mofte trewe and
autentyke which haue byn wrytten by wyttie and
expert men well traauyled in the worlde, as faythfull
wyntneses of fuche thynges as they haue partely feene
and byn partely informed by credible perffons. Of
this mynde and opinion was Plinie, who better then
any other autoure hathe wrytten in xxxvii. bookees al
that perteyneth to the naturall historie, conteyned al
in one volume dedicated to Vefpasian Th[e]m-
perour. Wherein, as a prudente historiographer, he
declareth fuche thynges as he had harde: Attri-
butynge the seconde autoritie to fuche as he had
redd in autoures that wrote before hym: And thyrdely ioyned to the fame hyftorie,
fuch thynges as he hym felse had feene as mofte certeyne testimonie. Whose exemple
I folowynge, wyl in this my breefe summarie reduce and reprefent to your maiesties
memorie fuche thynges as I haue feene in yowre Empyre of the Weft Indies afwell
in the Ilandes as in the firme lande of the Ocean fea, where I haue ferued nowe more then
twelue yeares in the place of furuoyer of the golde mynes by the commandemente of
the Catholyke kynge Don Fernando the fyfte of that name and grandfather vnto yowre
maielfie, to whom god gaue great fame and glorie. Senfe whose death alfo I haue lyke-
wies ferued and truft whyle the reft of my lyfe yet remayneth, to ferue yowre maielfie
as shall pleafe yowe to commaunde. As touchynge which things and fuch other lyke,
I haue more largely written in a hyftorie begunne as fone as my age was rype to take
fuche matters in hande. Wherein furthermore I haue made mention of fuche thynges
as haue chaunced in Spayne, from the yere. 1494. vnto this tyme. Addynge als
thereunto fuche thynges worthy memorie as I haue obserued in other realmes and pro-
vinces where I haue traueyled. And haue likewise particularly wrytten the lyues and
woorthy actes of the catholyke Princes of famous memorie Don Ferdinando and lady
Elizabeth his wyfe to theyr laft dayes. After whose fruition of heauenly Paradysye, I
haue noted fuche thynges as haue chaunced in yowre moft fortunate succesyon. Not
omittynge particularly to wryte a large booke of fuch thynges as haue seemed moft
woorthy to bee noted as touchynge yowre maieftyes Indies. But for as muche as that
volume remaineth in the cite of San Domino in the Ilande of Hispaniola where I
dwell and am placed in housholde wyth wyfe, chyldren, and familie, I haue brought no
more with me of that my writyng then I beare in memorie. Determynynge notwith-
standingynge for yowre maiefties recreation to make a breche rehearsall of certeyne notable
thynges wherof I haue more largely entreated in my faide general historie, and fuch as
may feeme mofte woorthy to bee redde of yowre maieftie. Of the which, although a great
parte haue byny wrytten by other who haue also feene the fame, yet perhappes they are not
so exactly and particularly described as of me, forasmuche as in maner all that traueyle
into these Indies haue greater respecte to loker and gaynes then diligently to searche the
woorkes of nature wherunto I haue bny euer naturally inclyned, and haue therfore with
all possible endeavour applied myne eyes and intelligence to fynde the fame. And this
prefente Summari shall not bee contrary or dyuers from my larger historie wherein (as I
haue faide) I haue more amplye declared these thynges: but shal onely more breefely
expresse the effect thereof vntyl fuch tyme as Godde shal restore me to myne owne house,
where I may accomplishe and fynishe my fayd general hytorie. Wherevnto to gyue the
fyrt prynciple, I say that Don Christopher Colonus (as it is well known) beinge the
fyrtle Admyrall of this India, discouered the fame in the dayes of the Catholyke kynge
Don Ferdinando and the lady Elizabath his wyfe, granndfather and grannmother vnto
yowre maieftie: In the yeare 1491. And came to Barzalona in the yeare 1492, with the
fyrt Indians and other shewes and profes of the great ryches and notice of this wynt
Empire. The whiche gyfte and benefyte was fuche, that it is vnto this daye, one of the
greatest that euer any subiect or feruant hath done for his prince or countrytis, as mani-
feste to the hole worlde. And to fay ye treuth, this shal doubtlesse bee fo commodious
and profytable vnto the hole realme of Spayne, that I repute hym no good Caflilian or
Spanyarde that dooth not recognise the same. And (as I haue fayde before) forasmuch as
in my fayde generall historie I haue more largely intreated of these thynges, I
intend at this present only briefely to rehearse certeyne especiall thynges, the whiche
fuerly are very fewe in respecte of the thoufandes that myght bee fayde in this behalfe.
Fyrt therfore I wyl speake fumwhat of the nauigation into these partes. Then of the
generation of the nations whiche are founde in the same, with their rytes, cuftomes, and
ceremonies. Also of beastes, soules, byrdes, woormes, fyffhes, feas, ryuers, sprynges, trees,
plantes, herbes, and dyuers other thynges which are engendered bothe on the lande and
in the water. And forasmuch as I am one of the order and company of them that are
appointed to retorne into these regions to ferue yowre maieftie, yt therefore the thynges
teynedynge in this booke shal not bee diffinte in fuch order as I promised to performe in my
greater worke, I defyre yowre maieftie to haue no respecte herevnto, but rather to
confider the noueltie of fuche ftrauenge thynges as I haue herein declared, whiche is the
chiefe ende that moued me to wryte. Proteyllyng that in this Summari I haue wrytten
the treuth of fuche thynges as coome to my remembrancye: wherof not onely my
selfe can teftifiye, but also dyuers other woorthy and credible men which haue bin in
those regions, and are nowe preffente in yowre maiefties courte. And thus it shal suffiye
to haue faide thus much vnto yowre maieftie in maner of a proheme vnto this prefent
worke which I most humbly defyre yowre maieftie as thankfully t[o]accept, as I haue
wrytten it faithfully.
Of the ordinary navigation from Spayne to the Weste Indies.

The navigation which is commonly made from Spayne to the West India, is from Siusile, where youere maistrie haue youere house of contractation for those partes, with alfo youere officers thertain perteynyng, of whom the capitaines take their passeporte and lycence. The patrones of suche shippes as are appoynted to these voyages, imbarke them felues at San Luca di Barameda, where the ryuer Cuadaledhebo entereth into the Ocean sea. And from hence they followe their course toward the Ilandes of Canarie. Of these feuen Ilandes, they commonly touche two, that is, eyther Grancanaria or Gomer. And here the shippes are furnishyd with freche water, fuel, cheefe, bife, and suche other thinges which may feeme requyfte to be added to suche as they brynge with them owte of Spayne. From Spayne to these Ilandes, is commonly eyght dayes saylinge, or lyttle more or leffe. And when they are arryued there, they have fayled two hundred and fytte leaques, which make a thousande myles, accompling foure myles to a leaque as is their maner to reckon by fea. Departynge from the fayle Ilandes to followe their course, the shippes tary. xxv. dayes, or a lyttle more or leffe, before they fee the fytte lande of the Ilandes that lye before that which they caule La Spagnuola or Hispaniola. And the lande that is commonly fytte feene, is one of these Ilandes which they caule Ogni fancti Marigallante (or Galante) La Defledada (otherwise cauled Defyderata) Matanina, Dominica, Guadalupe, San. Chrifloual, or fumme other of the Ilandes whereof there are a great multitude lyyng aboute these aforefaide. Yet it fumtymes fo chaunceth that the shippes paffe withowt the fhyte of any of the fayle Ilandes, or any other that are within that course vntyll they coome to the Iland of Sancti Johannis or Hispaniola, or Jamaica, or Cuba, which are before the other. It may also chaunceth that they overpaffe all these likeweife, vntyll they faule vppon the coates of the fyrme lande. But this chaunceth when the plyphote is not well practyfed in this nauigation or not perfecte in the trewe cardes. But makyng this viage with, experete maryners (wherof there is nowe great plentie) one of the fayle fyrte Ilandes shaluer bee known. And from the Ilandes of Canarie to one of the fyrte of thefe, the diftance is nyne hundreth leaques by saylinge, or more. And from hence to the ctyte of faynte Dominike which is in the Ilande of Hispaniola, is a hundreth and fytte leaques: So that from Spayne hithereto, is a thousande and three hundreth leaques. Yet forafmuche as fumtymes the nauigation procedeth not fo directly, but that it chaunceth to wander on the one fyde or on the other, wee may well fay that they haue nowe fayled a thousande and fyue hundreth leaques and more. And if the nauigation be fwayne by reafon of fumme hynderaunce, it commonly chaunceth to be fynyflied in. xxxv. or. xl. dayes. And this happeneth for the mofte partes, not accomplynge the extremes: that is, eyther of them that have flowe paffage, or of them that arryue in very fhorte tyme. For wee owghte to confyder that which chaunceth most commonly. The returne from these partes to Spayne, is not fynyflied without tyme, as in the fpacie of. i. [fifty] dayes, or a lyttle more or leffe. Neuerthelesse in this prefent yeare of. 1525. there came foute ships from the Iland of San Dominico to faynt Luca in Spaine, in. xxv. dayes. But (as I haue fayd) we ought not to judge of that whiche chaunceth feldome, but of that which happeneth moft ordinarily. This nauigation is very fafe and much vfed, even vnto the fayde Ilande. And from this to the fyrme lande, the shippes trayuerfe divers waues for the fpacie of flue, fyxe, or feuen dayes faylyngye, or more, according to the partes or coates whither they directe their voyages, forafmuche as the fayde fyrte lande is very great and large, and myny nauigations and voyages are directed to dyuers partes of the fame. Yet to the fyrme lande whiche is nearest to this Iland, and lyeth directly agaynft San Dominico, the paffage is fynyflied in the tyme aforesaye. But it fhalbe muche better to remynte all this to the card of these nauigations and the new Cofmographie, of the whiche no parte was knowne to Ptolomie or any other of the owide wryters.
Of twoo notable thynges as touchyng the West Indies: And of the great rycheffe brought from thense into Spayne.

After my viuierfall description of the historie of the Indies, there commeth to my remembrance two thynges chiefly to be noted as touchyng the emprise of this West Indies perteynyngge to the dominion of yowre maiestye. And these bemyde the other particulars wherof I haue sufficienctly spoked, are to be confydered as thynges of great importance. Whereof, the one is the shorteneffe of the way and with what expedition yowr maiesties fyppes maye passe beyond the mayne fyrmel lande of these Indies into the nowe Southen sea cauled Mare del Sur lyynge beyond the name. And this to the intent to coome to the Ilandes where the spices growe, bemyde the other innumerable rycheffe of the kingedomes and signiories whiche confine with the fynde fest where are so many people and nations of dyuers tonges and maner. The other thinges, is to confyder howe innumerable treasures are entered into Spayne by these Indies, afwell that whiche commeth dayly from thems as also that is continually to bee looked for, bothe of golde and perle and other marchanturies which are first brought into this yowre realme of Spayne before they are feene of other nations or traded into other realmes. Wherby not onely this yowre realme is greatly enriched, but also the benefyte therof redoundeth to the great profyte of other countrie by which are neere thervnto. A teftimoyne of this, are the double dukades whiche yowre maiestye haue caufed to bee coyned, and are dispersed throughowthe the hole world. But after they are once passed out of this yowre realme, they never returne againe bycaufe they are the best curraunt money of the world. And therfore if after they haue lyn in the handes of straungers they chance to be retourned ageyne into Spaine, they coome disguifed in an other habite, and are diminifhed of the goodnesse of their golde, with the flampe of yowre maiestye chaunged: So that if it were not for their suche defacynges in other realmes for the caufe aforesayde, there thulde not bee founde so great quantitie of fyne golde of the coyne of any prynce in the worlde as of yowre maiesties. And the caufe of all this, are yowre Indies.

Of the mynes of golde, and the maner of woorkyng in theym.

His particular of the mynes of golde, is a thing greatly to be noted: And I maye muche better speake hereof then any other man, forasmuche as there are nowe twelue yeares past folke I serued in the place of the furueier of the meltynge shoppes perteynyngge to the golde mynes of the firme lande, and was the governour of the mynes of the Catholyke kyng Don Ferdinand, after whose departure from this lyfe, I serued longe in the same roome in the name of your maiestie: By reaon wherof, I haue had great occasion to knowe howe golde is founde and wrought owte of the mynes: And do knowe ryght well that this lande is exceedyngely ryche: hauyng by my acompate and by the labour of my Indians and slaues, gathered and fyned a great portion of the fame: and may therfore the better affyrme this by testimonye of fyght. For I am well assured that in no part of Castilia del oro, that is, golden Castile (otherwise cauled Beragua) no man could ake me of the mynes of golde, but that I durfte haue bounde my selfe to haue discovered them in the space of ten leagues of the country where it hulde haue lyn demaunded me, and the fame to bee verely ryche. For I was alowe all maner of charges to make searcche for the fame. And although golde be founde in maner euer where in the regiones of golden Castile, yet owght wee not in euerly place to befow the trauell, and charge to get it owte, bycaufe it is of leffe quantitie and goodnese in sum place then in sum. And the myne or veyng owghte to be folowed, ought to bee in a place which may stande to faue muche of the charges of the laboures, and for the admnistration of other necessarie thinges that the charges maye be recompesed with gaynes: For there is no doubt but that golde shalbe founde more or leffe in euerly place. And the golde whiche is founde in golden Castile, is verely good, and of xxii. caractes or better in fynesse. Furthermore, bemyde this great quantitie of golde whiche I haue sayde to be founde in the mynes, there is also from day to day found or otherwise gotten, great treasure of suche wrought golde as hath lyn in the custodie of the fabclued Indians and their kynges, afwell of suche as they haue gunen for their fyne and raunfome, or otherwise as frendes to the Christianns, bemyde that whiche hath lyn veryently taken from the rebelles. But the greatest parte of the wrought golde whiche the Indians haue, is safe and holdeth sumwhat of
copper. Of this they make brallettes and chaines and in the fame they close their ieweles whiche their women are accustomed to weare and esteeme more then all the richesse of the worlde. The maner howe golde is gathered, is this, euthere of fuche as is founde in Zawana, that is to faie in the plains and riuers of the champian countrye being without trees, whether the earth be with graffe or without. Or of fuche as is sunnymes founde on the land without the riuers in places where trees growe, so that to coome by the fame, it thallbe requisite to cutte downe many and great trees. But after whiche fo euer of these two maners it be founde, euthere in the riuers or ruptures or breaches of water, or elles in the earth, I wyll shewe howe it is founde in bothe thse places, and howe it is seperate and poured. Therfore when the myne or veine is discouered, this chaunceth by fercong and proynge in fuche places as by certeyne fynnes and tooken do appeare to skyfull men apte for the generation of golde and to holde golde. And when they haue founde it, they folowe the myne and labour it, whether it be in the ryuer or in the plaine as I haue faide. And if it bee founde on the plaine, fryft they make the place verye cleane where they intende to dygge. Then they dygge eyght or ten foote in length and as muche in breadth: but they goo no deeper then a spanne or two, or more as that feeme best to the maister of the myne, dyggyngy equallly. Then they waie all the earthe whiche they haue taken owt of the faie place. And if herein they fynde any golde, they folowe it. And if not, they dygge a spanne deeper, and waie the earth as they dyd before. And if then alfo, they fynde nothyng, they continue in dyggyng and waifying the earth as before untill they come to the hard rocke or flone. And if in syne they fynd no golde there, they folowe no further to fecke golde in that place, but go to an other parte. And it is to be vnderflode, that when they haue founde the myne, they folowe it in digginge in the fame measure in leuell and deaphe untill they haue made an ende of all the myne which that place conteyneth, if it appere to be riche. This myne ought to conffyt of certen feeete or pafes in length or breadth accordyngly to certeyne orders determined. And within that compasse of earth, it is not lawfull for any other to dygge for golde. And where as endeth the myne of hym that fryft golde, immediatly it is lawfull for any other man that wyll, with a flaffe to assyne hym felte a place by the fyde of the fame, inclofynge it with flakes or pales as his owne. These mynes of Zawana (that is such as are found in the playne) ought euer to bee foughte nere to fum ryuer or brooke or spyringe of water, or dyke, or standyng poole, to the ende that the golde maye be waifhed, for the whiche purpoze they vfe the laboure of certeyne Indians as they doo other in dygginge of the myne. And when they haue dygged owt the myne, they fyf certeyne traiys with that earth, whiche other Indians haue the charge immediatly to receaue at their handes, and to carye thofe traiys of earth to the water where it maye bee waifhed. Yet do not they that brynge it, waife it, but delyuer it to other, puttyngynge it owte of their owne traiys into theirs which they haue ready in their handes to receaue it. Thes waifhers for the mofte parte, are the Indian women, bycaufe this worke is of leffe paine and trauayle then any other. These women when they waife, are accustomed to fytte by the waters fyde, with their legges in the water euyn vppole to the kneese or leffe as the place ferueth their purpoze. And thus holdynge the traiys with earth in their handes by the handles therof, and puttyngynge the fame into the water, they moue them rownde aboute after the maner of fyttyngynge, with a certeyne apatynelle in fuche forte that there entret no more water into the traiys then ferueth there turne: And with the felfe fame apte mouyngynge of their traiys in the water, they euer auoyd the foule water with the earth owte of the one fyde of the vessell, and receaue in cleane water on the other fide therof. So that by this meanes by little and lyttle, the water waifheth the earth as the lyghter subllaunce owte of the traiys, and the golde as the heauier matter refelth in the bottome of the fame, beyng rounde and holowe in the myddefl lyke vnto a barbars bafen. And when all the earth is auoyd, and the golde gathereth together in the bottome of the traiy, they putte it aparte, and returne to take more earth, whiche they waife continually as before. And thus they that laboure in this worke, do gather dayly fuche portion of golde as that pleafe god to graunt to the patrones of these Indians and fuche other as trauaile in the fame. Furthermore, it is to bee noted that for every two Indians that waife, it is requisite that two other ferue them to brynge earthes from the myne, and other twoo to breake the fame fnaule and fylle their traiys therwith. Alfo beyde thefe labourers, it is necessarie that there bee other people in the place where they worooke and refete in the nyghte. These are fuche as make their broade, and prouydye for vyttayles and other necessaries. So that to conclude, there are in all, fyue personnes ordinarily affigned to euer traiue of waifhers.

There is an other maner of woorkyng the mynes in riuers or brookes of runnyngwaters. And this is, that in auoydyng the water of his course, after that the beddes of the riuers are drye and vterlye emptied, they fynde golde emonge the breaches, chifes, and ryffes of flones, and among all that is in the bottome of the chanell, and where naturally the riuer runneth of greatte force. So that it chaunceth sum tymne, that when the bedde of the ryuer is good and ryche, they fynde in it great quantitie of golde. And therfore yeowr maiestie ought to vnderflande for a generall rule, as it appereth in facete, that all golde is engendered in the toppes and hyghete places of the montaines: And in continuance of time is by lyttle and lyttle brought downe to the vales and plaines by fhowres of rayne, and the faules of fpyrynes, riuers, and brookes hauynge their originall in the mountaynes and defcendyng from the fame, notwithstandinge it bee ofteynmes founde in the plaines farre
from the mountaynes. But when it chaunceth to be founde in great quantitie, it is for the moiste parte amonge the mountaynes and in the riuers, or their branches, more then in any other parte of the plaine. And in these two maners is it commonly founde moiste abundantly. And for the better profite that golde is engendered on hyghe, and is brought downe into the lowe places, I haue one great taken therof whiche caueth me to beleue it for certeine. And this is to confyder that coles neuer putrifie nor corrupt vnder the ground, if they be made of stronge woodde. Whereby it chaunceth that digging the earth by the fouldes or indented places of the mountaynes, or on the fydes, and breakyng a myne in the earthe where it had not byn broken before, and hauyng nowe dydgy one or two or three poles in meafure, the myners founde certeyne coles of wood vnder the fame leuel where they founded. And this I faye in the earthe whiche was taken for a vyrgine: that is to faye, such as had not before byn opened for any myne. The which coles could not naturally bee engendred there, or enter in by any meanes. But when the superficial part of the earth was equal with the leuel where the coles were founde, it is lyke that the coles were left there by sum occasion of fyre, and that they fayned there in tymc, and that afterwaerde in longe continuance of tymc, they were by lyttele and lyttele cowerd with the earth which the often flowers of rayne washed from the mountaynes, so that by the courfe of yeares the earth overgrew the coles vnto the fayde leuell and meafure whiche had before tymc byn the superficial part of the earthe where the coles and golde were founde togethery: whereby it may appare that the golde was no more engendered there then were the coles, but brought thyther from the mountaynes by the faules of waters as we haue fayde: forasfume as the mountaynes are the matrices and bowels of all yche metals. Further and byfeyde this, I fay that in how much the gold is gone farther from the natural place of his generation to the place where it is founde, it is so much the more puryfied and fyned and of a better carracte. And the nearer that it is founde to his proper myne or vaine where it is engendered, it is so much the bafer, fouler, and more crude, and of a bafer alay and carracte, and dothe waft so much the more in meltynge, and remaynyth more bricke. Sumetyrne there are founde graynes of golde of great quantitie and of great weght aboue the earth and funnymymes alfo vnder the earthe. And the greatest of all other that was founde to this daye in the Indies, was that which was lyfite in the fea of the Ilande Boata, whiche weyted three thousand and two hundred Caltellans of the Indes, which are in value foure thoufand a hundred, thirtie and eyght dacades of golde, which waie one Arrowa and feuen pounde, or. xxxii. pounde. after. xii. ounces to the pounde, whiche make threecore and foure markes of golde. And I faye in the yeare. 1515. in the handes of Mychel Paffamonte treasurer to yowre maiftie, two graines of the whiche one wayde feuen poundes, which are. xiii. markes, and are in value aboue threecore and fyue dacades of golde every marke. The other was of. x. markes, which are fyue pounds of lyke value, and of very good golde of. xxii. carractes and better. There are also founde many other greate graynes, although not equall vnto thefe in byggenes. And forasfume as I haue spoken of golde, I haue thought goo that to declare sumewhat howe the Indians can very excellently gyte fuche vfevilles of copper and bafe golde as they make. For they can gyte them fo fyre and floythinke a colour, that all the maife whiche they gyte, appeareth as though it were golde of. xxii. carractes and better. This colour they gyte with a certeyne herbe as though they were wrought by the arte of any goldeymyth of Spayne or Italie, and wold of them bee efleeme as a thynge of greate ryches, and a fereate maner of glydylne. And for as muche as I haue spoken sufficiently of the myne of golde, I wyll nowe speake fumwhat of copper bycaufe I haue made mention thereof. This mettal is founde in many of the Ilandes of the Indies and alfo in the firme lande: And is founde dayely in great quantitie holdynge fumwhat of golde. But for the defyre that owere men haue to golde, they nothynge efeeme the copper, although there myght great commoditie and profitte be had therby, and alfo by other metals whiche they nothynge regardere excepte fyluer whiche is founde abundantly in that parte of the firme lande which is caulet newe Spayne. But of this it shall suffice to haue fayde thus muche, bycaufe I haue more particularly entreated of these thynges in my generall hytlorie of India.

Of the maner of fyshyng for perles.

He Indians exercise this kynde of fyshyng for the moiste parte in the coales of the North in Cubagua and Cumana. And manye of theym which dwell in the houses of certeyne particular lorde in the Ilandes of San Dominio and Sandil Iohannis, reftor to the Ilande of Cubagua for this purpoce. Theyr curtume is to go fyre, fyxe, or feuen, or more in one of theyr Canoas or barks erly in the mornyng to fume place in the fea there about where it appeareth vnto them that there shulde bee great plentie of those shell fythes (which fume caule mufcles and fume oylers) wherin perles are engendred. And there they plonge
The hystorie of the vveste Indies.

them felues vnder the water, even vnto the bottome, sauynge one that remaynethe in the Canoa or boate which he keepeth flyll in one place as neare as he can, lookeynge for theyr returme owte of the water. And when one of them hath byn a good whyle vnder the water, he ryfeth vp and commeth flymmyngge to the boate, enterynge into the fayne, and leauynge there all the oytters which he hath taken and brought with hym. For in these, are the perles founde. And when he hathe there refled hym felse a whyle, and eaten parte of the oytters, he returneth ageyne to the water, where he remaynethe as longe as he can endure, and then ryfeth ageyne, and flymmyngge to the boate with his pry, where he refleteth hym as before, and thus continueth coure by coure, as dzo all the other in lyke maner, being all molte experte flymmyngge and dyuers. And when the nyght draweth neare, they returne to the Ilande to theyr houfes, and presente all the oytters to the master or fleuare of the houfe of theyr lorde which hath the charge of the fyadge Indians. And when he hath gyuen them fymwhat to eate, he layeth vp the oytters in fawe cufvodie vntyll he haue a great quantitie thereof. Then hee caufeth the fame fyther men to open them. And they fynde in every of theym pearles other great or smaal, two or three or foure, and fnumties fiaue and fyxe, and many fmaule graines accordyngly to the lyberallitie of nature. They faye the pearles bothe fmaule and great whiche they haue founde: And eyther eate the oytters if they wyll, or cafte them away, haunynge fo great quantitie thereof that they in maner abhorre them. These oytters are of hard fhee, and not fo pleuante in catyng as are owres of Spayne. This Ilande of Cubagua where this maner of fyflying is exercied, is in the Northe coaste, and is no bygger then the Ilande of Zelande. Ofentymes the fiau encreafe greatly, and muche more then the fytheres for pearles woid, bycaufe where as the place is very depe, a man can not naturally refat at the bottome by reaфон of the abundance of aery fubflance which is in hym, as I haue ofentymes proued. For althoughte he may by vyolence and force defendee to the bottome, yet are his fete lyfetd vp ageyne fo that he can continuue no tyme there. And therto where the fiau is very depe, thefe Indian fythers vfe to tye two great floonnes aboute them with a corde, on every fyde one, by the weght wherof they defend to the bottome and remayne there vntyll theym lyfeth to ryfe ageine: At which tyrne they vnlofe the fiones, and ryfe yppe at their pleasure. But this theue aptenesse and agilitie in fwnimming, is not the thynge that caufeth men molte to marauile: But rather to confider how many of them can flande in the bottome of the water for the fpace of one hole houre, and fumme more or leffe, accordyngly as one is more apte hereunto then an other. An other thynge there is whiche feemeth to me very frangue. And this is, that where as I haue ofentymes demandede of fumme of thefe lorde of the Indians, if the place where they acustomerd to fythe for pearles bynyng but lyttle and narowwe, wyll not in shorte tymee bee vttterly without oytters if they confume them fo fafte, they al anwered me, that althoughte they bee confumed in one parte, yet if they go a fyfflying in an other parte or an other coaste of the Ilande, or at an other contrary wynd, and continuc fyflying ther alfo vntyll the oytters be lykewyse confumed, and then returne ageyne to the fyrrte place, or any other place where they fyfled before and emptied the fame in lyke maner, they find them ageine as full of oytters as though they had neuer bin fyfthed. Wherby we may judge that these oytters eyther remoue from one place to an other as do other fyffhys, or elles that they are engendered and encreafe in certeyne ordinarie places. This Iland of Cumana and Cubagua where they fyfhe for these perles, is in the twelfe degree of the part of the fad coaste which inclineth toward the North. Lykewife pearles are founde and gathered in the South fcau caufed Mare del Sur. And the pearles of this fcau are verly bygge. Yet not fo bigge as they of the Ilande of pearles caufed de las perlas, or Margaritas, which the Indians caufed Terarequi, lying in the goulfe of faincte Michael, where greiter pearles are founde and of greater price then in any other coaste of the Northre fcau, in Cumana, or any other parte. I fpake this as a trewe testimonie of fyght, haunyng byn longe in that South fcau, and makynge curious inquifition to bee certenly informed of al that perteyneth to the fyffhynge of pearles. From this Ilande of Terarequi, there was brought a pearle of the faffyon of a pearre, wayinge, xxxi. carattes, whiche Petrus Arias had amonge a thoufand and foo many pounds weight of other pearles whiche hee had when capitayne Gafpar Morales (before Petrus Arias) passed to the faide Ilande in the yeare 1515. whiche pearl was of great priſe. From the faide Ilande alfo, came a great and verly rounde pearle, whiche I brought owte of the fcau. This was as bygge as a fmaule pellet of a bone bore, and of the weight of xxvi. carattes. I boughte it in the citie of Panama in the fcau of Sur: And paide for it fyxe hundred and fyffle tymes the weight thereof of good gold, and had it three yeares in my cuftodie: and after my returne into Spaine, fould it to th[e]erle of Nanfy, Marquesse of Zenet, great chamberlyne to yowre maiﬂtie, who gaued it to the Marquessa his wyfe, the ladie Mencia de Mendossa. I thyncke verelye that this pearl was the greatleft, fayreft, and roundeft that hath byn feene in thofe partes. For yowre maiﬂtie owght to vnderlante that in the coaste of the fcau of Sur, there are founde a hundred grete pearles rounde after the faffyon of a pearre, to one that is perfectly rounde and greate. This Ilande of Terarequi, which the Chrlitian caufe the Ilande of pearles, and other caule it the Ilande of fiores, is founde in the eyght degree on the fouth fide of the firme lande in the prouynce of golden Cafylle or Beragua. And thofe are the coastes of the firme lande where pearles are founde euyn vnto this day. I vnderlante alfo that there are perles founde in the prouynce and Ilandes of Cartagenia. And fonce yowr maiﬂtie appoynted me a gouernour and
Of the familiaritie which certeyne of the Indians haue with the deuyll, and howe they receaue answere of hym of thynges to coome.

Hen the Indians begynne their battayle, or go to any combat or attempte any other greate matter, they haue certeyne electe menne whom they reverendely eftelme and caule them Teyquinas, whiche in theyr tonge is as muche to faye as maisters. Notwithstandinge that they caue every man that is cunnynge in any science, by the fame name, as fyshers, foulers, hunters, or makers of nettes. Thosc Teyquinas thercorfe, they caue the maisters of theyr aunweres bycause they speake with Thyra, that is the deuyll, and bryngye them aunwvere what he fyayte, eyther as touchynge fuche thynges as they haue to doo or shall chauence to them the day folowynge, or many dayes to coome. For the deuyll beinge fo auncient an Afronomer, knowethe the tymes of thynges and feeth howe they are naturally directed and inclined. And makethe theym beleue that they come fo to pase by his ordynaunce, as though he were the lorde and mouser of all that is and shalbe: And that he gyueth the day lyght and rayne: canfeth tempfe and ruleth the flatons of tymes, gyuynge lyfe or takynge awaye lyfe at his pleafure. By reafon wherof, the Indians being deceaued of hym, and feing allo fuch effectes to come certeynely to pase as he hath tolde them before, beleue hym in all other thynges and honoure hym in many places with facrifices of the bludde and lyses of men and odoriferous spices. And when god difpofeth the contrary to that whiche the defell hath fpoken in oracle wheryb he is proved a lyer, he caufeth the Teyquinas to perfwade the people that he hath chaunged his mynde and fentence for fumme of their fyngnes, or defuifeth fumme fuche lyfe as lyketh hym befte, byenge a skylful mallter in fuche fubtyle and craftie deuifes to deceuynge the fympyle and ignorant people whiche hath fmaule defence againft fo mighty and craftie an aufferarfe. And as they caue the defell Thyra, fo doo they in many places caule the Chriflians by the fame name, thynkyng that they greatly honoure them therby, as in deede it is a name very feete and aagreeable to many of them, hauynge layde aparte all honefte and vertue, lyuynge more lyke dragons then men amonge theys fympyle people.

Before the inhabitauntes of the Ilande of Hispaniola had receaued the Chriflian faithe there was amonge them a fecte of men whiche lued folitaryly in the defertes and wooddes and ledde their lyfe in fylence and abffinence more fraightly then euer dyd the phylophers of Pythagoras fecte, abfeinynge in lyke maner from the catynge of al thynges that lyue by defell contented onely with fuche fruits, herbes, and rootes as the defertes and wooddes mynifierd unto them to eate. The prouffours of this fecte were cauled Places. They gau theym felues to the knowleage of natural thynges, and vfed certeine fcreate magical operations and superflitious whereby they had familiaritie with fpirites whiche they allured into theyr owne bodyes at fuche tymes as they wolde take vppon them to tell of thynges to coome, whiche they dyd in maner as foloweth. When any of the kynges had ocayfon to caue any of them owte of the defertes for this purpofe, their custome was to fende them a portion of their feyne breade of Cazabbi or Maisium, and with humble requeste and fute to defyere them to tel them of fuche thynges as they would emaunde. After the requet granted and the place and daye appoynted, the Places coometh with two of his dyiples waytyng on hym, wherenof the one bryngeth with hym a veffell of a fcreate water, and the other a lyttle fylyuer bell. When he coometh to the place, he fytt eth downe on a rounde feste made for hym of purpofe. Where hauynge his dyiples the one fandleynge on the one hande and the other on the other euin in the preffence of the kyng and certeine of his nobles (for the common people are not admytted to thos miferies) and turnynge his face toward the deferte, he begynneth his inchauntement and cauleth the fpirite with loude voyce by certeine names which no man vnder fandeth but he and his dyiples. After he hath doon thus a while, if the fpirite yet deferre his coommyng, he dranketh of the fayde water, and therwith washe thote and foures and inuerethe and turneh his inchauntement, and letteth hym felle bludde with a thorne, marucelously tumoylyng hym felle as we reade of the furious Sybilles not ceafynge vntyl the fpirite bee coome: who at his coommyng entereth into hym and ouerthroweth hym as it were a grehounde fhyldle ouerturne a fquerell. Then for a space, he feemeth to lyse as though he were in great payne or in a rapte, wonderfully tormentynge hym felle, duryngynge whiche agonie, the other dyiple thaketh the fylyuer bell
continually. Thus when the agonie is paste and he lyeth quietly (yet withowte any fence or feelynge) the kyngge or summe other in his fleade, demaundeth of hym what he defyeth to knowe, and the spirite anfwereth by the mouth of the rapte *Piaces* with a directe and perfecte anfwere to all poynete. In so muche that on a tyme certeyne Spanyardes bynge prentete at thefe mysteries with one of the kinges, and in the Spanyfhe tounge demaundynge the *Piaces* of their thyppes whiche they looked for owte of Spayne, the spirite anfwered in the Indian toonge, and toulde them what daye and houre the thyppes departed from Spayne, how many they were, and what they brought without faylynge in any poynete. If he be alfo demaunded of the eclypse of the foonne or moone (whiche they greatly feare and abhorre) he geteath a perfecte anfwere, and the lyke of temperles, famen, plentie, warre or peace, and suche other thinges. When all the demaundes are fyndishyd, his diciples caule hym aloude, ryngynge the fyluer bell at his eare and bloyngynge a certeyne pouder into his northeurthly whereby he is rayfeth as it were from a deade fleape beinge yet fumewhat heavy headed and faynt a good whyle after. Thus beinge ayeayne rewarded of the kyngge with more breade, he departhe ayeayne to the defertes with his diciples. But fenne the Chrifian fayth hath byn diliparted throwge wyte the Ilnde, thefe defylifyfhe practifes haue ceasd, and they of the members of the deyll, are made the members of Chryftle by baptifme forsake thynge the deuyll and his workes, with the vaine curiositie of defyre of knowleage of thynge to coome, wherof for the moft part it is better to be ignorant then with vexation to knowe that which can not be auoyded.

Furthermore, in many places of the firme lande, when any of the kynges dye, all his houholde feruantes, afwell women as men which haue continually ferued hym, kyl them feules, beleauynge as they are taught by the deyyl *Thyra*, that they which kyl them feules when the kyngge dyethe, go with hym to heauen and ferue hym in the fame place and office as they dyd before on the earth whyle he lyued. And that all that refufe fo to doo, when after they dye by theynall naturall death or otherwyse, theyr foules to dye with theyr bodys and to bee dilafled into ayer and become nothynge as do the foules of hoggges, byrdes, or fyffhes or other brute beastes. And that only the other may enjoy the priuileage of immortalitie for euer to ferue the kyngge in heauen. And of this falfe opinion commeth it that they fowe come or fet rootes for the kyngges breade, and gather the fame, are accustomed to kyl them feules that they may enjoy this priuileage in heauen. And for the fame purpofe, caufe a portion of the graine of *Maiosimum* and a bundell of *Iucca* (wherof theyr breade is made) to bee buryed with them in theyr graues that the fame maye ferue them in heauen if perhappes there shulde lacke feedes to fowe. And theryfore they take this with them to beginn with al, vntyl *Thyra* (who maketh them al thefe fayre promifhes) prouyde them of greater quantitie. This haue I my felfe fene in the topp of the mountaines of *Guaturo*, where hauynge in prysone the kyngge of that prouince (who rebelled from the[e] obedience of yowre maiestie) and demaundynge of hym to whom perteyned thofe sepultures or graues whiche I fawe in his houfe, he anfwered that they were of certeyne Indians whiche fowe them feules at the death of his father. And bycaufe they are ofteynymes accustomed to burye great quantities of wroght golde with them, I caufed two graues to bee opened, wherein was nothynge founde but a vefell full of the grayne of *Maiosimum*, and a bundell of *Iucca* as I haue fayde. And demandynge the caufe hereof of the kinge and the other Indians, they anfwered that they that were buryed there, were the labourers of the grounde, and men skylful in fowynge of feedes and makynge of breade, and feruantes to the kynges father. And to th[e]ende that theyr foules shoulde not dye with theyr bodys, they fowe them feules at the death of the kyngge theyr master to lyue with hym in heauen. And to th[e]intent that they myght ferue him there in the fame office they referued that *Maiosimum* and *Iucca* to fowe it in heauen. Whereunto I anfwered them in this maner. Behold howe your *Thyra* deceaueth yowe? And howe all that he teacheth yow is falce? Yowe fsee how in fo long a tympe fenate they are deade, they have not yet taken awaye this *Maiosimum* and *Iucca* which is nowe putrifd and worothe nothynge, and not lyke to bee fowne in heauen. To this the kyngge replied, fayinge. In that they have not yet taken it away nor fowen it in heauen, the caufe is that they chaunced to fynde enowgh there, by reafon wherof they had no neade of this. To this errone manye thynge were fayde which feemed of lyttle force to remoue hym from his falfe opinion, and especially any such as at that age are occupied of the deyll, whom they paynt of the felle fame forme and colour as he appereth vnto them in dyuers shapes and formes. They make alfo Images of golde, copper, and woodde, to the fame famillitudes in terrible shapes and fo variable as the paynters are accustomed to paynt them at the feete of faynte Mychaell th[e]archangel or in anye other place where they paynt them of moft horrible por[r]iture. Lykewise when the deyll greatly intendeth to feare them, he threnethen to fende them great tempelges which they caule *Furacanas* or *Hauracanas*, and are fo vehement that they ouerthrowe many houfes and greete trees. And I haue feene in montaynes full of many and greete trees, that for the space of three quarters of a league the montayne hathe byn subuerd and the trees ouerthrown and plucked owte of the earthe with the roots: a thynge doubttfell fo fearethall and terrible to behold, that it may verely appere to be doen by the hand of the deuell. And in this cafe the Chrifian men ought to confider with good reafon, that in al places where the holy facrament is referred, the fayd tempelges are no more fo owtrages, or so perelous as they were wonte to bee.
Of the temperature of the regions under or near to the burnt line called Torrida zona or the Equinoctiall: and of the dyuers feasons of the yeare.

He landes and regions that are neare about the climse of the Equinoctiall lynne, are naturally hotte, althoughe they bee otherwyse temperate by the diuine providence. And therfore suche flethe or fythe as is taken and Kyld in these regions, can not bee preferued from putrefaction except it be rotted, fodder, or perhouse, the same daye that it is kyld. And wheres I have sayde that such regions are naturally hot, and yet temperate by the prouidence of god, it is so in deede. And therfore not without cause the auncient authors were of opinion that the burnt lynne or Torrida zona where paseth the lynne of the Equinoctiall, fluidel be vnhabitable by reason the foonne hath greater dominion in that place then in any other of the sphere, remaynynge continually betwene the two tropykes of Cancer and Capricorne. For when in these regions the earth is opened or dydged from the superfical partes therof to the depth of a mans heght, it is founde temperate. And within this space, the trees and plantes fallten and spreade their rootes, and no deiper. Extendynge the same as farre in breadth in the ground as do their branches in the ayer: And enter no deiper into the grounde then I haue sayde, bycause that beneath the depth of the saide space of a mans heght, the earth is verye hotte, the vpper parte beinge temperate and verye moyste awwell by reason of the abundance of water whiche faulteth from heauen vpon that earth at certeyne ordinarie feasons of the yeare, as also for the multitude of great ryuers, brokes, fpynynges and maryfylles, wherby the myghtie and suprem signe which made these landes, hath molle proudly prouyded for the perforation of the same.

R. E. As touchinge this poynct whiche was vnkowne to the owlde wytryers, and wythout consideration wherof reason can not perfectly conceaue howe temperate regions fluidel be vnder the Equinoctiall lynne, I haue thought good for the better manifestyng of this secrete worke of nature, to note owte of Cardanus his booke de Elementis, howe all waters haue theyr course toward the South as to the lowest part of the earth. He wrytheth therefore as foloweth. The water was made of leffe quantitie then the earth, and only in leane part in the superficall parte therof, that place might bee lytte for the habitation of beastes, and that water by his coldnefe myght temperate and not destroy the lyfe of beastes. And bycause this generation of lynyng creatures, was only neceaffory on the superfical partes of the earth in comparision to the hole, therfore was the water made to occupie onely the superfical partes, in the which, metals, plantes, beastes, and fylles fluidel bee nurthyng. And bycause there was great perell leaff it fluidel be to muche consumed by the ayer and heat of the foonne, continuall mounying was joyned to it, whereby it gathereth coldnes and is preferred from fodeyne resolucyon. For suche waters as do not move, doo foonet putrifie, and are safely rehused into ayer. By reason wherof nature prouyded for the generation of water in coulde places, as vnder the poles and mountaynes. And whereas the earth vnder the Equinoctiall fluidel otherwyse for lacke of moyfter haue bin to much burnet and scorched, nature alfo prouyded that that parte of the earth fluidel bee lytte, by reason whereof all waters haue theyr course toward the South to mitigate with moyfter the extremity of heate which otherwyse fluidel haue byn intollerable in that climse. And by this reason, the famous ryuer of Nilus in Egypte, albeit it haue his originall and dryng, owt of the mountaynes of the mone caule Montes Lunae nere vnto the cyrcele of Capricorne, yet runnyng with all his branches vnder and beyonde the Equinoctiall cyrcele, it diffarth through owt the burnt line of Torrida zona, and by the same voydent course fluidel into owre fea nere vnto the citee of Alexandria. It was necessarie therfore that the greatest parte of the coulde and moyfter element fluidel haue recreuce thyther and confyft there, whereas was the greatest neceaffity of temper the heate of the foonne by moyntyng and coolinge the earthe and the ayer, as vnder the Equinoctiall. And herewith alfo hath moost prudent nature prouyded for the secunt and preferuynge of the places lyngge betwene both the extremeties of heate and colde, as between the pole and the Equinoctiall. For the waters flowyng euer one wayes and kepyng one course, no regions can be drowned by fluides: which thynge they well obserue that delyuer fieldes from inundations or ouerflowynges, and that take in hande to drye vp maryfylles. If theryfe waters had not theyr course and fall towards places lowe or declynynge, the hole earth fluidel bee ouer-flownane as a maryfylle. And that the moste declynynge parte fluidel bee toward the South, and sumwhat higber about the poles, the caufe is awwell the confunynge heste of the foonne in the Southe partes, as the preferuynge course of the hygh mountaynes nere to the poles. For we haue els where prooued that heate consumeth and wasteth as coulde gathereth and preferueth. And for this caufe that parte of the earthe that is neareft the poles, is, was, and ever fluidel highset, and Likewise lowset in the middeft furthest from the poles. And therefor it was not commodious that the foonne fluidel have his course on every fyde, neither to the poles. For if it weare caried alke on every partes through out the worldes, it is necessarie that the earth bee equall: and by that reason fluidel it euer bee altogether dryed, or elles all ouerfloweld with water. But where as this could not suffyce to the free course of ryeers for the often intercoure of higher places lyngge in the wyse, whereby ouerflowynges and flapes of waters and their corruption myght enfue, mooste proudyent nature hath gynen this privallege to water that it maye so muche ascended as it hath diffused; that by this meanes paffyng ouer mountaynes and hygles, it maye at the length bee caried into the fea. etc. Hytherto Cardanus, lette vs nowe returne to the hystorie.

There are also many roughe and hyghe mountaynes with temperate ayer and pleasaunt, cleare and moderate nightes. Of the whiche particulartie the auncient writers hauyng no certeyne knowlege, affyrmed
the faid burnte lyne or Torrida zona, or Equinoctial to be naturally vnhabitable. As touching which thing I am able to witnesse the contrary by testimonie of fyght and feeling as by most certeine fenxes, haungy liued many yeares in thefe regions, by reafon wherof better credit ought to be giuen to me then to fuche as have grounded their opinion onely upon conjectures. And to speake further of the fytyng of thefe regons, yowe shal vnderfande that the coafe of the North fea, beynge in the goule of Vraba and in the porte of Darina, where the shyppes arryue whiche come owte of Spayne, is in the fyfte degree and a halfe, and in the feuenthe, and from fyxe and a halfe vynto eyght, excepte a fmaule pointe whiche entereth into the fea towarde the North. That pointe which of this land and new parte of the worlde lieth motte towards the East, is the cape of fainte Augustine which is in the eighde degree. So that the faid goule of Vraba is distant from the Equinoctiall lyne, from a hundreth and twentie to a hundreth and thirtie leaques and three quarters of a leaque after theieiacompte of xvii. leaques and a halfe for euery degree from pole to pole. And thus for a lyttle more or leffe, goeth all the coale. By reafon wherof, in the cite of Santa Maria Antiqua in Darina, and in all that course of the forfayde goule of Vraba, at all tymes of the yeare the days and nyghtes are in maner of equall length. And if there bee any dyfference betwene them by reafon of this fmaule distance from the Equinoctial, it is so lyttle, that in. xxiiii. houres makyng a naturall daye, it canne not bee perceaued but by the judgement of speculatwe men and fuche as vnderfande the sphere. From henfe the North flarre is feene very lowe And when the flarres which are cauled the wandens of the north flarre, are vnder the charlotte, it can not bee feene, bycaufe it is vnder the horizontal. And whereas I have fayde before that it rayneth in these regons at cereteyne ordinarie tymes, it is so in deede. For it is wynter and fummer there at contrary tymes to that whiche is in Spayne, where the greatte fcolle of froste and rayne is in December and January: And the greatte heate of fommer aboute faynt Iohannes daye at mydfommer or in the moneth of July. But in golden Caftile or Baragua, it is contrary. For the fommer and tyne of greatest droughts and without rayne, is at Chryfmas and a moneth before and a moneth after. And the tyne when it rayneth moft, is about middomer and a moneth before and a moneth after. And this fefon whiche they caule wynter, is not for that it is any coudler then, then at any other tyne of the yeare, or hotter at Chriftmas then at other feasons, the tyne in these regons being euere after one maner, but for that that in this tyne which they caule wynter, the fomme is lyd from thryse fghtes by reafon of cloudes and rayne more then at other tymes. Yet forasmuch as for the molte parte of the yeare they lyue in a cleare, open, and temperate ayer, they fummate fhrinke and feele a lyttle coude duryng the tyne of the faid moft and cloudy ayer, although he be nee coude in deedee, or at the leffe this coude as hath any fenible sharpenes.

Of dyes particular thynges, as wormes, ferpentes, beastes, foules, trees. etc.

Any other thynges myght be fayde, and much dyfferyng from these wherof I have fpoken. But to lette paffe the multitude of thynges which are as variable as the power of nature is infinite, and to speake of suche thynges as coome chiefly to my rememberaunce as moste worsorthy to be noted, I wyll fyrite speake of cereteyne lyttle and troublous beastes whiche maye feene to bee engendered of nature to molef and xepe meene, to chwe them and gyue them to vnderflande howe fmaule and yyle a thynge may offende and diquyte them. to the ende that they maye remember the pryncipall ende for the whiche they were created, that is, to knowe theyr maker and procurer of their saluation by the waye whiche is open to all Christian men and all other whiche wil open the eyes of their vnderflandyng. And although the thynges wherof we entendowe nowe to speake maye feene yyle and lyttle to bee efteemed, yet are they worsorthy to bee noted and confidered to vnderfland the difference and variable workes of nature. So it is therefore, that whereas in many partes of the firme lande by the which afwell the Chritians as Indians doo trauel, there are fuch maryffles and waters in the way that they are fayne to go without breeches amongst the herbs and weedes, by reafon wherof, cereteyne fmaule beastes or wormes (which they caule Garapatae) muche lyke vnto tykes, cleaue fall to their legges. These wormes are as little as the ponder of beaten falt: And cleaue fo falt that they can by no meanes be taken away except the place bee noynted with oyle. And after that the legses bee noynted awyle with oyle, or the other partes wherof the fyllyte tykes are fastened, they fcape the place with a knyfe and fo take them away. But the Indians whiche haue no oyle, smoke them and burne them with fyer, and abyde great peynes in takynge them away by this meanes. Of other lyttle beastes which trouble men and are
The hystorie of the west Indies.

engende[red] in theyr heads or other partes of theyr bodies, I faye that the Christian men which trauell into thes partes, haue but seldom tymes, and that not past one or two, and this also very seldom. For pauffynge by the lyne of the Diameter where the compasse make the difference of faylyoge by the wynde cauled Greece, (that is North East) and Maghrel, (that is South East) which is in the course of the Ilandes of Arvis, they fayle but a lyttle wyse folowing owre wyage by the west, but that all the lyfe which the Christians carry with them, or are engendered in theyr heads or other partes of theyr bodies, dye and ytterlye confuye by lyttle and lytte, and are not engendered in India excepte in the heads of lyttle chylde in those partes awfe in the chyldren of the Christian which are borne there, as also amonge the natural Indians who haue theym commonly in theyr heads and fumetymes in other partes of theyr bodies, and especcially they of the province of Cuna, which is a region conteynynge more then a hundreth leaues in length, and embrañeth the one and the other coast of the North east and of the East. When these Indians are infected with this fylthynesse, they dreffe and cleñfe one an other. And they that exercifie this, are for the moe parte women who eate all that they take: And haue herein such dextertie by reasone of theyr exercifie, that owre men can not lyghtly atteyn therunto. There is alfo another thynge greatly to bee confyndered. And this is how the Christian men beigne there cleene frome this fylythynge of India, awfle in theyr heads as the refte of theyr bodies, yet when they returne to commyne ayeyno into Europe and begyn to array in that place of the Ocean sea where wee fynde before that the lyfe dyed and forskot the fame (as though the lyfe had taryed in that place) they can by no means auoyde theym for the space of certeyne dayes although they change they fhytes two or three tymes in a day. Thefe lyte are at the fyfte as lyttle as nytes, and growe by lyttle and lyttle vntyel bee of the byggynesse that they are in Spanye. This haue I often tymes proued, haunyng owre foure tymes passe the Ocean sea by this vyaage.

Befyde thes weome and vernyn whereof we haue spoken, there is another lyttle mischeuous owrne, which we may number amonnte the kyndes of fleas. This pefillence the Indians caule Niga: And is much lesse then a flea. It perfeth the flehe of a man, and fo launfeht or cutteht the fame (while in the meane tyme it can notther bee seene nor taken) that from fume it hath cutte of theyr handes, and from other theyr fete vntyel the remedy was founde to annonyte the place with yole and scrappe it with a rafoare.

In the firme lande in golden Cohyle or Beragua, there are many vypers lyke vnto them of Spanye. They that are bothern of them, dye in short fpace. For fewe lyne to the fourth daye except present remedy. Of thes, fume is of a leffe kind then other: And haue theyr tayle fumwhat rounde, and leape in the ayer to affayle thew. And for this cause, fume caule this kynde of vypers Tyre. Their bytyog is moost venemous, and for the moe parte incuraer. One of theym chaunced to byte an Indian mayde whiche ferued me in my howe, to whom I caufed the furgians to mynifier theyrr ordinarie cure, but they cyclde doo her no good, nor yet get one dropp of bludde owt of her, but only a yellowe water, so that shee died the yther day for lacke of remedy as the like hath chaunced to dyrers other. This mayde was of the age of xii. yeares and spoke the Spanyfth toung as yf shee had byn borne in Cohyle. Shee fynde that the vyppe whiche byte her on the fote, was two spannes longe or lyttle lette. And that to byte her fhee lepte in the ayer for the fpace of more then fyxe spases, as I haue harde the lyke of other credibler perfons.

I haue alfo seene in the firme lande, a kynde of adders very faune and of feuen or eyght fote longe. These are so redde that in the nyght they appearre lyke burnynghe cooles, and in the day feeme as redde as bludde. These are also venemous, but no so much as the vypers. There are other much leffe and shorter and blacker. These coome owt of the ryuers and wander fumetymes farre on the lande, and are lykwyfe venemous. There are also alfo other adders of a rufete colour. These are fumwhat bygger then the vypers, and are hurtful and venemous. These are lykwyfe an other grate of manye colours and very longe. Of these I fawe one in the yeare of Crist 1515 in the Iland of Hispaniola nere vnto the fea cofles at the fote of the mountayne cauled Pedernales. When this adder was flayne, I measured her and founde her to be more then xx. fote longe, and fumwhat more then a mans fult in byggyenes. And althoynge she hadde three or foure deadly woundes with a fwoorde, yet dyed shee nor nor flonke the same daye, in so much that her bludde continued warme all the same tyme. There are alfo in the maryfles and defertes of the firme lande many other kyndes of lyfertes, dragons, and other dyuers kyndes of perpentes whereof I entende not here to speake much, bycaufe I haue more particularly entreated of these thynges in my generall historie of the Wefel Indyes.

There are alfo spiders of maruylous bygynesse. And I haue seene fumme with the body and legges, bygger then a mannes hande extended euery waye. And I ones fawe one of fuche bygynesse, that onely her bodye was as bygge as a fparow, and full of that laune wherof they make their webbes. This was of a darke rufette colour, with eyes greater then the eies of a fparow. They are venemous and of terrible flape to beholde. There are alfo scrappers and dyuers other fuche venemous worms. Wherby we maye fee, that where as natural caues and influence of the planettes are of strongste actitutie, they ceafe not to engender and brynge froorth bothe good and badde accordynge to the dispofytyon of the matter, whiche they alfo doo partesly dispofe as the phylosophers afyme.
Furthermore in the syrme lande, there are manye toades beyng very noyous and hurteful by reason of their grete multitude. They are not venemous. They are feene in grete abundance in Darina where they are fo bygyte that when they dyde in the time of drouth, the bones of sum of them (an especially the rybbes) are of suche gretenesse that they appere too bee the bones of cattes or of summe other beastes of the same byggenesse. But as the waters dyynisme and the moytoure comynysteth in the tyme of drouth (as I haue sayde) they alfo confume therwith vnyll the yeare nexe following when the rayne and moytoure increaeth, at whiche tyme they are feene ageyne. Neuerthelesse, at this preffent, there is no fuch quantite of them as was wonte to bee, by reason that as the land is better cultured by the Chrustians, as well by the fellyng of wooddies and shrubbies as alfo by the palture of kine, horfes, and other beastes, fo is it apparent that this poyfyn diminiyth dayly, wherby that regyon becometh more holome and pleafaunte. These toades fyng after three or foure fortys. For summe of them fyng after pleafaunte: other, lyke owres of Spayne. Summe alfo whistle: and other summe make an other maner of noyfe. They are lykewyse of dyuers colours: as summe greene, summe ruffette or grey, and summe almoft blacke. But of all fortys, they are great, and fylythye, and noyous by reason of their grete multitude: yet are they not venemous as I haue sayde.

There are alfo a flaunge kynde of crabbes, whiche coome forthe of certyeune holes of the earth that they them felues make. The head and bodye of thefe, make one rounde thing muche lyke vnto the hoode of a fawkon: hauyng fooure feete commyngh out of the one fyde and as manye out of the other. They haue alfo two mouthes lyke vnto a paire of fmaulle pinfers, the one bygger then the other, wherwith they byte, but do no great hurte bycaufe they are not venemous. Their skyn and bodye is fynoote and thynne as is the skynne of a man; hauyng that it is fumwhat harder. Their colour is ruffette or white, or blew, and walke fydelone. They are very good to bee eaten: In fo muche that the Chrustians trauayling by the syrme lande, haue byn greatly nuryfethed by them bycayte they are founde in maner every where. In shape and forme, they are muche lyke vnto the crabbe which we paynte for the fyngne Cancer, and like vnto thowe which are found in Spaine in Andalufia in the ryuer Guadalchiber where it entereth into the fea, and in the fea coaste therabout, faunyng that these be of the water and the other of the lande. They are fumtyymes hurtefull, fo that they that eat of them dye. But this chaunyneth onely when they have eaten any venenous thyng, or of the venenous apples wherwith the Cabilale archers poyfon their arrowes whereof I wyll speke hereafter. And for this caufe the Chrustians take hede how they eate of these crabbes if they fynde them neare vnto the dayd apple trees.

Furthermore in these Indies, alwai in the syrme lande as in the Ilandes, there is founde a kynde of serpentes, which they caule. Y. V. anas, which summe caule Iuannes. Thefe are terrible and fearfull to fyght, and yet not hurtefull. They are very delicate to bee eaten, and it is not yet knowen whether they be beastes of the syrme lande or fyshes, bycaufe they lyue in the water, and wander in the wooldes and on the lande. They haue fooure feete, and are commonly bigger then connies and in summe places bygger then otters, with tayles lyke lifartes or eutes. Their skynne is spotted, and of the fame kynd of fmaulnesse or barenesse, although of dyuers colours. Upon the ridge of their backes, they haue manye long prickes. Theyr teethe are very fharpe, and especially theyr fanges or dogge teeth. Their throtes are longe and large, reachynge from their beardes to their breastes, of the lyke skynne to the refdywe of their bodyses. They are summe, and haue no voyce or make any noyfe or crye although they bee kept tyde to the foot of a cheffe or any other thyng for the space of xx. or xxv. dayes without any thyng to eate or drynyke, excepte they gyue them nowe and then a lyttle of the breade of Casabbi, or fumme fuch other thyng. They haue fooure feete, and their fore feete as longe as a mans fynger with claws lyke the claws of a byrdle, but weaker, and fuche as can not graffe or take holdke of any thyng. These are muche better to bee eaten then to beholde. For feewe that fee them, wyll haue defyre to eate of them, by reason of their horrible shape excepte fuche as haue byn accustomed to the beastes of these regyons, which are more horrible and fearfull, as this is not but onely in appareene. Their fleithe is of much better tylte then the fleithe of connyes and more holome. For it hurthet none but onely fuche as haue had the frenthe poxe. In fo much that if they have onely byn touched of that infyrttie, although they haue byn hole of longe tyme, neuerthelesse they feele hurte and complayne of the eatynge of thefe Iuannes, as hath byn often tymes proued by experience.

There are founde in the syrme lande certyeune byrdes fo lyttle that the holde bodye of one of theym is no bygger then the toppe of the byggest fynger of a mans hande: and yet is the bare bodye without the fethers not pahte halfe fo bygyte. This byrdle, byfede her lyttlenees, is of such velocitie and flynynesse that who fo feeth her fleinge in the ayer, can not fe her flap or beate her wings after any other fort then do the dorres or humble bees or betels: fo that there is no man that seeth her flie, that wold think her to be any other then a dorre. They make their nettyes accordyng to the proportion of their bignes. And I haue feene that one of thefe byrdes with her neft put in a paire of gold weigghts, altogether hath waid no more then ii. Tomini, which are in poife. 24. grains, with the fethers with out the which the sheke haue waid sumwhat leffe. And doubt leffe when I confider the fynenesse of the claws and feete of thefe birdes, I knowe not wherwnto I may
better liken them then to the lytle byrdes which the lymers of bookes are accustomed to paynte on the margents of churche booke and other bookes of deuine feruice. Their fethers of many faire colours as golden yelowe and greene beside other variable colours. Their beake is verye longe for the proportion of theuyr bodies: and as fyne and subtile as a fowyng nedle. They are very hardye: fo that when they fee a man clyme the tree where they haue theuyr nestes, they flye at his face and flylyke hym in the eyes, commynge, goynge, and retournyng with fuch fwytnes, that no man wolde lightly beleue it that hath not feene it. And certeynly these byrdes are fo lyttle, that I durft not haue made mention hereof if it were not that diuers other which haue feene them as well as I, can beare witnes of my saying. They make their nestes of flockes and heare of cotten wherof there is great plente in theuyr regions, and feneth wel for theuyr purpofe. But as touchyng the byrdes, foules, and beastes of these Indies, bycaufe they are innumerable both lyttle and great, I intende not to speake muche heare, bycaufe I haue spekonye more largely hereof in my generall hyflorye of the Indyes.

There is an other kynde of beastes feene in the firme lande which seemed very strange and maruellous to the Chryltian men to beholde, and mucbe differencye from all other beastes which haue byn feene in other partes of the worlde. These beastes are cauled Barlatti: And are foure footed, hauing their tayle and al the rest of theuyr bodies covered onely with a skyn lyke the coperture of a barbed horfe or the chekeryd skynne of a lyfartie or Crocodile, of coloure betwene whyte and ruffet, inclynyng signe what more to whyte. This beaste, is of forme and shape much lyke to a barbed horfe with his barbes and flankettes in all poynes. And from vnder that which is the barbe and coperture, the tayle commeth forthe, and the feete in theuyr place, the necke alfo and the eares in theuyr partes, and in fyne all thynges in lyke forte as in a barbed courfer. They are of the bynges of one of these comon dogges. They are not hurtful. They are fythy, and haue theuyr habitation in certen hilllocks of earthe where diggynge with there feete they make their dens very depe and the holes thereof in like maner as do conynes. They are verye excellent to be eaten, and are taken with nettes and fam alfo killed with crofbowes. They are lykewise taken oftimes when the husband men burne the flable in fowyng tyme, or to renewe the herbage for kyne and other beastes. I haue often times eaten of their fyne which femeth to me of better taft then kyddes fleche, and holffome to be eaten. And if these beastes had ever byn feene in these partes of the worlde where the first barbed horfes had their original, no man wold judge but that the forme and fahlion of the coperture of horfes furnilied for the warres was fytle deuyed by the fght of these beastes.

There is also in the firme lande an other beaste cauled Orfo Formigaro, that is, the Ante beare. This beaste in heare and colour, is much lyke to the beare of Spayne, and in maner of the same makyng faue that he hath a much longer snout and is of euyll fght. They are often tymes taken only with fluese without any other weapon, and are not hurtful. They are also taken with dogges bycaufe they are not naturally armed although they byte tymwhat. They are founde for the motte parte about and neare to the hylllocks where are great abundance of antes. For in this regions is engendered a certeyne kynde of antes very lyttle and blaccke, in the fyeldes and playnes where as growe no trees, where by th[e]influct of nature these antes separate them selues to engender far from the wooddes for feare of these beares: The whiche bycaufe they are fearrefull, yle, and vnammed (as I haue sayde) they kepe eueryer in places full of trees vntyll very famen and necles, and the great defire that they have to fiede of these antes, caufe them to commote owt of the wooddes to hunte for them. These antes make a hylllocke of earth to the heght of a man, or tymwhat more or leffe, and as bygge as a grete cheft, and fumtymes bygge as a butte or a hoggges head, and as hard as a flone: So that they feeme as though they were flones fet vp to lymyte th[e]endes and confines of certeyne landes. Within these hylllocks made of moter harde earth, are innumerable and infinite lyttle antes, the which may bee gathered by buffelles when the hylllocke is broken. The which when it is fumtyme moyrte by rayne and then dryed ageyne by the heate of the foone, it breakeeth and hath certeyne fmaul ryttes as lyttle and subtyle as the edge of a kynfe. And it feemeth that nature hath gyuen fente to these Antes to fynde such a matter of earth wherewith they may make the fayde hylllocke of fuche hardenes that it may feeme a ftronge pynمنت made of lyme and flone. And wheras I haue proued and caufed fum of them to bee broken, I haue founde them of fuche hardenes as if I had not feene I could not haue beleaved: In mo fuche that they could fearely bee broken with pykes of Iren: So ftronge fortresies doo thelye beastes make for theyr faugardes ageynft them aduerfaire the beare, who is chiefly muryfied by them, and gyuen them as an emynie, accordynge to the common prouerbe which fayth, Non e alama perso na liber, a chimanchi il suo Bargello: That is, there is no man fo free that hath not his perfecoture or pruyie emynie. And here when I confeynder the marueleus prouidence which nature hath gyuen to thelye lyttle boddies, I caufe to remembre the witty fentence of Plinie, where speaking of fuch lyttle beastes, he fayth thus. Why doo we marauylte at the towrebearyng shoulders of Elephantes, and not rather where nature hath place fso many fences and fuche industry in fuche lyttle boddies? where is heurynge, melynde, feepege, and feelynge, ye, where are the vaynes and arteries (without which no beaste can lyye or mone) in thefe fo lyttle boddies whereof fume are fo fmaul that theyr hole boddies can fearely be fene of oyr
eyes, what shal we then faye of the partes of the fame? Yet euon amonge thefe are there many of fuch fagacitie and induftrye as the lyke is not feene in beaftes of greater quantitie, no nor yet in man, etc. But to returne to the hylorie. This enemie which nature hath gyuen to thefe lyttle beaftes, vfteth this maner to affayle them. When he reforteth to the hylloke where the antes lyk hid as in theyr fortrefe, he putteth his toonge to one of the ryftes wherof we have fpoken being as subtyle as the edge of a fwoorde, and therewith continuall lyckynge, maketh the place moyft, the fome and froth of his mouth beinge of fuch propertie that by continual lyckynge the place, it enlargeth the ryfte in fuch fort by lyttle and lyttle, that at the length he caufely putteth in his toonge whiche he hath very longe and thynne, and much diſproportionate to his bodye. And when he hath thus made free paffage for his toonge into the hylloke to put it caufelly in and out at his pleafure, then he thrulfelth it into the hole as farre as he can reache, and fo lefteth it refle a good fpace vntyl a great quantitie of the antes (whofe nature reioyfeth in heate and moyfter) haue laden his toonge and as many as he can conteyne in the holowneffe thereof: at which tyme he suddeyny draweth it into his mouth and eatteth them, and returneth ageyne to the fame pratice immediatly vntyl he haue eaten as manye as hym lyfelt, or as longe as he can reache any with his toonge. The fleffe of this beafl is fylthy and vnfaucery. But by reafon of the[e]extreme fhyftes and necelitie that the Chriftian men were put to at theyr fyft commynyng into thefe partes, they were inforce to profe al thynes and fo fel to the[e]eattynge of thefe beaftes. But when they had founde more delicate meates, they fell into hatred with this. These antes haue the[e]eapparance of the place of their enterence into the hyllocke, vnder the grounde. And this at fo lyttle a hole that it caud hardly be founde ye certeyn of them were not feene to paffe in and out. But by this way the bears could haue no fuch poure to hurt them as aboue at the fynde ryftes as I haue fayde. There is an other strange beafl whiche by a name of contrarie effecte, the Spanyardes caule Cagnulo leggiere, that is the lyght dogge, wheras it is one of the flowelle beaftes in the worlde, and fo heavy and dull that it caueth ftyly go fyftic pafes in a hole day. Thofe beaftes are in the fume lande, and are very ftrange to beholde for the diſproportion that they haue to all other beaftes. They are abowte two fpannes in length when they are growne to theyr full byggeneffe. But when they are very younge, they are funomewhat more groffe then longe. They haue four subtyle feete, and in euery of them four claws lyke vnto byrdes, and lyoned togither. Yet are nother theyr clawes or theye fiete able to fufplyne theyr bodyes frome the grounde. By reafon wherof and by the heauyneffe of theyr boddies, they drawe theyr bellyes on the grounde. Theyr neckes are hygh and ftreight and all equall lyke the pefile of a morter, which is alſogether equall euon vnto the topppe without makynge any proportioun or fimiſlude of a headde, or any diſference excepte in the noddle. And in the topppes of theyr neckes, they haue very rounde faces much lyke vnto owles: And haue a marke of theyr owne heare after the maner of a cyrcle whiche maketh theyr faces feeme fumwhat more longe then large. They haue fmaule eyes and ronde: And noftrylles lyke vnto munkeyes. They haue lyttle mouthes, and moue theyr neckes frome one fyde to an other as through they were aflonyfhed. Theyr chiefes defyre and deflyte is to cleaue and flycke falle vnto trees or fume other thynge whereby they may clyme alofte. And therforfe for the mofte parte, thefe beaftes are founde vpon trees wherewento cleauynge faft, they mounte vp by lyttle and lyttle, fleyinge them felues by theyr longe clawes. The colour of theyr heare, is betwene ruflet and whyte, and of the proper colour of the heare of a wefel. They haue no tayles, and theyr voyce is much dyfferenge frome other beaftes: for they fynde onely in the nyght: And that continually frome fyme to fyme fyngynge euere fyne notes one hygher then an other, fo faulynge with the fame that the fyrtle note is the hyghelt and the other in a bafere tenne as ye a man fluid fay La, fol, fa, mi, re, vi. So this beafl fayth, Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha. And doubtefull, it feemeth vnto me, that as I haue fayde in the chapter of the beafl caule Bardati, thofe beaftes might bee th[e]eoriginall and document to imbarke horfes, euon fo the fyrtle inuenture of mulycke myght feeme by the hearynge of this beafl to haue the fyrl principles of that feyence thenly then by any other thynge in the worlde. But nowe to returne to the hyftorie: I fay that in a fhorte fpace after this beafl hath foonge and hath paufed a whyle, the returneth ageyne to the felfe fame fonge, and doth this only in the nyght and not in the day. By reafon wherof and alfo bycause of her euyl fygt, I thinke her to bee a nyght beafl and the frende of darkeneffe. Sumtymes the Chriftian menne fynde thefe beaftes and brynge theym home to theyr houfes, where alo theyr creepe all abowte with theyr naturall flowennesse, in fo much that nother for threatenynge or pryckynge. They will moue any fafler then theyr natural and accoummoded pace. And ye they fynde any trees, they creepe thymder immediately, and mounte to the topppe of the hyghel braunch thereof, where they remayne continually for the pace of eyght, or tenne, or twentie dayes without catynge of any thinge as farre as any man can iudge. And wheras I my felfe haue keppe theym in my houfe, I coulde neuer perceau eother that they lye onely of ayer. And of the fame opinion are in maner all men of thofe regions, bycause they haue neuer feene them eate any thynge, but euer tyme theyr heades and mouthes towards that parte where the wynde bloweth. Most whereby may bee confideryed that they take moft plefigure in the ayer. They byte not, nor yet can byte, hauyng very lyttle mouthes. They are not venemous or noyous any way: but al togither brutifie and vitterly vnprofitable and without commoditie yet knowne to
The hystorie of the vveste Indies.

men, sauynge onely to moue their myndes to contemplate th[e] infinite poure of god, who delytet in the varietye of creatures, whereby appeareth the poure of his incomprehensible wisdome and maiestie fo farre to excede the capacite of mans vnnderstandyng.

In these regions there are likewise found certeyne foules or byrdes which the Indians caule Alatraz. Thefe are much bigger then geefe. The greatest parte of their fethers are of ruffet coloure, and in fume partes yelowe. Theyre bylles or beakes are of two spannes in length and verye large neare to the heade, and growyng faire towards the pounte. They haue great and large throates: And are much lyke to a foule which I sawe in Flaunderes in Bruselles in youwe maiefties palliaice which the Flemynges caule Haina. And I remember that when youre maieftie dymed one day in youwe great haule there was brought to youwe maiefties preffence a chaunderer of water with certeyne fyffhes aluye, which the fayde foule did eate vp hole. And I thinke verelye that that foule was a foule of the fayd bycaufe fhee had fiate lyke foules of the water as haue alfo thefe Alatrazzi, which are likewise foules of the fay: and of such greatesse that I haue feene a hole cote of a man put into the throates of one of theym in Panama in the yeare 1521. And forasmuch as in that coafl of Panama, there paffeth and flyeth a greate multitude of thefe Alatrazzi beinge a thynge very notable, I wyll declare the maner hereof as not onely I, but alfo dyuers other nowe preffente in youwe maiefties courtie haue often tymes feene. Youre maieftie shall therefor vnnderstande that in this place (as I haue fayde before) the fayd of Sur ryfeth and fauleth two leages and more from fyxe houres to fyxe houres: so that when it increaf eth, the water of the fayd arryuefht fo neare to the houte of Panama as doth owre fayd cauled Caupe Mediterraneum in Barzalona or in Naples. And when the fayd increaffing of the fayd commithe, there commeth alfo therwithe fuch a multitude of the faule fyffhes cauled fardynes, that it is fo maneylous a thynge to beholde, that no man wolde beleue it that hath not feene it. In fo much that the Caique, (that is) the kynge of that land at fuch tyme as I dwelt there, was bounde dayly as he was commanded by youwe maiefties gouernour, to byrnye ordynarilye three canoes or barkes full of the fayde fardynes and to vnlade the fame in the markette place, whiche were afterwaудe by the ruluer of the citie diuyded amongst the Chriftian men without anye cofle or charge to any of them. In fo much that yf the people had bin a much greater multitude then they were, and as many as are at this preffente in Toledo ore more, and by fuche other thynge to lyue by, they myght haue byn sufficiently fullfeyned by these fardynes, byfyde th[e] ouerplus which fulde haue remayned. But to returne to the foules wherof we have fpoken. As the fayd commithe, and the fardynes with the fayde, even fo lykeweife coome the fayde Alatrazzi therwith: and fuye continually over it in suche a multytyude, that they appeare to couer th[e] upuer parte or flour of the water. And thus continue in mountyng and faulynge from the ayer to the water, and from the water to the ayer duryngle all the tyme of theyr fyffhyng. And as foon as they haue taken any of these fardynes, they flye aboue the water and eate them incontinently, and fuddenyly returne agethne to the water for more, continuing thus courfe by courfe without ceafyng. In lyke maner when the fayd fauleth, they folowe there fyffhyng as I haue fayde. There goethe alfo in the company of these foules, an other kynde of foules caule Coda inforata, (that is) the forked tayle, whereof I haue made mention before. And as foon as the Alatraz mounteth from the water with her praty of the fardynes, fuddenyly this Coda inforata gyueth her fo many frikes, and fo perfecuth her, that fhee caufeth her to let faule the fardynes which fhee hath in her mouth. The which as foon as they are faulne, and before they yet touch the water, the Coda inforata cathetch them even in the faule, in fuch forte that it is a great pleafure to beholde the combatte betwene them all the daye longe. The number of thefe Alatrazzi is fuch, that the Chriftian menne are accustomed to fend to certeyne Ilandes and rocks which are neare abowe Panama, with theyr boates or barkes to take thef Alatrazzi whyle they are yet younge and can not flye: and kyll as many of them with flanes as they will, vntyll they haue therwith laden theyr barkes or canoes. Thfe younge ones are fo fatte and wel fedde that they can not bee eathen. And intent but for none other intent but only to make greafe for candels to burne in the nyght, for the whiche purpofe it ferueth very well: and gyueth a cleare lyght, and burneth eafely. After this maner and for this purpoffe, innumerable of them are kylde. And yet it feemeth that the number of them that fyffhe for fardynes doo daily increaf.

There are other foules cauled Paffere fimpie: that is, fimple fparowes. Thfe are fumwhat leffe then fennewes: and haue theyr fitye lyke vnto great malardes: And flande in the water fumtymes. And when the fhyppes fayle fyftie or a hundruted leages abowe the Ilandes, thse foules beholde the fhyppes commyng towarde them, breake theyr flight and faule downe vpon the fayle yardes, mailes, and cables theroff. And are fo fimpie and folythe that they tary vntyll they maye eafefully be taken with mans handes, and were therefore cauled of the maryners fimple fparowes. They are blace, and vpon their blace, haue theyr heade and shoulders of fethers of a darke ruffet coloure. They are not good to bee eathen, although the mariners have fumtymes bin enforced to eate them.

There is an other kynde of byrdes in the fyrme lande, which the Chriftians caule Picuti, bycause they haue very great beakes in respecyte of the lyttlenesse of theyr boddies: For theyr beakes are very heauy and waye
more then theyr hole boddyes byfyde. These byrdes are no bygger then quayles, but haue a much greater buisement of fethers, in so much that theyr fethers are more then theyr boddyes. Theyr fethers are very fayre and of many variable coloure. Theyr beakes are a quarter of a yarde in length or more, and bendyng downe towards the erthe, and three fylngers brode near the head. Theyr tonges are very quilles, wherwith they make a great hyffynge. They make holls in trees with theyr beakes, in the which they make theyr nestes. And surelly these byrdes are maruelous to beholde for the great difference which they have from all other byrdes that I haue seene, aswell for theyr tooinges (which are quilles as I haue sayde) as also for the strangeneffe of theyr fygth and diavigator of their great beakes in respect of the rest of their boddyes. There are no byrdes founde that prouve better for the safegarde of their younge in the tym of their breedyng to bee withowte daunger of wylde cattes that they enter not into theyr nestes to destroye their egges or younge. And this aswell by the straunge maner of buylkyng their nestes, as also by theyr owne defence. And therefor when they perceau that the cattes approche towarde them, they enter into theyr nestes: and holdingyng theyr beakes towarde the enemie of the fayne, flande at theyr defence, and to vexe the cattes that they caufe them to leve theyr enterpryfe.

There are also other byrdes or /parowes, whiche the Christianys by contrary effect caule Matthys, that is foole. Wher as neverthelesse there is no byrde that shewe them more wyte and crafte in defendyng her younge from perrell. These byrdes are lyttyle and in maner blakce, and sumewhat bygger then owre thurffles. They haue certeyne whyte fethers in theyr neckes, and the lyke fagacitie or farrenenes of fenfe as haue the byrdes or pyes cauled Gasuuo. They feldome tymes light vpon the earth. They make theyr nestes in trees spearatd from other, bycaufe the wylde cattes (cauled Mammonys) are accustomed to leape frome tree to tree, not defendyng to the grounde for feare of other beastes, excepte when they are enforced by thyrte to coome downe to dryneke at fuche tymes as they are fre not to bee molefted. And for this caufe doo not these byrdes make theyr nestes but in trees farre diuided from other. They make them of a cubette in length or more, after the maner of bagges or lyttyle fackes, large at the bottome, and growynge narower and narower towards the mouth whereby they are fastened: hauynge the hole whereat they enter into the facke, of fuch byggenes as may onely suffice to receaue them. And to the ende that the cattes maye not deuoure theyr younge if they chance to mounte vpon the trees where they haue theyr nestes, they vfe an other crafte, which is, to make theyr nestes in thycke branches of trees, and to defende the fayne with tharpe and stronge thorns implicate and fett in fuch order that no man is able to make the lyke. So that the cattes can by no meanes put theyr legges into the hole of the nest to ovte younge byrdes, aswell for the fharpenenes of the themes as also for the depth of the nestes, in the bottome wherof, the younger birds reft without daunger of theyr enemie. For sum of theyr nestes bynge three or foure spannes in lengthe, the legge of the catt cannot reache to the bottome therof. They vfe also an other pollicie: which is, to make many of theyr nestes in one tree. The which they doo for one of thefe two causes: that is, that eyther of theyr owne naturall disposition they are accustomd to go in great multitudes, and rciovse in the company of theyr owne generation as do the byrdes which we caule flares, or elles to the extent that if it shoule so chance that the cattes fluide clyme the trees where they make theyr nestes, they might bee a greater company to refynde and molest the cattes, at whome approch they make a feareful and terrible cri, whereby the cattes are put to flyght.

Furthermore, in the firme land, and in the Ilandes, there are certeyne byrdes cauled Piche or Gasuuo, sumewhat lyke vnto those which we caule woodwaules, or woodpeckes, beinge leffe then owrs of Spayne. These are altogther blakce, and go hoppynge and leapyng. Theyr beakes are also blakce and of the fame faffyon as are the popinglayes beakes. They haue longe tyjes, and are sumewhat bygger then flares.

There are other byrdes cauled Pintadelli, which are lyke vnto certeyne greene byrdes whiche the Italians caule Fringueli: and are of feuen colours. These byrdes for feare of the cattes, are euer woonte to make theyr nestes over the bankes of ryuers or the see, where the branches of trees fo reache over the water that with a lyttle weght they maye bowe downe to the water. Theyr nestes are made fo neare the toppes of the branches that when the cattes coome theron, the branches bende towards the water, and the cattes turne bakke ayeune for feare of foulyng. For although be in the world bee more malicious then this yet, whereas the more parte of beastes are naturally inclyned to fswyynge, this cattes hath no maner of apektene thereunto, and is therefore foone drowned or strangeled in the water, and by a prynie fenfe of nature feareth the daunger which he can not escape. These byrdes make theyr nestes in fiche forte, that although they bee weete and fyllde with water, yet doo they so suddenly ryfe vp ayeune, that the younge byrdes are not thereby hurte or drowned.

There are also many nyghtyngeales and other byrdes whiche fynghe maruelously with great melodie and dyfference in fyngyne. These byrdes are of maruelous dyuers coloure the one from the other. Sum are altogther yelowe, and sum other of so excellente, delectable, and hyghe a colore as it weare a ruby. Other are also of dyuers and variable coloure: sum of fewe coloure, and other sum all of one colore: beinge all fo
The hystorie of the vveste Indies.

225

fayre and bewtiful, that in bryghtnesse and shynynge they excell all that are seen in Spayne, or Italy or other provinces of Europe. Many of these are taken with nettes, lyme twyges, and sphynges of dyuers fortes.

Dyers other fortes of greate foulkes lyke vnto Eagles, and suche other as lyue of pray, are founde in the firme lande of suche diueritie, that it is in maner impossible to defcrebe them all particularly. And forasmuche as I haue more largely intreated hereof in my generall hystorie of the Indies, I thynke it not requyfte to make any further mention of the same.

Of trees, fruities, and plantes.

Here is bothe in the firme lande and the Ilandes a certeyne tree caule Cocus, beinge a kynd of date trees and hauynge thyr leaves of the self same greatnesse as haue the date trees which beare dates, but dyffer much in their growynge. For the leaves of this Cocus grow owte of the trunkes of the tree as doo the fynyers owt of the hande, wreathynge them felues one within an other and fo spreaddynge abrode. These trees are hygh: and are founde in great plentie in the coaste of the see of Sur, in the province of Cacique Chiman. These date trees bryng futh a frute after this forte. Beinge altogether vnite as it growth on the tree, it is of greater circumference then the heade of a man. And from the superficiall parte to the mynddef which is the frute, it is inouled and couered with many webbes much lyke vnto those hyrdes of towe thyrse which vlie in Andalufsia. Of this towe or webbe, the Eafi Indians make a certeyne kynde of clothe of three or foure fortes, and cordes for the fayles of shynpes. But in these Indies of your maiestie, they passe not for these cordes or this cloth that may be made of the frute of Cocus, by reason of the great plentie that they haue of the bombege or cotton of the goffamynge trees. The frute which is in the mynddef of the fayde towe, is (as I haue fayde) as bygge as a mans fylte, and fumynes twyfe as bygge and more. It is in forme, lyke vnto a walnutte, or fun rounde thynge fmywhat more large then large, and very harde. The rynde or barke herof, is as thyncke as the cyrcle of letters of a rialte of plante. And within, there cleaueth falle to the rynde of the nutte a carnositie or fulblance of corneel, of the thychenne of halfe a fynge or of the lefte fynge of the hande: And is very whyte, lyke vnto a fayre Almonde, and of better towe and more pleafant. When this frute is chewed, there remayne certeyne crummes as do the lyke of almondes. Yet if it bee swalowed downe, it is not vnpleafant. For althought that after the iewe or moylure bee gonne downe the throne before the fayde crummes bee swalowed, the refle whiche is eaten feme fumwhat sharpe or fower, yet doth it not fo greatly offende the taffe as to bee calle awaie. Whyle this Coccus is yet frethe and newly taken from the tree, they vlie not to eate of the fayde carnositie and frute: But fyritte beatyngyne it very much, and then ftryynge it, they drawe a mylke thereof, much better and sweeter then is the mylke of beasles, and of much fulblance: The whiche the Chritian men of thofe regions put in the tortes or cakes which they make of the grayne of Maizium wherof they make the brede, or in other brede as we put brede in porgage: So that by reason of the fayde mylke of Coccus, the tortes are more excellent to be eaten without offence to the fomake. They are fo pleafante to the taffe, and leave it awfell fatyfied as though it had byn detyled with many delicate dusses. But to procede further, youre maiestie shall vnderstand, that in the place of the fome or cornell, there is in the mynddef of the fayde carnositie, a voyde place, which neitherthelesse is full of a mofte cleare and excellent water, in such quantitie as maye fyll a greate egge shell, or more or leffe accordynge to the byggenesse of the Cocus. The whiche water fuyrly, is the mofte subflantiall, excellent and precious to be droncke, that maye bee founde in the worldes. In fo much that in the momente when it paffeth the palate of the mouth and begynneth to goo downe the throne it fecmeth that frome the sole of the foote to the crowne of the headdle, there is not parte of the boddy but that feelethe great comfort therby: as it is doutleffe one of the moft excellent thynges that may be talled vppon the earth, and suche as I am not able by wytrynge or toonge to expresse. And to procede yet further, I say that when the meate of this frute is taken from the seffell thereof, the seffell remayneth as fayre and nette as it though it were pullyhed: and is without, of colour inclynyde towards blacce, and thyneth or glytereth very fayre. And is within of no leffe dilicatene. Suche as haue accustomed to drynke in these seffelles, and haue byrne trowbled with the diseafe cauled the fretinge of the guttes, fay that they haue by experience founede it a maruolous remedie ageynft that diseafe: And that it breaketh the flone and prouoketh vrince. This frute was cauled Coccus for this caufe, that when it is taken from the place where it cleaueth falle to the tree, there are feene two holes, and above them two other naturall holes, which aligtogether, doo reprodufhe the giffure and fygure of the cattes cauled Mammonne, that is, munkeys, when they crye: whiche crye the Indians caule Coccus: But in very deede, this tree is a kynd of date trees: and hath the fame effecte to heale fretynge of the guttes, that Plinie deferybeth all kyndes of date trees to haue.
There are furthermore in the borne lande, trees of fuche byggenesse that I dare not speake therof but in place where I haue fo many wytnefies which haue feene the same as well as I. I say therefor, that a leaque from Dariana or the citie of Santia Maria Antiqua, there pasfeth a ryuer very large and diepe, which is caueld Cult: ouer the which the Indians had layde a greate tree fo traueringe the same that it was in the feade of a bruyde, the which I my flefe with dyuers other that are at this preuent in yowre maiesties courte, haue ofte tymes paifed ouer. And foramuch as the fayde tree had lyne longe there, and by the great weight thereof was fo thronke downewarde and partly covered with water that none could paife ouer it but were weete to the knee, I being then in the yeares 1522. th[e] official of Itufice in that citie at yowre maiesties appoyntemente, caufed an other greate tree to bee layde in that place whiche in lyke maner traured the ryuer and reached many more then fyfte foote ouer the further fyde. This tree was excedingly greate, and refled above the water more then twoo cubytes. In the faule, it calke downe all fuche other trees as were within the reache therof. And diifcovered certeyne vynes which were fo laden with blace grapes of plefaunte tafle, that they fatisfied more then fyfte perfons which eate theyr fylle therof. This tree in the thycck parte therof, was more then fyxente fpannes thicke: And was neuerthelesse but lylte in respect of many other trees which are founde in this prouince. For the Indians of the coafte and prouince of Cartagenia, make barkes or boxtes therof (which they cauie Canaoz,) of fuch byggenesse, beinge all of one hole tree, that fume conteyned a hundred men, fume a hundred and thirtie, and fume more, hauynge neuerthelesse fuche voyde fpace within the same, that there is lefte sufficiennt roome to paife to and fro through owte all the Canoa. Sum of these are fo large byfde the length, that they conteyned more then tenne or twelue fpannes in breadth, and fayle with twoo fayles as with the master fayle and the trinkette which they make of verye good cote. The greates trees that I haue feene in thefe partes or in anye other regions, was in the prouince of Guaturo, the kyng fhyre releblyng from th[e] obedienc of yowre maiestie, was perfued by me and taken pryfoner: At whiche tyme I with my company, paifed ouer a very hygh mountayne ful of great trees, in the toppe therof we founde one tree whiche had three rootes or other diilusions of the roote aboue the earth in forme of a tryangle or triquette: fo that betwene euyre foote of this triangle or three feete, there was a space of twentie foote betwene euyre foote. And this of fuch heyght above the earthe, that a lades carre of thofe wherewh they are accufomed to brynge home corne in the tyme of harueft in the kyngedome of Toledo in Spayne, myght eafely haue paifed through euyre of thofe particions or wyndowes whiche were betwene the three feete of the fayd tree. From the earth vparwarde to the trunke of the tree, the open places of the dyuifions betwene thefe three feete, were of fuche heyght from the grounde, that a foofteman with a iauelyn was not able to reache to the place where the fayde feete ioyned togethger in the trunke or body of the tree which grewe of very great height in one piece and one hole body, or euer it fprede in braunches, which it did not before it exceded in heyght the towre of fynt Romane in the citie of Toledo: from whiche heyght and vparwarde, it fpreade very greate and frongre braunches. Amonge certeyne Spanyarde which clumed this tree, I my flefe was one. And when I was affenced to the place where it beganne to fpreade the branches, it was a maruoules thing to beholde a greate countrey of fuche trees toward the prouince of Abrayme. This tree was eay to clyme, by reaon of certeyne Befuchi (wherof I haue spoked before) which grewe wretched aboue the tree in fuche foote that they seemed to make a fcalynge ladder. Euyery of the forefayde three feete which bore the boddie of the tree, was twentie fpannes in thycckenesse. And where they ioyned al togethger aboue in the trunke or boddye of the tree, the principall trunke was more then fortie and fuye fpknes in cirkuite. I named the mountayne where thefe trees grow, the mountayne of three footed trees. And this whiche I haue now declared, was feene of all the companye that was there with me when (as I haue fayde before) I tooke kyng Guaturo pryfoner in the yeare 1522. Many thynges more myght here bee spoked as touchyng this matter, as also howe there are many other excellent trees founde of dyuers fortes and dyfference, as fweete Ceder trees, blace date trees, and many other: of the which fume are fo heauey that they can not floate above the water but fynke immediately to the bottome. And other ageyne as light as a corke. As touchynge all whiche thynges I haue writyen more largely in my generall hyfotrie of the Indies.

And foramuch as at this preuent I have entered to intreate of trees, before I paife any further to other thynges, I wyll declare the maner howe the Indians kyndle fyre, only with woodde, and without fyre, the maner therof is this. They take a piece of woodde of two fpannes in lengthe, as bygge as the leafe fynger of a mans hande, or as an arrow well pullyshfed, and of a ftronge kynde of woodde whiche they keepe onely for this purpofe. And where they intende to kyndle any fyre, they take two other pieces of woodde of the dryeft and lyghtef that they can fynde, and bynde them fast togethger one with an other as clofe as two fyngers ioyned. In the mydelef or betwene thefe, they put the pyont of the fyrffe lyttle flaffe made of harde and stronge wood which they hold in theire handes by the toppe thereof, and turne or rubbe it rounde about continually in one place betwene the two pieces of woodde which lye bounde togethger vpon the earthe, which by that vnceffant rublynghe and chafynghe, are in short space kyndeled and take fyre.

I haue alfo thought good here to speake fumwhat of fuch thynges as coome to my rememeraunce of
The hystorie of the weste Indies.

certyne trees which are founde in this lande, and fumetyme alfo the lyke haue byynne seene in Spayne. These are certyne putrifysd troonkes which haue lyne fo longe rotyng on the earth that they are verye whyte and slayne in the nyght lyke burnyngye fyre branched. And when the Spanyardes fynde any of this woodde, and intende priuly in the nyght to make warre and inuade any province when caue fo requyreth that it shalbe necessary to go in the nyght in fuche places where they knowe not the waye, the forrnod Christian man whiche guydethe the wyre, afficiate with an Indian to directe hym therin, taketh a lyttle flarde of the fayde woodde, which he putte in his cappe hangynghe bynynde on his shouldeors, by the lyght wherof he that foloweth nexte to hym, direceteth his journy, who alfo in lyke maner beareth an other flarde bynynde hym, by the shynynge whereof the thryde foloweth the same waye, and in lyke maner do al the reft, so that by this meanes none are lofte or slarge owte of the way. And forasmuch as this lyght is not seene verye farre, it is the better policie for the Chryftians bycaufe they are not thereby diclofed before they inuade their enemies.

Furthermore as touchyng the natures of trees, one particular thyng seemeth woorthy to bee noted, wherof Plinie maketh mention in his natural hystorye where he sayth that there are certyne trees which contynnewe euer greene and neuer lofe theyr leaues, as the baye tree, the Ceder, the orange tree, and the olyue tree with fuch other, of the whiche in all togethre he nameth not paule fyyre or fyxe. To this purpoce, I faye, that in the Ilandes of thefe Indies, and alio in the firme lande, it is a thyng of muche difficultie to fynde twoo trees that lofe or caft theyr leaues at any tyme. For although I haue diligentely searched to knowe the twrthe hereof, yet haue I not seene any that lofe theyr leaues, cyther of them whiche we have brought owt of Spayne into thefe regions, as Orange trees, Limons, Ceders, Palmes, or date trees and Pomegranate trees, or of any other in thefe regions excepte onely Caffia, which lofeth his leaues and hath a greater thyngne appropriate to it selfe onely: which is, that whereas all other trees and plantes of India spreade theyr roots no dieper in the earthe then the depth of a mans heght or fumewhat more, not defcendingy any further into the ground by reafon of the greate heyte which is founden beneth that depth, yet dooth Caffia pearce further into the grounde vntyly the fynd water: whiche by the Phylophosphers opinion shoule the be caufe of a thynne and watery radycall moyfeter to fuche thynge as drawe their nuryfhement therof, as fat and vncettuous groundes with temperate heathe, yelde a falt and firme moyfeter to fuche thynge as growe in them, whiche is the caufe that fuche trees lofe not theyr leaues, as the fayde thynme and wateryfhe moyfeter is caufe of the contrarie, as appeareth by the fayde effeecte which is seene onely in Caffia, and none other tree or plante in all thefe parties.

Of Reedes or Canes.

Hau not thought it conveniunt in the chapitour before to speake of that wherof I intende nowe to enuertie of, reedes or canes, to th[e]ntente that I woule not mengle theym with plantes or trees, beinge thynges of them selues woorthy to bee particulare observed. So it is therfore, that in the firme lande there are manye fortes of reedes, so that in manye places they make theyr howfes therof, coverynge them with the toppes of the flame, and makyngne their waules of them in lyke maner, as I haue syde before. And amonge thefe kyndes of reedes, there is one fo greate, that the canes therof are as bygy as a mans legge in the knee, and three fpannes in lengthe frome lyont to lyont or more; in fo muche that euery of them is of capacitie to conetyne a lyttle buckett of water. In this kynde, there are founde sum greater and sim leffe, of the which sum they vfe to make quyters for arrowes. There is founde an other kynde which fuerly is marueylous, bynyng lyttele bygger then a Iauleen, the canes whereof are longer then twoo fpannes. These reedes growe one farre from an other, as fum tymes twentye or thirtie pafes, and fumetymes alfo twoo or three leaues. They growe in maner in all prouynces in the Indies: And growe nere to very hygh trees wherunto they leane, and creewe vp to the toppes of theyr branched, which they imbrace and defendene agayne downe to the earth. Theyr canes are full of mofte cleare water without any maner of tafl or fauoure cyther of the canes or of any other thyngne: And fuche as ys it were taken owte of the freffhelle fyrynge in the worlde. Nor yet is it known that euer it hurte any that droonke thereof. For it hath oftentimes fo chaunced that as the Chryftien men haue trauayled in thefe regions in defolate wayes where for lacke of water they haue byyn in great daunger to dyse for thyrte, they haue escapd that perell by reafon that they founde the fayde reedes, of the water of whose canes they haue droonke a great quantite without any hurte thereof enfewynge. Therefore when they fynde thefe in any place, they make water vesseles of the canes thereof, and cary as manye of them ful of water as may suffece for one dayes iournay. And fumetyme they cary fo many, that they cary for euery man two or three quarters of water which may ferue them for manye dayes bycaufe it doth not corrupfte, but remaynethe fryll frefffhe and good.
There are also certeine plantes which the Christianes call *Platani*. These are as hygh as trees, and become as bygge in the trunke as the knee of a man or more. Frome the foote to the toppe, they bare certeyne longe and large leues, beinge more than three spannes in largenes, and about ten or twelue in length: The whiche when they are broken of the wynde, the flatke remayneth hole in the myddest. In the myddfeste of this plant in the hyghest parte thereof, there groweth a clurther with fortie or fiftie Platans about it, euy of them beinge a spanne and a halfe in length, and as bygge as a mans arme in the fmaule, or more or leffe accordyng to the goodnesse of the foyle where they growe. They haue a rynde not very thyncke, and cayy to bee broken: beinge within altogethuer full of a subfauence lyke vnto the mawe of the bone of an oxe as it appeareth when the rynde or barke is taken from the same. This clurther ought to bee taken from the plant, when any one of the Platans begynne to appere yeowe. At which tyme they take it and hange it in their houes where all the clurther waxeth ryte with his Platans. This cluther is a very good frute: And when it is opened and the rynde taken of, there are founde within it many good drye fygges which beynge rosted or flewed in an oven in a clofe pot or sum fuche other thynge, are of pleasaunte taffe muche lyke the confere of honye. They putriffie not on the fea fo foone as fume other frutes do: but continue fyffescene dayes and more yf they bee gathered fumwhat greene. They feeume more calegate on the fea then on the lande, not for that they any thing increace in goodnesse on the fea, but bycaufe that whereas on the fea other thynge are lacking wherof is plente on the lande, thofe meates feeume of belte taffe which fatiffie pretence neceffitie. This troonke or sprygye whiche bryngeth forthe the fayde cluther is a hole yeare in growyng and bryngyng forth frute. In whiche tyme it hath put forth rounde abowte it tenne or twelue sprygyes as bygge as the fyrft or principall, and multiplethe no lefe then the principall in brynynge forthe of cluters with frutes lykewyfe at theyr tyme, and alfo in brynynge forthis other and many sprygyes as is fayde beeore. From the which sprygges or Trunkes, as foone as the cluther of the frute is taken away, the plante begynnethe to drye and wyther, which then they take owt of the grounde bycaufe it doth none other then occupie it in vayne and without profyte. They are fo many and doo fo manueltly increace and multiplicie, that it is a thynge in manner incredible. They are excexdyng yeowe. In fo much that when they are pluoked vp from the place wher they growe, there iffhweth forth a great quantitive of water as well owte of the plante as owte of the place it grewe: In fuch fort as all the moyflure of the earth farre abowte, myght feeume to bee gathered together abowte the trunke or blocke of the fayde plante: with the frutes whereof, the antes are fo farre in love, that they are feeume in great multitudes in the branches of the plantes. So that for the multitude thereof it fumetyme so chaunceth that men are inforced to take away the Platans from theyr possession. These frutes are founde at all tymes of the yeare.

There is also an other kynd of wyld plantes that groweth in the fyeldes: which I haue not feene but in the Ilande of Hifpaniola, although they be founde in other Ilandes of the Indies. These they caule *Tunas*. They growe of a thistle full of thornes, and bryngyngh forth a frute muche lyke vnto great fygges, which haue a crowne lyke meellers, and are within of a hyghe colour, with graynes and the rynde lyke vnto a fygge. They are of good taffe: And growe abundantly in the fyeldes in many places. They woork a frawunge effecte in fuche as eate them. For if a manne eate two or three or more, they caufe his vrine to bee of the very colour of bludde, which thynge chaunceth once to my felle. At whiche tyme as I made water and sawe the colour of my vnre, I entered into a great fulfipion of my lyfe, beinge fo aulhonyfifed for feare, that I thought the fame had chaunceth to me vpon sum other caufe. In fo muche that fullye my imagynation myght haue doone me hurte, but that they whiche were with me dyd comforte me immediatly, declarynge the caufe thereof as they knewe by experience beinge aucient inhabitors in these regiones.

There groweth also an other plante whiche the people of the countrey caule *Bihàoas*. This puttheth forth certeyne frefht brancheys and very brode leues which the Indians vfe for dyuers purpofes. For in fum places they couter theyr houes with the leues thereof cowched and layd after the maner of thetchte, wherunto it ferueth very well. Sunntymes also whint it rayneth, they caft thfe over theyr heads to defende them from the water. They make alo conrtereyne cheffeys whiche they caule *Hawas*, weeued after a frawunge fort and intermixt with the leues of this *Bihàoas*. These cheffeys are wrought in fuch fort, that although it rayneth upon them, or they chaunceth to faule into the water, yet are not fuch thynges wette as are within them. They are made of the brancheys of the fyde *Bihàoas* with the leues weeued togethuer therwith. In thofe they kepe falte and other subftyle thyngeys. They vfe theym alo for an other purpofe, which is this: That finding them in the fieldes at fuch tyme as they haue scarfceneffe of vyttales, they dyge vp the roots of thefe plantes whyle they are yet yonger, or eate the plante it felle in that parte where it is mofte tender, which is from a foote vnder the grounde, where it is as tender and whyte as a reede or bulrush.

And forasmuch as wee are nowe coomene to the cend of this narration, it commeth to my remembarance to make mention of an other thynge which is not farre from my purpofe. And this is howe the Indians do flayne or dye cloth of bommage cotton, or any other thynge which they intend to dye of dyuers colours: as blakke, tawny, greene, blewe, yelowe, and redde, whiche they doo with the barkes or ryndes, and leues of certeyne trees,
The hystorie of the weste Indies.

whiche they knowe by experience to bee good for this practife. And by this arte they make colours in such perfection and excellencie that no better can bee diuyfed. But this feemeth a straunge thynge, that they doo all this in one felde fame vessell: So that when they have caufed the fayde ryndes and leaues to boyle togethur, they make in the fame vessell without any chaungc (as I haue faide) as many colours as them lyfteth. Whiche thynge I fuppofe to coome to paffe by the disposition of the colour whiche they haue fyrfte gyuen to the thynge that they intende to drye or colour, whether it bee threede, webbe, or clothe, or any thynge that they intende to colour.

**C Of venemous apples wherwith they poynson theirr arrows.**

He apples wherewith the Indian Canibales inuenemey their arrows, growe on certeyne trees covered with many brancches and leaues beinge very greene and growyng thicke. They are laden with abundance of thefe eyyll frutes, and haue thuyr leaues lyke the leaues of a peare tree, but that they are leffe and rounder. The frute is much lyke the muscaddell peares of the Ilande of Sicilie or Naples in forme and byggenesse: And are in fum partes fleyned with redde fpottes, and of very sweete fauoure. Thesfe trees for the moft parte, growe euer by the fea coates and neare vnto the water: And are fo fayre and of-pleaunaute fauour, that there is no man that feeth theym but wyll defyre to eate therom.

In fomuch that if it may bee f spoken of any frute yet growyng on the earth, I wolde faye that this was the vnhappy frute wherof owre fyrste parentes Adam and Eve tafted, wherby they both loft thuyr felicitie and procured death to them and thuyr posteritie. Of thefe frutes, and of the greate antes whose bytynge caufeth fweolyng ye (wherof I haue f spoken els where) and of the cutes or lyfartes, and vyppers, and fuch other venemous thynges, the Canibales which are the chyffe archers amonge the Indians, are accustomed to poynson theirr arrows wherwith they kyll all that they wounde.

Thesfe venemuses they menglge togethur and make thereof a blacce maffe or composition which appeareth lyke vnto very blaccke pythe. Of this poynson I caufed a great quantitie to be burnt in Sanella Maria Antiqua in a place two leagues and more within the lande, with a great multitude of thefe inuenemede arrows and other munition, withal the howe wherein they were referued. This was in the yeare, 1514. at fiche tyme as thee ormy arryved there with capityayne Pedrarias da villa at the commandemente of the Catholyke kyngge Don Ferdinando. But to returne to the hyftory. Thesfe apples (as I haue faid) growe neare vnto the fea. And wheras the Chriftians which ferue your maiestie in these parties, fuppofe that there is no remedy fo profitable for fiche as are wounded with these arrows, as is the water of the fea if the wounde be much waffled therwith, by which means fum haue efeaped although but fewe, yet to faye the bretwhe, albeit the water of the fea haue a cereteyne caufelike qualitie ageynst poynson, it is not a sufficient remedy in this cafe: nor yet to this day haue the Chriftians perceaued that of fifye that haue byn wounded, three haue recovered. But that your maiestie may the better confedyer the force of the venem of these trees, yowe shall further vnderfande that if a man doo but refofe hym felle to fleeppe a lyttle whilevynder the shadow of the fame, he hath his head and eyes fo fwole when he rytheth, that the eye lyddes are ioyned with the chekes. And if it chaunketh one droppre or more of the dewe of the fayde tree to faule into the eye, it vetrely deftoyeth the fght. The pelilet nature of this tree is fuch that it can not bee declared in fewe wordes. Of thosse there groweth greate quantitie in the goule of Vraba towards the North coaft on the Wette and Eaffe fyde. The wood of thosse trees when it burneth, maketh fo greate a fynke that noo man is able to abyde it, by reafon it caufeth fo great a peyne in the headde.

Amonge other trees which are in thefe Indies as well in the Ilandes as in the firme lande, there is an other kynde which they caule Xagua, wherof there is very plentie. They are very hygh and freyght, and fayre to beholde. Of thosse they viue to make pykes and iuelymes of dyuers lengths and byggenesse. They are of a fayre colour betwene ruftette and whythe. This tree bryngeth foorth a greate frute as bygge as Papauer or poppie and much lyke therunto. It is very good to be eaten when it is ripe. Owte of this they gette a very cleare water wherewith they walthe thayr leges and fumetymes all thayr boddyes when they feele thayr fillbe wery, faynt, or loofe. The which water, byfbye that it hath a byndyng qualitie, it hath alfo this propertie, that what fo euer it toucheth, it fleymeth it blacke by lyttele and lytittle vntyll it bee as blacke as giette, which colour can not be taken away in leffe spase then tenne or twelve dayes. And if the nayle bee but touched therwith, it is fo fleimed that it can by noo meanes bee taken away vntyll it eyther faule of, or gowe owte and bee clpped away by lyttele and lyttele, as I my felfe haue oftestymes seene by experience.

There is another kynde of trees which they call Hobi. Thesfe are very great and fayre, and caufe holfome ayer where they growe and a pleaunaute shadow, and are founde in great aboundsaunce. Thayr frute is very good,
and of good taf and fauoure, and much lyke vnto cercyne damons or prunes beinge lytle and yelowe. But theyr fone is very great: by reafon wherof they be but lyttle meate. Theyr barke or rynde boyled in water, maketh a holome bathe for the legges, bycaufe it bindeth and fteeneth the loofenesse of the fleffe so fencibly that it is a maruyele to confider. It is fuerly a holome and excellent bathe ageynst fuch sayntnesse: And is the beffe tree that may bee founde in thofe parties to fleepe vnder. For it caufeth no heaunenesse of the heade as doo dyuers other trees. Whiche thynge I speake bycaufe the Christiannes are muche accustomed in thofe regions to lye in the yfelde. It is therefore a common practife amonge thm, that where fo euer they fynde thefe trees, there they spreade theym mattresles and beddes wherein they sleepe.

There are alfo a kynde of hyghe date trees and full of thornes. The woode of these is more excellent: beinge very blacke, and thynynge, and fo heauy that no parte thereof can swymme aboue the water, but fynketh immediately to the bottome. Of this woode they make theyr arrowes and darpes: Alfo iapelynys, speares, and pykes. And I fare pykes, bycaufe that in the coales of the sea of Sur, beyonde Esfgequa and Vraca, the Indians vfe great and longe pykes made of the woode of thefe date trees. Of the fame lykewyfe they make clubbes and sowerdes and dyuers other weapons. Alfo vffelles and houfholde fluffe of dyuers fortes very fayre and commodious. Furthermore of this woode the Christiannes vfe to make dyuers mufcall instrumentes, as clarimbals, lutes, gyterns, and fuche other, the whiche byfzyde theyr fayre thynynge coloure lyke vnto giete, are alfo of a good founde and very durable by reaon of the hardnesse of the woode.

After that I haue fare this much of trees and plante, I haue thought good alfo to speake fumwhat of herbes. Yfhall therefore vnderflande that in thofe Indies there is an herbe muche lyke vnto a yelowe lyllie, abowte whose leaues there growe and crepe cercyne cordes or laces, as the kynde is partly fene in the herbe which we caule lafed faury. But thefe of the Indies are muche bigger, and longer: and so stronge that they tyd theyr handynge beddes whereby the theyr caule Hamacas wherof we haue spoken elwhere. These cordes, they caule Caluina and Henequen, which are al one thinge faynyng that Henequen is leffe and of a fynre foultzaunce as it were line: And the other is groffer kynde the wycke or twyffe of hempo, and is imperfecte in comparifon to the other. They are of coloure betwene whyte and yelowe lyke vnto abarne, and sum alfo whyte. With Henequen whiche is the mofte fubtyle and fynye threed, the Indians faue in funder fetters, cheynes, or barres of Iren in this maner. They moue the threede of Henequen vpon the iren which they intende to faw or cutte, drawynge the one hande after the other as doo theyt that faue, puttyngue euer nowe and then a portion of fyne fande vpon the threede, or on the place or parte of the Iren where they continue rubbyngynge the fayde threede. So that yf the threede be worne, they take an other, and continewe in theyr workke as before vntyl they haue cutte in funder the irene although it bee neuer fo bygge: and cut it as yf it were a tender thynge and eafe to bee fawne.

And as much as the leaues of trees may bee counted amonge herbes, I wyll here speake fumwhat of the qualite of the leaues of cercyne trees which are founde in the Iland of Hispaniola. These trees are fo full of thornes, that there is no tree or plante that feemeth more wydle and deformede: fo that I can not well determyne whether they bee trees or plante. They haue cercynebraunches full of large and deformed leaues, which braunches were fyrtle leaues lyke vnto the other. As the braunches made of these leaues growe foorth in length, there commeth other leaues of them. So that in fine it is a dyficult thynge to describke the forme of thefe trees excepte the fame fhulde bee doone by a paynter whereby the eye myght conceaue that wherein the toonge fayleth in this behalfe. The leaues of this tree are of fuch vertue, that byeng well beaten and spreadd vpon a cloth after the maner of a playlter, and fo layde to a legge or arme that is broken in many pieces, it healeth it in fyftene dayes, and maketh it as hole as though it had neuer byn broken. Durynge the tyme of this operation, it cleaueth fo faile to the fleffe that it can not without much difficultie bee taken away. But as foone as it hath healed the fore and wrought his operation, it loofeth it felle from the place where it was layde, as I my felle and dyuers other which haue proued it, knowe by experience.

### Of fyffhes and of the maner of fyffhyngne.

In the fye coales of the firme lande, there are dyuers and sundry kyndes of fyffhes muche differenye in shape and form. And althoogh it be impossiile to speake of all, yet wyll I make mention of sum. And fyrfte to begynne at farlynes, yowe shall vnderfandle that there is founde a kynde of these fyffhes very large and with redde tayles, beinge a very delicate fyffhe. The beffe kyndes of other fyffhes are thefe: Moxarre, Ditakas, Brettes, Dakaas, Thornbackes, and Salmons. All thefe and dyuers other which I do not now remember, are taken in great quantitie in ryuers. There are lykewyfe taken very good cyruyffhes. There
are also found in the sea, certaine other fishes: as soles, mackerel, turbot, *Palamite, Lisse, Polpi, Cheppa, Xenis*, Loculues, Oysters, exceeding many great Tortoyses, and Tiburonii of maruelous bygenesse: Alfo Manates, and Murene, and manye other fyshes which have no names in our language. And thefe of such diererfitie and quantite as can not bee expressed without large wryntyng and longe tymne. But to let passe to intrate particularly of the multitude of fyshes, I intende to speake chieflyly and for what largely of three fortes of moote notable fyshes: whereof the fyrie is, the great Tortoys, the seconde is cauled Tiburon, and the thyrde Manate. And to begynne at the fyrie, I fay that in the Ilsande of *Cuba*, are founde great Tortoyses (which are cereteyne shell fyshes) of such bygenesse that tener or feytene men are scarcely able to lyfte one of them out of the water, as I have byn informed of credible perfons dwellynge in the same Ilsande. But of that which I my selfe haue seene, I can teffifie that in the fyrme lande in the vyllage of Acla there are of this forte sum taken and kylled of suche bygennes that fixe men with much difficultie coulde scarcely drawe them out of the water. And commonly the leaff forft of them are as much as two men may cary at a burden. That which I sawe lifted vp by fyxe men, had her shell a yarde and a quarter in length, and in breadth more then fyue yardes. The maner of takynge them, is this. It fumtymes chaunceth that in theyr greate nettes (whiche they caule fyshete nettes) there are founde cereteyne Tortoyses of the common forste in great quanteties. And when they coome out of the sea and bringe forth theyr egges and go togethrye by coompanys from the sea to feade on the lande, the Chrisitians or Indians folowe theyr steppe, whiche they fynde in the fande, and foone ouer take them bycaufe they are very heawy and floewe in goynge, although they make all the haffe they can to returne to the sea as foone as they epfie any boddie. When they that purfwe them have ouer taken them, they put a flake or flaffe vnder theyr legges and ouer turne them on theyr backes as they are yet runnyng, fo that they can go no further nor yet ryfe aegyne or turne. And thus they suffer them to lye fyll whyle they folowe after the refte which they ouer turne in lyke maner: And by this meanes take very manye at fuche tymes as they coome furth of the sea as I haue sayde. This fyssh is very excellent and holfoeme to be eaten, and of good taule. The seconde of the three fyshes whereof I haue spoken, is the Tiburon. This is a very great fyshfe and very quicke and swifte in the water, and a cruell deouerour. These are often tymes taken, awefull when the ffishes are vnder fayle in the Ocean, as also when they lye at anker, or at any other time, and eefually the leaff kynd of these ffishes. When the ffishes are vnder fayle, the biggore forste are taken after this maner. When the Tiburon feeth the fhippe fallinge he foloweth it f wymmyngge behynye. The which thinge the mariners feeninge, caufethe furte the ffythe of the fhippe into the fsea for the ffythe to eate, who neuerthelfe foloweth them with equal pafe although they make neuer fuch haffe wyth full wynde and failes, and waloweth on every fylde and about the fhippe: And thus foloweth it fumtyme for the fpace of a hundreth and fylfie leaques and more. And when the mariners are dispoed to take them, they cast downe by the fyrme of the fhippe, a hoke of yren as bigge as the bigge finger of a mans hande of three fpannes in lengthe and crooked like a fyssheshooke with bearde accordinge to the bignesse thereof, and fastened to an iron chayne of fyue or fyxxe linkes neare vnto that ende, and from thence tyed with a great rope, fasteninge alfo on the hooke for a byyte, a piece of sum fiffhe, or hoggges fleffh, or fum other fiffhe, or the bouuelles and intralles of other Tiburon whiche they haue taken before, which may eafe bee doone, for I haue seene nyne taken in one day. And if they wolle haue taken more, they myght alfo. Thus when the Tiburon hath plaufantly foloweth the shyp a longe viage, at the lengte he faloweth the baite with the hooke. And aswelle by his flryynge to fyle or efcape, as alfo by the swifte paflage of the fhippe, the hooke ouerthwarteth and catasth hold of his chappes. The which fiife when it is taken, it is of fuche huge bignesse that twelve or fyfetteene men are scarcely able to drawe it owte of the water and lifte it into the fhippe: Where one of the mariners gueth it many knocks on the heade with a clubbe or beetle vntil he haue flaine it. They are fumtymes founde of tener or twelue foote long, and of fyue, fyxe, or feuen fspannes in breadth where they are brodely. They have very great and wyde mouthes to the proportion of the refte of their boddies, and hawe two rowes of teethe the one sumwhat separate from the other, of cruell shape and flanding very thicke. When they haue slyenge this fyssh, they cutte the boddy therof in smale piefes, and put it to drye, hangynge it three or foure dayes at the cordes of the fayle clothes to drye in the wynde, and then eate it. It is doubtleffe a good fyssh and of great commodite to ferue the ffippe for vitalles for manye dayes. The leaff of thefe fyshes is moffe holfoeme and tender. It hath a skynne much like to the skynne of a fole, whervnto the fayle Tuburon is lyke in shape. Which I fay bycaufe Plinie hath made mention of none of thefe three fyshes among the number of them whereof he wryteth in his natural hyflore. Thefe Tiburonii coomme furth of the sea and enter into the ryuers, where they are no leffe perelous then greate lifartes or Crocodileys whereof I haue spoken largely for. For they deuoure men, kine, and hoffes, even as doo the Crocodileys. They are very daun-gerous in cereteys wasslynge places or pooles by the ryuers fydes, and where they haue deouered at other tymes. Dyuers other fyshes both greate and smale, of sundry fortes and kyndes are accufomed to folowe the fyshypes goynge vnder fayle, of the which I wyll speake forwhat when I haue wrytten of Manate which is the thynde of the three whereof I haue promyfed to entreate. Manate therefore, is a fyffhe of the sea, of the biggore forste,
and much greater then the Tiburon in length and breadth: And is very brushe and vyle, so that it appeareth in forme lyke vnto one of those great vesseles made of goates skynnes wherin they vfe to cary newe wynne in Molina de Campo or in Areuato. The headle of this beast is lyke the head of an oxe, with alfo lyke eyes. And hath in the place of armes, two great flumpes wherwith he swymmeth. It is a very gentle and tame beastie: And commeth oftentimes owt of the water to the next shore: where if he find [a]ny herbes or graffe, he feedeth therof. Owe ren are accuslomd to kyl many of thefe and dyuers other good fyffhes with their croflebowes, purfuinge them in barkes or Canoa, bycuafe they swymme in maner aboue the water. The whiche thyghe when they seake, they drawe them with a hooke tyde at a fmaule corde, but furmwhat flronge. As the fyffe flyth away, the archer letteth go and prolongeth the corde by lytte and lytle vntill he haue lette it go many fathams. At the ende of the corde, there is tyde a corke or a piece of lyght woodde. And when the fyffe is gone a lyttle way, and hathe coloured the water with his bludde, and seeleth hym felse to faynt and drawe towards the ende of his lyfe, he referteth to the shore, and the archer foloweth gathered vp his corde; wherof whyle there yet remaine fixe or eyght fathams or sum what more or leff, he draweth it towarde the lande, and draweth the fyffe therwith by little and lyttle as the waues of the sea helpe hym to doo it the more easely. Then with the helpe of the refle of his companie he lyfteth this greate beast owt of the water to the lande, beinge of such bygnesse that to conuey it from thence to the citie, it shalbe requisite to haue a carte with a good yoke of oxen, and furmymes more, according as these fyffhes are of byggenic, furm being much greater then other furm in the fame kynde as is feene of other beasties. Sumtymes they lyft these fyffhes into the Canoa or barke, without drawynge to the lande as before. For as foone as they are flayne, they flothe aboue the water. And I beleue verely that this fyffe is one of the beft in the world to the taffe, and the lykeft vnto fleshe. Especially fo lyke vnto fienie, that who hath not seene it hole, can judge it to bee none other then he feeth in its pieces then verye fiebe or veale. And is certeynly fo lyke vnto fleche, that all the men in the worlde may herin bee deceued. The taffe lykewyfe, is lyke vnto the taff of very good veale, and laffeth longe if it bee poudered. So that in fine, the base of these parties, is by no means yfte vnto this. This Manaste, hath a certeine fione or rather bone in his headde within the brayne, which is of qualitie greatly appropriate agyne the difeace of the fione, if it bee burnt and grounde into fmaule powder, and taken fullynghe in the mornynge when the payne is felle, in fuch quantitie as maie lyve vppon a penye with a drawght of good whyte wyne. For beynye thus taken three or foure mornynge, it acquyseth the grefe as dyuers haue touldle me whiche have proud it trewe. And I my felse by testimonie of fight, doo wytnesse that I have feene this fione foought of dyuers for this effecte.

There are alfo dyuers other fyffhes as bygge as this Manaste: Emonge the which there is one cauled Vihuela. This fyffe beareth in the toppe of his headde, a fwoorde beinge on everye fyle full of many sharpe teeth. This fwoorde is naturally very harde and stronge, of foure or fyue spannes in length and of proportion accordynge to the same bygnesse. And for this caufe is this fyffe cauled Spada: that is the fwoord fyffe. Of this kynde furm are found as lyttle as fardines: and other fo great, that two yokes of oxen are scarcely able to drawe them in a carte. But whereas before, I haue promyed to speake of other fyffhes which are taken in these seas while the thyppes are vnder fayle, I wyl not forget to speake of the Tunnye which is a great and good fyffe, and is oftentimes taken and kyldle with troute feares and hookes cafe in the water when they play and wytumbe aboute the thyppes. In lyke maner alfo are taken many turbuts which are very good fyffhes as are lyghtly in all the sea.

And here is to bee noted, that in the greate Ocean sea, there is a straunge thyngse to bee considered, whiche al all haue byn in the Indies afirmme to bee trewe. And this is, that lyke as on the lande there are furm произнес fertile and frutfull, and furm barren, euen doo thelye the kynde chaunce in the sea: So that al fyn wyndes the thyppes fayle fifie or a hundreth, or two hundreth leaues and more, without takynge or feinge of one fyffe. And agyne in the felse fame Ocean, in furm places, all the water is feene tremble by the mouynge of the fyffhes, where they are taken abundantly.

It commeth further to my remembraunce to speake sumwhat of the flynghe of fyffhes, which is doubleffe a straunge thyng to beholde, and is after this maner. When the thyppes flyle by the greate Ocean folowynge their vyage, there ryffeth sumtymes on the one fyle or on the other, many coompanies of certeyne lyttle fyffhes, of the which the byggelf is no greater then a fardyne: and fou diminisse leffe and leffe from that quantitie that furm of them are very lyttle. These are cauled Volatori: that is, flynghe fyffhes. They ryfe by great coompanies and flockes in fuch multitude that it is an astonysshement to beholde them. Sumtymes they ryfe but lyttle from the water: and (as it chaunceth) continew one flyght for the space of a hundreth pases and sumtymes more or leffe before they faulle agyne into the sea. Sumtymes also they faulle into the thyppes. And I remembre that on an euenyng when all the companye in the shippe were on theyr knees fyngynge Salute regina in the higheste parte of the Castel of the poone, and rayled with a full wynde, there paased by as a flocke of these flynghe fyffhes: and came fo neare vs that many of them fell into the thypppe, amonge the which, two or three fell hard
by me which I tooke aluye in my hande: fo that I myght well perceaeu that they were as bigge as fardynes and of the fame quantitie, hauynge two wynges or quylls growynig owt of theyr fynes, lyke vnto thofe wherwith all the fyfthes fwyme in ryuers. These wynges are as longe as the fyfthes theym felues. As longe as theyr wynges are moytty, theye bear them vp in the ayer. But as foone as theye are drye, theye can continuewe thrye fyght not further then as I haue sayde before, but faule immediatly into the sea, and fo ryfe atrueyne, and flye as before from place to place.

In the yeare. A thousand fyue hundred fiftene, when I came fyrst to informe your maietye of the state of the thynges in Indya, and was the yeare folowyng in Flanders in the tyme of youre motte fortunate sucede in thefe youre kyngedomes of Aragonie and Caffyle, wheras at that vyage I sayled aboute the Iland Berduma otherwyse cauledd Garza, beyng the furthefte of all the Ilandes that are founde at thys daye in the world, and arruyngere there at the deapthe of eight yeardles of water, and dyllant from the land as farre as the lytte of a piece of ordynaunce, I determined to fende fume of the flyppe to lande as well to make searche of fuche thynges as were there, as also to leau to in the Ilande certayne hogges for increafe. But the tyme not feruyng my purpoze by reafon of contrarye wynde, I could bryng my fyppes no nearer the Ilande beynge twelue leagues in lengthe and flye in breadth and about thryty in circuite, lying in the tyrtie and thre dege of the northe fyde. Whye I remayned here, I fawe a tryfe and combattes betwene these flynig fyffhes and the fyffhes namlye gyttel heades, and the foules cauledd feamewes and corromuntes, whych fyerlye seemde vnto me a thyng of as greatt pleasure and folyce as could be deuyfed, whyle the gyttel heades swamme on the brymme of the water and fumtymes lyfted thyr floulders aboue the fame to rayfe the fwymmynge fyffhes ouwt of the water to dryue them to flyght, and folowe them fwymming to the place where theye faule to take and eate them fodyanlye. Agayne on the other fyde, the feamewes and corromuntes, take manye of these flynig fyffhes: fo that by thys meanes theye are notther fafe in the ayre nor in the water. In the felfe fame perrell and daunger doo men lyxe in thys mortall lyfe wherin is no certayne fecuryte neither in hygh eftate nor in lowe. Which thynges fyerlye ought to put vs in rememberance of that bleffed and fafe reflyng place whych god hath prepaerd for such as loue hym, who shall acquyete and fyntye the trauayles of thys troublous worlde wherin are fo manye daungyours, and brynyte to that eftamyl lyfe where theye hall fynde eternall fecuryte and refle. But to returne to the hyflorie: thefe byrdes and foules whych I fawe, were of the Ilande of Berduma vnto the thych I fawe thefeye flynig fyffhes. For theye coulde bee of no other lande, forasmuche as they are not accustomd to wannder fyrst frome the coasts where theye are breddde.

Of the[e]increase and decrease, (that is) ryfynge and faullynge of our Ocean sea and Southe sea cauledd the sea of Sur.

Wyll nowe speake of certayne thynges whiche are seene in the Prouynce, or at the leafe in the citie of golden Caffyle otherwyse cauledd Beragua, and in the coasstes of the North sea and of the South sea cauledd the sea of Sur. Not omitting to note one synguler and meruellous thyng whiche I haue confederfoure of the Ocean sea, wherof hythero no cofmographer, pylete or marynerye had anye hau thate fayded me.

I say therfore as it is well knowne to your maietye and all suche as haue knowledge of the Ocean sea, that this greate Ocean cauffeth from it felte the sea Mediterraneum by the mouthe of the fmyght of Gibiltera: in the which the water from th[e]end and furthefte parte of that sea, euyn vnto the mouthe of the fayde fmyght, eyther in the East towards the coaste commonely cauledd Leuante, or in any other parte of the fayde sea Mediterraneum, the fayde dooth not fo faule nor increafe as reafon wolde judge for fo greate a sea. But increfethe verye lyttlye and a fmauel space. Neuerthelooke, withoute the mouthe of the fmyght in the mayne Ocean, it increafe and faulthe verye muche and a greater space of grounde from fye houre to flyxe houre, as in all the coasstes of Spayne, Britannye, Flandres, Germanye, and England. The felle fame Ocean sea in the fayde launde newlye founde, in the coasstes of the fayde lyynge towards the Northe, dothe neyther ryfe nor faule, nor lykewyse in the Ilandes of Hispaniola and Cuba and all the other Ilandes of the fame fayde lyynge towards the northe, for the space of thre thoufandie leages, but onelye in lyke maner as dooth the fayde sea Mediterraneum in Italye: whiche is in maner nothyng in respecte to that increafe and decreafe whiche the fayde Ocean hath in the coasstes of Spayne and Flandres. But this is yet a greater thyng, that allfo the felle fame Ocean in the coasstes of the fayde fayde launde lyynge towards the Southe in the citie of Panama, and allfo in the coasst of that launde whiche lyethe towards the Effe and Wette frome that citie, as in the Ilande of pearles or Margaritea whiche the Indians caule Tarroquei, and alfo in Taboga and Otgoe, and
The hystorie of the weste Indies.

The South sea.

The power and wisdom of god is sense in his creatures.

in all other Ilandes of the southe fea of Sur, the water ryfeth and fauleth so much, that when it fauleth it go[e]th in maner ownt of fylketh, which thynges I my felle haue feeene oftentymes.

And here youre malefie may note an other thyng, that from the northe fea to the southe fea bynyng of suche differeence the one from the other in ryfynge and faulyng, yet is the lande that deuydeth theyn not paftie eyghtene or twentye leaques in breadth frome coaste to coaste. So that bothe the fayde feas bynyng all one Ocean this ftraunge effeclte is a thyng with my greate lyuelyte grealy to bee considered of al fuche as haue inclination and defyre to knowe the fecrate woorkes of nature wherin the infinite powre and wyfedom of god is feeene to bee such as may allure all good natures to reuerence and loue fo diuine a malefie. And wheras by the diuerfaytes and lerned men I am not fatified of the natural caufe heresof, I content my felse to knowe and beleue that he which hath made these thynges, dooth knowe this and many other whiche he hath not ganted to the reafon of man to comprehend, much leffe to fo baue a wyt as myne is. They therefore that are of greater vnderlyndynge, shall learne the caufe heresof, for them and for me, forasmuch as I haue onely put the matter in question as a wyntelie that haue feeene th[e]experence of the thynges.

Of the fstrayght or narowe passage of the lande lyynge betwene the North and South fea, by the whiche fpyces may much sooner and easlyer be brought from the Ilandes of Molucca into Spayne by the West Ocean then by that way wythby the Portugales fayle into Eaft India.

I hath byn an opinion amonge the Cofynographers and Pyibettes of late tyme, and other which haue haued practife in thynges toucyng the fea, that there shulde bee a ftrayght of water paffyng from the North fea of the firme, into the South fea of Sur, whiche neverthelesse hath not byn feene nor founde to this daye. And fuereyf there be any suche ftrayght, we that inhabite tho Pocrice partes do thynke the fame shulde bee rather of lande then of water. For the fynne lände in sum partes therof is fo ftrayght and narrowe that the Indiyans faye, that frrom the mountaynes of the prouynes of Efquegua or Vrraca, (whiche are betwene the one fea and the other) If a man affend to the topp of the mountaynes and looke toward the Northe, he maye see the water of the North fea of the Prouynce of Bercagna. And ageyne lookinge the contrarye waye, may on the other fyde toward the Southe, see the fea of Sur and the prouynes whiche confyne with it, as soo the terraynes of the twoo Lordes or kynges of the fayde prouinces of Vrraca and Efquegua. And I beleue that if it bee as the Indiyans faye, of at leau it is hether to knowen, this is the narrowest ftrayght of the fynne lände, whiche fynne affynme to bee full of rough mountaynes. Yet doo I not take it for a better waye, or fo shorte as is that whiche is made from the porte cauled Nomen dei (whiche is in the Northe fea) vnto the newe citty of Panama bynyng in the coaste and on the banke of the fea of Sur. Whiche waye is likeweyle very roufy full of thicke wods, mountayne, ryuer, valleys, and verye difficulte to paffe through, and can not bee doone withoute great labour and traunyle. Sum meafeur this waye in this part, to bee from fea to fea. xviii. leaues, whiche I supope to bee rather. xx. not for that it is any moore by meafeur, but bicaufe it is roufy and difficulte as I haue fayde, and as I haue founde it by experyence hauyenfe nowe twyfe paffed that waye by fote: countryng from the porte and vyllage of Nomen dei vnto the dominion of the Cadype of Iuanaga otherwise cauled Captra. viii. leaues: And from thence to the ryuer of Chagre, other. vii. leaues. So that at this ryuer begynge. xvi. leaues from the fayde porte, endeth the rouynge of the waye. Then from thence to the maruersylye bruyde are two leaues: And beyonde that, other twoo vnto the port of Panama: So that all togyther in my judgmente, make xx. leaues. And if therfore this navigayon may bee founde in the South fea for the trade of spyses (as we trau in God) to bee brought from thence to the fyayde porte of Panama (as is possible enough) they maye afterwarde easilye passe to the Northe fea notwithstandinge the difficultie of the waye of the xx. leaues aforesayde. Whiche thynge I affirme as a man well traunayled in these regions, hauyenfe twyfe on my feate paffed over this ftrayght in the yare. 1521. as I haue fayde. It is furthermore to bee vnderfode, that it is a maruelesful facultie to braing spyses by this waye which I wil now declare. From Panama to the ryuer of Chagre, are foure leaues of good and fayre waye by the whiche cartes may paffe at pleasure by reafon that the mountaynes are but fewe and lytte, and that the grealtye partie of thefe foure leaues is a playne gronde voyde of trees. And when the cartes are coome to the fyayde ryuer, the spyses may be caryed in barke and pinnelles. For this ryuer entereth into the
The hystorie of the voeste Indies.

North fea fyue or. vi leaque lower then the port of \textit{Nomae dei}, and emptieth it selfe in the fea neare vnto an Ilande cauled \textit{Bafimento}, where is a very good and safe port. Yowr maiestie may now therafor confyder howe great a thynge and what commoditie it may bee to conuay spiccs this way, forasmuch as the ryuer of \textit{Chagre} hauing his originall only two leaques from the South fea, contineweth his course and emptieth it selfe into the other North fea. This ryuer runneth fast and is very greate, and so commodious for this purpoe as may be thought or defyred. The maruellous bridge made by the worke of nature, being two leaques beyond the sayd ryuer, and other two leaques on this fyde the porte of \textit{Panama}, so lyncing in the mylde way betwene them both, is framed naturally in such fort that none which paffe by this viage fee any fuch bridge or thynke that there is any fuch byuyldynge in that place vntyll they bee in the topppe therof in the way toward \textit{Panama}. But as foone as they are on the bydgyde, looyynge towards the ryght hande, they see a lyttele ryuer vnder them which hath his chanell dilfrante from the feete of them that walke ouer it, the space of twoo speares length or more. The water of this ryuer is very falowe, not paifying the depth of a mans legge to the knee: and is in breadth betwene thryttie and fortie pafes: and faulethe into the ryuer of \textit{Chagre}. Towarde the ryght hand standing on this bydgyde, there is nothing feene but great trees. The largeneffe of the bydgyde, conteyneth xv. pafes: and the length thereof about three-score or foure-score pafes. The arche is so made of moffe harde ffone, that no man can beholde it without admiration, beinge made by the hygie and omnipotent creatour of all thynge. But to retorne to speake fundwhat more of the conuayng of spiccs, I say that when it thall pleafe almyghty god that this nauigation aforesayde shal bee founde by the good fortune of yowr maiestie, and that the spices of the Ilandes of the South fea (which may also bee othyrwyse cauled the Ocean of the East India in the whiche are the Ilandes of \textit{Molucca}) shal broughthe to the sayd coate and the porte of \textit{Panama}, and bee conuayned from thence (as we haue sayde) by the firme lande with cartes vnto the ryuer of \textit{Chagre}, and from thence into this owr other sea of the North, from whence they may afterward bee broughthe into Spayne, I say that by this meanes the vyage shal bee shortened more then feuen thoufande leaque, with muche leffie danger then is by the viage nowe vfed by the way of Commendator of Ayfa capayne vnder yowr maiestie, who this present yeare attempted a vyage to the place of the sayde spiccs. And not only the way is thus much shortened, but also a thyrde parte of the tymne is abbreuiate. To conclude therafore, if any had hetherto attempted this vyage by the fea of \textit{Swar}, to seeke the Ilandes of spiccs, I am of firme opinion that they shuld haue byn founde longe fence, as doubtlesse they maye bee by the reafons of Cofmographie.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{Howe thynge that are of ony kynde, dyffer in forme and qualitie, accordyng to the nature of the place where they are engendred or growe. And of the beastes cauled Tygers.}
\end{itemize}

In the firme lande are founde many terryble beastles which fum thinke to be Tygers. Which thynge nerthelesse I dare not affirme, confyderenge what auctoroues doo wyte of the lightnes and agilitie of the Tyger, whereas this beast bynyng other wyfe in fhape very like vnto a Tyger, is notwondyngynd very fowe. Yet trewe it is, that accordyng to the marauyles of the worlde and differences which naturall thynge haue in dyuers regions vnder heauen and dyuers conffellations of the same vnder the whiche they are created, wee see that fum fuche plantes and herbes as are hurtfull in one countrie, are harmelesse and holome in other regions. And byrdes which in one prouince are of good tafe, are in other fowndatury that they may not bee eaten. Men likwyse which in fum countrieys are blaccke, are in other places whyte: and yet are both thefe and they men.

Euen fo may it bee that Tygers are lyght in fum regio as they wyte, and maye nerthelessebee fowe flowe and heayn in thefe Indies of yowr maiestie wherof we speake. The sheeepe of Arabie drawe theye tayles longe and bigge on the ground, and the bulles of Egypt haue theyr heare grownyge toward theyr headdes: yet are those sheepe and thefe bulles. Men in fum countrieys are hardy and of good courage, and in other naturally fearfull and brutuyne. All these thynge and manye more which may bee fayde to this purpoe, are eafie to bee proued and woorthy to bee beleued of fuche as haue reede of the lyke in auours or trauayled the worlde, whereby theyr owne fght may teache theym th[e]xpereience of these thynge wherof I speake. It is also manifett, that \textit{Iucua} wherof they make theyr breade in the Ilande of \textit{Hispaniola}, is deadly poypeyn yf it bee eaten greene with the iufe: And yet hathethe no fuche propertie in the firme lande where I haue eaten it many times and found it to bee a good frite. The bats of Spayne although they bite, yet are they not venemous.
The hystorie of the vveste Indies.

But in the firme lande many dye that are bitten of them. And in this fourme may so many thynge bee fayde that tyme shall not sufficce to wryte, whereas my intent is only to prove that this beaste may be a Tiger or of the kind of Tigers although it be not of such lyghtnese and fwiqness as are they whereof Plinie and other autours speake, difcrybynghe it to bee one of the sywtfulste beastes of the lande, and that the ryuer of Tigris for the swift course thereof was caule by that name. The first Spaniards which fawe this Tyger in the firme lande, dyd fo name it. Of the kynde of thefe was that which Don Diego Columbus the Admirall fent yowre maiestie owte of newe Spayne to Toledo. Thyer heads are lyke to the heades of Lyons or Lionesses, but greater. The refle of all their boddies and thyer legges, are full of blacke fpottes one nere vnto an other and dividied with a circumference or fyngre of redde colour fhwewing as it were a fayre woorke and correpondent picture. About their croopes or hynder parts, they haue these spots byggelt: and leffe and leffe towards thery bellies, legges, and headdes. That which was brought to Toledo, was yonge and but lyttle, and by my estimation, of the age of three yeares. But in the firme lande there are many founde of greater quantitie. For I haue feene fum of three pannes in hyghtey, and more thyne fyn in length. They are beastes of greete force, with stronge legges, and well armed with nayles and fanges which we caule dogge teeth. They are fo fierce that in my judgement no reall lyon of the byggelt forte is fo fongre or fierce. Of thefe, there are many founde in the firme lande whiche deuour many of the Indians and do much hurte otherwyse. But fyns the comming of the Christians, many haue byn kyld with Crosebowes after this maner. As foone as the archer hath knowlege of the haunt of any of these Tygers, he goeth searchoynghe thyr trafe with his crosebowe and with a lyttle hounde or bewgle and not with a greehounde, bycaufa this beaste wolde foone kyll any dogge that wolde venter on hym. When the hounde hath founde the Tyger, he runneth about hym bayinge continually, and approcheth fo nacrym hym mappynge and grynnyng and fo quicke flyngge and returnyng, that he hereby fo molleth this fierce beaste that he dryythe hym to take the next tree, at the foote whereof he remayneth styly baying and the Tyger grynnyng and shwying hym, whyle in the meane tyme the archer commeth neare, and. xii. or. xiii. paves, or, fryketh hym with the querel of his crosebowe in the breste, and flyseth incontinent, leaunyng the Tyger in his traualye for lyfe and death, bytyngyn the tree and eatynge earth for fiercenesse. Then withyn the fpace of two or three hours or the day folowynge, the archer returneth thyngher, and with his dogge fyndeth the place where he lyeth the dead.

In the yeare. 1522. I with the other rulers and magistrates of the citie of Sancta Maria Antiqua in Dariena, toke order in owr counfayle, A reward of foure or fuye pieces of golde to bee gien to every man that kyld any of these Tygers: by reacon whereof many were kyld in shorte fpace both with crosebowes and also with dyuers fnares and ingens. But to conclude, I wyll not obtynlyt Iand in opynion on thebe these beastes bee Tygers or Panthers, or of the number of any other fouche beastes of spotted hearty, or also peraduenture sum other newe beaste vnknown to the owld wryters as were many otherwher I haue spoken in this booke. Of which thynge, I doo not greatly meruyale, For afmuche as vnto owre tyme thiss greate parte of the worlde was vnknown to the antiquitie: In fo muche that none of the wryters of that age, nor yet Potomie in his Cognographie, or any other fynce hym, haue made any mention herof, vntyll the fyrf Admyrall Don Christopher Colonys discovered the fame. A thynge doutelesse without comparyon much more grethe then that whyche is sayd of Hercules, that he fyrfte gaue thec[e]e[nterance of the sea Mediterraneum into the Ocean, whiche the Grekes could neuer dou before hym. And herof ryfeth the fable that the mountaynes of Calpe and Abila (which are directly one agayneth another in the fraught of Gibilterra, the one beyng in Spayne and the other in Afryke) were luyoned togethers before they were opened by Hercules, who erected thofe hys pyllers whiche your maiestie gyve in token of prehymenynce and lyye enterpyses with lykewyfe thefe hys words P L V S V L T R A: words doutelesse worthy for fo greate an[f]d] vnyuerfall an Empoure, and not conuenuent for any other Prynce. Forasmuche as your holy Catholyke Maiestye haue spreded them in fo straungge and remote regyons, fo many thousande leauques further then ever dyd Hercules. And ceretynlye fyr, If there had byn an Image of golde made in the praye and fame of Colonys, He had as well dererued it as any of thothe men to whom for theyn noble enterpryse the antyquytie gaue deuynye honoure, if he had byn in their tyme. But to returne to the matter whereof I began to speake: I neede fay no more of the forme of thiss beaste, for as muche as your Maiestye haue seene that whych is yet aluye in Tolledo. And furyly the keper of your Maiestyes lyons, who hath taken vppon hym the charge to tame thiss beaste, myght better haue byfowled his paynes in an other thynge that myght haue bynye more profitable for the safegarde of his lyfe bycaufa thiss Tyger beynge yet but younge, wyl dayly bee stronger and fiercer and increafe in malice. The Indians (and especialy then of the firme lande in the prouince whiche the Catholyke Kyngg Don Ferdinando commandoed to bee cauledd golden Caflfyle) caule thiss beaste Ochi. Thiss thinge is straungge that chaunced of late: that wheras the Tiger whereof we haue made mention before, wolde haue kylde his keeper that then kept hym in a cage, was in fewe dayes after made fo tame that he ledde her tyed only with a fmaule corde and playde with her fo familary that I marunyled greatly to fee it, yet not without ceretyn breife beleve that thiss frendshyp myll not lafe longe without daunger of lyfe to the keeper, forasmuche as furerly these beastes are not meete to bee amonge men for theyr fiercenesse and cruell nature that can not bee tamed.
Of the maners and customes of the Indians of the firme lande, and of their women.

He maners and customes of these Indians, are dyuers in diuers provinces. Sum of them take as many wyues as them lyfte, and other lyte with one wyue whome they forfake not without consent of both partes, which chaunceth especially when they have no chyldren. The nobilitie awfel men as women, repute it infamous to ioyne with any of base parentage or strangers, except Christian, whom they count noble men by reacon of theyr valentines, although they put a difference betwene the common forte and the other to whom they fethew obedience, countynge it for a great matter and an honorable thyng yt they bee beloved of any of them. In so much that yt they knowe any Christian man carnally, they keepe theyr fayth to hym, fo that he bee not longe adbent farre from them. For theyr intent is not to bee widowes or to lyte chaft lyke religious women. Many of them have this custome, that when they perceau that they are with chyld, they take an herbe wherwith they destroy that is conceaued. For they say that only wel aged women slulde beare chyldren, and that they wyll not forbear theyr pleafures and deforme theyr boddis with bearynge of chyldren, wherby theyr teates become loose and hangyng which thyng they greatly difpraye. When they are deluyuered of theyr chyldren they go to the ryuer and wash them. Whiche doone, they bludde and purgation ceafe th immediatly. And when after this they have a fewe days abfteyned from the company of men, they become fo fitlyght as they fay which have had carnall familiarietie with them, that fuch as vfe them, can not without much difficultie fatifie their appetite. They alfo whiche never had chyldren, are euere as vyrgins. In fum partes they weare certeyne lytte apernes rounde about them before and behynde as lowe as to theyr knees and hammes, wherwith they carye theyr priuie partes, and are naked all theyr boddie byfde. The principal men beare theyr priuities in a holowe pype of golde: but the common forte have theym inclosed in the flelles of certeyne great welkes, and are byfyde vterlye naked. For they thinke it no more flame to have theyr coddes feene then any other parte of theyr boddis. And in many provinces bothe the men and women go vterlye naked without any fuch couerture at all. In the province of Cusa they caul a man Chuy, and a woman Ira: which name is not greatly disagreeable to many bothe of theyr women and of owres.

These Indians gyue great honour and reuerence to theyr Casique (that is) theyr kynges and rulers. The principal Casique, hath twelve of his most stronge Indians appoynted to beare hym when he remoueth to any place, or goethe abrod for his pleafure. Two of them cary hym fyttyng vppon a longe piece of woodde which is naturally as lyght as they can fynd The other tenne folowe nexte vnto hym as foote men. They keepe continually a trytynge pafe with hym on theyr shudders. When the twoo that cary hym are very, other twoo coome in theyr places without any diffurbance or fley. And thus if the way bee playne, they cary hym in this maner for the space of. xv. or xx. leaues in one day. The Indians that are assigne to this office, are for the moste parte flaues or Naboriti, that is, such as are bounde to continuall servicie.

I haue alfo noted that when the Indians perceau them selues to bee troubled with to much bludde, they lette theym selues blud in the calles of theyr legges and brawnes of theyr armes. This doo they with a very sharpe floone, and fumtyymes with the fnaule toothe of a vyper, or with a sharpe reede or thorne.

All the Indians are commonly without beardes: In so much that it is in manner a maruayle to fee any of them eyther men or women to have any downe or heare on theyr faces or other partes of theyr boddis. Albeit, I fawe the Casique of the province of Catarapa who had heare on his face and other partes of his boddie, as had alfo his wyfe in suche places as women are accustomed to have. This Casique had a great part of his body paynted with a blacke colour which neuer fadeth: And is much lyke vnto that wherwith the Mores paynt them selues in Barbere in token of nobilitie. But the Moores are paynted specially on theyr vyfage and throte and certeyne other partes. Likewyfe the principall Indians vfe these payntynge on theyr armes and brestes, but not on theyr vyfages, bycaufe amonge them the flaues are fo marked. When the Indians of certeyne provinces go to the battayle (especially the Camball archers) they cary certeyne flelles of greate welkes of the sea which they blowe and make therwith great founde mucho lyke the noyfe of homes. They carye alfo certeyne tymbrels which they vfe in the Reade of drummes. Alfo very fayre plumes of fethers, and certeyne armure of golde: especially great and ronde pieces on theyr brestes, and flintes on there armes. Lykewyfe other pieces which they put on theyr heads and other partes of theyr bodys. For they efteeme nothinge so much as to appare galante in the warres, and to go in most comely order that they can deuyse, gyfterynge with precious floones, iewelles, golde, and fethers. Of the leaft of these welkes or perewincles, they make certeyne lytte
The hylorie of the west Indies.

Their Suells

beades of divers fortess and colours. They make alfo little braccletts whiche they mangle with gaudies of golde. Thefe they rowle about there armes frome the elbowe to the wrefte of the hande. The lyke alfo doo they on their legs frome the knee to the foles of their feete in token of nobilitie. Efpessially their noble women in dyuers provinces are accustomed to weare fuch Jewelles, and haue their neckes in maner laden therwith. Thefe beades and Jewels and fuch other trynkettes, they caule Cagurias. Byside thefe alfo, they weare certyne rynges of golde at their eares and noftrelles which they bore ful of holes on both sides, fo that the rings hange vpuppon their lyppes. Sum of thefe Indians, are poulde and rounded. Albeit, commonly both the men and women take it for a decent thynge to weare longe heare, which the women weare to the myssdeft of their shudders and cut it equallly, efpessially aboue theyr brows. This doo they with certyne harde ftones which they keepe for the fame purpofe. The principall women when theyr teates faule or became looke, beare them vp with barres of golde of the length of a fpanne and a halfe, wel wrought, and of fuch byggenesse that fum of them way more then two hundreth Caffilians or ducades of golde. Thefe barres haue holes at both th[e]ndes, whereat they tye two finall cordes made of cotton at every ende of the barres. One of thefe cordes go[e]th ouer the fhilluer, and the other vnnder the arme holes where they tye togethuer, fo that by this means the barre beareth vp theyr teates. Sum of thefe chiefes women go to the batayle with theyr hufbandes, or when they then felues are regentes in any provinces, in the which they haue all thynge at commandment and execute th[e]office of generall capitaynes, and caufe them felues to bee caryed on mens backs in lyke maner as doo the Caciues of whom I haue spoken before.

Thefe Indians of the firme lande are muche of the fame flature and colour as are they of the Ilandes. They are for the moft part of the colour of an oluye. If there bee any other difference, it is more in byggenesse then otherwyse. And efpessially they that are cauled Coronati, are stronger and bygger then any other that I haue feene in these partes, except thofe of the Ilande of giantes which are on the fouth fyde of the Ilande of Hispaniola neere vnto the caules of the firme lande: And lykewyse certyne other which they caule Yucatos which are on the north fyde. All which chieffly, although they bee no giants, yet are they doubtelefe the byggenes of the Indians that are knowne to this day, and commonly bygger then the Flemynge: and efpessially many of them affwell women as men, are of very hyghe flature, and are all archiers bothe men and women. Thefe Coronati inhabite thirtie leaues in length by these caules frome the poynct of Canoa to the great ryer which they caule Guadalchibur neere vnto Santa Maria de gratia. As I traured by these caules, I filled a butte of frethe water of that ryer fyxe leaues in the fea frome the mouthe thereof where it fauleth into the fea. They are cauled Coronati (that is crowned) bycaufe theyr heare is cutte round by theyr cares, and pouder lowe a great compafe abowte the crowne much lyke the fyers of faynt Auguftines order. And bycaufe I haue spoken of theyr maner of weartenge theyr heare, here commeth to my remembrance a thynge which I haue ofteymes noted in thefe Indians. And this is, that they haue the bones of the fcalles of theyr heades fourre tymes thynker and much stronger then owres. So that in commynge to hande frokes with them, it shalbe requisite not to strike them on the heads with swordes. Fo fo haue many swordes bymne brokne on theyr heades with lyttle hurt done. And to haue fayde thus much of theyr coutumes and maners, it shal sufficie for this tyme, bycaufe I haue more largely intreated hereof in my generall hyfторie of the Indies. Yet haue I nother there nor here spoken much of that parte of the firme lande which is cauled Nova Hispania (that is, newe Spayne wherof the Ilande of Iucatana is part) forasmuche as Ferdinando Cortefe hath wrytten a large booke thereof.

Of the houses of thefe Indians, I haue spoken sufficiencly elsewhear. Yet haue I thought good to informe your maielie of the buyldeynge andhoufes which the Christians haue made in dyuers places in the firme lande. They buylde them nowe threfore with two solars or loftes, and with loopes and wyndowes to open and flutte. Alfo with stronge tymber and very fayre bordes. In suche forte that any noble man maye wil and pleasauntly bee lodged in sum of them. And amonget other, I my felle caufed one to bee buildd in the citie of Santa Maria Antiqua in Dariena whiche coffe me more then a thoufand and fyue hundreth Capefillans: being of fuch fort that I may well intertayne and commodiously lodge any Lorde or noble man, referuyng alfo a parte for my felle and my famelie. For in this may many houfeholdes bee kept both aboue and benede. It hath alfo a fayre garden with many orange trees bothe sweete and fower: Ceders alfo, and Lemondes, of the which there is nowe great plentie in the houses of the Chryflians. On one fyde of the gardyne, there runneth a fayre ryer. The situation is very pleasaunte, with a good and holfome ayer, and a fayre prospecte abowte the ryer. In fine, owre trufe is that in fewe yeares al thynge in theire regions shall growe to a better flate accordynge to the holy intention of yowre maielie.
Of the chiefe Ilandes Hispianiola and Cuba.

The Indians which at this present inhabite the Ilande of Hispianiola, are but fewe in number, and the Chrylyans not so many as they ought to bee forasmuch as many of them that were in this Ilande, are gone to other Ilandes and to the fyrme landes. For benge for the moe parte younge men vnmarried, and defiour dayly to see newe thyngs wherein mans nature delieth, they were not willinge to continewe longe in on[e] place: efiécially seeing dailie other newe landes discouered where they thought theye might sooner fylle there partes by beinge preuent at the firtle ipoyle. Wherin neuerthelesse their hope decaesed many of them, and efiциально suche as had houes and habitationes in this Ilande. For I certeynly beleue, confirmyng my selfe herein with the Iudgement of many other, that if any one Prynce had no more signiores then only this Ilande, it shuld in shorte tymbe bee fuche as not to glue place eyther to Sicilie or Englande: whereas euyn at this present there is nothyng wherefore it shulde malice their prosperitie not beinge infeioroue to them in any solerite that in manner the haucens can grantee to any Iande: beinge furthermore fuchce as maye inrichi many prouinces and lyngedomes by reafon of manye riche golde mynes that are in it of the befe golde that is founde to this day in the worlde, and in greatte quantite. In this Ilande, nature of her selfe bringeth furthe fuche abundaunce of cotton that if it were wrought and maynteyned there shuld be more and better then in any parte of the world. There is fo greate plentie of excellent Caffia that a greatte quantite is brought from thence into Spayne: from whene it is caried to dyuers partes of the worlde. It increaseth so muche that it is a meruelous thyng to confider. In this are many ryche floppes wher fuger is wrought: and that of fuch perfectenes and goodnes, and in fuche quantite that施行e come lamen therwith yearly into Spayne. All fuche fedes, fettes, or plantes, as are brought out of Spayne and planted in this Ilande, becomme muche better, bygger, and of greate increas then are in any parte of owre Europe. And if it chaunce otherwysye that fumetymes they prosper not so well, the caufe is that they whiche shulde tyll and hulbande the groudne, and fowe and plante in dewe seafons, haue no refeect hereunto, beinge impacient whyle the wheate and vynes waxe rype, being gyuen to wanderynge and other affayres of present gynayes (as I haue fayde) as fcheague the guldens, myles, fylfynges for pearsles, and occupyngye marchaundies, with fuch other trades, for the greedy followyng wherof, they neglecte and contempe both fowyng and plantyng. Suche frutes as are brought owt of Spayne, into this Ilande, prosper maruelously and waxe rype all tymes of the yeare: as herbes of all fortes very good and pleasaunt to bee eaten. Alfo many pomegranates of the beft kynde, and oranges bothe sweete and fower. Lykewysye many fayre Lymones and ceders: and a greate quantite of all fuch as are of sharpe, fower, and bytter tate. There are alfo many fygge trees whiche byringe furth theyr frute all the hole yeare. Lykewysye thys kynde of date trees that beare dates: and dyuers other trees and plantes which were brought owt of Spayne thysyer.

Beastes doo alfo increafe in lyke abundance: and efiциально the heardes of kyne are fo augmented both in quantite and number, that nowe there many patrones of cattayle that haue more then two thousand heades of neate: and fum three or foure thousand, and fum more. Byfide thefe, there are very many that haue heardes of foure or fuye hundredre. And trethew that it is, that this Iland hath better pastur for fuch cattayle then any other countrey in the worlde: alfo holfome and clere water and temperate ayer, by reason whereof the heardes of fuch beastes are muchy bygger, fatter, and alfo of better tate then owres in Spayne bycaufe of the ranke passture whose myoloure is better digested in the herbe or grafie by the continuall and temperate heate of the foomen, wherby beinge made more fatte and vnctuous, it is of better and more fyldeflit nuryfhyment. For continuall and temperate heate, dooth not onely drawe muchy myoloure owt of the eart to the nuryfhyment of fuch thynges as growe and are engendered in that clyme, but dooth alfo by moderatyon preferue the fame from refolution and putrefaction, digelyge alfo and condensatyme or thycckyme the fayde moyle nuryfhymente into a gummie and vnctuous subfultance as is feene in all fuche thynges as growe in thowe regions. And this is the onely naturall cawe affwell that certyayne great beastes and of longe lyfe (as the Elephanthe and Rhinoceros with fuch other) are engendered only in regions nere vnto the Equinoctiall, as alfo that the leaues of fuch trees as growe there do, not wyther or faule, vntyll they bee thrulfe owt by other, accordyng to the verfe of the poete which sayth: Et nata piro pirir, et ficus in ficibus extant. That is in efiействe: pears growynge vppon peares, and fygges vppon fygges. Pline alfo wryght, that fiche trees are never infected with the difease of trees that the Latines caule Caries, which we may caule the worme or canker, being but a certyayne putrefaction by reafon of a waterly me nuryfhyment not well conflagitate. The fame thyngs hath bymne the caufe that certyayne Phylophers confideringly affwell that man is the hoethe and moylste beast that is (which is the beft complexion) as alfo that men lyue longeste in certyayne partes of India nere the Equinoctiall (where

Men are defirous of newe things.

The commodities of Hispaniola

Englende and Sicilie.

Golde mines.

Cotton.

Cassia.

Suger.

Plantes and herbes.

Greate thynges hindered by respectes of presente gynayes.

Oranges.

Pomegranates.

Figges at the yeare.

Dates.

Beastes.

Greate heards of cattail.

Good pastur.

The effects of continuall and moderate heate.

The caufe of fatte nuryfhyment.

Beastes of longe lyfe in regions abowte the Equinoctiall line.

Trees whos leaves doo not wyther.

The cassyce of the tree.
yet to this daye summe lyue to th[e] age of a hundreth and fiftie yeares) were of opinion that ye mankynde had any begynynge on the earthe, that place ought by good reason to be vnder or not farre from the Equinoctiall lyne for the caufes aforefaide. Sum of the diuines alfo vppon lyke confideration haue thought it agreeable that theyr Paradyfe shulde be about the fame within the precintes of tho fe ryuers which are named in the booke of Genefis. But to lette passe these thynges and to retorne to the hystorie.

In this Ilande furthermore, are many shepe and a great number of hoggis: of the which (as alfo of the kyne) manye are become wyld: And lykewyfe many dogges and cattes of thofe which were brought ownt of Spayne. These (and epecially the dogges) doe much hurte amongst the cattayle by reason of the negligence of the hearde men.

There are alfo many horfes, mares, and mules, and suche other beastes as serue th[e] of men in Spayne, and are much greater then they of the fyrfte brode brought theret ovf of Spayne. Sum places of the Ilande are inhabited, although not fo many as were requisite: Of the whiche I wyll faye no more but that all the regions of the Ilande are soe well situate that in the coure of tyme all thynges shall coomme to greater perfection by reason of the rycheffe and pleafauentnesse of the countrey and fertilitie of the foile.

But nowe to fpeake fumwhat of the principall and chiefe place of the Ilande, which is the citie of San Domenico: I faye that as touchynge the buildinges, there is no citie in Spaine fo muche for fo mucbe (no not Barfalcona which I haue oftentimes fenee) that is to be preferred before this generallye. For the howfes of San Domenico are, for the moft part of flone as are they of Barfalcona: or fo ftronge and well wrought earth that it maketh a finguler and ftronge byndyng. The situation is mucbe better then that of Barfalcona by reafon that the ftreates are much larger and plaenier, and without comparyfon more directe and ftreight furth. For beinge buylded nowe in owr tyme, bfyde the commoditie of the place of the foundation, the ftreates are alfo directed with corde, compafe and meafure, wherein it excelleth all the cities that I have fene. It hath the fea fo nere, that of one fyde there is no more space between the fea and the citie then the waules. And this is about fyffe paves where it is furtheft of. On this fyde, the waters of the fea beate vpon the naturall flones and fayre coffe. On the other parte, harde by the fyde and at the foot of the howfes, paffeth the ryuer Ozama which is a marueylye porte wherein laden fyppes ryfe very nere to the lande and in maner vnder the howfe wyndowes, and no further from the mouth of the ryuer where it entereth into the fea, then is frome the foot of the hyll of Monnyuyse to the monaftery of faynt Frances or to the lodge of Barfalcona. In the myddle of this fypte, in the citie, is the fortrefte and caffe, vnder the whiche and twenty paves diftant from the fame, paffe the fhippes to aryfe fumwhat further in the fame ryuer. From the enterance of the fyppes vntyll they caft anker, they fayle no further from the howfes of the citie then thyrtye or fortie paves, bicaufe of this fyde of the citie the habitation is nere to the ryuer. The port or howen alfo, is fo fayre and commodious to defraughte or vnlaide fhippes, as the lyke is founde but in fewe places of the worlde. The chymineis that are in this citie, are about fyxe hundreth in number, and fuch howfes as I haue fpeke of before: Of the whiche fum are fo fayre and large that they maye well receaue and lodge any lorde or noble mane of Spayne with his trayne and famelic. And epecially that which Don Diego Colen viceryor vnder your maielfie hath in this citie, is fuche that I knowe no man in Spayne that hath the lyke by a quarter in goodneffe confuderyng all the commodities of the fame. Lykewyfe the situation thereof, as beinge aboue the fayde porte and altogther of flone and haunynge many faire and large roomes with as goodly a prospect of the lande and fea, as may be deuyed, feemeth vnto me fo magnificall and princelyke that your maielfie maye be as well lodged therin as in any of the mofte exquifite buylded howfes of Spayne. There is alfo a Cathedrall churche buylded of late where afwel the byhop according to his dignitie, as alfo the canones are wel indued. This church is wel buylded of flone and lyne, and of good woorkemanfhyppe. There are furthermore three monafTRIES bearyng the name of faynt Dominike, faynt Frances, and faynt Marie of Mercedes: The whiche are all well buylded although not fo curiofyfye as theye of Spayne. But speakeynge without prejudice of any other religious monaftrie, yowre maielfie maye be wel assured that in thofe three monaftries, god is as well serued as in any other religious howe with men of holy buynge and vertuous exemple. There is alfo a very good hospitall for the ayde and succour of pore people, whiche was founde by Michaela Paflament thefarer to yowr maielfie. To conclude, this citie from daye to daye increafeith in welth and good order, afwel for that the fayde Admyrall and viceryor with the lordes Chauncelour and coumfayle appoynted there by yowr maielfie, haue theyn continuall abyndyng here, as alfo that the rycheffe men of the Ilande refort hyther for their moft commodious habitation and trade of fuch marchaundis as are eyther bought ownt of Spayne or fent thyther from this Iland which nowe fo abundeth in many thynges that it ferueth Spayne with many commodities, as it were with fviury requityng fuch benefites as it fyrl receaued from thence.

The people of this Ilande are commonlye of sumewhat leffe fature then are the Spanyardes, and of a hyynge or cleare browne coloure. They haue wyves of theyr owne, and abitelye from theyr dowghters, fylters, and mothers. They haue large forheads, longe blacke heare, and no beards or heare in any other
parts of theyr bodies asewel men as women, excepte very feve as perhaps fcarily one amonge a thousand. They go as naked as they were borne, excepte that on the partes which may not with honestie bee seene, they weare a certeyne leafe as brode as a man hande, which neuethelis is not kepte cloe with suche diligence but that fumtymes a man may fee that they thinke sufficiently hydde.

In this Iland are certeyne glo wormes that flyne in the nyght as doo owres. But are suche bygger and gyue a greater lyght: In fuch mocho that when the men of the Ilande goo any torneys in the nyght, they beare fumme of these wormes made falt about theyr fete and beade, in fuche forte that he that thulde fee them a farrre and ignorant of the thinge, wolde bee greatly aflonythyed therat. By the lyght of these also, the women woork in theyr houfes in the night. These wormes they caule Cicus. Their lyght lassthe for the space of three days, and diminiffeeth as they begynne to drye vp.

There is also a kynd of crowes whose breath flynketh in the mornynge and is sweete at after noone. The excremente which they auoyde, is a lyuyng worme.

As touchyng other thynge of this Ilande whereof Peter Martyr hath more largely intreated in his Decades, I haue thought it superfluous to repeate the fame ageyne owte of this hyftorie of Gonzalus Ferdinandus: but haue here gathered only fuche thynge as eyther are not touched of Peter Martyr or not so largely declared: as I haue doone the lyke in all other notable thynge of which I haue collected owte of this Summarie of Gonzalus.

Of the Ilande of Cuba and other.

Of the Ilande of Cuba and the other, as the Ilandes of Sanli Iohannis and Jamaica, the fame maye be seyd in maner in all thynge as before of Hispaniola although not so largely. Yet in leffe quantitie doo they bryste forth the lyke thynge: as gold, copper, cattayle, trees, plantes, fyffhes, and fuch other of the which wee haue spoken there.

In Cuba, is a certeyne kynde of Partyches beinge verye little, with theyr fether much of the colour of turtle doooues: but are of muche better taffe to bee eaten. They are taken in great number. And beinge brought wyklye into the houfes, they become as tame within the space of three or foure dayes as though they had byn hatched there. They becoome exceedynge fette in short space, and are doubtelike the moste delicate and pleasureous meste that ever I haue eaten. But to let passe many other thynge that myght here bee seyd, and to speake of two maruerous thynge which are in this Iland of Cuba: wherof the one is, that a valley conteynynge twoo or three leaues in length between twete mountaynes, is full of a kynde of very harde floones of fuche perfecte roundenefse and lyke vnlo pellettes of gunnes that no arte can make better or more exactly poynted. Of thefe, sum are as fineale as pellettes for handegunnere: and other fo increaedyng yegger and bygger from that quantitie, that they may ferue for all fortes of artillerie although they bee of byggenefte to receaue one or two or more quintales of powder, every quintale conteynynge one hun dred weight; or of what other quantitie fo euer they bee. Thefe pellettes are founnde through owte al the valley within the earth as in a myne, which they digge and take owte fuch as they neede of all fortes.

The other maruerous thynge of this Iland is this: That farre from the sea, there issheweth owt of a mountayne a certeyne lycour much lyke the cley of Babilon cauede Bitumen or lyke vnlo pytche in great quantitie and fuch as is very commodious for the calkyynge of fluyppes. This ftylth continually from the rocke and run neeth into the sea in fiche abundance that it is fene flotinge aboue the water on euery fide of the sea there aboue as it is dryuen frome place to place by the wynde or coure of the water.

Quintus Curtius wrytheth in his hyftorie, that great Alexander came to the citie of Menn where is a great caue or denne in the which is a spyrnyng or fountayne that continually auoydethe a great quantitie of Bitumen in fuch fort that it is an eafy thing to beleue that the floones of the wallis of Babilon myght bee laid therwith accordyng as the fayde auctoure wrytheth. I haue fene this myne of Bitumen, not only in the Iland of Cuba, but also fuch an other in newe Spayne, which was found of lute in the province of Pannae where it is much better then the other of Cuba, as I haue feene by experience in calkyynge of fluyppes.
Of the lande of Bacoaleos cauled Terra Bacclearum, situate on the North fyde of the firme lande.

Hortly after that yowr Maieflie came to the citie of Toledo, there arryued in the moneth of November, Steuen Gomes the pylon who the yeare before of 1524. by the commandement of yowre maieflie fayled to the Northe partes and founde a greate parte of lande continuate from that which is cauled Baccleos clifcourfynghe towarde the West to the. xl. and. xli. degree, from whenshe he brought certeyne Indians (for fo caule wee all the nations of the new founde landes) of the whiche he brought sum with hym from thenfe who are yet in Toledo at this prefent, and of greater flature then other of the firme lande as they are commonlye. Theyr colour is much lyke th[e] other of the firme lande. They are great archers, and go couered with the skinnes of duyers beafles both wylde and tame. In this lande are many excellent furres, as marterns, fables, and such other rych furres of the whiche the fayde pilote brought summe with hym into Spayne. They haue fyluer and copper, and certeyne other metalles. They are Idolaters and honour the foone and moone, and are seduced with suche superflitions and erroors as are they of the firme.

And to haue wrytten thus muche, it maye suffice of suche thinges as haue semed to me most woorthy to be noted in the Summarie of Goncallus Ferdinandus wrytten to Th[e] emperours maieflie
[The Third English book on America,

Which is also

The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.

SECTION III.

Antonio Pigafetta.

The first Circumnavigation of the Globe, by Fernam de Magalhaens’s Expedition, in 1519-22.

First printed in 1526.]
OF OTHER NOTABLE THYNGES
GATHERED OWTE OF DYUERS AUTOURS:

AND FYRSTE OF THE UNIVERSEAL CARDE AND NEWE WORLDE.

He hole globe or compafe of the earth was dyuyded by the auncient wryters into three partes, as Europa, Africa, and Asia: whiche partes conteyne in longitude. 180. degrees, begynnynge the fyrst degree at the Ilandes of Canarie. And conteyne in latitude toward the North. 63. degrees, begynnynge the fyrstt degree frome the Equinoctiall: And. 10. degrees toward the South. All the reste of the longitude which conteyneth other. 180. degrees, is discouered of late tyme, as the West India cauled the newe worlde, bycaufe none of the owlde autoures had any knowelege or made any mention therof. All that thercfore is cauled newe which is Westwarde from the Ilandes of Canarie. And thus accomptynge thefe. 180. degrees toward the Eaft discouered in owlde tyme, with the other. 180. degrees discouered of late dayes, they make, 360. degrees, which is al the circle of the Equinoctiall in the sphere. Also the part aboue the. 63. degrees of the North latitude, was founde by men of late tyme, as Norway and Grutlande with many other prouinces. Lykewise the part more southe then. 10. degrees of latitude, was discouered of late dayes, although Ariane and Plinie fay that it was knowen in owlde tyme: whiche yt it were, yet had they no suche particular defcription thereof as we haue in these dayes.
A DISCOURSE OF THE VYAGE
MADE BY THE SPANYARDES
ROUNDE ABOWTE THE WORLDE.

He vyage made by the Spanyardes rownde about the worlde is one of the greatest and moste marueylous thynges that hath byynne known to owre tyme. And althoughe in many thynges we excell owre aunciente predicceffours, in this especiallye we ffo farre exceede all theyr inuention, that the lyke hath not heretofore byyn known to this day. This viage was written particularly by Don Peter Martyr of Angleria being one of the counfaile of Th[e]emperours Indies, to whom also was commytted the wrytyng of the hyftorie and examination of al suche as returned from thenfe into Spayne to the citie of Siuile, in the yeare. M. D. xxii. But fendynge it to Rome to bee prynted in that miferable tyme when the citie was sacked it was lofte and not founde to this day or any memory remaynyng therof, fauynge fuche as fum that redde the fame haue borne in mynde. And amonge other notable thynges by hym wrytten as touchynge that vyage, this is one, that the Spanyardes hauynge fayled aboutt three yeares and one moneth, and the moft of them notynge the dayes, day by day (as is the maner of all them that fayle by the Ocean) they founde when they were returned to Spayne, that they had lofte one daye: So that at theyr arryual at the porte of Siuile beinge the feuenth day of September, was by theyr accompt but the fixth day. And where as Don Peter Martyr declared the strange effecte of this thynge to a certeyne excellente man who for his singuler lernynge was greatly aduanced to honoure in his common welth and made Th[e]emperours ambfadoure, this woorthy gentelman who was also a greate Philofopher and Astronomer, anwered that it coulde not otherwyse chaunce vnto them hauynge fayled three yeares continually, euer folowynge the foonne toward the West. And fayde furthermore that they of owld tyme obferued that all fuche as fayled behinde the foonne toward the West, dyd greatly lengthen the day. And albeit that the fayde booke of Peter Martyr is perysshed, yet hath not fortune permitted that the memorie of fo woorthy and marueylous an enterpryfe shulde vetter bee extintce: forasmuch as a certeyne noble gentleman of the cytie of Vincenza in Italie, cauled mafter Antonie Pigafetta (who beinge one of the coompanie of that vyage and after his returne into Spayne in the fhyttpe Victoria, was made knyght of the Rhodes) wrote a particular and large booke therof which he gau to Th[e]emperours Maiestie, and fente a coppie of the fame into Fraunce to the lady Regente moother vnto the frenche kynge, who committed it to an excellent philofopher cauled mafter Iacobus Faber, hauynge longe aydied in Italy, wylylynge him to translate it.
into the Frenche tongue. This booke therefore was printed fyrst in the frenche tongue and then in the Italien, with also an epistle to the Cardinall of Salfepurle as touchyng the same viage, written by Maximiliane Transilvane secretarie to Th[e]emperours Maiestie, in the yeare 1522. And doubteleffe amonge al the cities of Italie, the citie of Vicenza may herein much glorie, that bedefe the ancient nobilitie and many excellant and rare wyttes whiche it hath brought furth awell in learnyng as discipline of warre, it hath also had fo woorthy and valiaunt a gentleman as was the fayde maifter Antonie Pigafetta, who hauing compafed abowe the ball or globe of the worlde, hath lykewyfe described that vyage particularly. For the whiche his fo noble and woonderfull an enterprife fo happily atchiued, if the fame had bryn done in the owlde tyme when th[e]-empyre of the Grekes and Romans floryffhed, he shulde doubteleffe haue bryn rewarded with an Image of marble or golde erected in a place of honoure in perpetuall memorie and for a fingular exemple of his vertue to the politeritie. In fine, this may we boldly affirme, that the antiquitie had neuer fuch knowleage of the worlde whiche the foonne compafeth abowte in. xxiii. houre, as we haue at this presente by th[e]induftrye of men of this owre age. But before I speake any thynge of the viage, I haue thought it good fyrst to adde hereunto, the Epifle of Maximilian Transilvane which he wrote to the Cardinall of Salfepurle as a preface to his fayde booke,

THE EPISTLE OF MAXIMILIAN TRANSILVANE,  
SECRETARIE TO THE EMPEROVRS MAIESTIE:  
wyttten to the ryght honorable and reuerende lorde,  
the lorde Cardinall of Salfepurle, of the marueylous and woonderfull nauigation made by the  
Spanyardes rounde abowt the worlde in  
the yeare of Chrift. M. D. xix.

N thes daies my moft honorable and reuerend lorde, returned one of those ffive shippes which the yeare before Th[e]emperours beinge at Saragofa in Spayne, were at his maiesties commaundement fent to the newe worlde heretofore vnknown vnto vs, to seke the Ilandes of fpices. For albeit the Portugales bryng vs great quantitie of fpycies from that parte of Earle India whiche in owlde tyme was cauled *Aurea Cherfonfus* (where is nowe thought to bee the greate and ryche citie of *Malaccha*) yet in Earle India growe none of those spicies exepcte pepper. For other spicies, as Sinamome, cloues, nutmegges, and mafe, (whiche is the huife that couereth the shell of the nutte) are brought frome other farre contreys and from Ilandes Scarfely knowne by their names. From the whiche Ilandes they are brought in shypes or barkes made without any iren tooles, and tyed togethuer with
cordes of date trees: with rounde fayles lykewise made of the smale twigges of the branches of date trees weaued toghter. These barkes they caule Giunche: with the whiche barkes and fayles they make theyr vyages with onely one wynde in the flearne or contrarywyse.

Neyther yet is it a thynge greatly to bee marueyled at that thefe Ilandes where the fpynes growe haue byn vnknowne so many worldes paft vnto owre tyme, forasmuch as all fuch thynge as vnto this day haue byn wrytten of owld autours of the places where spices growe, are all fabulouse and falle: In fo muche that the countreys where they affrime theyn to growe, are nowe certeynely founde to bee further frome the place where they growe in deede, then we are from them. For lettynge passe many other thynge that are wrytten, I wyll speake only of this which Herodotus (otherwyse a famous auctour) affirmeth that Sinamome, is founde in the toppes of the nestes of certeyne byrdes and foules that brynge it frome farre countreys, and especiall the Phenyx, the which I knowe no man that euer hath feene. But Plinie who myght more certeinely affrime thynge by reaon that before his tyme many thynge were knowne and discouered by the navigations of great Alexander and other, sayth that Sinamome groweth in that parte of Ethiope whiche the people inhabite cauled Trogloditi. Neuerthelesse it is nowe founde that Sinamome groweth very farre from all Ethiope and muche further frome the Trogloditi whiche dwell in caues vnder the grounde. But to owre men which are nowe returned from those partes and the Ilandes of spices, hauyen also good knowleghe of Ethiope, it was neceffarie to passe farre beyonde Ethiope befoere they coome to thefe Ilandes, and to coompaßse abowte the whole worlde, and many tymes vnder the greatest circumference of heauen. The which navigation made by them, being the most marueylyous thynge that euer was done by man vpon the earth fence the fyrfst creation of the worlde, and neuer founde before, or knowne, or attempted by any other, I haue deliberated faithfuly to wryte to yowre honorable lordshippe and to declare the hole succeffe therof. As touchynge which matter, I haue with all diligence made inquisition to knowe the trewh afwell by relation of the Capitayne of that hyppse as alfo by conference with every of the maryners that returned with hym. All which, gau the selle fame information both to Th[e] emperours maiestie and dyuers other: And this with fuch faithfulnesse and sinceritie, that not onely they are judget of all men to haue declared the trewh in all thynge, but haue thereby also gyuen vs certeyne knowleghe that all that hath hytherto byn fayde or written of owld autours as touchynge these thynge, are falle and fabulose. For who wyll beleue that men are found with onely one legge. Or with fuch fete whose shadowe couereth theyr bodys? Or men of a cubite heyght, and other fuch lyke, beinge rather monsters then men? Of the which, neyther the Spanyardes who in owre tyme faylyng by the Ocean sea, haue discouered al the coastes of the lande toward the West both vnder and aboue the Equinoctiall, nor the Portugales who compaßsyng abowt al Affryke haue passd by all the Eaffe and lykewyse discouered all those coastes vnto the great goulfe cauled Sinus Magnus, nor yet the Spanyardes in this theyr lafte navigation, in the which they compaßed abowt the hole eare, dyd neuer in any of their vyages wryte of fuch monsters: which doubtlesse they wold not haue omytted if they myght haue had certeyne knowlege therof. But nowe intende mynge to speake of the whole world, I wyll not bee longe in my preface, but begynne my narration as foloweth.
A BRIEFE DECLARATION OF THE VYAGE
OR NAVIGATION MADE ABOWTE THE WORLDE.
GATHERED OWT OF A LARGE BOOKE WRITTEN HEREOF BY
MASTER ANTONIE PYGAFETTA VINCENTINE, KNYGHT OF THE RHODES
and one of the coompanye of that vyage in the which,
Ferdinando Magalianes a Portugale (whom
fum caule Magellanus) was generall
Capitayne of the nauie.

Lthough Sebastian Munster in his vnierfall Cosmo-
graphie in the fyfte booke of the landes of the
greater Asia (which I translated into Englyshe
abowte two yeaeres fence) hath wrytten of the vyage
of Magellanus, declarynge therein howe the Span-
yardes by the West, and the Portugales by the Eafte,
faulyng to the Ilandes of Molucca, compased the
hole globe of the worlde betwene them, yet haue I
here thought it good to make a brieve repeticion
of thys vyage, addynge hereunto dyuers notable
thynges which were not touched of Munster, as I
haue gathered them ouf of the bookes of Antonie
Pigafetta and Transiluanus wrytten of the same
vyage. For albeit in deede it was a straunge
and woonderful thyng and the Spanyardes and Portugales compased the hole
circumference of the worlde betwene them, yet is it more marueylous that the
fame was doone with one shippe and one coompanie of men as dyd the Span-
yardes in this vyage, who keeypynge theyr continuall course by the Weft, returned into Spayne by the Eafte. A thyng doubltlesse so much more woonder-
full and strange then yt they had returned from the halfe circumference by the same way
they went. In howe muche they were ignorante in the vyage neuer attempted beeore,
befyde the thoufande daungiours and perylles whiche they were daylye lyke to faule into,
aswell by wanderynge in vnknowne coaftes as alfo by faulyng into the handes of the
Portugales by whose dominions in the Eafte, they shulde needes paffe of necessitie, not truftyng to theyr gentelneffe for the controversie which had byn lonege betwene them
for the Ilandes of Molucca. I wyll therefore (as I haue fayde) make a briefe rehearfall
of thys vyage from the begynnyng to the endynge: Omyttyng many
notable thynges whiche are more largely decribed in the bookes of Maximilianus Trans-
siluanus and Antonius Pigafetta.
The vynge rounde about the vvrld.

The tente day of August, in the yeare of owre lorde M. D. xix. Ferdinando Magalines departed from the porte of Siuile in Spayne with a nauie of fyue shippes and two hundreth thristie and feuen men, we furnysshed with all thynge necessarie. And faylynge fyrtle downe by the ryuer of Guadalchiver which rynmeth from the fyadle porte into the sea, they came fyrlyke to a place named Giovio Dulfaraz where are manye vyllages of the Moores: And from thence arryued at a caycell of the Duke of Medina Sildonia, where is the porte from whence they enter into the sea and to the cape faynte Vincent beinge distant from the Equinoctiall. xxxvii. degrees, and from the fyadle port. x. leaues, and is from thence to Siuile betwene xvii. and. xx. leaues. Here they remayne certeyne dayes to make newe proyion of fuch thynge as they lacked.

Departynge from hence the. xx. daye of September, they arryued the. xxvi. daye of the fame moneth at one of the Ilandes Canarie cauled Tenirfe, beinge. xxv. degrees above the Equinoctiall. In one of thefe Ilandes is none other water but that is continuall engendered of a clowde which appeareth dayly at noone tyle as though it descended from heauen and compaseth about a certeyne great tree from whose branches dillistreth greate abundance of water, and faulythe in streames from the roote of the fame into certeine trenches and cellars made and placed to receaue it. This water ferueth sufficiently all th[e]jinhabitautes and cattayle of the Ilande. The lyke thynge is also feene in the Iland of faynt Thomas, lyinge directly under the Equinoctiall lyne.

The thyrda daye of October abowt mydryght, the captyayne comandynge them to lyght fyrebrandes and to hoyte vp theyr fayles direcctlyne theyr course toward the South, faylynge betwene Cape Verde of Affryke and the Ilandes lyng about the fame, beinge from the Equinoctiall. xiii. degrees and a halfe. They fayled thus, manye dayes in the fyght of the coaste of Guinea, of Ethiope, where is the mountayne cauled Serra Liona beinge. viii. degrees above the Equinoctiall. In this coaste they had no maner of contrary wynds but a gret calme and fayre wether for the space of threecore and tenne dayes, in the which they came vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. In thys vynge they sawe manye strange fyrthes and monstors of the sea befyele an other strange thynge whiche appeared vnto them. For there appeared in theyr shippes certeyne flames of fyr burnyghe verye cleere, which they cal vp faynt Helen and faynt Nicolos. These appeared as though they had byn yppon the maft of the shippes, in fuch clearnesse that they take awaye theyr fght for the space of a quarter of an houre: by reasone whereof, they so wandering vpote of theyr course and were disparted in funder, that they in maner dispayred to mete ageyne. But as God wolde, the sea and tempet being quieted, they came safely to their determined course.

And before I speake any further of the vynge, I haue here thought good to faye fumwhat of these strange fyers, whiche fum ignoent folkes thynke to bee spirites or fuche other phantasties whereas they are but natural thynge procedyng of natural causes and engendered of certeyne exhalations. Of thefe therefore, the greate Philosophere of owre tymne Hierominus Cardanus in his seconde booke de Subtilitate, wryteth in this maner.

There are two maner of fyers engendered of exhalations wherof the one is hurftfull and the other without hurte. That which is hurftfull, is fyer in deede, engendered of malicious and venemous vapours which in fusceffe of time take fyer as apt matters to be kyndeled. The other kynd, is no trew fyer, but lyke the matter that is in fuch owld putrifed wod as gluethe the thynge of fyer without the substaunce or qualitie therof. Of the kynd of trewe fyer, is the fyer baule or farrre commonly cauled faynt Helen which is fumtyme feene abowt the maftes of shippes, beinge of fuche fyer nature that it fumetyme melteth brafen vefelles, and is a token of drounyng, foramuch as this chauueneth only in great tempetes. For the vapoure or exhalation whereof this fyre is engendered, can not bee dryuen togethery or compacate in forme of fyr, but of a grofe vapoure and by a great poure of wynde, and is therfore a token of imperilll entere: As on the contrary parte, the lyke fyers cauled in owldre tymne Caflor and Pollux and nowe named the two lyghtes of faynt Peter and faynt Nycoleus which for the moft parte faule on the cables of the shippes, leapyng from one to an other with a certeyne flutterynge noyfe lyke byrdes, are a token of securitie and of the tempete ouerpassed. For they are but vapours cleauyng to the cables: which in fusceffe of tymne, the fyer paffyng from one to an other, appere in the limilitude of a lyght candell. They are a token of securitie bycaufe they are lytle, nor flowe or grofe, whereby they myght have ioyned allgethery in one, and byn thereby more malicious and laffed longer, whereas being many and but lyttle, they are the sooner confirmed.

Hetherto Cardanus. But let vs nowe returne to the vynge.

When they had fayled paffe the Equinoctiall lyne, they loft the fght of the north farrre, and fayled by southweste vntil they came to a lande of Breffi whiche fun caule Brasilia, beinge. xxii. degrees and a halfe toward the south pole or pole Antartyke. This lande is continuante and one firme lande with the cape of faynte Augustel whiche is viii. degrees from the Equinoctiall. In this lande they were refresshed with many good frutes of innumerable kindes, and founde here alfo very good fugar canes and diuers kyndes of beafles and other thynge which I omitte for breuitie. They entered into this hauen on faynt Lucies
day: where the sonne beinge there Zemith (that is the poyn of heauen directly ouer theire heads) they felt greater heate that daye then when they were vnder the Equinoctiall line. This lande of Brasile is very large and great: and bygger then all Spayne, Portugal, Francse, and Italie: and is mole abundance in all thynges. The people of this countrey praye to nou maner of thinge: but live by thinincte of nature, and to the age of. C. xx. [one hundred and twenty] and. C. xl. [one hundred and forty] yeares. Bothe the men and women go naked, and dwell in certeyne longe houses. They are very docible, and foonie allured to the Christlyan fayth.

Thirteen dayes after that they arryued at the sayd port, they departed from this lande and sayled to the. xxxiiii degree and a halfe toward the pole Antartike where they found a great ryuer of freffe water and certeyne Canibales. Of these they sawe one owt of theire hyppes, of stature as bigge as a giathe, hauynge a voyce lyke a bul. Ower men pursueth them, but they were so swyfte of foote that they coulde not ouertake them. Abowt the mouth of this ryuer, are feuen Ilandes, in the byggeyll whereof, they founde certeyne precious stones, and cauled it the cape of saynt Marie. The Spanyardes thought that by this ryuer they might have passe into the south fea. But they were deceaued in theire opinion. For there was none other passage then by the ryuer which is. xvii. leques large in the mouth.

Thus folowyng this coaste by the tracte of the lande toward the pole Antartike, they came to a place where were two Ilandes replenyshed with giefe and woolues of the fea which fum thynke to bee thefe fyffthes that wee caule pikes. These were in such number that in an houre all the fyue hippes might haue byn lade with giefe beinge all of blacke colour, and such as can not flye. They lyue of fyffthe and are so fatte that they coulde scarcheflye fhe them. They hauue noo fethers but a certeyne downe: and theyr byllys like rauns byllys. these woolues of the fea are of dyuers colours, and of the byggenesfle of calues, with theyer heads of golden colour. Here were they in great daunfing by tempelt. But as foonie as the three fyers cauled faynt Helene, faynt Nycolas, and faynt Clare, appered vppe the cabels of the hyppes, gaddeynely the tempeltle and furye of the wyndes ceased.

Departtyng frome heene, they sayled to the. 49. degree and a halfe ouer the pole Antartike: where beinge wyntered, they were inforced to remayne ther in the space of two moneths, all which tymne they faw no man except that one daye by chauncye they epyed a man of the stature of a giathe, who came to the heauen daunfynge and fyngynge, and shortly after seemed to caft duft ouer his head. The capitayne fente one of his men to the shore with the hyppy boate, who made the lyke signe of peace. The which thynge the giathe feinge, was owt of feare and came with the capitanes feraunete to his prefence into a lyttle Ilande. When he sawe the capitayne with certeyne of his company abowte hym, he was greatly amased and made signes holtyng vs vppe his hande to heauen, signifieynge therby that owre men came from thense. This giathe was fo bygge, that the heade of one of owr men of a meane stature, came but to his walfe. He was of good corpordun and well made in all the partes of his bodie, with a large vyfage paynted with dyuers colours, but for the most parte yellowe. Vppe his cheeke was paynted two hartes, and redde circles about his eyes. The heare of his heade was coloured whyte, and his apparell was the bynnye of a beaffe fowde togethery. This beaffe (as seemed vnto them) had a large heade and great eares lyke vnto a mule, with the body of a camell and tyle of a hore. The feete of the giathe were foulded in the bynnye after the maner of shoes. He had in his hande, a bygge and shorte bowe, the bynnye whereof was made of a fynewe of that beaffe. He had alfo a bundell of longe arrowes made of reedes fethered after the maner of owrs, typte with sharpe fones in the feede of iren heades. The Capitayne caundef him to eate and drinke, and gave him many thynges, and amonde other a greaten lookyng graffe: In the which as foonie as he fawe his owne likenesse, was suddclynely afrayde and started backe with fuch violence that he ouerthrew two that ftoode neare aboute hym. When the Capitayne had thus gyuen hym certeyne haukes belles and other great belles, with alfo a lookyng graffe, a combe, and a payre of beades of graffe, he fente hym to lande with foure of his owne men well armed.

Shortely after, they faw an other gianute of fumewhat greater stature, with his bowe and arrowes in his hande, As he drewre neare vnto owre menne, he layde his hande on his heade and poyned vp toward heauen, and owr men dyd the lyke. The Capitayne fente his hypppe boate to bryng hym to a lyttle Ilande beinge in the heauen. This giannte was verye tractable and pleafaunt. He foonge and daunfyned: and in his daunfynge lefte the printe of his feete on the grownde. He remayned longe with owre men who named hym Iohan. He coulde wel speake and playnely pronounce these worde: Iefus: Aue Maria, Iohannes, even as we doo, but with a bygger voyce. The capitanse gave hym a fheret of lynnen cloth, and a coate of whyte wolluen cloth: Alfo a cappe, a combe, a lookyng graffe, with dyuers fuche other thynges, and so fente hym to his coompany. The day fowelnyng, he reforted ageyne to the hypppes, and brought with hym one of those greate beastes, which he gaue the capitanse. But after that daye they neuer fawe hym more, supposyng hym to bee flayne of his owne company for the conuerfation he had with owre men.

After other. xv. dayes were paue, there came foure other gianutes without any weapons, but had hydhe theyr bowes and arrowes in certeyne buffles. The capitanse retayned two of thefe whiche were youngest and
Two giants are made. He tooke them by a deyecte in this maner, that gyrynge them knyues, sheares, lookeynge glaisses, belles, beades of cryfalk, and suche other tryefels, he fo fyllde their handes that they coulde hold no more. Then caufed two payre of shackels of iern to bee put on theyr legges, makynge signes that he wold alo gyue them thofe chaynes: which they lyked very wel by caufe they were made of bryght and shynyne metal. And wheres they coulde not carry them bycaufe theyr handes were full, the other gyantes wolde haue caried them: but the Capitayne wolde not fuffer them. When they felte the shakels falte abowte theyr legges, they beguynne to doubte: but the Capitayne dyd put them in confort and badde them flande flyll. In fine when they fawe how they were deceaued they rored lyke bulles and cryed vpnon theyr greate deuyll Setebos to helpe them. Being thus taken, they were immediately feperate and put in sundry flyppeles. They coulde neuer bynde the handes of the other two. Yet was one of them with much dificulte ouerthrowne by nyne of owre men, and his handes bownde: but he fudderely looed hym felle and fledde, as dyd also the other that came with them. In theyr flaying, they fhot of theyr arrowes and fleyed one of owre men. They fay when that any of them dye, there appare. x. or. xii. deuylls leapyng and daunflyng aboute the bodye of the deade, and feeme to haue their boddyes paynted with dyuers colours. And that amongeth other, there is one feene bygger then the refidue, who maketh great mirth and reioyfynge. This greate deuyll they caule Setebos, and caule the leffe Chelcule. One of thofe gyantes which they toke, declared by signes that he had feene deuylls with two horns abowte theyr heades, with longe heare downe to theyr feete: And that they cac furth fyre at theyr throtos both before and behynede. The Capitayne named thofe people Patagoni. The mot part of them wearable the skynnes of fuche beaftes wherof I haue fpoken before: And haue no houfes of continuace, but maketh certeyne cotages whiche they couer with the fayde skynnes, and fary them from place to place. They lyue of raw fleffe and a certeyne sweete roote whiche they caule Capar. One of thofe which they had in theyr shippes, dyd eat at one meale a bafket of byffette, and drunke a bowle of water at a draughte.

They remayned fuye monethes in this porte of fainlt Iulian, where certeyne of the vnder capitaynes con-fipryng the death of theyr general, were hanged and quartered: Amonge whom the treffurer Luigo of Mendozza was one. Certeyne of the other conpirators, he left in the fyld fynd of Patagoni.

Departynge from henne to the. 52. degree toward the pole Antartike lackynge a thyrde partie, where they founde a ryuer of freffe water and good fylife. Theyr flyppeles were here in great daunfigour. They remayned two monethes in this porte where they made newe prouifion of freffe water, fyre, and fyllife. Here the Capitayne caufe all his men to bee confedeffed.

Approychynge to the. 52. degrees, they founde the ftraight nove caufed the ftraight of Magellanus, beinge in fin place. C. x. [one hundred and ten] leaues in length: and in breadth fynewhere very large and in other places lytte more then halfe a leaque in brethth. On both the fydes of this ftraight, are greate and hygh mountaynes couered with fnowe, beyonde the whiche is the enterance into the fea of Sur. This enterance the Capitayne named Mare Pacificum. Here one of the flyppeles flole away pruicile and returned into Spaine. In this was one of the giants who dyed as fone as he felte the heate that is abowte the Equinoctial lyne.

When the Capitayne Magalanes was paft the ftraight and fawe the way open to the other mayne fea, he was fo gladdke theroft that for joy the teares fell from his eyes, and named the pynte of the lande from whence he fyrft fawe that fea, Cape Defiderato.

Supposing that the thyp which flole away had byn lofte, they erected a croffe vpnon the top of a hygh hyll to directe their coure in the ftraight if it were theyr chauce to coome that way. They founde that in this ftraight in the moneth of October the nyght was not paft foure houres longe. They found in this fstraignt at every three myles, a faye haunen and excellent water to drynke: woode alfo and fylife, and greate plentie of good herbes. They thynke that there is not a fayrer fstraignt in the worlde. Here alfo they fawe certeyne flynge fyffhes.

The other giante which remayned with them in the thyp, named breade Capar: water, Oli: redde clothe, Chereca: red colour, Cheiche: blacke colour, Amel: And fpoke al his wordes in the throt. On a tame, as one made a croffe before him and kyffed it, thawayng it vnto hym, he fuldeynely cryed Setebos, and declared by signes that if they made any more crofes, Setebos wold enter into his body and make him bruft. But when in fine he fawe no hurte coome thereof, he tooke the croffe and imbraded and kyffed it ofteymes, defyringe that he myght be a Chryftian before his death. He was therefore baptyzed and named Paule.

Departynge owt of this into the fea caufed Mare Pacificum the. xxviii. day of Novemuer in the yeare. 1520, they fayled three monooneths and. xx. dayes before they fawe any lande. And haunynge in this tyme confumed all theyr byffet and other vyttygels, they fell into fuche necellitie that they were inforced to eate the poudar that remayned theroft being nowe full of woormes and fynkyngely lyke pyffe by reafon of the falte water. Theyr freffe water was also putryfied and become yeolowe. They dyd eate skynnes and pieces of lether which were fould about certeyne great ripes of the thyp. But thofe skynnes beinge made verye harde by reafon of the fonne, rayne and wynde, they hunge them by a corde in the fea for the space of foure
or fiue dayes to mollifie them, and sodde them and eate them. By reason of this famen and vnclene feedyng, summe of theyr gummes growe so ouer theyr teethe, that they dyed miserably for hunger. And by this occasion dyed. xix. men, and also the giante with an Indian of the lande of Brasile otherwise cauled Terra de pappagalli, that is, the lande of popingiayes. Befyle these that dyed. xxv. or. xxx. were so sicke that they were not able to doo any feruice with theyr handes or armes for feeblenesse: So that there was in maner none without sume difease. In thefe three monethes and. xx. dayes, they sayled foure thoufande leaqueis in one goulfe by the fayde fea cauled Pacificum (that is) peceable, whiche may well bee fo cauled forasmuch as in all this tyme haundyng no fght of any lande, they had no misfortune of wynde or any other tempell. Durynge this fyme alfo, they discoyered only two little Ilandes vnhabited, where they fawe nothing but birdes and trees, and therefo re named theym infortunate Ilandes, beying one from the other abowe two hundreth leaqueis diflante. The firfte of thefe Ilandes is from the Equinoctial toward the pole Antartike. xv. degrees, and the other fyue. Theyr faylinge was in fiche forte that they falled daily betweene. l. [fifty] lx. [fifty] to. lxx. [feuenty] leaqueis. So that in fine, if god of his mercy had not givyn them good wether, it was neceffary that in this fogue a fea they flould all haue dyed for hunger. Whiche neverthelesse they escaped foo hardely, that it may bee doubted whether ever the like viage may be attempted with fo good succeffe.

They confidered in this navigation that the pole Antartike hath no notable flarre after the forte of the pole Artyke. But they faw many flarres gathered togither, whyche are like two cloudes one separat a little from an other, and sum what darke in the myddlef. Betweene thefe, are two flarres not very bigge, nor muche flynninge, whiche moue a little: And thefe two are the pole Antartike. The needell of theyr compaffe varyed sumwhat, and turned euer towards the pole Artyke. Neverthelesse, had no fiche force as when it is in thefe partes of the pole Artyke. In fo muche that it was neceffarie to helpe the needle with the lode flone (commonly cauled the adamant) before they could faile therwith, bycaufe it moued not as it dootehe when it is in thefe owre partes. When they were in the myddlef of the goulfe, they fawe a croffe of fiue cleare flarres directly toward the Wefte, and of equall distance the one from the other. 

In thefe dayes they sayled betwen the Wefte and South fo farre that they approched to the Equinoctial line, and were in longitude from the place from wherence they fyre departed, a hundreth and twentie degrees. In this courfe they sayled by two Ilandes of exceedyng heyght, wherof the one cauled Cipanghu, is. xx. degrees from the pole Antartike: And the other cauled Sumbuit, xv. degrees. When they were paft the Equinoctial line, they fayled betwene the Wefte and Southwefte at the quarter of the Wefte toward the Southwefte more then a hundreth leaqueis, changyng the guardes to the quarter of the Southwefte theuen they came to the. xiii. degrees aboue the Equinoctial toward the pole Artyke, intending yng as much as were poſſible, to approche to the cape cauled of the owle wryters Cattigara: The whiche is not found as the owde Cofmographers have decribed it, but is toward the north aboue. xii. degrees as they afterwards underflode.

When they had thus fayled, lxx. [feuenty] leaqueis of this
vyage in the. xii. degree above the Equinoctial, and. Cxlvi. [one hundred and forty-fix] degrees of longitude (as I have sayde) the fxyde day of March they diuercouer a lyttle Ilande towarde the northwefte, and two other towarde the southwefte; but the one was hyger and bygger then the two other. In the byggel of thefe, the generall capitayne wolde haue refted hym felle a whyle: but he coulde not by reafon the people of thefe Ilands reforted continually to the fhyppe with theryr canoes, and floe nowe one thyngne and nowe an other, in fuch forte that owr men could take no refle, and therefore demaunded of the capitayne that they myght fryke theyr fayles to breynge the fhyppes to land. But the Capitayne beinge prouoked to anger, wente alande with forte armed men, and burnte about fiftie of theyres houfes with many of theyres Canoas: And flewe alfo about feuen men, and recouered a fhyppe boate whiche the Barbarians had florne, and fo departed folowyngne his vyage. The Capitayne named thefe Ilands *Infide Latronum*, that is, the Ilands of theeeues. When owr men had fo wounded fumme of theyres with arrowes that they were fryken through bothe fydes, they pulled furth the arrowes not ceafyng to maruye at them tyll they fell downe deade: And yet coulde not the other fo depart, but fyll folowed the fhyppes with more then two hundreth of theyres boates, approcheyngne as nere to the fhyppes as they coulde, and proferynge owre men certeyne fylhles. As the fhyppes pafed with full fayle in the myddlefl of theyres boates, they fawe in fum of the them certeyne women lamenting and tearyng their heare, which owre men thought they did for the death of theyres husbandes. As farre as they coulde perceauce, these people lyue at theyre owne libertie without anye ruler or gouernour. They go naked and haue blacck bearded and blaccke heare on theyres heades whiche theyr earne longe downe to theyr waftes. They are of the fame flature that we are, and well made, of colore lyke vnto an olyue. Theyr women are well fauored with blaccke and thicke heare on theyres heades reachyng to the grownde. The menne colore theyrr teeth redder and blaccke, which they efeeme a coomely thynge. They annoynt theyrr bodies and heare with the oyle of *Cocus*. Theyrr boates are fuu all blaccke, fuu white, and fuu redder, and haue fayles made of the broade leaves of date trees fowd togethers. In the leade of a rudder, they vfe a certeyne brode boorde with a flaice in the toppe, and maye when they wyll, make the ftrme the forecastell, or the forecastell the ftrme. They fayle fo fwyfettly that they feeme a farrre of, lyke Delphyns fwyynynge aboue the water.

The tenth day of March, in the yeare. 1521. they wente alande vpon a lyttle Ilande named *Zamal*. xxxi. leaues dyslant from the Ilande of theeeues. Bycaufe this Ilande was not inhabited, they refed here a whyle, where the capitayne caufed a paullion to be pytched for the ficke and caufed men, and a hogge to bee kyld.

The. xviii. day of Marche, they fawe a boate with nyne men commynge towards them fhewynge them felues joyfull and reioyynge of theyres commynge. They brought many prefentes with them, and feemed to bee people of much humanitie. They gaue the capitayne a great fyffie, and a great vesell of the wyne of those date trees whiche beare the frute *Cocus*. They made also fignes that within the space of foure dayes, they wolde bryng ryffe and dyuers foules and beafts as they dyd in deedes.

This *Cocus* is a frute of certeyne date trees whereof they make breade, wyne, oyle, and vineger. They make wyne in this maner. They cutte a bygge braunch of the tree, and hange theraat a reede as bigge as a mans legge, into the which droppeth a sweete licour from the tree lyke vnto newe whyte wyne fumwhat tar, and let the rede continewe there from morningly tyll euenyng, and from euenyng to morningly. The frute of this tree cauled *Cocus* is as bygge as the head of a man or more. The fyffe rynde of this, is greene and of the thckenesse of two fyngers, haunyng in it certeyne threedes wherof they make cordes with the which they tye their boates. Vnder this rynde, there is a thicke shiel whiche they burne and make pouder theroff and vfe it as a remedie for certeyn dyseases. Vnder this shell, is a whyte fubfauncce lyke the carnells of a nutte beinge a fynger in thckenesse, which they eate with fleffe and fyffie as we doo breade. It hath the taffe of an almande, and is vfed in the fledge of breade when it is dryed. In the myddelf of this carnell, is a cleare and sweete water, beinge very holfome and cordialbe. This water fumtyme congleth and lyeth within the shell lyke an egge. When they intende to make oyle hereof, they ley it to purifie in water, and Boyle it vntyll it bee lyke oyle or liquide butter. When they intende to make vineger, they fuffer only the water to purifie and then fett it to the foonne where it becommeth vineger lyke vnto that which is made of whyte wyne. And when they mengle the carnell with the water which is in the myddelf of the frute, and fstreay it thowrow a clothe, they make a mylke therof lyke vnto goates mylke. Thes date trees are lyke vnto them that bearre dates, but are not fo full of knottes. With the iufhe of two of thefe date trees, a hole famelie of tenne perfons may bee maytyned with wyne vfyngne one. viii. dayes, and the other, other. viii. dayes: for they shulde els bee dryed and wythered. Thes trees continue for the space of a hundreth yeares. This Ilande where they founde this humane and gentell people, is cauled *Zuluan*, and is not verie bygge. Aboute this Ilande they founde manye other Ilandes, and therefore named this fea *Archipelago di San Lazarus*, that is, the great fea of faynte Lazarus, beinge tenne degrees above the Equinoctiall towarde owre pole, and. C.lxi. [one hundred and fokey-one] frome the place from whence they departed. The people of this Ilande are *Capbrania* that is gentyles. They go nakyn faunynge that they cower theyr prinie partes with a clothe made of the rynde of a certeyne tree. The
chiefest men, haue abowte theyr heads a sylken cloth of needle worke. They are grosse and brode fet and of the colour of an olie. They annoynfte theyr bodies with the oyle of Cocus to defend them aegynft the heathe of the foonne and drynne of the wynde. The xxv. daye of Marche, they departed from henfe and directed theyr course betwene the Wete and southwefte, and payled betwene foure Ilandes named Cenalo, Huinhaughan, Hibbon, and Abarian, etc.

The xxxvii. daye of Marche, they came to the Ilande of Buthuan where they were honorably intertayne of the Kyng and the Prince his foonne who gau them muche golde and spices. The capitayne gau the kyng a vesture of red cloth and an other of yelowe made after the Turkyffe faffhyon, and also a red cappe. And gau likewise to other that came with hym, certayne knyues, glaffes, and beades of crifalle: After that, the capitayne had shewed the Kyng the recreates of his thippe and fuche marchaundies as he had therin, he caused a piece of ordnaunce suddenly to be flote of, whereathe the kyng was greatly amased vntil the capitayne comforted hym. Then the Capitaine commandéd one of his men to be armed from the heade to the fote, and caused three other to strike hym with their fwoordes, whereat the Kyng maruayled greatly, and sayde to th[e]intropouer (who was a flawe borne in Malacha) that one of those armed men was able to encounter with a hundred of his men. But he maruayled muche more when the capitaine told hym by th[e]intropouer howe he founde the straithe by the comptafe and lode fonne, and howe many dayes they were without fight of anye man. Then afkynghe licence to departe, the capitayne fente two of his men with him, of the whiche Antonie Pigafetta was one. When the kyng fawe Antonie Pigafetta write the names of manye thinges, and afterwardes rehaerse them aegyne, he maruayled yet more, makynge fynges that fuche men defended from heauen. The Kyng brought them flote to his palliaice where he intertayned them honorably and gau them manye gyfes, as dyd alfo the Prince in his palliaice byynge in an other Ilande named Caleghan.

As they gyfted a certayne myne of earth in the Kynges Ilande, they founde pieces of golde, fum as bigge as nuttes and other as bigge as egges. All the kynges vesseles were of golde, and his house well furnysshed. In all the hole nation there was no man of coomlier personage the kinge. He had his heare long downe to his shulders, and very. Blake, with a valle of filke rowled abowte his head, and two greate rings of golde hanginge at his eares. He had abowte his myylde, a clothe wroughte of cotton and fille impale wyth golde, and reachinge downe to his knees. On his one fyde, he had a long dager with a hafe of golde, and the slethe of a fayre kynde of careus woodde. He had on every finger, three ringes of golde, and had his bodie annoynted with oyle of florax and Beniamen. The natural colour of his face was like vnto the colour of an olie: And all his bodye bylyde paynted with divers colours. The kynges name was Raia Colambu, and the Prince was caued Raia Siagu.

The lafte daye of Marche neare vnfo Easter, the capitaine caueth his preefle to fay maffe, and fente to the kyng by th[e]intropouer, that his commynge a lande at that tyme was not to dyne with hym, but only to heare maffe. The Capitayne came alande with fyftie of his men in theyr best apparel withoute weapons or harneffe, and all the reflyute well armed. Before the boates came to lande, he caueth fife pieces of ordnaunce to be flote of in token of peace, and so came aland, where the two kings embrased hym, and accompanied hym to the place appoynted for maffe to be fayde not farre frome the fea fyde. Sumwhat before the beginnynge of maffe, the Capitayne sprinkled the Kynges with damalke water. When the preefle was at mid maffe at the offitoire, the kings proffered them felues to go to kyffe the croffe with the capitayne, but offered no thyng. At the tyme of facringes when the preefle lifft vppe the bodye of Christ, and the Christians knelled downe and helde vppe their handes ionyned togethe, the kynges dyd the like alyo wyth greate reverence. In the meane tyme, whyle certeyne of the Christians were at the communion, a handegunne was flote of to signifie vnfo theym that were in the fyllpes, to dipharge all theyr ordnaunce. When maffe was fyntyfed, the Capitaine caufed certeyne of his men to put on theyr harneffe and to make a combat with theyr naked fwoordes, wherat the kynges tooke great pleasure. This doone, the Capitayne caueth a croffe to be brought furth, with nayles and a crowne of thones, gyungye commandement to all his men to gyue reverence therto, and signifyinge to the kynges by th[e]intropouer that that banner was gyuen hym by Th[e]emperoure his lorde and maister, with commandement to leaue the fame in all places where he came to the great commoditie and profite of all fuch as wolde reuerendely receave it as an assured token of frindship: And that he wold therfore leave it there aswel to accomplishe his lords commandement, as alyo that if at any tyme any fyllpes of Christians flhulde chaunc to coome that waye, flhulde by feing that croffe perceave that owre men had byn well entryned there, and wolde therfore not onely abfyne from doing them any hurte or dipleasure, but alyo helpe to ayde them agyneft theyr enimers. And that therfore it flhulde bee requisite to erecte that croffe vspon the topp of the hygehte mountayne that myght bee seen from the fea on every fyde. Alyo to pray vnfo it reverently. And that in fo doinge, they flhulde not bee hurte with thunder, lyghtnyne, or tempelies. When the kynges harde thes woordes, they gau the Capitayne great thanks, promyfinge gladly to obserue and fullfil all fuche thynge as he required. Then the Capitayne demandéd whethere they were Moores or gentylies. They answered that...
they had none other kynde of religion, but that lyftyng vppe theyr handes ioyned togyther and theyr faces toward heauen, they cault vppon theyr god Abba, whiche anfwered lyked the Capitayne very well, bycaufe the gentyles are fooner perfueded to owre fayth then the Moores. etc.

Departynge from heyne, they came to the Ilandes of Zeilon, Zubuth, Meffana, and Calaghan, by the conducte of certeyne pylottes of the fayle kynges. Of thefe, Zubuth is the bethfe, and hath the trade of bette trafique. In the Ilande of Meffana, they founde dogges, cattes, hoggges, hennes, goates, ryfe, gingur, Cocus, mylle, panyke, barlye, fygges, oranges, waxe, and golde in grete quantitie. This Ilande is aboue the Equinoctiall towarde owre pole. ix. degrees twoo thryde partes: and. 162. degrees frome the place frome whenfe they departed. They remayned in this Iland for the space of viii. dayes, and then directed thevyr vyage towarde the northwest, and passed betwene thefe fuye Ilandes, Zeillon, Bohol, Cauchun, Barbian, and Citaghun. In this Ilande of Citaghun, are certeyne great batten as bygge as Eagles, of the which they toke one. They are good to bee eaten, and of talle muche lyke a henne. There are also rocke dooues, turtle dooues, poping-layes, and certeyne foules as bygge as hennes. These foules haue lyttle hones, and lay great egges, which they cover a cubet depth in the fande, by the heate whereof and vertue of the fomme, they are hatched, and the younge byrdes crepe owre of the fande by them felues. From the Ilande of Meffana to Citaghun are xx. leagues faylynge towards the Weft. And bycaufe the kyng of Meffana could not folowe the fhyppes, they taryed for him about the Ilandes of Polo, Tichbon, and Pozon, where the Capitayne took hym into his fhippe with certeyne of his principal men, and fo folowed their vyage towarde the Ilande of Zubut, which is aboue fiftie leaues distante from Citaghun.

The vii. day of Apryll abowte noone, they entered into the porte of Zubut: And paynyng by many vyllages and habitationes in trees, they came to the citie, where the Capitayne gauue commandement to the maryners to styke their faylyes and to fet them felues in order in maner of battayle ray, causyng all the ordinauce to bee hotte of, wherewith all the people were put in grete feare. After this, the Capitayne sent an ambassadoure with the interpretoure to the kyng of Zubut. When they approched nere to the citie, they founde the kyng with a great company of men fore aflonyfhed at the noyfe of the gunnes. But the interpretour auestioned them that theyr ordenace in token of fynaffenype and to honour the lorde of the citie. With which woordes the kyng and his companye were well quitte. After this, the interpretour declared that his master was the Capitayne of the shippes of the grete Prince in the worlde, and that they wente to difgouer the Ilandes of Molucca: And further, that hearyng of his good name and fame by the reporte of the kyng of Meffana, they determynd to vfiie hym and to haue vyytayles for exchaunge of thevyr marchaundies. The kyng anfwered that he was well contentioner therwith, and that they were hartely welcomme. Neuerthelesse, that it was a custome in that place, that all shuch fhyppes as entered into that haugen, shuld paye tribute: And that there were not many dayes paufe, fence a fhyppe laden with golde and flayes dyd fo paye. In token wherof, he caufe to come before hym certeyne marchaunte of that companye whiche yet remayned with hym. To this the interpretour anfwered, that for so much as his lorde was the Capitayne of fo myghtic a Prince, he neuer payde tribute to any kyng in the worlde, and wolde not more begynne. Wylyngyng hym to take this for a resolute anfwer, that if he wolde accepte the peace that was proffered hym, he shuldke enjoy it, And if he rather defyer warre, he shoulde haue his handes full. When the interpretour had saide these woordes, one of the fayde marchaunt (who was a Moore) spake to the kyng in this maner. CATACAIA Chita: that is. Take hede fyr. For these men are they that haue conquered Calicut, Malaca, and all the greater India: and are of fyche poure that yf yowe intreate them otherwise then well, yowe may to late knowe what they are able to doo more then they have doone at Calicut and Malaca. When the interpretoure harde thefe woordes, he fayde that the kyng his lorde was of much grete puissancce and more dominions, and lorde of more fhyppes then was the kyng of Portugale: declaryng furthe that he was kyng of Spayne and Empymer of all Chriftendome Addyngyng hereunto that yf he wolde not bee his frenalde, he wolde hereafter fende thytther fiche a poure of armed men as fhyde deftryo his contrye. The Moore conferred all these woordes with the kyng, who fayde that he wolde further deliberat with his counfayle, and gyue theym a full anfwer the daye folowyng. In the meanes tyme he fente theym certeyne vyttales and wyne. When all these thynges were declared to the kyng of Meffana who was the chiefett there aboute nexte vnto hym, and lorde of many Ilandes, he wente alaunde and repayred to the kyng of Zubut and declared vnto hym the great humaniyte and courtes of the generall Capitayne. Shortly after, the Capitayne fente certeyne of his men with the interpretour to the kyng of Zubut to knowe his pleafure and what anfwer he wolde make them. As they wente towards the courtre, they mette the kyng commynge in the freete accompanied with many of his chiefe men. He caufe owre men to fit downe by him, and demaunded of them if there were any more then one Capitayne in theyr compaonie: And whether it were theyr requete that he shuldke pay tribute to Th[e]empymer. They anfwered that they defyrde none other thyng but that they myghty exercyse marchaundies with them, and to barter warre for warre. The kyng
made anwere that he was well content therwith: wyllynge the Capitayne in token of frendshyppe to fende him a little of the blud of his ryght arme, affirmyng that he wold do the lyke. etc.

After this the kyng of Meffana with the kyng of Zubut his neie (who was the prince) and certeyne other of his gentylmen, came to the flyppes and brought the Capitayne many goodly prefentes. They entered into greate amitie, and had large communication of many thynges. The Capitayne perfloued them to the Christian faythe, which they gladly embraced, and tooke suche pleafure in hearyng the articles of owre belife, that the teares fel from theyr eyes for joye. They were baptifed, and shortly after all the people of the Ilande. They eftenee nothing more precious then dynkyng glaffes of Venice woork.

When they came to the citie, they fouunde the kyng in his pallace fittynge vpon a floure or floracie made of the leaues of date trees wrought after a curious diuife lyke a certeyne kynde of mattes. He had vppon his body, none other apparell but only a cloth of bombafine cotton hangyng before his priuie partes. On his heade, he had a vayle of needle worke: and abowte his necke a chaine of greate price. At his eares, hunge two rynges of golde wherein were inclofed many precious ftones. He was but of fmaule fature, but fumewhat groffe, and had the refudie of his body paynted with dyers colours wherof sum were lyke vnto flamyngge fyre. Before hym, he had two feffelles made of the fine earth cauleed Porcellana, with foden eggs. Alfo four feffelles of Porcellana full of wyne made of date trees, and couered with many odoriferous herbs. The prince brought them to hishoufe, where he had foure daughteres verye well fauoured and whyte lyke owres. He caufed them to daunce all naked, and therwith to fyngle, and play on certeyne tymbrelles made of metall.

At this tymte it fo chazuned that one of the Spanyarydes dyed in one of the flyppes. And when certeyne of theyr componyeyn defyred the kyng to gyue them leave to bury hym on the land, he anwered that for as much as he and all his, were at the commanuement of theyr kyng and matter, how much more ought the grounde fo to be.

They greatly maruelyd at the ceremounies perteynyng to the maner of owre funerall, and honoured the croffes whiche were fet at bothe th[e]jndes of the graue.

They lywe with iuflice, and vfe weightes and meafures. Theyr houfes are made of Timber and fawne boorde: and are bo byulded aboute the grounde vppon proppe and pyles, that they ascend to the fame by certeyne flayers. Vnder theyr houfes, they kepe theyr hogges and hennes.

When they came to barteryngge, they gauge golde, ryffe, hogges, hennes, and dyuers other thynges for fume of owre tryfels of fmaule value. They gauge temne Pefos of golde for. xvi. poundes weight of iрен. One Pefos is in value a ducate, and a halfe. The funday folowynge, the kyng was baptysf with great folemmitie. At which tymte, the Capitayne admyonyflhed him before not to bee afrmyn at the fhooyng of of the ordinuance, bycaufe it was theyr cuftome fo to dow at fuch folemne feafls. After this, the Capitayne caufed theym to breake all theyr Idolnes, and to fet vppon the croffe in dyers places, praifying to the fame bothe morynge and euerynyge kneclenyng on theyr knees and holdynge vp theyr handes ioyned togyther. The kinge in his baptifme, was named Charles after the Emperours name, and the Prince, Ferdinand after the name of his matefles brother. The kyng of Meffana was named Iohn, and the Moore Chrifthrop. To all other they gauge fuch names as are commonly vfed in Chriflendome. And thus befoore maffe was begunne, were fiue hundred men baptysf. When maffe was fynaughed, the Capitayne iuited the kyng to dyne with hym in his flyppe, and at his commyngge, caufed the ordinauence to bee difcharged.

The queene was alfo baptysed with fortie of her gentylwomen, and her daughtere the Princes wife. The queene was very young and fayre, hauyne her body couered with a white cloth. Her lpwres were redde, and she had on her head a haft, on the toppie wherof was a triple crowne much lyke the popes This crowne and the hat, were made of the leaves of dates trees.

Within the space of. viii. dayes, th[e]jnhabitantes of the Ilande were baptysd excepte one vyllage of Idolaters who wolde not herein obey the kynges commanuement. Wheryppon the Capitayne fent certeyne of his mene thyther, who burnt the towne and erected a croffe in that place bycaufe the people of the vyllage were gentylles (that is) Idolaters. But if they had lyn Moores (that is Machumetitles) they wolde haue erected a pyller of stone, bycaufe the Moores are more flooberne and harder to bee converted then are the gentyles.

When the queene came to the place where thee fluid heare maffe, fhee came furth with great pompe and folemnitie, hauyne goinge before her three younge damofelles and three men with theyr cappes in theyr handes, whom fhee folowed apparellled in whyte and blanke, with a great vayle of fylke vppon her heade fringed abowte with golde, whiche couered her inhatte and hunge downe to her floulders. Shee had alfo a great trayne of women folowynge her, beinge all barefooted and naked, excepte that vppon theyr heades and priuie partes, they wore certeyne vayles of filke, and hadde theyr heare fpreedde.

Before the kyng of Zubut was baptysed, he was named Raia Humabuon. When the Capitayne demaundyd of hym why all the Idolnes in the Ilande were not burnt accordyngly to his promefse, he anwered that they eftenee them no more as goddes, but only made sacrificce to theym for the Princes brother who was very fycye,
The voyage round about the worlde.

and as noble and wyttie a man as was in the Ilande. The Capitayne answerved that if he wolde burne all his Idoles and beluue faithfully in Chrilt, and bee baptifed, he shulde be immediately reforted to health, and that he wolde els gyue them leaue to fyryke of his heade. By these woordes and perfusions of the Capitayne, he conceived fuch hope of health, that after he was baptifed he felt no more greefe of his difafe. And this was a manifeft myracle wrought in owre tymre whereby dyuers infidels were converted to owr fayth, and theyr Idoles destroyed, and also theyr altares ouerthrown on the whiche they were accustomed to eate the facryfied fleshe. The people of the Ilande pay the kyngge a portion of vittayles for theyr tribute by all theyr cities and vylages.

Not farre from this Ilande of Zebut, is the Iland of Mathan, whose inhabitauntes vfe maruelous ceremonies in theyr sacrifices to the fyomne and burying the deade. They were rynges of golde abowt theyr priuie members. The Ilande is governed by two Princes wherof the one is named Zila, and the other Cilapatapu. And wheres this Cilapatapu refued to pay tribute to the kyngge of Spainye, the Capitayne went ageynf hym in his owne perfon with. ly. of his menne armed with coats of mayle and helmettes. Cilapatapu diuided his army into three battayles, hyaungye in euery battayle two thoufand and fiftie men armed with bowes, arrowes, darts and iauelins hardened at the poyntes with fyer. This continued longe and sharpe. But the Capitayne being a valiant man and prefynge hym felte in the brunte of the battayle, was fore wounded and flayne, forasmuch as the mofte of the Barbarians directed all theyr force ageynf hym. Befyde the Capitayne, were flayne of owre men abowt. viii. or ix. Of the Barbarians, were. xv. flayne and many fore wounded. After the death of the Capitayne, they chose two other in his place, of the whiche one was Odoardo Barbetta a Portugale, and the other John Serrano who was shortly after betrayde by theinterpretor and taken prifoner with dyuers other.

Certeayne dayes before the Capitaynes death, they hadde knowledge of the Ilandes of Molucca whiche they chiefly fought. Depar tinge therfore from the Ilande of Mathan, they fayled farre and came to the cape of an other Iland named Bohol. In the myddelt of this mayne sea (whiche they named Archipelagoes) they confluted to burne the hyppes named Conception, bycaufe they were nowe fewe in number, and to fyrnyshe the other two hyppes with theyr artillerye therof. Thus direcynge theyr coursse towards Southwesft, they came to an other Ilande named Pauilghon, where they founde blacke men lyke vnto the Sarafs. Shortly after, they arrived at an other great Iland, whose kyng named Raia Caluard, inatreted them very frendly in all thynges as dyd the kyng of Mefiana. This Ilande is ryche in golde, and hath plentie of ryfic, gynger, hogges, goates, hennes, and dyuers other thynges. It is named Chipoll, and is. vii. degrees above the Equinoctiall line towards owr pole: And in longitude from the place wherefrom theyr fyrst departed. 170. degrees: And abowt. 50. leaues from Zebut.

Depar tinge from here they came to an other Iland named Casghaian being. 40. leaues from Chippit as they fayled betwene the weft and South weftle. This Ilande is very greete, and in manner vnhabitad. The people are moorees, and were banyfished owt of the Ilande of Burnet whiche fum caule Porne.

From this Ilande abouete. xxv. leaues betwene the weft and northweftle, they founde a maruelous frutefull Ilande named Pulaan, beinge towards owr pole above the Equinoctiall. ix. degrees and a thirde parte: And C.lxxix. [one hundred and seventy-nine] degrees and a thirde parte in longitude from the place of theyr departing.

From this Ilande x. leaues towards the South weftle, they faw a other Ilande whiche feemed to them fumtynes to mounte as they fayled by the coales therof. As they were enteringe into the porte, there arofe a boyfulke and darke tempefte which ceased as fone as the fiers of the three fayntes (wherof we haue spoken before) appeared vpon the cabells. From the beginynge of this Ilande to the porte, are fyc euere. This Ilande is greete and riche: and the chief citie therof conteyneth. xxv. thoufande houfes. The kyngge intercwyned owre men very frendly, and fent them byfonde many other prefentes, two elephanctes trapped with filke to bring them to his pallicace that brought the prefentes which the Capitaynes fent hym. He hath a magnyficalle courte and a great garde. Also a multitude of concybynes. He is a moore, and is named Raia Siripada. He is a kyngge of greete powere, and hath vnder hym many other kyngges, Ilandes, and ciuities. This Ilande of Burnet is aboue the Equinoctiall towards owre pole fycue degrees and a quarter. And in longitude from the place of theyr departing. C. lxxxvi. [one hundred and seventy-six] degrees and two thirde partes.

Depar tinge from Burnet, they came to an Ilande cauled Climbaban, beinge. viii. degrees aboue the Equinoctiall lyne. Here they remayned xl. days to calke theyr hyppes and fyrnyshe them with freiffhe water and fuell which was to them greete payne and trouayle becaufe they were in maner all bare footed, theyr flooses and in maner theyr other apparell being worne by reaſon of the longe vyage. In the wooddes of this Ilande, they founde a tree whose leaues as fone as they faule on the grounde, doo flurre and remoue frome place to place as though they were alyue. They are muche lyke the leaues of a mulbrey tree: And haue on euery fyde as it were two fhort and blunt fete. When they are cut or broken, there is no bludde feme come furth of them. Yet when any of them are touched, they fuddeneely mowe and flarte away. Antonie Pigafetta kepe one of them in a platter for the fpace of. viii. dayes. And euere when he touched it, it ranne rounde about the platter. He fuppofeth that they luee only by ayer.
Departyenge from henpe, they directed theyr courfe by the Wefte quarter towarde the Southeaste, to fynde the Ilandes of Molucca, and fayled not farre from certeyne mountaynes where they founde the fee full of great weedes and herbes.

From henpe, they came to the Ilandes of Zoo and Ta[gh]ima, in the which are founde perles of excedyng biggeneffe.

Folowyng theyr courfe toward the north Eaf, they came to a great cite named Mangdando, lyning aboue the Ilandes of Bithuan and Calaghan, where they tooke a canoa of certeyne of the[inhabitauns]: by whome being informed of the Ilandes of Molucca, they lefte theyr courfe toward the north Eafle, and followed the South eafe nere unto a cape of the Iland of Bithuan, they were adurturified for certentie that on the bankes of a certeyne ryer, there dwelte men ouergrown with heare, and of high figure.

Folowyng full theyr courfe by the fourth eafe, and pallyng by many finale Ilandes, they came to the Ilandes of Molucca the fyxte dayes of Nouember and the. xxvii. monethe after theyr departure owt of Spayne. Beinge therfore joyfull and glyung thanks vnto god, they dicharged all theyr ordynaunce. In the coale of all these Ilandes, euyn vnto the Ilandes of Molucca, foundying with theyr plummct, they founde the deapthe of the fee to bee no leffe then a hundreth and two yards, which is contrary to the faying of the Portugales who affyrme that no flyppe can passe that way without great daungioure by reafon of the fhalownes and rockes or fhelles: and for the darkenesse which the clowdes caufe in the heavens. All which thyngs they fayned to the intent that none other fhulde haue knowelage of theyr vyages.

The viii. day of Nouember in the yeare. 1521, before the ryffing of the foonne, they entered into the porte of the Iland of Tidore, being one of the chiefes Ilandes of Molucca, where they were honorably intertyned of the kyng which declared that he had longe before feene a flyge in heauen that certeyne flyppes shulde come from a farre contrey to the Ilandes of Molucca: And that whereas for the better certificat thereof he confidered the flations of the moone, he fawe therein the commynge of owre flyppes, and that we were the men whome he seemed to fee in the fame. Whereupon he proffered hym felfe to enter into leaque of frendflyppe with the kyng of Spayne, and to accepte owre men as his brotherne and chyldren: wylling them to come alande as into theyr owne houfes. Alto that for theyr commynge, that Ilande fhulde no more bee cauled Tidore, but Caflle for the greate loue whiche he bore to theyr kyng which he reputed as his lorde and mafler. This kyng is a Moore, and is named Raia Sultan Mauzor.

The Ilandes of Molucca are fuye in number, and are thus named: Tarenate, Tidore, Mutir, Macchian, and Bachian. Of thefe, Taretane is the chiefet.

Directly agraynte the Iland of Tidore, there is an other great Iland named Gilolo, inhabited of Moores and Gentyles. The Moores have two kynges, of the which one hath fyxe hundred chyldren, and the other fixe hundred and fiftie. The Gentyles kepe not fo many women as doo the Moores nor yet lyue in fuche superfitions. They praye to the fyfte thynge that they meeete in the mornynge when they go furth of theyr houfes, and honoure that as theyr god for that day. The kyng of the gentyles is very ryche in golde. In the fayde Ilande of Gilolo, are reedes as bygge as a mans legge, and full of cleare water holome to bee drunken.

The xi. dayes of Nouember, the kyng of Tidore appoynted owre men a ware houfe in the citie where they might fell theyr marchaundies. Theyr maner of exchange was in this fort. For tenne yarde of good redde cloth, they had one Bahar of cloues, whiche amonnteth to foure Cantarie and fyxe pounde weight. And one Cantar is a hundreth pounde weight. For xv. yarde of cloth fumwhat worfe then the other, they receaue in Cambie, one Bahar. For xxxv. drynyngue cuppes of glaffe, they had one Bahar. For xvii. Cathys of quicke fyluer, one Bahar. They came dayly to the flyppes with many of theyr barkes full of goates, hennes, fygges of a fpanne longe, alfo the frute cauled Cocus, with dyuers other kyndes of vrytayles in fuch quantitie that it was a manourlys thynge to beholde. They fyrned thew alfo theyr flyppes with freffhe water which is hotte as it iffneweth owt of the fpyrge, but is very coole when it hath floode a while in an other place. It fyrngethe from the mountaynes on the which the cloye trees growe. They fawe a cloude ryfe in maner dayly, which compafe thefy the fayde mountaynes.

The kyng of the Ilande of Bachian, fente the kyng of Spayne two deade byrdes of straunge forme. They were of the byggenes of turtle dooues, with lyttle heads and longe bylles: alfo longe and fmaule legs and no wynges, but in the fede thereof certeyne longe fethers of diuers colours, and tylls lyke turtle dooues. All the other fethers are of one colour much lyke vnto tawny, except thofe of the wynges. They fyle not but when the wynde bloweth. Theye Moores are of opinion that thefey byrdes comme from the heauenlye Paradysfe, and therfore caufe them Manuccodiata, that is the byrdes of god.

When they were determyned to departe from the Ilandes of Molucca, certeyne kynges of the Ilandes accompanied them with theyr canoas, and conducted them to an Ilande cauled Mare where they refreshe thefeyr flyppes with freffhe water and fuel. The kynges sent The[emperours maieftie many prentes: and embrafynge owre memme, departed with the teares in theyr eyes: And owre men for theyr lafte farewell, shotte
They leave one of their shyppe behind them.

The Ilande of Molucca.
Hony of flyes.

Popingiayes.

The Iland of Tidore.

Terenate.
Mutil.
Macchian.

Bacchian.

Many Ilands.

The Iland of Mallua.
Pepper.

Lyttile men with longe eares.

The Iland of Timor.
Whyte sanders and ginger.

The deuyll appeareth.
Saynt Iob his disease.

Sinamome.
The Ilandes of Giana.
Malaccha.

The great yeuffle of China.
The cape of Malacche.
The name of many regions.
Reubarbe.

The great yeunge of China.

of all theyr ordinance. When in the Ilande of Mare, they perceaued that one of theyr shyppe leaked and toke water very fore: whereby they were inforcéd to tary there three dayes. But feinge that theye coulde fynde no remedie for the same but in longe tymes, they determined to leave it, guyyng order that if afterwarde it coulde bee repayred, they fluid returne into Spayne as well as they coulde.

In all the Ilandes of Molucca is founde cloues, ginger, breade of the roote of Sagu, ryfe, goates, sheepe, hennes, fyges, almondes, sweete pomegranates and fowre, oranges, lemondys, and hony which is made of cerryne fyges lefle then antes: Alfo canes of fuger, oyle of Cocus, mellons, gourdes, and a maruellous coulde frute which they name Camulica and dyuers other frutes. Furthermore whyle and redde popingiayes, and other of variable colours. It is not pate fiftie yeares since the moores fyrle inhabite anye of thefe Ilandes, which were before inhabite only with gentylles.

The Ilande of Tidore, is aboue the Equinoctiall line towarde owre pole, about. 27. minutes: And in longitude from the place from whence they departed. 171. degrees. And from the Archipelagus in the which is the Iland of Zamal which our men named the Iland of theeeues. ix. degrees and a halfe, and runneth to the quarter of southe southwet, and north northeast. Terenate, is vnder the Equinoctiall line foure minutes vnder the pole Antarkite. Mutil, is directly vnder the Equinoctiall line. Macchian is. xv. minutes toward the pole Antarkyte, and Bacchian one degree. These Ilandes are lyke foure sharpe mountaynnes, except Macchian which is not sharpe. The byggell of all thefe, is Bacchian.

Departyng from the Iland of Mare and directyng their cource toward the southwet, with onely. xvi. men in theyr shyppe and. xiii. Indians, they paffed by the Ilandes of Chacouan, Lagama, Sico, Gioghi, Caphi, Sulacho, Lumatola, Tenetum, Bura, Ambon, Budia, Celaruri, Benoia, Ambalao, Bandan, Zorobua, Zolot, Noceuamor, Galian, and Mallua, with dyuers other Ilandes both great and smalpe, of Moores, Gentyles, and Canibales. Owre men remayned xv. dayes in the Ilande of Mallua to repayre theyr shyppe in cerryne places where it tooke water. All the fieldes of this Ilande is full of longe and rounde pepper, and is situate toward the pole Antarkite vnder the Equinoctiall line. viii. degrees and a halfe, and is in the longitude of. 169. degrees and. 40. minutes.

The pilote which owre men brought owt of the Ilandes of Molucca, tould them that not farre from thence, was an Iland named Arucetto in the which are men and women not paft a cubite in height, haunyge eares of fuch byggennesse that theye ypepon one and couer them with the other. But owr men wolde not fayle thytther, bothe bycaufe the wynde and coure of the fea was ageynste them, and alfo for that theye gau no credite to his reporte.

The. xxv. day of January in the yeare. 1522. they departed from Mallua, and the day folowynge, arryued at a great Iland named Timor, beynge five leaues diuante from Mallua betwene the south and southwet. In this Ilande is founte the woodde of whyte fandes and ginger, and dyuers kindes of frutes. Alfo fundry kyndes of beastes, and plente of vyttayle and golde. Theye of the Ilandes of Giana, Molucce, and Lonon, reftort to this Ilande for fandes. Th[e]inhabitanthes are gentyles. Theye say that when theye go to cutt the woodde of fanders, the deuyll appeareth to them in dyuers formes and afeikel theym what the havee neede of: And that after this viſion, many of them are longe ficker. In al the Ilandes of this Archipelagus, rayneth the diuefe of faynt Iob (whiche wee caule the freuche poxe) more then in any other place in the worlde.

Farre from this Ilande betwene the weft and northwet they came to an Ilande named Eude, in the which greweth the great plente of Sinamome. In this tracte are founte manye Ilandes lying in order as it were one directly behinde an other, even vnto the Ilande of the greater Giana, named Giana maior, and vnto the cape of Malaccha, beinge in East India. Giana the leffe, is as bygge as the Ilande of Madera, and is but halfe a leauate diuante from Giana maior. Here theye were informed that aboue Giana maior toward the north, is a great goule caule the goule of China, in the which are trees of excedingy byggennesse, inhabyted with foules of fuche greatenesse that theye carv great beastes in the ayer. The frutes of these trees are as bygge as cucumbers.

The cape of Malaccha is one degree and a halfe above the Equinoctiall line toward the pole Artike. On the East fide of this cape, runneth a very longe coaste in the which are many regions and cities whereof sun are caule by these names, Cingaporla which is the cape. Alfo Pahan, Calantan, Palani, Bradali, Benu, Longon, and Odia wherein is the citie in the which dwelleth the kyng of Sian named Zacahedera. Theuy cities are builded as owres are, and subiecite to the kyng of Sian. After the realm of Sian, are the regions of Iamgoma and Campoa where Reubarbe growth, of the which are dyuers opinions, surne suppozyng it to bee a roote, and other a putriflyed tree, affymying that yf it were not putriflyed, it shulde not hau ve go great a favour. They caule it Calama. Next vnto this, is found the great China, whose kyng is thought to bee the greatest prince in the worlde, and is named Santos Raia. Furthermore, al that is written hereafter of this kyng and these regions, they lerned by the information of a Moore that was in the Ilande of Timor. He affirmed that the sayde kyng hathe threecore and tenne crowned kynges vnder his emprye, and hath a porle in the sea named Canthan: And two principal cities named Nauchin and Connulaha where he remaynethe hym selve, and hath euer foure of
his chief princes lying about his palaice on every fyde, towarde the Easte, Weste, Northe, and South giuing dylyngente attendance what is done in everie of their quarters. All the prynces of the greater India (cauled India Maior,) and of that wherof I have spoken before, are obedient to this kyng. And in token that they are trewe subiectes, they keepe in their palaice which are in the middef of their cities, the belte cauled Linc, being fayrer then a Lyon. And is the great kynges signette, whiche all fuche as intende to go to China, beare with them sealed in waxe or on a piece of Iureye for their faye conducte, without the which they may not enter into the hauen.

When any of his kyngs rebell or are disobedient, he causeth them to be flene, and falted and dryed at the foone: Then to bee fluffed with chaffe, and fette vppe on sum hygh thyng in the mynddef of the chiefe streete of the citie where at the people may fee it. He neuer furrether his owne perfon to bee openly feene to any man. But when his noble men of the courte are defyrous to fee hym, he commeth downe frome his palaice into a ryche paoynyon accompanied with fyxe of his principall concybynys appareyled with lyke veufleres as is he hym selfe. All thys way he is not feene by reafon of the paoynyon. When he hath passe through the paoynyon, he entereth into a serpent named Nagha, being the moft maruellous and ryche worke of the worlde, and placed in the greatest court of the palaice. When the kyng entereth into this with the women, to the[e]intent that he may not be known among them, he causeth the fayd noble men only to looke in at a glaffe which is in the brefte of the serpente, where they fee the kyngs amonge the women, but can not discern which is he. He ioyneth in marrage with hys fyfter that the blud royall bee not myxt with any other. His palaice is environed with feuen large walles, the one being farre dyfantine frome the other. And hath in every such circuite tenne thowande men for the garryfon of his palaice, who haue theyr waytynge dayes appoynted them courfe by courfe with frefhe men in theyr places, and thus keepe theyr watche continuall both daye and nyght. In this palaice are lxix. haules, in the which is an inffinite number of women that serue the kyngs haungyn euer lyght torches in theyr handes for the greater magnyfycence. He that wolde fee all the palaice, shulde fpend a hole day therin. Amonge these, there are foure principale haules where sumtymes the kyngs gyuenh audiencye to hys Noble men. Of these, one is couered both aboue and beneth with mettall, an other all owere with fyluer, the thryde with gold, and the fourth with pearles and precious stones. These people of China, are whyte menne, appareled as we are, and eate theyr meat on tables as wee doe. They haue the croffe in fum effimation, but knowe not the caufe whye. Beyonde the caufe of China, are dyuers other nations and people as Chenchii where pearles and cynamon are founde. Alfo the people named Lichik, where reyneth the great kyng of Mien, haungyn vnder hym. xxii. kynges, and is subiecte to the kyng of China. Here is also founde the great citie of CATHAY in the East, and dyuers other nations in the fyad fyrme land, of the which fum are brutifhfe and befiall which vfe to kyll and eate theyr parentes when they are owd, thinking therby that they shall reuynce in them. All these people are gentyles.

The xi. day of the yecare. 1522. they departed from the Iland of Timor and were ingulphed in chance in the great sea cauled Lantchidol, and tooke theyr courfe betwene the weste and southe waffe, leauynge the northe coastes on theyr ryght hand, fearyng leaff that they shulde fayle toward the firm land, they myght bee feene of the portugales who are of great poweres in Malaccha: and therfore dyrecred theyr cours without the Iland of Sumatra cauled in owld tyme Taprobana: Leauynge alfo on theyr ryght hand vpon the fyrn land, the prouinces and regions of Pegu, Bengala, Calcut, Canoner, Got, Cambaist, the goufle of the Ilande of Ormos, and all the coastes of the greater India. And more safely to pafe the cape of Buona Speranza being aboue Afrike, they fayled about. xlii. degrees toward the pole Antaritike, and remayned seuen weakes abowte that cape with many fetches commisyng the wynd with theys fayllynges continuyally alofte, becaufe theye had a weft and north wynde in the wynds of theyr hyybpe which wolde not fuffer them to pafe. The cape of Buona Speranza, is toward the pole Antaritik beneth the Equinocitial line. xxxiii. degrees and a halfe: and 1600. leaues frome the cape of Malaccha: And is the greatefte and moxt daungyrous cape that is founde at this day in all the worlde.

When they had by these peres ouerpaied this cape, certeyne of them aawell for lacke of vytayles as also by reafon of fycynesse, were tryned to faie to a hauen of the Portugales named Mosambique aboue Afrike. But the other anfwered that they wold rather dye then go to any other place then directly to Spayne. They folowed theyr courfe therfore faylyng towarde the Southwet two monethes continuyally without touchynge at any ports: In whiche tyne theye dyed abowe. xxi. of theyr company, whom theye caft into the fea. And furely if god of his infinite mercie had not preferued the residue in tyne, theye had al all dyed of famen.

In faine, beinge inforced of necessary, and halfe of theyr companye deade, they fayled to one of the Ilandes of Capt Verde cauled Infula Santé Iacobhi, that is, synte James Ilande, parteyning to the kyng of Portugale. Where, as foone as theye arroyed, they fent certeyne alande in the shipp boate for vytayles, declarynge to the Portugales with all lour and fauour what necessary theye were dryuen to and what miferies and tazayles theye had futfeyned, informyng them of theryr maruellous viage and fuche thynges as they
The voyage rounde about the worlde.

The ingratefull dede of the Portugale.
The port of saynt Lucar nere vnto Siule.

What became of the other skewpe.
Dariena

The cape of Cattigara,
Polome.
The voyage hardly performed.

They bye slaves for lacke of helpe.

Mariners woorthy immortal fame.
Argonauti.
The voyage of Iason to wyn the golden fleece.
The skewpe more woorthy name then owlde Argo of Greeca.
The voyage

hadd feene in both the East and West India, with such other gentel wordes whereby they obtayned certeyne measures of rife. But when afterward, xiii. of them returned for more rye, they were detayned: Where-upon the refle whiche remayned in the shippe, fearynge the lyke chaunce, departed with full fayles, and the vii. day of September with the helpe of god entered into the haune of San Lukar nere vnto Siule, where difchargynge all their ordinaunce for joy, they wente immediatly to the greate churche in their chertes and barefoothed with a torche before them to gyue thankes to almyghtie god who had brought them safe to ther owne countrey, and refoltred them to ther wyues and chyldeyn.

As touchynge the ende of this voyaye, Transiluanus wryteth fumwhat more largely as foloweth.

The other skewpe which they lefte behynde them to bee repayred, returned afterward by the Archipelagus aforesayde and by the great fea to the coaftes of the firme of the west India, and arryued at a region of the fame being ageynst Dariena, where the South fea of Sur is separate but by a lyttle space of lande from the Wefte Ocean in the which are the Ilandes of Hispaniola and Cuba, and other Ilandes of the Spanyardes. The other skewpe which returned into Spayne by compasynge abowt the whole bowle of the worlde by the coaftes of East India and Africa, departynge from the Iland of Tidore, and faylynge euere on this fyde the Equinoctiall, dyd not fynde the cape of Cattigara beinge aboue Afia, and (by the description of Polome) renchynge many degrees beyonde the Equinoctiall. But hauynge fayled many daies by the mayne fea, they came to the cape of Buona Speranza and frome the Ilandes of Cape verde, where their fkippe beinge foure broofed by reafon of the longe voyaye, leaked and toke water, in suche forte that the mariners beinge nowe but fewe in number, and those alfo weake and feeble by reafon of longe fickeneffe and hunger, were not able both to drye the poompe continually and otherwayse governe the skippe: and were therfore of necessitie inforced to goo alande at the Ilande of faynte Iames to bye them certeyne flanes to helpe them. But beinge defulte of mony, according to the custome of the mariners, they proffered them cloues for their flanes. The which thynge when it came to the eares of the Portugale that was Capitayne of that Ilande, he caft. xiii. of them in prifon. Wherby the reft of them that remayned in the shippe (beinge nowe but xviii. in number) were put in fuch feare that they departed immediately without rescuing their felowe, and fayld continually both by daie and by nyght by the coaftes of Africa, and came in fine to Spayne the vi. day of September in the yeare 1522, and arryued at the porte nere vnto Siule the xvi. moneth after they departed from the Ilande of Tidore. Mariners doubtlesse more woorthy to bee celebrate with eternal memorie then they whiche in owlde tyme were cauled Argonauti that fayled with Iafon to win the golden fleece in the region of Choplis and the ruer of Phasis in the greate fea of Pontus. And the skewpe it felde, more woorthy to bee placed amonst the flarres then that owlde Argo which departynge owt of Greeca, fayled to the ende of that greate fea. For this owre marueleous skewpe, takynge her voyaye from the straights of Bibilterra and faylyng by the greate Ocean towarde the South and pole Antartike, and turnynge from thence to the Wefte, followed that coursse fo farre that pasfynge vnder the greate circumference of the worlde, the came into the Eafte, and frome thence ageyne into the Wefte, not by returnynge backeware, but flyll faylyng forward, fo compayng with howe the baule of the world vnder the hale circumference of heauen vntyl shee were myraculously refoltred to her natuere region of Spayne and houfe of Siule.
OF THE PRICES OF PRECIOUS STONES AND SPICES,
WITH THEYR WEIGHTES AND MEASURES
as they are accustomed to bee foulede bothe of the
Moores and the gentyles: And of the
places where they growe.

Orafil much as in dyuers places of this historie, men-
tion is made of precious stones, I haue thought
good to declare sumwhat afwell of theyr prices
as of the places of theyr generation, that wee may
not utterly bee ignorant of the thinges which we
so gratefully esteeme and bye fo deare.

Of the Rubie.
The Rubies growe in India: and are founde
for the most parte in a ryuer named Pegu.
These are of the beste kind and finestle,
which they of the lande of Malabor caule
Numpulo, and are well foulede if they bee
fayre and cleane without spottes. The
Indians to knowe theyr fineneffe, put them
uppon theyr touges, coumptynge that to bee belfit that is couldel the most harde. And to see theyr fineneffe,
they take them vp with a piece of waxe by the sharpest poynt: and lookeynge ageynst the lyght, efpie in them
every fmaule spot or flake. They are also founde in certeyne diepie foheels or pittes which are made in moun-
taynes that are beyonde the saide ryuer. They are scoured and made cleane in the countrey of Pegu. Yet can
they not square and pylyfhe them. But for this purpofe fende them to dyuers other contreys, and efpecially to
Paleacate, Narcinga, Calicut, and the region of Malabar, where are many cunninge Lapidaries.

And to gyue yow intelligence of the value of thefe stones, ye shall vnderftande that this woorde Fanan,
signifeth a weight sumwhat more then two of owre carattes: And. xi. Fanans and a quarter, is one Mitigal:
And. vi. Mitigales and a halfe, make one vnce. This Fanan, is also a kynde of money which is in value, one
tyale of fyuler. And therefore after this accompate I say that

Eight fine rubies of the weight of one
Fanan (which are in all, abouth two
carattes) are in value. Fanan  x.

Foure Rubies that wey one fanan, are
worth Fanan xx.

Two that wey one fanan
Fanan xl.

One that weyth three quarters of one fanan
Fanan xxx.

One that weyth one fanan
Fanan l.

One that weyth one fanan and a quarter.
Fanan lx.

One that weyth one fanan and a halfe
Fanan c.

One that weyth one fanan and three
quarters Fanan c.l.

One that weyth two fanans.
Fanan cc.

One that weyth two fanans and a quarter Fanan ccl.

One that weyth two fanans and a halfe Fanan. ccc.

One that weyth two fanans and three
quarters Fanan ccl.

One that weyth two fanans and
three quarters Fanan ccl.

Of three fanans Fanan ccc.

Of three and a quarter Fanan D.

Of three and a halfe Fanan D l.

Of three and three quarters Fanan D c.

Of three and three quarters and a halfe Fanan D cxx.

Of four fanans Fanan D cx.

Of foure and a quarter Fanan D c.

Of foure and a halfe Fanan D ccc.

Of fyue fanans Fanan M.

Of fyue and a halfe Fanan M cc.

Of fyxe fanans, which are about. xii.

And these are commonly the prices of perfecte Rubies. But suche as are not perfecte, and haue any
spottes in them, or are not of good coloure, are of leffe prife accordyngye to the arbitriment and estimation
of the byer.

One carat is iii
graines

*Which is one 
(crown of golde)
Of the Rubies which growe in the Ilande of Zeilam.

In the Ilande of Zeilam, beinge in the seconde India, are founde many Rubies which the Indians name Mancas, the greatest parte wherof do not arriue to the perfection of the other aforesayde in colour, bycauce they are redde as though they were wafhted, and of a fleshye colour. Yet are they very counde and harde. The perfecte of them are greatly efeeme amonge the people of the Ilande, and refereed only for the kyng hym selue if they bee of any great quantitie. When his jewelers fynde any bygone piece of this rocke of the befe kynde, they put it in fyre for the space of certeyne houres. Which if it coomme out of the fyer vncorrupte, it becommeth of the colour of a burnyngge cole, and was therafore cauled of the Greeces, Anthrax, which signifieth a burnyng cole. The same that the Greeces caule Anthrax, the Latines caule Carbunculus. Thefe they greatly efeeme. When the kyng of Narfinga can get any of them, he caufeth a fine hole to bee boored in the vndermoft part of them to the myndde: And fuffereth none of them to passe out of his realme: especially if they have byn tryed by the fayne profed. These are of greater value then the other of Pegu, if they bee in thery natural perfection and cleanenesse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Of thefe, one that weith a carratte</th>
<th>Of thefe, one that weith a carratte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(whiche is halfe a fanan) is woorthre</td>
<td>(whiche is halfe a fanan) is woorthre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Calecut.</td>
<td>in Calecut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of two carratess</td>
<td>One of two carratess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of three carratess</td>
<td>Of three carratess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of three carratess and a halfe</td>
<td>Of three carratess and a halfe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of four carratess</td>
<td>Of four carratess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of four carratess and a halfe</td>
<td>Of four carratess and a halfe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of fyue carratess</td>
<td>Of fyue carratess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of fyue carratess and a halfe</td>
<td>Of fyue carratess and a halfe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of fyue carratess</td>
<td>Of fyue carratess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of fyue carratess</td>
<td>Of fyue carratess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*xxx.</td>
<td>*xxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxxv.</td>
<td>lxxv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl.</td>
<td>cl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cc.</td>
<td>cc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ccl.</td>
<td>ccl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccl.</td>
<td>cccl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dxxx.</td>
<td>Dxxx.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan</td>
<td>Fanan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dxxxx.</td>
<td>Dxxxx.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the kynde of Rubies cauled Spinelle.

Here is also founde another kynde of Rubies which wee caule Spinelle and the Indians, Caropus. They growe in the selue fame countrye of Pegu where as are the fine Rubies: And are found in the mountaynes in the vpper crust or flour of the earth. These are not so fine nor of so good colour as are the trewe Rubies: But have sumwhat the colour of a granate which we commonly caule a garnet. Yet of these suche as are perfecte in their colour, are of value halfe lesse then trewe Rubies.

Of the Rubies cauled Balaffi.

Alaffi, are of the kyndes of Rubies, but are not so harde. Their colour is sumwhat lyke a rofe, and fum are in maner whyte. They growe in Balaffia, which is a region within the firme lande aboue Pegu and Bengala: And are brought from there by marchauntes of the Moores to Calecut where they are wrought and polyffled: And are foule of the same price that are Spinelle.

Of the Diamundes of the owlde myne.

Here Diamundes are founde in the fyrrte India in a kyngdome of the Moores named Decan, from whence they are brought to other regions. There are also founde other Diamundes which are not so good, but sumwhat whyte, and are cauled Diamundes of the newe myne which is in the kyngdome of Narfinga. They of the owlde myne, are not polyffled in India, but in other places. There are made lykewyse in India, other falle Diamundes of Rubies, Topafes, and whyte Saphires, whiche appere to bee fine: and are also founde in the Ilande of Zeilam. These stones differ in none other, savyng that they have loffe theyr
The prices of precious stones and spices.

The natural Topafies, growe in the Ilande of Zeliam, and are named of the Indians Fucranga. It is a harde and fine stone: and of equall estimation with the Rubie and the Saphire, bycause all thefe three are of one kynde. The perfecte colour of this, is yelowe lyke vnto fine beaten golde. And if it bee perfect and cleane, whether it bee greate or lyttle, it is woorth in Calicut as much fine gold as it weth. But if it bee not perfect, it is woorth the weight of gold the fanan, which is leffie by the halfe. And if it bee in maner whyte, it is woorth much leffie. And of these, are fnauelndames counterfecte.
Of Turqueses.

Turqueses are found in Ezer a place of Sicch Iffael. Theyr mine is a drye earth that is founde vpon a blacke stone, which the Moorees take of in smale pieces, and carye them to the Iland of Ormus, from whence theye are brought to dyuers partes of the worlde by sea and by lande. The Indians caule them Peruje. They are soft stones, of smale weight and not muche coulde. And to knowe that theye are good and trewe, in the day theye shall appare of the verye colour of the Turqueffe: and in the nyght by the lyght, theye shall appare greene. Theye that are not so perfect, do not so change their colour to the lyght. If these stones bee cleane and of fine colour, theye have vndermeth in the bottome, a blacke stone, vpon the which theye growe. And if any lyttle vayne ryfe vpon the fayde stone, it shall be the better. And to knowe more certeynely that theye are trewe Turqueses, theye put on the toppes of them a lyttle quicke lime tempered with water after the manner of an oyntment. So that if the quicke lime appere coloured, theye are judged perfecte, and are of value asfoloweth.

One that weith one caratte, is worth in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malabar</th>
<th>Fanan. xvi</th>
<th>Of. viii. carattes</th>
<th>Fanan CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of two</td>
<td>Fanan xl</td>
<td>Of. x. carattes</td>
<td>Fanan CCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carattes</td>
<td>Fanan xc</td>
<td>Of. xii. carattes</td>
<td>Fanan CCCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of foure</td>
<td>Fanan Cl.</td>
<td>Of. xiii. carattes</td>
<td>Fanan Di</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carattes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of greater then these theye make none accompte bycause theye are lyghter pieces and of greater circuite. The two of the byggest forte the Moorees carie into the kyngedome of Guzerath.

Of Iacinthes.

Iacinthes growe in the Ilande of Zelam. They are tender stones and yelowe. They are best that are of diepelle colour. The greatest part of these, haue in them certeine pimples or burbuls, whiche diminishe theye fayreneffe. And they that are in theye perfection cleane from this deformiteit, are neuertheleffe of smale value. For in Calicut where theye are polyfied, theye that wey one fanan are woorth no more then halfe a fanan. And theye of xvii. fanans, are not worth xvi. fanans.

There are also founde other stones lyke vnto cattes eyes, as Chrifolites, and Amethystes, whiche theye doo not muche esteeme bycause theye are of smale value, as also the stones cauled Giagonze.

Of Smaragdes or Emeraldes.

Maragdes growe in the countrye of Babilon, where the Indians caule the sea Diguan. They growe also in other partes of India. They are stones of fayre greene colour, and are lyght and tender. Of these stones, many are conterefect. But looking on them curiously toward the lyght, the conterefectes thewe certeyne burbuls, as dooth glasse. But in the trewe, there is no such feene. But rather there appeareth to the eye a certeyne verdour thynynge lyke the beames of the foonne. And beinge rubbed vpon the touche stone, theye leave the colour of copper. And the Smaragde of this forte is the best and moste trewe: And is in value in Calicut, as much as a diamunde and fewwhat more: And this not by weyght, but by greatenesse, bycause the diamunde quantitie for quantitie, is of greater weyght then the Smaragde. Ther is lykewise founde an other kynde of Smaragdes, whiche are greene stones, but not so muche esteeme. Neuertheleffe, the Indians refere thefe to let them foorth with other precious stones. Theye leave not any greene colour vpon the touche.
C Of dyvers kyndes of spices, where they grow, What they are woorth in Calicut, and whither They are caried from Thenese.

C Of Pepper.

Yrste in all the kyngedome of Malabor and Calic peace pepper groweth: and is soule in Calic peace by every. CC. [two hundred] Bahars, fine, for. CCxxx. [two hundred and thirty] fanans, every fanan (as I haue fayde) being in value, one ryall of plate of Spayne: which is as muche as one marcell of fyther in Venice. Bahar, weith four cantares of the owld weight of Portugale, by the whiche they fell all spices in Lisbuna. Cantar, is in Venetice. Cxii. [one hundred and twelve] pounde weight of the grofe pounde (beinge. xvi. vnces) and of the subtyle pounde. C. lxxviii. [one hundred and seventy-eight] So that the fayde. 712. pounds of Venetice fubtile, wyl coft about. xx. frenche crownes of golde: which amount to about two Marchetti (whiche make one penye) the pounde. They pay alfo to the kyng of Calic peace for cutforme. xii. fanans every Bahar by the lode. They that bye them, are accustomed to bryngge them to Cambaia, Perfia, Aden, and Mecha, and from therfe to Alcayre and Alexandria. Nowe they pay cutforme to the kyng of Portugale after the rate of. 6562. Maruedies the Bahar, which are. 193. fanans. Maruedies are Spanyfhe coynes wherof. vi. go to a penye. This doo they partly bycaufe there arryuethe no more fo greatee diuerfitie of marchantes to bye them, and partly by the agreement which the fayde kyng of Portugale made with thofe kynges, and the Moores, and marchauntes of the countrey of Malabar.

Much pepper groweth lykewyle in the Ilande of Sumatra nere vnto Malaca, which is fayer and bygger then that of Malabar, but not fo good and ftronge. This is brought from Bengala to China, and fumme parte to Mecha, priuillie and by felth, vnywares to the Portugales which wolde not otherwyse fuffer them to passe. It is woorth in Sumatra, from. iii. C. [four hundred] vnto. vii. C. [feuen hundred] marauedies the cantar of Portugale, of the newe weight. And frome the newe to the owld weight in Portugale, the difference is, twoo vnces in the pounde weight. For the owld pounde consiſteth of. xiii. vnces, and the newe pounde of. xvi. vnces.

C Of Clones.

Loues growe in the Ilandes of Molucca, from whenfe they are brought to Malacha, and then to Calic peace and the countrey of Malabar. They are woorth in Calic peace every bahar (which is. 712. pounds of the subtyle pounde of Venetice) from. 500. to. 600. fanans (which are abowte fyfie frenche crownes,) which are in value abowte. xii. marches the pounde weight. And beinge cleane from flakes and huskes are in value 700 fanans. To cary them from thence into other regions, they paye for paiporte. xvi. fanans the bahar, which is woorth in Malacca from. x. to. xiii. ducades accordyng to the rate and cutforme of the marchauntes.

C Of Cinamome.

Inamome of the beft fort, groweth in the Ilande of Zeilam: and in the countrey of Malabar, growethe the woort. That of the beft kynde, is of fmaule price in Zeilam. But in Calic peace (if it bee chose and freffe), it is woorth CCC. [three hundred] fanans the bahar, which are abowte füe marches the pounde.
The prices of precious stones and spices.

Of Ginger cauled Beledi.

Inger Beledi, growth on every fyde abowte Calicut from fyxe to nine myles: And is woorth the bahar. xl. fanans, and fimyntes fiiftie, whiche is lefte then one marchetto the pounde.

They brynye it from the mountayne and owt of the contrey to the citie, where they fell it by retayle to the Indian marchauntes, who gather it togethier in greate quantite and kepe it to fych tyme as the Moorers slyppes arryue there, to whom they fell it, by the price of. xe. [ninety] fanans, to Cx. [one hundred and ten] whiche is lefte then two marchetti the pound, bycaufe the weight is greater.

Of Ginger Mechino.

Inger Mechino growth, begynnynge from the mountayne of Deli, vnto Canonor. It is fmaule, and not fo whyte nor fo good as the other. It is woorth the bahar in Canonor, abowt. lv. fanans whiche is abowte one marchetto the pounde. They pay for the bahar fyxe fanans in money for the custome. It is fould vnclenfed or vnpurged.

Of greene Ginger in conferues.

N Bengal is founde greate plentie of Ginger Beledi, of the whiche they make muche Ginger in conferues with fuger, and carie it in flone pots from Martabani to bee fould in the countrey of Malabar. And is woorth the farazuola (which is xxii. poundes and fyxe vnces) after the rate of. xiii. xv. or xvi. fanans.

That that is freffe and made in conferues, is woorth in Calicut. xxv. fanans the farazuola, bycaufe fuger is dere there. Greene ginger to put in conferues, is woorth in Calicut three quarters of one fanan the farazuola, which is abowte two pounds for one marchetto.

Of the Apothecaries drugges: And of what price they are in Calicut and Malabar.

Acca of Martabani, if it bee of the beste, is woorth the farazuola, which is. xxii. pounde weyght and fyxe vnces of Portugale after. xvi. vnces the pounde (which is abowte. xl. pounde weyght of the subtleweyght of Venice) And is in value. xviii. fanans: whiche are. xviii. marcells of fyluer. For one fanan, is in value abowte one marcell of fyluer.

Lacca of the contrey, is woorth the farazuola

Fanan xii.

Fanan. xxx. to. xl. and l.

Fanan. lxx. to. lxxx

Fanan. iii.

Fanan. ccc. to. cccc.

Fanan. M.

Fanan. xxxvi.

Fanan. lxv.

Fanan. iii.

Fanan. xii.

Fanan. xxx

Fanan. xvii. to. xx.

Fanan. xv.

Fanan. iii.

Fanan. ii. to. iii.

Camphire to annoynit Idoles,

Camphire for their children to eate, is woorth the myrtical.

Agula is woorth the farazuola

Fanan.

Lignum aloe, blacke, heavy, and fine, is woorth

Fanan. ccc. to. cccc.

Musk of the beft is woorth the vnce

Fanan. M.

Beniamin of the beft, is woorth the farazuola

Fanan. xxxvi.

Tamarindi being newe, are woorth the farazuola

Fanan. lxv.

Calamus aromaticus, the farazuola

Fanan. iii.

Endego to dye fylke, trewe and good, the farazuola

Fanan. xxx

Mitre, the farazuola.

Fanan. xvii. to. xx.

Frankenfence good and in graynes, is woorth the farazuola

Fanan. xv.

Frankenfence in paffe of the bafetl forte, the farazuola.

Fanan. iii.

Ambracan or amber greefe that is good. is woorth the metical

Fanan. ii. to. iii.
The prices of precious stones and spices.

Mirabolanes in conferue of fuger, the faraz[uola].
Cassia, frethe and good, the farazuola.
Redde Sanders, the farazuola.
Whyte Sanders and citrine, whiche growe in the Ilande of Timor; the farazuola
Spikenarde, frethe and good, the faraz[uola].
Nyte meges, whiche coome frome the Ilande of Bandan where the bahar is woorth
from viii. to. x. fans, (which importe. vi. pounds weight to the marchetto)
are woorth in Calicutt, the faraz[uola].
Mace which is brought from the Ilande of Bandan where the Bahar is woorth fiftie
fans (which import abowt one marchetto the pounde) are woorth in Calicutt
the farazuola.
Turbithes, are woorth the farazuola.
Woorne feede of the beft kynde, caufed Semenzina, is woorth the farazuola.
Zerunba, the farazuola.
Zedoaria, the farazuola.
Gumme Serapine, the farazuola.
Aloe cicotrine, the farazuola.
Cardamome in graynes, the farazuola.
Reubarbe growth abundantly in the countrey of Malabar: And that which commeth
from China by Malacha, is worth the farazuola.
Mirabolani emblici, the farazuola.
Mirabolani belirici, the farazuola.
Mirabolani citrini and chebuli, which are all of one fort.
Mirabolani Indi, which are of the fame citrine trees.
Tutia, the farazuola.
Cububes which growe in the Ilande of Iaua or Giaua, are there of fmaule price, and
fould by meaure without weight.
Opium which is brought from the citie of Aden where it is made, is woorth in
Calicutt the faraz[uola].
Opium of an other fort which is made in Cambaia is woorth the farazuola,

\[\text{Fanan.} \quad \text{xvi. to. xxv}\
\[\text{Fanan one and a halfe}\
\[\text{Fanan.} \quad \text{v. to. vi.}\
\[\text{Fanan.} \quad \text{xl. to. lx}\
\[\text{Fanan.} \quad \text{xxx. to. xl.}\
\[\text{Fanan.} \quad \text{x. to. xii.}\
\[\text{Fanan xxv. to. xxx.}\
\[\text{Fanan xiii.}\
\[\text{Fanan xv.}\
\[\text{Fanan i.}\
\[\text{Fanan xx.}\
\[\text{Fanan xvii}\
\[\text{Fanan xx.}\
\[\text{Fanan xl. to. l}\
\[\text{Fanan ii.}\
\[\text{Fanan one and a halfe.}\
\[\text{Fanan} \quad \text{Fanan}\
\[\text{Fanan} \quad \text{Fanan}\
\[\text{Fanan} \quad \text{Fanan}\
\[\text{Fanan cclxxx. to. cccxx}\
\[\text{Fanan cc. to. ccl.}\

\[\text{Of the weygthes of Portugale and India: And howe they agree.}\

He pound of the owld weight, conteyneth. xiii. vnces. The pound of the newe weight con-
teyneth. xvi. vnces. viii. cantares of the owld weight, make. vii. of the newe. And ever-
newe cantare, is of. C. xxviii. [one hundred and twenty-eight] poundes after. xvi. vnces to
the pounde
Every owld cantare, conteyneth three quarters and a halfe of the newe cantar: And is
of. C. xxviii. [one hundred and twenty-eight] poundes, after. xiii. vnces the pounde.
One farazuola, is. xxi. poundes of. xiii. vnces, and vi. vnces more, with two fift partes.

Twenty farazuoles, are one Bahar.

One bahar is. iii. cantares of the owld weight of Portugale. All the Spices and drugges, and all fuch
other thinges as coome from India, are fould in Portugale by the owld weight and all the refte by the newe
weygth.

\[\text{Hereby may we well consider that as we owght to rejoyfe and gysue god thanks for}
the abundaunce of al thefe thynges which he caufeth the earth fo plentifully to bryng
foorth to owre vfe, fo may we lament the abufe of men whose couetousnesse caufeth
great dearth and fearefneffe in the myddf of abundance: herein no leffe of the thing.
the lawe of nature then doo fuch as by wycherafe intermingle poyfon with thynges created
for the health of man, or by inchauntment corrupt the feedes in the ground: ye rather as
the unnatural mother who destroyneth the chylde whom she hath longe nuryfhed.\]
[Two Notes added by Eden, apparently to fill up the Leaf.]

Of the Dooues of the Ilande of Madera.

Adamuftus wryteth, that before the Portugales came to this Ilande, it was ouergrown with trees and inhabited. Yet were there many beastes, and great plentie of dooues which were vtterly without feare of men bycaufe they had never seene any men before, nor yet were accustomed to bee put in feare. In so much that they floyde styl whyte fnares were put abowte theyr neckes with longe rods and poles. The which thynge he fayth he hath also seene in other Ilandes. There are many whyte men in this Ilande, and great abundaunce of sleche, bycaufe the hole Ilande is in maner one gardeyne.

Of the Ilande of saynt Thomas vnder the Equinoctiall line

He chieffest occupacion and liynge of th[e] inhabitauntes of this Ilande, is the makynge of fager, which they fell yearely to the thyppe that comme for it owt of Spayne and Portugale laden with buttes of meale and flourre, alfo wyne, oyle, cheefe, lether, fwoordes, cuppes of glasse, beades, certyne fcaruels of the fine whyte earthe cauled Porcellana, of the which are made the earthen dyshes of the worke of Maiolica. And if it were not that fuch vyttaules and prouifions were brought them owt of Spayne and Portugale, the whyte marchauntes which dwell in that Ilande (perteynynge to the dominion of the kinge of Portugale) shulde not bee able to lyue there, forasmuch, as they are not accustomed to ette fuch meates as doo the Ethiopians or Negroes. And theryfore the Portugales whiche inhabite this Ilande, haue certyne blacke flaues of Guinea, Benin, and Manicongo, which they set to tyll and labour the grounde and make fager. Amonge these whyte inhabitauntes, there are many ryche men which haue. 150. or. 200. and fum. 300. blacke flaues of men and women to tyll the grounde and doo other labourous workekes. This Ilande was discouere of foure score yeares fence by the navigations of the Portugales and was vnknowen to the owde wryters. It lyeth in the grete goulfe of Affrike in the 30. degree of longitude from the Weeft to the East, and is in maner rounde. It is of largenesse from fide to fide. ix. Italian myles, (that is to fay) one degree. The horizontal line of the Iland, pafseth by the two poles, Artike and Antartike: and hath euer the day equall with the nyght without any fensible difference, whether the fon bee in Cancer or in Capricorne. The flarre of the pole Artike, is there inufible: But the wardens are seene fumwhat to moue about: And the flarres cauled the Croffe, are seene very hyghe. Of this Ilande with the other landes and Ilandes lyynge betwene Portugale and the same, a certyne pylotte of Portugale hath wrytten a goodyly vyage to Conte Rimondo.
THE DEBATE AND STRYFE
BETWENE THE SPANYARDES AND PORTUGALES,
for the diuision of the Indies and the trade of Spices: and
also for the Ilandes of Molucca, which sum caufe
Malucas. Wrytten in the Spanyshe tounge by
FRANCISCO LOPEZ DE GOMARA.

He[e]mperours maieftie was verye gladde that the Malucus and
Ilands of the spicery were discovered: and that he myght paffe
vnto them through his owne countreys without any prejudice or
hurte to the Portugales: And bycaufe also that Almanzor, Lultzu,
and Corala which were the lorde of the spicery, fhoued them
felues to bee his frendes and became tributaries to hym. He
also gaue certeyn gyftes and rewardes to John Sebastiun for his
great paynes and good feuice, forasmuche as he craued a rewarde
for the good newes that the Ilandes of the Malucus and other
Ilandes rycher and greater then they, were found to bee in
his part of thofe countreys which perteyned vnto hym accord-
ynge to the popes bull. And hereby it came to paffe that
there was great contention and strife betwene the Spanyardes
and the Portugales abowte the spicery and the diuision of the
Indies by reaon of the returne of John Sebastiun and th[e]in-
formation whiche he gaue therof. Who alfo affirmed that
the Portugales had never any enteraunce before that tyme
into thofe Ilandes. Here vppon, the counsayle for the Indies, aduertisef Th[e]mperoure to maynteyne his
fleece for thofe partes, and to take the trade of spices into his owne hand, forasmuche as it was his owne of
dewtie, aswell for that thofe Ilandes fell on his parte, as alfo that he had nowe founde passage and waye through
his west Indies into thofe regions. And finally to confyder that he fulde thereby obtayne and gette to him
felue greate reuenues befide th[e]inrchyng of his subiectes and realmes, and that with fmaule coafe and
charge. Th[e]mperoure beinge thus aduertised of the truth, tooke it for good counsayle, and commaunded
all thynges hereunto apperteynyng to bee furnyfied accordyngly. In this meanie tyme, when kyng Iohn of
Portugale had knowlege what th[e]mperour determynd to doo, and the speedy haft his counsayle made for
the performance herof, and of the commynge home of Iohn Sebastiun of Cane, with th[e]information he made,
what of flouteffe of mynde and what for greefe, was puffed vp with anger as were alfo the refle of the Portuga-
gales, flornynge as thowgh they wolde haue plucked downe the skye with their handes, not a lyttel fearynge
leasfe they fulde lote the trade of spices, if the Spanyardes fulde once put in theyr foote. Wherupon the
kyng immediatly made supplication to Th[e]mperoure, not to fet forwarde any thyppes vntyll it were deter-
ymynded to whether of thym thofe Ilandes fulde belonge: And that he wolde not fo muche endomage hym as to
cause him to lyeve the trade of spices which was fo commodious and profitable to hym. And finally to auoyde
th[e]occasion of murther and bluthshed whiche were lyke to enflue thereof, yf the Spanyardes and Portugales
thyppes fulde meete togethger. Th[e]mperoure althowght he knewe that all this was but to make delays and
prolongyng of tyme, yet was he gladde to haue it tryd by iustice for the better iustification of his caufe and
ryght. In fine, both partes were agreed to appoynt lermed men, CosmographeiS and Pylots which fulde
determine the controverfie betwene, them: promylgyng on bothe partes to abyde and flande to the sentence
and determination made by thofe perfons appoynted and sworn to judge indifferentely.
The repartition and division of the Indies and newe worlde betwene the Spanyardes and the Portugales.

His matter concerning the trade of spices and the newe worlde of the Indies, by reason of the greaty riches thereof was of greaty importancie and very difficultie to bee limitted and drawn forth by lines. By reason whereof, it was necessarie and conuenienc to seske wyfe and woorthyfull men expert in navigations, in Cosmographie, and the mathematicall sciences. Th[e]emp[er]oure for his fyde, chowfe and named for iudges of the poiffeinion, the licentiate Acuna, one of the kynges confayle. Alfo the licentiate Barrientos of the counfayle of the orders: The licentiate Petro Manuel auditour of the courte of the Chauncerie in Valladol. For iudges of the propertie, he chose Don Fernando Colono the foonne of Christopher Colonus: Alfo doctor Sancho Salaya, Peter Ruiz of Villegas, fryre Thomas Duran, Simon of Alcazaua, and John Sebastian of Cano. His advocate and attorney, he made the licentiate John Rodriguez of Pifia: and for his fyecal doctor Ribera, and his secretarie, Bartholome Ruiz of Caftaneda. He also aponted that Sebastian Cabote, Steuen Gomes, Nunio Garcia, Diego Riusero, being al expert pilots and cunning in making cardes for the sea, shulde be present, and bryngye forth theyr globes and mappes with other instrumentes necessarie to declare the situacion of the Ilandes of the Malucars abowt the which was al the contention and Fryfe. But order was taken that they shulide shewe theyr myndes on nyther fyde, nor enter into the companye of the other but when they were cauled. Al thefe and diuers other, wente together to a tanwe cauled Badaioz: and as many Portugales came to Elbes, or rather more. For they brought with them two ficals and two advocates. The principall of theym, was the licentiate Antonio de Affeuclo, Diego Lopes of Sequeyra the clarke of the weights and recepites, who had before byn gouernour in India. Alfo Peralfeno of Melo, clerke: Simon of Tauira, with dyuers other whome I knowe not. Before they mete together, the one parte remaynynge at Badaioz and the other in Elbes, there was much a doo amonge them before they could agree vpon the place where they shulde mete and who shulde speke Fryfe. For the Portugales doo greatly weighe suche circumstances. At the laft, they concluded to meete togethcr at Caya a lyttle ryuer which divideth Castile from Portugale, standynge in the mydde way betwene Badaioz and Elbes. And when they were assembled togerher one day at Badaioz and an other daye at Elbes and faluted the one the other, bothe partes were sworne that they shulde proceade and speake accordyng to truth, iuslice, and equitie. The Portugales refудed Simon de Alcazaua because he was a Portugale: and fryre Thomas Duran bycaufe he had fumetyme been preacher to theyr kynges: So that Simon was by conffent put owte of the companye, in whole roome was placed mafter Antonie of Alcar. Yet fell not they to reafonfyng the matter vntill the fryer was put owte. They were manye dyes in beheldynge globes, mappes, and cardes of the sea, and hearenyng what myght bee sayde, both fydes alleagynge for the right which they pretended. But the Portugales standynge in vayne contention, sayde very angerly the Ilandes of Malucare whereupon theyr meetynge and refoynge was at that prefente, fell of theyr parte and was of theyr conqueft. And that they both had byn there, and had them in theyr poiffeinion before John Sebastian had euer feene them. Lykewyse that the line shulde bee drawn from the Ilande of Bonauifa, or the Iland caulede de la Sal, which are the moxt Eafterly Ilandes from Cabouerde, and not from the Ilande of Santanton or faynt Antonie, which lyeth towarde the Wyf, and are. lxxx. leaus the one from the other. Al this was no more but to contend: and the other of the Malucars, is vntrew. But they that have a noughtie matter must fet it forth with woordes and brabelyngye. Here they founde howe greatly they were decaued in that they demauend that the line shulde bee drawn three hundreth. lxx. leaus more to the Wyf from the Ilandes of Cabouerde (as appeareth hereafter) and not one hundreth accordyng to th[e]affignment of the popes bul. The Spanyardes on the contrary parte affirmed and made demonstration, that not only the Ilandes of Burney, Gilolo, Zubut, and Tidore, with the other Ilandes of the Malucars. But afwell Samatra, Malachas, and a great parte of China, shulde belonge to the Castiffians: and that thefe countreys fell on theyr fyde and on the parte of theyr conqueft: Alfo that Magallanes and John Sebastian were the fyrtfe Chriiftian men that founde them and obtayned them for Th[e]emp[er]oure, as the letters and prefentes of Almanzor doo teftifie. And although the Portugales had byn there fyrtfe, yet wente they thypier after the donation of the pope: nyther gott they any ryght of iuftte tytle thereby. For although they shulde drawe the line by Buena Viña, what inconuenienc shulde folowe thereof, fith afwell by the one way as the other, the Ilandes of the Malucars mu[t] perdyne to the Castiffians: yea and moreouer, the Ilandes of Cabo verde shulde alfo perteine to the Castiffians, forfomuch as drawynge the line by Buena Viña, the Ilandes of the Malucars doo remayne within the line on the Empoerours fyde. They continued in these controuerfies for the space of two mooneths without anye resoluation or ende
made. For the Portugales prolonged and put of the matter, flying from the sentence with cauillations and could reasions to the ennde that they might dis perse without any conclusiion or determination: for it fflode them vppon. The Cafulians which were the judges of the property, drew a line in the great globe three hunrth and lxx. [sixty] leques from faynt Antonies Ilande, lyinge by Wylle Cabo Verde accordynge to the intreatie and determination whiche was agreed vppon betwene the Catholyke princes and the kyng of Portugale. Thefe judges gauce vppon this matter, cauillynge the contrary parte before them vpon the bridge of Caya in the yeare 1524. The Portugales coulde neyther disturb nor deferre the sentence, nor yet wolde they allowe it to bee iuſt and accordynge to ryght: Sayinge that there was not sufficient procces made that they shulde pass to the gyuynge of sentence. And fo departed threatenyng to flye the Cafulians as many as they shulde ynde in the Ilanctes of the Malucas. For they knewe ryght well that heyr contreymen the Portugales had already taken the fyppye cauled the Trinitie and had also taken the Cafulians in Tidore. Then also departed owne men, takynge theiur iorney to the courte gyuynge vp to Th[e] emperour all theyr wrytynges and declaration what they had donee. And accordynge to this declaration muſt bee figned and marked all globes and mappes which good Cofmographers and maſters do make. The line alfo of the reparticion and laſt diuision of the newe world of the Indiues, ought to paſse (lytte more or leſſe) by the poynote of Humos and Buen Abrigo, as I haue fayde in an other place. And thus shal it appeare evidentely that the Ilandes of Spices, and alfo the grete Ilande of Zamotra, do perteyne to Cabille. But the lande of Braille pertyneth to the kyng of Portugale where the cape of faynt Augustyne is, beinge. viii. degrees beneſt the Equinoctial. This lande reacheth from the poynote of Humos to the poynote of Buen Abrigo: and is in lengthe North and South. viii. hunrth leaques. Beinge alfo fum way two hunrth leaques East and Wefl.

And hereafter theſe ferious matters, wee wyll rehearde one mery thynge, which was this. It fo chaunson that as Frances de Melo, Diego Lopes of Sequeyra, and other of thofe Portugales of this affemible, walked by the ryuer fyle of Guadiana, a lytte boy who flode keeypye his mothers clothes which he had wafted, demaunded of thym whether they were thofe men that parted the world with Th[e] emperour And as they anwered, yea: he tooke vp his ſhert and shewed them his bare arche, fayinge: Coome we drawe yourne line herethe through the myndeſt. Which fayinge was afterwaerde in euery mans mouth and laught at in the towne of Badiaoz: yea euon amonge the commisioners them felues, of whom fum were angry, and sume maruyled at the fayinge of the chyldyle.

The cause and authoritie wheryb they diuided the Indies.

The Cafulians and Portugales had longe debated and reαonε about the golde myne of Guinea which was found in the yeare of owre lorde 1471, in the tymes of the reigne of Don Alonfo Kyngue of Portugale the firſte of that name. This was a matter of greatte importaunce. For the negros or blacke Moors, for thynge of no value, gaue golde by hole handefuls whyche was at that tymes when the fayde Kyngue of Portugale pretended title and clayne to the kingedome of Cabille in the righ of his wyfe Queene Iohn (cauled the excellent) ageynste the Catholyke princes Ifabel and Don Fernando whome it was in deede. But that ftyre was ended as fone as Don Fernando had vanquished Don Alonfo at a place cauled Temulos not farre from Toro, which plaſe* Don Fernando choe rather to make warre againſt the Moors of Granada, then to bye and fell with the blacke Moors of Guinea. And thus the Portugales remained with the conquest of Affyreke from the freights forwarde: whiche began where the infante of Portugale Don Henrique (fonne to kyngue Iohn the baftarde and mater of Auis) dyd beginne to enlargte it. When pope Alexander the. vi. (beinge a valentinian borne) had knowleage herεof, he mynded to gyue the Indies to the kynges of Cabille without any prejudice to the Portugales who had conquered the fea coaſtes of Affyreke. These Indies, the pope gaue of his owne mynde withoute the motion of any other, with this burden and charge that they fylude converte the Idolatours to the fayde of Chryſte: And commanded a line or meridian to bee drawen North and southe from one hunrth leaques Wefwarde beyond one of the Ilandes of Cabo Verde towards the Wefte, bycause the Spaniards shulde not meddle in Affyreke perteynyngte to the conquest of the Portugales, to Th[e]auoyntyngge of all ftyre betwene them. Kyngue Iohn of Portugale, the feconde of that name, was greatly offended when he rede the bulle and donation of the pope, although his owne ambaffadors had made the felne fame request vnto his holynefe. He alfo found hym felue agreede with the Catholyke princes Ifabel and Fernando, that they hadde shortene the course of the landes he had discouered, depruyyngym of the rycheſfe which belonged to hym. And therefore refused to flande to the popes bulle in this caſe: defyryngge the Catholyke princes Ifabel and Fernando to grant him three hunrth leaques more to the Wefte, beſyde the one hunrth which they had graunted before: and therwith fent his fhyppes to kepe the coaſtes of Affyreke. The princes Catholyke were content to fatifie his

EDEN. * There is a hiatus here. — E. A. Y
mynde and to please hym accordyng to theyr gentyle nature and for the alianche that was betwene theym: And in fine, with the confent and accordyng of the pope, grunted twoo hundreth lxx. [feucnty] leaues more then the bull made mention of: At Tordefillas the vii. day of June, in the yeare of owr lord 1494. And wheras owr kynges thought that they shuld have loft grounde in grauntynge so many leaues that way, they woonne by that meanes the Ilandes of the Malucys with many other ryche Ilandes. The kyngge of Portugale alfo, herein deceuued hym selfe or was deceuued of his whom he put in truut, hauynge no certeyne knowlande of the situation of the Ilandes of the riche Spicery in demaundyng that which the kyngge dyd demaunde.  For it haddle byn better for hym to haue requested the three hundreth and lxx. leaues rather Eastward from the Ilandes of Cabo Verde then twardore the west. And yet for al that, I doubt whether the Malucys shuld have faulen within his conquest accordyng to the ordinarie accompte and dimenfion which the pylotes and Cosmographers doo make. And after this maner they divided the Indies betwene them by th[e] autoritie of the pope for the awoodyng of further fryfe and contention.

\1 Howe and by what occasion Th[e]empereoure layde the Ilandes of the Malucys to pledge to the kyngge of Portugale.

[Image]

Hen the kyngge of Portugale Don Juan the thyrd of that name, had knowledge that the Cosmographers and pylottes of Castille hadde drawen the line from the place before named, and that he could not denye the truth, fearing alfo therby to liefe the trade of Spices, made fute and requent to Th[e]empereoure that he shuld not fend furth Loaifa nor Sebastien Cabote to the Malucys, and that the Castillians shuld not attempte the trade of spices nor fee such euyls and miferies as his capitynnes had fthew in these Ilandes to them that adventured that viage with Magalanes. Which thyngge he greatly coutered, although he payde all the charges of those two flettes, and made other great bargens. In the meane tyme, Th[e]empereoure maried the Lady Iafell fytter to kyngge John: and kyngge John maried the lady Catharine fytter to Th[e]empereoure: whereby this matter waxed coude although the kyngge ceaft not to fpeake hereof, euer mouynge the particion. Th[e]empereoure by the meanes of a certeine Bicazine that was with Magallanes in the gouernours thyppe, had knowledges what the Portugales had done to the Castillians in the Iland of Tidore, wherof he took great displeasure, and brought the fyde maryner face to face before th[e]ambaffadours of Portugale, who denied all that he sayde, one of them beinge the chiefe capitynne and gouernour of India when the Portugales tooke the Castillians in Tidore and robbed them of thes Cloues and Cinamome and such other thynges as they had in the thyppe named the Trinite. But as the kyngge of Portugales trade was greate, and owre necesfite greater, in the meane tyme Th[e]empereoure (who was nowe goinge into Italie to bee crowned in the yeare. 1529) gaged the Malucys and the fipicery to the kyngge of Portugale for three hundreth and fiftie thoufandecus dweswithout any tyme determined otherwyse then the controverfie was defined vppon the brydge of the ryuer of Caya: for the which thyngge, kyngge John punyfhed the licentiate Azeuedo bycaufe he payde the money without declaration of the tyme. The couenaunt of the plede was blyndely made and greatly ageynf the myndes of the Castillians, as men wel vnderftode the profite, commoditie, and rycheffe of that trade: Affirmyngge that the trade of spicys myght haue byn rented for one yeare or for two, for fyxe tymes as much as the kinge gaue for it. Peter Ruiz of Villegas who was twye caunted to the bargyne, as once at Granada and an other tyme at Madrid, fayde that it had byn muche better to haue pledged Ef tremadura or Serena, or other greater landes and citiyes, rather then the Malucys, Zamatra, or Malaca, or other riche landes and ryuers in the Easfe not yet well knowne: forasmuche as it maye fo chaunce, that eyther by continuance of tyme, or alianche, the plede myght bee forgotten as though it perteyned to the ryght of Portugale. In fine, Th[e]empereoure considered not the iuel that he pleded, nor the kyngge what he receaued. Th[e]empereoure was often tymes counfayed to releafe the plede of those Ilandes in consideratye of the great vaunte he myght haue therby in fewe yeares. Furthermore, in the yeare. 1548. the procuratores of Cortes beinge in Valladolid, made peticion to Th[e]empereoure to s弗andge the fipicerie to the kynggedoom of Castille for vi. yeares, and that they wold repaye to the kyngge of Portugale his. 350. thoufand crownes, and after those yeares, releafe the trade to the crowne, that his myghte myght enioye the same as was agreed at the begynnyng. But Th[e]empereoure beigne then in Flandres, fente woode to the counfaye that they shuld not affent to Cortes his requent, not speake any more hereof. Wherat, fum marneyled, other were fory, and all held theyr peace.
[Amerigo Vespucci, and Andreas de Corsali.

Of the Pole Antarctic, and the stars about the same.]
Also certeyne secretes touchyng the arte of laylyng.

Méricus Veputius in the Summarie of his vyages, wryteth in this maner as foloweth.

Departynge from Lifbona (commonly caule Lufheburne) the. viii. day of May, in the yeare. 1501. we fayled fyrt to the Ilandes of Canarie and from thence to Capouerde which the Ethiopians or blacke Moores caule Bifinenge, beinge, xiii. degrees on this fyde the Equinoctiall line. From whence directlye ovre course towards the South pole by the South-west, we fawe no more land for the spacie of three mooneths and three dayes. Of whiche tyme durynghe. xl. [forty] dayes, we had cruell fortune: In fo muche that for that spacie, the heauen in maner neuer ceased thunderyng, rorynge, and lyghtenynge with terrible noyse, and fearefull fyghtes of fryer exhalations flyng about in the ayer, and in maner continuall flowers of rayne with darke crowdes couryng the heauen in fuch forte that aswell in the day as in the nyght we coulde see none otherwyse but as when the moone gliseth no lyght by reason of thicke and darke crowdes. The sea was in lyke cayfe vnquieted with surgies and monsters. After these greuous and cruel dayes, it pleesed god to have compasion on our lyes. For wee fuddenly efpied land wherby we recovered owr spirites and strength. This land which wee founde, is from Capo Verde. 700. leaues, although I supposse that we fayled more then. 800. by reason of the cruell tempest and ignorauce of the Pyllotes and mariners whereby wee were lyke to have ben caft away. For wee were in fuche daungerous places wanderyng in vnkowne coales, that if I had not ben flyllful in the science of Cofnographic we had fueley peryshed, forasmuch as there was not one pylot that knewe where wee were by the spacie of fiftie leaues. In fo much that if I had not in tyme prouyded for the safegarde of myne owne lyfe and them that were with me, with my quadrant and Astrolabic instrumentes of Atronomie, wee had flyl wandered lyke bylynde men. But when in fine I had perfueded the pyllots by demontsations perteynyng to that arte, they gave me great honour and confessed that the ordinarie pilottes and mariners ignorant in Cofnographic, are not to bee compared to men of speculatuye knowlge. etc.

Wee fayled by the coafl of the syde lande. 600. leaues And went oftentimes alande where wee were frendely and honorabely intertayned of th[e]inhabitantes: In fo much that consideryng theyre innocent nature, we fumtymes remyned with them. xv. or xx. dayes. This firme lande begynneth beyonde the Equinoctiall line. viii. degrees towards the pole Antartike. Wee fayled fo ferre by the syde coafl that wee passt the wynter Tropyke towards the pole Antartike by xvii. degrees and a halfe, where we had the Horizontal line elevate fiftie degrees. Such thynges as I fawe there, are not yet known to men of owre tyme: as the people, theyr customes and maners, the fertilitie of the lande, the goodnes of the ayer, the fauourable influence of heauen and the planettes, and especially the order of the flares of the eyght fhpe in the inferiour hemispherie or lower halfe circle of heauen towards and about the South pole, wherof neyther the owld or newe wryters haue made any mention to this daye.
To wryte particularly of the commodities and felicities of these regions, it wold require rather a hole volume then a booke: And that such, as if Plinie had had knowledge of these thynges, he myght greatly have increased his booke of naturreall histories. The trees gyue from them continually such sweete savours as can scarcely bee imagined: And on every part put furth such gumes, liquors, and iufes, that yf we knewe theyr vertues, I fuppofe we myght fynde in them marweyleous medicines against diseases and to mainteyne health. And furely in my opinion, yf there bee any earthy Paradyse in the worlde, it can not bee farre from these regions of the south, where the heauen is fo beneficall and the elementes fo temperate that they are nether bitten with coulde in wynter, nor moletted with heate in summer. The ayer also and the heauen is feldome darkened with crowdes, fo that the Starres and nyghtes are euere cleare. Yet haue they fumpymes moyft dewes in the mornynge and euenyng for the space of three hours, whereby the grounde is marweylously refrehed. Lykewyse the firmament is marweylously adorned with certeyne starres which are not knowne to vs, wherof I noted about 20. to bee of fuche cleareneffe as are the starres of Venus and Jupiter when they are nere unto vs. And wheras hauynge the knowledge of Geometrie, I considered theyr circuite and dyuers motions, and also measured theyr circumference and diameter, I am well assured that they are much greater then men thynke them to bee. Amonge other, I fawe three starres cauled Canopi, wherof two were exceedandy cleare, and the thyrde fume what darke. The pole Antartike hath nothing the greate beare nor the lyttele as is feene abowt owre pole. But hath foure starres whiche compasse it abowt in forme of a quadrangle.

---

When these are hydden, there is feene on the lefte fyde a bryght Canopus of three starres of notable greatneffe, whiche beinge in the myddeft of heauen, reprefenteth this figure.

---

After these, succeade three other finnyng starres, whereof that which is in the myddeft, is of meafure xii. degrees and a halfe in circumference. And in the myddeft of thefe, is feene an other bryght Canopus. After this, folowe. vi. other finnyng starres which in bryghtneffe paffe al other that are in the eyght fphere. Of thefe, that that is in the middeft in the superficie of the fyde fphere, hath the meafure of his circumference. xxxii. degrees. After thefe foloweth an other great Canopus, but fume what darke. All thefe are feene in the parte of heauen cauled Via Lattea, that is the mylke waye: And beinge ioyned to the meridienne line, fheeve this fygure here folowyng.
that after the Equinoctial in Autumnne, it is feene at al houres. And thus much haue I gathered owte of the commentaries of Landinus vppon the fourth boke of Virgyl his Enedades, bycause I wold defraude no man of his traunya. I fawe the fayd raynebowe twoo or three tymes. And not I onely, but also many other which were in my company. Lykewye fawe fawe the newe moone the felse fyne day that fhee ioyned with the foomne. Wee fawe furthermore vapours and burnynghe flames flyinge abowt heauen every nyght. A lyttle before, I cauled this countrye by the name of Hemispherie (that is) the halfe sphere. Which notherthelesse can not bee so named but by fpekynghe improperlie in comparyfon of owres. Yet forafmuche as it feemeth to repreffent suche a forme, I haue improperly so named it.

Departyng therfore from Libona (as I haue fayde) beinge from the Equinoctial line towarde the North abowt. xl. [forty] degrees, wee fayled to this countrye whiche is beyonde the Equinoctial. l. [fifty] degrees: All whiche fumme, maketh the number of. lxxx. [ninety] beinge the fourth part of the greatest circle accordyngye to the trewe reaon of the number tawght by the owilde autours. And by this demonstration it is manifeyt

that wee measured the fourth parte of the worlde: For as much as we that dwell in Libona on this fyde the Equinoctial line abowt. xl. [forty] degrees towards the Northre, fayled from thence. lxxx. [ninety] degrees in lengthe meridionale angularly by an ouerthwart line, to th[e] inhabitantes. l. [fifty] degrees beyond the Equinoctial. And that the thyng may bee more playnely vnderstode, imagine a parpendicular line to faule from the pointes of heauen which are Zenith (that is the pricke ouer the head) to vs both flandyngge vpyght in the plaees owre owne habita-

cions: and another ryght line to bee drawne fromome owre Zenith to theyrs: Then graunt-yrnges vs to bee in the ryght line in comparyfon to them, muft of necexfficte folowe that they are in the ouerthwart line as halfe Antipodes in comparyfon to vs: In suche forme that the figure of the fayde lines make a triangle which is the quarter or fourth parte of the hole circle, as appeareth more playnely by the fygure here folowyng:

S touchynge the starres and reaons of Cosmographie, I haue gathered thus much owt of the vyage of Americus Vesputius. And haue thought good to ioyne hereunto that whiche Andreas de Corsfali writeth in his vyage to Eaft India as concernynghe the same matter.

After that we departed from Libona, wee fayled euer with prosperous wynde, not paffynyng owt of the Southeaste and Southweft. And paffynyng beyonde the Equinoctial line, we were in the heght of. 37. degrees of the other halfe circle of the earth. And traуerfyngge the cape of Bona Speranza a coulde and wyndy clyme bycaufe at that tyme the foomne was in the north signes, wee founde the nyght of. xiii. houres. Here we fawe a marueylous order of starres, fo that in the parte of heauen contrary to owre northe pole, to knowe in what place and degree the fouth pole was, we toke the day with the foomne, and obferued the nyght with the Aftrolabie, and fawe manifeytetwo clowdes of reasonable bygnete mouynge abowt the place of the pole continually newe ryfynge and newe faulynge, fo keepynge theyr continual courfe in circular mouynge, with a farrre euer in the myddef which is turned abowt with them abowte. xi. degrees frome the pole. Aboue thefe appeareth a marueylous crofe in the myddef of fyue notable starres which compasse it abowt (as doth charles wayne the northe pole) with other starres whiche moue with them abowt. xxx. [thirty] degrees diuent frome the pole, and make their courfe in. xxiii. [twenty-four] houres. This crofe is so fyre and beutiful, that none other heuenly gne may be compared to it as may appeare by this fygure.
Of the pole Antartike.

---

The coastes of Ethiope.
Gold in Ethiope.
The voyage of Aloifius Cadamustus.
The chariote of the south pole.

---

F the lyke matters, and of the strange ryfynge of the foonne in the mornynge, and of the dyuers seasons of the yeare and motions of the Elementes in the coaste of Ethiope abowt the ryuer of Senega, and the riche region of Gambra where plentie of golde is founde, sumwhat beyonde Capo Verde, Aloifius Cadamustus wryteth in this effecte.

Durynge the tyme that wee remayned vppon the mouth of the ryuer, we fawe the north flarre but once: which appered very lowe aboue the fea the height of a iauleen. We faw also fyxe cleare, bryght, and great flarres verye lowe aboue the fea. And confidersyng theyr rations with owre compaffe, we founde them to flande ryght south, fygured in this maner.

* * * *

E judged them to bee the chariotte or wayne of the south: But we fawe not the principall flarre, as we coulde not by good reaon, except we shuld first lose the fyght of the north pole. In this place wee fonde the nyght of the length of a. xi. hours and a halfe: And the day of. xii. hours and a halfe at the begynnynge of Iuly. This countrey is euuer hotte at times of the yeare. Yet is there a certeyne varietie which they caule wynter. For from the moneth of July to October, it rayneth continually in maner dayly abowt none after this forte. There ryfe continually certeyne clowdes above the lande betwene the northeast and the south east, or from the east and southeast with greate thunderynge and lyghtnynge and exceedynge great showers of raine. At this tyme the Ethiopians begynne to sowe theyr feedes. They lyue commonly with hony, herbes, rootes, flesh, and mylke. I had also intelligence that in this region by reaon of the great heate of the ayer, the water that raineth is hotte: And that the foonne ryfynge in the mornynge, make the no cleare daylyght as it dooth with vs: But that halfe an houre after the ryfynge, it appeareth trroubled, dymme and smoky. The whiche thynge, I knowe not to proceade of any other caufe then of the loweneffe of the grounde in this contrey beinge without mountaynes.
[The Third English book on America,

Which is also

The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.

SECTION IV.

Of Moscovy, Cathay, and
the North Regions.

1500-1555]
A DISCOURSE OF VYAGES AND WAYES BY THE WHICHE
SPICES, PRECIOUS STONES, AND GOLDE WERE BROUGHT IN OWLDE
tyne from India into Europe and other partes of the world.

ALSO OF THE VYAGE TO CATHAY AND EAST INDIA
by the north sea: And of certeyne secrettes touchyng the fame vyage,
declared by the duke of Mofcouie his ambassadoure to an excellent
lerned gentelman of Italie, named Galeatius Butrigarius.

Lykewise of the vyages of that worthye owlde man
Sebastion Cabote, yet liuyng in Englande, and at this
present the gouernour of the coompanye of the
marchantes of Cathay in the citie of London.

It is doubtlesse a marueylys thynge to confyder what chaunges and
alterations were caufed in all the Romane Empire by the com-
myng of the Gothes and Vandalles, and other Barbarians into
Italy. For by theKy inuafions were extinguyfhed all artes and
sciences, and all trades of Marchaundies that were vfed in dyuers
partes of the worlde. The defolation and ignoraunce which
infued hereof, continued as it were a clowde of perpetuall darke-
neffe amonge men for the space of foure hundreth yeares and more,
in fo much that none durf adventure to go any whynere out of
theyr owne native countreyes: whereas before the incurfions of
the fayde Barbarians when the Romane Empire flouryshed, they
might sally passe the seas to al partes of East India which was
at that time as wel knowen and frequented as it is nowe by the
nauigations of the Portugales. And that this is trewe, it is man-
fest by that which Strabo wryteth, who was in the tyne of
Auguftus and Tiberius. For sypeakynes of the greatnesse and
ryches of the cite of Alexandria in Egypte (gouerned then as a
proince of the Romanes) he wryteth thus. This only place of Egypte, is apte to receaue all thynges that
come by se, by reafon of the commodite of the hauen: And lykewise all fuch thynges as are brought by lande,
by reafon of the ryuer of Nillus wherby they may bee easely conueyde to Alexandria, beinge by these commodi-
ties the rycheft cite of marchauntes that is in the worlde.

The revenues of Egypte are fo great, that Marcus Tullius fayth in one of his orations, that kyngg Tolomeus
furnamed Auleta, the father of queene Cleopatra, had of revenues twelve thousand and fyue hundreth talentes,
which are feuen millions and a halfe in golde. If theryore this kyng had fo great revenues when Egypte was
gouerned of fofewe and fo negligently, what myght it then bee woorthy to the Romanes by whom it was gouerned
with great diligence, and theyr trade of marchaundies greatly increaced by the traffike of Trogloditica and India?
wheras in tyme pasthe there could hardly bee founde. xx. shyppes togethery that durfte enter into the goulfe of
Arabie, or shew theyr proos without the mouth of the fame. But at this present, great nauys fayle together in to India and to the furtheft partes of Ethiope from whence are brought many rych and precious marchandies into Egypt and are caryed from there to others partes. And by this meanes are the customes redoubled afoole by fuche thynges as are brought therby, as alfo by fuche as are caryed from thence, forasmuche as greate customes are yfyle of thynges of great value. And that by this vyage, infinite and precious marchandies were brought from the redde fea and India, and thofe of dyuers other partes then are known in owre tyme, it appeareth by the fourth volume of the ciulle lawe wherein is defcribed the commiffion of Th[e]mpersours Marcus and Commodus, with the recheard of all fuche fluffe and marchandies wherof cuflome shulde bee payde in the redde fea by fuch as had the fame in fee ferre, as were payde the cuflomes of all other profynes perteynyng to the Romane Empyre: and they are thofe folowynge.

Cinamome. Mir. Xilocinamome. Iewels of Sardonica. Dyed cloth and fylke of
Xilo cardamome. Perles. Vegetals of fylke.

Alfo that iyffe or liquor which is gathered of wolfe and of the heart of the Indians.

By these woordes it dooth appeare in owld tyme the fayde navigation by the way of the redde fea, was well known and much frequented, and perhappes more then it is now at this present. In fo much that the ancients of Egypte consideryng the great profyte of the cuflomes they had by the viages of the red fea, and wyllyng to make the fame more easy and commodious, attempted to make a fofe or chanel which flulde begynne in the lufte parte of the fayde fea, where was a citie named Arfinoe (which perhappes is that is nowe cauled Sues) and flulde have reached to a branche of the ryuer of Nilus named Pefufo, which emptieth it felle in owre tyme towards the Eaft aboue the citie of Damilata. They determyned alfo to make three caufes or hyge hypes by lande, which flulde poffe from the fayde branche to the citie of Arfinoe: but they founde this to difficul te to bryngye to paffe. In fine, kyngge Tolomeus furnamed Philadelphus, ordeyned an other way: as to fayle vpon Nilus agenff the course of the ryuer vnto the citie of Copto, and from thence to paffe by a deferte countrey tyntly they come above the redde fea to a citie named Berencie or Miformo, where they imbarke all the fayl marchandies and wares for India, Ethiope, and Arabie, as appeareth by the wytyngge fyrfl of Strabo (who wrytth that he was in Egypte) and then by Plinie who was in the tyme of Domitian. Strabo alfo speaking of the fayld soffe or french which was made toward the red fea, wyrteth thus.

There is a trench that goth towarde the red fea and the goule of Arabie, and to the citie of Arfinoe, which fume caul Cleopatrid: and paffeth by the lakes named Amari (that is) bitter, bicaufe in deede they were fyftter. But after that this trench was made and the ryuer entered in, they became fweete, and are at this pretent full of foules of the water by reaon of thye pleafauntnesse. This trench was fyftter begun by kyngge Sesoifire, before the battaye of Troy. Sum faye that it was begynne by kyngge Pammticus whyle he was a chylde: And that by reaon of his deade, it was lefte imperfect: Alfo that afterwarde, kyngge Darius succeeded in the fame enterpryfe, who wold have finifhed it, but yet brought it not to this ende bycaufe he was informede that the redde fea was hyger then Egypte: And that if this lande diuyledyne bothe the feas, were opened, all Egypte flulde bee drowned thereby. Kyngge Tolomeus wold in deede have finifhed it: but yet left it that at the hed that he might when he wolde, fayle to the other fea and return without perrill. Here is the citie of Arfinoe: And here vnto that, the citie caulked Heroum in the vtermoft part of the goule of Arabie toward Egypt with many portes and habitaciones. Plinie likewyfe speakynge of this trench, fayth. In the furthefl part of the goule of Arabie, is a porte caulked Danoce, from whence they determyned to bryngye a naygulable trench vnto the ryuer of Nilus, where as is the fyftter Delta. Betwene the fayde fea and Nilus, there is a freight of lande of the length of xxi. [sixty-two] myles. The fyftter that attempted this thynge, was Sesoifire kyngge of Egypte: and after hym Darius kyngge of the Perfians, whome Tolomeus folowed, who made a trench a hundreth foote large, and xxx. [thirty] foote deep, beinge three hundreth myles in lengthe vnto the lakes named Amari, and durfle proceede no further for feare of inundation, hauynge knowleage that the redde fea was hyger by three cubites then al the countrey of Egypte. Other fayn that this was not the caufe: but that he doubted that yf he flulde haue let the fea coome any further, all the water of Nilus flulde haue byn therby corrupted, whiche onely mynystryth drynyke to all Egypte. But notwithstanding all thes thynge aforesayde, all this vyage is frequented by lande from Egypte to the redde fea, in which payffe are three caufes or hyge wyues. The fyftter begynneth at the
Of Mosconie and Cathay.

mouth of Nilus named Pelusio. All which way is by the fandes: In fo much that if there were not certeyne hyghe reedes fyxt in the earth to shewe the ryght way, the caufe could not be founde by reaçon the wynde ever couereth it with fande. The seconde caufes is two myles from the mountayne Caufius. And this also in th[e]-ende of ix. [fixt] myles, commeth vppon the way or caufe of Pelusio, inhabited with certeyne Arabians cauled Antei. The thyrde begynneth at Gerro, named Adipon: and paffeth by the fame Arabians, for the space of ix. [fixt] myles fummarl shorter, but plain of roughe mountaynes and great scarffenesse of water. All these caufes, leade the waway to the citie of Arinoe, buylded by Tolomeus Philadelphe in the goyle Carandrin by the red fea. This Tolomeus was the fyrtl that searched at that parte of the red fea which is cauled Trogolidtica. Of this trenche descried of Strabo and Plinie, there are feene certeyne tokens remaynynge at this present as they affirm which haue bryn at Sues beyonde the citie of Alcar theyr wyse cauled Babylon in Egypte. But the marchauntes that of later days trauayle this viage by lande, ryde through the dry and baren defeteres on camels both by day and by nyght: directynge theyr way by the flarres and compasse as do marynyers on the fea, and carynge with them water sufficient for many dayes iornyes. The places of Arabia and India named of Strabo and Plinie, are the felle fame where the Portugales practife theyr trade at this daye, as the maners and customes of the Indians doo yet declare. For euyn at this prente theyr women vfe to burne theirm felues aluey with the deade bodies of theyr huffandes. Which theynge (as wrythe Strabo in his. xv. booke) they dyd in owde tyme by a lawe, for this confideration that fumtyme beinge in loute with other theyr forbooke or poynoned theyr huffandes. And forasmuch as accordynge to this custome, the owde poete Propertius (who lyued about a hundred yeares before the[e]incarnation of Christ) hath in his boke made mention of the contention that was amonge the Indian women which of them shulde bee burned aluey with theyr huffandes, I haue thought good to subfcribe his verfes, which are thefe.

Felix Fois lex funeris vna maritis,
Quos aurora fuis rubra colorat equis.
Mamque ovi mortifero lacla off fax ultima ledo,
Vxorum fuis flat pia turbis omis.
Et certamen habent lethi, que viua sequatur
Coniugum, pudor off non licetae mori.
Ardent victus, et flammas peclora praebent,
Iponmantque fuis ora perfla viris.

As touchyng these viages both by fea and by lande to Eaft India and Cathay, many thynge are wrytten very largely by dyuers autours which I omytte bycaufe they perteyne not fo much vnto vs as do thofe the viage attempted to CATHAY by the north seas and the coateles of Moscouia discovered in owde tyme by the viage of that excellent yonge man Rychard Chaunceler no leffe lerned in all mathematicall sciences then an expert pylotte, in the yeare of owre lorde. 1554.

As concernyng this viage, I haue thought good to declare the communication which was betwene the fayde learned man Galeatus Butrigarius, and that great philopher and noble gentleman of Italie named Hieronimus Fracastor as I fyde wrytten in the Italian hyftories of navigations. As they were therefor concernyng in matters of lernynge, and reafonynge of the science of Cofnographi, the fayde lerned man hauynge in his hande an instrument of Atronomie, declared with a large oracion howe thew the worcke was bounde to the kynges of Portugal, rehearffyng the noble facetes donee by them in India, and what landes and Ilandes they had diuysed, and how by theyr navigations they made the whole worlde hange in the ayer. He further declared what parts of the bau of the earth remained yet undiscovered. And fayde that of the landes of the inferior hemisphere or halfe compafe of the baule towarde the pole Antartike, there was nothing knowne but that yttle of the coaste of Brasilia vnto the streight of Magellanus. Alfo a part of Peru: And a lyttle aboue Afrike towarde the cape of Bona Speranza. Alfo that he maruedel withowe meare that this thynge was no better considered of Chriftian Princes to whom god had deputed this charge, hauynge euery on theyr counfai men of great lernynge which may informe them of this thing beeing so marueylous and noble whereby they maye obtayne glorie and fame by vertue, and bee imputed amonge men as goddes, by better demerites then euery were Hercules and great Alexander who trauayled only into India: And that by makynge the men of this owre hemisphere knowne to theym of the other halfe compafe of the baule beneth vs, they might by the tyle of this enterpryfe, without companyon farre excell all the noble facetes that euery were doone by Iulius Cefar or any other of the Romane Emperours. Which thynge they mighte eaily bryngye to paffe by affignyng colonies to inhabite dyuers places of that hemisphere, in lyke maner as dyd the Romanes in prouinces newly subdued. Whereby they mighte not only obtayne great ryches, but alfo inlarge the Chriftian fayth and Empire to the glory of god and confusion of infidels. After this, he spake of the Ilande of Faynt Laurence, cauled in owde
Of Moscouie and Cathay.

tyme Madagascar, which is greater then the realme of Castile and Portugale, and reacheth the from the. xii. degree toward the pole Antarctike, vnto the. xxvi. degree and a halfe, lyinge Northeast frome the cape of Bona Speranza and partly vnder the line of Tropicus Capricorni: beinge well inhabited and of temperate ayer, with abundance of all thynges necessarie for the lyfe of man, and one of the most excellent Ilandes that is founde this daye in the worlde: And that neuerthelesse there is nothyng knowne therof, except only a fewe maleae hauens by the sea fide, as the lyke ignorance remayneth of the greatest part of the Ilandes of Taprobana, Giana the more and the leffe, and infinite other. Then beginnyinge to speake of the partes of owre pole, he caueth the bookes of plinie to bee brought him where diligentely ponderynge the. lxvii. chapitire of the seconde booke, he founde where he rehereth the historie of Cornelius Nepos, by asch wordes: That in his tyme, one Eudoxus ecapeynge the handes of kyng Lathyro, departed from the goule of Arabia and came by fea to the Ilande of Calefe. Declarynge further, that whereas this narration was many yeares repuett for a fable, was nowe in owre tyme by the vertue of the Portugales, known to bee trewe: And that lykewyfe the famour Cornelius Nepos reciteythe that at the tyme when Quintus Metellus Celer was proconfial or liuentiernant for the Romans in Frunse, the kyng of Sueaia gaue hym certeyne Indians which sayllyng out of India for marchantes, were by tempell dryeuen to the coafls of Germanie. When he had redde these wordes, he procceeded, sayinge that the same thyngye myght bee verified nowe in owr tyme if the princes which confesse vppon that fea wolde endeowere their industrie and diligence to breynge it to passe. And that there coulde not any nauigation bee imagined so commodious and profitable to all Christendome as this myght bee by this way the vyage fulde bee founde open to India to come to the rych contre of CATHAY which was discoueredy now two hundreth yeres fylnc by Marcus Paulus. Then taking the glose in his hande, he made demonstration that this vyage fulde bee very shorte in respect of that which the Portugales nowe folowe, and also of that which the Spanyardes may appente to the Ilandes of Moluca. He declared furthermore that the citie of Latyke beinge rych and of great poure, and situate vppon the fea of Germanie, and also accurellsed with continual nauigations to tрайaly the fea of Norway and Gothlande, and lykewyfe the ryght noble kyngye of Polonie whose dominions with his realme of Lituan, extende to the sayde fea, fulde be apte to discoyere this fecrete: But that aboue all the other, the duke of Moscuia, fulde performe the fame with greater commodite and more faciliteit then any other Prince. And here sayinge a whyle, he began to speake agayne and sayede. Nowe forasmuch as we are coome to this paffe, mee thynke it fulde feeme a great discurtefe if I shuld not shewe yowe all that I knowe as touchyngye this vyage, whereof I greatly mufed with my selte many yeares by occasion of the wordes of Plinie. Whereas therefore beinge a younge man, I was in Germanie in the citie of Augusta, it so chaunofed that in those dayes there came thymyr an embafadour of the duke of Moscuia, a man singularly learned both in the Greeke toonge and the Late, and of good experience in worlde thynges, hauying byn fent to dyuers places by the sayde Prince, and one of his counfyle. Of whose learyngy beinge aduertisefed, I sought his acquayntance. And talkynge with hym one day of these Indians dryuen by fortune to the coafls of Germanie, and of the vyage that myght bee discoyered by the North fete to the Ilandes of spices, I perceivea that at the syrfe he marueyled excedeuyngely, as at a thyngye that he coulde never haue imagined. But reflyynge a whyle in maner altonyshyd in his fecrete phantafie, he toke grete pleafure therein, and sayde. Forasmuch as the Portugales haue nowe compased about all the south partes supposofed in owldye tyme to bee inaccessible by reaфон of great heate, why sulde wee not certeyny ourselfe that the lyke myate bee done abowe this partes of the north without feare of heate, especionally to men borne and brought vp in that climie? Yet procedyng further, he fayd, that if his Prince and mafier, had men that wolde animate hym to discoyere this vyage, there was no Prince in Christendome that myght do it with more faciliteit. Then caulyngye for a mappe in which was the descriptiure of Moscuia and the provynces subiecte to the fame, he declared that from the citie of Moscuia or Mosca goinge toward the northeall for the space of lx. [fifty] myles, they come to the ryuer of Volochda and afterwaerde by that, and folowyng the coure therof, to the citie of Vittia, so caufed by cause the ryuer of Iug fauThing into the ryuer of Succana, where they lote their owne names and make the great ryuer Duina: And by that, leauyng on the ryght hande the citie of Colmogor, they fayle vnto the north Ocean. The which waye, although it bee a longe tracte, as more then. 800. myles, neuerthelesse he fayde that in fommer it myght commodiously bee fayled: And that wheras it faulfeth into the fea, there are infinite woods of goodly trees apte to make flyppers. And the place so conuenient for this purpoze, that shipwyghtes and other skylfy workmen for all thynges hereunto apperteynyng, may cayely coame owt of Germanie. Also thof the men which are vMOVED to traunyly the fea of Germanie abowe the coafls of Gothlande, ffulde bee befl and mofl apte to attempte this enterpryse, bycause they are indurate to abyde coulde, hunger, and laboure. He fayde furthermore, that in the court of his Prince, they have much knowledye of the great cane of Cathay, by reaфон of the continual warres they haue with the Tartars, of whom the greatest part gue obedience to the fald great Cane as to theyr chiefe Empoureoure. He made also demonstration in the fayde carde by the northealle, that beinge pale the province of Permia and the ryuer Peccora (which faulfeth into the north fea) and certeynye montayynes named Catena Mundi, there is
th[e]entraunce into the province of obdora, whereas is Vecchiadoro and the ryuer Obo, which also faufeth into the fyayd fea, and is the furthest borther of Th[e]empire of the Prince of Mofcoonia. The fyayd ryuer hath his originall in a grete lake cauled Cethni, which is the fyrffe habitation of the Tartars that paye tribute to the grete Cane. And from this lake for the space of two monethes viage (as they were credibly informed by certeine Tartares taken in the wars) is the moft noble citie of Cambala, beinge one of the chiefef in the dominion of the grete Cane, whom fun caule the great Cham. He also affirmeth, that if shippes fulde bee made on the coales of the fyayd fea, and fyaye on the backe halfe of the coales therof (which he knew by many relations made to his Prince, to reach infinitely toward the northeast) they fulde doublethte in folowynge the fame, eafely diuconcer that country. Vnto these worodes he added, that although there were greate difculdtie in Mofcoonia, by reafon that the waye to the fyayd fea is full of thicke wooddes and waters which in the former make great maryfhes and impossible to bee traualye, aflow for lacke of yvttayles whiche can not there bee founde, not for certeyne dayes, but for the space of certeyne monethes, the place beinge defolate without inhabitauntes, neuertheless he fyaye that ye there were with his Prince, only two Spanyardes or Portugales to whome the charge of this vyayge fulde bee commytted, he no wyays doubted but that they wold folowe it and fynde it, forasmuch as with great ingenifone and inefitime pacience, these nations have overcome much greater difficulties then are thefe which are but lyttle in comparison to thefe that they have ouerpaflle and doo ouerpaflle in all their viages to India. He proceeed declanyng that not many yeres fince, there came to the courte of his Prince, an ambafladour frome pope Leo, named malter Paulo Centurione a Genuef vnder dyuers pretenfes. But the principal occafion of his commynge, was, bycaufe he hadde conceayted great indignation and hatred agaynft the Portugales: And therfore intended to proue yf he could open any vyage by lande whereby spices myght be bee brought from India by the lande of Tartaria, or by the fea Caufip (otherwyfe cauled Hircanum) to Mofcoonia: And from thence to bee brought in shippes by the ryuer Riga, which runynge by the countrey of Liuonia, fauleth into the fea of Germanie. And that his Prince gaue care vnto hym: and caufed the fyayd viage to bee attempted by certeine noble men of Lordo, of the Tartars conffining nexte vnto hym. But the warres which were then betwene them, and the greate defertes which they fulde of necesifitie ouerpaflle, made them leaue of their enterpyre: whiche if it had bin purpoofed by the coales of this owre north fea, it myght haue byn eafily fynded. The fyayd Ambafladour continued his narration, fayinge that no man ought to doubte of that fea but that it may bee fyayd fyene monethes in the yere, forasmuch as the days are then very longe in that clime, and hot by reaon of contynuall reuerberation of the beames of the foone and fhortte nyghtes. And that this thyng was as well waryoor to bee proued, as any other navigation whereby many partes of the worlde heretofore vnknown, haue byn discoyered and brought to ciuiliitie. And here malkyng an ende of this talke, he faid: Vs vs nowe onytye this parte of Mofcoonia with his coulde, and fpake fummat of what that parte of the newe worlde in whiche is the lande of Brytons cauled Terra Britonum, and Bacclelos or Terra Bacclelorum, where in the yere. 1534. and. 1535. Iaques Cartier in two vyages made with three great French gallies, founde the great and large countreys named Canada, Ochelega, and Sangenuai: which reach from the xlv. [forty-fifth] to the. li. [fifty-fift] degree, beinge well inhabited and pleauant countreys, and named by hym Nova Francia. And here reeyng a while and lytyngyne vpppe his handes, he fyaye: Oh what doo the Chritian Princes meane that in fuch landes discouered they do not affigne certeyne colonies to inhabite the fame to drawe thofe people (whom god hath fo bleffed with natural gyffes) to better ciuiliitie and to embaue owre religion, then the whiche, nothyng can bee more acceptable to god? The fayd regions alfo, beinge fo fayre and frutefull, with plentie of all fortes of corne, herbes, frutes, woodde, fyftes, beaftes, metals, and ryuers of fuche greatneffe that fyllpees maye fyaye more then. 180. myles vpon one of themy, beinge on bothe fides infinitely inhabited: And to caufe the gouernoures of the fayde colonies to fearch whethere that lande toward the northnamed Terra de Laborador, doo lioyne as one firme lande with Norwaye: Or whether there bee any ftreight or open place of sea as is moft lykre there fulde bee, forasmuch as it is to bee thought that the fyayde Indyanes dryuen by fporten abowe the coales of Norway, came by that ftreight or to the coales of Germanie: And by the fyayd ftreight to faile northewft to difcouer the landes and countreys of CATHAY, and from thence to fayle to the Ilandes of Molucca. And thefe fullye fulde be enterpryfes able to make men immortal. The whiche thyngye, that ryght worthy gentleman mafler Antony di Mendoza confideryng by the finguluer vertue and magnanimitie that is in hym, attempted to put this thyngye in practive. For beinge viceroy of the countrey of Mexico (fo named of the great citie Mexico otherwise cauled Temiltian, nowe cauled newespayne, beinge in the x. [twentyeth] degree aboue the Equinocialt, and parte of the fyayd firme lande), he fent certeyne of his capitaynes by lande, and alfo a nauye of fyllpees by fea, to fearch this fecretare. And I remember that when I was in Flaunder in Th[e]empemours courte, I fawe his letter wrytten in the yere, 1541. and dated from Mexico: wherin was declared howe toward the northwest, he had fownd the kyngedome of Sette Cita (that is) Seuen Cities, whereas is cauled Cuola by the reuerend father Marco da Niza: and howe beyonde the fyayd kyngedome yet further toward the Northweft, Capitayne Francisco Vafques of Coronado, hauncy ouerpaflle great defertes, came to the fea fyaye where
he found certayne shippes which fayled by that fea with marchaundies, and had in theyr baner vpon the proos of theyr shippes, certayne foules made of golde and fyluer which they of Mexico caue Alcartazii: And that theyr mariners fhowed by signes that they were. xxx. [thirty] dayes faylyng in commynge to that hauen: wherby he vnderflothe that the fhippe could bee of none other countrey then of Cathay, forasmuch as it is fituate on the contrary parte of the fayde lande discouered. The fayde mafler Antonie wrote furthermore, that by the opinion of men well practised, there was discouered fo greate a space of that countrey vnto the fayd fea, that it paffed. 950. leaques, which make. 2850. myles. And doubtlesse ye the Frenche men in this theyr newe Fraunce, wolde haue paffed by lande towards the fayd northwefl and by north, they shuld alfo haue founde the fea wherby they might haue fayled to Cathay. But above all thynge, this seemed vnto me mofte warthy of commendation, that the fayde mafler Antonie wrote in his letter that he had made a booke of al the natural and marueylous thynge whiche they founde in fearchynge those countreys, with alfo the mesure of landes and altydes of degrees: A worke doubtfull which fwhelth a princely and magnificall mynde, wherby wee may conceaue that ye god had gyuen hym the charge of the other hemisfere, he wolde or nowe haue made it better known to vs. The which thynge, I supposse no man doth greatly efteeeme at this time: beinge neverthelesse the gretest and moft glorious enterprisfe that may bee imagined.

And here makynge a certayne paufe, and turnynge hym felle towarde vs, he fayde: Doo yow not vnderflande to this purpofe howe to paffie to Ilanda toward the northwefl wind, as dyd of late a citizen of Venefe, fo valente a man, and fo well practyced in all thynge perteynyng to nauigations and the ficence of Cofmographie, that at this preffent he hath not his lyke in Spayne, in fo much that for his vertues he is preferred above all other pylottes that fayle to the weft Indies, who may not paffe thyther without his licence, and is thereof cauled Piloto Maggiore (that is) the graunde pyloe. And when wee fayde that wee knewe him not, he proceeded, faylinge, that beinge certayne yeares in the cite of Siuile, and defyrrous to haue fum knowleghe of the nauigations of the Spanyarde, it was toulde hym that there was in the cite a valent man, a Venecian borne, named Sebastian Cabote, who had the charge of thofe thynge, being an expert man in that sicence, and one that could make cardes for the fea with his owne hande. And that by this reporte, feekynge his acquaintaunce, he fhowde hym a very gentell perfon, that entreteyned hym frendely and fhowed hym many thynge, and amonget other a large mappe of the worlde with certeine particular nauigations afwell of the Portuguese as of the Spanyarde. And that he fayke further vnto hym, in this effeecte. When my father departed from Venefe many yeares fince to dwell in Englande and the trade of marchaundies, he tooke me with him to the cite of London whyle I was very yonge, yet haune neverthelesse fum knowleghe of letters of humanitie and of the fphere. And when my father dyed in that tyme when newes were brought that Don Christopher Colonus Genefe, had discouered the coales of Ilanda, whereof was great talke in all the courte of kyng Henry the feuenth who then reigned: In fo much that all men with great admiration affyrmed it to bee a thynge more diuine then humane, to fayle by the Weflfe into the Eaft where spices growe, by a way that was never known before. By which fame and reporte, there increased in my harte a greate flame of defyre to attempte fum notabol thynge. And vnderflandyng by reaon of the fphere, that if I faylde fayle by the way of the northwefl wynde, I faylde by a shorter tracte coomme to Ilanda, I thereupon caufed the kyng to bee aduertifed of my diuife, who immediately comanded two caualles to bee furnyfled with all thynge apperteynyng to the fayle, which was as farre as I remember, in the yeare. 1496. in the begynnynge of fomer. Begynnynge therefor to faile toward the northwefl, not thynkyng to faynde any other lande then that of CATHAY, and from thence to turne toward India. But after certeine dayes, I founede that the lande ranne toward the Northe, which was to me a greate difleasure. Neuerthelesse, faylinge alonse by the coafe to fee if I could fynke any goulfe that turned, I founede the lande fljll continente to the 56. degree vnder owre pole. And finge that there the coafe turned toward the Eaft, disfaynyng to fynde the passage, I turned backe ageynge, and fayled downe by the coafe of that lande toward the Equinoxiall (ever with intent to fynde the fayde passage to Ilanda) and came to that parte of this firme lande which is nowe cauled FLORIDA. Where, my vottyalles faylinge, I departed from thence and returned into England, where I founede great tumultes amonge the people, and prepauration for warres in Scotland: by reaon whereof, there was no more confideration had to this fayde Wherupon I wente into Spayne to the Catholyke kynges, and queene Elizabeth: who being aduertifed what I had done, interteyned me, and at theyr charges furnyfled certeyne fhippes wherwith they caufed me to fayle to discouer the coales of Brafire, where I founede an excedadyng great and large ryuer, named at this preffent Rio della Plata (that is) the ryuer of fyluer, into the which I fayled, and folowd it into the firme lande more then fynke hundredeth leaques, fyndyngke it every where very fayre and inhabited with infinite people, which with admiration came runnyng dayly to owre fhippes. Into this ryuer, runne fo many other riuers, that it is in manner increadible. After this, I made many other voyages, which I now pretermitte. And wexyngke owlde, I gyue my felle to refle from fuch traualles bycaufe there are nowe many yonge and lufy pylotes and mariners of good experience, by whose forwardeneffe I doe reioyce in the frutes of my labours, and refle with the charge of this office as yowe fee.
And this is as much as I haue vnderfloode of matter Sebatian Cabote, as I haue gathered owte of dyuers navigations wrytten in the Italian toonge.

And whereas I haue before made mention howe Moscouia was in owr tyme discouered by Richard Chanceler in his viage toward Cathai by the direction and information of the fayde mater Sebatian who longe before had this fecreate in his mynde, I shall not neede here to desribe that viage, forasmuche as the fame is largely and faythfully written in the Laten toonge by that lerned young man Clement Adams fcole mayfter to the Queens henfhemen, as he receaued it at the mouthe of the fayde Richard Chanceler. Neuerthelesse I haue thought good here to speake fumwhat of Moscouia as I haue redde in the booke of Iohn Faber written in the Latin toonge to the ryght noble Prynce Ferdinando Archeduke of Austry and Infant of Spayne, of the maners and religion of the Moscouites, as he was partly instruздt by the ambafadours of the duke of Moscouie fent into Spayne to Th[e] emperorus maieftie in the yeare. M.D.XX.V. He wryteth therefor as foloweth.

I thinke it fyrle conueniente to speake fumwhat of the name of this region wherby it is cauled at this day, and how it was cauled in owlde tyme. Conferrynge therfore the mofty ancient of the Greece and latine monumentes with the histories of later tyme, I perceau it to bee a thynge which requireth no fnaule judgement of wyte and lernynge. For we fee in howe fhorto tyme the names of thynges are chaunged, as are also the maners of men. I fynde therfore that those people whom at this day wee commonly caule Moscouites, were in tyme paft (as wyntnesse Plinie) cauled Reuxolani, whom neuertheleffe by chaungynge one letter, Potolomie in his eyght tyme of Europe, caulet Bafalans as dooth alfo Strabo. They were also many yeares cauled Ruther: And are that people which fumtyme fough manfully ageynst the Capitaynes of Methridates as Strabo wryteth. They were cauled Moscouites of the chiefe cite of al the province named Moscouia or Mosca: or (as Volaterane faith) of the ruer Mofo. They were fumtyme governed by duke Johan, whose wyfe was Helena of the lyncge of Th[e]emperours of Contantinople of the noble famelie of the Paleolog. Byonde thefe Reuxolans, Strabo fayth there is no lande inhabited. Thefe Russianians therfore or Moscouites, are people of the northeaste parte of the worlde from vs: And are determined with the limettes of the great ryuer Borifthenes of Scithia, on the one fide with the Lituanians and Polonians, and on the other fide with the Tartars who cafe not to vexe them with continual wars and incursions. Especialy the great Emperor Cham of Cathay the chiefe Prince of the Tartars, refidente by the fide fide in Taurico Cherfonef, molefteth them with fore warrs. They are toward the north fide inclofed with the frofen fide, the lande of whose caufes being verye large, perteyneth in maner all to the dominion of the duke of Moscouie. This fide is it which the owlde wryters caule Locus Cronius, fo named of the Greek word Cronos, which the Latines caule Saturnus whom they fayne to bee an owlde man, of complexxion coulde and fowwe, and thereby name all fuch thynges as are coulde and fowwe, Cronius, as by lyke reafon they dyd this northe fde which beeing in maner euener fowwe, is fowwe coulde and in maner incommuable. And for tyke confederation (as fayth Plinie) Hethens nameth it in the Scythian toonge, Amathelm, whiche woorde signifieth as muche as congeld or fowne. But that I wande not farre frome my purpofe: Th[e]empire and dominion of the duke of Moscouie recheth fo farre that it comprehended certeyne partes of Afia and alfo of Europe. The cite of Moscouia or Mosca, is counted twyte as bygge as Colonia Agrippina as they faithfully reporte which knowe bothe. Vnto this they haue alfo an other not vnequall in byggenesse cauled Fladimer. Alfo Blefcoia, Nouogradiia, Smolne, and Otifer, al which, theyr ambafadours affirme to bee of princely and magnificall byldynge, and strongly enclosed with waues bothe of byrcke and fquare fone. Of these, Blefcoia is strongeft and enuironed with three waues. Other which they haue innumerable are not fo famous as are thefe wherof this duke of Moscouie and Emperour of Rusia taketh th[e]jncription of his title. For even at this prent, when fo euenter eyther by his ambafadours or his letters, he dooth signifie hym felle to bee Emperour of Moscouie, he is accustome to fve this title. Bafiluis by the grace of God Emperour of all Rusia and greate Duke of Fladamer, Moscouie, Nouigrade, Blefcoia, Smolne, and Otifer. etc. And this is the tyle whereby the fayde ambafadours falted yowre maieftie in the name of great Bafiluis when they began there oration. This prince of Moscouie hath vnder hym princes of many provinches and thofe of great poure: Of the which, that owlde whyte bearded man whom this Emperour of the Russians fente for his ambafadoure to Th[e]emperours maieftie into Spayne, is not one of the leaf. For euon he when neciffitie of warre requyreth, is accustome to make for his Emperour a bande of xxx. [thirty] thousands horfemen. But this is to theyr fingular commendation that they are fo obedient to theyr prince in al thynges, that beinge fommoned by hym by neuer fo meane an hearald, they obey incontinent as if it were to god,
There are in Moscouia, wooddes of excendeinge byggenesse, in the which blacke woolees and whyte beares are hunted. The cause whereof may bee the extreme cold of the north, which dooth greatly alter the complexion of beasts, and is the mother of whyteneesse as the Philosophers affirm. They haue also great plenties of bees, whereby they haue much abundance of honie and waxe that it is with them of fmale price. When the commodity of that country is neglected by reason of longe warres, they chafe advantage whereby they haue all thinges necessarie toward their lyuing, is the gaines which they haue by their rich furre, as Sables, Marternes, Luzernes, moost whyte armys, and fuch other which they sell to merchants of dyuers countreys. They bye and sell with simple faythe of worodes exchangynge ware for ware without any curious bondes or cautes. And albeit they have the fve of both golde and fyluer monies, yet doo they for the moost part exchange their furre for frutes and other thinges necessarie to maintaine their lyfe. There are also fum people under the dominion of this Emperor, which haue neither wyne nor wheate, but lyue only by fleshe and mylke as doo the wyld Tartsar theyr bortherers which dwell in woods by the coastes of the frozen sea. These people are brutifyle, and lyue in manner wylye beastes. But they of the cite of Mosca and Nouigrade, and other cities, are ciuile people; and agree with vs in etynge of fysh and fleshe although theyr maner of coquerie is in manye thinges differenge from owre. Volaterane wrythe that the Romanus fve monny vncouyned. And inquiring further, I was informed that the monny of Hungary is much currant with them. But this is chiefly to bee confidered, that they imbrace the Christian fayth whiche they receaved of the Apostles. The countesse of Nicene. Basilius Magnus. Christosomus. They confest the fower in theyr religion.

The bysshoppes define controversyes in religion. Theyr bysshops.

fende a certeyne flypende in maner of almes to the patriarke of Conflantinople, that he may with more quite mynd looke for the ende of this his Egyptian feruitude vntyll it thall please almyghty god to reforde hym to his former churche and authorite. For he judgeth it much impietie, if he fulde nowe forfaite hym whom predi-
cessfours haue ruled and governed fo many churche, and of whom the faith and religion of fo many regions
and prouinces haue depended.

But to speake briefely of their religion, they agree in many thynges with vs, and in sum thynges follow
the Greekes. They haue munkes and religious men. Not farre from the citie of Mofoca, they haue a great mona-
sterie in the whicke are three hundred munkes lyuynge vnder the rul of Baflius Magnus in the whicke is also the
fulcher of S. Sergius the abbot. They observe their vow of chalyfate which none may breake that haue once
professed. Yet such as haue married virgins of good fame, may bee admitted to the order of prebodh, but may
never bee a manke. The prufes and byhpoffs whiche are admitted to orders vnnaturd, may neuer after bee
maired: nor yet such as haue wiuues, mary agene when they are dead, but liue in perpetuall chalyfate. Such
as committ adulterie or fornication, are greuously penfylhed by the byfhoppes and depruied of the benefices.
They celebrate mafi after the maner of the Greekes which differeth from owres in dyuers thinges, as in
fermented brede after the maner of the Greekes. They put in the chalice as much water as redde wine, which
water they vfe to haete, bycaufe (not without a great mytery) there ifhewed futh of the fyde of owre lorde,
both blud and water, which wee ought by good reaon to thynke was not without heate: for els ifhule it
scarfely haue byn judged for a miracle. In fine, they affirme that all theyr customes and rytes are accordynge
to the institutions of the primatye church and the doctrine of Baflius Magnus, and Chrioftomus. In this
thyng they dyffer greatly from vs, that they minifler the communion to yonge children of three yeres of
age, which they doo with fermented brede dipte in a fponefull of wyne, and gyue it them for the bodye and
bludde of Chryyle.

A briefe description of Moscouie after the later wrytters, as Sebastian Munffter and Iacobus Gastaldus.

The province of Moscouia, is fo named by the ryuer Mofo which paffeth by the metropolitane
citie of Moscouia cauled Mofo by the name of the ryter Mofo. This proprein was cauled
of the owld wrytters, Sarmatia Afitica. The borderers or confines to the Moscouians on
the one fyde toward the East, are the Tartars cauled Nogai, and the Scianbanians, with the
Zagatians. Towarde the Wef, the provinces of Liuonia and Lituania. Towarde the South,
the ryuer of Tanais and the people confluynge with the ryuer Volga, cauled of the owld
writers Rha. And toward the North, the Oceanex cauled the Scythian ex, and the
region of Lapponia. Moscouia is in maner all playne and full of maryfles, wooddes, and many very
gryuers wherof the ryuer of Volga is the principal. Sum caull this Ledyl, as the owld autours named it Rha.
It beginneth at the great lake cauled Lacus Albus (that is) the white lake and runneth into the fea of Bachau,
named of the aucontene wrytters, the fea Caspium or Hircanum. Vnder the dominion of Moscouia, are certeyne
regions and dukedome: as Alba Ruffia (that is) whyte Ruffia. Alfo Colmogora, Plefcouia, Bafrida, Nou-
gardia, with alfo manye places of the Tartars which are subiecte to the duke of Moscouia. The chiefe cities of
Moscouia, are Mofo, Plefcouia, Nougardia, Colmogora, Otogeria, Viatra, Sinolenfer, Percaflauia, Cologna,
Volodemia, Rosflauia, and Caffam. The people of Moscouia are Chrilians, and haue greate abundance of
hony and waxe: alfo ryche furres, as Sabels, Marterens, Foynes, Calaber, and dyuers other. All the Tartars
which inhabite toward the East beyonde the ryuer of Volga, haue no dwellnyge places, nor yet cities or cafells.
But carie abowt with theym certeyne cartes or wagens couered with beasts hydes, vnder the whiche they reft,
as wee do in owre houses.

They remove togither in great companies whiche they caulle Hordas. They are warlike people and good
horfemen, and are all Mocometifles.

Sebastian Munffter in his booke of Vniuerfall Cosmographie, wryteth that the citie of Mofo or Moscouia conteine in circuite. xiii. [fourteen] myles, and that it is twyle as bygge as the citie of Praga in Boheme. Of the countrey of Moscouia, biffyde other provinces subiecte to the fame, he wryteth thus. It extendeth in largenesse foure hundred myles, and is rich in fylyer. It is lawfull for no man to go owt of the realme or coome in owthout the dukes letters. It is playne without mountaynes, and ful of wooddes and maryfles. The beasts there by reason of the coulde, are lefte then in other countreis more fouthwarde. In the myddyd of the citie
A fayre and stronge castel in the cite of Mosca.

The dukes pallace. Theyr drynke.

Theyr are gyuen to drunkenesse.

Corne and grayne.

Scoues.

The famous ryuer of Tanais.

260

The marysishes of Meotis. Volga.


They travayl in wynter on sleades.

Causes of cumber.

Trees and frutes.

Corne and grayne.

Hony in wode and trees.

Lakes or pooles of hony.

A man almost drowned in hony.

A marvellous chaunce.

Beares feede of hony and bees.

Beares inuade tolles. The beares byrth.

Of Moscouie and Cathay.

of Moscouie beinge situate in a playne, there is a castell with. xvii. towers and three bulwarke. fro fronge and fayre, that the lyke are scarly feene in any other place. There are alfo in the castell xvi. churches, and three very large courtes in the which the noble men of the courte hauye their lodgynges. The dukes pallacie is bulyd after the maner of the Italian buylkyng, and very fayre, but not great. Theyr drynke is mede and beere as is the maner of the mofte parte of the people that inhabite the North partes of the worlde. They are extende

ynyelye gyuen to droonkenesse. Yet (as fume fayre) the princes of the lande are prohibite in peine de death to abilene from such fronge drinkes as are of force to inebriate, except at certeyne tymes when licence is granted thym, as twyfe or thryfe in the yeare. They plowe the grounde with horfes and plowes of woodlye. Theyr corne and other grayne by reafon of longe coule, doweldome waxe rype on the ground by reafon wherof they are fumtymes inforced to rype and dry them in theyr flooues and hottes houses, and then gynd them. They lacke wyne and oyle. Mofcouia is extended vnto Iurham and Corelia which are in Scythia. The famous ryuer of Tanais, the Mofcouites caule Don, hauyng his sprynges and originall in Mofcouia in the dukedome of Rezenfe. It ryfeth owt of a grounde that is playne, baren, madly, full of maryflies and woodles. And where it proceadeeth toward the East to the mountaynes of Scithia and Tartarie, it bendeth to the south: and commynng to the maryflies of Meotis it faileth into them. The ryuer of Volga (fumetyme caule Rha, and nowe caule of the Tartars Edel) runneth toward the north certeyne myles, to whom is ionyed the ryuer Oca or Ocha, flowyng owt of Mofcouia, and then bended into the South and increased with many other ryuers, fauleth into the sea Euxinum, which diuideth Europe and Asia. The woode or forest caule Hircania fylua, occipiet a full portional of Mofcouia. Yet is it furmhere inhabited, and by the longe labour of men made thinner and barer of trees. In that parte that lyth toward Pruffia, is a kynde of greatte and fierce bulles caule Vri or Biomes, as wyteth Paulus Iouius. There are alfo Alces mucho lyke vnto hares, with longe snoutes of flethes and longe legges without any bowinge of theyr hou or paternes. These beatles, the Mofcouites caule Lozzi, and the Almaynes Helenes. The iornaye that is betweene Vna of Lituana by Smolene to Moscoua, is traueyled in wynter on sleades by the fnowe conege by longe frofe, and made very flypperie and compacte lyke 1e by reafon of much wearynge and tredangyng, by meanes wherof this vyage is performed with incredible celerity. But in the fommer, the playne courtreys can not bee overcom by withoutt diffiulte labour. For when the fnowe begynneth to bee dilufod by continuall heatte, it caufeth maryflies and quamyres inextarable and daungrous both for horfe and man, were it not for certeyne caufeyes made of tymber with in maner infinite labour. The region of Mofcouia (as I have saide) beareth neyther vynes nor olyue trees, nor yet any other trees that bere any apples or frutes of very pleafant or fytte favor or tafte except chere trees, for as much as al tender frutes and trees are burnte of the coule blafkes of the North wynde. Yet doo the fieldes bearre all kyndes of corne, as wheate and the grayne caule Siligo, wheroft the fynete kynde of breade is made: alfo mylle and panye, whiche the Italians caule Melica: Likewyfe all kyndes of pulfe, as beans, peaon, tares, and fuche other. But theyr chife hearing conflitheth of hony and wyxe, forasmuch as the hole region is replenyfthed with frutefull bees which make moft sweete hony, not in the hufband mens hyues, but euin in holowe trees. And hereby commeth it to paue that both in the wooddes and shalowed launes, are feene many swarres of bees hangyng on the bowes of trees, so that it shall not bee necelfarie to caue them togethyr or charme them with the founde of bafnes. There are ofteentimes founde greatte maffes of hony combes, conferued in trees of the owide hony forfaken of bees, forasmuch as the hufband men can not ceke every tree in fo great and large wooddes: In fo much that in the flocles or bodies of exceedange great and holowe trees, are sumtymes founde great poolees or lakes of hony. Demetrius thesambaffadour of the duke of Moscouia whom he sent to the byrshop of Rome not many yeares fince, made relatiion that a hufband man of the contrey not farre from the place where he remayned, feckynge in the wooddes for hony, defended into a great holowe tree full of hony into the which he flypte vp to the breft, and lyued there only with hony for the space of two daies, cauleyne in wayne for helpe in that deferte of wooddes. And that in fine dilaypynge of helpe, he escaped by a marvellous chaunce, beinge druen owt by a great beare that defended into the tree, with her loynes downewarde after the maner of men. For when the man (as prefent necelittie and oportunitie ferued) perceuaueth the beare to bee within his reache, he fudddeinly claped her abowt the loynes with his armes, and with a terrible crye prouoked the beaft to inforce her strength to leape owt of the tree, and therwith to drawe hyme owt, as it chauned in deepe.

These regiouns abonde with beares which euer where feeke both hony and bees, not onelywhatsoever to fyf theyr bellies, but also to helpe theyr fyght. For theyr eyes are oftentimes dulled, and theyr mouthes wounded of the bees: both which greeves are eafe by eayninge of hony. They haue weakeft heades, as lions haue ftrengteft. In fo muche that when (beinge therto inforced) they caue them selfes downe headelonge from any rockes, they couer theyr heades with theyr fiete, and ly for a tyme alloonyffhed and halfe deade with knockes. They walke sumtyme on two fiete, and fypoyle trees backewarde. Sumtyme alfo they inuade bulles, and fo hange on them with al theyr fiete, that they weye them with weight. The beare (as sayth Pliny)
bryngeth furth her byrth the. xxx. [thirtieth] day and oftentymes two. Theyr byrth is a certeyne whyte masse of fleffe without forme and little bigger then a mouse without eyes, and without heare, with only the nayles or claves commynge forthe. But the damme with continuall lyckynge, by lyttle and lyttle figurethe the informe byrth. When she entereth into the denne whiche she hath choyen, shee creepeth thynther with her belly ypwarde lefte the place flulde bee founde by the fleppes of her fiet. And being there delire of her byrthe, remaynethe in the same place for the space of. xiii. dayes immouable as wryteth Arifloteles. They lyue without meate fortie dayes, and for that tyne fuftyne theym selues only by lyckynge and fuckyng theyr ryght foote. At the lengthe chaunynge to fynde meate, they yell theym selues fo full, that they remedy that feruice by voynte whiche they prosewe by eatynge of antes. Theyr byrth is oppresst with fo heavy a speake for the space of. xiii. dayes, that it can not bee rayed eyther with prickinge or wounds, and in the mean feele gyrne exceedynge dayes. After. xiii. dayes, they wake from sleepe and beginn to liche and fuche the soles of theyr fore fiet and lyue thereby for a space: Nor yet is it apparent that theye live by any other meate vntyll the fpyrnyge tyme of the yere. At whiche tyme remaynethe to runne abrode, they seede of the tender buds and yonge sprigges or branches of trees, and other herbes correpsondent to theyr lyppes.

Before feste hundreth yeares, the Moscouites honoureth the goddess of the gentyles: And then theyrfe receaue the Christian faith when the byffhoppes of Grecia began to dicent from the churchte of the Latines: and therfore receaue the rites of the Greekes. They mifter the sacrament with fermentad brende vnder both kyndes: And thinke that the osles of deade menne are not helped with the suffragies of preefles, nor yet by the deuotion of theyr frendes or kinfolkes: Alfo that the place of Purgarorie is a fable. In the tyme of the diuine fercue, the hyllorie of the miracles of Chrifte and the Epifles of faynt Paulde are rehearfed owt of the pulpitte. Beyonde Moscouia, are manye people whiche they caule Scythians, and are partly subiecte to the Prince of Moscouia. Theye are they which Duke Iuan subdued, as are the people of Perm, Bafkird, Cziremfia, Iubra, Corela, and Permfsa. Theye people were Idolatours before the duke compelleth them to baptifme, and appoynted a byffhop over them named Steuen, whom the Barbarions after the departure of the duke, fylede aluye and ffeue. But the duke returnynge shortly after, afflicted them fore and assigned them a newe byffhoppe.

It is here alfo to bee noted that the owldc Comographers fayned that in thefe regions towards the North pole, there flulde bee certeyne great mountaines which they cauled Rıphes and Hyypberores, which nerithehy are not founde in nature. It is also a fable that the ryuers of Tanais and Volham doo spyrnyge owt of hygh mountaines, whereas it is apparent that both these ryuers and many other, have theyr original in the playnes.

Nexte to Moscouia, is the frutefull region of Colmogora through the whiche rummethe the ryuer of Diuidna beinge the gratest that is knowne in the north partes of the world. This ryuer increaseth at certeyne tymes of the yere as dooth the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte, overflowneth the fyldeles round about, and with abundance of fatte moyflure, refileth the coudlenesse of the ayer. Wheate fownde in the grounde, groweth aboundantly without plowyng: and fearynge the newe iniurie of the proude ryuer, fpyrnyge, groweth, and rypeth with woonderfull celeritie of haftynge nature.

Into the ryuer of Diuidna rummethe the ryuer of Iuga: And in the very angle or corner where they meete, is a famous marte towne named Vfita, being a hundreth and fystie myles dilant from the chiefe cite of Mosca. To thi mart towne from the hyger countres, are sent the precious furres of marterne, fables, woolles and suche other which are exchaunged for dyuers other kyndes of wares and marchaudnes.

Hytherto Munfterus.

And forafmuche as many doo maruaile that fuche plentie of honye flulde bee in fo coole a contrey, I haue thought good to declare the reafon and naturalle cause hereof. It is therefore to be considered that lyke as spicis, gums, and odoriferous frutes are engendred in hot regions by continuall heathe duryng al the hole yere without impreffion of the mortifying qualitie of coold whereby al thynges are conffreyed as they are dilate of heate, euin in coold and moyft regions (whose moyfture is thiner and more wateryflife then in hot regions) are floreles engendred more abundantly as caused by impreffion of lefte and faynter heathe woorkynge in thyme matter of wateryflife moirthle leffe concocte then the matter of gums and spicis and other vnctuous frutes and trees growing in hotte regions. For although (as Munfter faith here before) the region of Moscouia beareth nother vines or olives, or any other frutes of sweete favoure by reason of the cauldefesse thereof, neuertheless forasmuch as flores (whereof honye is chiefly gathered) may in sommer feaon growe abundantly in the playnes, marysflyes and woodldes, not onely on the grounde but alfo on trees in coold regions, it is agreeable to good reafon that great plentie of honye flulde bee in fuche regions as abonde with flores, which are brought furthe with the fryrfl degree of heate and fryrfl approch of the fomme, as appeareth in the fpyrnyge tyne not onely by the sproinge of flores in fyldeles and gardeynes, but alfo of bloffomes of trees fpyrnyngye before the leautes or frute, as the lyghter and thinner matter fryrle dreawe owte with the loweflle and leaft degree of heathe, as the
lyke is feene in the arte of flyllyng ye whereby all thinne and lyght moyfylures are lyft vp by the fyrlte degree of the fyre: and the heuyyled and thecklyft moyfylures are drawne owt with more vehement fyre. As we may therafere in this case compare the generation of floure to the heate of May, the generation of gummes to the heate of Iune and spices to the heate of Iuly. Euen fo in fuche coulde coulde to the heat of May then with the [e]xtreme heate of the other monethes, that heate is more apt to brynge forth abundance of flours as thynge caufed by moderate heate, as playnely appeareth by theyr tal and fayoure in which is no tharpe qualitie of heate eyther brynge the toonge or offendynge the head as is in flpices, gummies, and frutes of hotte regions. And as in could and playne regions, moderate heate with abundance of moylure, are caufes of the generation of flours (as I haue sayde) fo kylyweye the length of the dayes and thortness and warmeneff of the nyghtes in formatr feafor in fuche coulde regions, is a greate helpe herunto. Cardanus wrytheth in his booke De Plantis, that bramble and fearne growe not but in could regions, as dooth wheate in temperate regions. And that fycpes and bothe feedes, can not growe in coulde regions, forasmuch as beinge of thinne fubflaence, they chule foone may be mortifed and extint by exceffynge coulde. For (as he fayth) nothing can concocte, rype, and attenuate the fubflaence of frutes without the helpe of ayer agreeable to the natures of fuch thynge as are brought foure in the fame, although it may doo this in rootes. But in maner all flours are of sweeete fayour, forasmuch as the moylure that is in them, being thinne but lytlye, is by menne heathe foone and eafefely concocte or made rype. Such as he are foone rype, are foone rotten according to the prouerbe.

Plinie, althougb in the. xi. booke of his naturall hyflorie, Cap. viii. he wrytheth that hony is gathereth of the flours of all trees and fets of plantes, except fireell and the herbe cauled Chenopode (which fume caule goofe foote) yet he affirmeth that it defcendeth from the ayer: for in the. xii. chaptyure of the fame booke, he wrytheth thus.

This commmeth from the ayer at the ryfynge of certyne flares, and especcially at the ryfynge of Sirius, and not before the ryfynge of Vorgilia (which are the feuen flares cauled Pheides) in the ryfynge of the day. For then at the mornyng ryfynge, the leaes of trees are founde moift with a fat dewe: In fo much that fuch as haue byne abrode vnder the firmamente at that tyme, haue theyr apparell annoymted with lyquore and the heat of theyr heade clammy. And whether this bee the fwater of heauen, or as it were a certyne fpetyle of the flares, eyther the iufh of the ayer poureyng he felle, I wold that it were pure, luit, and simpfe of his owne nature as it fryrle faufheth from aboue. But nowe defcendynge fo far, and infected not only with fuch vneluyr vaupores and exhalations, as it meteth with by the way, but afterward alfo corrupted by the leaes of trees, herbes, and flours of fundrwy taftes and qualities, and kylyweye awfyl in flomackes of the bees (for they vomite at theyr mouthes) as alfo by longe refenynghe the fame in hyues, it neuertheless retyneth a greate parte of the heauenly nature. &c. Ageyne in the. xiii. chaptyure of the fame booke, he wrytheth that in certyne regions toward the north, as in fume places of Germanie, hony is found in fuch quantitie that there haue byne fenee hony combes of eyght foote longe, and blacc in the holowe parte. By the whiche woordes of Plinie, and by the principles of naturall philophie, it dooth appere that abundance of hony chulde chiefly bee engendered in fuch regions where the heate of foomer is temperate and continuall awfell by nyght as by day as it is not in hotte regions where the nyghtes be longe and coulde as is declared in the Decades. For lyke as fuche thynge as are fyned by continuall heate, mouyng, and circulation, are hyndered by refrigeration or coulde (as appereth in the art of flyllyng and hatchyne of egges) even fo by the action of temperate and continuall heate without interposition of contrarie and mortifeng qualitie, crude thynge are in shorte tyme made rype, fower made sweete, thynke made thinne, heauie made lyght, groffe made fiultbe, harde made fode, deade made lyuynghe, and in fine bodyes made fpirites, as manifeftly appeareth in the manuyelous worke of dygelion of lyuyng beasts, wherby the finell part of theyr nuriflemen is turned into bludde, and the finell of that bludde converted into fpirites, as the like is also feene in the nurifhemen of trees, plantes, and herbes, and all other thynge that growe on the grond, all which are moued, digefed, subtlliate, attenuate, ryped, and made sweete by the action of this continuall heate whereof I haue spoken. To conclude therafere, if hony bee eyther the fwater of the flares, or the iufh of the ayer pournye it felke (as plinie writeth) or other wyfe engendered of fiultbe and fine vaupores ryfinge from the earth, and concocte or digefed in the ayer by the fayd continuall and moderate heate, it may feene by good reafon that the fame chulde bee engendered in foomen seafon more abundantly in coulde regions then in hot, for the caufes aforefayde. And that it may by autoritie and reafon more manifeftly appeare bothe that the heat of foomer in coulde regions is continuall (as I haue sayd) and alfo that the coulde in wynter is not thare fo intollerable to the inhabitauntes of those regions as other doo thynek, I haue thought good for the better declaration hereoff to addde hereunto what I haue gathered owt of the booke of Ziglerus wrythten of the north regions.
OF THE NORTH REGIONS
AND OF THE MODERATE AND CONTINVALL HEATE
in coulde regions atwell in the nyght as in the day in
foommer season: Also howe those regions are
habitable to th[e]inhabitauntes of the
fame, contrary to th[e]opinion
of the owlde wryt朋s.

this matter, Ziglerus in his booke of the North
regions in the description of Scondia wryteth as
foloweth.

Wee wyll intreate of this matter, not as puttinge the fame
in question as dyd the owld wryt朋s, nor gatherynge judgement
deducted of reaſons in way of argument, forsoome as wee
are alredy more certeyne by hyſlorie that these coulde regions
are inhabited. Wee wyll fyſt therfore shewe by natural reaſon
and by confederation of the sphere, declare how by the helpe
of man and arte, coulde regions are inhabited without damage
or destruction of luyngye beatles: And wyll fyſte speake of
the qualitie of fommer, declarynghowe it is there augmented.
Yet intende I not to comprehende all that maye bee fayde in
this matter, but only reheareſ fuch reaſons and fimitudes as
are moſt apparent and easy to bee vnderfloode.

In fuch regions therfor, as are extended from the burnte
line or Equinocitiall toward the north, as much as the fonne
ryſethe hygheer ouer them, fo muche are they the
more burnte with heate, as Afriſca, bycaſſe it ryſeth hygheer ouer them as they are neareſt to the Equinocitiall:
and tarynge with theim so muche the shorter time cauſeth shorter days, with longer and couldeſer nyghtes to
reſtore the domage of the day paſt by reaſon of the moiture confumed by vapour. But in fuch regions ouer
the which the fonne ryſeth lower (as in Sarmaſia) it remayneth there the longer in the day, and cauſeth fo muche
the shorter and warmer nyghtes, as reteynyngue warme vapours of the day paſt, which vapours helpe the
woorke of the day. I speake as I have founde by experience, faythe Vpſaiſiens. For I haue felt the fommer
nyghtes fearſely tolerable for heate in Gothlande, wheras I felte them coulde in Rome. This benefite of th[e]
increafe of the day, doth augment fo muche the more in coulde regions as they are nearer the poles: and
cæceth not vntyll it coome directly ouer the center or pounte of the axes or axceltrew of the worlde, where the
fonne beinge at the hygheſt in fommer, is ęleate about. xxiii. degrees: In which regions, one continual day
confifteth of vi. monethes from the pryngye tyme by the flandyngye of the foonne (cauſed Solfiturium) in the
figne of Cancer to Autumne. The foonne therfore, without any offence of the night, gyueth his influence
vpon thoſe landes with heate that never ceaſeth duryngye that tyme which maketh to the great increafe of
fommer by reaſon of continuance. We haue now therfore thought good to gather by a certeyne conjecture
howe greatly wee thinke the fommer to bee increafe hereby.

Wee haue before declared howe hyghe the foonne is elevate ouer the regions that are vnder the poles at
the flaye of the foonne: And so manye partes is it elevate in Rome at the flay of the foonne in wynter (that is)
at the shorſte day in the yeare. But here, in the myldde wynter, the foonne at noone tyme is beneficiall, and
bryngeth forth foure foures, roſes, and iclesfloures. I haue gathered fum in wynter in the moneth of December,
not procured at home by humane arte, but growinge in open gardens in maner in euery beide vnder the bare
heaven, brought forth only by the foonne. But this benignitie of the foonne, continueth not paſt foure houres
Of the north regions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Could nights in hot regions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Romane wynter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One nyght of vi. monethes Objec[ione].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The twylightes. The light of the mon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The nyght vnder the pole. A demonstration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

in the natural day, forasmuch as th[e] operation thereof is extinct by the culdeneffe of the nyght folowyng. But if this benefithe myght bee receaue without hinderance of the nyght, as it is vnder the poles, and to continue many monethes in hot regions vnto wynter, it shulde fuerlye brynge foothe manye woonderfull thynes, if moysture fayled not. And by this condition thus propounded, we may well conceave that the Romane winter, although it be not hotte, yet to be equal in heate to the full sprynge tym in the fame citie durynge the tym of the fayde five houres. And thus by a similitude of the height of the foone vnder bothe places, and of the knowen qualitie of the Romane heauen, and by th[e] accese of the foone to fuch places where the longest day continueth certeyne monethes, we maye gather that fommer in places vnder the pole, is lyke vnto and equall with the full Romane sprynge.

But the more difficult question, is of the tym of the vi. monethes in the whiche the foonne leaueth those regions, and go[e]th by the contrarye or ouerthwart circle towards the southe in wynter. For they say that at that tym, those regions are deformed with horrible darkenesse and nyghtes not increased, which may bee the cause that beatles can not feke theire foode. And that also the coulde shulde then bee intolerable: by which double eyls all thynes contrayned shulde dye, so that no bealle were able to abyde th[e] injuries of wynter and famef inuinge thereof: but that all beatles shulde peryff before the fommer folowyng, when they shulde bringe furth their broode or succession: And that for these causes, the fayde coulde clime shulde bee perpetually defolate and unhabitable. To al which objections, we anfwere in this maner.

As touchyng the nyghtes not increased, I faye, that it was not convenient to assume that for any rea[son]. For not as the foone fauleth, so suddenly commeth the darke night but that the evenyng dooth subsequete and prolonge the day after, as also the day sprynge or dawnynge of the daye gyueth a certeyne lyght before the ryffynge of the foone: After the whiche, the residuce of the nyght that receaueh no light by the fayde euenyng and mornynge twylightnes, is accomplisht by the lyght of the moone, so that the nyghtes are feldome vnaugmented. Let this bee an exemple proued by owre temperate regions, wherby we may vnderlynde the condition of the nyght vnder the pole. Therfore even there alfo the twylightes helpe the nyght a longe tym, as wyll more presently demonstrare. It is approued by the A[m]tronomers, that the foone descyndynge from the highest halfe spere by. xviii. parales of the vnder horizon, maketh an ende of the twylight, so that at the lengthe the darke nyght sucedeth: And that the foone approchynge, and ryffynge aboue the the hyghette halfe spere by as many parales, dooth dimyntyfhe the nyght and increase the twylight. Agyne, by the position or placeinge of the spere vnder the pole, the fame is the horizontal that is the Equinoctiall. Thosse parales therefore that are parales to the horizontal line, are alfo parales to the Equinoctiall. So that the foone descyndynge there vnder the horizon, dooth not brynge darke nyghtes to those regions vntyll it coomme to the paralele di[ll]ant. xviii. partes from the Equinoctiall.

Other demonstrations hereof are made by certeyne figures of A[m]tronomie, whiche I wolde have added hereunto but that I could not gette the fame grauen or cutte.

Duryng the tym of these fayde fyxe moonethes of darkenesse vnder the pole, the nyght is defititute of the benefithe of the foone and the fayde twylightes, onely for the space of three moonethes, in the whiche the foone goeth and returneth by the portion of the ouerthwart circle. But yet nether this tym of three moonethes is without remedy frome heauen. For the moone with her full globe increased in lyghtes, hath accesse at that tym, and illuminateth the monethes lacyngynge lyght, every one by them felues, halfe the course of the monethes: by whose benefithe it coommeth to paffe that the night, named as vnaugmented, poffefeth those regions no longer then one mooneath and a halfe, nether that continually or al at one tym: but this alfo diuided into three forts of shorter nyghtes, of the whiche every one endureth for the space of two weekes, and are illuminate of the moone accordlyngly. And this is the reason conceaued of the poure of the fphere wherby we tellifie that the formers and nyghtes vnder the pole, are tolerable to lyynge beatles.

But wee wyll nowe declare by other remedies of nature and arte, that this coulde fo greatly feared, is more remiffe and tolerable then owre opinion: so that compared to the nature of such beetles as liue there, it may bee abyden. And there is no doubt but there are autours of more antiquitie then that age in the which any thynge was exactly knowne or discovered of the north regions. The owld wyryters therefor persecuted only by naked conjecture, dydde gather what they mighth determine of tho[e] places: Or rather by the estimation of heauen, the which, bycause they felte it to bee hardlye tolerable to them felues, and lefte to men borne in the clyme of Egypte and Greece, tooke thereby an argument of the hole habitable earth. The hyfforie of Strabo is knowne, that a potte of brasse which was broken in funder with frozen water, was brought from Pontus and fhirfed in Delphs in token of a greevous wynter. Here therefore, they that fo greatly feared the winter (such as chaunceth to the earth vnder the. xlvi. [forty-eighth] paralele) and therefore conceaued that broken pot to the temple of Apollo, what coulde such men trewly define vppon regions fo farre withowt that paralele, whether they were inhabited or not? But such as followed these, being contented with th[e]inventions of the owld authors,
and borne in maner vnder the fame qualitie of heauen, perfitted wylyngly in the fame opinion, with more confidence then confideration of the thynges whereof wee nowe intreate: so lyghtly was that opinion receaved as touching the vnhabitable clime vnder the poles. But we with better confidence and faite (forasmuch as we are not insinuated with conjectures) intend to flande ageynst the fentence of the owld autours: Affirming the north regions within the coulde clime to bee inhabited with hearynes, coddes, haddockes, and brettes, tunnyes, and other great fylthes, with the[in]finite number whereof, tables are furnyfished through a great parte of Europe: Al which are taken in the north sea extended beyonde yowre knowlengae. This fea at certayne tymes of the yeare, poureth furth his plentifulnesse, or rather dryueth furth his increafe to feke newe manifions, and are here taken in their paffage. Furthermore alfo, euen the mouthes of the river of Tyber receaue a fyfishe as a newe gest fent from the north fea. This fwanne twyfle through Fraunce and twife through Spayne: Overpasfied the Ligurian and Tufcan fea to comuncate her felle to the cite of Rome. The lakes alfo and ryuers of those regions are replenyfished with fyfishe: In fo much that no poure of coulde is able to extinguyfhe the[in]creafe of the yeare folowinge, and the succession reparable fo many hundreth yeares. And I playnely thinke, that yt if thulle of necessitie folowe, that one of these two elementes, the earthe and the water, thulle be destructive to lyuyngre creatures, the water thulle chiefly haue wrougeth this effecte. But this is founde fo tractable, that in the diepe wynter, both that increafe is brought furth, and fyfhyngye is also exercisid. The lande is lykewhie inhabited with lyke plentifulnesse. But that we wander not to farre: Let the fayth hereof refl in theexposition folowynge, wherin we intend to declare howe by the poure of nature and induftry of man, this commodite may coome to paffe. Therfore as touchyng nature, wee fyppose that the diuine prouidence hath made nothing vncommunicable, but to hauy gyuen fuch orer to all thynge whereby every thynge maye bee tollerable to the nexte. The extremeities of the elementes confent with theire nexte. The ayer is groff aboute the earth and water: But thinne and hotte abowt the fyre. By this prouidence of nature, the vetternof se is very falte. And falte (as wytnessef Pliniie) yeldeth the fatnecfe of oyle. But oyle, by a certeyne nature heate, is of proffit agreable to fyre. The fea then, beinge all of fuch qualitie, poureth furth it felle far vppon the[e] extreme landes, whereby by reafon of the falteneffe thereof, it moueth and fyluer yp generatiue heate, as by fatnecfe it noryflieth the fecunditie of thynges generate. It gyueth this fruitfulnes to the earth at certayne fluds, although the earth alfo it felle, hauy in his inner bowels the fame liuely and nuryfhyngye heate, whereby not only the dennes, causse and holowe places, but alfo fipynge of water are made warme: And this fo much the more, in howe mucce the wynter is more vehement. This thynge dooth more appere by this exemple, that the mountaynes of Norway and Suethlande are fruteful of metals, in the whiche, fyluer and copper are concoccte and molten in yeynes, which can scarfely bee doonne in fornaces. By this reafon alfo, the vapours and hotte exhalarions perceigne the earthe and the waters, and throughe both theo naturez breathynghe furth into the ayer, tempereth the qualitie of heauen and maketh it tollerable to beastes, as wytnessef the huge bygynnesse of the whales in thofe feas, with the strength of bodye and longe lyfe of fuche beastes as lyue on the lande: whiche thynge coulde not bee, excepte all thynge were there commodiously nuryfihed by the benefite of the heauen and the ayer. For nothynge that in the tyme of increafe is hyndered by any injurie, or that is euyll fedde all the tyme it lyueth, can prosper well. Neyer are such thynges as lyue there, offended with theyr naturall wynter as thowgh an Egyptian or Ethiopion were fuddelynely conveyed into thofe coulde regions. For they were in longe tyme by lytte and lyttle broughft fyrf at auyuented with the nature of that heauen, as may be proued both by the lyfe of man and by the histrorie of holy scripture. They that were led from Mesopotamia, and that famous towre of Babilon toward the north partes of the worlde in the fyrf dispersion of nations, dyd not immeditely paffe to th[e]extreme boundes, but planted theyr habitationys fyrf vnder a myddle heauen betwene both, as in Thracie and Pontus, where theyy poysterie was accustomerd the better to fulleyne the rygoure of Scythia and Tanais, as he that commeth from winter to foommer, maye the better after abyshe Ife and ifowbe beigne fyrf hardened therto by the froles of Autumnne. In lyke maner mortall men, accustomerd to bære the hardenesse of places nexte vnto thym, were theryb at the length more confirmed to fullye the extremes. And here alfo, if any sharpenesse remayne that maye feeme intollerable, nature hath prouyd for the fame with other remedies. For the laude and sea, hath gyuen vnto beastes, diepe and large causse, dennes, and other holowe places and crecate corners in mountaynes and rockes, bothe on the lande and by the sea bankes, in the whiche are ever conceynd warme vapoureys fo muche the more intent and vehement, in howe muche they are the more confrayned by extreme could. Nature hath alfo gyuen vallies dieruted and defended from the north wyndes. Shee hath lykewhie covered beastes with heare fo muche the thicker in howe mucce the vehemencie of could is greater: by reafon whereof the best and rychefyt furres are broughst from those regions, as Sables whose price is growen to great excedef nexte vnto gold and precious flones, and are efemed princely ornamentes. The beastes that bære those furres, are hunted chiefly in wynter (which thynge is more flarune) bycaufe theyr heare is themes thicker and cleaeth faster to the skyen. Howe greauous then shall we thinke the winter to bee there where this lyttle beast lyueth so well, and where the hunters may search
Of the north regions.

Beastes that lye hyd in wynter.

All beastes have the nature of the place where they are engendered.

What exercise may doo.

Vse makeeth matters,.

The fertillity of Scordia.

Scondia.

Scene. Is fayre in the duch toonge.

He meaneth Diodorus Siculus.

The [c]onfusions of the Gothes.

Transiluania.

the dennes and hauntes of fuch beastes throughe the wooddles and nowe? But fuche beastes the condition of whose bodies is fo tender that they are not able to abyde th[e]juniure of coulde, eyther lye hydde in wynter, or chaunge their habitation, as do cereteyne beastes also in owre clime. Nature hath furthermore gyuen remedie to man bothe by arte and industrie to defende him felsfeboth abrode and at home. Abrode, with a thick vesture, and the fame well dowbeled. At home, with large fyers on harthes, chymneyes, and in flooues for the day, with clofe chambers, and couches, fote and warme beddes for the nyght: by whiche remedies they mitigate the winters which feeme rigorous to strangers, although they are to th[e]th[e]inhabitantes more tolerable then owre opinion, as in deede by the fyrt natural mixture or composition of th[e]ir bodies, fuch things are agreeable to them as feeme very harde to other. The lion in Affrike and the beare in Sarmatia, are fierce as in theyre preffe[n]t strengthe and vigoure: but translated into a contrary heauen, are of leefe strenthe and courage. The foule cauleth Cizonia (which fum thinke to bee the florde) dooth not tary the winter: yet doo the cranes coomme at that tyme. The Scythian wyll accuse the Romane heauen as inducenge feuers, whereas nootherlye there is none more holfoome. Such as haue lyn tenderly brought vp, if they coomme suddely in to the camp, can not away with hunger, watchynge, heatte, paifieges through ryuers, battayles, fieges, and affaulutes. But the owld fouldier exerciseth in the warres, vffef thefe as meditations of the falde, as hardened they at longe experience. He that hath lyn accustomed to the shadowe of the citie, and wyll attempete the fayinge of the poet Virgil, Nudus ara, fere nudus, that is, naked and bare without hous and house, shall to his perelle make an ende of the verfe, Hakbeis frigora fefern (that is) he shalle have the coulede ague. S suche thynges threfore as feeme harde vnto vs, beinge accustomed by lyttle and lyttle, become more to tollerable. In fo muche that this exerciſe of suferraunce by fuch degrees, dooth oftentimes grow to prodigious effectes farr beyonde owre expectation. And thus wee feeme to have made sufficient demonstration, by heauen, nature, and arte, whereby it may appere that no part of the lande or sea is denied to lyuynge creatures. The reader may also perceive how large matter of reasons and exemples may bee opened for the declarynge of owre opinion wherein wee refite. Let thercfor the authority of the ancient authors gyue place, and the contenſt of the newe wyriters agree to this hystory, not as nowe at the length comprehended (whereas before many hundreds yeares Germanie and Scordia had entercourse of marchaundis not feuered by the large goyle of Gothia) but as owre commentaries brought to light. And haungy fayde thus much in maner of a preface, we wyll nowe procede to wyrite of the north regions.

SCHONDIA.

Chondia, Schondania, or Schondenmarchia, is as much to fay as sayre Dania or sayre Denmarke. Plinie in one place, nameth it Scandia, and in an other, Scandinauia if there bee no faute in th[e]exemplers. It was named Schondia, by reaſon of the fayreneffe and fruitfulneffe thereof. And this afwel for that in beneficiall heauen, fertillity of grounde, commoditie of haunces and marte townes, abundance of ryuers of lyffe, plente of beastes, great quantitie of metall, as golde, fyluer, copper, and leade, diligent cultyringhe the grounde, with townes and cities well inhabited and governed by ciule leaws, it gyuethe place to none other fortunate region. This was in maner vnknonwen to the owld GREEKES and Latines as may appeare by this argumente that with one confente they affirmed that in these north regions the could zone or clime, was condemned to perpetuall fnowe intollerable to all lyuynge creatures. For few of them have made mention hereof as to be inhabited. Amonge whom Plinie as one of the chiefe, fayth in his fourth booke, that Schondia is of vnknonwen byggeneſse: and only that portion therof to be knowne which is inhabited with the nation of the Hilleiuiones in fittie vyllages. Neyther yet is Eningia leffe in opinion. Other more auncient then Plinie, haue placed moift fortunates regions, with men of longe lyfe (whiche the GREEKES caule Macrobius) and of mofte innocente behaunghe under the tracte of thofe landes: and that there came from thence to Delphos, certeyne religious virgines with voyves and gyftes consecrated to Apollo: And furthermore that that nation obserueth this inſtitution vntyll the fayde virgins were violated of them of whome they were receaue of strangers. Thes are moft cleare testimonies of Antiquitie, both of the greatneffe of Schondia, and the people that inhabithe the fame, although they were fene vnknonwen, as lykewise the Gothes departynge from these north landes although they obeyed Th[e]empire of the regions abowe the mariffles of Meotis and the coales of the sea Euxinus, with the realme of Denmarke (wherof is thought to bee a portion which is nowe caule Tranſiluania) and the bankes of the ryuer of Danubius, and in fine invad[ed] the Romane Empire, yet were not the regions well knownen from whence they took their originall. Therefore lyke as parte of the owld wyriters are vnſuſſicient wytneſses to tellifhe of owre narrations as touchyng feſte landes vnknonwen to them, Evens to the other parte which excluded the fame as vnhabitables, are to bee conuinced leaſte th[e]ir auoritie beinge admitted, thud engender opinions not agreeable or conuenient to the nature of places. Sigifmundus Liberus, in his commentaries of Mofcouia, wyidthe thus. Scandia or
Of the north regions.

Scandia, is no Iland (as fume haue thought) but parte of the continente or firme lande of Suetia, which by a longe tracte reacheth to Gothlande: And that nowe the kyngye of Danemarke pooffeseth a good parte thereof. But wheres the wryters of these things have made Scandia greater then Suetia, and that the Gothes and Lumberdes came from thence, they feme in my opinion to comphende these three kyngedomes as it were in one body, only vnder the name of Scandia, forasmuch as then, that parte of lande that lyeth betwene the sea Baltheum (whiche floweth by the coates of Finlandia) and the frozen see, was vñknown: And that by reason of so many marithes, innumerable ryuers, and imtemperatenesse of heauen, it is yet rude vnctultured, and lyttle known. Which thynge hath bryn the caufe that fummer judged all that was caueld by the name of Scandia, to bee one great Ilande.

II Gronlande.

Gronlande is interpreted greene lande: so caueld for the great increafe and frutefulneffe of pature. By reason whereof, what great plentie of cattayle there is, it may hereby appere that at fuch tyme as thyppes may paife thyther they ket furth great heapes of cheefe and butter to bee fouled, whereby wee coniecture that the lande is not rogh with barren mountaynes. It hath two Cathdal Churches vnder th[ē]eordination of Nidrofia. To one of thys, was of late yereas a bythop appoynted onely by the tyle of a suffragane in consideration that while the metropoliten dooth neglect the direction of religion for the distance of the place and difficult navigation, the people is in maner faule to gentilite, beinge of them selfe of mouable wytes and gyven to magical artes. For it is fayde that they (as also the people of Laponia) doo rayfe tempelkes on the sea with magical inchauntmentes, and brynghe fuch shippes into dauncegour as they intend to fpiole. They vfe lyttle thyppes made of lether, and fale agenyn the bruyngye of the see and rockes, and with them affayle other thyppes. Peter Martyr of Angleria, wrieth in his Decades of the Spanishe navigations, that Sefbian Cabote faylinge from Englande continually towards the north, folowed that courfe fo farre that he chaunfioned vppon greate flakes of Icē in the moonth of Iuly: and that diuertyne from thence, he folowed the caufe by the flore bendynge towards the South vyntyl he came to the clime of the Ilande of Hispaniola aboue Cuba, an Iland of the Canibales. Which narratyon hath given me occasion to extende Gronlande beyonde the promontory or cape of Huitfarch to the continent or firme lande of Lapponia aboue the caffell of Wardhus: which thynge I did the rather for that the reuerende Archebyffhoppe of Nidrofia, contantly affyrned that the sea bendeth thare into the forme of a crooked elowe. It erythreagre with wherte, that the Lapones content with them in the lyke magical practises and doo neythyr imbrase the Christian religion nor refufe it: whereby I haue thought this lykensyne of cutesomes to bee betwene them bycause they ioyne togethre in one continent. The diatnse lykewise, femeeth not to difagre. For betwene both these people, the distance is not full two hundred Schoeni, euery one being a fpace of grounde conteinyng. x. [sixty] furlonges, which make. vii. [seven] myles and a halfe. It furthermore agreeth with this conjecture that Cabote chaunfioned into fuch Icē. And albeit as touching the moonth of Iuly, I wyll contend it is not well refhered, no all house he had fayled vnder the pole, for fuch reasuns as wee haue declared before to the contrary, neuerthelesse, that at fum tyme he fayled by Icē, this tellith that in heayd not by the mayne see, but in places nere vnto the lande comprehending and imbrayinge the see in forme of a goufe, wheras for the fame caufe, the goufe of the goythe is froven bycause it is treyght and narow, in the whiche alfo the lyttle quantite of salt water is ouercoome by the abundance of freshe water of manye and greate ryuers that faule into the goufe. But betwene Norwaiye and Illande, the see is not froven for the contrary caufe, forasmuch as the powre of freshe water is there ouercoome of th[e]ambundance of the salte water. There is a fame (but of vncerteyne autoritie) that the Spanyardes fayle at this prenente to Gronlande, and to an other lande which they caule Terra viridis, that is, the greene lande, bringynge from thence fuche warres as are founde in Gronlande. Towarde the north, it reacheth to the vñknown lande vnder the pole, from whence alfo the theuses and robbere the of Pigmei coome into this lande. Whiche is an argument that the regions vnder the pole are inhabited and almoft enuioned in the sea, as are they which the Cofmographes caule Cherfonneci or Peninfulæ (that is) almoft Ilandes:

The description of Gronlande.

The description of the Loaff yfe wiche lyth towards Norway.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54° 30'</td>
<td>70° 30'</td>
<td></td>
<td>53° 30'</td>
<td>71° 30'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4° 30'</td>
<td>71° 40'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is continued from thence by the coates of the lande of Baccalao.

Towarde the west and north, it is terminated with an vñknown ende of landes and sees.

The Gothes and Lumberdes.

Frutefull pasture.

Religion neglected.

Inchaunters.

The wyage of Sebastian Cabote to the frozen sea.

Gronlande.

Wardhus.

Lapponia and Gronlande.

Schoeni.

Cabote told me that this Icē is of frende water, and not of the sea.

A comminon of salt water and frende.

The sea betwene Norway and Islande.

Terra Viridis.

Pigmei.

Baccalao.

999

*Wardhus is the chief village of Wardoe, an island on the N.E. coast of Norway, beyond the North Cape and near Waranger Fjord. Its true N. Lat. is 70° 25', and L. Long. 31° 57'. Therefore Ziegler's meridian in all the following dates (being 54 degrees west of Wardhus) is really 23 degrees W. Long., and that therefore he places Baccalao 4 degrees still further west—fixes it in 27° W. Long., which is, in high latitudes, the longitude of a part of Greenland.—E.A.}
ISLANDE.

Ilande is interpreted the land of Ic, and is caulled the owld wyrtres Thyle. It is extended betwene the fouth and the north almost two hundrith scoenes in longitude. It is for the most part full of mountaynes and uncultured. But in the playnes it hath fuche fruteful patures, that they areayne sumyntymes to dryue the beastes from their feedynge leaf, they shulde bee sufficate with to much fatnes. This Iland is famous by the strange miracles of nature, of the which Saxo Grammaticus in his hytlorie of Denmarke, and Olamus Gothus in his description of the north landes, doe make mention. There are in it three mountaynes of martenious height, the toppes whereof are covered with perpetuall snowe. But the nether partes of them, are of lyke nature to the mountayne Etna in the Ilande of Sicilie boyling with continuall flames of fyre and caflynge furth brymlene. One of thefe is named Helga, and the other Mons Crucis (that is) the monte of the crofte. The thyrde is named Hecla: whose flames neyther consume flaxe or tow, matters moftye apte to take fyre, nor yet are quenched with water. And with lyke force as the flotte of great artillerie is driuen furth by violence of fyre, even fo by the commixtion and repugnance of fyre, coulde, and brymefone, grete fones are here throwne into the ayer. Nere vnto these mountaynes are three chynkes or open places in the earthe of houge byggeneffe and fuche depth (especiallly at the monte Hecla) that no fght can attayne thereto. But to fuch as looke into them, there fyrf appeare men as though they were drowned and yet breathynge furth theyr foules: who beinge exhorted by theyr frendes to reforte to theyr owne, they aunfwere with moornynge voyce and greute fyghes, that they muft departe frome thenfe to the mount Hecla, and therwith fuddelly vanfyfhe owte of fght. Ic flooweth abowt the Ilande for the space of feuen or eyght moonethes, makynge by runnynge togethery a certeyne miferable waylenghe and gronynge noyfe not vnlke the voyce of man. Th[e]inhabitantes thynke, that in this Ic and the monte Hecla, are the places where the euyl foules of theyr people are tormented. If any take a great parte of this Ic, and kepe it as diligently as may bee in a clofe vesell or cofer, the fame dooth fo vanfyfhe at the tyme when the other Ic abowt the Ilande dilettueth, that not fo much as one droppe of water or Ic can therof bee founde.

Not farre from these mountaynes reachyng toward the sea coaftes, are foure fyngyes of water of mofte diuers and contrary nature. The fyrlf, by reafon of his perpetuall and feruente heate, fuddelyyn turneth all bodyes that are calle therin, into flones, referuynguer thereuerthese theyr fyrt forme and thape. The feconde, is of intollerable couldeneff. The thyrde is fweeter then hony, and moft pleafante to quenche thyrft. The fourth is playne poyfon, peffilent, and deadly. There is furthermore in these fyngyes fuche abundance of brymefone, that a thoufande pounde weight therof is bought for lyttele, as for the tenth parte of a ducate. Theyr chief wares, are dryed fyfhe, as folymes, maydens, playces, walpas, rockefyfhes, and fuch other which theye exchange for wheat and fuch other thynges as are brough thyther from Lubeck, Hamburg, and Amfterdam. For theye haue oftenyntymes such fcharfenefte of corne, that theye vfe dryed fyfhe in the flead of breaide, althowgh in foommer the Ilande fo forthyfeth with greene and frutefull medowes, that theye areayne fummertime to dryue theyr beastes from pature laffe theye shulde sufficate for to much fatteneffe, as I haue faide before. Theye make very good butter, and apte to bee vfed in matters of phenicke. There are founde dyers kindes of good haukes, as faulesons, garfalcones, lanners, and pferhaukes. Alfo rauens, crowes, beares, hares, and foxes, both whyte and blake. Theye haue moft fvyfte horfes: and fuch as renne. xxx [thirty] myles continually without refl or baiyte. Theye haue many churches: and houfes bygyned of the bones of whales and other grete fyfhes. The navigation is not open to this Ilande but in fommer feson: and that only for the space of foure moonethes, by reafon of the coulde and Ic whereby the paffage is flopped. If any fyrfe or debate a rye on the fau amonge the mariners for the commoditie of the hauen, the gownour of the place althowgh he haue knowledge therof, yet dooth he not punyfhe them, forasmuch as it apperteyneth not to his office to deterne fuch thynges as are doonne on the fea, but only on the lande. Shippes are there often tymes in great perell by reafon of whales and fuch other monsters of the fau, excepte the mariners take good heed and kepe them farre frome the fhyppes with the noyfe of drommnes, and emptie barrells caft into the fea. There are many mynflrels and other that play on instrumenes, with the sweete noyfe whereof, theye vfe to allure foules and fifhes to theyr nettes and fnares. Many alfo, lyke lurkynge in caues and dennes to auoyde the sharpenesse of coulde, as the Affricanes doo the lyke to defend them felues from the heate. On the toppe of a certeyne mountayne caulled Weyfarch, (lyinge betwene Ilande and Gruntland or Gronlande) is erected a shypmans quadrant of martenious byggeneffe, made by two pirates named Pinnig and Pothorft in favour of fuch as fayle by those coaftes that theye may therby auoyde the daungerous places lyinge towards Gronland.

The myddel of the Ilande. 7° 0' [Long.] 65° 30' [Lat.] The city Harfol. etc. 7° 40' [Long.] 60° 42' [Lat.]
LAPONIA.

The region of Laponia, was so named of the people that inhabit it. For the Germanys, caule all fuche Lapones, are as simple or vnapte to thynge. This people is of maulde nature, and of muche agilitye of bodie, that saunynge theyr quyers of arrowes gete to them and theyr bowes in theyr handes, they can with a leape, caste theyr felues through a circle or hope of the diameter of a cubite. They feght on foote, armed with bowes and arrowes after the maner of the Tartars. They are exercized in hurlynge the darte and shootynge from theyr youth: in fo muche that theye give theyr children no meate vntyll they hit the marke they shoote at, as dyd in owle tyme the[e]inhabitauntes of the Ilandes caule Balarees. They vfe to make theyr apparell streight and clofe to theyr boddies that it hynder not theyr worooke. Theyr winter vesture are made of the hole skinnes of feales or beares artificially wrought and made fupple. Thefe theye tye with a knotte aboue theyr heades, leauyne onely two holes open to looke through, and haue all the residu of theyr bodies cowered as thoghte they were fowded in fackes, but that this beinge adapted to all partes of theyr bodies, is fo made for commoditie and not for a punishment as the Romans were accustomed to fowe paricides in fackes of lether with a cocke, an ape, and a ferpent, and fo to hurle them alioyge all togethe into the ryuer of Tyber. And herebye I thinke it came to pass that in owle tyme it was raffely beleued that in thes regions there were men with rowgh and hery bodies, wilde beastes, as parte made relation throughge ignorance, parte alfo takyng pleasure in rehearseall of fuche thynges as are straunge to the hearers. The Lapones defended by this arte and industrie, go abrode and withfylande the sharpenes of wynter and the north wyndes, with all the injuries of heaven. They haue no houfes, but certyne tabernacles like tentes or hales wherewith they paue from place to place and change theyr manfions. Sum of them liue after the maner of the people of Sarmacia caule in owle tyme Amoxohii, which vfed waynes in the fleade of houfes. They are much gyuen to huntyng: and haue fuche plentie of wyld beastes that they kyll them in maner in every place. It is notlawfull for a woman to go fyrth of the tente at that doore by the whiche her hubande wente owte on huntyng the same daye: nor yet to touche with her hande any parte of the beaste that is taken vntyll her hubande reache her on the fappe fuche a portion of fleefhe as he thinketh good. They tylly not the grounde. The region nuryflhet no kynde of ferpentes: yet are there greate and noyfoome gnatus. They take fythle in greate plentie: by the commoditie whereof, they lye after the maner of the Ethiopians caule Ichthiopagi. For as thefe drie theyr fishe with fernen heate, fo doo they drye them withould, and gyynde or flame them to pouder as fmaule as meale or floure. They haue fauc abundance of thase fyllythes, that they hord great plentie therof in certyne flore houfes to cary them vnto other landes here abowt them, as Northbothnia and Whyte Russi. They thyppes are not made with nayles, but are tide togyther and made faust with cordes and wyththes. With thefe theye fayle by the fwyft ryuers betwene the mountains of Laponia, beinge naked in sommer that theye may the better swyyme in the tyme of perell, and gather together fuch wares as are in daunger to bee loft by shipwrecke. Part of them exercize handle crafts, as imbroltheryng and weauynge of cloth interfaced with golde and fyluer. suche as haue diuised any necessaary arte, or doo increafe and amende th[e]inuentiones of other, are openly honoured, and rewarded with a vesture, in the which is imbromtered an argument or token of the thynge they deuifed. And this remayneth to the polterie of theyr famelie in token of theyr defertes. They frame thyppes, buylde houfes, and make diuen forces of houyhode flutte artificially, and trannsporte them to other places neare abowte. They bye and fell bothe for exchange of wares and for money. And this only by consent of both parteis without communicacion: yet not for lacke of wyte or for rudenefse of maners, but bycause they have a peculiar language unknown to theyr bortherers. It is a valiant nation, and lyued longe free, and fullieyed the warres of Norwaye and Suecia vntyll at the length they submitted them felues, and payde ryche furres for theyr tribute. They chofe them selues a gouernour whom they caule a kyng; But the kyng of Suecia gyueth hym autoritie and administration. Neuerthelesse, the people in theyr futes and doubtfull causes, refertse to Suecia to haue theyr matters decifed.

In theyr iorneys, they goe to any Imme, nor yet enter into any hauue, but lye all nyght vnder thefirmament. They haue no horses: but in the fleade of them, they tame certyne wyld beastes which they caule Keen, beinge of the ilute byggynesse of a mule, with rowgh heare lyke an Aifie, clouen feete, and braunchee hones lyke a harte, but lower and with fewer antlettles. They will not abyde to bee rydden. But when theyr petrels or drawynge collers are put on them, and they so ionved to the chariote or fleade, theye runne in the space of xxiiii. [twenty-four] houres, a hundreth and fiftie myles, or xxx. [thirty] lchenos: The whiche space theye affirme to chaung the horizon thrype: that is thrype to coome to the furthell figne or marke that theye see a farre of. Which doubtleffe is a token both of the marueylous swifteffe and great strengthe of these beastes beinge able to con-
The owl autot-cuteth all the north people. Scythians.

Erasmus lamenteth this in his fyrste fynne of raisne consocionandi, where he speaketh of the people called palapid.

272

Idolatry.

A mantle of marriage in fyre and flint.

Exemples inchaunter.

Magical darts.

The canker.

One night of three moonethes.

Rich fyvres.

The owld autot-cuteth all the north people. Scythians.

Erasmus lamenteth this in his fyrste fynne of raisne consocionandi, where he speaketh of the people called palapid.

272

Idolatry.

A mantle of marriage in fyre and flint.

Exemples inchaunter.

Magical darts.

The canker.

One night of three moonethes.

Rich fyvres.

Of the north regions.

tinewe runnyng for fo great a place, in the mane whyle alfo fpentyng fyunte in feedynge. I suppohe that this thynge was fumewhat known to the owdde wryters, although receaved in manner by an obfure and doubtful fame. For they alfo wryte that certyene Scythians doo ryde on haires.

They neyther folowe the Christian religion, nor yet refufe it or are offended therwith as are the Iuwes: but do fyntymes receave it favorably to gratifie the princes to whome they obey. And that no more of theym imbrafe the Christian fayth, the faute is fumwhat to bee imprted to the byflhoppes and prelates that haue ethyer relicted this cure and charge of inftructynge the nation, or suffered the faith of Chrif to be suffocate euyn in the fyrf砰ngynge. For vnder the pretense of religion, they would haue aduanced their owne reuernes and ouerburthened the people by an intollerable exemple, none otherwyfe here then in all Chriftendom, which thynge is doublle to the caufe of mofte greuous defections. I harde Iohn a byflhoppe of Gothlande fay thus: We that gooerne the church of Vpflia, and haue vnnder owre diociffe a great parte of that nation, lyke as it is not convenient to declare many thynge of owre vigilance and attendance ouer the flocke committed to owre charge, euyn fo abfoluyungynge from myfheuous couetousneffe whereby religion is abufed for lurer, we doo in all places owre diligent endeauor that we minifter none occasion whereby this nation as offended by owre finnes, maye bee the lefle wylyngynge to embraye the Christian fayth. This is the flate of the religion amonge the Lapones: Althowgh of thy owne infitution and custome receaue of their prediceces, they are Idolatours, honouredgy that lyungynge thynge that they meete fyrf in the mornynge, for the god of that daye, and diuynynge thence whereby theyr good luck or euyll. They alfo erecte images of frones upon the mountains which theye feeme as goddes, attributing to them diuine honour. They folemne marriages, and begynne the fame with fyre and flynte, as with a myftery fo aptely applyed to the image of fnone as if it had byn receaue from the myddefe of Grecia. For in that theye adhibite a myftery to fyre, as they doo not this alone (forasfum che the Romanes observed the fame custome) euyn fo are theye herein partly to be commended in that theye vfe the ceremones of fo noble a people. The myftery of the fynite is no lefle to be bergeprayed, both forasfum che as this is domelfcall philosophie, and hath alfo atere affinitie and signification to the foflemeties. For as the flynth hath in it fyre lyngynge hynde whiche appeareth not but by mouynge and force, fo is there a recreate lyfe in both kyndes of man and woman whiche by mutuall coninution coommethe furth to a luyynge byrth. They are furthermore experte inchauuters. They tye three knottes on a flyynge hangeynge at a whyppe. When theye lofe one of thefe, they rayfe tollerable wyndes. When theye lofe an oder, the wynde is more vehement. But by loynge the thyrde, they rayfe playne tempeltes as in owlde tymes they were accustomed to rayfe thunder and lyghtynge. This arte doo theye vfe againft such as flye by their coales, and flayne or moue the ryuers and seas more or leffe as they lyft to fheue faioure or displeasure. They make alfo of leade certyene shorte magickal darts of the quantitie and length of a fynder. Thefe theye throwe ageynyle fuche of whome theye defyre to bee reuseigned, to places neuer fo farre diluant. They are fumtymes fo vaxed with the canker on their armes or legses that in the fpaces of three dayes they dye through the vemecenie of the payne. The fone Faulith very lowe in thefe regions: and prolongeth one continual nyghte for the space of thre moonethes in wynter, duryng whiche tyme they haue none other lyght but lyke vnto the twylight of eueynynes and mornyngees. This is very cleare, but continueth but fewe houres, and is lyke the bryght thynge of the moone. Therfore that day that the fonne returneth to the hemiphere, they kepe holy day and make great myrth with folemne feuituite. And thefe are the maners of this nation, not fo brutyfhe or faluage as wyththerto vpon be cauled Lapones for theye vnaptneffe or simplicitie as when theye lyued vnnder they owne Empire and vfed no familiaritie or entercourse with other nations and knewe not the commoditie of their owne thynge, neyther the pryce and estimation of their furres in owre regions, by reafon wherof they fouilde great plentie of them for fum of owre wares of maule value.

The bounds or limittes of Laponia (beinge the[e]extreme lande of Scondia known to the north pole) are extended towards this parte of the North, to the worlde yet vnknowne to vs: And furthermore towards the fame parte of the yttermoff fea, accordingly to this description. [Longitude] [Latitude]
The fyrf fynte coale, 70 [0'] 72. [0']
The coale folowynge, 80 [0'] 7. [0']
That that yet foloweth, 90 [0'] 70. [0']

Frome the fynfhyngynge places and ffore houfes of this fea, they cary forth to Nordbothnia and whyte Ruffia, landes confynyng to them, great plentie of fytiffe. Wherby we may coniecture that this fea is extended on euery fyde toward the North. Towards the wefte, it is limitted with the mofte inwardye goulfe of at the Caflell of Wardhus at the degree. 54 [0'] [Long.] 70 30. [Lat.]

Towards the South, it is limitted by a line drawn from thenfe vnto the degree. 90 [0' Long.] 69. [0' Lat.]
Of the north regions.

Norwegia or Norway.

Ordway, is as muche to fay as the Northwaye. This was fumtyne a florifhynge kyngedome, whose dominion comprehended Danmarke, Frifelande and the Ilandes farre abowt, vntyll the domenical Empire was governed by the fuccession of inheritaunce. In the meane tyme while this gouvernaunce ceaft for lacke of dewe ifue, it was instituted by confent of the nobilitie that the kynges shulde be admitted by election: fupposinge that they wolde with more equitie execute that office forafmarche as they were placed in the fame by fuch autoritie, and not by obteynynge the kyngedome by fortune and newe aduancement. But it came fo to paffe, that as every of them excelled in richesse, ambition and fauour by confangnitie, fo were they in greater hope to obtayne the kyngedome: And were by this meanes diuided into factions, atteynymg also occasiouns to shuade foraigne realmes wherby they might ftrengthen their parties. It is therefore at this prefent vnder the dominion of the Danes: who doe not only exact intolerable tributes, but also byngyfe all theiry ryches and commodities into Danmarke, confittynge the continuance of their gouvernaunce in the infirmitie and poueritie of the fubiectes: which example, fum other princes doo folowe at this day in the Christlan Empire. For after that the princes had forfaken fuche vertues as fulde have fynden in them, as to bee Patres patriae (that is) the fathers of their countryes, and that in the place hereof, onely the proud countenaunce of dominion remarayed, which opened licentioynesse to the infirmitie of the fubiectes, this followed therof, that wheras the Danes by this occafion had no further trutt or ayde in the loue of the people, they provided for the indempnitie of their owne estate by forceable extenuynge the goddes and pouere of them whom they defired to kepe in fubiection. This is the fortune of Norway, whose edef[c]es, townes, and cities can not defende their auncent amplitude and dignitie: nether is there any hope of reparyngynge theyr flate. For there are no confultations admitted for the redrefle of the commonwelth: No man dare fhewe his aduice or attempte any thing, vncerteyne of the myndes and confent of other. To this difficultie, is added the qualitie of the place. For the Danes haue in theyr poure all the navigations of Norway, whereby it may exercife no trade by fea, nether cary furthe wares to other places. So that in fine it may feme moft vndefortunate, as lackynge the fauoure of heauen, the fea, and the lande. From henge is brought into all Europe a fyyfe of the kindes of them whiche we caule haddockes or hakes indurate and dryd with coulde, and beaten with clubbes or flockes, by reafon whereof the Germayns caule them flockeyfhyfe. The taking of thefe, is moft commended in Iauarie that they may bee fufficieny dryd and hardened with coulde. For fuch as are taken in the more temperate monethes, doo corrupte and putrifie: And are not meete to be caried furth.

The descriptyon of the weft coaft, with the parte thereof lyynge moft towarde the north.

Wardhus (that is) the watche house, or watche towre, [Longitude.] [Latitude.]
It is a flrone caftell or fortrefse appoynted to the Lapones.
The coaft folowyng, 54° 0'. 70° 30'.
Matthkur. etc.
All the coaft from henge, and the places neare abowt vnto the degree, 48° 50'. 70°. [0°]
being fumtyne lefte defolate by the feditions and deftruction of Norway, the Lapones choze for their habitation, as comynyng to a more beneficall heauen.
From the Captel of Wardhus, vnto the degree,
all the coafte in the fpyrnyng tyme is daungerous to paffe, by reafon of whales of fuch huge byggynesse that fum of them growe to a hundreth cubites. For thefe fiftles at that tyme of the yeare refort togither for generation. Such fylles as chaunce to faine eyther vppon theyr bodies, or into fuche whyrlepooles as they make by their vehement motions, are in great perell. The remedie to auoyde this daungerous, is to poure into the fea Castoreum (that is) oyle made of the flones of the beatle caule the Beuer, mengleld with water. For with this, the hole heard of whales vanyfhyth fullye to the bottome of the fea: They make a terrible rorygne: and haue two breathynge places in the hyghethe parte of their forheads, flandyngh furth right a cubite in length, and are as brode at the endes, beinge covered with a fkyrne, through the which they blow waters lyke fhowers or flourmes of raine. The prickes of their backes, are founde comynyngynge three els in circuite, and every knotte betwene theym, of one elle: They are at the leafl of 1x. [fixty] cubites in lenghe: And are salted and kep in flore houfes. The greaftest are vnprofitable to bee eaten by reafon of their ranke and vnfauery taffe which can not bee qualified.

Nidrofia standing vpon the south fyde of the fea banke, was the chiefe and metropolitane churche through owt all Norway, Ielande, Gronlande, and the Ilandes thereabowt. This cite was noble at the fyrl vnder the florifhing Empire of Norway, conteynyngynge in circuite. xxii. paryshes, but it is nowe brought in maner to a
village and is cauled in the Germayne tooneg Tritham, as the houfeof the Dryides. There remayneth at this daye a Cathedrall churche in token of the ancient felicitie, beinge fuche that in hyggenesfe and workemenfhip of wroght fHONE, the lyke is not in all Chriftiendome. The greeffes or compaffe abowe the altare, was deftroyde by fire, and was repared at the fame tyme that wee write this historie. The charge of the reparacion, was efteemed to bee fuen thoufande crownes: by which flamele portion, an efimate maye bee made of the excellencye of the hole Churche.

The tracte of all the fea coates Norwaye, is very quye and meeeke. The fea is not frofen. The fnowes indure not longe. This lande hath alfo a peculiar peftilence which they caule Leem or Leemper. This is a lytle fourc footed beaffe abowte the hyggenesfe of a ratte with a fpotted fkyne. Thefe fauie vppon the grounde at cereteyne tempettes and fuddheyne flowers, not yet knowne from whene they come, as whethyr they are brought by the wyndes from remote Ilandes, or otherwife engendered of thickc and feculent clowdes. But this is well knowne, that as foon as they faule downe, greene graffe and herbes are founde in theyr bowels not yet digefted. They confume all greene thynges as doo locufles: And fuch as they only byte, wyther and dye. This peftilence lyeth as longe as it dooth not taft of the graffe newelye fprounge. They coome togyther by flocks as doo fwalowes: And at an ordinarie tyme, euyer dye by heapes with great infection of the lane (by whose corruption the ayer is made pefliferous and mofleth the Norwegians with fwymmynge in the heade and the iaundies) or are confumed of other beafles named Lefrat. Towarde the East, it is included within the line that is drawn by the mountaynes whose endes or vtermof bounded they are that lye towarde the fouth abowe the mouths of the ryuer Trolhetta. But that parte that lyeth towarde the north, paffeth by the caftel of Wardhus, and is extended to the vnknowne lande of the Lapones. [Longitude.] [Latitude.]

The lake cauled Mos, and the Ilande of Hoffuen in the myddfelt thereof, is in the degree. 45 30' 61. [o']

In this lake appeareth a frawnge monfwer: which is, a ferpent of houge hyggenesf. And as to all other places of the worlde, blafynge fllars doo portende the[e] alteration and chaunge of thynges, fo dooth this to Norway. It was feene of late (in the year of Chrift. M. D. xxii.) apperynge farre above the water rowlyngyne lyke a greate pyller: And was by coniecture farre of, efteemed to bee of fiftie cubites in length. Shortlye after followed the reiectyng of Chriftiernus kyng of Denmarke. Suche other monfruous thynges are fayde to bee feene in dyuers places of the wyndes. And doubtefle excepte wee fhulde thinke that the diuine poouidence haunyng merece vpon mortall men, and hereby warntyng them of their offences, dooth fende fuche frawnge thynges (as alfo blasynge fllars and armyes feyghtynge in the ayer, with fuche other portentous monfwers wherofo na caufes can bee founde by naturall thynges) we might els fufpecte that fuch fyghtes were but imaginations of the fence of man deceaued.

On the East fide, are exceeding rough montaynes which admit no paffage to Suecia. The fea betwene Norway and the Ilandes, is cauled Tiallefund, Eurius, or the freightes.

The Ilande of Lofoth. whose myddfelt.
Langanas, whose myddfelt,
Vafral, whose myddfelt.

The fea betwene thefe three Ilandes, is cauled Mucoflrom (that is) boylyng. At the flowyng of the fea, it is fwalowed into the caues, and is blowne owt ageyne at the reflowyng, with no leffe violence then the fireames of ryuers faule from mountaynes. This fea is navigable vntyll it bee lower then the mouthes of the rockes. Such as chaunce into it owt of dewe tyme, are caried headlonge into whyrlepooles. The fragmentes of the loft ships, are feldome caft vp ageyne. But when they are caft vp, they are fo bruised and frett ageynfle the rockes, that they seeme to bee ouergrownne with hore. This is the poure of nature, paffygng the fabulous Simplegades and the fearefull Malea, with the dangerouf places of Silla and Caribdis, and all other miracles that nature hath wrought in any other fea hythero known to man.

The Ilandes about Norway, are of fuch frutfull paflure, that they bryng not theyr beafles into the stables before the moneth of Nouember: And do many places winter them abrode.
Svecia, or Svethlande.

Svecia, is a kyngedome ryche in golde, fylyer, copper, leade, Iren, fuyte, cattayle, and excedanlyng increafe of fyfhe of the ryuers, lakes, and the fea. And hath no lFFE plente of fuche wylyde beasts as are taken with huntinge. Towarde the Wolft, it is ended with the mountaynes of Norway from the Castell of Wardhus vnto th[e]ende. 51 [o’ Long.] 63 40’ [Lat.] Towarde the South, with the line from this ende vnto the degrees. 53. 30’. 61. [o’] And from thence vnto the degrees. 61. [o’] 60. 30’. Aboue the goule of Svecia, toward the north, with the south ende of Lapponia from the Castell of Wardhus vnto th[e]ende. 62. [o’] 70. [o’] Towarde the Easte, it is ended with the line from this ende vnto the degree. 63. [o’] 69. [o’] etc. Stockholme the chiefe citie. 64. [o’] 6x. [o’] This is the chiefe mart towne of Svecia, and is ftrongely defended by arte and nature. It is fitte in marifhelles after the maner of Venece: and was therefore cauled Stockholme, forafmuche as beinge placed in the water, the fundation is forfit with flockes or pilies. The fea entereth into it with two armes or branches of fuch largenes and depth that ships of great burden and with mayne fayles may enter by the fame with theyr full fraught. This sufffered of late yeares greuou fpoyle and deftruction to the angular example of cruell hoolifite: And fuch, as the like hath not bin lightly fwhel to any other citie reeceaued by league and comforpition.

In al the tract from Stockholme to the lake aboue the riyer of Dalekarle, which is in the degree. 56. 30’. 63. 50’ are mountains frouteful of good fyluer, copper, and leade. They gette great ryches by the salmons and plente of other fyfhys whiche they take in certeyne greate lakes.

The dukedome of Agermannia, occupieth the north fyde to the confines of Laponia. This tract is ful of wods in the whiche they hunt the boteles cauled Vros or Bifonites, which in theyr toonge they caule Elg, (that is) wyde afies. These are of fuch height, that the highest part of their backes are equall with the meafeure of a man holdynge vp his armes as hyghe as he may reach. etc. Vpsalia the chiefe citie. 62. 63’. 30. [o’] here is buried the body of faynt Hercyus kyng and marryt.

Copperdalia (that is) the copper valley, is a dukedome southwarde from the dukedome of Iemptia. Vnder this, is the valient nation of the people cauled Dalekarly.

Oplandia, is a dukedome and the nauil or middel of Scondia.

The cite of Pircho, on the north fyde of the lake of Meler, was once a great citie and able to arme. xiii. thousande men to the warres: but is nowe brought to a vyllage.

All the tracte of Oplandia, hath mynes of fylyer, copper, and ftele.

Of the Ilandes and rockes that lye abowe Svecia, the myddeff is. 67 30’ [Long.] 61 30’. [Lat.] These were cauled of the owld wryters Oone, the reafon of which name remayneth to this day. For there are in thefe innumerable multitudes of byrdes: In fo muche that th[e]nhabitauntes of the nexte coaste, fayle thynker in the mooneth of May whyle the byrdes fyte on theyr egges: which they ftele and refere them in falte for a longe tyme.

Bothnia.

Bothnia is fo named of the precious furre of all fortes that are caried from thence into foraigne regions. For by thefe and theyr fyfhynge, they haue greate commoditie. Salmons of the beft for are taken in thefe seas and are great ryches amonge thefe nations. Bothnia is diuided into two partes, as Nordbothnia, and South Bothnia, cauled Ofrobothnia. Nordbothnia, is termined with the south ende of the Lapones vnto the ende. 78 30’ [Long.] 69. [o’] [Lat.] Towarde the Easte, it is termined with this end and vnto the degree. 78 30’ 68 20’. Towarde the West, with the line terminyng the Easte fyde of Svecia: And toward the Southe, with the refidue of the goule of Svecia from th[e]ende that hath degrees. 63 [o’] 69. [o’]

Ofrobothnia, toward the Easte is termined from the fayd ende of the moft Easte coaste. And toward the South, with a line extended by the mountaynes from this ende vnto the degree. 71 [o’] 66 [o’] Towarde the north and wyle, with part of the goule of Svecia. etc.
Of the north regions.

Gothia or Gothlande.

Gothia, is by interpretacion good. For the holye name of God, is in the Germayne tongue Goth (that is) Good. At what tymbe the Gothes wpon a general con sent, fent furth their offpring or succession to fekke newe fates or countreys to inhabite, and when they poiffeled the coaftes of Meotis and Afia, none of the ownde wrypters haue made mention as faire as I knowe. But theye byn knowne fencen the tymbe that the Romans dilated theyr Empyre by Illirium (nowe cauled Slauonie) vnto the ryuer of Danubius. And were also famous from the tymbe of Cefar Dictator and Octavianus Augustus by reafon of theyr greate warres at Danubius beinge theyr termeft bounde of Th[e]mpire. Neuerthelesse, in that renoume, what Gothia was, vnder what parte of heauen it was situate, or of whom the Gothes take theyr orijinal, it hath byn vunknowen almoft to this age. This is tenned toward the north, with the South ende of Suecia: And toward the wytte, with the other mountaynes of Norway, which continewse from the boundes of Suecia to the mouthes of the ryuers of Trolhet. etc.

It hath many goodye townes, cities, caftels, mines. etc. The citie of Vifba, being in the degree. 61° 30' 54 15' was an ancient and famous martre towne as is Genua in Italie at this day. But afterwarde beinge afflicted by th[e]ncircuptions of the pirates of the Danes and Mufcoutes, it was left defolate. There remayne to this day certeyne ruines whiche teftifie the ancient nobilitie. In this place were the fyrtfe flaciones of the Gothes that poiffeled Meotis. It is at this daye of frutfull foyle, and famous by many goodye and stronge caftels and monafteries. There is amonge other, a monafterie of th[e]order of faynt Benadictie, in the which is a librarie of about two thousande booke of ownde autours.

Abowe the yeare of Chrifl fourcore and. viii. the Gothes, vnto whom reftorated a great multitude of other people of thee northe partes of the world, as from Luionia, Pruia, Ruftia and Tartaria with divers other conteyes, makynge them dyuers Kynges and capitaynes, dyd depopulate and brynge in subvention the more parte of Europe, inuaded Italie, defrayd Rome, inhabited that part of Italia nowe cauled Lumbardie, and lykewyte subdued the roialmes of Caftile and Aragonie. Their warres contynwede abowe three hundreth yeares.

I Finländ, and Eningia.

Inlandia, is as much to fay as a fayre lande or fine land, so named for the firltitie of the grownde. Plinie femeth to caule it Finnonia. For he faith that abowe the caftles of Finländ, are many Ilandes without names. Of the which there lyeth one before Scithia cauled Pannonia. The goule cauled Sinus Finnicus, is so named at this daye of the lande of Finnonia. Finnonia confineth with Scithia, and runneth without all Tanais (that is to fay) withoute the limetes of Europe to the confines or Asia. But that the name of Finländ feemeth not to agree hereunto, the caue is that this place of Plinie is corrupted as are many other in this autour: So that from the name of Finnonia, or Phinnonia, it was a likely erroure to caule it Pannonia forasmuch as thefe woordes do not greatly differ in wrytynge and sounde: so that the counterfecte name was foone put in the place of the trow name by hym that knewe Pannonia and rede that name before, being alfo ignorant of Pfinnonia.

Eningia had in ownde tymbe the tytle of a kingedome, it is of such largenesse. But hath nowe only the tytle of an inferiour gouernoure, beinge vnder the dominion of the Slauons and vlyng the same tonge. In religion, it obferued the rites of the Greckes of late yeares, when it was vnder the gouernance of the Mufcoutes. But it is at this present vnder the kyngne of Suecia and obferueth th[e]institucions of the Occidentall church. Spanyllhe wynes are brought thyster in great plentie which the people vfe merelie and cherefully. It is termed on the north fyle, by the foute line of Oftbothenia, and is extended by the mountaynes. Towarde the wynte, it is termed with the fea of Finnonia accordyng to this descriptiou: and hath degrees. 71. [0' Long.] 66. [0' Lat.] etc.
OF THE DIFFERENCE OF REGIONS AND CAUSES OF GREATE CITIES, AFTER THE DESCRIPTION OF HIERONIMUS CARDANUS,
LIBER. XI. de Subtilitate.

Here is an other difference of regions caused of coulde and heate. For fuche as are neare vnto the poles, are vexed with to much coulde: And such as are vnder the line where the foonne is of greatelle force, are oppresed with heate. Such as are in the myddefl betwene both, are nearest vnto temperatneffe. Vnder the pole, it is impossible that there thulde bee populous cities bycaufe the lande is baren, and the cariage or conueyaunce of frutes, vyttyles, and other necessaries, is incommodos. By reafon wherof, it is necessarie that th[e] inhabitauntes of fuche regions lyue euer in continuall wanderynge from place to place, or els in smale yllages. Suche as inhabite temperate regions, have meane cities, aswell for that they have more commodious conueyaunce for necessaries, as alfo that they may dwell better and more safelie togethre then in yllages by reafon of fortifying theyr townes with walles, and exercisynge of artes and occupations whereby the one maye the better helpe the other. Yet that owlde Rome (beinge in a temperate region) was of such incrediblle byggeneffe, the caufe was that it obtayned Th[e]empire of the worlde, by reafon wherof, all nations had confluence thyther, and not the greatneffe of the walles. But it is necessarie that the greatest cities bee in hotte regions: fyrle, for that in such regions, parte of the foile is eyther barren yf it lacke water, or els moost frutefull if it abonde with water. And for this inequalitie, when they fynde any place meete to susteyne a multitude, it followeth of necessitie that great cities bee byyled in such places by reafon of great concoure of people refortyng to the same. An other great caufe is, that wheras in such regions, marchauntes come very farre to such commodious places, they passe through many deferte and perelous regions: So that it shalbe necessarie for their better securitie, to coome in great companies as it were great armies. And therfore whereas such a societie is once knytte togethre in a commodious place, thulde bee great hinderance aswll to th[e] inhabitauntes as to marchauntes if they fulde wander in incommodos places. And by this confluence, both of fuche as dwell neare to fuche places, and alfo of ftraungers and fuch as dwell farre of, it is necessarie that in continuance of tyme, smale townes become great cities, as are thefe: Quinfai, Singui, Cambalu, Memphis, Cairus, or Alcair, otherwife cauled Babilon in Egipte. But if here any wyll objecte Constantinople (in owlde tyme cauled Bizantium) being in a temperate region, althoughw it bee not to bee compared to fuch cities as are more then. lx. [sixty] myles in circuite, yet doo we aunswere hereunto, that the Turkes Empire is the caufe of the greatnesse hereof, as wee sayde before of Rome.
THE HISTORIE WRITTEN IN THE LATIN
TOONGE BY PAVLVS IOVVS BYSSHOPPE OF NVCELERIA
IN ITALIE, OF THE LEGATION OR AMBASSADE OF GREATE
Basilius Prince of Moscouia, to pope Clement the. vii. of
that name: In which is conteyneyd the description
of Moscouia with the regions confininge abowe
the fame euuen vnto the great and ryche
Empire of Cathay.

Intende fyrfle briefly to descrybe the situation of the region
which we plainly fee to haue bin little knowne to Strabo and
Ptolome, and then to procede in rehearsing the maners,
cuftomes and religion of the people. And this in maner in
the lyke fimple style and phrase of speach as the same was declared
vnto vs by Demetrius the ambaffadoure, a man not ignomint in
the Latin toonge, as from his youth brought vp in Liuonia, where
he learned the fyrfly rudimentes of letters. And beinge growne
to mans age, executed the office of an ambafladour into dyuers
Christian provinces. For whens by reason of his approved
faithfulness and industrie, he had before byns fent as oratoure
to the kynges of Suexia and Denmarke, and the great
master of Prufia, he was at the laft fente to Th[e]empereoure
Maximilian, in whose courte (beinge replenyshed with
all fortes of menne) whyle he was conuerfants, yt any
thyng of barbarous maners yet remayned in fo doyble
and quiet a nature, the fame was put away by framyng
hym fyle to better ciuitie. The caufe of his legacie or ambaflade, was gyuen by Paulus Centurio a Genuefe,
who when he had receaued letters commendatoriy of pope Leo the tenth, and came to Moscouia for the trade of
marchaundies, of his owne mynde conferred with the familiers of Duke Basilius as touchyng the conformation
of the rites of both churches. He furthermore of great magnanimitie and in maner owtrigious defire, fowght
howe by a newe and incredible viage, spices myght bee brought from India. For whyle before he had exercyd
the trade of marchaundies in Syria, Egypte, and Pontus, he knewe by fame that spices myght bee conveyed
from the further India vp the ruer Indus ageynst the course of the fame, and from thence by a smal vyage by
lande pawinge ouer the mountaynes of Paropanifius, to bee caried to the ruer Oxus in Bactria, which hauing
his original almoft from the fame mountaynes frome whence Indus dooth springe, and violently carryinge with it
manye other ryuers, fauleth into the fca Hircanum or Capium at the porte cauled Straua. And he erenfly
affirmed that frome Straua, is an eafe and fale navigation vnto the mart[e] towne of Citrachan or Afrachan and
the mouth of the ruer Volga and from thence euer ageynst the course of the ryuers, as Volga, Occha, and
Mofcho, vnto the citie Mofcha, and from thence by lande to Riga and into the fca of Sarmatia and all the
weft regions. For he was vehemently and more then of equitie accenced and prouoked by the injuries of the
Pope, who hauyng by force of armes subdued a great parte of India, and poseffed all the mart[e] townes,
takynge holy into their handles all the trade of spices to bryng the fame into Spayne, and neuertheless to tell
them at a more greuous and intolernable price to the people of Europe then euer was hard of before: And
furthermore keppe the coasts of the Indian fca fo straighth with continual nauies, that thofe trades are thereby
lefte of, which were before exercyd by the goule of Perfia and towarde the ryer of Euphrates, and also by the
thee the Mofcouia, Duke conuenient which churche. honoure who father towarde marchaunte Bafilius th[...]

...the Ambassadors of the Pompe, that thee maye bee discouered, but alfo that spices myght bee better cheepe boughht at the handes of the Mofcouites, yet could he nothinge auayle in this fute, forasmuche as Duke Bafilius thought it not good to make open or disclowe vnto a stranger and ynowne man, those regions which giue entrance to the sea Capium and the kygndomes of Persia. Paulus therfore excludyng all hope of further traualye, and become now of a marchaunte an Ambassadoure, brought Bafilius letters (pope Leo beinge nowe departed) to Adrian his successeoure, in the which he declared with honorable and ynerenede woordes his good wyll and favorable mynde towardis the byffhop of Rome. For a fewe years before, Bafilius (then keepeyng wares ageynste the Polones at fuche tyme as the general counfayle was celebrate at Laterane) requeryd by Iohn, kynge of Denmarke (the father of Christlere who was of late expelld from his kyngedome) that sale paffage myght be granted to th[e]ambassadors of Mofcouia to goe to Rome. But wheras it so chauuned, that kyng Iohn and pope Iulius dyed both in one day, whereby he lacked a convenient feeguefer or follicioure, he omitted his consutation as touchyng this legacie. After this, the warre waxed hot betwene hym and Sigismonde the kyng of Polonie: who obeitnyng the victorious allynement of the Mofcouites at Borithene, supplications were decreed in Rome for the outherhewe and vanquyfyng the enemies of the Christian faithe, whiche thinge greatly alienated both kyng, Bafilius him selfe and all that nation from the byffhop of Rome. But when Adrian the vi. departed from this lyfe, and lefte Paulus nowe redie to his seconde vyage, his successeour Clemente the. vii. perceuyng that Paulus styll furiously resolued and toffed in his quenget mynde that vyage towardis the Eafle, fent hym ageynste with letters to Mofcouia, by the which with propenfe and frendyly perfusions, he exhorted Bafilius to acknowledgement the maiestie of the Romane church, and to make a perpetuall leage and agreement in matters of religion, which thynge shuld not be notylye for the health of his soule, but alfo greatly to the[n]increase of his honour: And further promyfed, that by the holy autortic of his office he wolde make hym a kyng and gyve hym kyngely ornamentes, for reiectyng the doctrine of the Greekes, he wolde conforme hym selfe to the[n]autorty of the Romane church.

For Bafilius defyr the name and tytle of a kyng by th[e]affignation of the byffhoppe of Rome, forsooth as he judged that to apperteyne to the catholyke righte and the byffhoppes maiestie, of whome (as he knewe ryght well) even Th[e]emperour Maximiliane by manye ambassades. Paulus therfore who with more prosperose iornyes then great vantage, had from his youth traualyd a greete parte of the world, although he were nowe aged and fore vexed with the frangurie, came with a prosperose and spedy iornay to Mofcouia, where he was gentely receaue of Bafilius, and remayne in his courte for the space of two monethes. But in fin, misstrulyng his owne strenghe, and deterred by the dificultie of fo great a iornay, when he had utterly put away all his imaginations and hope of this trade to India, returned to Rome with Demetrius th[e]ambassador of Bafilius, before we yet thought that he had bryn in Mofcouia. The byffhoppe commandyd that Demetrius shuld bee lodged in the most magnificent and princely parte of the house of Vaticane, the royffes of whose edif[...]

The Emperoures receaue there diadem of the byshoppes of Rome. Demetrius innterweyng at Rome. Demetrius is brought to the popes presence. Basilius letters to Pope Clement.
Vdoria, Obdoria, and Conduia. etc. Yow went vnto vs Paulus Centurio a citizen of Genua with letters wherby yowe do exhorte vs to ioine in poure and counsyle with yowe and other Princes of Chriftendome ageynst the enemies of the christian faihe: and that a free paffage and redy way may bee opened for bothe yowres ambaffadors and owres to coome and go to and fro, whereby by mutuall dewtie and indewoure on both partes, we may haue knowleage of the flate of thinges pertynyng to the welf of vs both. Wee certes as we haue hetherto happenly by the ayde and helpe of almyghty god confantly and ernestly refilted the cruell and wycked enemies of the Christian faihe, so are we determined to doo hereafter. And we are likewyse redy to conteyne with other Christian Princes, and to graunt free paffage into owre dominions. In consideration wherof, we haue fente vnto yowe owre faithfull fervant Demetrius Erasmus with thefe owre letters: and with hym haue remitted Paulus Centurio: defyringe yowe alfo shortly to difmiſfe Demetrius with fadgearde and indemnitie vnto the borthers of owre dominions. And we wyll likewyse doo the fame if yowe fende yowre ambaffadoure with Demetrius, wherby both by communication and letters, wee may bee better certified of the order and administration of fuch thinges as yowe require: so that beinge aduertifed of the minde and intent of al other Christian princes, we may alfo confult what is best to be done herein. Thus fare ye wel. Given in our dominion in owr citie of Moscouia, in the yeare from the creation of the worlde, feuen thousand and three hundred, the thryde day of Aprill.

But Demetrius, as he is experte in diuine and humane thinges, and especialley of holy fcripture, seemed to haue fercrate commendauement of greater matters which we thinke he wyll shortly declare to the fenate in private conflations. For he is nowe deliuere of the feuer into the whiche he fell by chaunge of ayer, and hath fo recovered his strengthe and natuere colour, that beinge a man of threfcore yeares of age, he was not onely preffente at the popes maffe celebrated with great solemnitie in the honore of faynt Cosmus and Damian but came alfo into the Senate at fuch tyne as Cardinal Caempus commyng fro the legacie of Pannonia, was receaued of the popes and all the nobilitie of the court: And furthermore alfo vewed the temples of the holy citie with the ruines of the Romane magnificence, and with woonderyng eye behelde the lamentable decay of the ancient buildings. So that we thinke that shortly after he had declared his meffage, he shall returne to Moscouia with the byfhop of Scarenfe the popes legate, not vnrecompensed with iuft rewards at the hands of his holyneffe.

The name of the Moscouites is nowe newe, although the poete Lucane maketh mention of the Moschos confinitynge with the Sarmatians, and Plinie alfo placeth the Moschos at the sprynges of the great ryuer of Phasis in the region of Colchos aboue the sea Euxins toward the Eaft. Theyr region hath very large boundes, and is extended from the altars of great Alexander about the sprynges of Tanais, to the extreme landes and north Ocean in maner under the Northre flarres cauled charles wayne or the greate beare, beinge for the most parte playne and of frutful pasture, but in fommer in many places full of marifhes. For whereas all that lande is replenyfhed with many and great ryuers which are greatly increafed by the winter snow and ice refolved by the heate of the foone, the playnes and fyeldes are therby overflown with marifhes, and all iorneys incumbered with continual waters and myrie flabyneffe vnty placed by the benefite of the new wynter the ryuers and marifhes bee frosen ageyne, and glue faye paffage to the fleades that are accustomed to ioryny by the fame. The woode or forest of Hercynia (and not Hyrcania as is redde in fum falfe copies) occupieth a great parte of Moscouia, and is here and there inhabited, with houfes bylded therein and so made thinner by the longe laboure of men that it dooth not nowe fhewe that honoure of thicke and impenetrable woods and laundes as many thinke it to haue. But beinge replenyfhed with many wyld beasts, is fo farre extended through Moscouia with a continual tracte betwene the Eaft and the North toward the Scythian Ocean, that by the infinite greatneffe thereof it hath deluded the hope of fuch as haue curiously searchedyse the fame. In that parte that reacheth toward Pruffia, are founde the great and fierce beastes cauled Vri, or Bifontes, of the kynde of bulles: Alfo Alces lyke vnto hartes, whiche the Moscouites caule Lozzi, and are cauled of the Germanes Helenes. On the Eaft fyde of Moscouia, are the Scythians which are at this day cauled Tartars, a wanderinge nation, and at all ages famous in warres. In the flede of houfes they vfe wagons covered with beastes hydes, whereby they were in owldle tyne cauled Amazouii. For cities and townes, they vfe grate tentes and paullions, not defended with trelches or waules of tymber or stone, but inclofed with an innumerable multitude of archers on horsebacke. The Tartares are diuided by companies which they caule Hordas, which word in theyre toongue signifieth a conflentyng companye of people gathered togither in forme of a citie. Euerie Horda is governed by an Empour whom eyther his parentage or warlyke prowes hath promoted to that dignitie. For they oftentimes keepe warre with theyre borderers and contende ambicioſly and fiercely for dominion. It dooth hereby appeare that theye confite of innumerable Hordas, in that the Tartars possesse the moſt large defertes even vnto the famous citie of Cathay in the furthest Ocean in the Eaft. They also that are neareſte to the Moscouites, are knowne by theyre trade of marchaundies and often incursions. In Europe vnto the place cauled Dromon Achillis in Taurica Cherveronefo, are the Tartars cauled Precopites, the dowghter of whose prince,
Moscouia and Cathay.

Selymus T[b]e emperor of the Turkes tooke to wyf ye. These are mofl indefte to the Polones, and waft the regions on every fyte betwene the ryuers of Boriithenes and Tanais. They that in the fame Taurica poiffeffe Caffam a colonie of the Ligurians (caueld in owlde tymhe Theodofia) doue bothe in religion and al other thynges agree with the Turkes. But the Tartars that inhabite regions of Asia betwene Tanais and Volga, are subiecte to Raffius the kynge of the Moscouites, and chufe them a gouernour at his aflignement. Amonge thefe, the Cremiti afflicted with ciuile ufedions, where as heretofore they were riche and of great poure, haue of late yeares lofte thery dominiun and dignitie. The Tartars that are beyonde the ryuer of Volga, do religiouse obferue the frendship of the Moscouites and professe them felues to be their subiectes. Beyond the Caffaniotes towarde the Northe, are the Sciambani, rich in heardes of catallal and conteyning of a great multitude of men. After thefe, are Nogai, whiche obtayne at this daye the chiefe fame of ryches and warly affayres. Theyr Horda, although it be moft ample, yet hath it no emperoure, but is gouerned by the wyflode and vertue of the moft ancient and valent men after the manner of the common wealt of Venecie. Beyonde the Nogais fumwhat towarde the South and the Capian fea, the nobellet nation of the Tartars cauled Zagathai, inhabite townes burnyld of flone, and haue an exceedynge greate and fayre citie cauled Samarcanda, which Iaxartes the greate ryuer of Sogdiana runneth through, and paffege from thence about a hundred myles, faueth into the Capian fea. With thefe people in owre daies, Iftaef the Sophi and kynge of Perfihe hath ofte tymes kepte war with doubtfull fuccesfe: In fo muche that feareyng the greate nesf of thery poure which he refylted with all that he myght, he lefte Armenia and Taurifium the chiefe citie of the kyngedome, for a pray to Selimus the vyctour of one wyngge of the battale. From the citie of Samarcanda, defenced Tamburlanes the myghty Emperoure of the Tartars whom fum caule Tambarlanis. But Demetrius fayth they shulde caule Themocrithus. This is he that abowte the yere of Chryste. M. CCC. lxxviii. [1398, A.D.] mulfued almoot all the Eafte partes of the worlde: And latly with an innumerable multitude of men invaded the Turkes dominions, with whom Baiafetes Othymanus their kyng, (and father to the greate grandfathere of this Solymen that nowe lyueth) metinge at Ancyrca in the confines or marches of Galatia and Bythinia, gaued hym a fore bataille, in the whiche felle on the Turkes parte. 20000. men, and Baiafetes hym felle was taken prifoner, whom Tamburlanes cauled to bee locked in an ieren cage and fo caried hym abouete with hym through all Asia which he afo conquered with a terrible army. He conquerd al the landes betwene Tanais and Nilis, and in van deffigned in battale the great Soltane of Egypte, whom he chafe beyonde Nilus, and tooke alfo the citie of Damasoe.

From the region of thefe Tartars cauled Zagathai, is brought greate plentie of filkens apparel to the Moscouites. But the Tartars that inhabite the midland or inner regions, bringe none other wares then truckes or droques of fwyfte runnyngge horfes and clokes made of whyte feltes: alo haues or tentes to withfonde the injuries of coulde and rayne. Thesfe they make very artificially and apte for the purpofe. They receaue agayne of the Moscouites, coates of cloth, and fylyuer monye, conteynynge all other bodely ornamentes, and the furnytury of superfluous houfole fluife. For bygynge defended agayns{t} the violence of wether and tempetez only with fuche apparell and couerent whereof wee haue fpoken, theye haue onely to their arrows which theye ihoote awel backwardy flyinge as when theye affayle theyr enemies face to face: Albeit, when theye determined to inuade Europ, theye princes and capitaynes had helmets, coates of fenne, and hooed swoordes which theye bought of the Perfiains. Towarde the fouth, the boundes of Moscouia are terminated by the fame Tartars which poiffeffe the playn regynes nere vnto the Capian fea above the maryfhydes of Meotis in Asia, and aboute the ryuers of Boryfhenes and Tanais in parte of Europe. The people cauled Roxolani, Oete, and Baflarne, inhabited thefe regions in owylde tymis, of whom I thinke the name of Ruffia tooke originaill. For theye caule parte of Lituania, Ruffia the lower, wheras Moscouia it selfe, is cauled whyte Ruffia. Lituania thencefore, lyeth on the Northweft fyde of Moscouia. But towarde the full weft the mayne landes of Pruflia and Lituania are ioyneyd to the confines or marches of Moscouia, where the Sarmatian fea brynkyngg furth of the fireghites of Cinbrica Cherefnefus (nowe cauled Denmarke) is bended with a crooked goulfe towarde the northe. But in the furtheft banks of that Ocean where the large kyngedomes of Norswye and Suecia are ioyneyd to the continent and almote environed with the fea, are the people cauled Lapones, A nation exceedynge rude, fpifficious, and fearfull, flyinge and allonyfhed at the fght of al traumatic and flyppes. Theye knowe neyther frutes nor apples, nor yet any benigne euyther of heauen or earth. They prouyde themwete onely with fhootynge, and are appareled with the skynnes of wild beateles. Theye dwell in caues fylled with drye leazes, and in holow trefes confumed within euyther by fyre or rotten for age. Suche as dwell neare the fea fyde, fythne more luckly then cunningly, and in the heed of frutes, refure in flore flythes dryd with smoke. Theye are of fampale flature of body, with flate vifages, pale and wanny colore, and very fwyfte of foote. Their wittes or dispoftions, are not knowne to the Moscouites theyr bortherers, who thinke it thereby a madneffe to affayle them with a famale poure, and judge it neyther profitable nor glorious, with great armes to inuade a poore and beggerly nation. Theye exchange the moft whyte furres which wee caule Armelines for other wares of dyuers fortes: Yet fo, that theye fyle the fyght and coompanie of all marchauntes. For com-

The Tartars of Asia are subject to the Duke of Moscouia.

281
The Tartars beyonde the ryuer of Volga.

Nogai. Sigismundus cauleth them Nagyars.
The noblest nation of the Tartars.

The ryuer of Samarcanda.

Ismael the Sophie, kyng of Persa a.

The cite of Sarmatia, Tamburlanes, the myghtie Emperour of the Tartars. The conqueres of Tamburlanes.

Baiocetes.

This apparel they use of the Persiains.

The Tartars traffyke with the Moscouites.

The tartars of the South syde of Moscouia. Getaei and Roxolani.

Russia. Moscouia cauled white Russia.

Lituania. Prussia.

Lithuania.

Denmark.

Norway.

Suecia.

The people of Lapouia.

Armeline furres.
parynge and layinge theyr wares together, and leauynge theyr furres in a mydle place, they bargeyme with
imple fayth, with abfente and vnkownen men. Sum men of great credite and autorie, doo tefthie that in a
region beyond the Lappones, betwene the weft and the north opprsed with perpetuall darkenes, is the nation
of the people cauled Pignom, who beinge grown to theyr ful grousht, doo fearelyc exclude the flature of owre
children of ten yeares of age. It is a fearefull kynde of menne, and expresse thoyr wordes in such shatteryng
fort that they seeme to be fo much the more lyke vnto apest, in howe muche they dyffyer in fensite and flature
from men of luft hecguyt.

Towarde the North, innumerable people are subiecte to th[e]empire of the Moscouites. Theyr regions
extend to the Scythian Ocean for the space of almoft three moonesoeths iorney.

Next vnto Moscouia, is the region of Colmogora, abounding with frutes. Through this runneth the ryuer
of Diuindna beinge one of the greateste that is knowne in the North parte, and gayne the name to an other
lefe ryuer which breaketh furthe into the fea Balthum. This increafeyng at certeyne tymes of the yere as
doth the ryuer Nihus, overflowluf the yfeldes and playnes, and with his fat and nurfihinge mynytoure, dooth
marueulosly refult the injuries of heauen and the tharp blafkes of the North ynde. When it ryfeth by reason
of molten flowe and greate floures of rayne, it fauleth into the Ocean by vnkownen nations, and with fo large
a trence lyke wynto a greate fea, that it can not bee fayled ouer in one day with a properes wynde. But
when the waters are faulen, they leaue here and there large and frufull Inlandes. For corne there cauf on the
grounde, growthe without any helpe of the plowe, and with marueulos celeritie of haftynge nature farceyng
the newe inuiron of the proude ryuer, dooth both spryng and yrie in short fpace.

Into the ryuer Diuindna, runneth the ryuer Iuga: And in the corner where they ioyne togethier, is the
famous martc towne cauled Vliuga diftant from the chiefe citie Mofca. vi. hundred myles.

Note that wheres Paulus Iouius wryteth here that the ryuer of Diuindna, otherwise cauled Dwina, runneth through the region
of Colmogor, it is to bee vnderfode that there are twoo ryuers of that name, the one on the Northwest fyle of Moscouia towarde the
frofen fea, and the other on the southwefte fyle fauling into the fea Balthum, or the goulf of Finnia by the cite of Riga in
Liouonia. And forasmuch as the treve knowen of thofe and certeine other is very necessefary for all fuch as shall trade into Moscouia
or otheres regions in thofe coales by the northe fea, I have thought good to make further declaration hereof as I haue founde in the
bytories of Moscouia, molt fauthfully and largely wrytten by Sigifmundus Liberus who was twrye fent ambasfador into Moscouia, as
chyf for Maximilian Th[e]emperor, and then ageyne by Ferdinando kyng of Hungary and Boheme. This haue I doone the rauier,
for that in all the mappes that I haue feene of Moscouia, there is no mention made of the ryuer of Dwina that runneth through the
region of Colmogor and by the cite of the fame name, although the provynce of Dwina bee in all cales placed Northwardes from the
ryuer of Vliug or Sucanae, which is the fame Dwina whereof we nowe speake, and whereof Paulus Iouius wryteth, although it
bee not fo named but from the angle or corner where ioyynge with the ryuer of Iug and Sucana, it runneth Northwardes towarde the
elite of Colmogor, and from thence fauleth into the north or frofen fea, as shall hereafter more playnyly appeare by the worodes of
Sigifmundus, that the one of thofe bee not taken for the other beinge fo farre diftant that great errow mysrt enfue by miltakynge the
fame, especially bicause this wherof Paulus Iouius wryteth is not by name expressd in the cales, but only the other, whereby the
errow mysrt bee the greater. Of that therafore that runneth by the conuynes of Liouonia and the cite of Riga, Sigifmundus wryteth
in this maner.

The lake of Dwina, is diflante from the frpynges of Bofithenes, almost tenne myles, and as many from the maryfel of Frostowno-
From it, a ryuer of the fame name towarde the west, diflante from Vulfina. xx. [twenty] myles, runneth from thence towarde the
North, where by Riga the chiefe cite of Liouonia, it fauleth into the Germanye fex which the Moscouites caule Vlareekote morie.
It runneth by Vulfepo, Polezko, and Dueneberg, and not by Vliuia as one hath wrytten. This ryuer beinge for the mofte
part navigable, the Lyuums caule Dana.

Of the other Dwina whero Paulus Iouius speakeith, he wryteth as foloweth.

The province of Dwina and the ryuer of the fame name, is fo named from the place where the ryuers of Suchana and Iug
meatynge togethier, make one ryuer fo cauled. For Dwina in the Moscouites tonge, signifith two. This ryuer by the course of
a hundred myles, entereth into the North Ocean on that part where the fayde fea runneth by the caales of Swecia and Norweye,
and diuindeth Engronlande from the vnkownen lande. This province fituate in the ful north, pertained in tympe past to the fegnorie
of Nougorode. From Moconia to the mouthes of Dwina, are numbered. CCC. [three hundred] myles: Albeit as I haue fayde, in the regions
that are beyonf Volga, the accompl of the iornye can not bee well olbered by reafon of many maryfles, ryuers, and very
greate woodsies that lye in the way. Yet wee are led by conieete to thinke it to bee fcarfely twoo hundred myles: forasmuch as
from Moconia to Vuolotchca, from Vuolotchca to Vliugum whatso into the caale; and latety of all from Vliug by the ryuer Dwina,
is the right paflage to the northe fea. This region, before the caale of Colmogor and cite of Dwina, fituate almoft in the mydle
way betwene the frpyng and mouthes of the ryuer, and the caflell of Plenega flandyng in the very mouthes of Dwina, is vitrly
without townes and caftles; yet hath it many vyllages which are faere in funder by reafon of the barenecfe of the foyle. etc.

In an other place he wryteth, that Suchana and Iug, after they are ioyned togethier in one, loofe theyr fyrlte names and make
the ryuer Dwina. etc. But lette vs noe returne to the hytories of Paulus Iouius.

Vnto Vliuga, from the Permians, Pecerrians, Inugrians, Vgolians, and Pinnegians, people inhabytynge the
north and northeast prouinces, are brought the precious furres of Martens and Sables: Allo the caales of
wooles and foxes both whetye and blacke: And lykewyse the fkyynes of the beastes cauled Cverarui Lupi (that
is) harte wooles, beinge enguished eyder of a woofles and a hynde, or a harte and a byttch woofle. Thesf
furres and fkyys, they exchange for dyters other waeres. The bell kynde of fables and of the finett heare
whereby nowe the vefures of princes are lyned, and the tender neckes of delicate dames are covered with the
expresse similitude of the lyung beast, are brought by the Permans and Pecerrians, which they them felues also receave at the hande of others that inhabit the regions neare vnto the north Ocean. The Permans and Pecerrians, a lyttle before owre tyme, dyd sacrifice to Idols after the maner of the Gentyles: but doo nowe acknowlege Chrysfie theyr God. The passage to the Ingrs, and Viglicans, is by certeyne rough mountaynes, which perhappes are they that in owlde tyme were caulea Hyperbori. In the toppes of those, are founde the befe kyndes of Falcones: whereof one kynde (cauled Herodium) is whyte with spotted fethers. There are also ieralfoks, fakers, and peregrines, which were vnknouen to the ancient princes in theyr excelluiue and nife pleasures.

Beyonde those people whom I laft named (beinge all tributaries to the kings of Moscouia) are other nations the laft of men, not knowen by any viages of the Moscouites, forasmuch as none of them have pased to the Ocean, and are therefore knowne onely by the fabulous narrations of marchauntes. Yet is it apperente that the ryuer of Diuidna or Dwina, drawnyng with it innumerable other ryuers, runneth with a vehement courte towards the northe: and that the sea is there exceeding large: so that fayllyng by the coaft of the ryght hande, shippes may have passage from thence to Cathay as is thought by mosl lykely concietpe, excepte there lyfe sum lande in the waie. For the region of Cathay pertynyth to th[e]extreme and furthe partes of the East, situate afofte in the parallel of Thracia, and knowen to the Portugals in India when they fayled lare thereunto by the regions of Sinara and Malach to Aurea Cherfones, and brought from thence certeyne vetuues made of Sables flkynes, by which only argument it is apperente that the citie of Cathay is not farre from the coastes of Scythia.

But when Demetrius was demanded whether eyther by the monumentes of letters or by fame lefte theym of theyr predicessours, they hadde any knowleage of the gothes who nowe more then a thousand yeares fene hace sueruered them: the empire of the Romane Emperours, and defined the citie of Rome, he answere that both the nation of the Gothes of the name of kynge Totilas theyr chiefe capitayne, was of famous memorie amongst them: And that dyuers nations of the north regions confused to that expedition, and especialllye the Moscouites: Alfo that that armie incaued of the confluence of the Barbarous Liouns and wanderyng Tartars: But that they were all caulea Gothes forasmuch as the Gothes that inhabited Scandania and Iceland, were the aucutors of that inuasion.

And with these boundes are the Moscouites inclosed on euerie side, whom we thinke to be those people that Ptolome caulea Modicas: but have doubtlesse at this daye their name of the riuier Mosco which runneth through the chiefe citie Mosca named alfo after the same. This is the most famous citie in Moscouia, awfull for the sitution thereof beinge in maner in the myddle of the region, as also for the commodious onuertite of ryuers, multitude of houses, and stronge fende of fo fayre and goodly a caftell. For the citie is extended with a longe tracte of buylkynges by the bankes of the riuier for the space of fye myles. The houfes are made all of tymber, and are diuided into parlers, chambers, and kichins of large roomes: yet nether of vnneemely height or to lowe, but of decent measure and proportion. For they have greate trees apte for the purposse brought from the forefe of Hercinia? of the which, made perfectly rounde like the makles of shippes, and fo layde one vppon another that they lyone at the endes in right angles, where being made very falle and sure, they frame theyr houfes thereof of marvelous strength with fmaule charges and in very fete tyme. In maner all the houfes have priuate gardens awfull for pleasure as commoditie of herbes, whereby the circuitte of the difperfed citie appeareth vrie great. All the wardes or quarters of the citie, have theire peculiar chappels. But in the chiefeste and highest place therof, is the Church of owre ladi of ample and goody workemanhypp, whiche Ariflotes of Bononie, a man of singular knowledge and experience in architecture,buylded more then. lx. [sixty] yeares fenece. At the very head of the citie, a little ryuer caulea Neglima which dryueth many corne mylles, entereth into the riuier Moscus, and maketh almoft an iland, in whose end all the caftell with many strong towrs and bulwarkes, buylded very fayre by the diuise of Italien architecutures which are the masters of the kynges worke. In the fields of the citie, is an incredable multitud of hares and roe bucke, the which is lawefull for no man to chafe or perfue with dogges or nettes excepte only certeyne of the kynges famillars and strauenge ambamasfadors to whom he gueth licentie by speciall commandement. Almoft three partes of the citie is imauroned with two ryuers, and the reffide with a large mote that receaueth plentie of water frome the said ryuers. The citie is also defended on the other fyde with an other ryuer named Iaua, whiche fatheth alfo into Moscus a little beneath the citie. Furthermore Moscus runnyng towards the South, fauleth into the ryuer Ocha or Occa much greter then it selue at the towne Columna, and not very farre from thence Ocha it felle increased with other ryuers, vnlaide his fyreames in the famous riuier Volgo, wheer at the place where they lyone, is situate the citie of Nouogrodia the leafe, so named in respecte of the greater citie of that name from whene was brouht the fisste colonie of the leefe citie. Volga caule in owlde tyme Rha, hath his originall of the great maryffles named the white lakes. These are aboue Moscouia betwene the Northe and the Wef, and sende furthe from them almoft all the ryuers that are difperfed
into dyuers regions on every fylde, as wee fee of the Alpes from whose toppes and sprynges descend the waters of whose concourse the ryuers of Rhene, Po, and Rodanum, haue theyr increase. For these maryfles in the fleade of mountaynes ful of sprynges, minifter abundant moysture, forasmuch as no mountaynes are yet founde in that region by the longe traualye of men, in so much that manye that haue byn fludious of the owld Cofnomraphie, supposse the Ryphem and Hyperborean mountaynes fo often mentioned of the ancient writers, to bee fabuful. From these maryfles thersife, the ryuers of Dwina, Ocha, Mofchus, Volga, Tanais, and Borylthenes, haue theyr originall. The Tartars caule Volga Edel: Tanais they caule Don: And Borylthenes is at this day cauled Neper. This, a lyttle beneathe Taurica, runneth into the sea Euxinus. Tanais is receaued of the maryfles of Meotis at the noble martie towne Azoum. But Volga leauynge the citye of Mofcha towards the south, and runnyng with a large circuite and greate wyndynge and creekes firste towards the Eafle, then to the Weft, and latly to the south, fauleth with a full flamee into the Cafpian or Hyrcan fea. 

Aboue the mouth of this, is a citie of the Tartars cauled Cytrachan, which fum caule Aftrachan, where martes are kepte by the marchaunte of Media, Armenia, and Peria. On the further banke of Volga, there is a towne of the Tartars cauled Cafan, of the which the Horda of the Caffanite Tartars tooke theyr name. It is di gratte from the mouth of Volga and the Cafpian fea fyue hundred myles. Aboue Cafan. C.1. [one hundred and fifty] myles at the enterauence of the ryuer Sura, Baflius that now reigneth, buylked a towne caule Surchium, to th[e] intente that in thofe defcertes, the marchaunte and traualye which certifie the gouernours of the marches of the doinges of the Tartars and the maners of that vnquiet nation, may have a fawe manfion amonge theyr customers.

Th[e] emperorous of Mofcouia at dyuers tymes, ethyer mousd therto by occasion of thynges pretente, or for the defyre they had to nolitabe newe and obscure places, haue kepte the feste of theyr courte and Empire in dyuers cities. For Nowugrodia whiche lyeth towards the Wefte and the Lyuon fea, not manye yeres pafte, was the headdie citie of Mofcouia, and obtayned euver the chiefe dignitie by reasow of the increadable number of house and edificles, with the opportunitie of the large lake replenished with fyfhe, and alfo for the fame of the molte auncient and vrenoble temple whiche more then foure hundred yeres fene was dedicated to Sancta Sophia Chrytle the fonne of God, accordyng to the cufome of the Emprouers of Bizantium nowe cauled Confantinople. Nowugrodia is oppresed in maner with continual wynter and darkenesse of longe nyghtes. For it hath the pole Artike elevate above the Horizon threecore and foure degrees: and is further from the Equinoctiall then Mofcouia by almoft. vi. degrees. By whiche differencce of heaven, it is faythe that at the sommer fleye of the fonne, it is burnt with continual heat by reasow of the fhort nyghtes.

The citie alfo of Volodemaria, beinge more then two hundred myles distant from Mofca towards the Eafle, had the name of the chiefe citie and kynges towne, whethyer the feste of Th[e]empire was tranflated by the valiant Emperours for necessarie considerations, that fuch ayde, furnitures, and requisites as apperteyne to the warres myght bee neare at hande at fuchne tyne as they kepe continual warre ageyns the Tartars theyr bortherers. For it is futea without Volga, on the banke of the ryuer Clefima, whiche fauleth into Volga. But Mofca, afwell for thofe gyfte and commodities whereof we haue fponke, as alfo that it is futea in the myddel of the moft frequented place of all the region and Empire, and defended with the ryuer and Caffel, hath in company with other cities byn thought mofte woorthy to bee effeemede for the chiefe. Mofca is distant from Nowugrodia fiue hundred myles: and almoft in the myddle way is the citie of Ottoferia (otherwyse cauled Oter or Twuer) vppon the ryuer of Volga. This ryuer neare vnto the fountaynes and springe of the fame, not yet increased by receauyng fo many other ryuers, runneth but fowlye and gentelly: And pauffeth from thence to Nowugrodia through many wooddes and defolate playnes. Furthermore from Nowugrodia to Riga the nexte port of the Sarmatian fea, is the iornay of a thousand myles lyttle more or leffe. This tracte is thought to bee more commodious than the other, bycaufe it hath manye townes and the citie of Plefcoia in the waye, beinge imbred with two ryuers. From Riga (perteynyng to the dominion of the grete master of the warres of the Liouns) to the citie of Lubecke a porke of Germanie in the goule of Cymbria Cherfonefius (nowe cauled Denmark) are numbered aboue a thousande myles of daungerous faylyng.

From Rome to the citie of Mofca, the distance is knowne to bee two thousande and fyxe hundred miles by the nearest waye paffyng by Rauenna, Taruidum, the Alpes of Carnica: Allo Villacum, Noricum, and Viennae of Pannonie: and from thence (paffyng over the ryuer of Danubi) to Olmutium of the Marouians and to Cracoeia the chiefe citie of Polanie, are compted. xi. hundred myles. From Cracoeia to Vilna the headlie citie of Lithuania, are compted fiue hundred myles: and as many from that citie to Smolenzko futea beyonde Borylthenes, from thence to Mofca are compted fyxe hundred myles. The iornay from Vilna by Smolenzko to Mofca, is trauayled in wynter with expedite fleades and incredible celeretie vppon the newes hardened with longe froffe and compacete lyke Ice by reasow of muche wearnyng. But in foother, the playnes can not bee ouerpassed but by difcoute and lauborious trauayle. For when the newes by the continual heat of the fonne begyn to melte and diifolue, they caufe great maryfles and quamyes able to intangle bothe horfe
and man, were it not that ways are made through the same with byres and caufes of wood, and almost infinute labour.

In all the region of Moscouia, there is no vayne or mine of golde or fyluer, or any other common mettal excepte ired: neyther yet is there any token of precious ftones. And therefore they bye all those thynes of ftraungers. Neuerthelesse, this inucrie of nature is recompened with abundance of rich furres, whose price by the wanton nicenesse of men is growne to fuch exceffe that the furres perteyntyng to one forte of apparell, are nowe foule for a thoufande crownes. But the tyme hath lync that theye haue lyn already bought chepe when the furtheft nations of the north being ignorant of owr nyfe finenesse and brethyning defyre toward effeminate and superfluous pleafures, exchanged the faume with muche simplicitie often tymes for tryles and thynges of maule value: In fo muche that commonly the Permians and Peccerrians, were accustomed to gyue fo many fkyynes of Sables for an Iren axe or hatchet as being tyed harde togethuer, the marchautnes of Moscouia couldj drawe through the hole where the haue or handyll entereth into the faume. But the Moscouites fende into all partes of Europe the beft kynde of flaxe to make lynnyn cloth, and hempe for ropes: Alfo many oxe hydes, and exceedyng great maofices of waxe.

They proueydely denye that the Romaine churche obteyneth the pryncipate and preeminent autoritie of all other.

They fo abhorre the nation of the Iews, that they deteef the memorie of them, and wyll in no condicion admitte them to dwell within theire dominions: eferening them as wycked and miffheuen people that haue of late tawght the Turkes to make gunnes. Befyde the booke that theye haue of the ancient Greeke doctours, they haue also the commentarys and homelyes of fynte Ambrif, Augufline, Ierome, and Gregorie, tranfalted into the Illirian or Slauon toung which agreeth with theire. For theye bothe the Slauon toung and letters, as doo also the Sclauons, Dalmates, Bohemes, Pollones, and Lithuanes. This toung is spredle further then any other at this day. For it is familar at Confantinopel in the courte of the Emperours of the Turkes: and was of late harde in Egypte amponge the Mamalukes in the courte of the Soltane of Alcyae otherwyse cauled Memphen or Babilon in Egypte. A greaue number of bookes of holy scripture are tranfalted into this toung by the[e]trnfitrie of fynte Ierome and Cyrilus. Furthermore, befyde the hystories of thei oone croutries, they haue also booke conteynyng the fauctes of great Alexander and the Romaine Emperours, and theyfywyse of Marcus Antonius and Cleopatra. They have no maner of knowledge of philofophie, Atronome, or fpeculative phiſcie with other liberrall fciences: But fuch are taken for phifitans as profefse that theye have ofteme obferued the vertue and qualitie of fun unknowne herbe.

They number the yeares, not from the byrth of Chryſle, but from the begynynge of the worlde. And this they begin to accompte, not frome the monethe of Ianiary, but from September.

They haue fewe and simple lawes throughe owte all the kyngedome, made by the equite and conffence of theire princes, and approved by the conffent of wyfe and good men: and are threfore greatly for the welthe and quetyntie of the peole forsoome, as it is not lawful to peruerfe them with any interpretations or caullations of lawyers or attornyes. They punyfhe theues, rouers, priuye pockers, and marutheres. When they examine malefactours, they poure a greaue quantity of coulde water vppon fuche as they fufpecte, which theye fay to bee an intolerable kynde of tormente. But fummynes they maneacle fuche as are flborne, and wyll not confess apparent crymes.

The youth is exercized in dyuers kyndes of games and plays rememblyng the warres, whereby they both pracethe policie and increafe theire strength. They vfe runnynghe both on horfebacke and afoote. Alfo runnynghe at the tyle, wrofllynghe, and especially fhoonynghe. For theye gyue rewardes to fuche as excell therin.

The Moscouites are vituerfully of meane figure, yet very fquare fet and myghtyly brawned. They haue all greys eyes, longe bearde, shorte legs, and byggge bellyes. They ryde very fhort, and fhoote backwardely very cunynghely even as theye flye. At home in their houfes, theye fare is rather plentifull then deyntie. For their tables are furnisshed for a faire price with all fuche kyndes of meates as may bee defyred of such as are gyuen to moft exceffe gluttony. Hennes and duckes are bought for lytte fyluer penfe the piece. There is incredibl plentie of beftes and cattayle bothe great and fmall. The fheffle of bieu is kyld in the myldlet of wynter, is fo congeled and frofen, that it putriethethe not for the space of two moonethes. Theye beft and mofte delicate dyffles, are gotten by huntyng and haukynge as with vs. For they take all fortys of wylde beastes with houndes and dyers kyndes of nettes. And with falcones and crens or eagles of a maruellous kynde whiche the region of Pecerra bryngeth futh vnto them, they take not onely fefantes and wylde duckes, but alfo cranes and wylde swannes. They take alfo a foule of darke coloure abowe the bygenes of a goffe with redde ouerbrowes, whom fheeffe in taffle paffeth the pleafauntneffe of Pheafauntes. Thefe in the Moscouites toung are cauled Titrae, whiche I fuppofe to bee the name that Plinie cauleteth Erythraeus, known to the people of the Alpes, and especially to the Rhetians whiche inhabite the laundes abowe the fyrgynes of the ryuer Abdua. The ryuer of Volga minifreth vnto them great fyffles and of pleafaunte tafte: especially flurgions or

| Other wryters deny this. | 286 |
| Riche furres. | The price of furres. |
| How many salettes skynnes for an axe. | Waxe. |
| Their bokes and religion. | Thei abhorre the Iews. |
| The Sclauon toung cease further then any other. | Saye Ierome was borne in Dalmatia nowe cauled Sclauonia. |
| Howe they number the yeares. | The exercise of youth. |
| Fewe and simple lawes | Shootyng. |
| The corporature of the Moscouites. | Thery fare. |
| Plentie of fyshye. | Fleshe preserved longe by reason of coside. |

Haukyng and huntyng.
rather a kynde of fyllhe lyke into flurgions: whiche in the wynter season beinge inclofed in Ice, are longe refrefed refilhe and vnccorrupte. Of other kyndes of fyllhes, they take in maner an incredible multitude in the wyhte lakes whereof wee haue spokne before. And wheras they utterly lacke natue wynes, they vfe fuchse as are brought from other partes. And this on certeine feaflles and holy miliferies. Especialy the pleasante Malauflles of the Iland of Creta nowe caufed Candy, are had in mofte honoure: and vfed eyther as medicins or for a fheewe of excelleunce abundaunce, forasmuche as it is in maner a miracle that wynes brought from Candy by the freyghtes of Hercules pillers and the Ilandes of Gades, and tofed with fuch fluddes of the inclofed Ocean, fhulde be droonke amongethe the Scythian flowres in theyr natuere puritie and pleafuante.

The common people drinke mede made of hony and hoppes foden together, whiche they kepe longe in pytched barrels where the goodnes increafeth with age. They vfe alfo beere and ale as doo the Germanes and Polones. They are accloumed for delycatenes in fommer to coole theyr beere and mede with puttyngne Ife therin, whiche the noble men reuer in theyr fellars in great quantitie for the fame purpoe. Summe there are that delyte greatly in the iufe that is prfeffed owte of cherries before they bee full rype: whiche they affyrme to haue the colour of cleare anduddy wyn with a verye pleasante taie.

Theyr wynes and honoure, are not with them in fuche honoure as they are in other nations. For they vfe them in maner in the place of feruantes. The noble men and gentellmen, doo diligently obferue theyr walkes and haue an eye to their chaffitie. They are feldom bydden furth to any feaflles: nether are permittt to reforte to churches farre of, or to walke abrode without sum greate confideration. But the common forte of women, are safely and for a flauaule price allured to lechery even of ftraundres: by reaon wherof, the gentellmen doo lytle or nothyngge efleme them.

Iohn the father of kynga Baflius dyed more then xx. [twenty] yeares fene. He maryed Sophia the daughter of Thomas Paleologus who reigned farre in Peloponnesus (now caufed Morea) and was brother to Th[e]mpereoure of conflantinople. Shee was then at Rome when Thomas her father was dryuen owte of Grecia by the Turckes. Of her were fyue children borne, as Baflius hym felne, George, Demetrius, Symean, and Andreas. Baflius toke to wyfe Salomonia the daughter of George Soborouius a man of fynguler fidelitie and wylfome and one of hys counfayle. The excellent vertues of which woman, only barenneffe obfcurd.

When the prynces of Mofcouia delyberat to marre, theyr couffe is to have choyce of all the vyrgynes in the reale, and to caufe fuche as are of moft fyare and bewayfull vyfage and perfonage with manes and vertues accordyng, to bee brought before them. Which afterwaer theye committe to certayne faithful men and graue matrones to bee furder vewed, in fo muche that they leaue noe parte of them vnmerked. Of then, fhee whome the prynce moft lyketh, is pronounced woorthy to bee hys wyfe, not without greate and carfull expectation of theyr parents, lyynge for that tymes betwene hope and feare. The other vyrgynes alfo which floode in election and contended in bewy and integritie of maners, are often times the fame day to gratyfye the prynce, maryed to hys noble men, gentellmen, and captyaynes: wherby it fynnymes commeth to pacce that whyle the prynce contenme the lynage of roiall decentse, fuche as are borne of humble parentage, are exaulted to the degree of princelye eflate.

In lyke maner as Th[e]mpereours of the turckes were accloumed to bee chofen by cumynnee of perfonage and warly prawes.

Baflius was vnder th[e]age of forty and feuen yeares, of cumly perfonage, finguier vertue, and princelye qualities, by all meanes fludyous for the perforpetie and commodities of hys superbis. Furthermore in beneuolence, lyberaltye and good fuccesse in hys dryonges, to bee preferred before his progenitours. For when he hadde vi. yeares kepe ware with the Lyons that moued. lxii. [sixty-two] confederate cities to the caufe of that ware, he obteyned the victorie and departed with fewe conditions of peace rather gyuen then accepted. Alfo at the begynnynge of his reigne, he put the Polones to flight and took prisoner Conflantine the captyayne of the Ruthens whom he brought to Mofcouia tyed in chaynes. But shortly after at the ryuer Borilthenes aboue the cite of Orfa, he hym felne was overcomne in a great battayle by the fame Conflantine whom he hadde difmiffed: Yet fo, that the town of Smolenzko whiche the Mofcouites poiffeied before and was now woonne by the Polons, fhulde flyll perteyne to the dominions of Baflius. But ageynffe the Tartars, and especially the Tartars of Europe caufed the Preocopites, the Mofcouites hauye oftem tymes kepe ware with good successe, in reuenue of th[e]inuries doone to them by their incursions.

Baflius is accloumed to brynge to the feldes more then a hundred and fiftie thouande horfmen deuided into three bandes and folowynge the banners or eneignes of theyr captyaynes in order of battayle. On the banner of the kynges wyng, is figured the image of Tofue the capitaine of the Hebrewes at whose prayer the foone prolonged the daye and fyrelye his courfe as wytnesse the hyttores of holye scripture. Armies of footemen are in maner to no vfe in thofe great wylderennes, awel for theyr apparel beinge loofe and longe, as alfo for the couffe of theyr enemies, who in theyr warres truflle rather to the wynteneffe of theyr lyght horfes then to trye the matter in a pyght fylede.

Theyr horfes are of leffe then meane flature: but verye ffronge and fwyfte. Theyr horfemen are armed
with pykes, ryuettes, mafe of Iren and arrowes. Fewe haue hooke dwoordes. Theyr bodies are defended with rounde Targetts after the maner of the Turkes of Alia: or with bendyng and cornarde targettes after the maner of the Greekes: Alfo with coates of mayle, byrgantynes, and sharpe helmettes. Basilius dyd furthermore inflytute a band of hargabuiers on horfbacke: and caufed many great brafen piece of bee made by the woorkemanhypte of certeyne Italyans: and the fame with theyr flockes and wheelees to bee placed in the castell of Mofca.

The kynge hym felle with pryncely magnyfycence and singular familiaritie (wherwith neuertheleffe no parte of the maiestie of a kynge is yvolate) is accustomled to dyne openly with hys noble men and straunge ambassa-
dours in hys owne chamber of preffence where is feene A meretouls quantitie of fyluer and gyte plate flandynge vpon two great and high cubbardes in the fame chamber. He hath not abowe hym any other garde for the custody of hys perfon fauynge only hys accustomled famylye. For watche and warde is dylygently kepthe of the faythfull multyttude of the citifens: In fo muche that euer warde or quarter of the citie is inclofed with gates rayles, and barres: neyther is it lawfull for any man raflhely to walke in the citie in the nght, or withowt lyght. All the courte confyfleth of noble men, gentelmen, and choyfe fouldyres which are caule d owte of euer regyon by theyre townes and vyllages, and commandued to whyte courfe by courfe at certeyne moonethes appoynted. Furthermore when warre is proclaymed, all the armey is colleted bothe of the ownde fouldyres and by mutter-
ynge of newe in all prouynces. For the liewetenauntes and captyynes of the armye, are accustomled in all cities to muter the youth, and to admytte to the order of fouldyres fuch as they thynke able to ferue the turne. Theyre wages is payde them of the common treafurye of euer prouynce which is gathered and partely payde alfo in the tym of peace although it bee but lyttle. But fuch as are afigned to the warres, are free frome al ltributes, and inioye certein other pruileges whereby they may the more gladly and cherfully ferue theyr kynge and defend theyr contrey. For in the tym of warre, occacyon is mynyfled to shewe trewe vertue and man-hodde, where in fo greate and neceffarie an inflytution, euer man accordyng to hys approved actiuitie andingenious forwardneffe, may obtayne the fortune cyther of perpetuall honoure or ignominie.

Vix olim villa fides referentibus horrida regna
Mofchorum, et Ponti, res glacialis ebat.
Nunc Ioui autore, illa occulis fuframus, et erbet.
Et nemora, et montes cernimus et fluxius.
Mofchouiam, monumenta Ioui, tua culta revoluens.
Cepi alios mundos credere Democriti.
Of and certeyne Ruffia, Of and furthermore cauled and conflitutynge The Russi. Moscouia.

Rosseia.

The brown colour of the Russes.

The Slauon tougne spreadeth farre.

OTHER NOTABLE THYNGES AS CONCERNYNGE MOSCOWIA: GATHERED OWT OF THE BOOKES OF SIGISMVNDVS LIBERVS.

Note that when he sayth myles, he meane eth leagues.

Rom whende Ruffia had the name, there are dyuers opinions. Sume thinke that it was so named of one Ruffus the foone or noue of Lech the kyng of the Polons. Other affirme that it was so cauled of a certeyne owlde towne named Ruffus not farre frome Nouogoroda or Nouogardia the more. Sum alfo thinke that it was so cauled of the browne colour of the nation. But the Mofcouians confute al thefe opinions as vntrew: Affirmynge that this nation was in owld tyme cauled Rossiea as a nation disperfed, as the name it felfe dooth declare. For Rossiea in the Ruthens tougne, dooth the signifie disperfed or scattered. The which thynge to be trew, dyuers other people commyxt with th[e]inhabitauntes, and dyuers pronouces lyinge here and there betwene dyuers partes of Ruffia doo playnely declare. But whende fo euer they tooke theyn her, dubblefe all the people that yfe the Slauon tougne, and professe the fayth of Chryll after the maner of the Greekes, (cauled in theyro common languaunce Ruffi, and in the Latin tougne Rutheni) are increased to fuche a multytyde that they haue eyther expelled all the nations that lye betwene them, or dravne them to theyn maner of lyuynge, infomuche that they are nowe cauled all Rutheni by one common name.

Furthermore the Slauon tougne (whiche at thi daye is sumwhat corruptly cauled Sclauon) runneth excceedyng far, as vfe of the Dalmates, Boffuentes, Croathians, Iffrians, and by a longe tracte of the fea Adriatike vnto Forum Iulii: Of the Caruian also whome the Venetians caule Charfus: and lykewyfe of the Carniolans and Carinthisans vnto the ryuer Drauus: Furthermore of the Stiriens within Gretzium and by Muer vnto Danubius and from thence of the Myfians, Seruians, Bulgarians, and other inhabityng euuen vnto Confantinople: Furthermore of the Bohemians, Lufacians, Slieians, Morauians, and th[e]inhabitauntes naere vnto the ryuer Vagus in the kyngedome of Hungarie: The Polons also and the Ruthenians whose Empire reacheth very farre: lykewyfe the Circaians and Quinqueantonians vnto Pontus: and is from thence vfe in the north partes of Germanie amonge the remanent of the Vandailes inhabiting here and there. All which nations alwys thome that they acknowledge them felues to bee Sclauons, yet the Germanys taking the denomination only of the Vandailes, caule al them that yfe the Slauon tougne, Vueden, Vuinden, or Vuindyn.

Of the Princes that nowe reigne in Ruffia, the chiefe is the great Duke of Mofcouia who poiffeith the greatest part therof. The seconde is the great duke of Lithuania: and the thyrdre the kyng of Polonie, who nowe obtayneth the dominion of Polonie and Lithuania.

In autortic and dominion ower his subiectes, the prince of Mofcouie passeth all the monarchs of the worlde. For he deprueth all his noble men and gentlemen of al theyr holdes and munitions at his plasure. He trueth not his owne brotherne, but opprefseth all with lyke feruind. In fo muche that whome fo euer he commaundeth eyther to remayne with hym in the courte, or to goe to the warres, or fendeth on an ambassage, they are compelled to bee at theyr owne charges, excepte the younge gentlemen the foones of the Boiarons, that is, the noble men of the lowel degree. He vfurpeth this autortic awell ower the spirittualle the temporallie: conflitutynge what him lyfeth of the goods and lyfe of al men. Of his counsellors there is not one that dare difffe from hym in any thynge. They openly confefte that the wyll of the prince is the wyll of god: and therfore caule hym the key bearer and chamberlen of god, and beleue him to bee the executor of gods wyll.
By reafon wherof, the prince hym felle when any peticion is made to hym for the deliuerie of any captiue, is accustomed to anfwere: When god commandeth he fhall be deliuere. Lykewyfe when any akft a queftion of an vncteyne or doubtfull thynge, theyr cuftome is to anfwere thus: God knoweth and the grete prince. It is vncteyne whether the crueltie and frencenes of the nation doo requeyre fo tyrannous a prince, or whether by the tyrannie of the prince, the nation is made fo fierce and cruel.

Bafflius the foonne of John, was the fyft that tooke vppton hym the name and title of a kyng in this maner: The great lorde Bafflius, by the grace of god kyng and lorde of all Russia and the grete duke of Vuolodimaria, Moscouia, Nougardia, etc.

Furthermore, wheras nowe this prince is cauald an Empereour, I haue thought goode to fhevye the tytle and caufe of this erroure. Note therefo that Czar in the Rutheens tounghe signifie thynge, wheras in the language of the Slauons, Pollons, Bohemes, and other, the fame wyorde Czar, signifie Cefar by whiche name Th[e]Empereours hauebyn commonly cauald. For bothe they and the Slauons that are vnder the kyngdome of Hungarie, caule a kyng by anther name: as fam Crall, other Kyrell, and fam Koroll: but thynke that only an Empereour is cauald Czar. Whereby it came to paffe that the Rutheene or Moscouite interpreters hearynge thynge their prince to bee bo cauald of straunge nations, began them felues alfo to name hym an Empereur, and thynke the name of Czar to bee more worthy then the name of a kyng, although they signifie all one thynge. But who fo wyl reade all theyr hytlyories and booke of holy scripture, shall fynde that a kyng is cauald Czar, and an Empereur Keffar. By the lyke errour Th[e]Empereour of the Turkes is cauald Czar, who neuertheleffe of antiquitie vide no hygger tytle then the name of a kyng, expreffed by this wyorde Czar. And hereof the Turkes of Europe vse the Slauon tounghe, caute the citie of Conflantinople Czargrad, (that is) the kynges citie.

Sum caule the prince of Mofcouie the whyte kynghe, whiche I thynke to proceade of the whyte cappes, or other tyremen theye ware on theyr heads, lyke as they caule the kyng of Pecria Kylipafia (that is) redde heade. He vfeth the tytle of a kyng when he writeth or fendeth to Rome, the Empereur, the pope, the kyng of Suetia and Denmarke, the grete matter of Pruffia and Liuonia, and alfo to the grete Turke as I haue byn credibly expreffed: but he is not cauald kyng of any of them, excepte perhappes of the Liouns. Yet by reasone of his later conquestes, sum haue thought hym worthy the name of a kyng or rather of an Empereur bycaufe he hath kynges vnder his Empire.

To the kyng of Polone he vfeth this tytle: The great lorde Bafflius by the grace of god, lorde of all Russia, and grete duke of Vuolodimaria, Moscouia, Nougardia, etc. leauynge owt the tytle of a kyng. For none of them vouchefa feth to receaue the letters of the other augmented with any newe tytle, as I knewe by experience at my being in Moscouia, at which tyme Sigismundus the kyng of Polone fente hym his letters augmented with the tytle of the Duke of Mafouia, wherewith he was not a lyttle offended.

They glorie in theyr hytlyories that before Vuolodimaria and Olha, the lande of Russia was baptised and blesséd of saynte Andrew the Apostle of Chryfl, affirmyng that he came from Grecia to the mouthes of the ryuer Borythemeus: and that he layd vppe the ryuer to the montaynes where as is nowe Chiuovia: and that there he blesséd all the lande and placed his croffe, prophefying alfo that the grace of god shulde bee grete there, and that there shulde bee many churches of Chryftian men: Lykewyfe that he afterwaerde came to the Synnyres of Borythemeus vnfo the great lake Vuolok, and by the ryuer Louat defenced into the lake Ilmer: from whence by the ryuer Vuooleon which runneth owte of the fame lake, he came to Nougardia: and paft froome thenspe by the fame ryuer to the lake Ladoga and the ryuer Heua, and fo vnto the sea whiche they caule Vuaretzkoaia, beinge the fame that we caule the Germanye fea, betwene Vuolandia or Finlandia and Liuonia, by the whiche he fayled to Rome, and was at the lafte crucified for Chryfte his gospell in Peloponnefus by the tyranty of Agus Antipater, as theyrownaces make mention.

The pryncy euery seconde or thryde yeare, caufeth a mustfer to bee taken of the foonnes of the Boiron, and taketh an accoumatte bothe of theyr number and howe many horses and men euer of them is able to make: and then appoynteth a certeyne flipende to fuche as are able further to beare theyr owne charges in the warres. They haue feldome any ref or quyetneffe. For theye eather keepe warre with the Lithuanians, Liowanians, Suetians, or Tartars of Cafan. Or ye ft chauce that the pryncye keepe no warre, yet dooth he yearely appoynte garfyonys of. xx. [twenty] thongande menne in places abouf Tanais and Occas to reprefe the incurions and robberyes of the European Tartars cauald PrecOptes.

As in other matters, euen fo in theyderd of warrefare ther is great diuerfity amoung men. For the Moscuian as foon as he begynneth to flye, thinketh of none other fuccoure but putteith all his confidence therein. Beinge purfaced or taken of his enemie, he neythert defendeth himselfe nor defrethe perdon.

The Tartar cast of from his horfe, fpoyled of al his armure and weapons, and alfo fore wounded, defendeth hym felle with handes, feete, and toothes, and by all meanes he may, vntyll his strength and spirtue fayle hym.

The Turke, when he feeth hym felle deftitute of all helpe and hope to escape, doth humbly defyre pardon,
Moscouia and Cathay.

The Moscouites army.

Howe he maytenyeth his army.

Instruments of warre.

The Moscouites and Tartars apparel.

The province of Moscouia. Extreme coudle.

Extreme heats in cold regions.

cauffling away his weapons and armure, and reching furth to the victourer his hands ioyned together to be bounde, hopynge by captuiciate to faue his lyfe.

The Moscouites in placeinge theuyr armye chufe them a large playne where the best of them pytch theuyr tentes and the other make them certen arbourys of bowwes fyxte in the grounde, bendedyng together the toppes therof, which they couer with theyr clokes to defende themselfes, theuyr bowes, arcrowes, saddyles, and other theyr necessaries from rayne. They put furth theuyr horfes to paflure, and for that caufe haue their tentes fo farre in funder, which they fortifiye nether with cartes or trenches or any other impedyment, excepte perhaps the place bee defended by nature as with wooddes, ryuers and marythes.

It may perhaps be feene straunge howe he maytenyeth hym and hiss fone longe with fo fmaule an army as I have sayde. I wyll nowe thercore brelye declare theyrre sparynge and frugalittie. He that hath fyxe or sumtymes more horfes, všt one of them as A packe horfe to beare all theyr necessaries. He hath alfo in a bagge of two or three fpanes longe, the floure or meale of the grayne caulleth mylde: and. vll. or x. poundes wyghte of fywnes flefhe poudered. He haeth lykewyfe A bagge of fafte, myxte with pepper if he be fere yche. Furthemore every man carythe with hym A hatchet, A fyre boxe, and a brafen potte: fo that if they chance to coome to any place where they can fynde no frutes, garlyke, onyons or fleffhe, they kynde a fyre and fylle theyr pottes with water wherunter they put a fpioonefull of meale with a quantite of fafte, and make pottage thereof, wherwith the master and all hiss ferauntes lyu contented. But if the master be very hungary he eateh all alone, and the ferauntes are fumtymes inforced to fafte for the fpace of two or three dayes. And Dyf the master intende to fare fumwhat more delycately, then he addeth therto a lyttle portion of fywnes flefhe. I speake not thys of the best of them, but of suche as are of the meane forte. The gournerous and captyaynes of th[e]armye, doo fum fyxmes bydde the poorer fort to theyre tables: where theye feede them felues fo wel, that they faffe two or three dayes after. When they haue frutes, garlyke, and onyons, theye can well forbeare all other meats. Procedyngy fowarde to the battayle, they put more confidence in theuyr multitude, and with what great armes they affayle theyr enemies, then eyther in the styrrette and valyantynesse of theuyr fouldyres, or in well intructynge theuyr armye: and fylght better farrer of, at then hande: and therefore fydy yhoew to circumvent or inclofe theuyr enemies and to affayle them on the backe halfe.

They have many trumpiteres: The whiche whyle they blow all at once after theuyr maner, make A meruelous straunge noyfe. They haue alfo an other kynde of infrumentes which theye caule Sorma. Thefe theye blowe withowte feafynge for the fpace of an houre togethuer, fo temporing the fame and holding in the wynde whyle theye drawe more, that the noyfe feemeth continuall without interffymyon.

They vfe al one maner of apparelye: as longe coates withowte pleyghtes and with narowe sleaues after the maner of the Hungaryans. Thes the Chrillians vfe to butten on the right fyde: and the Tartars (vinghe the lyke) butten them on the lefte fyde. Theye were redde and shorte bukyns that racthe not to theuyr kneues: and haue the foules therof defended with plates of Iren. In maner al theuyr thyrtes are wroughe with dyuers colours aboute the necke: and haue the collars and ruffes byfette with llytte rounde baules lyke beades, of fyluer or gylded copper, and sumtyme perles alfo. They gynde them felues beneathe the bellye euyn as lowe as theye priuy members, that they maye more boorely which they greatly esume, as doo at thys day the Spanyardes, Italysians, and Almaynes.

The province of Moscouia is neyther very large nor fruittfull, forasmuche as the fertylytpe is hyndered with snydye grounde which eyther with to muche drynnefe or moyffyer kylleth the corne. Furthemore the inmmoderate and sharpe vntemperanteness of the ayre while the coulde of the wynter overcommeth the heat of the foomne, sumtymes doth not suffer the corne to rype. For the coulde is there sumtyme fo extreame, that lyke as with vs in fommer by reafon of heathe, euyn so there by extreame coulde the yearth hath many great chynkes or breaches. Water alfo caufi into the ayre, and fpelette failyng from on[e]s mouthe, are frofne before theye touche the grounde. I my selfe, when I came thereth in the yeare 1526. faue the branches of frutfull trees wythred by the coulde of the wynter before, which was fo extreame that many of theuyr wagenors or caories (whom theye caule Gonecz) were founde frofne to death in theuyr feades. There were fum that at the same fyme leadyng and dryngyng their coultye from the nexte villages to Moscouia, dyed by the way with theuyr beales through th[e]extremytie of the coulde. Furthemore, the same yeare many players that were accustomed to wandere aboute the countrie with daunfynge beares, were founde dead in the high wayes. Wyde beares alfo inforced thereto by famyn, lefte the wooddes and ranne here and there into dyuers villages and houfes: At whole commyng while the men of the countrie forsooke theuyr houfes and felded into the fieldes, manye of them perffiled through the vheumenec of the coulde. Agayne, it sumtymes fo chaunceth that in fommer the heathe is as extreame: as in the yeare. 1525. in the which almoall kyndes of pulle and grayne were focorched and burnte: and such a derth of corne folowed that drought, that that which before was boghte for three denges, was afterwarde foulel for. xx. [twenty] or. xxx. [thirty.] Furthemore alfo, manye villages, wooddes, and flackes of corne, were fette on fyre by th[e]extreme heathe: The fmoke wherof fo fylled the regeyon, that the eyes of manye were fone hurte therby.
Mocouia and Cathay.

There arose also as it were a darke and thynke myft without smoke which fo molested the ey[e]s, that many lofte theyr fightherby.

They fowre and muryfive the feades of melons with greete diligence in certeyne rayfed beddes myxte with doonge: wherby they fynde a remedy both ageynfl extreame could and heat. For if the heathe exceede, they make certeyne rytes in the beddes as it were breathynge places leaft the feades shulde be suffocated with to muche heate. And if the coulde bee extreame it is temperated with the heate of the mucke or dunge.

Theyr beaftes are muche leff than owres: yet not all without hornes as one hath written. For I haue there fene oxen, kynge, goates, and rammes all with hornes.

Not farre from the citie of Mofchi, are certeyne monafteries which a farre of, feeme lyke vnto a citie. They fay that in thiss citie is an incredible number of houfes: And that the fyxte yeare before my commynge thuther, the prince caufed them to bee numbered, and founde them to bee more then one and forty thoufande and fyue hundred houfes. The citie is very large and wyde: and alfo very flabby and myrie. By reaſon wherof it hath many byrdges and caufeyes.

The ayre of the regyon is fo holſome, that beyond the sprynge of Tanais, especially toward the north and a great parte alfo toward the Eafe, the pettylyence hath not byne harde of fense the memorye of man. Yet haue they fumptines a difeafe in theryr bowells and headdes not much vnlyke the pettylyence. This difeafe they caule a heate: wherewith fuche are taken, dye within fewe dayes.

Sum wyte that Iohn the duke of Mocouia and fonne of Basilius, vnder the pretence of relligion facked and fployed, the citie of Nouogardia: and caried with hym from thence to Mocouia three hundrefl fleades laden with golde, fyluer, and precious ftones of the gooddes of the A[r]chebyffhoppe, the marchauites, citizens, and frauengers.

Solowki is an Ilande situate in the north fea. viii. leaues from the continent betwene Dwina and the pro-ince of Corela. Howe farre it is dyfyllant from Mocouia, can not bee well knowne by reaſon of manye fennes, maryfhes, wooddes, and defolate places lyyne in the way. Albeit, fum fay that it is not three hundrefl leaues from Mocouia, and two hundrefl frome Bieloiesero. In thys Ilande is made greete plentye of falte: and it hath in it a monaftery into the which it is not lawfull for any woman or virgyn to enter. There is alfo great fylyng for hearyng. They fay that here the foonne at the commer Equinoctiall, flyntheth continually excepte two houre.

Demetriowe, is a citie with a caſtell, difyllant from Mocouia xii. leaues declining from the wheft fim-what toward the north. By this runneth the ryuer Lachroma that runneth in to the ryuer of Seft. Seft alfo receaueth the ryuer Dubna whiche vnladeth it felfe in Volga. And by the commoditie of thus ryuers, many riche marchaunders are brough without great labour or dificulite from the cafipian fea by the ryuer Volga to Mocouia and dyuers other prouencies and cityes abowte the fame.

Bieloieforo, a citie with a caſtell, is situate at a lake of the fame name. For Bieloiesero in the Mofcouites toung, fignifieth a white lake. The citie fandeth not in the lake as fam haue fayd. Yet is it fo enuironed with manyfhes that it may feeme to bee inexpugnable: In confeſſion wherofe the princes of Mocouia are accuſtomed to kepe theirtreasure there. Bieloiesoro is from Mocouia, a hundrefl leaues, and as muche from Nouogardia the great. The lake it felfe, is. xii. leaues in length and as much in breadth: and hath (as they fay) three hundrefl ryuers faulynge into it. Th[e]nhabitantes of this place, haue a pecullar language, although nowe in maner all speake the Mofcouites toungge. The longett day here in the commer Equinoctiall, is fayde to confyble of. xix. [nineteen] houre. A man of greete name and credite toulde me, that at the begynning of the fpyrnye when the trecs began newe to bee greene, he went in pohte from Mocouia to Bieloiesoro: And palfnye ouer the ryuer Volga, founde the region there fo covered with Ife and snow, that he was fayne to difpatch the residue of his horomyn on fleades. And although the wynter bee longer there, yet doe the frutes waxe rype and are gathered euyn at the fame tymne that they are in Mocouia. Within an arrow shote of the lake, there is an other lake that bryngeth furth brymflone; which a certen ryuer runnyng out of the fame, carueth with in great quantitie floting aboue the water lyke a fcomme. Yet through the ignorance of the people, they haue no commoditie therby.

The people that inhabite the regions lyinge farre northe and eafth from Mocouia, exhange theyr furres for apparel, knyues, needles, fpoones, hatchets, and fuche other necelfarie wares. For they haue not the vfe of golde and fyluer.
The description of the regions, people, and rivers, lying North and East from Moscouia: As the way from Moscouia to the ryuer Petzora, and the province of Iugaria, or Iuhr: And from thence to the ryuer Obi. Lykewyse the description of other countreys and regions, even vnto Th[e]empire of the greate Cham of Cathay.

He dominion of the Prince of Moscouia reacheth farre toward the Easte and north vnto the places which we wyll nowe descrybe. As concernyng whiche thynge, I translated a booke which was presented vnto me in the Moscouites toungge, and haue heare made a brewe re-hearefall of the same. I wyll fyrst therfore describe the iornye from Moscouia to Petzora, and so to Iugaria and Obi.

From Moscouia to the citie of Vuolochda, are numbered fiftie Werfles, one Werfl conteynyng almoſte the space of an Italian myle. From Vuolochda to Vflug toward the right hande defendinge with the courfe of the ryuer of Vuolochda and Suchana with whom it ioyeth, are compted fyue hundreth Werfles: where within two Werfles of the tounwe cauled Strelze and hard by the citie of Vflug Suchana ioymeth. Iug which runneth from the south: from whose mouth vnto the fprynge of the same, are numbered fyue hundrethte Werfles.

Note that wheras here before the autour numbereth but fyftie werfles from Moscouia to Vuolochda, it fetheth that the place is corrupted by the Printers mytlykyng one worde for an other, as Quinquaginta, which is fyftie, for Quingenta, which is fyue hundreth. For the distance is no lefe from Moscouia to Vuolochda, then is from Vuolochda to Vflug, which is fyue hundreth werfles.

But Suchana and Iug after they ioyne togethuer, lofe theiyr fyrft names and make bothe one ryuer named Dwina, by the whiche the paffage to the citie of Colmogor conteynyth fyue hundreth Werfles: from whene in the space of fyxe dayes iornye, Dwina entereth into the north Ocean at vi. mouthes, And the greateste parte of this iornye confylyeth by nauigation. For by lande, from Vuolochda vnto Colmogor, paſfing ouer the ryuer Vuaga, are a thousande Werfles. Not farre from Colmogor, the ryuer Pienga runnyng from the Easte on the ryght hande for the space of feuenten hundreth Werfles fauleth into Dwina. From Dwina by the ryuer Pienga by the space of two hundreth Werfles, they coome to a place cauled Nicolai: from whene within halfe a werfl, theys paſse into the ryuer Kuluio, which hath his originall from a lake of the fame name toward the north, from whose fprynge is viii. dayes vyage to the mouth of the same where it entereth into the Ocean.

Saylyng by the coales of the ryght hande the see, they paſse by the regions of Stanuwiſhe, Calucaſhe, and Apnu. And saylyng aboute the promontorie or cape of Chorogofki Noz, Stanuwiſhe, Camenck, and Tolſtiek, they come at the length into the ryuer Mezen, and from thence in the space of fyxe dayes to a vyllage of the fame name, flandyng in the mouth of the ryuer Pieza: by the which ageine ascenſyng toward the lefte hande and fommer Eaſt, they come to the ryuer Piefcoya. From whene faylyng for the space of fyue Werfles, they coome into two lakes in the whiche are feene two wayes: whereof on the ryght fyde, goeth to the ryuer Rubicho, by the whiche they paſse to the ryuer Cairecho. Other by an other and shorter way, bryeving their fpynges from the lake direcly into Cairecho: From whene, except they be hyndered by tempeſt, they coome in the space of three wekeſ to the ryuer and mouth of Czialma, flowyngne into the great ryuer Petzora, which in that place is two Werfles in breadthe. Saylyng from henfe, they coome in the space of fyxe dayes to the towne and caſtell of Pufloſofero, neare vnto the which, Petzora entereth into the north Ocean at fyxe mouthes. The inhabitants of this place, are men of fimple wytte. They receeued the fayth of Chryſte, and were baptised in the yeare M. D. xviiii.

From the mouth of Czialma vnto the mouth of the ryuer Viſa, goinge by Petzora, is one monethes vyage. Viſa hath his fprynge in the mountayne Poyas Semmoi, being on the lefte hande toward the fommer Eaſt, and fpringeth owte of a greate stone of the fame mountayne, cauled Camen Bolſchoi. From the fprynge of Viſa to the mouthes of the same, are numbered more then a thousande Werfles. Furthermore Petzora runneth from this fouth wynter varte, from whene ascenſyng from the mouthes of Viſa vnto the mouthes of the ryuer
Sztuchogora, is three weekes vyage. They that described this vyage, fayde that they refled betwene the mouthes of the ryuers of Sztuchogora and Potzcheriema: and lefte theiry vyttayles there whiche they brought with them from Ruffia. Beyonde the ryuers of Petzora and Sztuchogora toward the mountayne Cameniopoias and the sea with the Ilandes there abowte and the caftell of Pufoofero, are dyuers and innumerable nations whiche by one common name are cauled Samoged (that is) suche as eate them selues. They have great increace of foules, byrdes, and dyuers kyndes of beates: as Sables, Marternes, Beuers, Otters, Heremelines, Squyrels: and in the Ocean the beaft caftell caules Mors: Alfo Velis, whyte beares, wolveles, harcs, Equiwodiani, great whales, and a fyffe caufd Semfi, with dyuers other. The people of these nations, come not to Mofcouia. For they are wyld, and fyc the company and focietie of other men.

From the mouthes of Sztuchogora fiylyng vp the ryuer vnto Poiaffa, Artawiwche, Cameni, and Poiaffa the greater, is three weekes vyage. Furthermore the afcendye to the mounte Camen, is three dayes iorne: from the whiche, defcendyng, they come to the ryuer Artawiwche, and from thefe to the ryuer Sibut, from whence they paife to the caftell of Lepin, and from Lepin to the ryuer Soffa. The people that inhabit the region by this ryuer, are cauled Vuogolici. Leauynge Soffa on the ryght hande, they come to the grete ryuer Obi, that fpyngeth ouf of the lake Kitaikoo, the whiche with all the hale they could make, they could scarcely paife ouer in one day, the ryuer being of fuch breadth that it reacheth fourforc ore Werles. The people also that dwell about this ryuer, are cauled Vuogolici and Vgritzfchi. From the caftell of Obea afcendye by the ryuer of Obi, vnto the ryuer Iritifche into the whiche Soffa entereth, is three monethes iorne. In these places are two caftells named Ierom and Tumen, kepte by certeyne lorde cauled Knefi Iuhrorki. beyinge tribuates to the grete duke of Mofcouia as they fay. Here are dyuers kyndes of beates and farrues.

From the mouth of the ryuer Iritifche to the caftell of Gruftina, is two monethes iorne: from whence to the lake Kita by the ryuer Obi (whiche I fayde to haue his fpynge in this lake) is more then three monethes iorne. From this lake come many blacke men, lackynge the[e] luf of common fpeche. They brynge with them dyuers wares, and espeially pearles and precious flones, which they fell to the people caufed Gruftintzi and Serponowti. These haue their name of the caftell Serponow, fituate in the mountaynes of Lucomorya beyont the ryuer Obi. They fay that to the men of Lucomorya, chauueth a maruellous ynglyne and incredible. For they affirme, that they dye yearely at the xxvii. {twenty-fourth} daye of Noembre, beinge the feaft of faynt George amonge the Mofcouytes: and that at the nexte fpynge abowte the xxviii. {twenty-fourth} daye of Apryll, they euyue ageyne as doo froges.

With thefe alfo, the people of Gruftintzi and Serponowti, exercize a newe and ftrange kynde of trade. For when the accutylmed tyme of their dyinge, or rather of fleapyng, approchet, they leave their wares in certeyne places appoynted, which the Gruftintzi and Serponowti carye away leauynge other wares of equall value in their places: whiche if the deade men at the tyme of their reuyun[g]e perceau to bee of vnequall prye, they requyre their owne ageyne: by reason whereof muche fyrye and fighting is betwene them.

From the ryuer of Obi defcending toward the left hand, are the people caufed Calami, which came thother from Ohioawa and Pogofa. Beneth Obi, abowte Aurea Anus (that is the gownde ownde wyre) are the ryuers Soffa, Beres, Vua, and Danadam, al which fpynge owt of the mountayne Camen, Bolfchega, Potaaffa, and the rookes ioyynge to the fame. All the nations that inhabit from these ryuers to Aurea Anus, are fubiecte to the prynce of Mofcouia.

Aurea Anus caufed in the Mofcouytes tooneg Slata Baba, is an Idole at the mouthes of Obi in the proince of Obdora, flandynge on the furthele banke toward the fea. Alonge by the banke of Obi and the ryuers neare there about, are here and there many caftells and fortrefles, all the lorde wheroft are fubiecte to the prince of Mofcouia, as they fay. They fay alfo, or rather fable, that the Idole caufed Aurea Anus, is an Image lyke vnto an ownde wyre hauyng a chyld in her lappe: and that there is nowe feene an other infante which they fay to bee her nevve: Alfo that there are certeyne infumentes that make a continuall founde lyke the noyfe of trumpettes. The which if it fo bee, I thynke it to bee by reason of the wynde blowynge continually into the holoewe places of thefe infumentes.

The ryuer Coifin, fyleth owt of the mountayne into Lucomoria. In the mouth of thys, is a caftell. Whether from the fpynges of the great ryuer Coifin, is two monethes vyage. Furthermore frome the fpynges of the fame ryuer, the ryuer Calima hath his originall: which runnyng through Lucomoria, fauleth into the grete ryuer Tachnin, beyonde the which (as iyse) dwell men of prodigious shape, of whom fum are ouergrowne with heare lyke wyrle beates: other haue heades lyke dogges, and other theyr faces in theyr brefles withoute nekkes, and with longe handes alfo and withowe fette. There is lykke wyle in the ryuer Tachnin, a certeyne fyffhe with headde, eys, nofe, mouth, fandes, fiate, and other members vtherly of humane shape, and yet withoute anye voyce, and pleafante to bee eaten as are other fyffhes.

All that I have hetherto reheard, I have translated out of the fayde iorne: whiche was deluyered me in the Mofcouytes touge. In the which perhaps some fyngyes maye feeme fabulous and in manner incredible, as
of the doome men and the deade reuyngne, the Aurea Anus also, and the monstrous shapes of men, with the fyffe of human forme: wherof althowgh I haue made dylygent inquisition, yet could I knowe nothyng certeyne of any that had feene the same with theyr eyes, neuerthelesse to gyue further occaſon to other to searce the truth of theſe thynges, I have thought good to make mention hereof.

Noſt in the Mofcouiues toungue giſſifeth a noſt: and therfore they caule all capes or poynentes of lande that reache into the sea, by the fame name.

The mountaynes about the ryuer of Petzora, are caule Semnoli Poyas, or Cingulus mundi: (that is) the gyrdle of the worlde, or of the yeart.

Kithay, is a lake of whome the grete Chan of CAT H A Y whom the Mofcouiens caule Czar Kythaiſki, hath hys name. For Chan in the Tartars language giſſifeth a kyng.

The places of Lucomorya nere vnto the sea, are faulſe, full of wooddes, and inhabited without any houſes. And albeſt that the auتور of this iorjney, saide that many nations of Lucomorya are subiecte to the prynce of Mofcouia, yet forasmuch as the kyngdome of Tumen is neare therunto, whose prince is a Tartar and named in theyr toung Tumenſki Czar (that is) a kyng in Tumen, and hath of late doone great doege to the prynce of Mofcouia, it is moſte lyke that theſe nations ffulde rather bee fubiecte vnto hym.

Neare vnto the ryuer Petzora, (wherof mention is made in this iorjney) is the citie and caſtell of Papin or Papinowgorod, whose inhabytantaunes are named Papini, and haue a priuate language diſſeynder fro the Mofcouiues. Beyond this ryuer, are eceadeyng hygh mountaynes, reaching euen vnto the banke: whose ridgies or toppes by reaſon of continuall wyndes, are in maner vterly baryne without grasſ or frutes. And albeſt in dyuers places they haue dyuers names, yet are they commonly caule Cinguliſ mundi, that is the gyrdle of the world, otherwise caule Catena Mundil, (that is), the chayne of the worlde. In theſe mountaynes doe erfealcones breede, whereof I haue spoken before. There grow alo Cedar trees, amonge the which are founde the beſt and blackeft kynde of faules. And onle theſe mountaynes are feene in all the domynpons of the prynce of Mofcouia, which perhappe are the fame that the owld writers caule Rhipheos or Hyperboroeos, fo named of the Grecke worde Hiper, (that is) vnder: and Boras (that is) the north. For by reaſon they are couered with continuall snowe and froſte, they can not without great diſſicultie be trauyled: and reache fo farre into the north, that they make the vnknowne land of Engroneland. The duke of Mofcouia Bafilius the foome of Iohn, went on a tyme two of his capitatynes named Simeon Phedorowicz Kurbflci, and Knes Peter Vchatoi, to search the places beynde theſe mountaynes and to fefulde the nations therabowte. Kurbfsci was yet aluye at my being in Mofcouia: and declared vnto me that he spent. xvii. [feventeen] days in acending the mountayn, and yett could not coome to the toppe therof, which in theyr toungge is cauled Stolp (that is) a pyller. Thys mountayne is extende into the Ocean vnto the mouthes of the ryuers of Dwina and Petzora. But nowe hauyng spoken thus muche of the fayde iorjney, I wyll returne to the domynpons of Mofcouia, with other regyonys lyinge easterne and southe from the fame toward the myghtye Empyre of CAT H A Y. But I wyll fyſt speake funnewat briefly of the prynce of Rezan and the famous ryuer of Taniſ.

The prouncye of Rezan fittate betwene the ryuers of Ocqa and Taniſ, hath a citie byulded of woode not farre from the banke of Ocqa. There was in it a caſtell named Iaroflaw, wherof there now remayneth nothyng but tokens of the owld ruine. Not farre from that citie, the ryuer Ocqa maketh an Ilande named Strub: which was fumtym a great dukedome, whose prince was fubiect to none other. Thys prouncye of Rezan is more frutiful then any other of the prouncyes of Mofcouia: In fo muche that in thyſ (as they faye) euer ſeyne of wheate brynteſte therſe and twoſe tymes more eares: whose ſtallkes or ſtrawes growe fo thyke that hoſpes can ſcarſely go through them, or quayles flye owt of them. There is greate plenty of honnye,fyffeſ, foules, byrdes, and wyldre beaſte. The frutes alſo do farre excede the frutes of Mofcouia. The people are bould and warlyk men.

Of the famous ryuer of Tanais.

Rome Mofcouia vnto the caſtell of Iaroflaw, and beyonde for the space of almoſt. xxiii. [twenty-four] leaues, runneth the ryuer of Taniſ, at a place called Donco, where the marchauntes that trade to Afoph, Capha, and Confantynople, freight theyr thyppes: and thys for the molt parte in autumne bynge a rayneſe tyme of the yeare. For Taniſ lyere at other tymes of the yeare doth not fo abounde with water as to beare thyppes of any burthen. Thys famous ryuer of Taniſ, dyuydeth Europe from Asia: and hath hys orgy znal or ſpringes almoſt. viii. leaues from the citie of Tulla toward the south inclynymiſ funwhat toward the Effe: and not owt of the Riphean mountaynes as some haue wyritten: But owt of a great lake
named Iwanowofero (that is) the lake of Iohn: being in length and breadth about. 1500. Weriles in a wood whiche fum caule Okonitzkilics, and other name it Iepiphanwiles  And owt of this lake, fryngye the twoo greate ryuers of Schat and Tanais. Schat towards the Welle receaunget into it the ryuer of Vppa, runneth into the ryuer of Occa betweene the West and the north. But Tanais at the frylle runneth directly EaI: and continueth his courfe betwene the kyngdomes of Cafan and Astrachan within fyxe or feuen leaues of Volga: And frome thence bendyngte towaerd the south, maketh the fennes or maryfylles of Meotis. Furthermore, nexte vnto his fyrynges, is the citie of Tulla: and vpon the banke of the ryuer almoft three leaues aboue the mouthes of the fame, is the citie of Afoph, which was fryrle cauled Tanas. Fourde dayes iorney aboue this, is a towne cauled Achas, situate harde by the fame ryuer: whiche the Moscouites caule Don. I can not sufficiently praye this ryuer for the excedaung abundaunce of good fyryles, and faireneffe of the regions on bothe fydes the banke, with plentie of holomee herbs and sweete roots, byfye dyuers and many frutefull trees growynge in fuche coomly order as though they hadbyn fet of purpofe in gardens or archeardes. There is also in maner euyery where fuche plentie of wylde beastes, that they may eaysly be flaine with arrows: In fo muche that fuch as trauayle by those regions, fhal stand in neede of none other thynge to mayntayne theyr lyfe but only fyre and falte. In theefe citie, is no obseruation of myles, but of dayes iormyes. But as farre as I coude conjecture, from the fountaynes or fyrynges of Tanais vnto the mouthes of the fame iormyngye by lande, are almowt fourefore leaues. And faylyngge from Donco (from whence I fayde that Tanais was fyrle naugable) in fcarfely. xx. [twenty] dayes vyage, they come to the citie of Afoph tributarie to the Turkes; which is (as they fay) fyue dayes ioryme frome the freight of Taurica, otherwyse cauled Precop. In this citie is a famous mart towne vnto which the reft many marchauntes of dyuers nations, and from dyuers partes of the worlde. For, that all nations may the gladdyer haue recourece thytter, free lybertie of bying and fellynge is graunted vnto all: and that without the citie euyery man may freely vfe his owne and accustommed maner of lywyngh without punyfihement.

Of the altars of great Alexander and Iulius Cefar which many wryters make mention of in this place, or of theyr ruines, I coulde haue no certeyne knowleage of th[e]inhabitauentes or any other that had oftentymes trauayled thefese places. Furthermore the fouldiers whiche the prince of Moscouia maynteyneth there yearely to opprefse th[e]incurfions of the Tartars, beinge of me demanded hereof, anfwered that they neuer fawre or harde of any fuch thynge. Neueretheleffe, they fayde that abowt the mouthes of Tanais the leffe, foure dayes ioryme from Afoph neere vnto a place cauled Scwerfki, by the holy mountaynes, they sawe certeyne images of fone and marble. Tanais the leffe, hath his fyrynges in the dukedom of Scwerfki: whereof it is cauled Donetz Scwerfki: and faleurth into Tanais three dayes ioryme aboue Afoph. But fuche as ioryme from Moscouia to Afoph by lande, they, pafsinge ouer Tanais abowt the owlsde and rynante towne of Donco, doo sumwhat turne from the fouth to the EaIe: In the which place, if a ryght line bee drawn from the mouthes of Tanais to the fpringes of the fame, Moscouia shalbe found to bee in Asia and not in Europe.

More directly from Moscouia to Cathay.

The great and large province of Permia, is dyfytante from Moscouia two hundreth and fytie or (as fum fay) three hundreth leaues directly betwene the EaI and North: And hath a citie of the fame name by the ryuer Vicyhora whiche runneth. x. leaues beneth Kamam. The iorney by lande can scarceely bee trauayled thytter but wynter by reacon of many ryuers, maryfylles, and fennes. But in somer, this iorney is dispatched with more facilitie in boates or fmaule shippes by Vuolochda, Viting, and the ryuer Vitzechda whiche runneth into Dwina. xii. leaues from Viting. But they that go from Permia to Viting, mutte fayle vp the ryuer Vicyhora againe the courfe of the freame: and pasing ouer certeyne ryuers, fumptymes also conueyinge theyr boates into other ryuers by lande, they come at the length to Viting three hundreth leaues diftant from the citie of Permia. There is fnmaule vfe of breade in this province. For theyr yearely tribute, they pay to the prynce fyrres and horses. They have a priuate language, and letters of theyr owne, whiche one Steuen a byfhop (who confirmed them yet waueryng in the faylth dyd inuente. For before beinge yet infantes in the faylth of Chryfte, they flewe and fleyde an other byfhop that was appoynted to inuicte them. This Steuen afterwaerd when Demetrius the fonne of Iohn reigned, was taken for a byfhop amonye the Ruthens. Of these people there yet remayne many Idolatours here and there in the woods, whom the monekes and heremites that go thytter, doo not ceafe to concert from theyr vaune errore. In the wynter they iorney in Artach as they doo in many places of Russia. Artach, are certeyne longe patentes of woodde of almowt fyxe handfuls in length,
whiche they make fylte to their fiete with latchettes, and therwith performe theyr iorneys with great celeritie.
They vfe for this purpoce greate dogges in the fleade of other beastes, with the which they cary theyr fartheals
on fleades, so other doo with hastes in other places, as we wyll further declare hereafter. They say that that
province toward the East confineth with the provinice cauled Tumen, pertynynghe to the Tartars.

The situtation of the provinice of Iugaria, is apparente by that which we haue fayde before. The Mosco-
uites caule it Ihura with an aspersioun: and caule the people Ihurici. This is that Iugaria from whence the
Hungarians came in tyme pasle, posseffed Pannonia, and vnder the conduct of Attila, subdue many provinices
of Europe: wherin the Moscoutes doo greatly glory, that a nation subiecte to them, inuaded and wafted a
great parte of Europe. Georgius Parus a greeke borne, and a man of reputation with the Prince of Moscouia,
wylynge to acribe to the ryght of his prince the great dukedom of Lithuania, and the kyngedome of Polonie
with certeyne other dominions, tolde me that the Ihrarici or Ihugary, beinge subiectes to the great duke of
Moscouia, came furth of their owne countrey, and fyrtle inhabited the regions about the fennes of Meotis, and
then Pannonie which was afterwarde cauled Hungarie, by the ryuer of Danubius: Alfo that in fine they pos-
seffed the region of Monuia fo named of the ryuer: and lykewyfe Pollonie, so cauled of Polle, which signifieth
a playne. Furthermore that Buda was so cauled after the name of the brother of Attila. They say alfo that
the Ihrarici vfe the same tounge that doo the Hungarians. The which whether it be trew or not, I do not
knowe. For although I haue made diligent inquisicion to knowe the truth hereof, yet coude I fynde no man
of that region with whom my fervant beinge expert in the Hungarian tounge myghty fpcake. They also pay
fyrres for their traytes to the prince of Moscouia. And albeit that pearles and precious fiones are brought
from thence to Moscouia, yet are they not gathered in their Ocean, but in other places: especyally about the
coast of the Ocean nere vnto the mouthe of Dwina.

The provinice of Sibier, confineth with Permia and Vuiathka: The whiche, whether it haue any caftels or
cities, I doo not yet certeynyly knowe. In this the ryuer Iaick haue his originall, and fauleth into the Caftian
sea. They faye that this region is deferte bycause it lyeth so neare the Tartars: Or that yt if bee in any parte
inhabited, the fame to be posseffed of the Tartar Schichmamai. Th[e] inhabitantes have a peculiar language:
and have their chiefe gaynes by the furres of marterns, which in fayrenes and greatnes, excelle all the furres of
that kynde that are founde in any other provinices. Yet coude I haue no great plentie of them in Moscouia
at my beinge there.

Note that loage after the writyng of this hyfterie, at Rychande Chauneeder his fyrt being in Moscouia, Duke John Vafilvich
that nowe raygneth, subdue all the Tartars with their regions and provinices even vnto the great citie and mart towne of Aftrachan
and the Caftian sea. At the fame tyme he, there was in the dukes court an ambafladour that came frome this provinice of Sibier:
who declared that his father had byn fost ambafladour to the great Chan of Cathay. And that the great cite of Cambalu where the
great Chan kepeth his courte in winter, was in manner destroyede by Necromancie and magicall arts weren in the Cathaynes are very
expert as writyth Marcus Paulus Venetus. Ther was also at the fame tyme the ambafladour of the kyng of Peria cauled the great
Sophie. This ambafladour was appareled all in faret, and fpake much to the duke in the behalfe of owre men, of whose kyngedome
and trade he was not ignorant.

The people cauled Czeremisse, dwell in the wooddes beneth Nouogardia the lower. They haue a pecyular
language and are of the secte of Machumet. They were fumtyme subiecte to the kyng of Caftan: but the
greater part of them are nowe subiecte to the prince of Moscouia. Many of them at my beinge there, were
brought to Moscouia, as fuppected of rebellion. This nation doth inhabithe a large region without houes from
Vuiathka and Vuochocha, to the ryuer of Kama. All the nation afwell women as men, are very wyft of foote,
and expert archers: wherein they do delite, that they boxe are in maner neuer owt of theyr handes: and gyve
their children no meate vntyl they hyt the marke they foote at.

Two leaues distante from Nouogardia the lower, were many houes to the similitude of a citie or towne
where they were accustommed to make falte. Thefe a fewe yeares fene and feastinge burne of the Tartars, were
restorèd by the commandement of the prince.

Mordwa, are people inhabytynge by the ryuer of Volda on the south banke beneth Nourogartia the lower:
And are in al thynges like vnto the Czeremises but that they haue more houes. And here endeth Th[e] empir
of the Moscowites.

Note here that Matthias of Michou, in his booke of Sarmatia Afetacies, writeth that the dominion of the duke of Moscouia
recheth from the northwel to the southeale fyve hunredh myles of Germanie, which are more then leaues. For they affirme that a
Germane myle is more then three Englyffe myles.
Of the Tartars.

Ee wyll nowe adde hereunto snumber what of the people conffnyng with the Mofcouites toward the East: of the which the Tartars of Cufan are the firi. But before we speake of them particularly, we wyly fryfth reherfe snumber what of theyr maners and cuttomes in generall.

The Tartars are diuided into companies which they cail Hords, of the which the Horda of the Sawolfenhes is the firie in fame and multitude. For it is fayde that the other Hords had theyr offprynge and original of this. And albeit that every Horda hath his peculiar name, as the Sawolfenhes, Precropenfes, and Nahays with dyuers other being all Machumetans, yet doe they take it eyyll and count it reproch to bee cauled Turkes: but wyll them felyes to bee cauled Beferman, by the which name also the Turkes defyre to bee cauled.

And as the Tartars inhaibyte many pronynces reacchynge far on euyr fyde, euyn fo in maners and order of luyynge doe they not agree in all thynges. They are men of meane fature, with broade and fat faces, holowe eyde, with rougie and thync beadres, and pouldle heades. Onely the noble men hau:e longe heare, and that exceedynge black, which they wreath on both fydes theyr cares. They are fronge of body and route of mynde: prone to leacherye, and that vnnaturall. They eate the fleshye of horfes, camells, and olie r behastes exempte hoggges, from which they abfeyne by a lawe. They can fo abbye fafting and hunger, that they futftime forbeare meate and flepe for the fpace of foure dayes, occupied neuertheleffe aboute theyr neccessary affayres. Ageyne when they gette any thyng to deoure, they ingorge them felyes beyond meafure: and with that furfete in maner recompence theyr former abijynence.

And byenge thus opprefse with labore and meate, they flepe continually for the fpace of three or foure dayes without doyng any maner of worke or labore: durynge which tymne the Lyuons and Mofcouites into whole domynyons they are accuflomed to make theyr incursions, affayle them vnwares thus opprefse with labore and meate, leinge fcattered here and there out of order withoute watch or warde. Alfo if when they ryde, they bee molested with hunger and thyrift, they fye to lette theyr horfes blud, and with dyrnkinge the fame, fatyfie theyr preuent neceffitye, and affyrm forge theyr horfes to bee the better therby. And bicaufe they all wander in vnknowne places, they fye to dyrect theyr iorneyes by th[e]-aspect of the flarres, and efeopoly of the pole flarre, which in theyr touenge they caule Seleñikoll, (that is) an ieren nayle. They greatly delyte in mares mylke, and beleue that it maketh men ftrong and fatte. They eate herbes very much; and efeopoly fuch as growe abowt Tanais. Fewe of them fye falte. When theyrynges dyftyrbyte any vntayles among them, they are accuflomed to gyue one horfe or cowe to fytte men. Of the flayne beaffe, the bowells and trypes are reuered for the chiefe men and cap:-aynes. Thethe theye heatte at the fyre vntyll they may flake owt the doonge, and then deoure them greedly. Theye fuye and lycke, not onely theyr fynger imbrieued with fatte, but alfo theyr knyues and flyckes wherwith they ferape the doong from the guttes. The heades of horfes are counted delycate diiffhes with them as are boors heades with vs: and are reuered only for the chyffe men. Theyr horfes (whereof they have great aboundaunce) are but fmaule, and with right neckes: but very strong and fuch as can wel away with labore and hunger. Thethe theye fede with the branches and barks or ryndes of trees and the rotes of heares and weedes, whereby they accuflome them to hard feedynge, and eexerce thome to conynuall labore: by reafon whereof (as fay the Mofcouytes) theyr horfes are fwyfuer and more durble then any other. Thethe kynde of horfes, they caule Pachmat. They have none other faddells and fyeropes the on wood, except fuche as they eyther bye of the Chryflians, or take from them by vyn乐园. Leaff theyr horfe backes fhulde bee hurte with theyr faddells, they vnderlay thome with graffe and leaves of trees. They also paffe ouer ryuers on horfback. But if when they flie, they feare the purfuyng of theyr enimys, then callynyng away theyr faddells, apparell, and all other impedymentes, referuyng only theyr armoure and weapons they flie amayne and with greate celeritie.

Thethe women vfe the fame kynde of apparell that doo the men without any differrence except that they cover theyr heades with lynnen vayles, and vfe lynnen hote muche lyke vnto manyners flupos. When theyr queenes come abrod, they are accuflomed to cover theyr faces. The other multytyde of the common forte that lueth here and ther in the feeldes, haue theyr apparell made of sheepes flkynnes, which they chaung[e] not vntyl they bee wonne and tame to fyters. They tary not longe in one place, iudging it a great myfery fo to doo: In fo muehe that when they are angrie with theyr chyldren, the greaste curfe that they can gyue them, is that they maye remayne perpetually in one place, and drwe the flynhe of theyr owne fylthynesse as doo the Chryflians. When they have confumed the palfure in one place, they go to an other with theyr droues of cattayle and theyr wyues and chyldren whom they euer cary about with them in Wagons: albeit the Tartars that dwell in cities and townes, vfe an other order of luyynge. If they be inclofed with any daungerous warre,
they place their wyues, children, and old folks, in the fauelt places. There is no iuflice amongst them. For if any man flande in neede of any thyng, he may withowt punnysfhemente take it awaye from an other. If any complayne to the Iudge of the vyolence and wronge doonne vnto hym, the offender denyeth not the cryme, but fayth that he could not lacke that thyng. Then the Iudge is wonte to gyue thys fentence: If thowe alfo flalte haue neede of any thyng doo the lyke to other. Sum fay they do not itale: But whether they itale or not, lette other iudge. They are furely a theeuyfife kynd of men and very poore, lyuyenge only by robbynge of other, and flealyng away other mens cattayle, and vyolently alfo carynge awaye the men them felues whom eyther they felle to the Turkes or profir them to bee redemed by ranfome, referuynge only the jovene wenches. They feldome afalte cities or caftells, but burne and wafte townes and vyllagyes: In fo muche that they fo pleafe them felues herin, that they thynke they have fo muche the more inlarged their empire, in heue muche they have wafted and made defole manye prouynes. And although they bee moche impacynent of rete and quynette, yet doo they not kyll or destroye one an other, excepthe theynges bee at defenttion betweene them felues. If any man bee flaine in any fraye or quarell, and the autours of the mychte bee takaen, only theyr horfie, harneffe, weapons, and apparell, are taken from them, and theym difmissid. So that the murtherer by the losse of a yle horfe or a bowe, is dycharched of the Iudge with thys woordes: gette the heffe and goo abowte thy buynette. They have no vfe of golde and fyluer, excepte only a fewe marchantus: But exerisfe the change of ware for ware. And if it fo chauce that by fellyng of fuch thynges as they have ffolene, they gette any mone of their bortherers, they bye therwith certaine apparell and other neceffaries of the Mofcouites. The regons of thei thynges habitationes (the feedle Tartars I meane) are not lymytted with any bounds or bortheres. There was on a tyme a certeynne fette Tartar taken pryoner of the Mofcouites: to whom when the prynce fayd, How art thou fo fatte thoughe dogge, fythe thoue halfe not to eate, the Tartar anfwered, Why fhulde not I have to eate fythe I poffeffe fo large a herit from the East to the wello, wheryb I may bee abundamment nuryfhed? But thowe mayle rather feeme to lacke, fythw thowe inhabyeteful finaule a portion of the worlde, and difte daylye ftryue for the fame.

Cafan, is a kyngedome, alfo a citie, and a caftell of the fame name, Situate by the ryuer Volga on the farther banke, almoft threfore and tenne leaques beneathe Nougardia the lower. Alonge by the course of Volga towarde the East and South, it is termined with deferte fyeldes. Towarde the former East, it confineth with the Tartars caulfed Schibanfe, and Kofatzki. The kyng of this prouince, is able to make an armie of xxx. [thirty] thoufand men, efpcedly eftate men, of the which the Czerezmife and Czubafchi are moft expert archers. The Czubafchi are alfo cunninge marchantus. The citie of Cafan, is threfore leaues diftant from the principal caftell Viuathka. Furthermore, Cafan in the Tartars language, signifieth a brauen potte boylynge. Thefe Tartars are more ciule then the other. For they dwell in houfes, tylly the grownde, and exercize the trade of marchandicies. They were of late subdue by Basilius the grete duke of Mofcouia, and had theynges affigned them at his arbitrament. But shortly after, they rebelled againe: and associate with other Tartars, inuaded the region of Mofcouia, spoyled and wafted many cities and townes, and leade away innumerable captives, euen from the citie Mofcouia which they poiffeved for a tyme, and had vyterly destroyed the fame if it had not hym for the valyntneffe of the Almyne gunners which kept the caftell with great ordnaunce. They alfo putte duke Basilius to flyght, and causid him to make a letter of his owne hande to Machmetgirei theyr kyng to acknowledge hym felle for a perpetuall tributarie to them, wherupon they difholowed the fiege, and gave the Mofcouites free libertie to redeeme theyr captives and goods, and fo departed. But Basilius not longe able to abyde this contumelie and difhonour, after that he had putte to death fyluer as by flyinge at the fyrst encounterye were the caufe of this ouerthrowe, assembled an armie of a hundreth and fourefcore thousande men shortly after in the yeare. 1523. And sent forwarde his armie vnder the conduce of his Lieuteuante: and therewith an heralde at armes to byldde battayle to Machmetgirei the kyng of Cafan, with woordes in this effecte: The laft yere tyke a theefe and robber without bydding of battayle, thou dyddeffe pryuiell opprefse me. Wherefore I nowe chenge the, once ageyne to procre the fortune of warre if thou mytryffe not thynne owne poure. To this the kynges anfwered, that there were manye wayes open for hym to inuade Mofcouia: And that the warres have no leffe reftect to the commoditie of tyme and place then of armure or firestrength: And that he wold take the[a]dvantage therof when and when it shulde feeme bett to him and not to other. With which woordes Basilius beinge greatly accenced and burnyng with defyre of reuenge, inuaded the kyngdome of Cofan: whose kynges beinge frykyen with fuddeynie feare at the[a]approche of fo terrible an armie, affigned the governance of his kyngdome to the younge kyng of Turicca his neuye, whye he hym felle went to requisye ayde of the Emperor of the Turkes. But in fine the kynges of Cofan submittyed hym felle vppon certeyne conditions of peace which the Mofcouites dyd the gladlyer excepte for that time becauue theyr vittayles fayled them to maynteyne fo great a multitude. But wheras duke Basilius hym felle was not preffe at this laft expedition, he greatly suspected Paliitzki the Lieuteuante of the[a]army to bee corrupted with brybes to procede no further. In this vme tyne, the kynges of Cofan fent ambafladours to Basilius to
Moscouia and Cathay.

intreate of peace: whom I fawe in the dukes courte at my beynge there: but I coulde percease no hope of peace to bee betwene them. For euyn then, Basilius to endomeg the Cafan, translated the marte to Novo-
gardia, which before was accustomed to bee kepe in the Ilande of marchauntes were vnto the citie of Cahan: Commandyng alfo vnder peyne of greuous punyfhemente that none of his subiectes shulde reftore to the Ilande of marchauntes: thynkyng that this tranflation of the marte shulde greatly haue endomaged the Cahan: and that only by takynge away their trade of felte (which they were accustomed to bye of the Moscoutes at that marte) they shulde haue byn compelled to submyfion. But the Moscoutes them felue felte no lefe incon-
veniency hereby then dyd the Cahan, by reason of the deare and scarfeneffe that followed hereof of al such thynge as the Tartars were accustomed to bryng thyther by the ryuer of Volga from the Cafpian fea, the kyngedomes of Peria and Armenia, and the marte towne of Aftarchan: especially the great number of moff excellent lyffhes that are taken in Volga both on the hyther and further fyde of Cahan.

But hauynge fayde thus much of the warres betwene the Prince of Moscouia and the Tartars of Cahan, weyll now procede to speake sumwhat of the other Tartars inhabyting the regions towarde the south and the Cafpian fea.

Nexte byonde the Tartars of Cahan, are the Tartars caule Nagai or Nogai, which inhabite the regions beyond Volga abowt the Cafpian fea at the ryuer Iaick, runnyng owt of the province of Sibier. These haue no kynges but dukes. In owre tymt three bretheren diudyngge the provinces equallly betwene theme, posseffed thofe dukedomes. The fryld of them named Schiddack, posseffeth the citie of Scharitzick, beyond the ryuer of Rha or Volga towarde the Eafle, with the region conffnyng with the ryuer Iaick. The feconde caule Coffum, enioyeth all the lande that lyethe betwene the ryueres of Kaman Iaick and Volga. The thyrde brother named Schichcmaia, posseffeth parte of the province of Sibier and all the region abowt the fame. Schichcmaia, is as much to fay by interpretacion, as holy or myghty. And in maner al thefe regions are full of wooddes, excepte that the lytht toward Scharatz, which conffyleth of playnes and fyeldes.

Betwene the ryueres of Volga and Iaick, abowt the Cahan fea, there fumtyymes inhabyted the kynges cauled Sawollenfes. Demetrius Danielis (a man among thefe barbarians, of finguar fayth and grauitie) tould vs of a maruelous and in maner incredible thynge that is fene among thefe Tartars. And that his father beinge fente by the prynce of Moscouia to the kyngge of Sawollenfes, fawe whyle he was in that legacie, a certeyne feede in that Ilande fumuhat leffe and rounder then the feedes of Melones: of the whiche beinge hydde in the grounde, there groweth a frute or plante very lyke a lambe, of the heght of fuye fpannes: And is theryfore caule in thyer tongue Boranetz, which signifieth a lyttle lamb. For it hath the headde, eyes, eares, and all other partes like vnto a lambe newly eyned: with alfo a very thynne fkynee wherwith dyuers of th[e]inhabita-
tauntes of thofe regions are accustomant to lene their cappes and hattes and other tyremen for their heads. Many alfo confirmed in owre prefence that they had fene thofe fkyennes. He fayde furthermore that that plant (if it may bee caule a plant) hath bludde, and no felle; but hath in the fleete of felle a certeyne sflubbinke like vnto the felle of creuysflches. The hoofes alfo are not of hornne as are the lambes, but covered with heare in the fame forme. The roote cleueth to the nauell or myydell of the belly. The plante or ffrute lyueth vntyll the graffe and herbes growyng abowt it beigne eaten, the roote wythereth for lacke of nuryfhemnte. They fay that it is very fweete to bee eaten, and is therefore greatly defyrde and fough of for the woolues and other rauenygne beafltes. And albeit I exelme all that is fayde of this plant to be fabulous, yet forasmuch as it hath byn toulde me of credible perfons, I haue thought good to make mention hereof.

Of this straunge frute, Mandesuell maketh mention, where in the. xxst48, eightefourth chapitire of his booke he wryhteth thus: Nowe shal lI fay of hym landes, countreyes, and fles that are beyond the lande of Cathay. Therfore who fo goeth from Cathay to Indi the hyghge and the lowe, hee shal through a kyngedome that men caule Califen, and is a great lande. There groweth a maner of frute as it were gourles. And when it is ripe, men cut it a fander: and fynd therein a beaft as it were of felle, bone, and bludde, as it were a lyttle lambe without wolfe. And men eate that beaft and the frute alfo, which is a great maruyllse. Nether-
leffe, I fayde vnto them that I helde that for no maruyllse. For I fayde that in my countreyes are tres that beare frute that become bydres flyinge which are good to bee eaten. And that that faueth into the water lyueth: And that that faueth on the earth dyeth. And they had greate maruyllse of this. etc.

From the prince of Schiddack, proceedyng, xx. [twenty] dayes iorneye towards the Eaft, are the people which the Moscoutes caule Iurgenti, whose prince is Barrack Soltan, brother to the greate Chan of Cathay. In tenne dayes iorneye from Barrack Soltan, they cooomne to Bebeid Chan. And this is that greate Chan of Cathay.

Names of dignities among the Tartars, are thefe, Chan, signifieth a kyngge, Soltan, the foonne of a kyngge. Bii, a Duke. Murfa, the foonne of a duke. Olboud, a noble man or counfiler. Olbouldu, the foonne of a noble man. Seid, the hygh prefe. Ki, a private perfon.

The names of offices are thefe: Vlan, the feconde dignitie to the kyngge. For the kynges of the Tartars haue foure principal men whose counfyle they vfe in all their weyghty affayres. Of thefe the fyfle is caule Schirmi: the feconde Barmi: the thyrde, Gargni: The fourth, Tziptzan. And to haue fayde thus muche of the Tartars, it shal fuffice.
Mofcouia and Cathay.

303

Chan Cablast.

Marcus Paulvs wrythef that the great Chan, is caule Chan Cablast that is, the great kyng of kynges: as the great turke wrythef hym fellie in lyke maner, as I faue in a letter wrytten by hym of late to the eltie of Ragusa, in the which he wryth this fabferption: Soltan Soliman de felim Chan Signore de Signori in sempiterno. As concernyth Mofcouia and Cathay, I was mynded to have added hereunto dyuers other thynges, but that for certeyne confederations I was perfaed to procede no further. Vnto whose requete, hererin faflifyinge rather then other my fellie, wyllynge otherwyfe to haue accomplised this booke to further perfection, I was content to agree for two causes especially mounyng me: wherof the one is, that as touchyng these trades and voyages, as in maner in all other sciences, there are certeyne fecrates not to bee publyfied and made common to all men. The rather caufe is, that the parteners at whole charge this booke is printed, although the copypy whereof they haue wrought a longe space hauie cost them nought doo not neuwertheless sayly doo to caus vpven me to make an end and procede no further: affirminghe that the booke wyll bee of to great a price and not every mens money: feaing rather they owne lollfe and hynderance, then careful to bee bendicell and to other, as is nowe in maner the trade of all men, which ordinarie respecte of private commodite hath at this tyme fo lyttel movet me, I take god to wytynge, that for my paynes and travaules taken herin fuch as they be, I may vpven lytt ocazyon thycke my felle a looser manye wayes, except fuch men of good inclination as shall take pleasure and feele fun commoditie in the knowledge of these thynges, shall wyrkyne me woorthy theyr good woorder, wherewith I thall repute my felle and my traualses fo abundantly faflified, that thall repute other mens gaynes a recompence for my lollfe, as they may bee in deede, yf men bee not vthankefall, which only vice of ingratitude hath hyndered the worlde of many benefites.

The navigation by the frozen sea.

my beinge in Mofcouia when I was sent thyster by kyngge Ferdinando my lorde and master, it fo chaunfed that Georgius Iltoma the duke of Mofcouia his interpretour, a man of great experience who had before learned the latin tonge in the court of John kyngge of Denmarke, was there prefent at the same tyme. He in the yere of Chrysf 1496. beinge sente of his prince with master Daud a scotte borne and then ambaffadour for the kyngge of Denmarke, (whom also I knewe there at my fyrfth legacie) made me a breefe information of all th[e]order of his iorney. The which, forasmuch as it may seeme difficult and laborious auefwer for the dilatansse as dangerous places, I have thought good to descrybe the fame as I receaved it at his mouth.

Fyrfth he fayde that beinge sent of his prince with the fayde Daud, they came fyrfth to Noougardia the great. And wher as at that tyme the kyngedom of Suecia revolted frome the kyngge of Denmarke, and also the duke of Mofcouia was at difcention with the Sueetians, by reafon wherof they could not paflie by the moss accustomde way for the tumultes of war they attempted their iorney by an other way longer but fauer And came fyrfth from Noougardia to the mouthes of the ryuer of Dwina and Potило, by a very difficult and paynefull iorney. For he fayde that this iorney which can not bee to muche detetled for fuche labours and travaules, continueth for the space of three hundred leaues. In fine, takinge foure fmaul flyppes or barkes at the mouthes of Dwina, they fayled by the coafl on the ryght hande of the Ocean, where they faue certeyne hyghge and roughe mountaynes: and at the lengthe flyylene. xvi. [sixie] leaues, and paffyne a great goulfe, followed the coafl on the lefte hand: And leaungy on the ryght hand the large fea which the name of the ryuer Petzora (as haue also the mountaynes adiacent to the same) they came to the people of Finlapia: who, although they dwell here and there in lowe cottages by the sea fylde, and leade in maner a beaftly lyfe, yet are they more meecle and tracable then the wyldy Lappians. He fayde that these also are tributaries to the prince of Mofcouia. Then leaungying the lande of the Lappians, and fayynge fourere cre fles, they came to the region of Northpden under the dominion of the kyngge of Suecia. This the Mofcouites caule Kaitiska Semla, and the people Kayeni. Departynge from henfe, and fayyenge alonge by the coafl of a wyndynge and bendynge thore reaching towards the ryght hand, they came to a promontorie or cape cauled the Holy nofe, beinge a greatte thone reachinge farre into the fea to the similitude of a nofe: vnder the whiche is feene a caue with a whyllepoole which sfallow[ec]h the fea every fxye hours: and caslynge furth the fame ageyne with treble rorynge and violence, caufeth the fayde whyllepoole. Sum caule this the nauell of the fea: and other name it Charybsd. He affermeth that this fvalwesynge goulfe is fuch, that it draweth into it, inuoleth, and sfalloweth vp flyppes and al other thynges that commone neare it: and that they were neaver in greater d. ingioure. For the whyllepoole fo fuddeynly and violentely drewe vnto it the flypppe or barke wherein they were caryed, that with the helpe of ors and great labour they hardly escaped. When they had thus ouerpasst the holy nofe, they came to a certeyne thone mountayne which they flunde needes compaflie abowe. But beinge there haved with contrary wyndes for the space of certeyne dayes, the pyllote of the flipppe sflake vnto them in this effecte: This thone (fayth he) that yowe fee, is cauled Semes: The which excepte we pleafe with fumme gyfye, we shall not paflie by withowt great daungour. But the pyllot beinge reproved of Itoma for his vayne superflition, helde his peace. And when they had byn detained there by tempel for the space of fouere days, at the length
the tempest seased and they went forwarde on their voyge with a prosperous wynd. Then the pilote 
teke vnto them ageyne, sayinge: You defiled my admonicion of pleasyng the Semes, and scorned the same as 
vayne and superflitious. But if I had not pruillie in the nyght ascended a rocke and pleeced the Semes, wee 
shulde surely haeu had no passage. Beinge demaunded what he offered to the Semes, he sayde that he pourde 
butter myxt with osteme vpon the fone which wee fawe reache furth into the fea. As they sayled further, they 
came to an other cape named Motka, which was almoost enwirned with the fea lyke an Ilande: in whose 
yneste pointes, is sittuate the casteell of Barthus, which fumi caule Wardius, (that is) a houfe of defence or for-
treffe. For the kyngys of Norway haue there a garrifon of men to defende their marches. He sayde further-
more that that cape reacheth fo farre into the fea, that they coulde scarcely compasse it in eyghth daies. By 
which taryng leafle they shulde bee hyndered, they caroyd on their shulders with greate labore, theyr barks 
and fardelles over a leyght of lande conteynyng halfe a leaque in brede. From henfe they sayled to the 
region of the wylye Lappones, cauled Dikilappones to a place named Dront, beinge. CC. [two hundred] leaes 
distant from Dwina towarde the North. And so farre as he sayth, doth the prince of Mofcouia exacte tribute. 
Furthermore leaung their barks here, they synysshed the refidue of their ioryme on fleeseds. He further 
declared that there were heardes of harte as are with vs of oxen, whiche in the Noruemgians tounge are cauled 
Rhen, beinge busky what bygger then owre harteis. Thefe the Lappones vfe in this maner. They toyne them 
to fleeseds made lyke fyllyere botes, as wee put horfes to the carte. The man in the fleede, is tyed fall by the feete 
leafe he fall owte by the fwyte courfe of the harte. In his lefte hande, he holdeith a collar or rayne wherith 
he moderateth the courfe of the harteis: and in the ryght hand, a pyked flaffe wherith he may fulfilene the 
flafe from faulyng if it chance to decline to much on any part. And he touldeth me that by this meanes he 
trauayled twentye leaes in one daye, and then dismysshed the harte, who by hym selfe returned to his owne 
maister and acustomed stable. This ioryme thus synuysshed, they came to Berges a cite of Norduegia or Norway, 
sittuate directe toward the northe betweene the mountaynes: and wente from thence to Denmarke on horfe-
backe. At Dront and Berges, the day is fayde to bee, xxii. [twenty-two] hours longe in the former Equi-
noctiall. Blaffius an other of the pryncy of Mofcouia his interpretours, who a fewe yeares before, was fent of 
his prynce into Spayne to Th[e]empereour, declared vnto vs an other and shorter way of his ioryme. For he 
sayde that when he was fent from Mofcouia to Iohn the kyng of Denmarke, he came fyrthe on fote vnto 
Rotlowe: And takynge flyppe there, came to Pereaflaw: and from Pereaflaw by the ryuer Volga to Cafrnomow: 
and that frome thene goynge feuen Werlies by lande, he came to a lyttle ryuer: faylinghe by the which, when 
fyrth he came to Vuoclocha, then to Suchana, and Dwina, and in fine to the cite of Berges in Norway, ouer-
patrygynge in this voyge all the perelles and laboure that Iftoma rehearsed before, he came at the length to 
Hafnia the chiefe cite of Denmarke, whiche the Germanyes caule Koppenhagen. But in their returnynge 
home, they both confesse that they came to Mofcouia by Luioua: and that they were a yeare in this voyge: 
Albeit Georgius Iftoma, sayde that halfe the parte of that tyme, he was hyndered by tempelles, and inforced to 
tary longe in many places by the way. Yet they both lykewyse confprontly affirm that in this ioryme eyther 
of them traavayled a thousand threeere and ten Werlies (that is) three hundreth and fortie leaes. Furthermore 
also Demetrius who of late was fent ambaffadour from the pryncy of Mofcouia to the bythoppe of Rome, 
(by whose relation also Paulus Iouuis wrote his description of Mofcouia) confirmed all thefe thyngeis to bee 
trew. All they beinge demaunded of me of the coneged or frozen fea, made none other anfwer but that in 
places nere vnto that fea, they faw many and great rywers by whose vehemente courfe and abundant flowyng, 
the feas are dryuen farre from the shore: and that the sayde water of the rywers is frozen with the fea a good 
pace from the lande, as in Luioua and other partes of Suecia. For althowgh by the vehementiy of the 
wyndes, the Ife is broken in the fea, yet dooth this chaunce feldome or neuer in rywers, excepte by fum in-
nuation or flud the Ife gathered togethyr bee lyfted vp and broken. For the flakes or pieles of Ife caryed into 
the fea by force of the rywers, doo flote aboue the water in maner all the hole yeare, and are agayne fo vehemensly frozen 
itogther, that a man maye there fentynms fee great heapes of the Ife of manye yeares, as dooth appere by fuch 
pieles as are dryuen to the thore by the wynde. I haue also byn credibly informed by faithfull men that the 
sea Baltheum (otherwyse cauled the gouffe of Luioua) is often tymes frof en in many places. They say further-
more, that in that region whiche is inhabityed of the wylye Lappones, the foneone in the former Equinoctiall 
dooth not faue for the space of. xl. [forty] daies: yet that the body thereof is fo hyjden with a darke mylde 
or cloude three hours, that the beames do not appere: Neuerthelesse to gyue fuch lyght dyringe that tyme, 
that the darkenesse hyndereth not theyr woorke. The Mofcouites make theyr boote that these wylye Lappones 
are tributaries to theyr pryncye. Wherat I do not greatly marauylle, forasmuch as they have none other neare 
vnto them, that may demaundde tribute of them. Theyr trybute is onely furres and fyllye, hauynge in maner 
none other thynge greatlye commodious. And albeith they lacke breade, fafte, and other intyfements of gluttony, 
and lyue onely with fyllye and wylye beates, yet are they excceedingly prone to lecherie. They are such expert 
archers, that if in theyr huntyng they effye any beates whose fkynes they defyre to faue vpveryfhed, they
Mofcouia and Cathay.

**Good fellowship.**

Wyll not lightly myffe to hytte them in the nofethrylles. When they go furth on huntinge, they are accustomed to leave at home with their wyues fuche marchantyes or fraungeres as they haue receuued into theyr houses. So that if at theyr retourne, they perceau theyr wyues through the company of the fraungers to be myrrier and more icuynde then they were wonte to bee, they gyue the fraunegers fum prefent. But yf they fynd it othenywyfe, they thruff them furth of the doores with wordes of reproche. But nowe by the company they haue with fraunegers that reforte thyther for gaynes, they begyn to leauie theyr native barbaroufneffe. They gladly admitte marchauntes, bycaufe they brynge them apparel of grofe cloth: alfo hatchettes, needels, fpones, knyues, drynyngge cuppes, earthen and brafen pottes, with fuch other neceffarie wares: So that they vfe now to eate foddon and rofted meate, and doo embrafe more ciuile maners. Theyr owne apparel is made of the skynnes of dyuers beastes fowed togther. And in this apparel they funtymes commo to Mofcouia. Yet fewe of them haue cappes or hopen, which they vfe to make of hartes skynnes. They haue not the vfe of golde or fylluer money: but vfe only bartryng of ware for ware. And being ignorant of other languages befide theyr owne, they feeme amonge fraunegers to bee in maner domme. Theyr cotages are cowered onely with the barkes of trees. They have no certeyne reflyng habitation. But when they have confumed the fyfhe and wyld beastes in one place, they remoue to an other. Furthermore alfo the fayde ambaffadours of the prince of Mofcouia, declared that in the fame partes they fawe certeyne hygh mountaynes continually cfllyng furth flames of fyre as doth the mountayne of Ema in the Ilande of Sicilia: and that euyn in Norway, many mountaynes are faulen downe and burnt in maner to affhes with fuch continuall flames. Which thynges fum confyderyng, fayne the fyre of Purga- torie to bee there. And as concernyng thefe mountaynes of Norway, when I was fent ambaffadour to Chriftiernye kynge of Denmarke, I was informed the lyke by the gouernours of Nowayre who chaunce at that tyyme to bee prefent there.

Abowt the mouthes of the ryuer Petzora that are toward the ryght hande from the mouthes of Dwina, are fayd to bee dyuers and great beastes in the Ocean: and amonge other, a certeyne great beaft as bygge as an oxe, which the[n]habitantes caule Mors. This beaft hath shorte feete lyke a beuer or an Otter, with a breft fumwhat hygh and brode for the proportion of the refidue of his body: and two longe and greatte teeth growynge owte of the vpper iawe. Thes beastes for reft and increafe, doo funtymes leave the Ocean, and by great heaunders ascend the mountaynes: where before they gyue themfelues to profounde fleepe (wherunto they are naturally inclined) they appoynt one of theyr number as it were a watcheman as doo cranres for the securitie of the refle. Whiche if he chaunce to fleepe, or to bee flayne of the hunters, the resfide may easlye bee taken. But if the watchman gyue warnynghe with rorynghe (as the maner if) immediately the hole hearde awakened thereby, suddeyny put theyr bynder feete to theyr teeth: And so flylnghe from the mountayne with great celeritie as it were on a fleacle, they caft them felues headlong into the Ocean: where alfo they reft and fleepe for a whyle yppon the heapes of Ife. The hunters purfue thefe beastes only for theyr teethe: Of the which the Mofcouites, Tartars, and efpecially the Turkes, make haftes for fwoorles and dagge[r]s very artificially: And vfe thefe rather for ornament, then to gyue the greater iroke for the weyghe or heauinelle thereof as fumme faffe. Alfo amonge the Turkes, Mofcouites, and Tartars, thefe teethe are foule by weight, and are cauled the teethe of fyfhes.

The frozen sea.

Engronland or Grønland

**Necessary warres.**

**No vse of money.**

Theyr cotages.

Mountaynes continually burning.

Purgatory.

The ryuer Petzora.

306

The beaste cauled Mors.

The prudence of nature.

The prudence of nature.

The prudence of nature.

The prudence of nature.

**The frozen sea.**

Grønland or Grønland

**Engronland or Grønland**
Orientalem omnibus

Peace, is eius quibuscumque

to every Kynges, hoc men, ther-
Omnibus, places

quam in tatem Opt

eret idem imperio Max.

remotis, hoc etiam

et illis tradauerunt

iter, in alm

mare glaciale, nec non In-
diam Orientalem. Anno

Domini. 1553. Regni

fui Anno septimo

et ultimo.

Dvvardus sextus, Anglice, Franciae, and

Hiberniae Rex, etc. Omnibus,

Regibus et Principibus ac Dominis,

et cumtis Iudicibus terrae, et Ducii-

bus eius quibuscunque eft ex-
cellens aliqua dignitas in ea

cunctis in locis que sunt sub vnuerfo coelo: P lax,

tranquillitas, et honor vobis, terris, et regionibus vetitris

quae imperio veltro habiident, cuique veltrum quemad-

modum conuenit ei. Properea quod inidit Deus

Opt. Max. hominibus prse cunctis alijj viventibus cor

et desiderium tale, vt appetat quifque cum alijj societatem

mare

mire, amare, et viciidum amari, beneficia afficere,
et mutua accipere beneficia fludent, ideo cuique pro

307 facul fiance fu hoc desiderium in omnibus quidem

hominibus beneficia fouve et conferua commut, in

illis autem maxime, qui hoc desiderio adducti, a re-

motis etiam regionibus ad eos veniunt. Quo enim

longius iter, eius rei gratia ingrejui sunt, eo ardentius

eis hoc desiderium subite declararunt. Infuper etiam

ad hoc, nos patrum maiorumque nofitrorum exempla

inuant, qui femper humanitisme fucceperunt et benigni-

nisime tracauerunt illos qui tum a locis procul quis-
tum a remotis, eos amice adlabil, eorum fe protectioni

commundantes. Quod si omnibus id prafare aequum

eft, certe mercatoribus imprimus praefari debet, qui

per vnuerfum orbe difcurrunt, mare circumflufrantes

et aridam, vt res bonas et viles quae Dei beneficio in

THE COPY OF THE LETTERS

MISSIVE WHICH THE RIGHT

NOBLE PRINCE EDWARDE THE VI.

sent to the Kynges, Princes, and other

potentates inhabytyng the Northeaft

parts of the worlde towarde the

myghtye Empire of Cathay, at fuch
tyme as fyf Hugh Willobyknyght

and Rychard Chaunceler with

theyr company attempted theyr

vyage thyther in the yeare of

Chryft. 1553, and the vii. and

lafte yeare of his reigne.

Dwarte the fyfte by the grace of God,

kyne of Englande, Franciae, and

Ierlande. etc. To all Kynges,

Princes, Rulers, Judges, and gover-

nours of the earthe, and all other

hauyng any excellent dignitie on the

fame in all places vnder the

vnuerfall heaven: Peace, tranqui-

litie, and honoure, bee vnto you, and your lands

and regions which are vnder your dominions, and to

eury of yowe as is convenient.

Forarfauch as the greate and almyghty god hath

gyuyn vnto mankynde aboue al other liuing creatours,

fuch a hart and defyre, that every man defyrth to

ioyne frenedefhyppe with other, to love and bee loued,
alfo to gyve and receave mutual benefites, it is there-

dwth the dwtie of all mene, according to theyr poure

to maintayne and increafe this defyre in eury man

with well deferyng to all mene, and especially to

fheue this good affection to fuch as beinge moued with

this defyre, come vnto them from farre countreyes.

For in how much the longer vigne they have attempted

for this intent, fo much the more doo they therby de-

clare that this defyre hath byn ardent in them. Fur-

thermore also the examples of owre fathers and predici-
cfours doe inuite vs hereunto, forarfauch as they haue

euer gentelly and louyngly intreated fuch as of frenedefy

mynde came to them awfel from countreis nere hand

as farre remote, commendyng them felues to theyr pro-

tection. And if it bee ryght and equitie to fheue fuch

humanitie toward all men, doubtele the fame owght

chiefely to bee thewed to marchauntes, who wander-
ynge about the worlde, farche both the lande and fea

to cary fuch good and profytable thynge as are founde

in theyr countreyes, to remote regions and kyngedomes:

and ageyne to brynge from the fame, fuch thynges as
regione eorum inueniuntur, ad remotissimas regiones et regna adherant, atque inde viuissim referant quod sua regioni vtile ibi refererint: vt et populi ad quos cunctum, non debeatur commodum quae non profert illis terrae eorum, et ipsi sint participes rerum quibus illi abundant. Nam Deus coeli et terrae, humano generi maxime confulens, noluit omnia in quasuis regione inueniuntur, quod regio ope alterius regionis indigeret, et gens ab alia gente commodum aliquod expectaret, ac ita flabillaret amicitia inter omnes, fingulique omnibus benefacere quererent. Hoc itaque inueniendum est, quod Principes eorum, notis nee incuibus, nee indigentibus nee deficiente moti vi darem regni nostri, iter in remotas maritimas regiones intituerunt, vt inter noUros et illos populos viam mercibus inferensiis et eferendi aperirent: Nofque rogauerunt ut id illis concederet. Quidque ilium annuentes, conceffimus viro habilitato et fortis Hugoni Wiliboe et alijs qui cum eo fuit feruis nostris fidis et charis, ut pro sua voluntate, in regiones eis prius incognitas sunt, quaesturiae ea quibus nos careremus, et adducant illis ex noUris terris, id quo illi carent. Atque ita illis et nobis commodum inde accedat, etque amicitia perpetua et fœdus indissolubile inter illos et nos, dum permittent illi nos accipere de rebus quibus superabundant in regnis suis, et nos concedamus illis ex regnis nostris res, quibus deßtituuntur. Rogamus itaque vos Reges et Principes et omnes quibus aliqua est potestas in terra, vt hucus illis nostris transitem permittatis per regiones efferas. Non enim tangent quiquam ex rebus efferis inuitis vobis. Cogitate quod homines et ipse sunt. Et si quaere carnierunt, oramus pro vobis beneficentia, cum vos illis tribuatissi, accipientes vicißim ab eis quod poterunt rependere vobis. Ita vos gerite erga eos quemadmodum superatis vos et subiit noUri nos gereremus erga feraus efferos fique quando tranterint per regiones nostrias. Atque promittimus vobis per Deum omnium quae coelo, terra et mari continentur, quia vitam noUram et tranquillitatem regnorum noUrorum, nos pari benignitate feraus efferos accepturos fi ad regna nostra aliquando venerint. Atque a nobis et subiitis noUris, ac fi nati suffient in regnis nostris, ita benigna tractabuntur vt rependas vobis benignitatem quam nostris exhibueritis. Pofquam vos Reges, Principes, etc. rogauimus ut humanitate et beneficentia omni profectominis ferua noUris nosbirs charos, oramus omnipotentem Deum noUorun, vt vobis diuturnam vitam largiatur, et pacem quae nullum habet finem. Scriptum Londini, que ciuitas est regni nostri. Anno. 5515. a creato mundo, mense Iiar. xiiii. die mensis, anno septimo regni nostri.

they finde there commodious for their own countreys: Both, aswell that the people to whom they go, may not bee deßtitute of such commodities as theyr countreys bryngne not furth to them, as that alfo they may bee partakers of suche thynges wherof they abonde. For god of heauen and earth, greatly prouydyme for mankynde, wolde not that al thynges shulde founde in one region, to the lende that one shuld haue neede of an other, that by this meanes frendshippe myght bee eßtablified amonge all men, and every one fecke to gratifie all. For eßtabliffed thynges and furtherance of which vniuerall amitye, certeigne men of owre realme moused hereunto by the fayde deßyre, haue inuilitate and taken wpon theym a vyage by fex into farre countreys to the lentiënt betwene owre people and them, a way bee opened to bryngne in and cary owr marchaundises, deßyng vs to further theyr entyprye. Who affectiong to theyr peticion, haue licence the ryght valiantlye and woorthy frise Hughe Wyllebo knight, and other owre truely and faithful ferauntes which are with hym according to theyr deßyre to go to countreys to them heretofore vnkownen, aswell to fexe fychte thynges as we lacke, as alfo to care vnto them from owre regiones, fychte thynges as they lacke. So that hereby not onely commoditie may enewe both to them and to vs, but alfo an indissoluble and hereafter league of frendshipe be eßtablified betwene vs bothe, whyle they permitte vs to take of theyr thynges fuche whereof they haue abundance in theyr regiones, and we ageine graunt them fychte thynges of owrs wherof they are deßtitute. Weere therefore deßyre yow kynges and princes, and all other to whom there is any poure on the earth, to permitte vnto these owr ferauntes, free paffage by yowr regiones and dominions. For they shall not touche any thyng of yowres wnyblyng vnto yow. Gen, deßyng vs to further theyr entyprye. If therefore they shall fland in neede of any thyng, we deßyre yowe of all humanitie, and for the nobilitie which is in yowe, to aynde and helpe them with fychte thynges as they lacke, receaunying aycyne of them fychte thynges as they shallbe able to gyue yowe in recompense. Shewe yowe felues fo towardes them, as yowe wolde that wee and owr subiectes shulde shewe owr felues toward yowr ferauntes, if at any tyme they shall passe by owre regiones. Thus doinge, we promye yowe by the God of all thynges that are conteynyd in heauen, earth, and the fex, and by the lyfe and tranquilitie of owre kyngedomes, that we wyl with lyke humanitie acceyte yowe ferauntes if at any tyme they shal come to owre kyngedomes, where they shall as frendly and gentelly bee intertyfeyd as if they were borne in owr dominions, that we may hereby recompense the fauour and benigneitie whiche you haue shewed to owr men. Thus after we have deßyng yow kynges and princes, etc. With all humanitie and fauour to intertyfey our wellbeaued ferauntes, we pray owre almyghty god to graunte yowe lyng lyfe and peace which neuer shall haue ende. Written in London whiche is the chiefe citie of owre kyngedome: In the yere frome the creation of the world. 5515. in the moneth of Iiar. the. xiii. day of the moneth, and fourthe yeare of owre reigne.

This letter was wrytten alfo in Greeke and dyuers other languages.
[The Third English book on America,

Which is also

The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.

SECTION V.

Other notable things as touching the Indies,

out of the Writings and Maps of

Francisco Lopez de Gómara,

and

Sebastian Cabot.

1552-1555.]
OTHER NOTABLE THYNGES
AS TOUCHYNGE THE INDIES:

AND FYRST OF THE FOREKNOWLEAGE THAT THE POET SENECA HAD
of the syndynghe this newe worlde and other regions not then knowne.

FRANCISCO LOPES.

O speke of thynge that shalbe, longe before they are, is a kynd
of diuination if the truth thereof folowe effectually. Neuer-
thelesse although such thynge as are spoken eyther by con-
jecture, or by th[e]inflincte of nature, or by naturall reason, doo
oftentymes take place and succede accordyngely, yet are not
such conjectures to bee accompted as certeyne as propheties
reuelde by the spirite of god, which wee ought entirely to be-
leue: but not fo the other gathered only by certeine apparaences,
simiitudes, reaons, and demonstrationes: althowhe it bee greatly
to bee maruailed to confyder howe they hytte the true fum-
tyme: which perhappes they doo accordyng to the prouerbe
that fayth: He that speaketh much shal be many tymes floumbke on
the truth. All this I speake confyderenge the fayinge of the
poet Seneca in his tragedie of Medea, where his woordes
feeme in all poyntes to agree with the discouerynge of the Indies
founde of late by Cristofer Colon and the Spanyardes. The
woordes of Seneca, are thefe,

Venient annis
Secula feris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet, et ingens
Patet tellus, Tiphisque novos
Detegat orbis,
Nee fit terris ultima Thyle.

That is to faye: There shall coomme workdes in late yeares, in the whiche the Ocean shal vnlofe the
bondes of thynge, and a great lande shall appeare. Alfo Typhis (that is navigation) shal discouer newe
worldes: and Thyle shall not bee the furthest lande.

Of the great Ilande which Plato cauled Atlantica or Atlantide.

He Philosopher Plato wryteth in his Dialoges of Timeus and Cricia, that in the owilde time
there was in the sea Atlantike ouer agens Afrika, an Ilande cauled Atlantide greater then
Afrika and Afia: affirmynge that those landes are from thene continent and grea: And
that the kynges of that Ilande gouverned a greate parte of Afrika and Europe. But that in
a certeyne greate earthquake and tempele of rayne, this Ilande foonke and the people were
drowned: Alfo that there remayned fo much medulde of thedrownyng or fynkyng of that Ilande,
that that fia Atlantike coulde not bee fuyled. Sum take this for a fable: and many for a trewe

310

Plato sayth that
these kynges were
the sons of
Neptunus.
An earthquake.

The words of
Seneca.

Islande was in
owilde time cauled
Thyle as sumne
thinker.

O fyrst of the foreknowleage that the poet Seneca had
of the syndynge this newe worlde and other regions not then knowne.

Francisco Lopes.

Of the great Ilande which Plato cauled Atlantica or Atlantide.

He Philosopher Plato wryteth in his Dialoges of Timeus and Cricia, that in the owilde time
there was in the sea Atlantike ouer agens Afrika, an Ilande cauled Atlantide greater then
Afrika and Afia: affirmynge that those landes are from thene continent and grea: And
that the kynges of that Ilande gouverned a greate parte of Afrika and Europe. But that in
a certeyne greate earthquake and tempele of rayne, this Ilande foonke and the people were
drowned: Alfo that there remayned fo much medulde of thedrownyng or fynkyng of that Ilande,
that that fia Atlantike coulde not bee fuyled. Sum take this for a fable: and many for a trewe
hylorie, as doothe Marcilius Ficinus inducinge Proclus alleagynge certeyne hyftories of the Ethiopians wrytten by one Marcellus, who confirmyth the fame to be trewe. But there is nowe no caufe why wee wchnd alluerdoubte or difpute of the Iland Atlantlde, forasmuch as the discoverynge and conquest of the west Indies do plainly declare what Plato hath wrytten of the faide landes. In Mexico also at this day they caul that water Atl. by the halfe name of Atlant, as by a woorde remaynyng of the name of the Ilande that is not. Wee may lykewyfe saye that the Indies are eyther the Ilande and firme lande of Plato or the remanent of the fame; and not the Ilandes of Heperides or Opfior, or Tharfis, as sum haue thought of late dayes. For the Heperides, are the Ilandes of Cabo Verde and the Gorgonas from whene Hanon browght apes: Albeit in conferrynge it with Solinus, there is sum doubte by reafon of the navigation of forty sayes wherof he speake. Aswel maye it bee, that Cuba or Hayti, or any other Ilande of the Indies, wchnde befo the which the Carthaginences founde and forbodde theyr citizens to make any yages thyter or to inhabite the fame as Ariftotle and Theophrastus doo rehearste where they wryte of the marueylous and vknowne works of nature. As concernynge Ophir and Tharfis, is not known what or where they bee, although many lerned men as faynt Augustyne and other haue searched what citty or lande Tharfis myght bee. Saynt Jerome who was experte in the Hebrew toung, fyth in many places vppon the prophets that Tharfis is as much to fay as the fea: and that whereas it is wrytten that Ionas feld to Tharfis, he wente to the fea by a longe iorney. Furthermore as concernynge the navigations of Salomon, it is not to bee thought that his nauies fayled to the west Indies, forasmuch as to paffy thyter, it was requisite for them to fayle Wefwarde departyringe from the fea of Bermeio: and not Eastward as they fayled. Ageine, the west Indies haue no nycornes, elphantes, diamonds, and fuch other thynges as they brought in the trade of their navigations.

Of the colour of the Indians.

Ne of the marueylous thynges that god vfeth in the componsion of man, is colour: whiche doubtlesse can not bee confidered withoute great admiration in beholding one to be white and other blake, beinge colours vterlye contrary. Sum lykewyfe to be yelowe whiche is betwene blake and white: and other of other colours as it were of dyuers lueres. And as these colours are to be marueyled at, euen so is it to be confidered howe they dyefer one from another as it were by degrees, forasmuch as sum men are whyte after dyuers partes of whynette: yelowe after dyuers maners of yelowe: and blake after dyuers partes of blackenne: and howe from whyte they goe to yelowe by dicoulderyng to browne and reddde: and to blake by affhe colour, and murrey summwhat lyghter then blakke: and tawnye lyke vnto the west Indians which are all togethynge in general eyther purple, or tawnye lyke vnto foldde quynynes, or of the colour of cheffnuttes or olyues: which colour is to them natural and not to theyr goynge nayked as many haue thought: albeit theyr nakydenesse haue summwhat helped therunto. Therfore in lyke maner and with fuche diuerfity as men are commonly whyte in Europe and blake in Afrique, even with like varietie are they tawny in these Indies, with dyuers degrees diuerlye inclynyng more or leffe to blakke or whyte. No leffe marauylye is it to confider that men are whyte in Siuile and blake at the cape of Buena Speranza, and of cheffnutte colour at the ryuer of Plata, beinge all in equall degrees frome the Equinoctial line. Lykewyfe that the men of Afryke and Asa that lyue vnder the burntly line (cauled Zona Torridit) are blake: and not they that lyue beneathe or on this fyde the fame line as in Mexico, Yucatan, Quauhtem, Lian, Nicaragua, Panama, Santo Domingo, Paria, Cape faynt Augustyne, Lima, Quito, and other landes of Peru which touch in the fame Equinoctial. For in all the tracte of these coales certeyne blake men were found only in Quarequa when Vaflhus Nunez of Balboa discoueryed the fea of Sur. By reaon whereof it may feeme that fuche varietie of colours procedeth of man, and not of the earth: whiche maye well bee althowgh we bee all borne of Adan and Eve, and knowe not the caufe why god hath or ordenedy it, otherwyse then to confider that his duiune maiestie hath doonne this as infinite other to declare his omnipotencie and wifdom in fuch diuerfities of colours as appere not only in the nature of man, but the lyke alfo in beastes, byrdes, and flourues, where dyuers and contrarye colours are feene in one lyttle fether, or the leaues grownyng owt of one lyttle flalke. An other thyng is also greatly to bee noted as touchynge these Indians. And this is, that theyr heare is not curdly as is the Moores and Ethiopians that inhabite the fame clime: nyether are they balde excepte very feldome, and that but lyttle. All whiche thynges may giue further occasion to philofofhes to search the fecrates of nature and compexions of men with the nouelties of the newe worlde.
Why they were cauled Indians.

This text is a historical account describing the discovery of the Indies. It mentions the voyages of Christopher Columbus and the exploration of the New World. The text discusses the exploration of the coast of Spain, the discovery of new lands, and the naming of these lands as the Indies. The text also refers to the discovery of new islands and the naming of some of them. The text includes references to earlier explorers and their discoveries, such as the voyage of Magellan and the exploration of the Pacific Ocean. Overall, the text provides a detailed account of the exploration of the New World and the naming of the lands by the Spanish explorers.
What maner of man Chrystopher Colon was: and howe he Came fyrst to the knowleage of the Indies.

Christopher Colon was borne in Cugureo, or (as some say) in Neri, a vyllege in the territorie of Genua in Italie. He descended as fum thynke, of the house of the Pelefstres of Placentia in Lumbardie. He begane of a chyld to bee a marner: of whose arte they have great exercise on the ryuer of Genua. He traded many years into Suria and other partes of the East. After this, he became a maister in makynge cardes for the sea, whereby he had great vantage. He came to Portugale to knowe the reason and description of the south coastes of Africk and the navigations of the Portugales, therafter to make his cardes more perfecte to bee folde. He maryed in Portugale as fum fay: or as many fay, in the Ilande of Madera, where he dwelt at fuche tyme as the fayde caruell arryved there, whose pylet fiuoned in his house, and dyed alfo there, bequethynge to Colon his cardes of the description of fuche newe landes as he hadde founde, whereby Colon had the fyrst knowleage of the Indies. Sum haue thought that Colon was well lerned in the Latine toune and the science of Cofmographie: and that he was therby fyrst movd to fekke the landes of the Antipodes and the ryche Ilande of Cipango whereof Marcus Paulus wryteth. Alfo that he had redde what Plato in his dialoges of Timeus and Cricias, wryteth of the greate Ilande Atlantide, and of a great lande in the West Ocean vndiscovered beinge bygger then Afra and Africka. Furthermore that he had knowleage what Ariftotell and Theophratius faye in theyr bookes of marauyles, where they wryte that certeyne marauyntes of Carthage faylyng from the fireghets of Gibraltar towards the west and south, founde after many dayes a greate Ilande not inhabited: yet replenyshed with al thynge requisite, and haungy many navigable pryaters. In decede Colon was not greatly lerned: yet of good vnderstanding. And when he had knowleage of the fayde newe landes by the information of the dead pylet, made relation thereof to certeyne lerned men with whom he conferred as touchyng the lyke thynge mentioned of owde autours. He communicated this fecreate and conferred chiefly with a fyer, named John Perez of Marchena that dwelt in the monastry of Rabida. So that I verely beleue, that in maner all that he declared, and many thynge more that he lefte vnspokene, were wryttene by the fayde Spanyfhe pylet that dyed in his house. For I am perswaded, that if Colon by science atteymned to the knowleage of the Indies, the wolde longe before haue communicated this fecreate to his owne contray men the Genucyes, that trauayle all the worlde for gaynes, and not haue commo into Spayne for this purpose. But doubtlesse he neuer thought of any such thynge before he chaunced to bee acquainted with the fayde pylet who founde thofe landes by fortune, accordyng to the sayinge of Pliny: Quod ars done corpetul, cafus inuenit. That is: That arte coude not teache, chauncse founde. Albeit, the more Chryffian opinion is, to thynke that god of his finguler prouidence and infinite goodnesse, at the length with eyes of compassion as it were lookeynge downe from heauen upon the fones of Adam fo longe kepte vnder Sathans captiuitie, intended euyn then (for cauythes to hym only known) to rayfe thofe wyndes of mercy whereby that caruell (herein most lyke vnto the hypppe of Noe whereby the remanent of the hole world was faued as by this caruell this newe worlde receaued the fyrst hope of theyr saluation) was dryuen to thofe landes. But wee wyll nowe declare what great thynges folowed of this fmaule begynnynge, and how Colon folowed this matter reueld vnto hym not withoute goddes prouidence.

What labour and trauayle Colon tooke in attemptyng his fyrst voyaage to the Indies.

After the death of the pilot and mariners of the Spanyfhe caruell that discouered the Indies, Chryffopher Colon purpofed to feke the fame. But in howe muche more he defyred this, the lefte was his poure to accomplifhe his defire. For, beffyde that of hym felwe he was not able to fumifhe one hypppe, he lacked alfo the favoure of a kyng wynder whose protection he might fo enioy the riches he hoped to fynde, that none other myght take the fame from hym or defeate hym thereof. And feinge the kyng of Portugale occupied in the conquest of Africk and the navigations of the East which were then fyrst attempted, the kyng of Caflye lykewylke no lefte buyed in the warres of Granada, he fent to his brother Bartholomewe Colon (who was alfo proune to this fecreate) to prafticke with the kyng of Engellande Henry the feeuenth beynge very ryche
and without warres: promyfynge to brynye hym great ryches in shorte time if he wolde shewe hym favour and furnyfhe hym with shippes to discouer the newe Indies wherof he had certeyne knowleage. But neyther here beinge able to brynge his fute to passe, he causd the matter to bee moued to the kyng of Portugal Don Alono the fyfte of that name: at whose handes he founde neither favoure nor money, forasmuch as the licenciate Calzadilla the byffope of Vifco, and one maister Rodrigo men of credit in the science of Cofmographie, withfoude him and contended that there neither was nor coulde any golde or other ryches bee founde in the weft as Colon affirmed. By reafon whereof he was very sadde and penuife: but yet was not discouraged or despaired of the hope of his good aduenture which he afterward found. This done, he tooke shippinge at Lifurme, and came to Palos of Moguer where he communed with Martin Alono Pinzon an expert poylot, who offered hym felie vnto hym. After this discoysinge the hole feecrates of his mynde to John Perez of Marchena (a fryer of the forder of faynt Frances in Rabida, and wel leamed in Cofmographie) and declaryng vnto hym how by folowynge the courfe of the fone by a temperate yyage, rich and great landes mytbe founde, the fryer greatly commended his enterpryfe, and gaued hym counfayle to breake the matter to the duke of Medina Sidonia Don Enrique de Guzman a great lorde and very rych: And alo to Don Luys de Cerda the duke of Medina Cel, who at that tymde had great prouision of shippes well furnyfhe in his hauen of Santa Maria. But wheras both thefe dukes tooke the matter for a dreame and as a thynge disuifed of an Italian deceauer who (as they thought) had before with lyke pretence deluded the kynges of Engelande and Portugale, the fryer gaue hym courage to go to the courte of the Catholike princes Don Ferdynando and lady Ifabell princes of Castile: affirmynge that they wolde bee joyfull of fuch newes. And for his better furtherance herin, wrote letters by hym to fryer Ferdynando of Talauera the queenes confefor. Chryftopher Colon thervore, repairyd to the court of the Catholike princes, in the yeare. M. CCCCV. lxxxvi. [1486 A.D.] and deluyed vnto the handes the peticion of his requet as concerninge the dicoveryinge of the new Indies. But they beigne more carefull, and applyinge all his myndde howe they myght dryue the Moores owt of the kyngdyme of Granade, which great enterpryfe they had already taken in hande, dyd lytte or nothynge efeme the matter. But Colon not thus discouraged, found the meanes to declare his fute to fuch as had fumtymes privete communication with the kyngye. Yet bicaufe he was a stranger and went in simple apparell, notherwyse credited them by the letter of a gray fryer, they beleued hym not, neyther gaue care to his woordes: whereby he was greatly tormented in his imagination. Only Alono of Quintanilia the kynges chiefe auditour gaued hym meate and drynyke at his owne charges, and hard gladly fuch thynges as he declared of the landes not then founde: defyrynge hym in the meane tymde to bee contente with that poore entertynemente, and not to defyaye of his enterpryfe: puttyngge hym alfo in good conforte that he fholde at one tymde or other, coome to the fpeache of the Catholike princes. And thus shortly after by the meanes of Alono of Quintanilia, Colon was brought to the preffence and audience of the Cardinall Don Pero Gonzales of Mendoza, archibyschop of Toledo, a man of great reveunes and autorite with the kyngye and queene, who brought hym before them after that he well perceaued and examyned his intent. And by this meanes was his fute harde of the Catholike princes, who alfo redde the booke of his memorials which he prefentyd vnto them. And althoughe at the fyftl they tooke it for vayne and fialte that he promyfedy, neuerthelesse they put hym in good hope that he fholde bee wel dispached when they had fynphyse the warres of Granade which they had now in hand. With which anfwer, Colon beganne to reuyue his fpirites, with hope to bee better eflemed and more faufourably to bee he[d]ard amonge the gentelmen and noble men of the court, who before tooke hym only for a craftie felowe and deceauer: and was nothynge difmayde or discouraged when fo euere he debated the manner with them, althoughe many judged hym phantafical, as is the maner of ignorant menne to caule all fuch as attempte any thynge beyonde theyr reach and the compaffe of their knowleage: thinkeyn the worlde to bee no bigger then the cagies wherein they are brought vp and lyue. But to returne to Colon: So hotte and vrgente was the fieg of Granade, that they preffently grunted hym his demaunde to feeke the newe landes, and to brynge from there golde, fyluer, perles, precious ftones, fpices, and fuche other rych thynges. They gaued hym alo the tenth parte of all the reveunes and cutomes dewe vnto the kyngye of al fuch landes as he fholde discouer, not doyngye prouidence in any thynge to the kyngye of Portugale. The particulars of this agrment were made in the towne cauleed Sancta Fe: and the pruislege of the rewarde, in Granade the xxx. [thirtieth] daye of Aprell the fame yeare that the citie was woone. And wheras the fayde Catholike princes had not mony preffently to diſpatch Colon, Luys of S. Angell the kynges secrectary of accomptes, lente them fyxe quentes of maraeules, whiche in a groffe fumme make. xvi. [sixteen] thoufandfe ducades. Two thynges are herein chiefly to be noted: wherof the one is, that for fo maualue charges they haue increated the reveunes of the crowne of Cafylte as much as the Indies are in value. The other is, that endyngye the conquell of the Moores who poftefed the kyngedome of Granada eght hundreth yeares, they immediatly beganne the conquell of the Indies, as though the nation of the Spanyards were euer appoynted to feyght ageynft infidels and enemies of the fayth of Iefu Chryfl.
Other notable thynges as touchyng the Indies.

By this tranuyale of Colonus in fo noble an enterpryfe and fo harde fucceffe, dooth the fayinge of Plinie appere to be most trew, wher in the preface of his natural hytory wyrtten to the emprour Vespafian he writeth in this maner: Res ardua vetus fuis noti-tem dare: Nouis, ascYoritatem: abfoliti, niniem; obfeus, lucem: fasitdid, gratiam: dubii, fedem: omnibus vero naturam, et nature fua omnia. Itaque etiam non afficuis, volupte abnude pulchrum atque magnificum efi. That is to say: It is a dyfficulte thyng to gyue newenes to owde thynges, autoritie to newe thynges: bawe to thynges owte of vfe: fame to the obfcur: fanoure to the hateful: credit to the doubteful: nature to all, and all to nature. To fuch neuertheleffe as can not attayne to all thefe, it is greatly commendable and magniffical to haxe attempted the fame.

In the fenguichen of armes gyuen to Colon by Don Ferdinando and queene Elizabeth Catholike princes (fo cauled for theyr warres ageynf the infidels) thefe verfes were wyrtten.

For Castilla y por Leon,
Nuevo mundo hall Raw Colon.

That is: For Castile and for Leon,
The newe worlde founde Colon.

Of newe Spayne cauled Nova Hispania, or Mexico.

Ewe Spayne is that parte of the continent or firme lande that lyeth Weft and South frome the lande of Floryda. This was subdued to the empire of Castile by the ryght noble gentelman Ferdinando Cortefe the marquysse of the vale of Quaxaca. In this lande are many prouinces conteynynge in them in maner innumerable cities, amonage which that is the chiefe which the Indians caule Mexico or Temixtitian, confylyng of more then fue hundreth thousand inhabitantues. It flaneth in the myrdeff of a lake of fale water as doth Venice in the fea. The lake conteyneth forte Perfian myles cauled Parafange, every one confylyng of xxx. [thirty] furlong[s], and more as sum fy. In thefe regions is founde great plente of golde, fyluer, and precious ftones, with innumerable other thynges both necessary for the lyfe of man and pleafaunt: as fylke, bombafne cotton, alame, Safferne, Woade, with dyuers other thynges wherwith clothe and fylke is dyed. There is also fuch abundance of fuger, that certeyne Spanyfhe shippes are yearely fraughted therwith and bryng the fame into Siuile from whence it is caried in maner to all partes of Chrystendome. Th[e]inhabi- tanteus of Mexico are fubytle people, and vfe much craft in their bargening. They haue not the vfe of golde and fyluer monye: but vfe in the flade therof the halfe shelles of almonds, which kynde of Barbarous money they caule Cacao or Cacanguate. In maner al kyndes of corne are there very good [and] cheape: efpacially barly and wheate. They have great plente of harte, wylde bores, Lyons, Leopards, and Tygers, which beastes they wander in maner in euery place. The region is most commodious for haunkynge and huntyng for the great abundance it hath of beales and foules. But the people exercize all theer cunninge in makynge the images of their Idolatry, and in paintyng. Their woman are valiant: and fumptuous in their apparell and other tyrementes. For they fo rychely fryngynge and blyfet the fame with perles, precious ftones, and golde, that nothinge can be more excellent. They haue a kynde of paper greatly differing from owrs. In this they expresse their mindes by certeyn figures. For they haue not otherwise the[f]eufe of letters. The nation is delyfrous of warre: and dooth not longe kepe the condicions of peace vnviolated: But delyteth rather in ciuile and most cruell battayle amonge them felves then to lyue in peace and quietette. Suche as in the warres faule by any meanes into the handes of their enemies, eyther by subfimmion or otherwyfe, are partly facrifcie to the Idoles, and the refydue gyuen to the fouldiers to bee eaten, in lyke maner as we rewarde dogges and haukes with parte of their pray. They haue innumerable Idoles which every one maketh for his particular god after the phantafe of his owne brayne, and gyueth therto diuine honour. Albeit at this day they doo by lytte and lyytle leaue of theyr barbarous firceneffe: and with owre religion embrase better maners. For they nowe professe the fayth of Chrylty, and in his name pray vnto God the father.

Vnderftande hcre that as touchyng thefe regions cauled new Spayne, yow may reade at large in the booke here before entitlede of the landes and Ilandes lately founde. This booke foloweth immediatly after the Decades, although the printer have alfo wyrtten the thryde decade* over the head of that booke which intreteth principally of the regions nowe cauled newe Spayne. Of the conquest of this Mexico, Francisco Lopez hath written a large booke in the Spanyfhe tongue.

* See p. 167.—E. A.
Other notable thynges as touchyng the Indies.

Of Peru.

The province cauled Peru, was also named noua Castilia by them that fyrtly founde it. This region is the west parte of America; and is situate in the longitude of 290 degrees, proceeding from the West to the East. And southward begynneth five degrees beyonde the Equinoctial line, and is extended very farre into the South. This is taken to bee the rycheft lande in golde, fyller, perles, precious stones, and spycies, that ever was founde yet to this day. For golde is there in such plentie that they make pyfpoles therof, and other vessels applied to fithy vses. But this is more to bee maruyled at, that in a cite cauled Collao was founde a house all covered with maffe plates of golde. In theyr warres also theyr harnesse was of golde and fyluer. Theyr weapons are bowes, arrowes, flynges, dartes, and pikes. The inhabitants are warlyke people and of great agilitie. They have cityes defended with lawes and armes. The region is excceedyng frutefull, and yeldeth corn twice in the yere. It is fo florifhynge with many fayre wooddes, mountaynes, ryuers, and other both pleauant and necessarie commodities, that it feemeth in maner an earthly Paradise. It hath dyuers kyndes of beastes, and yet none hurtfull or of rauncynge kynde. There are shepe of such heught that ye fve them in the steade of horfes. Some write that they are as bygge as the yongge foles of camels: and theyr wolle is very fofte and fine. Also that the ewes byrnege furth lambes twoyfe a yere. They are wyttie and of gentyl behauoure. Cunnyngge also in artes, faythful of promes, and of maners not greatly to bee difcommended, faue that they are ignorant of Chryft: who neuerthelasse is nowe knowne vnto them in many places, as our hope is he fhalbe dayly more and more if all princes wyll herein putte theire helpeynge handes to the plowe of owre lorde, and fende labourers into his vyncyarde.

Of the great ryuer cauled Rio de la Plata (that is) the ryuer of fyluer.

His ryuer reacheth very farre in length and breeth: and is cauled Vrual in the Indian toungue. Into this faulthe an other ryuer named Paraue. The fyrtle that fyayled into the ryuer of Plata, was John Dias Solis, whom the ryght noble kynde of Spayne Ferdinandus made Admyral of these thynges. In the ryuer lyeth an Ilande whiche John Dias named Martinus Grattia bycaufe a pylot of his fo cauled, there. Thys Ilande is situate in the myddle of the ryuer: and is dyfftant from the mouth of the fame aboute ffortie leaes. As the fayde Admiral attempted to expugne the Iland, he was suddeynly oppresed and flayne of the Indians that pruillie affayled hym. Wherwith neuerthelasse theyr barbarous crueltie was not fatifayed vntyll they had torne him in pieces and deoured hym. But many yeares after, Th[e]meroures maiestie and kyngye of Spayne Charles the fyfte, fente fowre Sebaftian Cabot (a man of great courage and flyghtyf in Cofmographie, and of no lesse experience as concernyng the flarres and the fea) with commandement to difcouer and subdue the Ilandes of Tharsis, Ophir, Cipango, and Coi Cathay. Reccauynge therofter his commiffion and proceedinge forwarde on his vyage, he arryved by chauncse at this Ilande: The caufe wherof was that the principall vesseil was lost by flaywracke, and the men that faued theyr lyues by fwymyngge were recuaued into other fluyppes. Perccauynge therofter that by reaon of this chaunce he could by no meanes performe his vyage attempted, he intended to expugne the fayde Ilande, and thereupon to conueygh his vyttayles to land, to prepare his foldiers to th[e]nuaution, to plant colonyes, and to erect fortauftes by the ryuers fyde whereby the Spanyardes myght bee defended from the violence of the barbarians. But before he attempted this, he was aduertised that the Ilande was riche in golde and fyluer. Which thyngse dyd fo enourage him, that withowt respect of perel he thought bett to expugne it by one meane or other, wherein his boldenes tooke good effecte as offten tymes chaunceth in great affayres. Furthermore as touchyng the ryuer, Sebaftian Cabote made relation that he neuer fawe any comparable vnto this in breeth and depth. For whereas it faulthe into the fea, it conteyneth. xxv. [twenty-five] leaes in breeth. From the mouth of the ryuer, Cabot fayled vp the fea into the lande for the space of three hundreth and fiftie leaes as he wyrteth in his owne carde. That it is of great depth, may hereby bee confidered that manye great ryuers faultle into it: so that the chanell can not be shalowe that conteyneth such abundance of water, and suche plentie of good and great fyluhs. For there is in maner no fylue in the sea, that is not founde in this ryuer. As foonne as the Spanyards were fet alande, they made a profe if the foyle were frutfulle to beare corne. Takynge therefore fiftie graynes of wheate and commytyngge the fame to the earth in the moneth of September, they gathered therof.
two thousand and fiftie at December next to follow: wherein fume being deceased and mixtakynge the thynge, have wryten in the flede of two thousand and fiftie, fiftie thousand and two. The like fertilitie is there of all other graine and pulse. Furthermore the inhabitants declared that not farre from that place, ther are great and hygh mountaynes in the which is founde great plentie of golde. And no great distance from the same, to bee other mountaynes no leffe frutefull of fyluer, and many other thynge longe to rehearfe. The other inhabitants are paynefull men, and tyll the grounde diligently, wherein they take great pleasure: and have therefore great plente of breade of Maizium. There are theepe of fuchc bygennesse that they compare them to younge camels or affes as sun fay. Theyr wolowe is very fine: and neare unto the fynenesse of fylke. There are also beastes of dyuers kyndes. Amonge men' there is this differrence, that such as lyve in the mountaynes, are whyte, and for the most partes lyte vnto the men of owre regions. But they that dwell abowt the ryuer (as though they tooke theyr colour therof) are blackyfye or purple of the colour of fine Iren or fleec. This also chaunceth to many of them, that theyr flete and legges are lyke the legs and fiete of the foule cauled the oysfrec.

Of the hygger East India cauled India Tercera or Terciera.

In this India whiche the Portugaule caule Tercera, are very great kyngedomes: as the kyngdomes of Bengal, Pegu, Berma, Eranacugui, Daufian, Capelum, and the greate kyngdome of Malacha, cauled of the owld wyrtes Aurea Cherfonfus: whose chief citie is also cauleed Malacha, and was in owld tyme named Tachola. Vnder this kyngdome are infinite Ilandes cauled Maluche, whereof the principall are these: Iawa the greater, Iawa the leffe, Polagua, Mendana, Cubu, Calion, Huban, Bur, Tenado, Anbon, and Gilolo, with infinite other. On the Southwesl parte from Malacha, is the greate Ilande of Samotra cauled in owld tyme Taprobana, in the which are the kyngdomes of Pedir, Biraen, Pazer, Aragni, and Ham. This Iland and all the other cauled Maluche, brynge furth great quantitie of cloues, cinamome, nutmeggmes, maces, and all other kyndes of fypces excepte pepper, which groweth in the province of Calcut and the Ilande of Celam. All these fortes of spices are caured to Malacha to bee foule. But the greatest parte of them is caured to Cathay and China: and from thence to the north partes of Tartarie. This kyngdome of China, is very great: and was in owld tyme cauled Sina. Here is founde great plente of precious fones. The people are very subtile and rych. They are all appareled eyther in fylke or cloth, or vesture of other workeemanhippe: and are of good civilitie. They do not gladly perinne the Portugaule or other Straunners to træike in their kyngedome: whose motte famous place vpcon the fea fyde, is named Cautan, and the fea Machiam, cauled of the owld wyrtes the fea of Sina.

Of the landes of Laborador and Baccalaos, lyinge west and northwest from Eangeinde, and beinge parte of the firme lande of the West Indies.

Any haue trauayled to search the coaste of the lande of Laborador, aswell to the intente to knowe bowe farre or whyther it reachethe, as also whether there bee any payseage by fea through the fame into the fea of Sur and the Ilandes of Maluca which are vnder the Equinoctial line: thinkynge that the waye thuther shulde greatly bee shortened by this voyace. The Spanyardes as to whose ryght the fayde Ilandes of fspices perteyne, dyld yrft fecke to fynde the fame by this way. The Portugues also haunyng the trade of spices in theyr handes, dyld trauayle to fynde the fame: although hethero neyther anye fuch payseage is founde or the ende of that lande. In the yere a thousande and fuste hundreth, Gasper Cortesreales, made a voyace thuther with two carauelles: but founde not the fireyght or paysage he sought. At his heinge there, he named the Ilandes that lie in the mouth of the goule Quadrado, after his name Cortesreales, lyngie in the L. [fifty] degrees and more: and brought from that lande about three score men for slaves. He greatly marayled to beholde the hyger quantitie of snowe and Ife. For the fea is there frosen excedingly. The inhabitants are men of good corporature, although tawny lyke the Indies, and laborious. They paynte theyr bodies, and weare brauelletes and hoopes of fyluer and copper. Theyr apparel is made of the kynnes of marternes and
dyers other beastes, which they weare with the heare inwarde in wynter, and outwarde in foonner. This apparell they gyrde to their bodyes with gyrdles made of cotton or the fyneswe of fysshe and beastes. They eate fysshe more then any other thynge, and especcially falmions, although they haue foules and frute. They make their houes of timber wherof they haue great plentie: and in the flade of tylles, couer them with the flynnes of fysshe and beastes. It is fayde also that there are grifes in this lande: and that the beares and many other beastes and foules are white. To this and the Ilandes abowt the fame, the Britons are accustomed to reforte: as men of nature agreeable vnto them and borne vnder the fame altitude and temperature. The Norowes also fayled thyster with the pypolt caueld John Sculue: And the Englysshe men with Sebastiyan Cabot.

The coole of the lande of Baccalaos, is a greate tracte: and the greatest altitude therof, is. xlvi. [forty-eight] degrees and a halfe. Sebastiyan Cabot was the syr that brought any knowleges of this lande. For beinge in Englynde in the dayes of kyng Henry the seuenthe, he furneisshed twoo shippes at his owne charges or (as sum sey) at the kynges, whome he persuaded that a passafe might bee founde to Cathay by the north seas, and that spices might bee brought from thence foner by that way, then by the voyage the Portugales vye by the see of Sur. He went alfo to knowe what maner of landes thowe Indiyes were to inhabite. He had with hym three hundreth men, and directed his courfe by the tracte of Ilande vpon the cape of Laborador at. lviii. [fifty-eight] degrees: affirmynge that in the monethe of Iuly there was fuch cold and heapes of Ice that he durft passe no further: alfo that the dayes were very longe and in maner without nyght, and the nyghtes very cleare. Certeyne it is, that at the. lx. [sixty] degrees, the longeslaw day is of xviii. [eighteen] houre. But conffynnying the coulde and the flaungenes of the vknown lande, he turned his courfe from thence to the Wel, folowynge the coast of the lande of Baccalas unto the. xxxvii. [thirty-eight] degrees, from whence he returned to Englynde. To conclude, the Brytoms and Danes have fayled to the Baccalas: and Iaques Cartier a frenche man was there twye with three galeons: as one in the yeare. xxxiii. [thirty-four] and the other in the. xxv. [thirty-five] and chose the lande to inhabite frome the. xlv. [forty-fifth] degrees to the. li. [fifty-first] beinge as good a lande as Fraunce, and al thynes therein commune to fuch as fyrst poffeif the fame.

Of thes landes, Iacobus Gaialdus wrytheth thus: The newe lande of Baccalas, is a coulde region, whose inhabytauntes are Idolatours and prayye to the foone and moone and dyuers Idoles. They are wythe people and very rulical. For they eate ffolhe and fysshe and all other thynes rawe. Sumtymes also they eate mans ffolhe privylee so that theyr Caciqui have no knowleges thereof. The apparell of both the men and woman, is made of beares flynnes, although they haue fables and martenres, not greatly etemned bycausse they are lytte. Sum of them go naken in foonner, and weare apparell only in wynter. The Brytoms and Frenche men are accustomed to take fysshe in the coile of these landes where is founde great plentie of Tunnyes which th[e]inhabitauntes caule Baccalas whereof the lande was so named. Northwarde from the region of Baccalas, is the lande of Laborador, all full of mountaynes and great wooddes in whiche are manye beares and wylde bores. Th[e]inhabitauntes are Idolatours and warlike people, appareled as are they of Baccalas. In all this newe lande, is nether citie or castell: but they lyue in companies lyke heardes of beastes.

### The discoverynge of the lande of Floryda.

He gouernour of the Ilande of Boriquena John Ponce of Leon beinge discharged of his office and very rych, furneisshed and fente foorth two caruelles to secke the Ilandes of Boyuca in the which the Indians affirmed to be a fontayne or springe whose water is of vertue to make owilde men younge. Whyle he traualye fylse monethes with owtragious defyre amongeth many Ilandes to fynde that he sought, and coulde fynde no token of any fuch fountayne, he entered into Bimini and diecovoured the lande of Florida in the yeare. 1512. on Easter day which the Spanyardes caule the floyshyng day of Pascha, whereby they named that lande Florida. And supposing that great riches myght be brought from thence, he retorne into Spanye and couenauted with kyngge Ferdinando as touchyng the trade: and by the interceffion of Nicolas de Quando and Peter Nunez de Gusman, the kyngge dyd not onely make hym gouernour of Bemini and Florida, but also fente furthe with hym three shippes from Siuile toward his second voyage in the yeare. 1515. He touched in the Ilande of Guacana othereylwe caule Guadalupe, and fent to lande caute ofe men with the landesflies of the fluppes: whom the Canibles lyjng in ambushe, affayle with their iueneoned arrows: and slaying the moost parte, Caryed away the women. With this euyly begynnynge, John Ponce departed frome hens to Boriquen and from thence to Florida when he went alande with his fouldyers to epipe a place moost commodious to inhabite and plant a colonie. But the Indians commynnynge furth ageynfit hym to defende the enterance,
Other notable thynges as touchyng the Indies.

The death of John Ponce.  

The land of Florida.  

Ferdinando de Soto.  

The valiant myndes of the Spanyardes.  

The thrde attempte of the conquiste of Florida.  

Certeine fryers attempte the conquiste onely with woordes, but with eayl success.  

The fryers are slayne and eaten.  

A new kynde of disgraging.  

affayled the Spanyardes fiercely and flewe and wounded many of them. At which confflke alfo he hym felte beinge wounded with an arrow, dyed shortly after in the Ilande of Cuba: and fo endyng his lyfe, consumfed a great parte of the rychesse he had before begunn at faynt Johanne of Boriquen. This Iohn Ponce had before fayled with Chrylopher Colon to the Ilande of Hispaniola in the yeare. 1493. He was a gentel foudler in the warres of this Ilande, and captyane of the province of Miguel for Nycolas de Ouanado that conquyfe the fame. The region of Florida is a poynct or cape of lande reachyng into the sea lyke vnto a tounge: beinge a famous and notorious place amongst the Indians by reason of many Spanyardes that haue bin flayne theare. But wheras by fame this Florida was etymed a ryche lande, many valient and noble men defyyed this conquyfe thereof, amongst whom Ferdinando de Soto (who had before byn a capitanay in Peru and greatly intryched by the[e]jimprifonment of kyng Atahaliba) attempted a voyage thyther with a good bande of men, and spente fyve yeares in feykyng of golde myynes, suppyfynge that this lande hadde byn lyke vnto Peru.

In fine, he dyed theare and there was the destruction and vndoinge of all that went with hym without inhabityng that lande, in the whych the conquyfleurs had hythero neuer good successe, forafinuice the these Indians are valiant archers and stronge and hardy men. But the valiant myndes of the Spanyardes not discouraged by thefe mydafuentures, after the death of Ferdinando Soto, many woorthy gentlemens defyyed this conquyfe in the yeares. 1544. amongst whom was Iulian Samano, and Peter de Alhumada beinge brotherrne and mens of suffiuent abilitie for such an entyrprize. But neyther the[e]empourbe beinge then in Germanye, nether the prince Don Phylippe his fonne who gourmed all the kyngedomes of Castile and Aragonie, nether yet the counsayle of the Indies wolde in any cafe agree to the conquyfe. Neuerthelesse not vttter conffynge the matter which they were partly perfaigned myght otherwise bee brought to passe, they sent thyther fryer Luys Cancell of Baluatro with other fryers of the order of faynt Donnino who offered them felues to consyre the nations of that lande from then gentylitie to the fayth of Chryff and obedience to Th[e]emperoure, onely with worordes. The fryer theryore goynge forwarde on his voyage at the kynges charges in the yeare. 1549. went aland with foure other fryers which he tooke with hym and certeyne maryners without harnese or weapons: vnto whom as he begun his preache, many of the Indians of the fayd Florida restored to the see fyde, where without gyngye audience to his woordes, they carried hym away with three other of his companions and dyd eate them, whereby they suffered martyrdom for the fayth of Chryff. The reffyde that escaped, made haif to the hyppye and kept them felues for conffynours as sum fay. Many that fauvore the[e]intentye of the fryers, doo nowe confynder that by that the Indians coulde not be brought to owre frensdhippe and religion. Neuerthelesse, that if it coulde fo haue byn brought to passe, it had byn better. There came of late from that fипpe, one that had byn the page of Ferdinando de Soto, who declared that the Indians hanged vp the skynnhes with the heads and crownes of the fayd fryers in one of theyr temples.

An opinion that Europa, Africa, and Asia, are Ilandes: and of certeyne navigations about the fame.

He anciente wryters diuided this owre worlde into Aifa, Africa, and Europa, by the ryuer Tanais as Ifocrates declareth in his Panegyrico. Afterwarde they diuided Aifa and Africa by the thurnynge and courfe of the ryuer Nilus, though the fame had byn better by the see Bermeio (that is) the redd see, whiche almoche truereth and passeth through the lande from the Ocean to the sea Mediterranean which diuideth Europa and Aifa. But Berofus the Cadlean, fayth that Noe gave names to Aifa, Aifa, and Europa: and gave them to his fones, Cham, Sem, and Iafet: alfo that he fayled by the sees Mediterranean ten yeares. In fine we nowe conclude that the three fayde prouinces occupye this myldlande of the worlde. All in generall fay that Aifa is greater then any of the other, and in manner as bygge as they both. Albeit Herodotus in his Melpomene, fecometh them that make Europa and Aifa equall: afirmynge that Europe in longitude is equall to Aifa and Afrike: and that it pasfeth them in latitude, wherein he speakeareth not greatly owt of square. But to speake more of this elswhere, not perteynyng to the matter we haue in hande, I say that Homerus one of the moost ancient wryters, fayth that the world which is diuided into Aifa, Aifa, and Europa, is an Ilannde as reherfeth Pomponius Mela in his thyrede booke. Strabo in the fyrst boke of his Geographic, fayth that the earth which is inhabited, is an Ilannde environed with the Ocean. Higinius alfo, and Solinus, confyrme this fentence, Althowgh Solinus doo erre in miltakeinge the names of the sees, suppyynyng that the Caftpian see was parte of the Ocean, beinge rather lyke vnto the see Mediterranean fo named bycause it is in the myldlande as is the Caftpian see without participation of the great Ocean. Strabo wryteth that in the tyme of Tolomeus Eengetes, one Eudoxus fayled three or foure tymes from Caliz to India: And that the guides of the redd
Other notable thynges as touchyng the Indies.

fea (cauled the goule of Arabie or Bermeio) prefented to the fame kyngge Tolomeius, an Indian whom he brought from thence. Kyngge Iuba also proued this navigation from Caliz to India as wryteth Solinus. Whereby it appeareth that the navigation to India by the Ocean was then wel known and frequented, although not so much as at this present, the fame beinge neyther then or nowe a thyng of great difficultie or trauayle by the coales of hotte regions. But to fayle from India to Caliz by the other parte of the north by a clyme and regions of extreme coudle, thulde bee doublelye a difficult and daunergous thyngge, wherof is no memory amonge the owld autours faunyng onely of one thynge as Plinie and Mela doo wyte, reherfyng the testimony of Cornelius Nepos who affirmed that the kyngge of Suezia prefented to Quintus Metellus Celer Lieutenant of Fraunce, certeyne Indians dryuen by tempest into the fea of Germanie: if the fame were not of the lande of Laborador or Bacallaos, and they deceazed in theyr colour. For sum fayle that lkywyse in the dayes of the Emperoure Fredericus Barbarossa, certeyne Indians were brought in a Canoa from the cite of Lubec in Germanie. Furthermore pope Eeness Sylvius wryteth that the Sarmation fea, is as certeyne as the Scythian, Germanian, or Indian fea. Nowe also there is great knowleage and experience how the navigations and paßage may be attempted by Norwaye and other north regions vnder the fame north, and to folow that coaste to the south fea of Suez and kepe that course by the tracte of China. Olanus Gothus the archbyffhop of Upfalia and borne in Gothlande, hath wrytten mucche of the north regions and navigations by the north fea. In the tract of this vayage by the north fea, are the Ilandes of Ilande and Gruntlande, although there is doubte whether Gruntlande be an Ilande or parte of the firme lande. It is xl. [forty] leaues, from Lapponia, and fumwhat more from Finmarcia a lande of Scandinauia in Europe. The people of Gruntlande are smellinge and of coomlye fature. They fayle with fmaulhippes or barkes couered cloude abowt with lether or beatles hydes for feare of the coule and fylhyes. Gruntlande as fum fay, is fytyc leaues from the north parte of the firme lande of the Welf Indyes by the lande of Laborador. But it is not yet known whether this lande be continent or adherent with Gruntlande, or if there bee any freight of fea betwene them. If all bee one firme lande alioynyng by any parte, then the two great partes of the world feeme to ioyne togethuer abowt the north pole or vnder it, or beneth it, forasmuch as it is not paft fortie or fiftie leaues from Finmarche to Gruntland: wherby it may appere that alowgh there be any fuch fraught diuidyng them, yet are they neyghbour and not farre in fundeer. Furthermore from the land of Laborador by the accompt of the pilottes, is abowe four hundred leaues to Fial, one of the Ilandes of Azores, otherwyse cauled the Ilandes of Soria lyinge in the Welf Ocean ouer ageynft Spayne. Afo by their accompte the lande of Laborador is abowe fiftie hundred leaues from Irland, and fexe hundred from Spayne.

That the Spanyardes have fayled to the Antipodes (that is) suche as go fiete to fiete ageynft vs, and inhabite the inferiour hemispherie or halfe globe of the earthe, contrarie to th[e]oppinion of the owld writers.

Al the ancient philofophers of the gentiles do deny that there may be any paßage from owre hemisphere or halfe compasse of the earth to the Antipodes by reafon of the burnt line (cauled Zona Torrida) and the Ocean fea lyinge in the mydle whey, wherby this vayage shulde be hyndered and impoffible, as Macrobeius wryteth at large in his commenaries vpon the dreame of Scipio. Of the Chryfyan philofohers, Clemente wryteth that it is not poffible for any man to paß the Ocean: and other wryttes of later tyme, feeme to confirme the fame. In deede I verely beleue that this way was never known to them, awell for that euer prefuypoynge the thyngge to be impoffible they neuer attempted it, as also that the Indians (whom we caule Antipodes) have no fhippes sufficient for fo longe and difficult a navigation to brynge them knowleage herof, as haue the Spaniards to paß the Ocean vnto them: In fo much that at this prefent this vayage is by dauly experience fo well known vnto the Spanyardes and Portugales, that they can in maner go thyther blundyf- fielde, contrarie to th[e]oppinion of thofe philofohers. I wyll here onmyte to speake of many fhippes that haue fayled ordinarlye from Spayne to Indila, and speake onely of the fhippe Victoria which compafted aouer the hole globe of the worlde and touched in the landes of two or three Antipodes, and in fine returned to Spayne by a contrary way, wherby is declared the ignorance of the fage antiquiteit. In this navigation, they founde many feruantes, amonge the which this is frange and woorthy memorie, that al fuch deade Chryflians as were caft into the fea, lay on theyr backes and turned theyr faces upwarde: but the gentyles lay all groouelyn
on their bellies. They also perceived the foome and moone to keep a contrary course from that they did here, and euer to call the shadowes of all thynge towards the south: whiche thynge also was known to sum of the owde wytters. For this is manifeste that the foome ryfeeth on the ryght hande to thym that lyue in the thyrtic degrees on th[e]other fyde the Equinoctiall: so that lookyng towards the foone, they thynke thro the north: wherby it appearreth to bee trew that they affirme. They confummed thre yeares lackyngy. xiii. fo[uerteen] days in goynge and commynge, and lofte a daie in theyr accompyte, whereby they dyd eate fleshe on frydylayes, and celebrated the festall of Easter on Mondayes: so that they ouerleaped a day (not faylynge in the calender) and kept no iuelt rekenyng of the bifexitable. The caufe whyrfoyle fome haue searched by phylophfie, they haue erred more then the maryners. They sayed. x. [ten] thoufand leques and. xiii. [fourteen] myles by theyr accompyte, albeit they thulde haue gonene leffe, if they way haddle line ryght forth. But as they were enforced parfectly of necettie, and partly to fynede that they fowght, they made many wyndynge and turnynge. They trauuered the Equinoctiall line fyyse tymes without burnyng, contrary to th[e]opinion of the owde autours. They remayned fyye monethes in the Iland of Tidore, whose inhabitauntes are Antipodes to theyem of Guinea, wherby it is apperent that wee maye communicte with them. And although they lolf the lyght of the northe flarre, yet dyd they euer dyrecete theyr courfe therby. For beinge in the. xi. [forty] degrees of the south, they fawe the needle of the compasse flande as directly towards the north as it dooth in the fea Mediterranean: although furm fay that it loffeth his force fumwhat. About the poynt of the Southe or pole Antartike, they fawe a lyttle whyte cloud and foure flarres lyke vnto a croffe with three other ioynynge therunto, which refembe owre Septentrion, and are judging to bee the fignet or tokens of the north excelle of heauen. Great was the navigation of the flete of Salamone, but greater was this of Th[e]emprous maietie Don Charles kyng of Spayne. The Argos of Iafon whiche the antiquitie puted amoung the flarres, fayled but a lyttle wyse and a shorte vyage in comparifon of the fhippe Victorie whiche owght woorthil to bee kepte in the Arfenall of Siuile in perpetuall memory of fo famouse an entrepffe. The daunger, paynes, trauatinge and labours of Vylfyes were notynge in respecte of fuche as Iohn Sebaftian fualyne: whereby in the fcu[t]chion of his armes in the read of a monfrous or inuincible healt, he woorthy gauce the woorld with this circumfcrition: PRIMVS CIRCVMDELISTI ME. (that is) Thou art the fyrf that hath compaffed me about.

As touchynge the needle of the compaffe, I haue redde in the Portugales navigauntions that faylynge as farre southe as Cap. de Bona Sperana, the poynt of the needle fyll repected the northe as it dyd on this fyde the Equinoctiall, faylynge that it fumwhat trembled and declyned a lyttle, wherby the force seamed fumwhat to be diminifhed, so that they were fayne to helpe it with the iode flonne.

Who fyrf fouunde the needle of the compaffe, and the vfe therof.

Peakyne much of navigauntions. it myght feme a thinke vndecent to omyt to fay fumwhat of the needle of the compaffe: without the which as all navigauntions are but blnde and wanderynge coniectures, een fo thulde the Indies neuer haue bynyne founde but by helpe of the fame, forasmuch as the fhippes thulde haue byn loft in the Ocean, were it not that theyr courfes were directed by the needle and compaffe, which owght threfore to be competed the chiefe partes of the fhypp and principall instruments of faylynge. The fyrf that founde the needle and the vfe therof (as Blondus and Mapheus Girardus doo wryte) was one Flauius of Malph sa ciety in the kyngdome of Naples, of whom the Neapolitans glory to this day: and that by good reafon, forasmuch as a citien and neibbourhes chyldre of theys, was the fyrf fynder of fo commodious and profyttable a thinke, to the feccrate wherof fo many excellent wyttes as were before hym coulde not attayne, although they hadde both iern and the lode flonne (cauled Magnes) whiche are the materials of the needle. Next vnto Flauius, the chiefe commendation is dew to the Spanyardes and Portugales by whose daylye experience, the fame is brought to further perfection, and the vfe therof better knownen: althoghhe hythenro no man knoweth the caufe why the iern touched with the lode flonne, turneth euer toward the north flarre, as playnely appeareth in every commone dyall. In maner all wytters attribute this to a seccrate and hyd propriety, sum of the north, and other of the mixture or natural order of elementes that is betwene iern and the faylle flonne. If it bee the properti of the north or north flarre, then (as the piloys make theyr rekenyng) neyther thulde the needle make anye chaunge or dyffer in notheasting, (as in faylynge notheaste without the Ilande of Tercera beinge one of the Ilandes of Azores or Soria and two hundreth leques from Spayne towards the Wett Eafter) neyther yet thulde it lofe his office (as fayth Olmenus) in paffyng from the Ilande of Magnete, that is, the Iland of the lode flonne, which is under or near above the north pole. But howe fo euer it bee, or what fo euer bee the caufe, trewth it is that the needle turneth euer to the north although see fayle aboute the southe.
Other notable thynges as touchyng the Indies.

We owght therefore to vnderstande that the lode flone (whiche wee falsely caule the damand) hath heade, fiete, and also armes as sum fay. The iren that is rubbed with the heade, never ceaseth to turne direclye towards the north, as is to see in the dyals that are made to the foonne. The rubrynge of the fiete ferueth for the southe: as doo lykewyse the other partes, for other quarters, and poyntes of heauen.

Note here that yf a piece of this flone, of the bygenneffe of an egg or a walnutte, or more or leffe, bee broken into manye tmaule piece as bygge as dyce or leffe, yet euer of tho fmaule pieces, hath headle, foote, and armes, as is layde here before.

The Situacion and byggenes of the earth.

It may to fume seeme a vaine thynge to feke the situacion and byggenes of the earth, although it bee eazy to knowe, forasmuche as it is situate in the myddelte of the worlde as the center of the fame, beinge emiunoned and as it were borne vp of the sea which compafteth it about. Mela fayth that the pylers that fulteyne it, are Easfe, Weft, North, and South: whiche fayinge Dauyd confirneth in the C. vii. [106th] falto.

These foure are the most notable pylers or fultentations that the earth hath in heauen, accordyng to the motions whereof, all vyages are ruled on the earthe, frome whence they haue there originall, as engendered of the dyuers qualities of vapoures and exhalations rayed from the fonne and overwyse. Eratotthenes put none other fultentations then the north and south poles, and parteth the earth by the course of the foonne: which partition Marcus Varro dooth greatly commendeth as agreablee to reafon. The poles are firme and immuoble as an exelre about the which the heauen moueth and is theryby fulteyned. They furthermore declare vnto vs vnder what parte of heauen wee bee, howe farre, and which way wee go, with alfo the largenes of heauen and commenfuration of the earth. As for exemple: the freyght of Gibraltar, (accompyng from Spayne) is from the north, or fo peake more playnely from the poynte of the earthe that is or maye be directly vnder the north pole, about li.ii. [fiyty-four] degrees which make. ix. hundreth and. Ixxx. [980] leages according to the common computacion of the Cofmographe and Aftronome: And is from the Equinoctiall line. xxxvi. [thirty-six] degrees: which added to the other li.ii. [fiyty-four] make. [x]xxx. [ninety] degrees, beinge the hole diftance from the north poynte to the Equinoctiall line diuyslyng the earthe by the myddelte, and the quarter or fourthte parte of the hole circumferencce of the earth: the whiche how grete it is in compaffe and how many leages or myles it conteyneth, is eazy to perceau acconmpytynge every degree. lx. [sixty] myles. But that yowe may the better perceaue what degrees are, I haue thought good to speake sumwhat more hereof.

What degrees are.

In the owld tyne theyr maner was to meausure the earthe and the wooldde by furlonges, pafes, and fiete, as is to reade in Plinie, Strabo, and other wryters. But after that Ptolome founde degrees a hundreth and fiftie yeares after the death of Chrystl, that maner of accompte was receaeved as the best. Ptolomie diuided all the hole body and face of the land and sea into three hundreth and fixtie degrees of length or longitude: and other as many degrees of breddh or latitude: so that the hole globe of the baule beinge rounde, conteyneth as much in latitute as longitude. He affigned lykewyse to euer degree three score myles, whiche make. xvi. [feuenteen] Spanyfhe leages and a halfe: In suche sorte that the globe or baule of the earthe meausured directly by any of the four partes of the fame, conteyneth in circuite fyxe thousand and two hundred leages. This computacion and meausurynge, is fo certeyne, that as it is approved of all men and founde trewe by experience, so much the more is it to bee commended and had in admiration for that the[n]vention hereof was judged fo dyfficult by Tob and the precher, that no man had founde the meausure of limites of the fame. They name thofo degrees of longitude, that they accompte from foonne to foonne by the Equinoctiall line which reacmeth from the Eaft to the Weste by the myddle of the globe or baule of the earthe. Thence can not well be obserued, forasmuch as in this tract of heauen, there is no fyxe or permanent signe whereunto the pylors maye directe theyr eyes or instrumenes. For the foonne, althowgh ye be a mofte cleare signe, yet dooth it daylye change the place of ryfynge and faulynge, and keepe the not the fame course the day folowyng as the Aftronomes affirme. And although there is no number of theme that in traulyng strange landes and seas haue spente theyr gooddes and almoft theyr wytttes to fynde the degrees of longitude without errour as are found the degrees of latitude and heght, yet is there none that hyther to hath any trewe knowledage therof. The degrees of latitude or altitude, are they that are accompted from the north poynte to the southe, the commenfuration or meausuring
Other notable thynges as touchyng the Indics.

A demonstration of the roundeneffe of the Earth.

Any ignorant men thynke that the earthe is not rounde onely by judgemente of the eye which is deceaued in manye thynges not only of the workes of nature, but also of suche as are done by the flight and arte of man. For they say: Howe can it bee rounde forasmuche as thowgh a man trauayle neuer so farre eyther by lande or sea, he seemeth euer to paffe as it were by a ryght line without any such circuite or compassyng, ascendyng or descendoynge, as perteyneth to all the partes of a rounde forme. The which objection, as it is grofe and simple, proceeding of the narownesse of the vnderstandyng of suche as can not conceauce the large circumente of the lande and see, euene so may it be anwered with this snyple demonstration. In a rynge that fereueth for the fynger of a mans hande, the space of halfe an ynche or lyttle more, is halfe a cyrle. But in a rynge or cyrle of bygger circumente, as in the hoope of a tubbe, halfe an ynche appeareth in maner a ryght line, althowgh it bee not so in deede, forasmuch as it is not possible for any parte of a circle to consist of a ryght line, neyther any parte of a line to confynte of a cyrle, fithe the partes must needes bee conformed to the hole, confyntinge of suche vnforme partes as are in mathematicals. But not to wandrer to farre in these subtulties, the greater that you can imagen the circle to bee, so shal a greater parte therof feeme a ryght line or playne forme: As for exemple, imagynge a circle whose diameter (that is measure from fyde to fyde) confynteth of a myle: in this circle a pole length or more, may feeme a ryght line, as yowe may otherwyse multiply of the like infinitely: wherby it shal appere that the large circumente of the earth well confynted, a muche greater parte of the circle therof then the eye of man conceaueth, may feeme to bee a ryght line, and he continually to walke yppon a playne forme forasmuch as every part of a circle is lyke vnto other as I haue fayde. This may suffice for a snyple and brefte demonstration and inducction for fuche as are defyrus to seeke furth to knowe the truth herof.
What credit ought to bee gyuen to wryters as touchyng the woorkes of nature.

He mofte auncient wryter Diodorus, Siculus, in the fourth booke of his Bibliotheca, wryteth in this maner. If any man for the marvelous straungenes and noueltie of fuche thinges as are defcrybed in owre bookes, wyl not perhappes gyue credyty to owre hylorie, let hym with ryght judgement confider the difference that is betwene the ayer of the Scythians and the Trogloydites compared to owres, and he shall the caufely perceau the woorkes of nature and approue owre wrytynges. For owre ayer dyffereth fo much from theyrs, that it myght feeme incredible if experience were not more certeyne then doubtfull reafon. In some regions the coulde is fo extreme that greate ryuers are fo frofen, that laden cartes and armies of men passe ouer the immouable iie. Wine alfo and other moyth thinges are fo conied that they may bee cutte with knyues. But this is more maruyeulous, that th[e]xteme partes of fuche apparell as menne weare, are fo bytten with coulde that they faule of. Mens eyes are also dymm: the fyre gyueth not his natural bryghtnese: and brauen vefelles and images are broken. Sumtyme by reafon of thicke cloudes, thunders and lyghtnynges are neyther feeme nor harde in such regions. Many other thinges more maruyeulous then these hath nature wrought, which may feeme incredible to the ignorant: but eay to such as haue experience. In the furthest partes of Egypt and Trogloditica, the heate of the foone is fo extreme abowt noone, that noon man can fe hym that flaneth by hym, by reafon of the thicke ayer caufed by the vapouries and exhalations rayfed by the heate. None can go without fhoos but haue theyre fete fuddely blyftered and exulcerate. Such as are a thrift, dye immediatly except they haue dryynke at hande, the heate fo fafte confumeth the moylture of theyrs bodyes. Meate put in brauen vefelles, is foode in short space by the heate of the foone without other fyre. Yet they that are borne and brought vp in fuch regions, had rather willyngely cutte thefe incommodities then bee inforced to liue othereywe: such a loue of theyrs nauiue countrey hath nature gyuen to all men: custome of continuance from younge yeares being alfo of force to ouercome the malicioufnesse of the ayer. Neuertheless, thefe places of fuch contrary nauates whereby fuche strange effectes are caufed, are not farre in funder or diuided by any great diuance. For, from the maryffes of Meotis or Meotides where certeyne Scythians dwell in extreme coulde, many haue fayled with flyps of burden to Rodes in the space of ten dayes: and from theme to Alexandria in foure dayes. From whenne pafllyng through Egypte by the ryuer of Niles, they haue arriued in Ethiopia in other tenne dayes: So that the negation from the coulde partes of the worlde to the hotteft regions, is no more then. xxii. [twenty-four] continuall dayes. Where as therefore the varietie of the ayer is fuch in places of fo fauele diuance, it is no maruye that the customes and maners of lyuyng of the people of thowe regions, with the complexions of theyrs bodyes and fuch thinges as are engendered there, do greatly dyffer from owres.
[The Third English book on America,

Which is also

The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.

SECTION VI.

Vannuccio Biringuccio.

Pyrotechnia.

First printed in 1549.]
The preface to the booke of Metals.

O this booke of the Indies and navigations I haue thought good to adde the booke of metals, for three causes especially me mounyte: whereof the fyrt is, that it semeth to me a thynge vndecet to rede so much of golde and fyluer, and to knowe lyttle or nothynge of the natural generation thereof, beinge neuerthelesse thynges not onely most defyrde, but also suche without the which at this age the lyfe of man can not bee passed ouer without many aduerities, forasmuch as pouertie is hatefull to all men, and vertue no further esteeme then it is supported by ryches, fyth nowe that lady that reigned in Saturns dayes, is become the flaua to hym that was then her bondeman in that golden world, fo named, not for the defyre that men had to golde, but for the innocencie of lyuynge in those dayes, when Mars was of no poure, and men thought it cruelitie by brokynge the bones of owre mother the earth, to open a way to the courte of infernal Pluto from thence to get golde and fyluer the feedes of al mifchiefes and angels of such a god, whom the antiquitie (not without good confideration) paynted blinde, affirmynge also that of hym golde and fyluer haue reccaued the propretie to blinde the eyes of men. But fyth it is nowe so that we shalbe inforced to feke ayde by that which was fumtynes a mychefe, it refleth to vfe the matter as doo cunnynghe phisitians that can mynifier poyfon in proportion with other thynges in suche forte qualifyinge the malicioumfele thereof, that none shall therby bee intoxicate. Forasmuch therfore as golde and fyluer haue obeyed this prerogatitue that they are fuche necessearie euyls which the lyfe of man can not lacke without detriment, not only they but other metals also perhaps more necessearie although not so precious, are thynges woorthy to bee beter knownen then only by name, fyth they are the呻inrumentes of all artes, the prices of all thynges, the ornamentes of al dignities, and not the leaft portion of nature, wherby the contemplation of them is no leff pleausante then necessarie. But forasmuch as it is not here my intent to intreate much of metals, I will speake of the seconde caufe: which is, that if in trauayleng frang[e] and vynkown countryes any mans chaunce shalbe to arryue in suche regions where he may knowe by the呻information of the呻inhabitauntes or otherwyse, that fuche regions are frutefull of riche metals, he may not bee without sum judgement to make further searche for the fame. The thyrde caufe is, that although this owre realme of Englande be ful of metals not to bee condemned and much rycher then men suppofe, yet is there fewe or none in Englande that haue any great fkyll thereof, or any thynge wrytten in owr toune, whereby men maye bee well instructed of the generation and fyndyng of the fame: as the lyke ignorance hath byn amonget vs as touchynge Cosmographie and navigations vntyll I attempted accordingly to the portion of my talent and simple lernynge to open the fyrt dore to the enterance of this knowleage into owre language, wherin I wolde wythe that other of greater lernynge wolde take fume peynes to accomplish the and bringe to further perfection that I haue rudely begunne, not as an autour but a tranflatoure, leste I bee inuriouse to any man in aycryng to my selfe the trauayles of other. And wheras as concernyng the knowleage of metals, I was once mynded to haue tranflated into Englyshe the hole woorke of Pyrotechnia whereof I fynysshed. xxii. [twenty-two] chapitres nowe more then three yeares fenc, and lefte the copie therof in the handes of one of whom I coulde neuer get it ageyne (omyttyng to speake of other ingrattitudes) I was therby discouraged to procede any further in that woorke. Neuerthelesse, fythe this hytorye of the Indies hath ministrad occasion to intreate sumwhat of metals, I haue ageyne translated thrice of the fyrt chapitres of that booke, which feeme most necsearie to bee knownen in this caufe. And hereof to haue sayde thus much in maner of a preface it may suffice.
OF THE GENERATION OF METALLES AND THEIR MYNES WITH THE MANER OF FYNDINGE THE SAME:

WRITTEN IN THE ITALIEN TOVNGE BY VANNYCCIVS BIRINGVCZIVS IN HIS BOOKE CAVLED PYROTECHNIA.

To his louynge frende Master Bernardino Moncellefe, greeting.

Hereas I promyfed yow to wytte of the natures of metalles in particular, I am nowe inforced to declare every thinge in generale, and epecially of the places of their generation and their order, with the forme and maner of woorlyng in the name, and the instrumentes thereof perteyninge. Yowe shall therefore vnderflande, that mynes of metalles are founde in the molfe partes of the worlde, more or lese according to the diligence of witti searchers: and shew theyr selues standinge in the grounde in maner in fuche forte as the vneynes of blodde are disperfed in the bodies of lyuynge blalles, or like vnto the branches of trees spredde forth diuers wayes. Wherfor, the diligent searchers of mines, willing by a certeyne similitude declare howe the mynes are placed in the mountaynes, haue figured a greate tree full of branches planted in the myddelte of the bafe of a mountayne, frome the whence are disirued dyuers and many bouwes and branches, fume greate and fume maule, mucho like vnto verye trees that are in owlde woddes. They will also that in growynge, they euer ingrofe them selues and reache towarde the heauen, convetyngte into theyr nature the moste disposed and neare matter, vntill the toppes of theyr branches extende to the highest parte of the mountayne, and there shewe furthe theyr selues with manifeste apperance, puttynge furthe in the feade of bouwes and fowres, certeyne simofites of blewe or greene coloure, or marchaufites with fmaule vneyes of ponderous matter, or fuche other compositiones of tinctures. And when by this means they shewe them selues vnto us, we may make firme coniecture that fuche mountaynes are minerall, and that accoridg to the demonstrations they shewe more or lese, they are richer or porer of myne. Therefore the searchers, according to th[e] apperance which they fynde, take good courage vnto them: and with hope and securitie of profecte, apply al their possible diligence with witte and experys to digge or gette owte fuche thynges as the signes and owtewarde apperauncces declare vnto them. And by this maner of fyndinge of mynes, it hath often tymes chaunter that many hawe byn exalted to the highest degree of riches. Wheras therfore by this meanes men enter into the mountaynes with the ey[e]s of consideracion and richt Judgemente, and fee the places where the minerallas are engendered and comprehende in maner thaire quantitie, they adapte theyr causes and nesses accrodyngye therevnto, wheras they shulde otherwyse wander by chauncce, becaufe no man can by any other meanes knowe where the mines are in the mountaynes, although he were of newe fo good judgement, and shulde make searche for the name neuer fo curiously by litle and litle. It than therefore in this cake be necessarie to followe the certificat and apperances of signes, and to encounter the fame as nere as may be, with ey[e]s and eares euer attentiue where they maye hope to fynde any tokens of metalles, epecially by enquyryinge of shepardes and other ancients inhabitauntes of such regions in the which mineralls are engendered. And this I speake the rather for that I am perfwaded that at
the first sight of a mountaine, by reason of the great barrenesse and roughnes therof, and also by reason of the great abundance of waters that are engendered in the fame, a right good judgemeunte shall not suffice to coomme to certayne knowleage that metal is containyed in such mountaynes, vntill the searechers have with charges and travaile caufed miners in fundry places to discouer the fame. And therefore I also beleue that one man althouȝh be be neuer fo stronge, wyttie, and farre calinge, shall not be able in a newe and strange contreye, to fecrche by fmaule portions not only all the mountaynes of one or moo prouinces which may bringe furth minerals, but shal with suche diuiclie scarcely suficie to fecrche the fecretes of only one mountayne: In fo muche that fum confudylinge the difficultie hereof, are of opinion that in this effecte, it shal be requysete to worke by the arte of Negromanie, which I thynke to be a fable without further knoweleghe. But I wold that these necromancers shulde tell me why this theire arte helpe theym no further in the worcke after that theye once founde the myne, if it be trewe that they say. Why (I fay) doth it not helpe them furthe as at the begynynge to fynde the myne, fo consequentely in the myddf and the ende to bryng the fame to further perfection, as to gette it owte, to bryng it to fution or meltinge, and to purifie or poure it from droffe, which doubtleſſe it shulde haue poure to do if it may bee beleaued that it can doo the other. But forasmuch as fuch effectes are fo fearfull and terrible, that theye owght not or can not be practifed of al men, and alfo perhapsly bycaufe suche maner of woorkynge is not known, I thynke it not good to be vfed: but thynke rather by good reaſon that this arte is fo much the more to be oumydted and contemned, in howe much we are accustomed in the begynynge of dyggynge of myynes, especielly to caule for the grace of god that it may pleafe hym to be preente with his ayde to owre doubtfull and traualious worke. Lettyngye passe therefore this denlyſſe diuſe of suche beatſſly and fearfull men, I exhorte youe to folow the practife by the forefayde fignes minſſlyred vnto youe by the benigneit of nature, bothe grounded vpon the foundation of truth and approved by th[e]experieſce of many practicioners, not confydfyne in woroode or proumyſſe of thyngeſe vayne and incomprehenſible. With theſe fignes therefore shal you feareche the bankes and fides of the valleys, with the clififes and ryffetes of the ftones, and the backes, toppes, or ridges of the Montaynes: Alfo the beddes, chanelles, and courſes of ryuers, lookeynge diligently amonge their fandes, and the ruines of theſt fofoyes, amonge the whiche youe shalſſe often tynys efpe Marchafites or fmaule fparkeſſe of myynes, or other dyuers tinctures of metals, whereby you may be certeinyd that certayne myynes are in fuch places, which youe fhall exackly fynde by diligent and curious searchynge the clififes of theſt ryſſetes and dry places. After theſe adverſeruments, take this for a genarall figne, that all fuche places and mountaynes are minerall, owt of the which many fprings and great abundance of crudwe water dooth ifflene, hauyen with theſt cleaenerys a certeiny minerall tafte, and fuch as at variable fefions of the yeare chaunge theſt quallitie, beinge warme in the fprynge ymyde and coold in fommer. And this thynge owght youe to beleue the more when youe shalſſe fee the aspecte of fuch mountaynes to be rough, harpe, and fulage withoute earth or trees. Or fo that yf there bee a lyttle earth founde vpon the fame with a fmaule vein of herbes or graffe yowe shall perceau the greynes therof to be faynt and in maner wythered and dryed. And albeit that fumtynees alfo, mines are founded in mountaynes hauyen earth and froutefull trees in the toppes therof, yet are they for the moſſſt part found in fuch whereof we haue fpoken. Of theſe other, there maye feue fignes be gynen, except to goe by lyttle and lyttle to feke the bankes of theſt fydyes. But amonge all theſe, the beft and moſſt certeine figne that may bee gynen, is wheres on the superficiable parte of the earth eyther on hygne or belowe, the myne dooth shewe it felpe apparente to fyght. Sum there are that for a good figne do greaſſly commend the reſidues which certeine waters make when theye haue refled for a time and beinge dryed vp of the heate of the fonne, do often times ifhewe in certeine partes of theye reſidues dyuers tinctures of minnerall fulbflauence. Summe other are accuſſed to take fuch waters, and in a veſſel of earth or graffe or other manner, caufe them to boyle and vapoure away vntill the dregs or reſidues remayne in the bottome well dryd in the likenes of a groſſe earth, of the which theye make an afayye eyther by the ordi-narie trayall of yfer, or after fame other maner as lyketh them bel. And by this meanses (althoſſh they attayne not to th[e]exacte knowledg of the truth) yet do they approche to a certeine knowledg of the thyng whereby theye haue famen intellegence of what fufficiencie and goodneſſe the myne is which theye feke, before they be at any great charges in folowynge the fame: Prouydyngye alway that with all diligent adverſerements the places neare vnto the roots of the conflne mountaynes be curiously fearched, with alfo the bankes and fydyes of the felſe fame mountayne, and all fuch superficiable partes therof, where any fones are founde diſcouered eyther of theye owne proper natura or by the courſe of water: prefuppofyngye erer that it is in maner impoſſible but that yf fuche mountaynes containe any myynes, theye muiſſe needs ifhewe furſh furth fonere floures, tinctures, or colours of theye exhalations. Yet yf it shulde fo chauce that theye do not this, the goodnes of the mine may be the caufe hereof forasmuch as eyther it is not of vaporable nature, or to be of fmaule quantitie, or else perhaps bycaufe the mountayne is great and the myne very low or fo farre with in, that it is not ſuﬃcient to put furth any fignes of fumoteties. The caufe alſo hereof maye bee that fum ſtone lyke vnto that cauled Albafano (which I thynke to be of that kynde which we caule the greete ſtone) or blacke and whyte marble of

Mountaynes in the which metals are engendered.

A generall signe.

Rough and barren mountaynes.

The maner of searchyng for myynes.

Wind, wherof a general signe.

The beft signe.

The residence of waters.

Marchafites are the tinctures of mynerall exhalations.
Of the generation of metals.

thynke and refylyngge nature, may be found to lye betwene and fo to flopre the passages, that the fauyde fumofities may therby be hyndered to arryue to the vppermoyst parte of the earth: by reason wherof, it is possible that suche mountaynes may brynge furth trees and herbes foramuch as the earth thereof dooth retyne his vertue and may nurythe theyr rootes not beinge incinerate or burnt with hotte and venemous vapours of the myynes: fo that the fhowres of rayne or fluids with theyr courses can not carie away the earth as in suche places wher the fame is founde fore dried. And therefor yppon such mountaynes I have seen the great wooddes of chesnutte trees, beeches also and okes, with well cultured and frutfull fieldes. So that to conclude, by the signes of the rowghnesse or barennesse of the mountayne, is not taken away but that other places may also haue plente of mines whiche ought to be searched and followed. But foramuch as these signes are of the natures of minerals, I wyl spake more determinately of theym in the places where I entreate of they proper myynes: Not intendiynge here to faye muche of these thynges in generall, but only to induce yow to fume clearnesse of the fyrl lyght. And therefor that yow may gyue the more diligent adueretifment, I faye vnto yowe that all the myynes which yow shall fynde by suche signes, by what meanes fo euer they shall coome to yowre handes, whether they be found in flones, earthe, or fande, after that at the fyrtle fyght they haue shewed them felues to bee myynes of metals, yow ought to confyder of what ponderofitie of weight they are: The which the greater that it is, fo much the more doth it shewe both the perfection and goodnesse of the subfaltuence, and also the more quantitie of the mine. And thus prepuppopyng that by the signes or other meanes yow haue founde the mine, not yet fully perceayynge of what kynde of metall it myght be, to certifie yowe hertoof and also of what quantitie it is, or howe it is accompanied or myx with other, or lykewyff of what puritie it is of it felfe, or of what euyll dippofition or malice it is founde to bee, it shall herein be necessary before yow be at any further charges therwith, to proue the fame by twoo or three affayres or mo, as I wyll further declare in the particular place of affayres. Beinge therefor certified of the myne, and of what metall it is, and also what quantitie it contineth, fynynge it by accomplte to bee fo profitable as to bear the charges, I exhorte yowe bouldely to gyue the fyrtle attempte to fuale to mynynge, and with all possible diligence to folowe your enterpryfe: asfyr-ynge yowre felfe, that of what fo euer mynerall matter yow shall take affay accordyng to the proportion of that p[e]ce which yow tooke of the vppermoyst or owtmoust parte of the mine for that purpos, yow shall fynde that to bee mche better and rycher which is further within the mountayne. And thus being ceritified by the affay of what quantitie the thynge is that appered by the signes, and of all other reasonable confrerifications apperteynyng to the worke, yow shal with all celeritie dispofe your felle to faude to dygyynge, to the[e]intent that yowe may shortly eyther here enjoye the frute of yowre trauell, or els where with better sucede yowre good fortune. But in the[e]attempte of this enterpryfe, you owght principally to haue respecte to the situation of the place where yowe intende to make the begynnynge of your caue or fosse: Takeynge good adueretifment that it be commodious for the labourers that shal workere therein: promydynghe above all thynges that it haue an euyll enterauence into the mountayne, with leffe charges and in shorter tymne to arryue vnder the signes which yow have taken: encouterynge the fame as muche as is posyble as it were by a ryght line, fyrtl with judgemeunte and then with workemanhiepy, vntyll you flyeke on the groff maffe or bodye of the myne, breakynge in the course of the caue al matters of hard compoitions, as quareys and flones owrthwartynge the fame: hauynge enuer respecte to the owtwarde signes whiche yow folowe, forecallynyng in yowre mynde howe yow may directly arryue to the fame, euyn as the maryners directe their course by thry compasse and fighting of the north fyllarre. Alfo byfyle that place where yow haue determined to make the enterauence and begynnynge of the caue, yow mufe take choyfe of an other place, eyther on the front of the mountayne or on the fyde that it may bee neare and commodious to make one or two or mo catages for the commoditie and necessitie of the workemen. One of these must bee appoynted for theyr dormitorie where sum may reff and flepee whylre whyr other worke, and that yow may the more commodiously be present and affylyante to their dongsynge, diligently to beholde all thynges and to conforte theym in their labours: alfo to difience and befolwe their vytasles as shalle yow bee nedful, and to refere the fame in faue custodie, with dayly provison of al thynges apperteynyng. The other mull bee as it were a fyntes forge wherein theyr worne and broken tooles must bee renewed, and other newe made, to the[e]intent that the woroke be not hyndered for lacke of store of necessaries instrumentes. When these thynges are thus synnyled, with good provison of vytasles and a sufficient number of expert myners, then in the name of God and good aventure, caufynge a prefle to bleffe the mountayne with all the hoppers, and to baptifie the caue, dedicatyng it (as the maner is) to the holy Trinitie or to ovr Lady or to the name of sum other faynt which yow haue in deuation, with inuocation to theym to prosper yowre attempts, yow shal with good courage and hope begynne to dygge the caue, with intente to folowe the fame withoute caufynge as farre as yowre abilitie shal reache, or vntyll yow haue pafted ouer the lynettes signified by the signes before named: Takynge enuer diligent heade that yow begyn yowre caue as lowe as yow may at the foote of the mountayne, in fuch order that yowr myners so continue and folow the fame by a right line, that they encounter the veye of the myne by the shortefl and faycl way that may bee deuised. For it often times chaunceth, that although
the caue haue bryn wel begunne, yet hath it not bryn well folowed, for that the myners beinge withdrawn from
the ryght coure by the hope of fuche branche of mynes as haue appered vnto them in the waye, doo often
times decline from theyr attempted coure, and frome the signes which they owght to haue folowed. And
byfyde other preceptes, fee that yow betre in memory to procure that in dyggynge, yow echewe as muche as
ywse maye, the cuttynge of fote or brykell fones, awel for that it may bee daungerous for ruine of the caue,
as alfo that it feldome chaunge bycause any mynes are founde in fuch fones. But yf yow fhal chance fo to
fynde them that yow can by no meanes auoide them, I confort yow that where fuche caue of feare sheweth it
defe, both that yow lote not the charges of the caue and for the better safegarde of ywre woorkemen, it falbe
necessary that yowe vfe all possibe diligence in well vpholdynge and fortyfinge the caue with arches of waules
tauuerfed with fronge pottes of tymer after the maner of framed beames, suffeyned with grofe and fronge
pyles made of goode and fronge tymer of oke or other great trees. And in this maner owght yow to proceade
in dyggynge ywre myne that yow may with more fecurite enjoye the frute of yowe traunyle. But in the owld
tyme they that dyggynge mynes (as is yet to fee in the caues lefte of them) folowed an other maner: fo that in
the flead of begynynge the caue belowe at the fOOT of the mountayne (as doo the later myners) they begynne
to dygge thei coure in the vppe or hyghet parte where the daye discovered the myne, dyggynge downwarde
after the maner of a pytte or a well, folowynge the fame furmityme on the one fyde, and furmityme on the other
euen vnto the depth, as the vayne shewet it felle to thei ryght: whereof I haue thought good to make
mention, for that in th[e]opinion of many men, this way dooth feeme much better and of more fecurite to
fynde that they fecke, then to dygge by the fyles: bycause that by this meanes they haue euuer the mine before
theyr eyes eyther more or leffe as a line: to leade them to the groffe maffe. Yet who fo confidence the thynge
well, shall vnderflande that the later myners have better conceaued the reafon of this woorko, in refpecte (as is
to fee) of many more commoditis and fecurites which indie rather of this maner of woorkynge then of the
other: as the difficuite to defendynge and afcende the caue, and the daungyur left it bee flollipop vp by many
ruines, byfyde the trauaylous laboure to drawe out the mine with the rockes and fragmentes of fones: And
aboue at thynge, that they fhal not bee able to drawe owt the waters which are often tymes fo abondant that
they greatly increase the charges and trauayles of the patrones of the mynes by reafon of the great aylde and
help which falbe requisite to haine in that cafe and alfo for the makynge of wheeles, troughes, pypes, and
pumpes, with such other instrumentes feruynge for the purpofe to drawe owt the waters. And yet with all this,
it often tymes chaunche that although they labour hereat continually, yet fhal they be inford to forfaye their
profitable and laudable enterprye. So that to conclude, I faye (as yowe maye well vnder flande) that it is a
much better way and of more fecurite to begynne the diggyng of the caue rather at the roote or fote of the
mountayne and to enter into the fame by litle and litle a flope vpwarde, then to begynne at the toppe or the
highet backe therof. And this both for the more commodious pa[ìninge furthe of the water, and alfo for the
easier traunyle of the laboureurs. Obferuynge euuer diligently the chaunge of the signes whiche appere vnto yow
owtwardly, vlynge the rudder and compaffe as do they that fayle on the fea. For hereby the myners falbe
inforced euuer to folowe the right waye in the caue vntill by the conducinge of wytte and arte, they bee brought
to the place of the grofe maffe or bodie of the tree, whych is the caue, fountayne, and orignall from whence
the fayd tinctures, fumofites, and mineral signes, are driued and fente furth to the superficilall partes. And as con-
cernyng this purpofe, I thinkie it good to declare vnto yow howe in the Dukedome of Aufria, betweene
Au[r[a] and All[a] where I contynued many yeares, I fawe a large vle enuironned with a great number of
mountaynes, by the myddle whereof a ryver paffed through of greate abondanunce of water : and in maner in
all the mountaynes that are thare abowt, is digged great plentie of mine, wherof the moffe parte are of copper or
leade, although afo in maner euery of them is founde to holde fum portion of flifer. Amonge these mount-
yaynes, I fawe one in the whiche the[e]inhabitauntes of the countrey dwelling there abowt allured by the fight
of many signes, begunne to digge a caue after the maner wherof we haue spoken: In so muche that (as it
appered vnto me) from the place where they begane the caue, they had digged little lefse then two myles before
they fawe any flarke or shadowe of any myne And being arryued with the caue in maner perpen dically
vnder the fignes they folowed, they were encountered with a vayne of the harde flone cauled Alhazane, o a
yarde and a halfe thicke, which they paffed through with greate trauayle and longe tyme, and with the helpe of
commodous instrumentes of iren hardened to woork in fuche fones. And when they had thus paffed through
this quarrey of flone, they chaunced vppon a verye great vayne of the myne of copper of fuch forte that when
I was there, lookinge betweene the one and the other, I fawe on every fyde as it were a waule of the hard flone of
Alhazane, and thens a voyde place of fuche largetnes from the one fyde to the other that more then two
hundred men al at one time, had sufficiençe roome to flande labourynge frome the hyghete parte to the lowe[t,
haunynge non other lght then of candells, and makynge certeynne marke in eyther place where they saw the vre
or myne shewe it felle: and thus ceased not to woork continually both day and nyght, coure by coure, a
thynge fuerly manerlous to be holde. Without the mouth of the caue, I fawe great aboundaunce of mine partly
Of the generation of metals.

A great mass of pure mine.

Abundance of water in the mines.

Water is the nearest principle of minerals.

A general rule.

Great riches obtained by searching of mines.

Magnanimity and pacience.

The mountains are the matrices of riches.

The grace of God is receaved by owre endeavoure.

Monye begeth ryches.

Necessarie advertisements.

Plenty of woode.

Cotages and edifie[es].

The situation of the place.

The use of water.

mixt with the flone of the vre, and partly chosen and seperated. Amongst these pieces, there was one confiynge of a hole maffe of pure mine of fuch bignes and weght, that two good horse with a light carro could fearely drawe it away. This myne was of copper as I haue fayde. But to magnifie it they cauled it fyler, bycaufe it helde fuche plente thereof that it furnmounted the charges, whereas they had alfo the copper for aduantage. Yowe shall further vnderfond that in the mydlef of the caue, there was a channell or gutter whiche gathered together the waters that fell into it continually on every fyde from the ruptures or broken places and cliffs. These waters ranne through the chanel with fo vehemente a firme, that I fyerly beleue that it might well suffice to dryne any greate myle. In fo muche that in goyng in and comming outh of the caue, I remember that by the continual faule and sprinkling of the waters from aboue and beneth, I was as wet as though I had passe through a greate fhowre of rayne. Wherat I maruel the leffe when I confyder that water is the fyrt and nearest princiup of the whiche the sufflauence of minerals is engendered. By reafon wherof, fuch men of vnderlandynge as haue searched the naturues of thse thynges, argue hereby and take it for a general rule, that all thofe mountaines owt of the whiche fpyrnythe great abundance of water, doo alfo abounde with myne. The whiche thynge well confedlyngeth, and wyeyng the greatnes hereof, I faule into this accompte with my felfe, that if to the patrones of the fayde caue, the charges of the fame hadde byn a hynderance or greefe, eyther for the length therof, or for defpayre that they shuld not haue founde that they fought, they wolde furely haue forfaken it. And beinge nowe come to this harde flone after they hade fulteyned fo great charges byfyde the trauayle both of mynde and body, if they fulte then haue lefte of theuer entrynpe, they shuld not haue come to fuch ryches whereby they haue obteyned many commodityes awell profitable for them felues as alfo for their lordees and princes, theur countrey, theur kinfolkes and familie. Nehyer yet fulte they haue byn fo wel able to helpe theyr poore neigbouras as they haue doone by the meanes of the valientenfesse of theur conflant myndyes and perfylngeth in fo good and commendable an enterpryfe. Wherfore to conclude, yow that wyll beginne to attempt any fuch thynge, myu be of good courage and much pacience to folowe that yow haue begunne, at the leaff till untill yow knowe by the fignes what the thynge is: hopinge euer that in goyng forward, the day folowyng (as it is pooffle) shal difcouer the thynge that yowe fecke and content your defyre: Whereof yow may be the better afferued, if yow well confyder that the mootheres and matrices of moft eftemed ryches, and the myntes of al treasures, are the mountaynes: To the whiche (with the helpe of fortune and yowr ingenuous endeavoure) yow shall opene the way, not onely to fynde the myne and arryue to the belly of the mountaynes where fuche thynge ly eyd, but alfo eelz exalted by ryches to hyghe honoure and dignite as theye of whom we haue made mention before: forasmuch as moft beninge and liberall nature, dooth open her lappe and promelle good fucceffe to fuche ryches by fuch honest meanes. The whiche waye furle is muche rather to be folowed, then eyther the warre full of troubles and miferie, or the carefull trade of marchaundies with wander-ynge about the worlde, or fuche other faffidious cares perhappes vnlawfull for a good man. And albeite (as fume men vfe to speake) the fyndynge of mynes bee an eftpecial grace of God, neuerthelesse, forasmuch as we bee borne to laboure, it shalbe neccesary that we fecke the fame in fuche places where they are brought furth by the worooke of nature, and by farchynge to fynde them, and beinge founde to dygge for them, and by this meanes to receaue the grace of God with appylyinge owre owne diligence therto, with helpe of the disposition of fortune and naturall judgemennt. And yet shal not this onely sufficie without sufficiencie of money able to fusleyne the charges and continue the worooke: to th[e] rnde that if yow can not fyynfie it with your owne expenes, yow maye uppyle the fame by the ayde of other, eyther patrones or parteners. But let vs nowe ceafe to reaon any further of these thenges. Prefuppoysyng therofore that yow haue alreyd paied the charges, and haue not onely founde the myne yow fought, but alfo haue brought furth to lyght a great quantitte therof, it shal then bee needeful (as a thynge chiefly to be confydered before yow begin to dyggy) wele to ponder and examen both the commodityes of fuch thynges as shal occurve, and alfo of fuch wherof yow shall haue neede: as tymber and woodel of all fortes, with water and vtttyayles: of all the whiche, yow myu haue great plente: and eftesiallye of woodel, whereof yowe myuate haue great quantitte, aswell to ferue to the proportion of the myne, as alfo to make coles to the vfe of meltyng, fyynge, dryinge, garboyleyng, and fuch other broyleynge, byfyde that which myu ferue to fortifie the caue and to buyls hoppees and cotages with fuch other edifie[es]. Diligent confedertation myu lkykwybe be had to the fruition of the place where the buylkdynes shalbe errected: as that the plotte therof bee commodius with abundance of water hauynge a good faule. Alfo not onely of plente of woodelde and cole nere vnto the myne, but of such as may ferue the turne. And of all other incommodities, yowe myuate chiefly auoyde the lacke of water, as a thynge of greatesst importance and moft necessarie in this eftecte. For by the force and weight of the courfe herof, wheelees and dyuers other ingenius instrumantes are adapted with eafe to lyfte vppe greate bellowes to make fyers of great poure, to bee with hammers of great weght, and to turne myightie ftronge engens, by the force whereof the trauayles of men are so much furthered, that without fuch helpe, it were in maner imppossible to ouercome fuche tealous trauayles or to arryue to the ende of the worooke, forasmuch as the force of one wheele may lyfte more, and that more safety then the
paynefull labour of a hundreth men. It shal therefore be needefull to haue great confideration hereof, not only to make thefe edifie[es] or houfes of office, but also to make them commodious for the purpofe, as for the carage of myne and cole with other necessaries. For if any of thefe effectes shulde be wanting, the cole, tyme and trauyle, shulde becauf etherto: forasmuch as thefe thynges doo fo much the more relieue the one the other as they are ioyned together, and hinder the worke not a lyttle ye any be separate. But bycaufe thefe commodities can not euer be hadde all togethier, yowe ought to wey with yowr felte which of the two ferneth for mo necffe-
farie vfe, as eyther to haue the cole or the mine molt commodious to the houfes, and accordinge thereunto to place the houfes nere vnto the fame if the commoditie of water wyll fo permytte. Albeit, if it were pooble, it shulde be much better if al thefe necessarie commoditie were ioyned togethier, whereas otherwhyse yowe mufte contente yowre felte as occafion ferneth.

Nowe therefore to conclude, byfide that whiche I haue declared vnto yow of the findinge of the myne and the digginge thereof with other consideraties, I exhorte yow further to faule to practyfe with fim myne of your owne, that yow may therby take occaion to ryfe to the degree of ryches whyche yow defire. And therfore I aduertife yow that after yow haue founde the mountayn and begun to digge, yow shal euer go farwardes with a boude mynde and floute order, workyng with witte and Judgement, forasmuch as in this effecte the one ferneth the other in the fleete of ey{c}'s to enter where they can not. Gyne no credit to thiche many ignorant folkes doo fay and beleue, affirminge that in digginge for metals, they are founde rather by chaunce then by arte. The which although it were trewe, yet ought we to trufl more to arte and practyfe then to chaunce. And when yow are nowe entered into the mountayne, beare well in memory that yow haue preffintly with yow the tallie or ruler of the caue, whereby yowe may trauere the veyne of the myne when yow are coome to it. For if yow shulde folowe it by the chore as it lyeth, it is pooble that yowe might folowe it a great way not paule the biggefe of a mens finger and perhapse leffe: By reason wherof, it might happen that yow shulde lofe it and never find it ageyne. The like shal chaunce vnto yow if after that yow have begun to digge a caue, it shulde repent yow of the charges, and that for the bafnes thereof yowe shulde forfacke it, as many have doone who bycaufe they could not fynde the mine at the first stroke, defpayringe that they shulde never fynde it, haue forfaken it as a thynge unprofitable, thynking that they haue woonne enough in that they were not at further charges with that which they accompt loife and domage: And thus furiously of thee enterprife, not regarding that they may leue the frute of their expenses and trauale to an othere that may folowe their begynninges, and perhapse fynde the myne within the dilance of a cubet, a fpanne, or a weake. We may by fay therothere that fuche men doo willingly forfacke their good fortune as many have doone. He therefore that hath begun to digge a caue, let hym determine to folowe it, puttinge aw the{c}'efimation of the bafenes thereof, and not to feare the ftreightnesse of the way, but rather to applye all his pooble diligence without remoure, hopeynge thereby no leffe to obtenye honour and ryches, then to auoyde flame and infamie for omyttyng fo profitable an enterprife. And that yow may the more circumpeccfully behaue yowre felte in all thynges, byfide the former instructions, I further aduertife yowe to fet euer freellsie men a worke by chore in fuch order, that in every forte or eyght houres (accordynge to the number of the myners) yow appoynt fych to the worke as haue repofed or taken the ren, that yow may by this meanes the sooner come to th{c}'ende yow defyre, whereunto (after yowre haue layde fo fure a fundation) I exhorte yow to runne without a brydele. And wheras to thefe effectes it shalbe necffeary to have many instrumentes adapted for the purpofe, I can none otherwyse speake of them then in generall, confedyrung that according to the nature of the place and the myne, it shalbe necfyary to vfe instrumentes and irons tools of dyuers formes, as there ought to be difference in fuch wherwith yow shalldigge in mynes engendered in marble, greete flone, and harde freese flone, or fuch other. For the dyggynge of fuch as are found in deade and tender flones, as Alabafter and marle, it is requisite to haupe apte and stronke instrumentes, as great beetles, mattockes and fpaides of iren, alfo great and longe crowes of iren to lyfe great burdens: lykewyse greete and fmaule pieke axes foum of iren and fun of flece: furthermore greate maules with handels and without handels, and other bothe of iren and fine flece hardened, fuch that the hardenes of flone shal fo requyre. But as for fuch as shall ferue to dygge the mynes which are engendered in tender and fote flones, I neede make no mention of them, forasmuch as the tools of the common forte may fuffice, and neceffite shalldalyly furthe[r] infructe yow to diuife fuch as shall ferue for yowre purpofe. Albeit, for the mofte part, they are beetles, maules, mattockes, pikes, shouelles, fpaides, and fuch lyke. But as well for the fote flones as for the harde, it shalbe necffeary to have great plentie of al fortes, to th{c}'ende that the myners may lofe no tym, and that the worke may go the better forward to the comfort of the patrones of the mine. Byfide therothere before named, it shall also be requisite to have plentie of greete balckettes, fpaides, shouelles, fleades, and handbarrowes, bothe with wheeles and without wheeles: alfo fackes made of raw or vntande hydes to carrye the fragmentes out of the caue. It shal furthermore be requisite to have great quantite of victuous liuours to maintayne fire: as are the oyles of olues, of nuttes, of line fedde and hempe sedde: Lykewise the roots of putrified trees, or talowe of beatles, or fatte and oyles of fyffhes. For without the lyght of fyre, it is not pooble for the laboures
Of the generation of metals.

The conuenance of eyre.

The excellencie of golde.

The originall and substance of golde.

Mineral heathe.

The temperature and purenesse of golde. Golde is incorruptible.

The beuytet of golde.

Golde is medicinable. Golde is comfortable.

The attraction qualitie of golde.

to woorke: Nor yet can any frye be mayntayned in the caue except it receave the ayer by fum repiracle or breathynge place by the manes of a funell or trunke of woodde or fuch other open instrument whereby the ayer maye be conueyed into the caue.

Of the myne of golde and the qualitie therof in particular.

Orafmuche as golde is a compounde mynerall which of the phyllophers and all men of vnderstandlynge, is founde to be of greater perfection amonst all other myxt minerals, it is judged by the vniueral opinion of fuch men, that for the beuytet and excellent qualitie thereof, it fulde be of exceffual vertue to helpe and confort men. And therefor amonst all thynges that are in this worlde (excepte lyuynge creatures) it is chieflye eftemeed. By reafon wherof, I allo the more to honour it, wyll fyrfte speake of this before I entreate of any other metall, and declare in particular the conception with the moft apparent qualities therof. The which although it be a metal moft knowne, defyrde allo and fought for of all kyndes of men, yet are tere not many that do care to knoe of what subflaunce or natural mixtion it consisteth. But that you fulde not be one of them that knowe it onely by name or superficiall apparence, I certifye you that the originall and proper matter therof, is none other then elementall substaunces with equal quantitie and qualitie proportionate the one with the other, moft perfectly pulished by the subble woorke of nature. For of these beinge thus lyoned togyther by (and of equall force) is engendered an amiable and moft perfect mixtion by the helpe of fermentation and decoction of the minerall heathe, wherby is caufed such a permanent union betwene the fayde elementes, that they are in maner inoperable: So that by the vertue of heavenly influence or of tyme, or by the(c)order of noftr prudent nature, or by all these cauaces concurrant, such subflaunce is converted into this metallicke body that we caule golde. The which (as I haue fayd) by his much temperatenes, purenes, and perfect mixtion, is condensate and made thicke, in such forte that the elementes therof can not be vnbounde or loofed, so that it remayneth in maner incorruptible: The caufe wherof is, that it eyther coneynteth in it no maner of superfluitye, or the same to be but very lytle. And hereof commeth it, that althoynge it lyte many yeares in the earth or in the water, it is not infected with rulf or canker for that neyther of them are able to corruppe it, nor yet the fyre whose for e dooth incinerate or brynghe to ashes and resoluye in maner all creatures: And yet is the poure hereof so farre vnable to destroy or corruppe this metall, that it is thereby the more purifie and made better. Lykewise the fayde perfecte union or mixtion, caufeth it to be a body without flame, and withoute vntuous or fat superfluity: which is the caufe that it euer remayneth in the natuyre bryghtnes and fayrenes of colour, in fo much that when it is rubbed vpon any thyng, it leaueth not behynde it the tincture of any blakke or yelowe colour, as douo in maner all other metals: Nor yet hath it any tafe or fauour that may be perceaued to the fenece. Furthermore, if it be eaten eyther wyllingly or by chance, it is not venemerous to the lyfe of man, as are fum of the othert metall: but is rather a medicine curyngye dyuers dyseases. In fo much that nature hath gyuen vnto it of peculare properitie, a vertue and priviliege to conforte the weakenes of the harte, and to gyue ioyfulnes and myrrh to the spirites, dypsofynge thereby the mynde to maganymitie and attempate of great enterpyres. Which fingular qualities, sum wyfe men affirme that it hath receaued by the(c)influence of the fonne, and that it is threfore of fuch grace and pouer to help men: especyaclly such as have many great bagges and chesles full therof. To conclude therfore, this metall is a body tractable and bryght, of colourlye vnto the fonne: And hath in it inwardlye such a naturall attractive or alluryng vertue, that beinge feene, it greatly dippofeth the myndes of men to defyre it and etreme it as a thynge moft precious: although many there are whiche crye owt aegynf it and accuse it as the roote and fede of moft peliferous and monstrous couetouffes, and the caufe of many other myueches. But whether it be the caufe of more good or eyll, we entendre to lette passe this disputation as a thynge vnprofitable. To proccede therfore as I haue begun I say (as before) that the worthyme of which is founde in it, hath caufed me to intreate of it before any other metall. And this the rather for that the(c)order of this precente worke [see]meth so to require, that I may the better descende to the degrees of other mettals, to the(c)ende that in these owre partes of Italy, yow may haue fum infraction of practiye, whiche may redoune from yow to other, whereby the myndes of all men may receaue fum lyght: beinge well assured that newe informations, wilbe the feedes of other newe wittie diuines in the vnderstandlynges of fuche men as with these keys shall open theyr wyttes to aryue to fiche places whethey they can not els coomme or by any meanes approche. And nowe therfore, byfyde that which I haue fayde vnto yow in generall, I wyll further in particular declare the nature hereof and the generation of the same, with allo the signes whiche it feueth furth, that I do not omittte any thyng. Laft of all, I wyll shewe yowe howe it owght to bee pourged from superflou
earthynes of the mine, after that I shal haue epressed the maner howe it is founde. But forasmuch as I haue not with mine eyes seene the mountaynes which conteyne the mynes of golde, or the places where this thyng
is put in practive, I wyll onely swee yow (haynyge made diligentie inquisition for the same) what hathe byn
touled me of credille perons, or where I haue gathered in readeynge of dyuers autours, by whom I am certeined
for a truth that the greatest plenties of this mettal, is founde in Scythia, in those proyncees which we commonly
caule the Easl partes, where the foone extendeth his chiefe force and vigour. Of these places India is thought
to be the chiefe, and especially those Ilandes which the chips of Th[e]empors maiestie and the kynges of
Portugal haue founde of late : as the Ilandes aboute Persa and Paria with the freme lande of the fame which
extendeth it felues very farre on both fydes the Equinoctiall. In Europe alfo, golde is founde in many
places : as in Afetia, and in many places in Boheme. Alfo in Hungarie, in Rhene, and in Apa. Plinie faeth
that it is lykwyfye founde in Aussria and in Portugal : and that the Romans had from thence yearly. xxiiii.
[twenty-four] pounds weyt. And thus spekynge of this precious meall, I beleue certeynly, that it is and may
euangel in everye place wher the influence of the heuens diposeth the elementall caufes to bryng furth
an apte subsilance for this purpole. But nowe intendynge more particularly to speake of the places of the
conception hereof, yowe shal vnderstande that it is engendered in dyuers kyndes of fones in great and rowgh
mountaynes, and fache as are vitally bare of earth, trees, graffe, or herbes. And amonge all the fones of this
myne, that is beft which is of a blewe or afarine colore lyke vnto a faphire, and is commonly caulfed Lapis
Lasul. But it is not bright and harde as is the faphire. It is also founde in orpemente caulfed Auripigmentum :
but more offten in the mynes of other mettals. It is lykwyfye founde in many prouinces in the fandes of ryuers.
Which that is founde in the mountaynes lyeth in order of veynes betwene quarey and quarey toynd with
the faye Azurine fone and myxyte therwith. They faye that this myne is fo much the better in howe much it is
the heuyer and of hygro colore, fhwynge in it many sparcles of golde. They faie furthermore that it is engendered
in an other fone lyke vnto falte marble : but it is of a deade colore. And alfo in an other whole colore is
yelowe with certeyne redde fppots in it. They affirme lykwyfye that it is founde in certeyne blakke fones,
whofe veynes fpredye dyuers wayes muche like the couryes of ryuers. They further declare that it is founde in a
certeyne bituminous earth, of colore lyke vnto cley and very heavy, haungynge in it a great fauour of brymflone:
And that the golde which is founde in this, is very good, and in maner all togetter fyne, yet very harde to bee
gotten owte, bycaue it confylth of fo female sparcles lyke vnto insifiule atoms of fuch lytelynche that they can
hardely bee perceaued with the eye. And herein may you not do as in Lapis Lasul, or other fones, or as the
maner is to do with that which is found in the fandes of ryuers : the which the more it is wauffed, the more it
fuleth to the bottome : and in meltyng with the mother of his earthines, doth incorporat it felle therwith in a
brickle fulfdance. But in fine, with much patience and by one meane or an other, by the helpe of quicke-
fyller, it is drawen owt. Agyeve (as I have fayde before) it is found in the fandes of dyuers ryuers, as in Spayne
in the ryuer Taga : in Tracia, in Ebro : In Asia, in Patol and Ganges. In Hungarie and Boheme, it is founde
in Lafejia in dyuers ryuers : And in Italie, in the fands of Tefno, Adda, and Po. But not euery where in the
beddes of their chancels, but in certeyne particular places where in certeyne cloddes the fande is diffcouered in
the tyne of the ouerlywng of the ryuers is the fande when the water leaueth behynde it a fine fande wherewith the fayde
golde is myxte in the forme of certeyne fmaule scales, and fhyngey graynes. Then in the feamon fauour, with
paticence and ingenious practive, the fearchers to poure it from the grofe earthinne of the myne, and waffe it
diligently : preparynge for that effecte, certeyne tables made eyther of the tymber of plane trees, or elme, or
whyte nutfes, or fuch other woodde apte to be fawen, hauing thyr playnes made ful of hackes, and notches, with
the helpe of the fawe or fuch other instrumemtes of ire. Vpon thse tables lyndyng flunwhat a flope or
deddyngnyng, with a holowe shouell they calph a great quantite of water myxte with the fayde fande, which they calh
fo, that the water runne downe directly alone with the tables. And by this means the golde, as a matter mofl
heuy, fauleth to the bottome of the fawne hackes, and ther reftynge and cleauynge faif, is fo diuided from
the fande. When threfore they perceauue a sufficient quantite of golde thus remaynyng on the tables, they gather
it with diligence and put it in a trey or great shalowy dyffhe of wod lyke vnto thofe which the golde finers vse : And
in thse they waffe it more exactly aegyne and aegyne from al fylth or vnclenevynne. This doone, they beat or mixte
(or amalgame it as they cauyle it) with Mercurie or quickefyller, whiche afterward they feperate
aegyne from the fame eyther by flaynyng and preffynge it through a bagge of lethre, or by fluylyngge or
epaprynge the quickefyller in it from a flutillary of glaffe and fo fynde they the golde remaynyng in the
bottome of the veffell in the lykynes of fine fande, which they brynge into a mettalline bodye by meltyng it with
a lyttle borage, or falt petre or blakke fope, and fo call it eythere in the forme of a wedge or a rodde, or other-
wyfe as lyketh them belf. And this is the exacte maner of dywnge golde wyth the fandes of ryuers, which
many haue vfed to thyr great commoditie: And that the rather bycaue that in folowynge this order of woorko
in the pourynge and diuyynge of golde, it shal not bee requisite as in another maner of practises, to bee at great
charges by reacon of many men which shal be needefull, with manye murals, fornaces, fiers, and dyuers artificers:

Where moste
plentie of golde is
found. Cuthbr. 335
Golde in the
Hanse[s] of the
weste indies.
Golde in Europe.

The influenece
of heauen.
The mountayynes
and stones in the
whiche the golde
is engendered.

Lapis Lasul.
Orpemante.
Golde in other
mettals.
Golde in the
sandes of ryuers.

Gold in earth.

Golden dust.

Rywers in the
where golde is
found.

The washing
and pourgynge
of golde.

Hoe golde is
dishched frome
sand.
The Spanyardes
make these
dishes with
handels.
The drawynge
out of golde with
quicke syluer.

386

[363]
Of the generation of metals.

wheras in woorkyng after this forte, one man may suffice with one table and one hollowe shouell, with a lylte quickeflyuer and sufficient abundaunce of water. But lettyng paffe to speake any further of these thynges: perhappes humane man wolde here demaunde from whense this golde is deruyed into the fandes of the fayde ryuers, and whether it be browght thyther by the water, or engendered there. As touchynge which quetion, I haue often tymes deliberated with my felle not without great maruellie: and especiallie of that which is founde in the fandes of the ryuers of Tefno, Adda, and Po, bicaufe (wheras I haue fayde before that it is browght thyther by the cours of the water) I can not perceave from whense it shuld be browght, forasmuch as there is no myne of golde, or of any other metal that is knowne, nere to any of those places. By reason wherof, my judgemente is in maner confounded, feinge allo that it is the[n]opinion of certeyne wryters, that it is engendered euyn where it is founde: The which, if it fo be, it is not trewe that it is browght thyther by the water. Agyene, if it be engendered there, it feemeth to me a difficult thynge to comprehend whether it be brought furthe there by the vertue of the water or the earth, or the heauen. If furthermore any of these shuld be the caufe of the generation hereof, it feemeth agreeable to reaon that it shuld be both founde and engendered throughout all the beddes of such ryuers, and at al tymes. And if the influence of heauen be the most proporet caufe of this effecte, then it feemeth to me that it shuld worke immediately, bicaufe it can not otherwise obferue the[n]order whiche nature vfeth in the generation of metals: fyrly brynginge it furth to the open fhewe, in the place where aboundeth the continual ffhewe of water, which owght allo to be of such force as to remowe the earthly subflaunce thereof from place to place, and not to intermixte such great inequalitie of coudeleneffe and moifnes. And albeit that this composition begunne in this order, shuld not be diffeuered or broken by the waters of the ryuers, yet it appeareth to me that the fowers of rayne and increase of fluddes, shuld be of sufficient poure to dilemper, breake, and utterly destroy all such compositions as shulde be engendered in such places, forasmuch all such ryuers are conceaued by reft and quietenesse after the commixtion of the fyrffe elements. And therefore if this golde be such as it is founde, I wolde it were declared vnto me why it is engendered only in these places and not in other: and why in lyke maner, fyluer, copper, leade, or any other metals are not also engendered there as well as golde, beinge matters of an eafier compoition of nature then it is, by reaon of the perfecte vnitie and concordance with purtie of subflaunce and perfecte concocion which is in golde aboue all other metals: whereas allo in many places in the territories of Rome, there are founde many fparkes of the mine of uren of blake colour among the fandes of certeyne fmaule ryuers: And yet thefe only in certeyne particular places of the fayde ryuers: whereby it appeareth that thefe allo, shuld not bee engendered where they are founde. By all which reaons and apparent effectes, it feemeth moft agreable to truth that the golde which is found in such fandes, is rather browght thyther by the water, then engendered there. And therefore to declare my mynde more playnely herein, I suppoze that this chauocheth only in great ryuers which receaue abundance of waters of dyuers springes, foffes, and other ryuers, engendered partly of the meltynge of fnowe and partly of great fowers of rayne, whiche fayling in certeyne chanels from the toppes and fydes of [the] minerall mountaynes, waifte away partes of the earth of theyr bankes and the ouer-hanginge and hollowe rocks which may conteyne the subflaunce of golde: Or otherwyse, that in such places, there are ordinarie mines in the hyghe mountaynes or other superficill owt places, perhapses inceffable and eyther fuch whyther men can not come for extreme heathe or cold or other hynderances, or els such as they have contemned to fearch: And yet the fame to bee so confumed by the force of water as we haue fayde, and by the cours thereof to bee caried into the ryuers. It may allo chaunge that fiche mynerall earthes bee farre within the mountaynes neare vnto fiche ryuers: And that in the space of many yeares, the fpringes spesowt owt of the fame, may eyther bee dryed vp (whiche thynge hath bryn feene) or els turne theyr cours in other waye. So that it is no marauyle if in such a multitude of yeres, the trewe originall of these thynges bee unkownen vnto them that dwell nere suche places. But in fine, howe fo euer it bee, trewe it is that golde is founde in the fandes of many ryuers: And particularrly (as I haue noted) in the forenamed ryuers. And if therefore I haue marauyled at this thynge, I owght wolthely to bee excuued, forasmuch as where judgement can not bee certifieed by reaon or effectuall appare[n]ce, there arife many doubtfull concieties and newe causes of admiration. But yet do I maruel much more of an other thynge the which I am informed to bee moft trewe by the report of many credibull perfons: That is, that in fun places of Hungarie at certeyne tymes of the yeare, pure golde fprynget owte of the earth in the kykenesse of fmaule herbses, wreted and twyned lyke fmaule flalkes of hoppes, about the hyggenesse of a pack threade, and foure fyngers in length or sume a handful. As concernyng whiche thynge, Plinie alfo in the. xxxiii. [thirty-third] boke of his naturall hystorie, wryteth the lyke to haue chaunced in Dalmatia in his tyme. The which (if it bee trewe) furely the hufbande men of these feldes shal reape heauently and not earthly frutes, fent them of god from heauen, and browght furth of nature without their trauylye or arte. A grace doubllebe moft efpicial, fyth that in fo great a quantitie of earth gaunted to the poaffeion of men, in maner onely this is thought woorthy to hygh a pruilege. But what shal I fay of that wherof Albertus Magnus wryteth in his booke of minerals, affirmynghe that he hath feene golde engendered in a
Of the generation of metals.

365
deade maie heade: And that the fame being founde by chaunce in dygyngen, and perceaued by the weght and coloure to conteyne fum minerall substanca, was praised by experience to holde a portion of fine golde mixte with smaule fande. And in deede his wordees feeme to founde to none other fene but only that this precious mettall was engender[ed] there by the great diuision of the place and itonye influence of heauen: The which fuee is a thyng hardeely to be beleued. Yet confedyryge the[e]autortie of fo greate a clareke, with the force of the superiour caues and the maruoules poure of nature, I had rather gyue fayth hereto then raffeely to contene the judgement of fo greate a clareke. And foramynche as I haue begun to tell yow of theef effectes, I wyll not omyte to fheue yowe of a flauenge thyng which chaunced alfo in a part of Hungaria, where a myne of gold was fo found by chaunce and vnfought for, that it may neuerthelefe be an aduertisement to other to searche diligentie. So it is therefore, that a woman of the contey beinge accustomed to reforde with her bucte of clothes to wasthe them in a centere fyff of dike where ranne a lyttle water, and vfyngse to beate and rubbe them vpon a flone which feemed commodious for her purpole, chaunced at the length by her good fortune to epie on the flone, a vyney of golde traueryng ouertwhartinge the fame abowte the byggeneffe of a grote packe threde, flowyng fayre and bright by reauon of her much rubhyngse. Wherat maruelyngse dayly more and more, and at the length opened the matter to her familiers: who conferrynge with such as hadde better fkyll of the thyng, founde it in fine to bee a vyney of pure golde: And that the quarrie of that flone, traured the course of the water of the fife. Remouynge therofore the water, and turning the course thereof an other way, theye beganne to dygyge and folow the mine which hath now continued certyne. C. [hundred] yeares fonce it was fyrfound: And hath not anythynge extrayd contrey. But alfo all Chriftendome hath had great commoditie by the fame. This haue I rehearde vnto yow the rather that you shulde not bee negligent in any poynyt or ommitt any figne or token wereby yowe may bee certifie of greate thynges: not contemyngse the shadoe of any fmaule tokens: but awfle to gyue atteynuyse eare and eye vnto them, as to feare and foresee all fuch thynges as may hynder. For (as yow may hereby well perceauce) if credit had not fyrfly byn gyuen to the woroels of the syply wyoman, and the thyng afterwaerde well folowed, perhapes they shulde neyther nor euer hereafter have enioyed the frute of fo greate a commoditie. Men therfore of good courage folowyngse suche ryche signes, dyd nother feare the smaulenefe of the vyney or hardenefe of the flone: pefuppofyngse by good reaon that golde and fyluer cannot lyghtly bee founde in fo smaule quantitie, but that the famall be able to furmoute the charges. And this the more, in howe much the further yowe shall enter into the flone, as chaunceth commonly in all other mynes. Albeit, the practyfed searchers, fayye that the mynye of golde is not founde in fuch great quantitie as are the mines of other mettals. Wherein although perhapes theye fay trewyly, yet dooth it not folowe but that golde also maye be founde in great quantitie. And furley it feemeth to me, that the benignitie of nature hath graunted large quantities thereof to the worlde, and that much hath euery byn and is founde amonc men, confedyrygh in how many places it is dayly gathered awfle in mountaynes as in fandes of ryuers, byfyde that which is founde accompanied and ioyned with other mettals. A further profe hereof may that bee, which is conuyned and hyddle by the dyuers inventions of men: As that whiche the paynters belowe in adourynge theyr worokes: And goldeymyes both in gylyngen other mettals and alfo in makyng seyns woorkes of matifie golde: byfyde that which the woroker of clothe of golde and arras doo confume: with suche as imbrowtheres and fylke woome fpenne aboute the vanities of men and womens apparell and tyremen. Alfo suche as is confume vpon trappers and furnimentes for horfes, with gyted harnefse and fuch other fumptuousneffe as perteynyth to the warres and magynifica buyldings of noble mens houes and tempels: Byfyde that alfo whiche the crouetousnysse of men hath hyddle in stronge waules, and buryed in the grounde, inclofed in chayned cofers locked with triple keyes: And that which ferueth to the dayly vfes of men and wandereth aboute the worlde through the handes of marchoantes. The whiche thynges well confedygery, who fo thinkeith that nature bringteth furth but lyttle golde, shall perceauce that there is great quantitie thereof in the worlde, although there bee but fewe that he hath so much as may fatifie the thirft of theyr crouetousnysse. And to speake particularly of Italie, although there bee no myne of golde known in it, yet by the vertue and diligence of good wyttes, it hath euery and at all ages byn more ryche then many other provinces: Notwithstandinge it hath often tymes lyffes fpyowed and ouerrunne of dyuers nations, as nowe of late in owre tymse by the cruel handes of the Barbarians which entered into it abowt. xl. [forty] yeares palle. But who knoweth (as hath chaunced in the daies of owre valiuent prediccsors) whether Godde wyll aayne dyue vs occassion to chauffe them and fo to inuade theyr regions that wee maye woomne owre owne aayne dyue with increafe of dowble vfurie. Or if he wyll not permitt this, perhaps he wyll graunte vs to fynde fyene ryche myne of golde. For, confedyryge and feynge that this owre region of Italie is replenyshed with as many excellent thynges as in maner heauen can gyue to any habitaile place, it is not to bee thought that this beneficie of golde fhulde bee wantyngse, whereas it bryngeth furth fuch plentie of al other mines except this of golde and lyne. Yet ddo I verely beleue that it is not without the mynes of thes alfo, although theye be not yet discovered to the knowleage of men: As I am perfuyed bothe by the golde that is founde in the fayd ryuers, and alfo by the dyuers and fundry

A myne of golde founde by chaunce.

A veyne of golde in a stone.

No signes to be omitted.

338

Golde is not founde in like quantitie as are other mettals. Argumentes of plente of golde.

Howe dyuers waues golde is consumed.

Many hane to muche, but fewe hane enough. Ialale wasted by the barbarians.

Commendacion of Italie

Golde and tymes

Meane minerals.
meane minerals which are founde in many places and adjuudged of the practicionars to bee cereteyne cleare tokens of theyr proper and natural agentes. But for that they are not found, felte, or feene, we owght not therby to affirme that they are not. To conclude therefor, I thinke that in owr partes of Italian, purle golde is none other wayes founde (excepte that which is currant amongst the marchauntes) then after twoo fortes, wherof the one is that which is founde in the fandes of ryuers: And the other, that whiche is gotten by the indufluous and subtile art of partyng golde from new fyluer, or from giltyng fyluer, or other metals which hold golde, as there are in maner but fewe which hold not fum fmalul portion thereof, more or leffe according to the mition and permanencie of theyr substANCES, or accordyng to the qualitie and force of the planettes which express their influence in the generation of them. And in fine, this is the golde that which is founde in owre partes of Italian. Nowe therefor to returne to the matter whereof is owre chiefe intente to intreate, hauyng before spokene sufficiently of the generation and intuation of the myne of golde, I will further declare vnto yowe howe it owght to be pourged from earthly superfluitie, and especially that whiche is founde lyngye in the forme of vynes, and although I have not feene the edific[e]es and engens wherwith the myneres are accustomed to get it owt, yet wyll I thewe yowe howe by other practifes I have learned to pourge it, that yow may not bee without fum knowleage of your fortune shalbe so good as to yfnde any in Italy. When yow have therfore dydged owt the myne and placed it in order, yow owght to confider in what kynde of fone it is engendered. And if it bee in that which is cauled Lapis Lazuli, then muffle yow so drawe owte the golde that yow alfo faue the flone, bycaue perfecte Afure is made therof, and fuch as the paynters caule Azurro Oltramarno, that is, Afure of beyonde the sea, which they greately efteme and bye it deare. And to do this, it is necersary that yowe fyft beate it into fine pouder, and then put it in a trey or brode treene dyfyle, and washe it fayre and cleane with water. This done amalgame, or rubbe it well with quickeflyuer vntyll it haue lycked vppe and drawne al the golde into it and the flone pure of it felle. Then fryayne the quickeflyuer from the golde through a bagge of lether, or vapour it away in a fyllattery of glaie: And thus shal yowe fynde the golde in the bottome of the vellell in maner pure without quickeflyuer, as I haue fayde before. And if yow haue no repecte to faue the flone, it shall sufficiente to vfe the common experience, metlyngye it in a fornace in a byane or tette of leade. But in my opinion, the best maner to brynge it to purenefe, is fyft to burne the mine with a gentell fyre in an open fornace, and to fuffer it to evaporate well if it bee not in such flone as yowe defyre to faue. Then gynde it in a mylle or beate it with peflewes adapted with a wheele vntyll it be brought to fine pouder. And when yow have wel washifed it and so much wafted the superfluous earthyneffe theroff, then put it in a tepse made accordyng to the quantitie of the same, and melt it therin with leade whiche yowe shall consume partly by vapoure and partly with drawyne it owt by the fyde of the teft (as is the maner) vntyll yowe come to the pure golde whiche yowe shall in fine byynge to perfette pureneffe in vterly confumynge the remanent of the leade with vehement fire increased by the helpe of stronge bellowes. And this is the vnuerfal maner which yow may vfe not only in pourgyngye the myne of golde, but alfo the mynes of all other metals.

Of the generation of metals.

The golde of Italian.

Gold conteyned in other mettals.

The maner of pourginge golde.

Lapis Lazuli. Asure.

Howe golde is drawn fro me Lapis lazuli with quickeflyuer.

The baine or test of leade.

The maner of pourginge golde with leade.

Whether syluer have A mine by hit scile or no.

Georgius Agricola.
A table of mineral syluer.

The workes of nature.
Mixte mettals.

Of the myne of filuer and the qualitie thereof.

Here are (as I vnderstande) divers opinions emonge the practitionars of the mynes, whether filuer haue a proper myne by it felle or no. The reaons of suche as writte of the natures of mineralles, and th[e]autoritie of the most, persuaide me to assent to the affirmatie: Not only to see the naturall matter diſlimite, as is to perceae in the mynes of golde, copper, leade, and other mettals whiche in theyr mynes are founde pure by them felves without mixtion, but alfo that I vnderland that there hath bin founde likewyse cereteyne pieces of this mettal of filuer, as of golde and copper, brougth to his latte fynelie by th[e]onylye worke of nature. And this dooth Georgius Agricola a learned man of Germany confirme in his booke of minerals where he writte that in Saxonie there was found in a cave a piece of mineral filuer of such bignes, that the duke the prince and patronne of that place, caufed a chayre and square dyyninge table after the maner of Almanye to be made thereof overthrowe any furter worke of mans hande: Gloryngye often tymes that in this thynge he farmounted the greatenesse and magnificence of the Emperoure. But in deede (excepte copper) I haue seene no mettal taken owte of the cave pure without his vre. Yet doo I beleue it a thynge possibile, confideringe the greete force and poure of nature, th[e]ende of whose woorrynge euer intendeth to bringe all thynge to perfection as farre as it is not otherwyse hyndered. Yet (as I haue fayde) of the moyle parte of those mynes whiche I haue seene, none of them haue byn without mixtoure, not only of the earthe of their owne proper myne, but haue byn alfo myxte with other mettals: And especcially this of filuer more then any other, excepte onely that which was digged in Schio, in Vicentina. And therefore not without fum shadow of apparent reaon, haue suche doubts ritn
Of the generation of metals.

amonge the practitioners of the mynes. And yet (as I haue sayd) I beleue that fyluer may haue and hath his proper mine, forasmuch as every subtaunce that maye be converted into metall, may awell flande by it felde pure in his owne kynde, as eyther separe or mixte with other, as is often times seene in one maffe in the whiche divers metals are conteyned and engendered by nature. And by this meanes it often chaunceth that he that speakeyth of the mine of fyluer, may with the fame brethe and without distinction, speake alfo of all other metales, forasmuch as there are but fewe mynes which are not mixte with other. But bycause the molle noble and ryche metals haue obeyed the prerogative to be efleneed aboue other, therefore the name of the myne is gyuen to them when they are mixte with other: as the mynes which holde coppere, leade, or iren, (as doo the molle parte) yet if they holde alfo golde or fyluer, they are cauled gold mynes or fyluer mynes, according vnto that which is founde in them to bee of most value. But to lette paffe this matter, yowe shall further vnderstande that when fuche mynes are mixte of dyuers metals, they shew furth sof much the more divers and variable fumofites of tinttures and marchafites, as signes where they bee and of what pureneffe: forasmuch as euer of them according to theyr natures, exalte theyr colours which they shewe furth to the eye, sum in the similitude of aurine or blewe flones, sum greene, sum yelowe, and sum of vndisinct colours accordynge to the componitions and mixtures of the fyrfulle matters of metals, which is alfo the caufe that they are founde more or leffe in quantite. Nowe to speake more particularly of this metall of fyluer, the philosophers speculatores of natural thynges, faye that it is engendered of subtaunce more watery then fyerie, of completion feminine and femmatike in comparison to gold: receauyng more of the infuence of the moone then of the sun, and therefore engendered more in coulde regions nerer vnto the moone, then in hotte regions vnder the foonne: consisting alfo of pure elementes, although sumwhat crude and vnzygyned in respect of the elementes of golde as may bee plainlye perceived by theyr colours, weight, and fixation. The practicioners affirme that it is engendered in a flone lyke vnto Albazano, and alfo in an other flone of a ruffet, deade, and darke colour: And is often tynes founde in an other flone lyke vnto Treuertino or in Treuertino it felte.

The myne hereof, is very ponderous, and hatha in it often tymes certeyne fhynyngye graynes: The which howe much the more they are like to the poynte of a needle so muche is the myne founde to bee the perfecter, bycause this is a token of pureneffe and fixion. And when it is founde in a whyte flone, or leade flone, it is fo muche the better, bycause it may be the easfer pourged from the flone and earthynne. When alfo it is founde lyeinge as it were looche amonge certeine scales or cloddes of earth, they faye that it is perfecte, although it haue not to the eye fuche rephlendence as other are wonte to haue. They fay alfo that it is engendered in an earth in darke ruffete colour: And that when it is founde in this, it is of great quantitie and perfection, and that there is great plentie thereof within the mountayne: This alfo to be so much the better in howe much more it is fhynyngye of the colour of iren or redd. And that yowe may the better comprehend the signes of the myne of the forefyde metall, yowe shall vnderstand that even togyther with the myne, eyther where it is fyrtle founde, or nere vnto the fame, yowe shall see certeyne marchafites of yelowe colour lyke golde. The which, the more they holde of fuche hyghge colour, so muche the more do they fhewe adult or burnt matter and heate, as thynges contrary to the nature of theyr metals. And therefore accordynge to the degrees of fudge colour, yowe may in manner fudge of what fatnes or leannesse the myne is lyke to bee. Suche marchafites therfore as fhewe the bell signes of the goodnese of theyr mynes, owght in colour to approche to whynesse as much as may bee, and to conffyt of fiame graynes, and not in great quantitie. And this is a generall rule of all marchafites, that howe much the narower and leffe they are, the more do they fhewe the goodnese of theyr myne. This myne of fyluer is alfo often times founde in a veyne of great quantitie, and yet fo leane in qualitie that it will not beare the charge of the dynggyng, bicause it is founde in a harde flone lyke vnto Albazano, beinge verye harde to bee dyged or broken. Sum tymes alfo, it is found in the company of copper or leade: The which lykewyfe if it do not surmount the value of the charges, it is not to bee folowed. Otherwhythes alfo, it so chaunceth that these thre metals are founde accompanied togyther in one myne: In whiche cake it shalbe necessarie to vse advertissement of arte. And prefuppofynge that yowe defyre to separa the fyluer from the other metall, it is necessarie that yowe increase the leade. But if you paffe not to faue neyther the fyluer nor the leade, but only the copper, it shalbe requisite to proceeve with longe and great fyers vntyl the weakest mateyres bee confumed. But this owght to bee done efficacely in fuch mines as hold iren. Yet neyther for this or thofe, can there any general rule be gyuen, but that accordynge to theyr qualitie and nature, so owght they to bee diuided: And this so much the more in that they are often tymes mixte with sum drye earthe, or with a quantitie of antimonie or arsenike, which are matters allogyther euaporable and burned, or of harde subtaunce to bee reduced to fyluer or meltyngye: In so much that the artificers fumtymes beinge ouercumme of them, leaue them as thynges unprofitable. Wherof there can none other caufe oftymes be gyuen, then theyr owne ignornece by reasone of extraordinarie and longe fyers whiche they gyue them. And therefore they woorke inordinately in fuch rynd of mynes, except they accompany them in the fyluer or meltyngye with fuch thynges as may defende them from the fyer. For wheras is fiche abun-
Of the generation of metals.

dounge eyther of burnt matter, or of superfluous wateryneffe, wherof the one is cauled Sulphur or brymstone, and the other Mercurie or quicksyluer not fixed, or arfenike, it is necessarie that the one burne the fyluer, and the other cary it a way, so that of the myne there refleth none other then an earthy subfultune infusible and not able to bee molten. To faue the fayde myne therefore it shalbe requisite to vs discretion with much patience and conueniente meanes, fyffe after the common maner of workynge to euaporte the myne (asse we haue fayde) or without euaporation to grinde it fmaule: then to waiffe it often, and in fine, if not by great fyers, at the leafle by great baynes or tefles of leade to pourage it. And to bryngynge this effect the more easely to passe as much as may be, after that it is grounde yow ought to prove in the fame grindynge or in an other, if it may be amalgamed with Mercurie which is the best maner of profe, if the myne bee of a drye nature: And I knowe that it hath byynne vfed of many to theyr great profyte: And especially in thofte foynes of myne which I fayde before to bee dyged in Vigentina in Schia, beinge very ryche and good. Prove it thersore. For all kyndes of mynes do not receauie it. And of this wherof I have spoken, I haue intelligence that there hath byynne pieces founde holdynge a fourth part of fyluer, and fome more then halfe. And this was founde lyngye in maner in the superficiale parte of the earth: and fume tymes in pathes and high wyues. It hath alfo bin founde vnder the rootes of fuche trees as haue byyn ouerthrown by tempelte: and this very perfecte. So that emonge all the mynes whiche I haue feene in the dominions of Venice, as in Carnia and in many other places, I can not faye that I haue feene any better: Although there bee many caues wherof the moft parte are of copper holdynge fyluer: and emonge other, that in the mountayne of Auaushe, where I in the company of certeyne other gentle-men caufed a caue to bee dyged. And bycaue the hole charge was committed to mee, I wente by occaision allwe into high Almanye to fee the mynes of that country, whereby I might haue the better experience to faue to practyce at my returne. In fo much that I founde the mine which we had taken in hande to folowe, to bee very good and ryche: holdynge more then three vnces and a halfe of fyluer in euery hundredth of the myne. And doubtfull we shulde haue obtayned great commoditie hereby if fortune at that tyme had not rayed warre betwene Maximilian Th[e]mperoure and the signorie of Venuce: which was the caufe that those places of Frioli and Carnia, could not be quietly inhabited: whereby we were enforced to forfaake owre enterpryfe, and to rafe and deftraye th[e]order which we had begunne. And by reafon that the warres continued longe, we were constrained to dilide our company, where I alfo departed an other way, hauyng euery in mynde to folowe owre enterpryfe when better opportunitie shulde ferve. In the mean time returnyng ageine into hygyhe Almanie, I made more diligent search to knowe the mynes then before: and went to Sbozzo, Plaiper, I[n]spurc, Alla, and Arrotinbergh: frome wherife I wente into dyuers places of Italy. So that to conclude, the moft and best mynes whiche I haue feene to holde moft of fyluer, are thoie that are founde in Vigentina in certeyne floones of a dark grey, or ruffet colour, as I haue fayde before. And nowe for a generall aduertisemente, I wyll not omitt to tell yow, that when yow haue attempted to dygge any mynes, and haue founde the marchalite and the myne myxt togethre, yow shal leaue of yowre worooke, bycaufe it signifieth that the myne is neare to the superficiale parte of the earth, and that it is of but lyttle quantitie. And thus as touching this myne of fyluer, I can fay no more faynyge that I haue not yet shewed yowre the maner of pourgyne it from earthely grofanes and to bryngynge it to perfect metall. But bycaufe I haue deter-mynded to speake largely hereof in the proper place of the fusion or mettynge of all mettals, I haue thought good to speake no further of this matter at this prentee.
Of the generation of metals.


He wryteth therefore in his fouerthe booke as foloweth.

E haue not thought good to pretermit howe golde is founde, digged, and wrought amonge the Egyptians. In the confines therefore of Egipte where it borthereth with Ethiopia and Arabia, there are centeyne places frutefull of metalles, owt of the whiche, golde is digged with great labore and expenes. For a blacke earthe of minerale nature, hath centeyne vaynes of mote white marble exceedinge bright and fhyninge. The furweours of this woorko, haue afligned them a great company of men to woork and coyne golde. For the kinges of Egipte are accustomed to appoynte to thefe paynfull traualles, all fuche as haue byn convicte for centeyne crimes and condemned by lawes, or taken prifoners in the waers, or fuche as haue byn committed to prifon through the indigation of princes who by this meanes haue bothe great vantage by theyr labore, and punythe them sufficiently for theyr offenfes. For barbarous and straunge fouldiers of divers languagies, bare rule ouer them and keepe them to theyr worke, in fuche farte that th[e]ufe of fpeache beinge taken from them, they can not bee corrupted by loue or intreatie. They drawe golde owt of the hardefl earth deocte with much fyer. The foftefle flone which is broken with meane labore, is digged with instrumentes of iren by the trauale of many thousands of men. The fierer which descerneth the veins of the myne, go[e]t[h] before the workemen, appoynting them the places where they shall digge. The marble flone whiche he fweeth them, they breake and cleaue with weidges of iren by the mere ftrength of theyr bodies withoute arte. They make theyr fofte or rude, not right furthe, but as the bright nature of the golden marble leadeth them, beinge otherwysie darke and obscure by reafon of theyr fundry turmes and bendinges divers wayes. The labouers caryinge lyght before theyr for[e]-heads, digge great flones owt of the myne, whyche they let faule on the ground. From this labour they never reft, inforced to contynual woorko with fbrokes and contumelious woordes. Children of th[e]age of. xii. [twelue] or. xiii. [thirteen] yeares or vppewarde, are diuided into two companies, whereof the one breake the flones into fmaule pieces, and the other carie furth that which is broken. They that are paft th[e]age of. xxx. [thirty] yeares, receave the fayd broken flones at theyr hands and beate them in veflles of flone with maules of iren, to the quantitie of tares or fytches: which afterward they caft into many milles, whereby the labore of two or three women or owde men to evry myle, they are grounde as fmaule as meale. The fylthineffe of the bodies of these labouers, is apparent to all men. For not fo muche as their priue members are covered with any thinge: And theyr bodies byfide fo fylthy, that no man can beholde them without compassion of theyr miserie. But no pitie, no reft, no remission is gaunited them, whether they be men or women, younge or owde, fycye or feeble: But are all with fbrokes inforced to contynual labore vnyt the poore wreches faynt and often tymes dye for extreme debilitie: In fo much that many of them for feare of theyr lyfe to coomne (which they thinke woorko then the preffent paynay) preferre death before lyfe. When they haue thus gronde the flones very fmaule, they caft that subfaunce vpon brode tables incelynyng feeme what fleye or flandyngye a flope, and caft water thereon, ftryngye continually the fayde pouder of fteone; by the meane whereof the earth and vre of the myne is waftted away, and the golde as the heaviest matter remayneth on the tables. When they haue doone thus often tymes, they ouerturne the golde continually with theyr handes and rub it with thynne fpooonges, owt of the which they preffe a fofte earth, and thus continewe vnyt the pure metall remayne lyke vnto golden fande. After that this preparation is synysfled, other woorkemen receaneynge it at theyr handes by measure and weyght, caft it into earthen pottes, puttyngye thereto a centeyne portion of leade, with branne of barly, and weedes of the fca caute reites or oufe. Thesey thynge proportioned accordingly, they cloe the pottes diligently with cley, and fo let them fland in a fyrnecfe with fyer for the fpâce of fyece contynual dayes and nyghtes. In which fpâce, al other things of contrary mixture beinge confumed, only the golde is found in the veflles, funwhat diminyffhed of the fyrly weyght. And by this labour and diligence is golde poofled in the furthefte parte of Egypt. Wherby, euen nature her felfe teacheth vs howe lauriorous it is in fyndynge, tedious in purfuinge, daungerous in keepeynge, and in vfe conuerte betwene pleafure and forowe.
[The Third English book on America,

Which is also

The First English Collection of Voyages, Traffics, & Discoveries.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west India, etc.

SECTION VII.

The first two Voyages out of

England into Guinea.

1553-1554 A.D.]
THE DISCRITION OF THE TWO VIAGES
MADE OWT OF ENGLAND INTO GVINEA IN AFFRIKE
AT THE CHARGES OF CERTEYNE MARCHAVNTES ADVENTVRERS
of the citie of London, in the yeare of owre Lorde.

M. D. LIII.

Hat these vyages to Guinea are placed after the booke of Metals as separate from other vyages, the caufe hereof is, that after I had deliuered the sayne booke of metalles to the handes of the printers, I was defrayd by certeyne my frendes to make fumme mention of thefe viages, that fum memorie myght thereof remayne toowr pofterite if eyther iniquitie of tymeconffumption all things, or ignorance crepyngne in by barbarousneffe and contempe of knowelege, fhulde hereafter bury in obliuion foworthy attempts, fo much the greatyter to bee eftemed as before neuer enterpryfed by Englyshme men, or at the leafle fo frequented as at this preffent they are and may bee to the greate commoditie of owre marchauntes, if the fame be not byndered by th[e]ambition of fuch as for the conquelyngge of fortie or fyftie myles here and there, and erecyngge of certeyne fortrefles or rather blockhouses amonge naked people, thynke them felues woorthy to bee lordes of ha[fe] the worlde, emuying that other fhulde enjoy the commodities which they them felues can not holy poiffle. And although fuch as haue byn at charges in the difcouerynge and conquelyngge of fuch landes, owght by good reafon to haue certeyne priuileges, preeminencies, and tributes for the fame, yet (to speake vnnder caufe) it may feeme fumwhat rigorous and ageynft good reafon and confience, or rather ageynft the charitie that owght to bee amonget Chrysfen men, that fuch as violently invade the dominiones of other, fhul not permit other frendely to vfe the trade of marchandies in places neuer or feldome frequented of them, whereby their trade is not hindered in fuch places where they them felues haue at theyr owne election appoynted the martes of theyr trafike. But forafmuch as at this preffente it is not my intent to accuse or defend, approue or improue, I wil ceafe to speake any further hereof, and proceade to the defcription of the fyrf vyage as briefly and faithfully as I was aduerfied of the fame by th[e]information of fuch credible perfons as made diligent inquision to knowe the truth hereof as much as fhallbe requiritie, omyttyngge to speake of many particular thyngees not greatly necelfarie to be knowne: whiche neverthelesse with alfo th[e]exact courfe of the navigation, shall be more fully declared in the fecond vyage. And if herein fauoure or frendfhyppe shall perhappes caufe fum to thinke that fum haue byn sharpely touched, let them laye a parte fauoure and frendfhippe and gyue place to truth, that honest men may receaue prayfe for well doinge, and lewd perfons reproche as the juft flipende of theyr euyl defertes, whereby other may bee deterred to do the lye, and vertuous men encouraged to proceade in honest attempts.

But that these vyages may bee more playnely vnderftode of al men, I haue thought good for this purpofe before I intreate hereof, to make a briefe deffription of Affrica beinge that greate parte of the worlde, on whose Wefte fyde begynneth the caoft of Guinea at Cabo Verde about the xii. [twelve] degrees in latitude on this fyde the Equinoctiall line, and two degrees in longitude from the meaffirynge line, fo runnyngge from the north to the south and by caft in fum places within v. iii. and. iii. degrees and a halfe within the Equinoctiall, and fo fyrth in maner directly eaf[t] and by north for the space of xxxvi. [thirty-six] degrees or there abowt in longitude from the Wef[t] to the Ea[t], as fhall more playnely appere in the deffription of the feconde vyage.
A BREEF DESCRIPTION OF AFFRIKE.

In Affrike the leffe are these kyngedomes: The kyngedome of Tunnes, and Conflantina which is at this day vnder Tunnes, and also the region of Bugia, Tripoli, and Ezzab. This part of Afrike is very barren by reason of the great deserts, as the deserts of Numidia and Barcha. The principall portes of the kyngedome of Tunnes are Goletta, Bizerta, Portoformina, Boua, and Stora. The chief cities of Tunnes, are Conflantia and Boua with dyvers other. Vnder this kyngedome are many Ilandes, as Zerbi, Lampadola, Pantalarea, Limofo, Beit, Gamelaro, and Malta where at this present is the great maffter of the Robes. Vnder the southe of this kyngedome, are the great deserts of Libia. At the nations [of] this Africa the less, are of the sect of Machomet and a ruffellc people lyuyng scattered in vyllages. The belfe of this parte of Afrike, is Barbaria lyge on the coast of the Meditarraneum.

Mauritania (nowe caule Bararia) is divided in two partes, as Mauritania Tingitania, and Cefarianfis. Mauritania Tingitania, is nowe caule the kyngedome of Fes and the kyngedome of Marrocko. The principall citie of Fes, is caule Feffa: and the chief citie of Marrocko, is named Marrocko. Mauritania Cefarianfis is at this day caule the kyngedome of Tremifen, with also the citie caule Temifen or Trelenfin. This region is full of deserts, and reacheth to the sea Mediterraneum to the citie of Oram with the porte of Maffiaguaier. The kyngedome of Fes reacheth the Oceane sea from the Weft to the citie of Argilla: and the porte of the fayde kyngedome is caule Salla.

The kyngedome of Marrocko is also extended aboue the Oceane sea vnto the citie of Azamor and Azafi which are aboue the Oceane sea toward the Weft of the fayde kyngedome. In Mauritania Tingitanes (that is to say in the two kyngedomes of Fes and Marrocko) are in the sea, the Ilandes of Canarie caule in owld time the fortunate Ilandes. Toward the southe of this region, is the kyngedome of Guinea, with Senega, Iaiofo, Gamb, and manye other regions of the blacke Moors caule Ethiopians or Negros, all which are watered with the ryuer Negro caule in owld tyme Niger. In the fayde regions are no citises: but only certeyne lowe cottages made of bowes of trees plafttered with chaue and covered with frawe: In these regions are also very great deserts.

The kyngedome of Marrocko hath vnder it these seuen kyngedomes: Hea, Sus, Guzula, the territorie of Marrocko, Ducha, Hazchora, and Telde. The kyngedome of Hes hath as many: as Fes, Temefne, Azgar, Elabath, Erri, Garet, and Elcau: The kyngedome of Tremifen hath these regions: Tremifen, Tenez, and Elgazaet, all which are Machomettis. But all the regions of Guinea are pure Gentiles and Idolatours without profecion of any religion or other knovledge of god the by the lawe of nature.

Africa the great, is one of the three partes of the worlde knovne in owld tyme and feuered from Afa, on the Eaft by the ryuer Nilus: On the Weft, from Europe by the pillers of Hercules. The hyther part is nowe caule Barbary, and the people Moors. The inner parte is caule Libia and Ethiopia. Afrike the leffe is in this wyfe bounded: On the weft it hath Numidia: On the east Cyrenaica: On the north, the sea caule Mediterraneum. In this countrie was the noble citie of Carthage.

In the Eaft fyde of Afrike beneth the reddle sea, dwelthethe the great and myghty Emperour and Chryflian kyng Prefter Iohan, well known to the Portugales in theire vynges to Calicuit. His dominions reache very farre on euyde sea: and hath vnder hym many other kynges both Chryflian and hecath that pay hym trybute. This myghty prynce is caule David Th[e]moerour of Ethiephi. Sun wryte that the kyngge of Portugale fendet hym yearely. viii. [eight] ryppers laden with marchaudnies. His kyngedome confineth with the reddle sea, and reacheth farre into Afrike toward Epyge and Barabir. Southward he it confineth with the sea toward the cape of Buona Speranza: and on the other fyde with the sea of fande caule Mare de Sabiont, a very daungerous sea, lyng bevewen the great citie of Alcaer or Cairo in Epyge and the countrye of Ethiephi: In the whiche way are many vnhu[b]uble deserts contynuine for the space of fyve dayes iourney. And they affirme that if the fayde Chryflian Emperour were not hyndered by thofe deserts (in the whiche there is great lacke of vitayles and espeially of water) he wolde or nowe hau ned the kyngedome of Epyge and the citie of Alcayer. The chief citie of Ethiephi where this great Emperour is redef, is caule Amazaic beinge a fayre citie, whose inhabitautes are of the colour of an oluye. There are also many other citises, as the citie of Suaa vppon the ryuer of Nilus where Th[e]moerour is acclummed to remayne in the fommer feason. There is bykwyll a great citie named Barbaro: And Afcen from wher the is fayde that the queene of Saba came to Ierufallem to heare the wydolme of Salomon. This citie is but lyttle, yet very fayre and one of the chief citises in Ethiephi. In the fyde kyngedome is a provine caule Manicongni, whose kyngge is a Moore and tributarie to Th[e]moerour of Ethiephi. In this provine are many excedyng hyghe mountaynes vpon the which is fayde to be the earthy Paradyse: And fyn fay that there are the trees of the foome and moone whereof the antiquitie maketh mention: yet that none can paife thynuer by reason of grete deserts of a hundrude dayes iourney. Alfo beyonde these mountaynes, is the cape of Buona Speranza. And to howe fayde thus much of Afrike it may fuifce.
N the yeare of owre Lorde. M. D. LIII. the xii. [twelfth] day of Auguft, fayled from Porchemouth two goodly fhyppes, the Primrofe and the Lion, with a pynncfe cauled the moone: beinge all well furnyfhed afeit well with men of the huffief forte to the number of feuen score, as alfo with ordinaunce and vyttayles requisite to fuch a fyage: Hauynge alfo two capitaynes, the one a flarrer cauled Antoniades Pinteado a Portugale, borne in a towne named the porte of Portugale, a wyfe, discrete, and florer man, who for his cunynge in faylynge beiff be a good expert ploit as poltyke capitayne, was fumy Time in great favoure with the kyng of Portugale, and to whom the cofastes of Brasilie and Guinea were commytted to bee kepe from the Frenchemen to whom he was a ferroure on the see in thofe partes: and was furthermore a gentlemen of the kinge his maisters houfe. But as fortune in manner neuer favoure but flattereth, neuer promifeth but deceaeth, neuer rayfeeth but cafteth downe ageyne, and as great wealth and favour hath alwayes companions emulation and enuiue, he was after many aduerfites and quares made ageynf hym, inforced to come into Engellande: where in this golden fyage he was eyll matched with an vnequall companion and vnlyke matehe of moft fundry qualities and conditions with vertues fewe or none adourned, with vices dyuers and many fowly spotte, knowen of many without profyte, and defyred of fewe or none for his wyckednes: whoffe flaume acquayntaunce was profitable to all men, and his familiar conuerfation an wdoinge, that happye was the man or womane that knewe hym not, he for his gooddes and fhe for her name. In fine, vnfortunate was the company that had owght to doo with hym: in fo much that it was no marauyle that fo goodly an enterpynge with fo noble a furniture of men, fhyppes, and ordinaunce of all partes, with all kynde of vyttayles and that of fo great abundance, had fo fmaul fuccesse; which could be none otherwise when fo foule a spotte dyd blemifyffe, ye rather deface the ref. Thus departed these noble fhyppes vnder fayle on theyr fyage. But firft this capitayne Wyndam, putting furth of his fhypp at Porchemouth, a kyndeman of one of the headle marchaunte, and fheulegh herein a multer of the tragal partes he had conceaue in his brayne, and with fuch fmaule begynninges nuryfhed fo monitrous a byrth, that more happy, yea and bleffed was that younge man beinge lefte behinde then if he had byn taken with them, as fum doo wyfhe he had doonke thelye by theyr. Thus faled they on theyr fyage vntyl they came to the Ilandes of Maderain where they toke in certeyne wynes for the flore of their fhyppes, and payde for them as they agreed of the price. At thef Ilandes they met with a great gallon of the kyng of Portugale full of men and ordinaunce: yet fuche as could not haue pruayled if it had attempted to withflande or refyle owre fhyppes, for the which caufe it was fet furth, not only to lette and interrupte thefowre fhyppes of theyr purposed fyage, but all other that fluide attempte the lyke: Yet chieflye to frustrate owre fyage. For the kyng of Portugale was finifter informed that owre fhyppes were armed to his caftel of Mina in thefe partes, wheras nothing leffe was mer.

After that owr fhyppes departed from the Ilandes of Madera forarde on their fyage, began this woorthy capitaine Pinteados forowe as a man tormented with the company of a terrible hydra who hytherto flattered with hym and made hym a fayre countenance and fheue of loue. Then dyd he take vpon hym to commande all alone, fettyngew ought bothe by capitayne Pinteado with the refte of the marchaunte factours: fumyimes with opprobrious woordes and fumyimes with threatenynge moft shamefuly abusyng them, takinge from Pinteado the feruice of the boys and certeynye mariners that were alyphen hym by th[e]order and diirection of the woorthyfull marchaunte, and leauynge hym as a common marner, which is the greatest defpite and greefe that can be to a Portugale or Spanyarde to be diminwythe their honoure which they eſteeme above all rycheffe. Thus faulyng forward on theyr fyage, they came to the Ilandes of Canarie, continuynge theyr courfe from thence vntyl they arryued at the Ilande of faynt Nicolas where they vyttyaled them felues with freyfhe meate of the
The fryst vjage to Guinea.

Guinea.

The ryuer of Sefoa.

Graines.

The thirst of golde.

The castell of men.

The quantitie of golde.

Benin.

Pepper.

Furie admitteth no commasie.

The Rossia.

Rottinge beate.

Scorchinge beate.

Benin.

Francisco.

Nicolas Lambert.

The kyng of Benin his count.

Benin.

The communication betwene the kyng of Benin and owre mens.

Pepper.

The kynges gentlemenc toward owre mens.

fleithe of wynde goates whereof is great plente in that lande and in maner of notynge else. From here folowynge on their courte, and tarynge here and there at the deferte llandes in the waye, bycause they wolde not coone to tymely to the country of Guinea for the heate, and taryng ye funwhat to longe (for what can bee wel 
mynifred in a common wealth where inequalite with tyrannic wyl rule alone) they came at the length to the fryter lande of the country of Guinea where they fell with the great ryuer of Sefoa where they myght for their 
maunchaundies have laden theyr flyppes with the graynes of that country, which is a very hotte fruite, and much 
lyke vnto a fygge as it groweth on the tree. For as the fygges are full of suale feedes, fo is the fydye fruite ful 
of graynes which are lofe withi the codde, hauynge in the mylddeft thereof a hole on euere fyde. This kynde of 
spice is much vsed in coulde countrie, and may there be folde for great advantage for the excchange of other 
wares. But owr men by the purfauon or rather enforcement of this tragical capitaine, not regardynge and 
fettyng lyght by that commoditie in comparaison to the fine gold they thrilfed, fayled an hunredle leagues further 
vntyl they came to the golden lande: where not attemptinge to come neer the cabell perteynyng to the kyngge 
of Portugale, which was withi the ryuer of Mina, made fale of theyr ware onely on this fyde and bydeynge it 
for the golde of that country to the quantitye of an hunredle and fiftie pounds weght, there beinge in cafe 
that they myght haue dispachted all theyr ware for golde, if the vntarme brayne of Wyndam had or could haue 
guyen care to the counfayle and experience of Pintaeo. For when that Wyndam not satisfied with the golde 
whiche he had (and more myght haue had if he had taryed abowt the Mina) commandynge the flyde Pintaeo 
(for so he toke vpon hym) to leade the flyppes to Benin beinge vnder the Equinocial line and a hunredle and 
fiftie leagues beyonde the Mina where he lokod to haue theyr flyppes laden with pepper: And beinge counfayled 
of the flyde Pintaeo confedyrnyge the late tyme of the yere for that tyme to go no further but to make 
fale of theyr wares such as they had for golde whereby they myght haue byn great gainers. But Wyndam not 
affeyntenge hereunto, fell into a fuddynge rage, reueilnyge the flyde Pintaeo, caulyng hym Iewe with other 
oppribrious woordes, sayinge. This hercen Iewe hath promised to byngge vs to fuch places as are not, or as 
he can not bring vs vnto. But if he doo not, I wyl cut of his eares and naile them to the maif. Pintaeo gave 
the fyndaye counfayle to goo no further for the safegurde of the men and they lyues, which theyshulde put in 
dauignoure if they came to late for the roffia which is theyr wynter, not for coulde but for fmothyngere heate 
with closel and cloudy ayer and florminge wether of fuch putrisfyinge qualitie that it rotted the cotes of they 
backes: Or els for commynge to fonne for the fcorchinge heate of the fonne which causd then to lynger 
in the way. But of force and not of wyll, broughhe the flyppes before the ryuer of Benin: where rylynghe at an 
anker, fente theyr pinnefe vpon the ryuer fiftie or threecore leagues, from whene certeyne of the maunchauntes 
with capitayne Pintaeo, Francisco a Portugale, Nicolas Lambert genlaman, and other maunchauntes were 
conduted to the courte where the kyng remayned. x. [ten] leagues from the ryuer fyde: whetyr when they came, 
they were brough with a greatye company to the preffence of the kyngge who beinge a blakke moore (aloughhe not 
so blakke as the ref) fit in a great haue houge lanle and wyde, the walles made of erthe withowte wyndowes, 
the roofe of thynne boorodes open in fundry places lyke vnto lowers to lette in the ayer.

And here to speake of the great reuerence theye gyue to their kyngge, beinge fuch that if wee wolde gyne as 
much to our faviour Chryf, we shulde remoue from owre heades many plages which wee dayly defere for owre 
contempe and impietie.

So it is therefore, that when his noble men are in their presence, they neuer looke hym in the face, but fy 
couryng, as we vpon owre knes so they vpon their buttocke with their elbowes vpon their knees and 
their handes beofere their faces, not loykynge vpon vyntyll the kyngge commaunde them. And when they are 
commynge towarde the kyngge as farre as they doo fey hym, do they shewe fuch reuerence fytingh on the grounde 
with their faces couered as before. Lykewise when they depart from hym they turne not theyr backes towarde 
hym, but goe creypynge backewarde with lyke reuerence.

And nowe to speake fynwhat of the communication that was betwene the kyngge and owre men, yowe shall 
fryt vnderlande thate he hym felte could speake the Portugale tongue which he had lerned of a chylde. Therfoer afte that he had commaunduced owre men to flande vp, and demandaued of them the caufe of they 
commynge into that country, they anfwered by Pintaeo that they were maunchaundes trauallyng into thofe parties 
for the commoditie of they country for exchange of wares which they had brough from theyr countreys, beinge 
such as fhylle bee no lesse commodious for him and his people. The kyngge then haunynge of owde lyngynge in a 
certeyne flore houte thirtie or fortie kynntals of pepper (every kynntall beinge an hunredle wght) wyllynge 
them to looke vpon the fame, and ageyne to bynge hym a fyght of fuch maunchaundies as they had brough 
with them. And theyvpon went with the capitayne and the maunchauntes certeyne of his men to conducte them 
to the waters fyde, with other to bynghe the ware from the pinnefe to the courte. Who when they were returned 
and the wares feene, the kyngge grewe to this ende with the maunchauntes, to prouyde in thirtie dayes the ladynge 
of all theyr flyppes with pepper. And in case theyr maunchaundies wolde not extende to the value of fo muche 
pepper, he promyfed to credite them to theyr neste retorne: and therevpon fente the countrye rounde abowt
The fyrfte vyage to Guinca.

The disorder and death of owre men.

The fure of Wyndam.

The death of Wyndam.

Pinteado esuill veed of the maryners.

348

The death of Pinteado.

The coppye of Antonianes Pinteado his letters patentes wherby the kyngge of Portugale made hym knyght of his house after all his troubles and imprisonmente, which by wronge information made to the kyngge, he had susteyned of longe tyme, beinge at the last deliuered, his cause known and manifiester to the kyngge by a grey frery the kyngges confesseour.

The kyngge do gyue yow to vnderlvide lorde Francis Deffcof one of my counsayle and ouer-feer of my house, that in consideracion of the good fervere which Antonie Anes Pinteado, the fonne of John Anes, dwellynge in the towne cawed the porte, hath doone vnto me, my wyll and pleasure is, to make hym knyght of my house, alowyme to hym in penfion feuen hundred reys monethly, and euer daye one alcayr of barly as longe as he kepeth a horfe, and to bee payde accordynge to the ordinacnce of my houye. Prouydyenge alwayes that he shal receave but one mariage gyfte: And this alfo in fuch condition that the tyme which is excepted in owre
ordinaunce forbydyynguch men too mary for gettynguch childrynyng as myght succyde them in this alowance, which is fyxe yeares after the makyng of this patente, thalbye fyrste expired before he do mary. I therfore commaund yowe to caufe this to bee entered in the booke caled the Matricola of owre houhole vnder the tytle of knyghtes. And when it is fo entered, let the clerke of the Matricola for the certentie thereof, wryte on the backe fyde of this Aluala or patente, the number of the leafe wherein this owre graunt is entered. Which doone, let hym returne this wryttyng vnto the sayd Antonio Anes Pinteado for his warrant.

I Diego Henriesques haue wrytten this in Almarin the xxii. [twenty-second] day of September, in the yere of owre lorde, 1551. And this beneuolence the kyng gaue vnto Antonio Anes Pinteado the xxv. [twenty-fifth] day of Iuly this present yeare.

Rev. 

The secretaries declaration wrytten vnder the kynges graunt.

Owre maieftie hath vouchsaied in respeckt and confyderation of the good feruice of Antonio Anes Pinteado dwellyng in the porte, and foonne of John Anes to make hym knyght of yowre houfe with ordinarie alowance of feuen hundreth reys penfion byt he moneth and one Aleyr of barley by the day as longe as he keepeth a horfe: And to bee payde accordyng to the ordinaunce of yowr houfe with condition that he shall haue but one mariaige gyfte: And that not within the space of. vi. [six] yeares after the makyng of these letters patentes. The secretaries note. Entered in the booke of the Matricola. Fol. 683.

Francisco de Sigurca.

The coppie of the letter of Don Lewes the infant and brother to the kyng of Portugale: sent into Engelande to Antonianes Pinteado.

Antonie Anes Pinteado, I the infant brother to the kyng, haue me hartely commended vnto yow. Peter Gonfulues is gone to fecke yow, defyrnyng to brynge yowre home ageyne into your country. And for that purpoze, hath with hym a fafe conduct for yow, graunted by the kyng, that thereby yowe may freely and withont all feare come home. And although the wether be foule and flormy, yet fayle not to come. For in the tyme that his maieflie hath gyuen yow, yow maye doo many thynges to yowre contentacion and gratifying the kyng, wherof I wolle bee ryght gladde: and to brynge the fame to paflie wyll doo all that lyeth in me for yowre profyte. But forasmuch as Peter Gonfulues wyll make further declaration hereof vnto yow, I say no more at this prefernt. Wrytten in Luxburne the v[iii]. [eighth] day of December. Anno. M. D. LII.

The Infant don Lewes's.
THE SEconde VYAGE to GVINEA.

In the yeare of owre lorde M. D. LIII. the xi. [eleventh] day of October, we departed the ryuer of Temnes with three goodly hyppes, th[e]one cauled the Trinitie, a hyppe of the burden of feuen score toonne : Th[e]other cauled the Barthelmewe a hyppe of the burden of. lxxx. [ninety tons]. The thyrde was the Iohn Euangelift a hyppe of feuen score toonne. With the fayde hyppes and two pynnefes (whereof the one was drownned in the coaft of Engarde) we went forward on owr vyage, and eynde at Douer. xiiii. [fourteen] dayes. We eynde alfo at Rye three or foure dayes. More ouer laft of all we touched at Darthmouth.

The fyrt day of Nouemober at. ix. [nine] of the clocke at nyght departynge from the coaft of Engarde, we fette of the flert bearynge fouthweft all that nyght in the sea, and the neste day all day, and the neste nyght after vntyll the thyrde daye of the fayde moone thet abowe noone, makynge owr wyay good, dyd runne 60. leaques.

Item from xii. [twelve] of the clocke the thyrde daye tyl. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. iii. [fourth] day of the fayde moone, makynge owr wyay good fouthweft, dyd runne euery three houres twoo leaques, which amoungth. to. xvi. [sixteen] leaques the hole.

Item from xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. iii. [fourth] day to. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. v. [fifth] day, runnynge fouthweft in the sea, dydde runne. xii. [twelve] leaques.

Item runnynge from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. v. [fifth] day vntyll. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. vi. [sixth] day runnyng fouthaft, dyd runne. xviii. [eighteen] leaques.

And fo from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the vi. [sixth] daye vntyll. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. vii. [seventh] day, runnynge fouthfouthweft, dyd runne euery houre. ii. [two] leaques which amoungth to. xlviii. [forty-eight] leaques the hole.

Item from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. vii. [seventh] day tyl. iii. [three] of the clocke the. viii. [eighth] day, fouthfouthweft, runnyng in the sea, dyd runne. xxx. [thirty] leaques.

Item from three of the clocke the. viii. [eighth] day, vntyll. iii. of the clocke the. ix. [ninth] day, dyd fouthfouthaft in runnyng in the sea the sum of. xxviii. [twenty-four] leaques.

Alfo from. iii. [three] of the clocke the. x. [tenth] day vntyl. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. xi. [eleventh] day,
The seconde vyage to Guinea.

dyd run southsouthwest the sum of xii. [twelve] leages, and from xii. [twelve] of the clocke tyl. vi. [fix] of the fayde day, dyd run. vi. [fix] leages.


From vi. [fix] of the clocke at after none the xii. [twelfth] day tyl. vi. [fix] of the clocke the xiii. [thirteenth] day at after none, dyd runne. xiii. [thirteen] leages.

Item from vi. [fix] of the clocke the xiii. [thirteenth] day, tyl. vi. [fix] of the clocke the xiii. [fourteenth] day at after none that we were bcalmmed that we could not yeu southsouthwest with a fayde. And the xv. [fifteenth] day in the mornynge, the wynde came to the East and easte northeast. The xvii. [seventeenth] day in the mornynge, we had fygtht of the Ile of Madera which doth ryfe to hym that commeth in the north northeast parte vpright lande in the west part of it, and very hyghe: and to the south southeaste a lowe longe lande and a longe peny with a fiddle through the mydelde of it, flanched in the xixii. [thirty-two] degrees: and in the weeste parte, many sprynge of water runnyng down from the mountayne, and many whyte fyldeles lyke vnto cornfeeldes, and sum whyte houhes to the southeaste parte of it: and the toppe of the mountayne fether very ragged if you may fe it, and in the north-east parte there is a byght or bay as though it were a harborowe. Also in the fayde part, there is a rocke a lyttle distance from the shore: and over the fayde byght, yow shal fe a great gappe in the mountayne.

The xix. [nineteenth] day at xii. [twelve] of the clocke, we had fygtht of the Ile of Palmes and Teneriffa and the Canaries. The Ile of Palme ryfeth rounde and lyeth southeaste and northwesste, and the northwesste parte is lowe. In the fouth, is a rounde hyll over the hyde lande, and an other rounde hyll abowe that in the lande.

There betwene the southeaste parte of the Ile of Madera and the northwesste parte of the Ile of Palme. livii. [fifty-seven] leages. This Ile of Palme lyeth in the xxi. [twenty-nine] degrees. And owre courfe from Madera to the Ile of Palme was fouth and fouth and by west, so that we had fygtht of Teneriffa and of the Canaries. The southeaste parte of the Ile of Palme, and the north northeast of Teneriffa, lyeth southeaste and northwesste. And betwene them is xx. [twenty] leages. Teneriffa and the greate Canarie cauled Grancanaria, and the west part of Fortiuentura flanched in xxvii. [twenty-seven] degrees and a halfe. Granomia is a fayde Ilande and very ragged and lyeth west southwesste of Teneriffa. And who fe uoer wyll come betwene them twoo Ilandes, muft come fouth and by east, and in the fouth parte of Gromera, is a towne and a good rode in the fayde parte of the Ilande: and it flanched in xxvii. [twenty-seven] degrees and three terces. Teneriffa is a hygh lande and a great hyghe pike lyke a fugere lofe. And vupon the fayde pike is snowe throughout all the hole yere. And by reafon of that pike, it may bee knowne abowe all other Ilandes, and there we were bcalmmed the xx [twentieth] day of Novembre from vi. [fix] of the clocke in the mornynge vntylly four of the clocke at after none.

Betwene Gomera and Capo de las Barbas.

He xxii. [twenty-second] day of Novembre vnder the Tropicke of Cancer, the foonne goeth downe west and by fouth.

Vpon the coast of Barbary. xxv. [twenty-five] leages by north cape blanke at iii. [three] leages of the mayne, there is xv. [fifteen] cadome and good shelly grounde and fande amonge, and no fombres, and twoe fmale Ilandes flanched in the xii. [twenty-two] degrees and a terce.

From Gomera to cape de las Barbas is a hundreth leages and owre courfe was fouth and by east. The fayde cape flanched in xii. [twenty-two] and a halfe: and all that coast is flatte. xvi. [sixteen] or xvii. [seventeen] cadome deeppe, vii. [seven] or viii. [eight] leages of from the ryuer de Oro to cape de las Barbas, there are many Spanyardes and Portugales to trade for fyffhyng yernge the mooneth of Noberme: and all that coast is very lowe landes. Alfo wee went from cape de las Barbas southsouthwest and southweast and by fouth: tylly wee brought owre fylues in xx. [twenty] degrees and a halfe, rekenyng owre fylues vii. [seven] leages of: and that was the leaft fholes of cape Blanke.

Then we went fouth vntylly wee brought owre fylues in xiii. [thirteen] degrees, rekenyng owre fylues. xxv. [twenty-five] leages of. And in xv. [fifteene] degrees, we dyde reere the conners: and we myght haue reered them fooner if we had loked for them. They are not ryghte a crofe in the mooneth of Novembre by reafon the nyghtes are shorte there. Neuerthelowe we had the fygtht of them the xxix. [twenty-ninth] day of the fayde mooneth at nyght.

The fyrt of December owte. xiii. [thirteen] degrees, we fette owre courfe fouth and by East vntylly the fourth daye of December at xii. [twelve] of the clocke the fame daye. Then we were in ix. [nine] degrees and a terce, rekenyng owre fylues. xxx. [thirty] leages of the fholes of the ryuer cauled Rio Grande beinge west southwealle of them: The which fholes be. xxx. [thirty] leages longe.
The second voyage to Guinea.

The fourth of December, we beganne to fette owre course southeaste, we beinge in. vi. [fix] degrees and a halfe.
The ninth day of December we fet owre course east southeaste.
The. xiii. [fourteenth] day of the fayde moneth, we fette owre course east, we beinge in. v. [five] degrees and a halfe, rekennyngwe owre felues. xxxvi. [thirty-fix] leaes from the coast of Guinea.
The. xix. [nineteenth] day of the fayde moneth, we fette owre course east and by north, rekennyngwe owr felues. xvii. [seventeen] leaes distant from cape Menfurado, the fayde cape beinge east northeaste of vs, and the ruyer of Seflo beinge east.
The. xxi. [twenty-first] day of the fayde moneth we fel with cape Me[n]furado to the southeaste about two leaes of. This cape maye be safely known, by reason the ryfynge of it is lyke a porpofe hedde. Alfo towarde the southeaste there are three trees, wherof the eastermost tree is the hygehefl, and the myddlemost is lyke a heye flacke, and the southermost lyke vnto a iebet: and vpyon the mayne, are foure or fyue hygh hylles ryfynge one after another lyke round howmoomes or hylllocks. And the southeaste of the three trees, is three trees lyke a brandieryfe: and all the coate alinge is whyte fande. The fayde cape flaneth within a lyttle in. vi. [fix] degrees.
The. xxii. [twenty-second] day of December, we came to the ruyer of Seflo, and remayned there vntyll the. xxix. [twenty-ninth] day of the fayde moneth Here we thought it best to fende before vs the pynneffe to the ruyer of Dulce cauled Rio Dulce, that they myght have the begynnynge of the market before the commynge of the Iohn.

At the ruyer of Seflo, we had a toonne of graynes. This ruyer flaneth in. vi. [six] degrees lackynge a terce. From the ruyer of Seflo to Rio Dulce, is. xxv. [twenty-five] leaes. Rio Dulce flaneth in. v. [five] degrees and a halfe. The ruyer of Seflo is cauf to bee knowne by reason there is a ledge of rockes on the southeaste parte of the rode. And at the enterynge into the hauen, are fyue or fyxe trees that beare no leaves. This is a good harbormore: but very narrowe at the enteraunce into the ruyer. There is alfo a rocke in the hauen mouth right as yow enter. And all that coate betwene cape de Monte and cape de las Palmas, lyeth southeaste and by easte, northwest and by wete, beinge three leaes of the flore. And yow shall haue in fum places rockes two leaes of: and that betwene the ruyer of Seflo and cape de las Palmas.

Betwene the ruyer of Seflo and the ruyer Dulce, is. xxv. [twenty-five] leaes. And the hygh lande that is betwene them bothe, is caufed Cakeado, beinge. viii. [eight] leaes from the ruyer of Seflo. And to the southeaste of hym, is a place caufed Shawgro and an other caufed Shyawre or Shauo, where yow may get freffhe water. Of this Shyawre, lyeth a ledge of rockes: and to the Southeweaste, lyeth a hedy lande caufed Croke. Betwene Cakeado and Croke, is. ix. [nine] or. x. [ten] leaes. To the Southeaste of, is a harbormore caufed Faynte Vincent. Ryght ouer ageynfl Faynt Vincent, is a rocke vnder the water, two leaes and a halfe of the flore. To the southeaste of that rocke, yow shall fee an Ilande abowt three or foure leaes of. This Ilande is not paute a leaque of the flore. To the east southeaste of the Ilande, is a rocke that lyeth abowe the water: and by that rocke goeth in the ruyer of Dulce, which yow shall knowe by the fayde ryuer and rocke. The northwest fyde of the hauen, is flat fande: and the southeaste fyde therof, is lyke an Ilande and a bare plotte without any trees, and fo is it not in any other place.

In the rode, yow shall ryde in. xiii. [thirteen] or. xiii. [fourteen] fadomes, good owes and fande, beinge the markes of the rode to bring the Ilande and the northwet lande togethre. And here wee ankered the laft of December.
The thyrde day of January, we came from the ruyer of Dulce.

Note that cape de las Palmas is a fayre high land. But summe lowe places therof by the water fyde, looke like redde clifffes with white flakkes like wayes a cable length a piece. And this is to the East parte of the cape. This cape is the southermost lande in all the coate of Guinea: And flaneth in foure degrees and a terce.
The coate from cape de las Palmas to cape Trepoyntes or de tres Puntas, is fayre and cleare without rocke or other daunegiour.

xxv. [twenty-five] leaes from cape de las Palmas to cape Trepoyntes or de tres Puntas, is fayre and cleare without rocke or other daunegiour. And abowt. x. [ten] leaes before yow comme to cape Trepoyntes, the lande ryfeth flly hygher and hygher vntyll yow comye to cape Trepoyntes. Alfo before yowe commoe to the fayde cape after other foure leaes to the northwet parte of it, there is certeyne broken grounde with twoo greate rockes: and within them in the byght of a bay, is a caufed caufed Arra, perteyning to the kyng of Portugale. Yow shall knowe it by the fayde rockes that lyce of it: For there is none fuch from cape de las Palmas to cape Trepoyntes. This coate lyeth easife and by north, weft and by fouth. From cape de las Palmas to the fayde caufell, is foure score and. xv. [fifteene] leaes. And the caote lyeth from the fayde caufell to the Westermoaff poynete of the Trepoyntes, southeaste and by southeaste, and by north, northwet and by north. Alfo the Westermoaff poynete of the Trepoyntes, is a lowe lande lyinge halfe a myle owt in the fea: and vpyon the innermoste necke to the landewarde, is a tuft of trees, and there we arryued the. xi. [eleventh] day of January.
The. xii. [twelfth] day of January, we came to a towne caufed Samma or Samua, beinge. viii. [eight] leaes
The feconde vyage to Guinea.

The phel[lege was sir John Yorke his nevye.

Cape Corea.
The castral of mina perteyninge to the kyngge of Portugala.

Perecowe, Perecowe grande.
Monte Rodondo.

353
The currants.
Frome mina homewarde.
Rio de los Potos.
Iverye.
Cape de las Palmar.
Currantes.

The Ile de Flore.

The Ile of Coruo.

Where they lost the sight of the northe starre. Howe the compasse dooth vane.

The primrose.

from cape Trepointes toward easte northeast. Betwene cape Trepointes and the towne of Samua, is a great ledge of rocks a great way owt in the sea. But when they receaued the pledge, they kep te hym flyl and wolde trafike no more, but shot of their ordinance at vs. They have two or three pieces of ordinance and no more.

The. xvi. [sixteenth] day of the fayde mooneth, we made rekenynge to come to a place cauled cape Corea where captayne Don John dwelte, whose men intreyd us frendily. This cape Corea is foure leques eastwardes of the castell of Mina, otherwise cauled La Mina, or Castello de Mina, where we arrieved the. xviii. [eighteenth] day of the mooneth. Here we made fale of al owr cloth faunyng two or three packs.

The. xxvi. [twenty-sixth] day of the fame mooneth, we weyd anker and departed from thence to the Trinitie which was. vii. [seven] leques eastwardes of vs where the folde her wares. Then they of the Trinitie wylded vs to go easteardes of that. viii. [eight] or. ix. [nine] leques to fel part of their wares in a place caled Perecow, and an other named Perecowe grande, beinge the eastermoste place of both thefe, which yow shal knowe by a great ronde hyl nere vnto it named Monte Rodondo lynde westwardes from it. And by the water syde are many hyghe palme trees. From henne yd we fet furth homewarde the. xiii. [thirteneenth] day of February and pleyd yppe alonge styll we came within. vii. [seven] or. viii. [eight] leques to cape Trepointes. Abowt. vii. [eight] of the clocke the. xv. [fifteenth] day at after noone, we fyd caft abowt to seawarde. And beware of the currantes, for they slley deewe yfow fowre.

Who so euer shall comome from the coaft of Mina homewarde, let hym be fuer to make his waye good weft vntyll he reken hym felke as farre as Cape de las Palmas where the currant fetteth alwayes to the eastwardes. And within. xx. [twenty] leques eastwardes of cape de las Palmas, is a ryuer cauled Río de los Potos where you may hau fleefhe water and balasse eowne, and plentie of Iuyer or Elephants teethe. This ryuer flante in foure degrees and almoast two terces.

And when yow reken yowre felke as farre flotte as cape de las Palmas, beinge in a degree or a degree and a halfe, yow may go weft or weft and by north vntyll yowe comme in three degrees: and then yowe maye go wefte northwest, and northwest and by west vntyll yow comme in foue degrees and then northeast. And in the. vi. [six] degrees, wee mette northerly wyndes and greate rooffyng of tydes. And as wee coulde judge, the currantes went to the north northwest. Furthermore betwene cape de Monte and cape Verde, go great currantes which decease many men.

The. xxii. [twenty-second] daye of Apryll, we were in. viii. [eight] degrees and two terces: and so we ranne to the northweft, haunyng the wynde at northeast and easnortheast, and fumtymes at easte untill we were at. xviii. [eighteen] degrees and a terce, which was on May day. And fo from. xviii. [eighteen] and two terces, we hadde the wynde at eas and east northeast, and fumtymes at easte southeast. And then we rekoned the Ilandes of cape Verde from southeast of vs, we ijdyng owre fellas to be. xlvi. [forty-eight] leques of. And in. xx. [twenty] and. xxi. [twenty-one] degrees, we wynde more easerly to the southward then before. And fo we ran to the northweft and norwest, and fumtymes north and by west and north vntyll we came into. xxxi. [thirty-one] degrees, where we rekoned owre fellas a hundred and foure fowre leques northwest and by fowth of the Ilande de Flore or de los Flores. And there we met with the wynde at southwest, and fett owre course northwest.

In. xxxiii. [thirty-three] degrees, we hadde the wynde at the fouth and southwest: and then we fet owr course north northeast, and so we ranne to. xl. [forty] degrees: and then we fet our course northeast the wynde beinge at the southwest and haunyng the Ile de Flore east of vs, and. xvii. [seventeen] leques of.

In. xli. [forty-one] degrees, we met with the wynde at northeast, and so we ranne northwestwardes. Then we met with the wynde at the west northweft and at the west within. vi. [six] leques runnyng towaerde the northwest. And then we caft abowt and ley northeast vntyll we came in. xlii. [forty-two] degrees, where we fette owr course east northeast, iudgyng the Ile of Coruo fouth and by west of vs and. xxxvi. [thirty-six] leques distant from vs.

A remembrance of the. xxi. [twenty-first] day of Maye, we communed with John Rafe, and he thought it bett to go northeast, and iudged hym felke. xxv. [twenty-five] leques eastwardes to the Ile de Flore, and in. xxxix. [thirty-nine] degrees and a halfe.

Note that in the fourth daye of September [December?] vnder nine degrees, we loft the fyght of the north flarde. Note alfo, that in the. xliv. [forty-five] degrees the compasse is varyed. viii. [eight] degrees to the west.

Item, in. xl. [forty] degrees, the compasse dyd vary. xv. [fifteen] degrees in the hole.

Item, in. xxx. [thirty] degrees and a halfe, the compasse is varyed. v. [five] degrees to the west.

Be it alio in memorie, that two or three dayes before we came to cape Trepointes, the pynneffe went alonge the shore thinckynge to fell sum of owr wares. And so we came to anker three or foure leques west and by fowth of the cape Trepoynes where we left the Trinitie.

Then owre pynneffe came a boorde with all owr men. The pynneffe alio tooke in more wares. They tolde me more ouer that they wolde go to a place where the Primrofe was and had receaued much golde at
The seconde vyage to Guinea.

383

the fyrste vyage to thefe parties. And tolde me furthermore that it was a good place. But I fearenye a brigantine that was then vppon the coaft, dydde wey and folowe them, and lefte the Trinitie abowte fourore leques of from vs. And there we rode ageynfite that towne fourore dayes: fo that Martine by his owne defyre and affente of fum of the commiffioners that were in the pinnelle, wente a fhoare to the towne. And there John Beryn went to trafike from vs beinge three myles of trafekynge at an other towne. The towne is caulled Samma or Samua. For Samma and Sammatera, are the names of the two fyrft townes where wee did trafike for gold, to the northeast of cape Trepoints:

Hetherto continueth the courfe of the vyage as it was decribed by the fayde pylot. Nowe therafore to fpake fumwhat of the contrey and people, and of fuche thynge as are brough from thene.

They brough from thene at the laft vyage, foure hundreth pounde weyght and odde of golde of. [xxii. [twenty-two] carrattes and one grayne in fineneffe. Alfo. xxxvi. [thirty-fix] buttes of graynes: and about two hundreth and fitye elephants teethe of all quanitities. Of thofe, I fawe and meafured fum of ix. [nine] fpannes in length as they were croked. Sum of them were as bygge as a mans thyghe aboue the knee: and weyed abowte foure foore and ten pounde weyght a piece. They fay that fum one hath byn feene of a hundreth and. [xxv. [twenty-five] pounde weyght. Other there were which they caule the teeth of calues of one or two or three yeares, whereof fum were a fote and a halfe, fumme two fote, and fum three or more accordynge to the age of the beaffe. These great teeth or tufkes, grove in the vpper iaw downwarde, and not in the nether iawe vpwarde, wherein the paynters and arras workeres are deceaute. At this lafte vyage was brough from Guinea the headle of an elephante of fuch huge byggeneffe, that only the bones or crauew therof bfyde the nether iawe and greate tufkes, wayed abowte two hundreth weyght, and was as muche as muche I could well lyfte from the grounde. In fo muche that confiderynge alfo herewith the weyght of ii. [two] fuch great teeth, the nether iawe with the leffe teethe, the toune, the greate hangynge ears, the bygge and longe fnowte or troonke, with all the fleshe, braynes, and fkyrne, with all other partes belonyenge to the hole headle, in my judgemeote it coulde wey lytte teffe then fyue hundreth weyght. This headde dyuers have fene in the houfe of the worthy marshaunt fyre Andrewe Lulde, where alfo I fawe it, and behelde it not onely with my bodely eyes, but much more with the eyes of my mynde and fpirite confydered by the woorkere, the cunningnye and wyfcdome of the wyorke mafter: without which confyderation, the fyght of fuch straunge and wonderefull thynge may rather feme curiositie then profitable contemplations.

The elephante (which fum caule an oliphan) is the biggfe of all foure footeed beaffe. His forelegges are longer then his hynder. He hath ankles in the lower parte of his hynder legges, and fyue toes on his fiete vnduluied. His fnowte or troonke is fo longe and in fuch forme that it is to hym in the fleede of a hande. For he neyther eateth nor drinketh but by fpynga his troonke to his mouth. Therewith he helpeuyt vp his mafter or keeper: therwith he ouerthroweth trees. Byfyde his two greate tufkes, he hath on eyuer fyde of his mouth foute teeth wherther he eateth and gryndeth his meate. Eyther of thefe teeth, are almoft a span in length as they growe alonje in the iawe: and are abowte two inches in height and almost as much in thicke-neffe. The tufkes of the maflle are greater then of the female. His tongue is very lytte, and fo farre in his mouth that it can not bee feene. Of all beaffe they are moʃte gentilly and tractable. For by many fundrye ways they are taught and do vnderfand: In fo muche that they leare to do due honour to a king, and are of quicke fencce and sharpenes of wyt. When the male hath once feaoned the female, he neuer after toucheth her. The male Elephante lyewth two hundreth yeares, or at the leafe one hundreth and twentie. The female almoft as longe: but the floure of theryr age, is but lx. [sixty] yeares as fum wyte. They can not fuffer wynter or coulde. They love ryuers and wyll often go into them vp to the fnowte wertherwip they blowe and fdnufe, and play in the water: but f wymne they canne not for the weyght of theryr bodies. Plinie and Soline wyte that they vfe none adulterie. If they happen to meete with a mane in wylderneffe beinge owte of the way, gentlyly they wyll go before hym and brynge hym into the playne waye. Toyned in battayle, they haue no fmaule refpecfte ynto them that be wounded. For they brynge them that are hurt or wyre into the middle of the army to be defended. They are made tame by drynkyng the iue of barley. They haue continuall warre ageynfite dragons which defyre theryr bludde bycupe it is very coulde. And therefore the dragon lyyinge awayte as the Elephant pafteth by, wyndeth his tayle (beinge of exceadyngye length) abowt the hynder legges of the elephante: and foleyng hym, thrufeth his heade into his troonke and exhausteth his breth, or els byfeth hym in theryr wheruto he can not reache with his troonke. And when the elephant waxeth faynt, he fualent downe on the ferpent beinge nowe full of bludde: and with the poyle of his body breaketh hym: fo that his owne bludde with the bludde of the elephant, runneth owte of hym mengeled togethet: whiche beinge coulde, is congeled into that fubfauence which the apothecaries caule Sanguis Draconis, (that is) dragons blud, other-
The seconde vyage to Guinea.

Cinnabariz. wye cauled Cinnabaris, although there be an other kynde of Cinnabaris, commonly cauled cinoper or vermilion which the paynters use in certeyne colours.

The three kyndes of elephants. They are also of three kyndes, and as of the marythes, the playnes, and the mountaynes, no leffe differynge in condicions. Philofratus wryteth, that as much as the elephant of Lybia in hygenesse paffeth the horfe of Nyfea, so much doth the elephants of India excede them of Lybia. For of the elephants of India, sum haue bon fyne ofe of IX. [nine] cubites. The other do greatly feare thefe that they dare not abyde the fght of them. Of the Indian elephants, only the males haue tuskes. But of them of Ethiopia and Lybia, both kyndes are tusked. They are of dyuers heygthes, as of xii. [twelve] xiii. [thirteen] and. xiii. [fourteen] doddantes, every doddant beinge a measure of IX. [nine] ynches. Sum wryteth that an elephant is bigger then three wykde oxen or buffes. They of Indye are blacke or of the colour of a moufe. But they of Ethiope or Guinea, are browne. The hyde or skynne of them all, is very harde and withowte heare or bryyled. Theyr eares are two doddantes brode, and theyr eyes very lyttele. Owr men fawe one drynkyng at a ryuer in Guinea as they fayled into the lande.

Of other properties and conditions of the elephant, as of theyr marueldous docilitie, of theyr feight and vfe in the warres, of theyr generation and chaftite, when they were fyrfte feene in the theatres and tryumphes of the Romans, howe they are taken and tamed, and when they caft theyr tuskes, with th[e]ufe of the fame in medicine, who fo defyrth to know, het lyna rede Plinie in the viii. [eighth] booke of his natural hytorie. He also wryteth in his. xii. [twelfth] booke, that in owele tyme they made many goodly worokes of Iuery or elephants teeth: as tables, treffels, pottes of houfe, rayles, lattefies for wyndowes, Images of theyr goddes, and dyuers other thynges of Iuery both cauled and vncoloured and internyxt with fundry kyndes of precious wooddes, as at this day are made certeyne chayres, lutes, and virginalles.

They had fuch plentiful therof in owkde tyme, that (as farre as I remember) Iofephus wryteth that one of the gates of Hierufalem was cauled Porta Eburnea, (that is) the Iuery gate. The whynenese thereof was fo muche esteeemed that it was thought to repreffent the naturall fyrenesse of mans skynne: In fo much that fuch as went abowt to fet furth (or rather corrupte) naturall bawtie with colours and pauntynge, were reproved by this prouerbe: Eburn atramento candeacare. That is: To make Iuery wyhte with ynce. The poetez alfo defferibyng the faye neckes of bawtifull virgins, caule them Eburnea colla: That is: Iuery neckes.

And to haue fayde muche of elephants and Iuery, it may suffice.

Now therfore to fpeeke fumwhat of the people and their maners and maner of lyuynge, with alfo an other briefe descriptio of Africa.

It is to vnderfande that the people whiche nowe inhabite the regions of the coaft of Guinea and the mydde partes of Africa, as Lybia the inner, and Nubia with dyuers other great and large regions about the fame, were in owkde tyme cauled Ethiope and Nigrite, which we nowe caule Moores, Moorens, or Negroes, a people of beaftly lyuynge, without a god, lawe, religion, or common welth, and so fcorched and vexed with the heat of the foonne, that in many places they curfe it when it ryfeth. Of the regions and people abowt the inner Libia (cauled Libia Interior) Gemma Phyfius wryteth thus.

Lybia Interior. is very large and defolate, in the whiche are many horrible wyldernes and mountaynes replenisshed with dyuers kyndes of wylde and monfrous beastes and ferpentes. Fryr from Mauritania or Barbere toward the south is Getulia, a rough and faluage region whose inhabittantes are wylde and wanderynge people. After these folowe the people cauled Melanogetuli and Pharusi which wander in the wyldernes carriage with them greete gourdes of water. The Ethiopians cauled Nigrite, occupie a great parte of Aphrica, and are extended to the West Ocean. Southward also they reache to the ryuer Nigritus whose nature agreeeth with the ryuer of Nylus forsmuch as it is increafed and diminifhed at the fame tyme, and bryngeth furth the like beastes as the Crocodyle. By reafon wherof, I thinke this to be the fame ryuer which the Portugales caule Senega. For this ryuer is alfo of the fame nature. It is furthermore marueldous and very ftrange that is fayde of this ryuer. And this is, that on the one fythre ofe, the[e] inhabittantes are of hyghe ftature and blacke: and on the other fide of browne or tawny colour and lowe ftature, which thinke also owre men confirme to be trewe. There are also other people of Lybia cauled Garamantes, whose women are common. For they contracte no matrimony, nether haue respett to chaftite. After these are the nations of the people cauled Pyre, Sathiodepht, Odrangi, Mlimae, Lyxamare, Dolopes, Agangine, Leuce Ethiopes, Xilei Ethiopes, and Nubie. Thefe haue the fame fittution in PoIomie that they nowe give to the kyngdom of Nubia. Here are certeyne Chriftians vnder the dominion of the great Emperoure of Ethiope cauled Prefer Iohan. From thefe towards the west, is a great nation of people cauled Aphricerones: whose region (as farre as maye bee gathered by coniectur) is the fame that is nowe cauled Regnum Orguene, confinyng ypon the eaf partes of Guinea. From henfe westward and sumwhat towards the north, are the kyngdomes of Gamba and Budomel not farre from the ryuer of Senega. And from henfe towards the inland regions and alonge by the sea coaft,
are the regions of Ginoia or Guinea which wee commonly caule Gynne. On the west side of these regions towards the Ocean, is the cape or point cauled Cabouarde or Capev virdde (that is) the green cape, to the whiche the Portugues yrrth directe their course when they fayle to America or the lande of Braifie. Then departure from hence, they turne to the right hande towards the quarter of the wynde cauled Garbino which is betwene the west and the south. But to speake sumwhat more of Ethiopia. Althoogh there are many nations of people so named, yet is Ethiopia chiefly diuided into two partes: wherof the one is cauled Ethiopia vnder Egypte, a great and riche regione. To this perteyneth the Ilande of Meroe, imbrased rounde abowe with the flamees of the ryuer Nilus. In this Ilande women reigned in oulde tym. Iofephus wryteth that it was fumtyne cauled Sabea: and that the queene of Saba came from hence to Hierusalem to heare the wyfedomone of Salomon. From hence toward the Eaft, reigneth the fyde Christien Emperoure Preffer John whom sum caule Papa Iohnnnes, and other fay he is cauled Pean Iuan (that is) greate John, whom empyre reacheth farre beyonde Nilus, and is extended to the coales of the redd sea and Indian sea. The mydle of the region is almost in the 66. degrees of longitude, and. xii. [twelve] degrees of latitude. Abowe this region inhabite the people cauled Clodi, Riphophagi, Babiloni, Axunite, Mofyi, and Molybe. After there is the region cauled Trogloditica, whose inhabitauntes dwell in caves and dennes. For these are theyr houfes, and the fleffe of serpentes theyr mane, as wryteth Plinie and Diosdorus Siculus. They have no speache, but rather a grynnynge and chatterynge. There are also people without heads cauled Blemines, haunyng theyr eyes and mouth in theyr breife. Lykewise Strucophagi and naked Ganphafantes. Satyrs also which have nothynge of men but only fhape. More ouer Oripel great hunters. Mennones also, and the region of Smyrnophora which bryngeth furth myrre. After there is the region of Azania in the whiche manye elephantes are founde. A great parte of the other regions of Afrique that are beyonde the Equinocitall line, are nowe acryed to the kingedome of Melinde, whose inhabitauntes are accustomed to traffike with the nations of Arabe, and theyr kyng is ioyned in frendship with the kyng of Portugale, and payeth tribute to Preffer John.

The other Ethiope cauled Ethiopia Interior (that is) the inner Ethiope, is not yet known for the greatnesse thereof but only by the sea coales. Yet it is descirbed in this maner. Yrrth from the Equinocitall toward the south, is a great region of Ethiopeans which bryngeth furth whete elephantes, tygers, and the beastes cauled Rhinocorontes. Alto a region that bryngeth furth plentie of Cinamome, lyngene betweene the branche of Nilus. Alto the kyndome of Habec or Habaffia, a region of Chrifiien men, lying both on this fyde and beyonde Nilus. Here are also the Ethiopeans cauled Ichihiophagi (that is) such as lyue only by fishe: and were sometime subdued by the warres of great Alexander. Furthermore the Ethiopeans cauled Raphii, and Anthropophagi that are accustomed to eate mans fleshe, inhabite the regions nere vnto the mountaynes cauled Montes Lune, (that is) the mountaynes of the moone. Gazatia, is vnder the tropike of Capricorne. After this, foloweth the fronte of afrrique, the cape of Buena Speranza or Caput Bona Spei, (that is) the cape of good hope, by the which they paife that fayle from Spayne to Calicut. But by what names the capec and goullies are cauled, foraminche as the fayre are in euery globe and carde, it were here superfluous to reheare them.

Sum wrytethe Afrrique was fo named by the Grecians bycaufe it is withowt coulde. For the Grecke letter Alpha or, A, signifieth pryuation, voyde, or withowt: and phrice, signifieth coulde. For in deede although in the fceede of wynter they have a cloudy and tempeftlesse feaon, yet is it not coulde, but rather smothering hot with alfo hot fhoures of rainge and funnewhere fuche foorechynge wyned, that what by one meanes and other they feme at cereteyne tymes to lye as it were in fornaces, and in maner alreadly halfe way in Purgatorie or hel. Gemma Phiriuses wryteth that in cereteyne partes of Afrrique, (as in Atlas the greater) the ayer in the night feaon is feene flynghinge with manye flrange fyers and flames rynghinge in maner as highe as the moone: And that in the element are eumtyme harde as it were the founde of pipes, trumpettes, and droommes. Whiche noyfe myesper becauеd by the vehement and sundry motions of fuch fyerly exhalations in the ayer, as we fe the lyke in manye experiences wrought by fyre, ayer, and wynde. The holowmee alfo and divers reflexions and breaking of the clouds may be great cauèd hercelfe, byvyde the vehement cold of the mydle region of the ayer whereby the fayled fyerly exhalations affending thether are suddenly ftryken backe with great force. For euern common and dayling experience teacheth vs by the wryttinge of a burninge forge what noyfe ayer makeheth in the ayer, and muche more where it fluieth when it is inclosed with ayer as arapereth in gonnas, and as the lyke is fene in ony ayer inclosed, as in organ pipes and fuch other instrumentes that go by winde. For wynde as fay the philosophers is none other then ayer vehemently moued, as we fee in a payer of bellows and fuche other.

Sum of owre men of good credit that were in this laft voyayge to Guinea, affirme ernestly that in the nighte feaon they felt a feefeble heate to coome frome the beames of the moone. Which theyngh although it be stranege and insensible to vs that inhabite coulde regions, yet dooth it flande with good reason that it may fo be, forasmuch as the nature of the flarres and planetes (as wryteth Plinie) conffyteth of fyre, and contenyth in it a fpirite of lyfe, which can be not without heate.

And that the moone gyueth heate vpon the earth, the prophete Dauyd fecmeth to confirme in his Cxx.
[120th] Plaine, where speakyng of such men as are defended from eyyls by goddes protection, he fayth thus: _Per diem sol non exurit te, nec luna per nodem._ That is to fay. In the daye the fonne shall not burne the nor the moone by nyght.

They fay furthermore that in certeyne places of the sea, they fawe certeyne flumes of water which they caule spoutes faulnyng owt of the ayer into the sea: And that sum of thes be as bygge as the great pylers of churches: In fo muche that someymes they faule into hyppes and put them in great daunsiour of drownyng. Sum phantasfe that thefe flulde bee the cat[a]ractes of heauen whiche were all opened at Noes flulde. But I thinke them rather to be fuche fluxions and eruptions as Ariflotte in his boke de Mundo, faith to chaunfe in the sea. For speakyng of fuche thynges as are feene often tymes in the sea, he wryteth thus: Often tymes alfo euyn in the sea are feene evaporations of fyre, and fuche eruptions and breakyng furth of fpyruges, that the mouthes of ryuers are opened, whyrlepooles, and fluxions are caufed of fuch other vehement motions not only in the middele of the sea, but alfo in creckes and fryghtes. At certeyne tymes alfo, a great quantitie of water is fuddelny lyfted vp and caryed abowt with the moone. etc. By which woordes of Aryflotte it dooth appere that fuch waters maye bee lyfted vp in one place at one tyme, and fuddelnye faule downe in an other place at an other tyme. And hereunto perhaps ethat Rycharde Chaucencer tolde me that he harde Seybrian Cabot reporte, that (as farre as I remember) eyther abowt the coates of Braslie or Rio de Plata, his hypple or pinnes was fuddelny lyfted from the sea and caft vpon the lande I wotte not howe farre. The which thyng and fuche other lyke woonderfull and straunge workes of nature whyle I confider and caule to rememberaunce the narowmes of mans vnderlandyng and knowlege in comparyon of her mighty poure, I can but ceafe to marauyle and confef with Plinnie that nothynge is to her impossible, the leafe parte of whole poure is not yet known to men.

Many thynges more owre men fawe and confydered in this vyage worthy to bee noted, wherof I haue thought good to put fum in memory that the reader maye afwell take pleafure in the varietie of thynges as knowlege of the hyftorye.

Amonge other thynges therefore touchyng the maners and nature of the people, this may feeme straunge that theyr princes and noble men vfe to poune and rafe theyr flaymnes with pretie knottes in diuers formes as it were branched damakfe, thynkyng that to be a decent ornament. And albeit they go in maner all naked, yet are many of them and especiell their women in maner laden with collars, braflettes, hoopes, and chaynes eyther of golde, copper, or Iuery. I my felle haue one of theyr brafelettes of Iuery wayinge two pounde and vi. [six] ounces of Troye wyghte, whiche make. xxxviii. [thirty-eight] ounces. This, one of theyr women dyd weare vpon her arme. It is made of one hole piece of the byggell parte of the toothe turned and fumwhat caryed, with a hole in the myddelf wherein they put theyr handes to weare it on theyr arme. Sum haue of euyer arme one and as many on theyr legges, wherewith fum of them are fo galled that although they are in maner made lame therby, yet wyll they not by no meanes leaue them of. Sum weare alfo on theyr legges great fackelles of bryght copper which they thinke to bee no leffe cummy. They weare alfo collars, braflets, garlandes and gyrdels of certeyne blewe flones lyke beades. Lykkewyfe fum of theyr women weare on theyr bare armes certeyne forefleeuves made of the plates of beaten golde. On theyr fengers alfo they weare rynges made of golde wyres with a knotte or wrethe lyke vnto that whiche children make in a ryng of a ruffie. Amonge other thynges of golde that owr men bough of them for exchaunge of theyr wares, were certeyne dogges chaynes and collers.

They are very ware people in theyr bargenynge, and wyl not lofe one sparke of golde of any value. They vfe wyghtes and fumues, and are very circumpecte in occupyng the fame. They that shall have to do with them mufl vfe them gentelly? for they wyll not trafike or bryngne in any wares if they be euyl vfed. At the fyrf viage that owr men had into thefe parties, it fo chaunfe that at theyr departure from the fyrfle place where they dyd trafike, one of them eyther flied a muske catte or tooke her a way by force, not myftruyflynge that that flulde haue hyndered theyr bargenynge in an other place whethey theyntended to go. But for al the haif they could make with full fayles, the fame of theyr myfufage fo prevented them that the people of that place alfo offended therby, wold bring in no wares: In fo muche that they were inforced eyther to refiorre the catte or pay for her at theyr price before they could trafike there.

Theyr howes are made of foure postes or trees, and couered with bouwes. Theyr common feedlyng is of rootes and such fylphes as they take, wherof they haue great plentie. There are also fuch flynghe fylphes as are seen in the sea of the Welfe Indie. Owe men falted of theyr fylphes hopynge to pouyde florc therof. But they wolde take no fale: And muske therefore be eaten furtiue as sum fyay. Hewe be it, othere affirme that if they be falted immediately after they be taken, they wyll laff vncorrupted. x. [ten] or. xii. [twelue] dayes. But this is more straunge, that parte of fuch telfye as they carryed with them owte of Englande and putryfied there, became sweete agedyne at theyr returne to the clime of temperate regions.
They wic also a fraunge makynge of brede in this maner. They grynde betwene two flones with theyr handes as much corne as they thynke maye sufficie theyr famelic. And when they hauz thus brought it to floury, they put thereto a certeyne quantitie of water and make thereof very thin dowgh which they thycye vppon flour poht of theyr houzes, where it is baked by the heat of the fonne: So that when the matier of the houze or any of his famely wyll eate thereof, they take it downe and eate it.

They haue very fayre wheate, the ere whereof is twoo handfulls in length and as bygge as a great bulruffe, and almoft foure ychnes abowt where it is byggeft. The flene or flavre, femeth to be almoft as bygge as the lytly fynge of a mans hande, or lytly leffe. The graynes of this wheate are as bygge as owr peason: rounde alfo, and verye whyte and sumwhat thynynge lyke perles that haue loht theyr colour. Almoft all the subflauence of them turneth into floure, and maketh lytly breanne or none. I toulde in one ere twoo hundred and three score graynes. The ere is inclosed in thre blades longer then it self, and of two inches broke a piece. And by this frutefulncfe the fioone feemeth partly to recompence fuch greese and moleflations as they othervyfe receaue by theферnt heat of thereof. It is doublfe flf to a worthy contemplation to confider the contrary efectes of the fioone; or rather the contrary paflions of fuche thynges as receaue th[e] influence of his beames eyther to theyr hurte or benefite.

Theyr drynke is eyther water or the iufe that droppeth from the cut branches of the barren date trees cauled Palmites. For eyther they hange greate gourdes at the fayde branches every euynyge and let them fo hange all nyght, or els they set them on the ground vnder the trees that the droppes may faule therin. They say that this kynde of drynke is in taft much lyke vnto whey, but sumwhat sweeter and more pleafant. They cutte the branches every euynyge bycaufe they are fered vp in the day by the heat of the fioone. They haue alfo great beanes as bygge as chefflenuttes, and verye hardle with a fhell in the fled of a hulke.

Many thynges more myght be fayd of the maners of the people and of the woonders and monffrous thynges that are engendered in Afryke. But it fall suffice to haue fayde thus muche of fuch thynges as owre men partly fawne and partly brought with them.

And whereas before speakinge of the frute of graynes, I describyed the fame to haue holes by the fyde (as in deede it is as it is brought hether) yet was I afterwarde informed that thofe holes were made to put flynynges or twynges through the frute therby to hange them vp to drye at the fonne. They grewe not paife a foote and a halfe or tooo foote frome the grounde: and are as red as bludde when they are gathered. The graynes them felues, are cauled of the physiitians, Granae Paraedyfi.

At theyr comminge home, the keles of theyr flyynes were maruellously ouergrown with certen fhels of ii. [two] ychnes length and more as thycye as they coulde fland: and of fuch byggenes that a man may put his thom in the mouthes of them. They certeynyly affirme that in theyr there groweth a certeyne flymy subflauence which at the length flylling owt of the fhel and fauling in the fea, becometh theys foules which we call barnacles. The lyke fhelles haue bny feene in thyynes returning from Ilande. But these fhelles were not paft halfe an inch in length. Of the other that came from Guinea, I fawe the Prymrofe lyynge in thedocke, and in maner covered with the fayd fhelles, which in my indgende shulde greatly hynder her falyynge. Theyr flyynes were alfo in many places eaten with the woornes cauled Bromas or Bifes whereof mention is made in the Decades. These creepe betwene the planke whiche they eate throughe in many places.

Amonge other thynges that chaunced to them in this vyage, this is woorthy to be noted, that whereas they fayled thether in fuenewe weke, theye coulde returne in no lefe space then xx. [twenty] weke. The caufe wherof they fay to be this: That abowt the coaft of Cabo Verde, the wynde is euer at the Eaft by rason whereof they were infored to fayle farre owte of theyr courfe into the mayne Ocean to fynde the wynde at the weft to brynge them home. There dyed of owre men at this laft vyage abowt. xxiiii. [twenty-four] whereof many dyed at theyr returne into the clime of the coulde regions, as betwene the Islands of Soria and Englane. They brought with them certeyne blace flaves, wherof fam were taule and Irfong men, and coulde well agree with owr mestes and drynkens. The coulde and moyly afer dooth sumwhat offende them. Yet doublfle men that are borne in hotte regions may better abyde coulde, then men that are borne in coulde regions may abyde heaste, forasmuch as vehement heaste refolueth the radicall moisure of mens bodies, as could conftryneth and preffurthe the fame.

This is alfo to bem confydered as a frecreate woork of nature, that throughout all Afryke vnder the Equalictall line and neare abowt the fame on bothe the fydes, the regions are extreme hotte and the people very blake. Whereas contraryly fuch regions of the West Indies as ar vnder the fame line, are very temperate and the people neyther blake nor with curlike and short woolle on theyr heads as haue they of Afryke, but of the
coloure of an olyue with longe and blacke heare on theyr heads: the caufe of which varietie is declared in dyuers places in the Decades.

It is also wororthy to bee noted that summe of them that were at this vyage toulde me. That is, that they ouertooke the course of the soonne, so that they had it north from them at noone the xiii. [fourteenth] day of Marche.

And to haue fayde thus much of these vyages it may suffice. For (as I haue fayd before) Wheras the parteners at whose charges this booke is prynted, wolde longe fence haue me proceaded no further, I had not thought to haue wrytten any thynge of these vyages but that the liberalitie of master Toy encoraged me to attempt the fame. Whiche I speake not to the reproche of other in whome I thynke there lacked no good wyll, but that they thought the booke wolde be to chargeable.
THE MANER OF FYNDYNGE THE LONGITVDE OF
REGIONS BY DYVERES WAYES AFTER THE DESCRIPTION OF
Gemma Phrysivs.

Erceauynge what contention is and longe hathbyn
not only amonge the pylottes that by trauaylyng
the sea haue observerd the starres, but also amonge
fum men that are skylfull in mathematicall sciense,
wherof many affirme that the longitude (that is to
meane, the course from the East to the West) can
not be perfectly known, I haue thought good for
the better fatisfying of such as defire to haue fum
knowleage hereof, to interprete fuch demonstratrons
as I haue redde of the declarynge of the fame in
Gemma Phrysivs, who as touchyng this matter
hath added th[e]nventions of other, a more cer-
teyne way of his own diuise wherby (as he sayth)
he can fynde the longitude of regions although he
were dryuen owt of the way a thousande myles into places vnto hym vtterlye vnknownen
and of vunknownen distance. He wrhyth therfore as foloweth.

When yow haue founde the place of the mone, yow ought to confyder the houre when she occupied that
place. Then eyther by the Ephimerides or by the tables of Alphonfus yowe owght to knowe in what houre the
moone entereth into the fame figne of the Zodiacke in an other region or towne whose longitude is well known.
Then reducyng the houres to. xxiii. [twenty-four] the leffe number of houres is to be deducted out of the
greater number. Then the remanent of the houres and mynutes is to be brought to degrees in this maner.
Multiplie the houres by. xv. [fifteen] and diuide the minutes of the houres by foure: fo shall appere the degrees
of the Equinoctial conteyned betwene two meridians. And if after this diuision there remayne any minutes,
multiplie them also by. xv. [fifteen] and therby shalbe known the minutes of degrees. Adde this difference of
longitude founde to the longitude of the region known if the houres of that place bee more in number: or take
awaye from the fame longitude if they be lefie: So shall yowe in fine gather the longitude of the place vnknownen
from the Ilandes of Canarie. But the fame is more easely and redely found geometrically by the globes by this
meanes. Set directly vnder the meridian, the place whose longitude is known in the globe. Then directe the
poynte or fyle of that moueth abowe the pole, to the houre in the whiche the moone occuppeth the place assigned
in that region. Then turne the globe vntyll the fyle that sheweth the houre, be commone to the houre in the
whiche yowe fowght the vunknown place of the moone. And fo shall the degrees of the Equinoctial diuante
or diu yed from the mueable meridian, declare the longitude of the region which yow feke. Neverthelésse,
the more certeyne way wherby the differences of longitudes may bee founde, is by fum one thynge that in one
moment appeareth in all regions, as by the eclipses of the moone. For the dyuers houres being known in
the whiche the fayd eclipses chaunceth in dyuers regions, the longitude maye thus afwell be known by geometrie
and arithmetike, as it is founde by the rule here before. But forafmuch as this doth nother appeare at al tymes
nor to all men, and the other way is fumwhat difficult, nother at al tymes redy by reason of the conjuncions
of the mone and furthermore also fumtyynes vncerteyne and varying fumwhat from the truth for the dyuers
The maner of fyndynge the longitudes of regions.

A newe maner of fyndynge the Longitudes of regions.

Ee see that in these owre dayes certeyne lyttle clockes are very artificially made the whiche for theyr snaule quantitie are not comberous to be caryed abowt in all vyages. These often tymes moue continually for the space of xxiii [twenty-four] houres: and may with helpe continewe theyr mouynge in maner perpetually. By the helpe therfore of thefe the longitude may bee founde after this maner. Before wee enter into any vyage, wee mulf fyfte forefee that the fayde clocke exactly obserue the houres of the place from whanne we departe: And ageyne that in the way it never ceafe. Accomplyshynge therefore. xv. [fifteen] or. xx. [twenty] myles of the vyage, if wee defyre to knowe howe much in longitude we are dyffant frome the place of owre departure, we muft tary vntyll the poynt or style of the clocke do exactly come to the poynt of sum houre: and at the same moment by owr Aftrolabie or globe, owght wee to seeke the houre of the place where we bee: The which if it agree in minute with the houres which the Horofcopium or ascendent dooth shewe, then is it certeynye that wee are yet vnder the same Meridian or the same Longi-
dude; and that owre course hath byn towards the southe or north. But if it dyffer one houre or any mynute, then are the same to bee reduced to de-
grees or minutes as we haue tought in the chapiture here before. And so shall the longitude bee founde. And by this arte can I fynde the longitude of regions althowgh I were a thousand myles owt of my attempted course and in an vnknowne distance, but the latitude muft fyfte bee
perfectely known.

FINES.
A brye reherseyal of the contenste of the booke of the fyrst Decade, and so folowyng of all the other Decades. Folio i. [p. 65.]

In the fyrst booke is declared howe Christophorus Colonus otherwyse caulled Columbus, perfueded Fernando and Elizabeth, prynces of Spayne, to fowthe his attempytte in sercheyng newen and vn-knowned landes in the West Ocean. Alfo of the vii. Ilandes of Canarie, by whom they were founde and conquered.

Howe Colonus founde the Ilandes of Hispaniola, and Cuba: And of the fierce people caulled Canibales or Caribes, which are accuftommet to eate mens flebifie.

Of the roots caulled Ages, Iucca, and the grayne Maiizium, wherof the people of the Ilandes make theyr brede.

Of the golde founde in the fandes of ryuers, and of the ferpentes which are without hurt. Alfo of turtel dozes, ducks, and popynygyaes.

Of Matix, and Aloce, with dyers frutes and trees vnknownen to vs: and of the frutefullnes of the Iland of Hispaniola which the Spanyardes caule Spagnula.

Of the feconde vyage of Colonos into these regions, and howe he was funnyfhet with, xvii. thype and a thousande and two hundreth fouldyvers, with all kynde of artillarye, artificers, and grayne to fowe. And of the treee frome the which water droppeth continually into a trencche made by mans hande.

The contenste of the fecon: booke. Fol. 4. [A. 68.]

Howe Colonus departyng from the Ilandes of Canarie, fayled. vii. hundreth and. xx. leues in. xxi. dayes, and came to Dominica an Ilande of the Canibales: And of the fragant fauour of spices which proceeded from the Ilandes.

Of the Ilandes of Galanta or Galana and Guadalupes, and of the trees which beare that kynde ot cotton which the Italians caule Bomafine, and the Spanyardes Algon.

Of dyers kyndes of popynygyaes: And of the Iland of Matinino or Madinino, being inhabited only with women: Alfo of dyers other frutefull Ilandes: And of a conflictte which the Spanyardes had with the Canibales.

Of certeyne Ilandes in the which are fencies the mynes of metalls and precious stones: and of the frutefull and peopuluous Ilande caule Birchenaa or Boriqnen. or Infula S. Johannis.

Howe all the Admirals men whiche at his fyrst vyage he lefte in Hispaniola, were flyne in his abasence by the rebellion of Guccanaritius, kyng of the Region of Xamana: and of the free kynde of lyfe which they leade that heue not the lfe of money.

Of the vii. maydens which swanne. iii. myles in the fea: And of the manner of gathering of golde in the fands of riueras.

The Contenste of the thyrde booke. Fol. 10. [p. 73.]

A particular description of the Ilande of Hispaniola, whiche Colonus thynketh to be Ophir, from whence kyng Salomon had his great ryches of golde.

Of the marvelous frutefullnes of Hispaniola, and of the fager canes growynge there.

Of the golden regions of Cipanga or Cibaua, and of the ryuers in whose fandes is found great plentine of golde.

Of certeyne grains of golde of excceedyng great quantite.

Of wyde vines of plenfaunt taffe, and of gracie which in foure dayes groweth as highh as wheate.

Of the Ilande of Johanna or Cuba, beinge the ende of the East and the West: And of the frutefull and peopuluous Ilande of Jamaica.

Howe the Admirall thought that he had fayled abowte the lowest hemispherie or halfe circle of the earth, and of a fecrete of Altronimie toungeyne the fame matter.

Howe the Admiral gauue names to. vii. hundreth Ilandes, and passed by the howe thedhebannamed.

Of certeyne ferpentes lyke vnto Crocodile of. viii. foote longe, whose flebifie is delicate to be eaten: and of certeyne trees which beare goourdse.

Of the ryuer whose water is very hotte: and of the hunteyng fyfte which taketh other fyffles.

Of great abundance of Tortoyes as bygge as targets, and of a frutefull mountayne well inhabited.

Of dogges of deformed shape and dum: And of whyte and thicke water.

Of wooddes of date trees and pyneable trees, and of certeyne people appareled like white friers.

Of certeyne trees which beare spices, and of cranes of excceedyng bigues.

Of flocke dores of more plebuffle taffe than patriches.

An oration of a barbarous gouernoure as toungeyng the immortallty of the fowle: Alfo of the reward of vertue and punfylfment of vice.

A familitute of the golden worldle, and of prouifion withouthe care.

Howe the admiral fell feke by reason of to much watchynge: And of a fedition which rofe among the Spaniards in the Ilande of Hispaniola.

The Contenste of the fouarte booke. Fol. 18. [p. 79.]

Howe the Kynges of the Ilande of Hispaniola, were by the Spaniards mybehaauoure prouoked to Rebellion: And howe the admiral lent for them.

Howe kinge Caunaboa the Lorde of the house of golde, that is, of the mountayynes of Cibaua, conspired the Admirals death, and howe he with his familie were taken prifoners.

Of a greate famine that chancet in the Iland of Hispaniola: and howe the Admiral built certeyne fortes.

Of a piece of rude golde waighinge. xx. vnces: and of the myne of the riche metall cauled Electrum.

Of the mountayne in the which is fynboke great plenetye of Amber and orpementes: And of the woodeles or brasilie trees.

Howe the inhabittantes are put to theyres tribute: And howe the nature of the Region dispoftete the maners of the people.

Howe the brother of kinge Caunaboa came ageynste the Admiral with an army of four thousand naked men: and howe he was taken and his armie put to flyght.

Of the frutefull vale Maquina, in the fandes of whose ryuers is founde great plentine of golde: and of certeyne whirlywundyes and templettes.

Howe the Admiral lent foorth his brother Bartholomeus Colonus with an army of men to search the gold mines and of the foffes which he founde to haue bin digged in old tymen.
Of the mountaynes of Paria in the toppes wherof Colonos ernestly affirmeth the earthly Paradise to be situate: And whether Paria be part of the firme land or continent of India.

The Navigation of Petrus Alphonsus from Spayne to Paria, where in the region of Curiana, he had in shortte space. vi. vnces of pearles and greaty plenty of vytailes for haukes belles, pynnes, lokinge glaftes, and fuche other tryfelles.

Of certeyn conjectures whereby Paria is thought to be parte of the firme lande: And of the golden region of Cauchis, where in the moneth of November the ayre is temperate and not coude.

Hoewe Alphonsus had a conflicte with the Canibals: and hoewe they are acustomed to inuade other contreyes.

Of great abundance of foule in the region of Haraia: and howe the dead bodyes of theyr princes are dried, referrued, and religiously honoured.

Hoewe Alphonsus at his returne to Spayne frome Curiana, brought with hym thremefore and. vi. pounde weight of pearles which he bought for owre tryfells amountinge only to the value of fie fullyinges.

The Navigation of Vincentius Pinzonus and Aries Pinzonus, and howe they fayled beyonde the Equinoctiall lyne, loft the fght of the northe flarre, and founde the flarres in other order.

Hoewe Vincentius palfynghe the equinoctiall toward the foute pole, founde fircle and warlike people of great fature: And of the sea of frehe water.

Hoewe Vincentius directinge his foute toward the north wefte from the equinoctiall, recovered the fght of the northe pole, and by the regions of Maritamball, Camomorus, and Pericorns, came to the fayre and ryche province of Paria, and to the regions of Os Draconis, Cumana, Manacapan, Curiana. &c.

A conjecture that Paria (verby is ment that mayne land now cauled America) shulde be parte of the fyrme lande or continent of India, beyonde the ryner of Ganges and no lande: And of the excedyng great river Maragunous replenef with Ilandes.

Of Boriostomea and Spirotoomes, the mouthes of the famous ryuer of Danubius, cauled in oldte yme Ifer: And of the commodities of the regions and Ilandes about Paria. Alfo of the woods of bratle trees.

Of many truffull Ilandes wafted and lefte defolate by refone of the Canibals cruellie: And of the trees of Caffia Filiula. Alfo of other trees of excedyng bygyniec.

The description of a certeyne monftruous beaffe, And howe Vincentius lofte two of his fyppes by tenyfpees.

Hoewe Vincentius at his returne to Spayne, brought with hym cinamome, gynge, and certeyne precyous floomes cauled Topafes. And of the nauigations of certeyne other inhabitants of the towe of Palus.

Of the precious medicine cauled Anime Album. And of the diuerse superliffitions of the inhabitantes of Hifpaniola. Alfo of their Idolaty, and howe they honour the ymage of deymes, which they caule Zemes.
The contents of the decades.

C The Contents of the x. booke. Fol. 48. [p. 103.]

Of great plente of golde, perles, and frankenfence found in the regions of Peria. And of imnumerable beastes in shape dysserenge from owres.

Howe the Spaniards proffered them felues to conquer the newe founde landes, beyng in largefinefse thyre as great as Europe befide the fourthe landes partynyngge to the Portugues. And howe the natur of the place altereth the formes and qualities of thynges.

Of the Ilande of Cuba, and of the golde mynes of the Iland of Sancti

Iohannis, otherwise caufed Burichen, or Buchena. Alfo of the ryche golde mynes of Hispaniola, and of the order of workyng in the fame.

Of the two chiefe golde mynes of Hispaniola. And of a pece of golde weyngge three thoufande three hundreth and tenne pounde weyght.

Howe the golde is fynd and diltrybuted: And howe that only in the melvyngge flops of the two golde mynes of Hispaniola, is molten yearely aboue three hundreth thoufande pounde weyght of golde.

Howe the[e]enterpyrkes of the Spainyrdes are not inferior to the[oe]caces of Saturnus or Hercules: And howe the Admyrall discouered the lande ouer ageynft the west corner of Cuba and the Ilande of Guanafia.

C The Contents of the booke of the feconde Decade.

C The contents of the fyfte booke. Fol. 51. [p. 106.]

Howe after the death of Colonus the Admyrall, the kyngye gau free lycence to all suche as wolde attempte any vyages: And of the navigations of Diego Nicuefa, and Alphonhus Fogeda.

Of the Ilande Codago and the region of Carauairs: And of certeyne sweete apples whiche turne into woormes when they are eaten, whose trees are alfo contagious.

Howe Alfonhus Fogeda, the Lieutenauft of Vraba, encounterynge with the barbariains had the ouerthrowe. And howe in this conflitcte, fyftle of his men were flayne with Iohannes de Coifa theyr eyghtayne.

Howe Fogeda, and Nicuefa the Lieutenauft of Beragua, reuenged the death of theyr coompanions: And howe Fogeda came to the Ilande Fortis and the region of Caribana where he was repulifed from the golde mynes by the fiercenefle of the barbariains vyng arrows infected with poynon.

Howe Fogeda was wounded in the thygh with a venemous arrowe, and his men almoft confumel with famyn.

Howe a bigantai was drownned with the stroke of a fyftle: And of the navigaion of Ancifus from Hispaniola to Vraba.

Of the Lamentable flippwracke of Ancifus: And of the date trees and wydde bores whiche he founde.

Of the frutes of the Canibales with theyr bowes and inuened arrows affayled Ancifus with a hundreth of his men: In whiche conflitcte theys was confumel and faue many. Alfo of theyr flippwracke of foote.

Of the great ryuer of Dariena: And how Ancifus encounered with fyne hundreth of his inhabitauntes of the golde of Vraba and put them to flighft. Alfo howe he founde great plente of wrought golde and houdholke fluffe in a thycket of reedes.

C The contents of the feconde booke. Fol. 58. [p. 111.]

Howe Nicuefa loft his felowe in the darke nyght and went paft the mouth of the ryuer Beragua which he founde: And howe he caufed the capitaynys of the other flippwrakes confulted how to fyndle hym. Alfo of the ryuer Lagartos in the whiche great Lyfartes are founde much lyke vnto the Crocodiles of Nilius.

Howe the capitaynes forsooke theyr shippes that the fouldyers myght bee without hope of departure: And of the miferable phaunce of Petrus de Vnbria and his felowe.

By what chaunce Nicuefa was founde, and of the calamityes which he and his company fulfeyned. Alfo of the region of Gracia Del or Careban, and of the ryuer of Sancti Mathhej,

Howe Nicuefa caufed them to remoue theyr habitation from Beragua to poynste Marmor where he bylded a fortrefte: And howe his men by warre and famyn, were confumel from feuen hundreth and golde, to fairely one hundreth.

Howe one Vafchus Nunnez vfurped the[e]autoritie of the Lieu-
tenauntehyppe of Vraba in the[e]ence of Fogeda: And of the navi-
gation of Rodericus Colmenarisis from Hispaniola to Vraba.

Of the ryuer Gaira defendede from the toppe of a hygh mountayne covered with flowe: And howe Rodericus Colmenaris in a conflitcte ageynft the barbariains, lofte. xvii. of his men by reafon of theyr inuened arrows.

Of the forse of the poynon wherewith the barbariains infecte theyr arrows, and a remedie for the fame. Alfo howe Colmenaris by gunneflot and kyndelynge flyers on the hyghe toppes of the rocke, came to the Spainyrdes lette defolate in Dariena.

C The contents of the thyrde booke. Fol. 61. [p. 114.]

Howe Nicuefa was fought foorth to acquyte the contentions of Vraba: And howe he was agayne reclíete.

Howe Vafchus Nunnez inuaded, tooke pryfoners, and fpoyled the kynges bortherynge abowt the region of Vraba: And howe Ancifus Lietuenaunt for Fogeda was caft in prynon, and afterwarde fet at libertie.

Howe Ancifus tooke his vyngge from Vraba to Spayne to acuace Vafchus: who alfo at the fame tymne fent Valdius a fpedall to speake in his defence, as alfo to certyfie the kynge of theyr dyonges.

Howe kyngye Careta confiplied with the Spainyrdes ageynft kyngye Poncha whom they put to flyght and fpoyled his villynge.

Howe kyngye Comogrus frendely enterteyned the Spainyrdes and broughte them to his pallaice where he flewed them the dryed Carcafes of his nunclefores referred and fumptouusly appareled: And howe the kynges elKER fonde gau Vafchus and Colmenaris foure thoufand vnces of wrought golde and fiftie flaes. Alfo a wyftte oration which he made to the Span-

C The contents of the fourde booke. Fol. 66. [p. 118.]

Of horruble thunders and lighthinge in the mooneth of Novembre, and of grayne which waxeth rythe vnyere a yeare. Alfo how peace was strengthenede by owtwarde coude.

Howe Valdius is fent agayne into Hispaniola to moue the gouernour and counfaylle there to fende into Spayne to the kyng for a foppyle of a thoufand fouldyres to make wyay to the golden mountynes: And howe
he caried with hym the kynges portion, (that is) the fyfte parte of golde
and other things.

Howe Vafchus invaded the kynges inbhabitynge the regions about the
goule of Vraba, and heow he put kyng Dabalia to flyght, in whose
vyllage he founde wroght golde amountynge to the weght of fuene
thousande Castellans.

Of battes as bygge as turtle doones which fumtyme byte me in the
nyght in their sleepe, whose bytynge is alfo venomous : but is healed
with water of the se or by catherization as alfo the wounded with venomous
arrows.

Of the Ilande of Cannaffula, and a towne of fynce hundred houfes,
whose kyng Abenamachel was taken and his arme cutte in of the
flyght.

Of trees of excedingynge bygynesse and heyght: And howe kyng Abilbel
had his pallice in the topppe of a tree frome the which he was inforced to
defende and entreate of peace.

C The contenyes of the fiftie booke. Fol. 69. [p. 120.]

C Howe kyng Abnabla swee a capitaine of the Spanyards and
caused the kynges to rebelle. Alfo howe they were put to flyght and many
of thery men flayne.

Of fynce kynges which attempted a newe conspiracie with a hundreth
great Canoas and fift thousand men: And howe theyr intent was bewrayed
by a woman, and presented. Alfo howe Rodercius Colmenaris fack
the vyllage of Tichiri and honge the kyngs therof with foure of his chiefe
rulers, and commandoed them to be shotte through with arrows.

C The contenyes of the fyste booke. Fol. 72. [p. 122.]

C Howe Vafchus with his confederates, fente Ioannes Quicelius
and Colmenaris from Dariena to Hifpaniola and from thence to Spayne to
the kyng for a thousande men to paffe over the mountayne to the golden
regions: And what miseries they futfeyned in that vyage. Alfo of the
death of Val[il]luis, Zamaluis, and Fogeda.

Of the prosperose vyage of Ancilus. And howe godd wroghtt
mynes by the syple fath of a mariner. Alfo howe god supposeth th[e]lifaneci
of fynthia for seles fake: And howe one religion turned into anothe, holdest
flly many things of the fyrste.

Howe many of the barbarians were baptysed by reason of the miracles:
And howe they rewarded the preftes by whom theye were baptysed.

Howe Ancilus shortly after his arryual in Spayne, reforted to the courte
and made his complaunt to the kinge of th[e]lifanecie of Vafchus, wherupon
the kyng gawe fentence ageynst hym: And howe apte the barbarous
nations to be embrasse the Christian fyrsti.

C The contenyes of the Forseth booke. Fol. 79. [p. 126.]

C Howe Quicelius and Colmenaris the procurators of Dariena, were
honorably entertained at the courte and brought to the kynges prefence:
And howe theyr complayn was changed by alteration of the 3yer.

Howe Petrus Arias a noble man, was elected governour and Lieutenant
of Dariena: And howe other of the court labourd for the fame office.
Alfo howe the flyght of Burges fakte to the kyng in his behalfe.

Howe Petrus Arias had a thousande and two hundrede fouldryes
appoynted hym at the kynges charges: And of the kynges custome hous
in the citie of Ciule, caueth the hous of the contractes of Indya.

Howe a great number of Spanyardes profered themselues to go at ther
owne charges: And of a refran made that no ftraunger myght paife
without the kynges licence. Alfo howe the autor reproueth Alolius
Cadamasus a wyrter of the Portugales voyages.

Howe Petrus Arias shortly after his departure frome Ciule, loft two of
his flyppes and was dryven backe agayne by tempest: And howe being
newly fursions, hee paied the Ocean with more prosperos wyndes.

The thryde vyage of Vincentius Pinzonus, and howe he came to the
regions of Paria where encounterynge with th[e]inhabitauntes he put them
fyfti to flyght: But after fauling to entreate of peace, theye gwe hym
greate plentie of golde and abundance of masculine frankenfence with
dyers other princely prerpents.

Of the great multitude of popingiayes which are in the region of Paria,
and howe th[e]inhabitylours are appareled. Alfo of the fyne kynges that
made a league of frendelyhype with Vincentius.

Howe Vincentius fayled Eastwarde by the tracte of the regions of Paria
vnyll he came to the poynte [Cap. S. Augulstius] of that longe lande which
the autt fuppofeth to be the great Ilande Atlantike whereof the owelde
wyrtres make mention.

C The contenyes of the viii. booke. Fol. 80. [p. 129.]

C A contenyt betwene the Castilians and Portugales as concernynge
the diuision of the newe founde landes: And howe the controversie was
fynyfled by the byfhop of Rome.

Howe Don Chrystopher the gouernour of the Ilande of Sancti Iohannis,
is flayne by the Canibales and the byfhop put to flyght. Alfo of the
other byfhops of the Ilandes.

Howe the Canibales of the Iland of Sancta Cruz, flew and eate a kyng
with certeyne of his men beinge fremdes to the Chryftians and made fag-
gottes of their bodyes: And howe quereluye with owre men, they put them
to flence.

C The contenyes of the ix. booke. Fol. 81. [p. 130.]

C Of the maruelous frutefulness of the regions of Bergerus, Vraba, and
Dariena: And of the dyuers kyndes of trees and frutes. Alfo of the plene-
faunte tate of fynynes fleithe beinge fedele with the frutes of Mibrolanee
trees.

Of Lions and Tygers and other wylye beastes: And of a beaste of
fyrnge forme.

Of the ryuers of the goule of Vraba, as the ryayer of Dariena and Rio
Grandis: And howe the great ferpentes cauled Crocodilees, are founde in
other ryuers byfyde Nilus in Egyptes. Alfo howe th[e]littour of this booke
was fent Ambaffadoure to the Soldane of Alayr in Egypte.

Of the Portugales navigations, and of the ryayer Senega founde by them
to bee a chanel of Nilus. Alfo of the multitude of byrdes and foules beinge
in the maryffles of Dariena.

A phylophical discouerfie of th[e]orginal and generation of fyrngyes
and ryayers: And of the breed of the lande diuynge the north and
south Ocean.

Of the great ryayer Maragonous and of the earthly Paradyse: And howe
fyrngyes are engendered by conuercon of ayer into water.

Of the often faute of rayne vnder the Equinoctialle line, and of the pores
of the sea opened by the South wyndes.

Of the great ryayers of Tanalis, Ganges, Danubius, and Eridanus, famous
to the owelde wryters: And howe certaine ryayers runnynge through the
cas of the earthe, breake furth into fyrngyes afarre of.
The contentes of the bookes of the thyrde Decade.

Of the contentes of the fyrst booke. Fol. 88. [A. 137.]

Of the desperate adventure and good fortune of Vafchus: And how with a hundred four score and ten men, he brought that to passe for the which Petrus Arias was fente with a thousande and two hundreth frethie foulvyders. Howe iern ferueth for more necessarie vses then gold, and howe superfluities hynder libertie.

Howe Vafchus in one confictte, flew fyxe hundreth barbarians with theyr kynges: And howe he founde the houle of kyng Quarequa infected with vsnatural lecherie, commoundyng that the kyng and fortie fache as he kepe for that purpofe, shulde be gyuen for a pry to his dogges whiche he vfed to ferue in the warres ageynst thefe naked people.

Of a region of blanke Moores: And howe Vafchus came to the toppes of the montayne, where genyng thanks to god, he behelde the newe south Ocean neuer before fene nor known to men of owre world.

Howe Vafchus put kyngs Chiapes and, after made a league of fendleyhpypp with hym: And howe the king gau hym. iii. hundreth poundes weight of wrought golde.

Howe kyng Coquera was putte to flyght, who alfo beinge receaued to fendleyhpypp, gau Vafchus fyxe hundreth and fiftie poundes weight of wrought golde.

Of the goylfe cauled Sinus. S. Michaelis beinge full of inhabited Ilandes: And of the manly corage and goolly seale of Vafchus. Alfo of the ryfynge and faulyng of the south fea.

Howe kyng Tumacce was drye to flyght and afterwaerdes recon- celled, gau Vafchus. viiij. hundreth and, xiiij. peffos of golde, and two hundreth and fortie of the greates and fayrere pearsles: And howe the kyng caused his men to fytte for pearsles.

Of the Ilande cauled Margaritas Dives: And of the abundance of fayre and great pearsles founde therin.

Of habitable regions under the Equinoctiall line: And of the Portugales navigations to the Antipodes inhabitynge the fyxe and fiftie degree of the south pole. Alfo a declaration of Antipodes, and of the flarres about the south pole.

The contentes of the seconde booke. Fol. 95. [A. 142.]

Of the maner of fyfiynge for pearsles and of the three kyndes therof. Alfo dyuers other questions concernynge perles.

Of the multitude of the shell fyfylles wherein perles are engendered and founde in maner in all places in the south fea: And of abundance of golde founde almoft in every houfe. Alfo howe the treasure of nature is in thofe coales: And of the golde mynes of Dariena.

Howe kyng Teascha gau Vafchus. xx. poundes weight of wrought golde and two hundreth perles. Alfo of defteres full of wyldse beastes, and howe Vafchus was troubled with great hente in the moneth of November. Howe a dogge Tyger was taken, and his whisperes yed in cheynes and torne in pieces: Alfo howe Vafchus gau. iii lynges to his dogges to be desouerd.

Of the vse of dogges in theyr warres, and of the fierceneffe of the Canibales. Howe kyng Bonomiana favoured the Chryfilians and gaue Vafchus. xx. poundes weight of wrought golde. Alfo his oration to Vafchus.

A felicitate pronyng greete plentie of golde in the regions of the south fea, and of the trauayles which owld fowlyders are able to fatisfye.

The contentes of the thyrde booke. Fol. 99. [A. 146.]

Howe kyng Buchibues fullymetty hym felte to Vafchus, and sent hym certeyn golde wyllfes of golde. Alfo howe kyng Chiorifus fente hym. xxx. dyftes of pure golde.

Howe iern ferueth for more necessarie vses then gold. Alfo an exemple of the lyfe of owr fyrfte parents.

Howe kyng Pocchorofa fulmytmyd hym felte, and gau Vafchus. xv. poundes weight of wrought golde. Alfo howe Tumana the great kyng of the golden regions towards the south fea, is taken prifonner. Lykewyse howe he gau Vafchus. xxx. poundes weight of pure and wrought golde, and his noble men. ix. poundes weight of golde.

Of the cause of vehement wyndes nere vnto the Equinoctiall line, and of the colour of the earth of the golden mines.

Of the large and frutefull playne of Zauana, and of the ryuer Comogras. Alfo howe kyng Comogrus baptised by the name of Charles, gau Vafchus. xx. poundes weight of wrought golde.

Of the good fortune of Vafchus, and howe he was turned from Gollith to Elfeus, and from Ancestus to Hercules: And with what felicitate the Spynaydes shall hereafter obtayne greete plentie of golde and pearsles.

Of the Spynaydes conquistes, and fierceneffe of the Canibales. Alfo an exhortacion to Chryfilian princes to fette forwarde Chryfites religion.

The contentes of the fourth booke. Fol. 104. [A. 150.]

The fouerth vyage of Colonus the Adimirall from Spayne to Hif-panicola, and to the other Ilandes and coaftes of the firme lande: Alfo of the foryfiynge Ilande Guanaff.

Of feuen kyndes of date trees, wyldse ynes, and Myrobalanes: Alfo of byrdes and foules.

Of people of goodly flature which vse to paynt their bodyes: And of the fowyfke couer of the fea from the eail to the weft. Alfo of freftew water in the fea.

Of the large regions of Paria, Os Draconis, and Quiriquetana: And of greete Tortoyfes and reedes. Alfo of the foure frutefull Ilandes cauled Quatuer Tempora, and. xii. Ilandes cauled Limoanes.

Of sweete faours and holome ayer: And of the regio Quirici, and the haun Carai or Myrobalanus: Alfo of certeyn cluye people.

Of trees growynge in the fea after a frangue forte, and of a frangue kynd of Moonkeys which inuade men and feight with wyldse bores.

Of the greete goylfe of Cerabaro replicnde with many frutefull Ilandes, and of the people which waren cheynes of golde made of onches wrougt to the felicitate of dyuers wyldse beastes and foules.

The contentes of the decades. 395
Of yvyell ages whose inhabitanees gyue them felues ouerly to gather-
ynge of golde, an are paynted, vnyge to weare garlandes of Lyons an-
Tygers clawes. Alfo of seuen ryuers in all the which is founde plente
plentie of golde: And where the plente of golde centeth.

*Of certeyne people which paynt their bodies, and coyer their priue
members with flethes, haunynge alfo plates of golde hangynge at theyr no-
ethryles.*

*Of certeyne woormes which beinge engendered in the feas neere abowt
the Equinoctiall, eate holes in Bippes: And how the Admirals Bippes
were deftroyed by them.*

*Howe the kyng of Beragua enterteyned the Lieuenante and of the
great plente of golde in the ryuer of Duraba and in all the regions there
aboute: Alfo in roots of trees and fones and in maner in all the ryuers.*

*Howe the Lieuenante and his company wold have erected a colonie
befyde the ryuer of Beragua, and was repulued by the inhabitants.*

*Howe the Admirall fell into the handes of the barbarians of the Ilande
of Iamaica where he lyued miserably the space of tenne monethes: And
by what chaunce he was faied and came to the Ilande of Hifpaniola.*

*Of holfome regions, temperate ayer, and continual spring al the hole
ycares: Alfo of certeyne people which honour golde religiounously dyrung
theyr golden haunet.*

*Of the montaynes of Beragua beinge fifte myles in heigthe and hygher
then the clowdes: Alfo the diriection of other montaynes and regions there
about, comparyng the same to Italy.*

*Colonus his opinion as toucheynge the suppofed continente, and losynge
of the north and fourth Ocean. Alfo of the breadth of the byadle continente
or firme lande.*

*Of the regions of Vrba and Beragua and the great ryser Maragunous
and the ryuer of Dalbaiba or Sancti Ioanniss Alfo of certeyne maryflyes
and defolate ways, and of dragons and Crocodileys engendered in the same.*

*Of xx. golden ryuers about Dariena and of certeyne precious fones,
especialy a diamond of maruerous bygynnefe bought in the province of
Pari.*

*Of the herocall factes of the Spanyardes and howe they continemce efle-
miente pleasures. Alfo a fumilitude proungyne greate plente of golde and
precious fones.*

*The contentes of the fyll booke. Fol. 115. [p. 156]*

*C The contentes of the fylste booke. Fol. 118. [p. 161]*

*Of sundry opinions why the sea runnewth with fo wyen a courfe from
the Easte to the west: and of the grete goule of the north parte of the
firme lande.*

*The vyage of Sebastiain Cabote from Englynde to the frofen fea, and howe
beinge repulued with Ife in the moonetshe of Ialy, he fyled farre west-
warde.*

*Of people apperalled with beastes skynnes: And howe beares take fyffes
in the sea and eate them.*

*Howe Sebastiain Cabote after that he had diuenor the lande of Baccalla-
oso or Baccallearum, was caultd out of Englynde into Spayne, where he
was made one of the[e]statiuncte of the counteyne of the[e]tyallers of India,
and of his second vyage.*

*Of the Ilande Fortis: And howe a great foule as bygge as a forke
lighted in the gouernours fyypee. Alfo howe he arriued at Dariena with
the kynges nauie.*

*Howe Vafchus receaunc the newe gouernour: And of habitable regions
under the Equinoctiall.*

*Howe Petrus Ariae the newe gouernour diuersifie his army to conquer
the southe regions ryche in golde, and to erecte newe colonies in the same.*

*Of the ryche golde mynes of Dabaiba, and of the[e]expedition agynst
the kyng of that region.*

*Of the Violent courfe of the fea from the east to the west: And of the
difficulthe faylynges agynst the same.*

*Of the pelliterous and venwuolfe ayer of Sancta Maria Antiguia in
Dariena: and howe the Spanyardes were of necufliue informed to plant
theyr ryver colonies and habitation there.*

*The caufe of the variete of regions lyynge all vnder one degree or paral-
elle, and by what meanes the fonne beames are caufe of fervante heathe.*

*Of toades and flues engendered of droppes of water, and of a houfe fct
on fyre with lyghtnynge.*

*Of a dogge deourued of a Crocodiley [Tangnaus canis e Nilo], and of the
venemus bytynge of great bates. Alfo of Lions and Tygers and other
wyllde beastes.*

*Howe in these regions all foure foosted beastes growe to a bygger quantitie
then whiche were of the fylste broode. Alfo of certeyne trees of whole
planckes if shypes be made, they are feate from the woormes cauled Broma
or Blyfas.*

*Of a tre whose wol is prefont payon if it be only borne about: And of
an herbe that is a preferuatue agynst the same.*

*Of the ryche Ilandes of the southe fea, and of certeyne expeditions agynst the
Canibales.*

*The contentes of the vii booke. Fol. 124. [p. 165]*

*The particular decription of the Ilande of Hifpaniola, and of the
ryche Ilande cauled Margarita Diues lyynge in the South fea. Alfo of the
greate abundance of bigge pearsles founde in the same.*

*Howe the autoure comparsh Hifpaniola to the earthly Paradyse: And
howe it farre excelleth Italy in fertillite and temperate ayer.*

*Of the fyffe inhabitours of Hifpaniola and of the Ilandes of Canarie.*

*Howe the inhabitants of Hifpaniola in theyr fongs and rhymes had
certeyn epigraphes that apperred men thilke coome to theyr contray and
bryngynge them in feruitude: And of theyr familariete with fyrites. Alfo
howe theyr fyrites hau no more apperred to them fayce they were
baptisied.*

*Of theyr expertenecfe in fwylyngynge: And of theyr delicaye fupertes,
byrdes, foules, and popingilis.*
The contentes of the decades.

397

Of the forme and situtation of Hispaniola nere the Equinocitall: And howe coulde is in sum place thereof accidentall and not by the situtation of the region.

Of oxen and fynye of eexceedinge byagneffe: And of earres of wheate as bykke as a mans arme in the braun. Also howe the fynye are fedde with myrrobalanes. &c.

Of plenty of golde, brasyllle, maflis, gofflamyne, Electrum &c.: And of the[e]ncommodities of intemperate regions.

Of dyuers languages in the Ilande: And howe the prouynce are devided into regius.

Howe Andreas Moralis fayled into a daungerous and darke caue withyn the rocke of a mountayne: And of hole ryuers deoureued of fuch caues. Also of the confycyte of the waters.

Of a flandynge pole in the tepe of an hygh mountayne: And howe ferne and Bramble bushes growe only in coulde regius.

\(\text{C The contentes of the. viii. booke. Fol. 130. [A. 179.]}\)

\(\text{C Of a greate lake or flandynge poole of fowre and falte water, and of the fayr fyllhes in the fame in the myddelade of the Ilande. Also of deourest fynne fyllhes cauled Tiberuni.\)}

Of the ryuers fauling into the lakes, and of. CC. [2000] fpringes in the space of a furlong.

A meruelous hyfory of a kyngs ftryken dumme and lame by a miracle: And of the Indian language.

Howe fuche as are drowned in the lake, are neuer caffe vp ageyne: And of the Ilande Guaritzaca in the myddelfe of the flandynge lake. Also of a lake of freiffhe water, and an other of falte and freiffhe water.

Of a large plaine of two hundred myles in length: And an other of a hundreth and twentie.

Of the meruelous fylthe or monster of the fca cauled Maehti or Matum, fedde with mans hande: and howe the Careyth men ever the lake.

Of the mountaynes, vales, hylles, playnes, and ryuers of Hispaniola: And howe golde is founde in all mountaines and golde and fyllhes in all ryuers.

Of falte bayes, and howe the ryuers haue theyr increafe from the caues of the mountaynes. Also howe there is no hurtfullle beaftle in the Ilande.

Of the plesures of Hispaniola: And of the region of Cotohi well inhabytad and futile in a plaine in the toppes of mountaynes reachinge to the clowdes.

Of moderate coulde in the mountayne, and of ferne of merueylous byagneffe.

Howe pure and maflie golde is founde in the region of Cotoy or Cotoby: And that the veyne of golde is a luyynge tre. Also of the rootes, brachus, and flournes of the fame, and howe certyne caues are fultyned with pyllers of golde.

What golde is brouhte yearely from Hispaniola into Spayne: And of the falte of the mountaynes, beinge as hard as stones and cleere as cryffal. Also fpringes of falte, freiff and fower water.

Of certyne wyld men luyynge in caues and demes without any certyne language: And of theyr merueylous whirlifie a foote.

Of pyrche of the rocke and two kyndes of trees: And of the leafe of a tree vissd in the fsteel of paper. Also howe the[e]nhabitanettes thinke that the Chriftianns can make thofe leaves spake and difclofe all fcrcrtes.

Of a stronge coulour made of the lyfte of a certyn apple: And of the herbe whose fmoke is poyfon.

\(\text{The contentes of the. ix. booke. Fol. 136. [A. 175.]}\)

Of the kyndes of frutes wherwith the[e]nhabitanettes of Hispaniola luyed fyrft, and hove they cam to the knowlege of Iucca. Also howe Ceres fyrift found wheate and barley in Egypte.

\Wyl tle eyr kinges are cauled by dyuers names, and by what names they falte the kynges children when they are borne.

Howe they make thyer fufcemen,[e] and howe certyne of the kynges wyues and concubines are baryed with them.

Of the variable motions of the elementes in Hispaniola: And where it raymeth but lyttle, and where much.

Of the colonies and vyllages that the Spanyardes haue buylded in Hispaniola: and of the other Ilands about the fame.

Of a fyringe which runnyng under the fea from Hispaniola, breaketh firth in the Iland of Archifu: Also of habitaft regions under the Equinocital, and of the ryche golde mynes of the Ilande of Cuba.

Of the gume cauled Amna Alama; And of the Banitale[s]. Also whereby it was thought that there were Ilandes of women.

Of hony founde in trees and rookes: And of the generation of greate Tortoyfes and of theyr egges.

\(\text{C The contentes of the. x. booke. Fol. 140. [A. 178.]}\)

Of the expedition ageynfte the kyng of the Ilande Dites in the south fca: And howe after foute conflictes, submyttynge hym felle, he ganye our men a hundreth and ten pounde weght of greate perles. Also howe he agreed to pay yearely a hundreth pounde weght of perles for a tribute.

Howe axes and hatchettes are more efteemed then golde, or perles: And of greate plentie of hertes and cunynes. Also howe the kyng of Dites and his famelie were baptifed.

Of perles of great pryce: And howe Paulo the byllhop of Rome bought a prele for four and fortie thooffand ducades.

Dyers opinions of the generation of perles: And of a hundreth perles founde in one felle fyrste. Also of the byrth of perles.

Of the regions of the Eafte fyle of the gouiffe of Vraba: And of the original of the Canibales.

Of certyne circumfcribed which haue the knowledge of letters and vfe bookes: And what chaunced of the capitaneses which Petrus Arias fente firth dyuers wayes. Also howe John Solyfius was flayne of the Canibales, and of theyr fiercenee.

Howe John Pontius was repaiffed of the Canibales, and of the lewde behauiour of John Alera.

Of the variable fortune of Gonfalus Badaloeus: And howe after he hadde gathered greate ryches of golde, he haue the ouerthowe, and was fpyled of all. Of the golden region of Coiba Dites: And howe they flues are marked in the face.

Of the Ilandes of the south fca: And of the regions from whence the Portugales fetche their flues.

Of a firange kynde of fowlynge: and of the trees that bere gourelles.

Of the later opinions as touchynge the fwyke courfe of the Ocean towards the weffe: and of the continent or firne landes. Also of the vyage from the newe landes to Spayne.

Of the golde mynes of Darlenza: and the maner of gatherynge of golde in the fame: Also of the droppe of couteoufnes which is not satified with ryches.

\(\text{For the contentes of the booke of the Ilandes lately found reade the margente notes of the same.}\)
THE INTERPRETERS EXCUSE

I have not in wrytynge byn very curious
To auoyde the fcornes of Rhinoceros nofe,
Or the fyled judgement of feuere Ariflarchus
Not fearynge thereby any thynge to lofe,
But have thought it sufficient to be open and playne
Not lookynge for other commoditie or gayne.

I am not eloquent I knowe it ryght well,
If I be not barbarous I defyre no more,
I have not for euery woorde asked counfell
Of eloquent Eliot or fyrr Thomas Moore.
Take it therfore as I haue intended,
The fautes with favour may foone be amended.

The poet Homere for all his eloquence,
Lacked not Zoilus to be his foe[
Wherefore I conclude this for a trewe fentence.
That no man lacketh tuo bargello:
For as no beafe lyueth without woorme or flye,
So no man lacketh his priuie enemie.

Rumpatur Zoilus.

[Faults escaped in the pryntynge. F. the leafe. L. the line. B. the backe syde of the leafe.
[These corrections have all been embodied in the Text.]

EMPRIYNTED AT LONDON IN PAULES CHURCH-YARDE AT THE SIGNE OF THE BYBLE
BY RYCHARDE KEG.

[In other copies]
YARDE AT THE SIGNE OF THE BELL BY
ROBERTE TOP.

Anno. Domini. M. D. LV.
Index

of

Personal names, and names of places, chiefly outside Europe.

:: The Contents Pages at vii.-x., 12, 45, and 391-398 have not been indexed.